

Philipp, N.

<<The>> farriers and horsemans Dictionary

London 1726

Oecon. 1393

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10298264-6



Fh⁶ 2667^o

Dec. 1393.

Oeconomia. Pecunia res. Equus
395.

~~Dec. pec. N. 24.~~

R

T H E

FARRIER'S and HORSEMAN'S DICTIONARY,

B E I N G

A Compleat System

O F

H O R S E M A N S H I P.

C O N T A I N I N G

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>I. DIRECTIONS for the Knowledge of Horses, or Instructions how to make a right Judgment of their Goodness or Imperfections.</p> <p>II. For the Breeding of Horses; the Choice and Ordering of Mares, Stallions, and young Colts.</p> <p>III. The Feeding, Dieting and Ordering of Horses for several Services, and particularly of Running, Hunting, and War-Horses.</p> <p>IV. The Prognosticks, or Signs of the Diseases, and Maladies of Horses.</p> <p>V. The best Methods of curing all</p> | <p>Distempers and Maladies incident to them.</p> <p>VI. With a large Collection of the most approved Recipe's of Medicines for each particular Disease or Malady, with the proper Directions for their Use.</p> <p>VII. An Explanation of all the Terms of Art used in Horsemanship, either in common Riding, or in the Academies for Riding the Great Horse.</p> <p>VIII. An Explanation of all those Terms of Art, either in the Medicinal or Chirurgical Practice of Farriers, &c.</p> |
|---|---|

The whole digested into an easy Alphabetical Order, and useful for all, either Farriers, or Dealers in Horses, whose Business, or Gentlemen, whose Diversion and Inclination calls them to an Acquaintance with that useful and noble Creature.

By N. B. Φ Ι Λ Ι Π Π Ο Σ.

L O N D O N:

Printed for J. DARBY, A. BETTESWORTH, F. FAYRAM, J. PEMBERTON, C. RIVINGTON, J. HOOKE, F. CLAY, J. BATLEY, and E. SYMON. M. DCC. XXVI.

THE
FARRIER'S and HORSEMAN'S
DICTIONARY
A Complete System
OF
HORSEMANSHIP
CONTAINING
I. Directions for the Knowledge of Horses, or Instructions how to make a right Judgment of their Goodness or Imperfections.
II. For the Breeding of Horses; the Choice and Ordering of Mares, Stallions, and young Cobs.
III. The Feeding, Dressing and Ordering of Horses for several Services, and particularly of Running, Hunting, and War-Horses.
IV. The Pygmastics, or Signs of the Diseases, and Maladies of Horses.
V. The best Methods of curing all Diseases, &c.
The whole divided into an easy Alphabetical Order, and useful for all, either Farriers, or Dealers in Horses, whole Retailers, or Gentlemen, whose Direction and Instruction calls them to an Acquaintance with this useful and noble Creature.

BY
A. R. PHILLIPS
LONDON:
Printed for J. DODD, A. BATHURST, F. FARRER, J. PEARSON, C. RIVINGTON, J. HODGKIN, F. CLAY, J. BARRY, and E. SMITH. M.DCC.XXVI.



T H E

P R E F A C E.



HORSEMANSHIP is so useful and delightful a Study, that it has been the Entertainment of some of the greatest Men in most Ages: And we are in a particular Manner indebted to the Duke of Newcastle for the many excellent Improvements that have been made since his Time, as well in the Knowledge of Horses, as in the dressing and managing them.

The Subject is very extensive, and includes all that relates to Horses, viz. their Shape, their Colour, their Age, their Temper, and the several Countries and Climates where they are bred; all which is necessary, not only in discovering the true Goodness of Horses, but also in finding out their Diseases, and may in some measure direct to the proper Remedies and Method of Cure. The same is no less necessary in dis-

covering the proper Services for which all kind of Horses are the most qualify'd ; some are for the Wars, some for Running and Hunting, some for the Saddle, and others for nothing but Labour : And therefore the Duke of Newcastle, who had both an uncommon Genius, and a clear accurate Judgment, was the most careful Observer of those Things, and has excelled all others, in giving the truest Marks of their Goodness, as well as of their Imperfections and Defects, and it was from hence also, that he made such great Advances in the Manage, by assigning to every Horse those Tasks, to which they had a natural Disposition or Aptitude.

As that great Master in Horsemanship made it his Study diligently to observe Nature, so he copied after her in all his Rules, and it was his principal Aim to bring those Actions that he discovered to be the most graceful in a Horse, to become the most easy and habitual ; that his manag'd Horses might not seem as if they were altogether model'd by Art, but only to have their natural Actions regulated by it, knowing very well that this is the true Perfection of Art : And therefore, tho' many Improvements have been made since his Time in Riding, yet no one has been able to depart from his Rules, which, as they are founded on Nature, must be the most perfect, durable and lasting. Neither was he wanting in those Accomplishments that are necessary on the Rider's Part ; but as he was himself a good Judge of what is easy, genteel and natural both in Man and Horse, so he laid down such Directions as might render the Actions of the Rider, to correspond and keep Time with the Actions of the Horse, and in all his Aids to make him work with Ease and Pleasure.

We are also indebted to the French for several Things necessary to be known by every compleat Horseman, particularly to Solleyfell, and some others of their best Equeries, who have invented many of those Instruments and Accoutrements that are proper in the Manage as well as for Ornament, such as Bits, Saddles, and other Furniture, both for the Horse and his Rider, which are daily improved by our own Riding-Masters for the more Ease and Conveniency. Solleyfell has also been very particular and circumstantial in his Account of the Diseases, and has left us a great Variety of Remedies for their Cure and Preservation, with many useful Observations, concerning Shoeing, and the right Management of their Feet. But the Knowledge of their Diseases and their Cure, has of late been reduced to much greater Certainty, and the Art of Riding has been no less improved by our own Masters, and there seems nothing so much wanting after the great Improvements that have been made by different Hands in their several Provinces, as one compleat System containing all that is the most necessary to be known concerning Horses and Horsemanship, whereof we have not as yet any perfect Example; for altho' Sir William Hope by adding his Treatise of Riding to Solleyfell's Works, has designed it to be an intire System of Horsemanship, yet there are many things in that Work which have been found defective, and others superfluous, especially in the Diseases and Cure of Horses, which Gibson has taken Notice of in his Books; besides that Solleyfell has kept to no exact Method, but has treated his Subject in a disorderly Manner, which renders his Works in a great Measure unprofitable to those who are not before-hand pretty well versed in the Subject. Most other Books that pretend to in-

clude

clude all the Parts of Horsemanship are yet more defective, and for the most part full of Blunders. And therefore it is to be presum'd, this new Attempt will not be unacceptable to the Publick, in Regard sufficient Care has been taken to render it more perfect and compleat, than any other Treatise yet extant upon the Subject.

It contains all that is expressed in the Title, and is compiled in the Manner of a Dictionary, that Method being of the most universal Use in a Work of so great a Variety, and which consists of several Arts, wherein all, tho' they relate to the same Subject, have nevertheless their different Principles, and abound with a considerable Number of Terms, the meaning of which have in a great measure been left unexplained by the Writers in Horsemanship; which cannot but be the greater Loss, because the Knowledge of this, as of all other Sciences depends very much in being first acquainted with the Terms of Art, and other Principles. This is no doubt the Reason why other Dictionaries of the like Intention have been so well received by the Publick, in Regard such Books are a great Furtherance to Knowledge, and serve instead of a great many Volumes and Institutions, which otherwise the Reader is oblig'd to peruse, before he can arrive at any tolerable Insight into any Art; but that a Dictionary is as useful in Horsemanship as any other Science, will appear undeniable to those that consider the Subject well. For, what a vast Number of Terms and Distinctions are made use of only in denoting the several Colours of Horses, their Mixture and Marks! Every thing in their Shape is represented by some proper Resemblance, wherein they agree with other Animals, as well as in their Gesture, their Going or other Actions. The whole of the Ma-
nage,

nage, both what relates to the Horse and his Rider, consists in a Variety of Terms, which are for the most part derived from the French and other Foreign Languages, and the same with Respect to the Furniture, Ornaments, and other Appurtenances. Moreover, the Knowledge of their Diseases abounds with a very great Variety, and requires the understanding of most physical Terms, which are the more numerous, as it includes the several Parts of healing both internally and externally, together with the Anatomical Part, whereunto may be added all that relates to the Medicines, which requires the Knowledge of many Terms, made use of both in Pharmacy and Chymistry, as also the Virtues and Properties of the Remedies themselves, whether Simple or Compound. And lastly, the Shoeing, with some other Things peculiar to the Farrier's Province relating to the Diseases, which are sometimes expressed in Terms different from those made use of in the Distempers of the Human Body, all which renders the Study of Horsemanship very tedious and difficult.

Now whoever considers these Things, will readily acknowledge, that no other Method is so proper for a Work of this kind which contains all the Parts of Horsemanship. For here you have not only all the Terms of Art clearly explained, but the Art it self methodically treated of, according to the most approved Masters in their several Provinces, and in the most easy and familiar Manner. All that relates to the Goodness, or to the Faults and Imperfections of Horses, and their Diseases, are explained under their proper Heads, and besides, the Virtues of the most approved Medicines Simple and Compound, which are described in their Order. There are also proper Remedies annexed to each Disease or Symptom, their Prognosticks,

ticks, Signs and Causes, with References to those which have an Affinity and Relation to each other. The Method to preserve Health is also laid down according to the best Rules of their Diet and Exercise, with proper Scourings and other Remedies to be taken by way of Prevention. Every thing that relates to Shoeing, and to the Cure or Preservation of their Feet is likewise treated of, with a Description of all the Instruments made use of by Farriers in their Trade or Practice. Also the best Method of breeding, and the Order of dieting, and preparing Horses for a Race or Match. All the Furniture and Appurtenances belonging to the Horse and his Rider, and the proper Furniture of the Stable are here also described with the Instruments and Utensils made use of in the Riding Academies. The Lessons of the Manage are likewise rendered very plain and easy, and proper References made to those which have any Affinity, with an Explanation of all synonymous Terms, and their most proper Use and Application.

As to any Thing further we refer to the Work it self, and shall only here take Notice in general, that as all possible Brevity has been studied on the one hand, so there is nothing omitted that is necessary to be known by the most skilful Horseman.

THE



T H E H O R S E - M A N and F A R R I E R S D I C T I O N A R Y .

A B A T E .



Bate, a Horse is said to abate or take down his Curvets, when working upon Curvets, he puts his two hind-legs to the Ground both at once, and observes the same exactness in all the times. When a Horse harps or grapples with his two Hams, and in working keeps his Legs very low, he abates his Curvets with a good grace, that is, his two hinder Feet touch the Ground together.

A B C E S S .

Abcess signifies that critical Discharge of Humours, which does not pass off by the common Emunctories, but is separated from the Blood in the Capillaries, where it gathers in such a Quantity as to break the Vessels, if it have not vent given it chirurgically.

When Matter is lodg'd within the common, but chiefly the larger Interstices of the Body, as those Furrows or vacant Spaces between the Muscles, or between the Muscles and Bones, it then forms an Abcess.

A B C E S S E S .

If *Abcesses* be small, the Cure may be effected by opening them. You make a large Orifice in the dependent and lowermost Part, and assist with a good Bandage to keep those Parts close together; but if they are large and deep, they must be laid open the whole length; except the Skin can be kept depress'd by the Application of Flax into the hollow Part; for as long as there is any Lodgment for the Matter, the *Abcess* will be constantly fill'd.

The properest Dressings are Turpentine, or Turpentine mixt with Honey, or the Yolks of Eggs with a little Brandy or Spirit of Wine, and if there be not an ill habit of Body, these will generally cure.

A B D O M E N .

The *Abdomen* in human Bodies, is commonly call'd the lower Venter or Belly. It contains the Stomach, Guts, Liver, Spleen, Bladder, &c. and is covered with a Membrane call'd the *Peritoneum*. Of a Horse especially the *Abdomen* is to be understood to

B

mean

mean all that cavity, which is below the Midriff, and is encompass'd by the short Ribs, the Point of the Breast-bone, Haunch-bones, and Share-bones, and is fill'd with Guts and other Entrails.

A B L U E N T S.

Abluents signifie such things as thin and dilute the Blood.

A B S O R B E N T S.

Absorbents are such Medicines as by the softness or porosity of their component Parts either ease up the Asperities of pungent Humours, or dry away superfluous Moisture, as with a Sponge.

Superfluous Humidity relaxes and softens the Fibres, by laying a Load and Weight upon them, and by that means destroys their Spring and Vigour; the use of Absorbents is to drink them up.

The following are reckoned *Absorbents*; of Woods, *Box*, *Guaiacum*, *Sassafras* and *Saunders*; of Barks, *Guaiacum* and *Sassafras*; of Animals, *Crabs-claws*, *Crabs-eyes*, Mother of Pearl, and most Shell Powders.

A drying Absorbent Powder.

Take burnt *Harts-horn*, *White-chalk*, and *Bole-armoniack* half an Ounce, pound them to a fine Powder for one Dose.

Or, pound 2 Ounces of *White-chalk* to a fine Powder.

When a Horse eats Clay or Mud out of the Walls, if either of the fore-mentioned be mix'd with his Water, they will dry up those Juices that are offensive to his Stomach. They are also very good in all Rheums and Defluxions.

A C A C I A.

Acacia is a sort of small Thorn growing in *Egypt*, from the Leaves and Fruit of which a Juice or Liquor is drawn, and being dried bears the same Name with the Plant. It is cold and very astringent, and therefore is very good for stopping Lasks,

Looseness or Scouring; but Apothecaries seldom sell that which is right, but instead of it the Juice of Sloes, which they call by the Name of *Acacia*.

A C I D S.

Acids is a Name given to all Liquors and Substances, which are compos'd of Particles which affect the Taste with Points sharp and piercing. All Sours are Acids.

A C M E.

Acme signifies the Height of a Distemper; which is divided into 4 Periods; 1. The *Arche*, the beginning or first Attack. 2. The *Anabasis* or Growth. 3. The *Acme* or Height. And 4. the *Paracme*, the Declension of the Distemper.

The Drink called A C O P U M.

Take of Castoreum 2 Ounces, of Euphorbium one Ounce, Adraces a quarter of a Pound, Bdellium an Ounce and a quarter, Opopanax 2 Ounces; Fox-grease an Ounce, Pepper 2 Ounces; Laserpitium an Ounce and a half; Ammoniacum a quarter of a Pound; Pigeons-dung a quarter of a Pound, Galbanum an Ounce, Nitre 2 Ounces and a half, Spuma Nitri an Ounce and a half; Laudanum half a Pound, Pyrethrum and Bay-berries of each an Ounce and a half, Cardamum a quarter of a Pound; Seed of Rue a quarter of a Pound; Seed of Agnus Castus 2 Ounces, Parsley Seed an Ounce; dry'd Roots of Iris, or Flower-de-Luce, 2 Ounces and 3 quarters; of Oil of Bay as much; of Oil of Spikenard a Pound and a half, of Oleum Cyprinum a Pound and half, the oldest Oil of Olives 3 Pound, Pitch 3 quarters of a Pound; Turpentine half a Pound. Of all these that may be melted, melt every one severally by it self, and afterwards mingle them together with the rest of the Ingredients, after they have been reduc'd by pounding to a fine Powder;

‘ Powder; let them boil a little on
‘ the Fire, then take it off and strain
‘ it into a clean Gally-pot, and keep
‘ it for use.

‘ And if you find that it has grown
‘ hard by long keeping, mollifie it
‘ with Oil of Cyprus, so that it may
‘ be good and thick.

The Virtues and Use of it.] It is hot in the working, or else it would not hold good in case of Surfeits, Convulsions, Tiredness, and the like; and therein the chief Virtues of it consist, being outwardly apply’d; but if it be given inwardly, it is not altogether so hot; for it for the most part helps Fevers. Some advise not to give above 2 Spoonfuls of it in a Quart of good strong Beer or Ale; but Mr. *Markham* advises to give 4 or 5 Spoonfuls of it, in Sack or Muscadine, which are of themselves hot things.

Outwardly it helps Convulsions in the Sinews and Muscles; it draws forth all noisome Humours, and disburthens the Head of all Grief, by anointing a Goose-feather with it, and putting it up in the Nostrils of a Horse.

It heals all sorts of Cramps, String-Halts and Numbness, Colds and Rheums; it dissolves Obstructions in the Liver, and softens and relaxes where the Parts are too rigid and dry; by bathing the Limbs, it refreshes them when a Horse is tir’d and weary. And if given inwardly by way of Drench in Wine, or strong Ale or Beer, it helps all sorts of inward Diseases.

A C O R.

Acor is a Sourness at the Stomach contracted by Indigestion, from whence arise Flatulencies and sour Belchings.

A C T I O N.

Action of the Mouth, is the Agitation of a Horse’s Tongue and Mandible, which keeps his Mouth fresh by champing on the Bridle.

When you see this whiteropy Foam, a Horse has the Action of the Mouth, and it is a Sign of Health, Mettle and Vigour.

Action and Operation of the power Animal, is to discern, to move and to feel.

Horses move by means of the *Virtue-motive*, the Action and Operation of which is in the Contraction and Dilatation of the Muscles, whereby every Member hath its moving, which is owing chiefly to the right Disposition of the nervous Fluid, whereon all the other Senses in a great Measure also depend.

The *Action* or *Operation* of the *Power-vital*, is originally from the Heart, and Arteries which proceed from it; whereby is meant the Circulation of the Blood. Whether it be disturbed or hurt in a Horse’s Body, every good Farrier or Horse-marshal easily knows by the unequal beating of his Pulse; *i. e.* of the Arteries, which come down from the Heart to the inside of his Fore-legs, a little below the Hunkles of his Shoulders, and also cross both the Temples of his Head. Nor is the thickness of the Skin of an Horse any hindrance to the feeling of this Motion; for as the Skin of a Horse is thicker than a Man’s, so his Arteries are larger, and beat more strongly, and so of consequence may be felt the more easily.

The Actions or Operations of the *Power-natural* are to engender, to encrease, to nourish, to desire with appetite, to attract, to change, to digest, to retain and to expel, and many other of the like kind.

These Actions therefore ought to be carefully look’d into, by every one, whose business is to take care of Horses, that he may by them learn, not only the whole Estate of the Body of an Horse, but also what particular Member of it may be ill affected.

As, if he find in a Horse much forgetfulness, unnimbleness of his Limbs, or dulness upon correction, it is a token of Sickness in the Brain, and that the *Power-animal* is disorder'd, in regard the Animal Spirits have their Rise from the Brain.

If he finds his Pulse beats much too slow or too fast, it is a sign his Heart is afflicted, and his *Power-vital* evilly affected.

If he finds he consumes, pines away, and loses his Stomach, it is a sign that his inward Part's out of frame, and his *Power-natural* evilly affected.

Again, *Actions* are, some *voluntary*, and some *involuntary*.

Voluntary Actions are those, that a Horse may either further or hinder, stay, or let when he pleases, as the moving of the Legs, &c.

The *involuntary Actions* are those that do not depend upon the Will of a Horse, but are done naturally and of their own accord; as of the moving of the Heart, and of the Arteries, and of the Passage of the Blood; the first of which beats *sleeping* and *waking*, and the other hath its course every Minute.

The most certain way of knowing the true State and Condition of the Health of a Horse, is by bringing him to Action.

A Horse that by ease and pampering has been suddenly fatted, when he is first brought out of the Stable, moves with as much briskness, and appearance of as much true Mettle as any other; but in a little time he will begin to flag, and if he be put into any Exercise that is a little violent, he will tremble and stagger, and if you look into his Eyes you may perceive them troubled and full of red or yellow Strokes.

The Eye is a Part that is weak and delicate, and so is easily affected in all lax habits of Body, and is one of the

surest Marks to know the Temper and Disposition of the Body.

All Animals which are of a weak and delicate Constitution, will no less shew the same Prognosticks in their Eyes, when they are kept too much in the want of Food; and this is sufficiently explain'd, in that there is not a sufficient Stock of Spirits to maintain the Circulation in the extreme Parts; so that the Blood which is by the Exercise thrown into the Eyes, is not sufficiently forwarded; but is damm'd up in those small Vessels, until the Horse is brought to rest.

If a Horse sweats, when he is first brought into Action, it is a sign that he is not in perfect good order: But this appears most manifestly in Horses that have been newly taken from Grass.

However, all Horses which are not enur'd to Exercise are no less subject to this Infirmary, and are not fit for Service, till they have been hardened by constant and daily labour of some kind or another.

When you perceive your Horse to sweat, it is certainly the best way to have him rid every day; but at first he ought to be rid very gently, or else all those Accidents happen that are customary to Men that are unused to travelling.

If it happens in hot Weather, and the Body of the Horse is in any previous disorder, even of Plenitude, it brings him into very much danger of falling into putrid or malignant Fevers.

A C U L E R.

Aculer; This Word is borrowed from the *French*, in whose Academies it is used, and signifies that a Horse in the Manage in working upon the Volts, does not, at every time or motion, go far enough forwards; so that his Shoulders embrace or take in too little Ground, and that his Croupe comes too near to the Center of the Volt. This Horse is

said to have *Aculé*, because the Horseman did not turn his Hand, and put him on with the Calf of his inner Leg. There is in Horses a natural Inclination to commit this Fault, in making Demi-volts.

When the *Italians* work a Horse upon the *Demi-volts*, which they call *Repolons*; they affect to make them cut short, or *Aculer*. See *Repolon* and *Entabler*.

A C U T E.

An *Acute Disease*, is any Disease that is attended with an increased Velocity of Blood, and terminates in a few Days.

ADDERS TONGUE.

Adders Tongue is hot and dry, good for Wounds in the Breast, and Bowels, and for Ulcers and Inflammations.

AD PONDUS OMNIUM.

Ad Pondus omnium, a Term made use of in Physical Prescriptions, and signifies that the last mentioned Ingredient, ought to weigh as much, as all the other before.

A D U S T.

Adust Humours, are such as by long heat, become of a hot and fiery Nature, as choler and the like.

The Black ÆGYPTIACUM.

Take a Pound of coarse *English* Honey, Green Copperas, Dyer's Galls and Verdegrease, of each 2 Ounces; powder them and mix them together, set them over the Fire in an earthen Pot, keep them continually stirring, till it begins to boil, then immediately take it off, for if it boil long it will turn red, and will not be so good, then let it stand to cool.

The Red ÆGYPTIACUM.

Take 1 Pound of coarse Honey, Green Copperas an Ounce, and Verdegrease 2 Ounces; reduce the Copperas and Verdegrease to a fine Powder, put it into an earthen Pot with a little Vinegar, and let it boil till it becomes red, then keep it for use.

The Qualities of them.] They are both corrosives; it being their Nature to corrode and eat away all manner of dead, proud, rotten Flesh out of any old Sore or Ulcer.

The Black *Ægyptiacum* is good to mollify a Horse's Hoofs, if they are too dry or hard; if there be any Corruption in the Foot, it will cause it to ascend above the Coronet where the Hair is; and also to restore the Hoof of a Horse, when the Sole is taken out. But this Unguent is to be used only at the third Dressing after the Sole has been taken out.

A G A R I C K.

Agarick is a sort of *Fungus* or Mushroom, that grows on the Larch Tree, which produces the *Venice Turpentine*. Tho' the Taste of it is very disagreeable and nauseous, yet it is frequently given to Horses as a Purge; it purges Phlegm and Choler, is good for the Liver and Kidneys; but being mild in its Operation, it requires to be given either in very large Quantities, or with other Ingredients that are more smart; otherwise it will answer no other end but what the Farriers call a *Scourer*; for which Intention it is very good.

A G E.

Age of a Horse, is the space of time that is past since he was foaled; this deserves to be particularly regarded; because a Horse has the advantage of being capable of shewing and setting forth the different Progress of his first Years.

First, By the Number of his Teeth, accordingly as he either casts them or shoots them forth one after another, or as they change, and give place to fresh ones.

Secondly, In part by black Specks or Marks, which Nature has placed upon some of them.

Thirdly, By some other Presumptions which are of less certainty; as

As, if he find in a Horse much forgetfulness, unnimbleness of his Limbs, or dulness upon correction, it is a token of Sickness in the Brain, and that the *Power-animal* is disorder'd, in regard the Animal Spirits have their Rise from the Brain.

If he finds his Pulse beats much too slow or too fast, it is a sign his Heart is afflicted, and his *Power-vital* evilly affected.

If he finds he consumes, pines away, and loses his Stomach, it is a sign that his inward Part's out of frame, and his *Power-natural* evilly affected.

Again, *Actions* are, some *voluntary*, and some *involuntary*.

Voluntary Actions are those, that a Horse may either further or hinder, stay, or let when he pleases, as the moving of the Legs, &c.

The *involuntary Actions* are those that do not depend upon the Will of a Horse, but are done naturally and of their own accord; as of the moving of the Heart, and of the Arteries, and of the Passage of the Blood; the first of which beats *sleeping* and *waking*, and the other hath its course every Minute.

The most certain way of knowing the true State and Condition of the Health of a Horse, is by bringing him to Action.

A Horse that by ease and pampering has been suddenly fatted, when he is first brought out of the Stable, moves with as much briskness, and appearance of as much true Mettle as any other; but in a little time he will begin to flag, and if he be put into any Exercise that is a little violent, he will tremble and stagger, and if you look into his Eyes you may perceive them troubled and full of red or yellow Strokes.

The Eye is a Part that is weak and delicate, and so is easily affected in all lax habits of Body, and is one of the

surest Marks to know the Temper and Disposition of the Body.

All Animals which are of a weak and delicate Constitution, will no less shew the same Prognosticks in their Eyes, when they are kept too much in the want of Food; and this is sufficiently explain'd, in that there is not a sufficient Stock of Spirits to maintain the Circulation in the extreme Parts; so that the Blood which is by the Exercise thrown into the Eyes, is not sufficiently forwarded; but is damm'd up in those small Vessels, until the Horse is brought to rest.

If a Horse sweats, when he is first brought into Action, it is a sign that he is not in perfect good order: But this appears most manifestly in Horses that have been newly taken from Grass.

However, all Horses which are not enur'd to Exercise are no less subject to this Infirmary, and are not fit for Service, till they have been hardened by constant and daily labour of some kind or another.

When you perceive your Horse to sweat, it is certainly the best way to have him rid every day; but at first he ought to be rid very gently, or else all those Accidents happen that are customary to Men that are unused to travelling.

If it happens in hot Weather, and the Body of the Horse is in any previous disorder, even of Plenitude, it brings him into very much danger of falling into putrid or malignant Fevers.

A C U L E R.

Aculer; This Word is borrowed from the *French*, in whose Academies it is used, and signifies that a Horse in the Manage in working upon the Volts, does not, at every time or motion, go far enough forwards; so that his Shoulders embrace or take in too little Ground, and that his Croupe comes too near to the Center of the Volt. This Horse is

Teeth will stand directly opposite one against another.

When he is 12, his Teeth will also be long, yellow, black and foul; and then his upper Teeth will overreach and hang over his nether Teeth.

At 13 Years of Age, his *Tushes* will be worn somewhat close to his Chaps (if he has been much ridden) or else they will be black, foul and long, like the Tushes of a Bear.

Secondly, By the *Hoof*: If the Hoof of an Horse be smooth, moist, hollow and well sounding, it is a sign he is young; but on the contrary, if his Hoof be rugged, and as it were seamed one Seam over another, and many, if they be dry, foul and rusty, it is a sign he is very old.

Thirdly, By the *Tail*. Take a Horse by the Stern of the Tail, close at the setting on by his Buttock, with your Finger and Thumb, and feel hard; and if you feel on each side his Tail a Joint stick out more than the rest, about the bigness of a hazel Nut, you may judge the Horse to be under ten; but if the Joints be all plain, and you can't feel no such Joint sticking out, than he is above that, and may be fifteen.

Fourthly, By the *Eyes*. If the Eyes of a Horse be round, full and staring from his Head; if the Pits that are over his Eyes be fill'd smooth, and even with his Temples, and have no Wrinkles either under the Eyes or about the Brow, then the Horse is young; but if you see the contrary Signs to these, he is old.

Fifthly, By his *Skin*. If you take up the Skin of a Horse betwixt your Finger and Thumb on any part of his Body, and pluck it from the Flesh, letting it go again, if it return suddenly to the place from whence it came, and is smooth and plain without wrinkle, the Horse is young and full of strength; but if on the contrary, when you have pulled it up, it

stands, and does not return to its former place, he is very old, and very much wasted.

Sixthly, By his *Hair*. If any dark coloured Horse shall grow grissel only above the Eye-brows, or underneath the Main, or a whitish coloured Horse grow meanelled, with Meanels that are either white or black, universally over. These are both infallible Signs of extreme old Age.

Seventhly, By the *Bars of his Mouth*. If the *Bars of the Mouth* of a Horse are soft, shallow, and handle gently and tenderly, the Horse is young and in lust; but if they be great, deep, and handle rough and hard, then he is very old.

AGGLUTINANTS.

Agglutinants are Medicines which are of an adhesive, glewy Nature, and such as by passing slowly through the Canals and Vessels, are not only by that means disposed to put a stop to the swift motion of a thin, sharp Blood, but also to make up the Decays and Wastes, which have been created by any such Disposition in the animal Body; and this *Astringents* do, by the property of stopping the hurry of the Blood, and by giving it a more firm and adhesive Texture, and as it were by blunting the Acrimony of the Juices, which by their sharpness abrade and wear out the Solids.

The following are accounted Agglutinants:

As to Herbs, *Archangel*, *Clary*, *Hounds-tongue*, *Plantain*, *Shepherds-Purse*, and *Spleen-wort*. Of Flowers, *the larger Comfrey*. Of Seeds, *Beans*, *Oats*, *Pease*, *Rice*, &c.

AGNUS CASTUS.

Agnus Castus. The Leaves and Roots are hot and dry, are of very thin Parts, and are good against Wind.

AGRIMONY.

Agrimony is cleansing and aperitive. The Juice is frequently us'd in Contusions and fresh Wounds, and in Fomentations

those which are taken from the Joints or Knots of the Tail.

The youngest of these Horses can't be above the Age of 2 Years and a half, because he is but now casting his Nippers.

One that is casting his middling Teeth, is between 3 and a half, and 4 Years old.

The third Horse that is now putting forth his *Tushes*, and his former Teeth are just upon the Point of appearing, must be about the Age of 4 Years.

But as for an old *English* Horse, who has had Tricks play'd with his Teeth, and his Age has been counterfeited, you may perceive that he is countermark'd, by his corner Teeth being long, and clear of Flesh. And altho' it may seem as if he had not yet raz'd, and was not yet 7 Years old, nevertheless he begins to *feel*. See *Raze, Seel, Shell-tooth, Teeth, &c.*

To know the Age of a Horse.

First, *By his Teeth*. You are to observe that a Horse has in his Head just 40 Teeth; 6 great Wang-teeth above, and 6 below on one side, and as many on the other, these are call'd his *Grinders*, these all make 24. Then in the fore-part of his Mouth he hath 6 above and 6 below, these are call'd *Gatherers*, and make 36. Then there are 4 *Tushes*, one below and one above on one side, and one below and one above on the other side, which is just 40.

The first Year of his *Age* he hath his *Foals-teeth*, which are only *Grinders* and *Gatherers*; and they are small, white, and bright to look upon; but he has no *Tushes*.

The second Year the 4 foremost Teeth in his Head are changed, so that they appear browner and bigger than the other.

When he is 3 Years old he changeth the Teeth that are next to them, and leaves no apparent *Foals-teeth* be-

fore; but only 2 on each side above and 2 below, and they are small and bright.

When he is 4 Years old, the Teeth next unto them are changed, and there are no more *Foals-teeth* left than one on each side above and below.

At the Age of 5 Years, his *foremost-teeth* will be all changed, but then the *Tushes* on each side are compleat; those which come in the places of the last *Foals-teeth* which he casts, will be hollow, and they will have a little black Speck in the midst; this is call'd the *Mark in a Horse's Mouth*, and will continue till he is 8 Years old.

When a Horse is 6 Years old, he puts up his new *Tushes*, near about which you may very plainly see a new little Circle of young Flesh growing at the bottom of the *Tush*, and also the *Tush* will be white, small, short and sharp.

When he is 7 Years old, all his Teeth will be at their full or perfect Growth, and the Mark in the Mouth before mentioned, will appear very plain.

When he comes to be 8 Years old, all his Teeth will be full smooth and plain, and the black Speck will scarcely be to be discerned, and the *Tushes* will look yellower than ordinary.

At 9 his foremost Teeth will shew longer, more yellow and foul, than they did before, and the *Tushes* will be become bluntish.

At 10 you cannot feel with your Fingers any Holes at all in the inside of his *upper Tushes*, which you may always feel very perfectly till that Age; and besides that the Temples of his Head, will begin to be crooked and hollow.

When he is 11 Years old, his Teeth will be very long, yellow, black and foul; but he will cut even, and his
Teeth

Teeth will stand directly opposite one against another.

When he is 12, his Teeth will also be long, yellow, black and foul; and then his upper Teeth will overreach and hang over his nether Teeth.

At 13 Years of Age, his *Tushes* will be worn somewhat close to his Chaps (if he has been much ridden) or else they will be black, foul and long, like the Tushes of a Bear.

Secondly, By the *Hoof*: If the Hoof of an Horse be smooth, moist, hollow and well sounding, it is a sign he is young; but on the contrary, if his Hoof be rugged, and as it were seamed one Seam over another, and many, if they be dry, foul and rusty, it is a sign he is very old.

Thirdly, By the *Tail*. Take a Horse by the Stern of the Tail, close at the setting on by his Buttock, with your Finger and Thumb, and feel hard; and if you feel on each side his Tail a Joint stick out more than the rest, about the bigness of a hazel Nut, you may judge the Horse to be under ten; but if the Joints be all plain, and you can't feel no such Joint sticking out, than he is above that, and may be fifteen.

Fourthly, By the *Eyes*. If the Eyes of a Horse be round, full and staring from his Head; if the Pits that are over his Eyes be fill'd smooth, and even with his Temples, and have no Wrinkles either under the Eyes or about the Brow, then the Horse is young; but if you see the contrary Signs to these, he is old.

Fifthly, By his *Skin*. If you take up the Skin of a Horse betwixt your Finger and Thumb on any part of his Body, and pluck it from the Flesh, letting it go again, if it return suddenly to the place from whence it came, and is smooth and plain without wrinkle, the Horse is young and full of strength; but if on the contrary, when you have pulled it up, it

stands, and does not return to its former place, he is very old, and very much wasted.

Sixthly, By his *Hair*. If any dark coloured Horse shall grow grissel only above the Eye-brows, or underneath the Main, or a whitish coloured Horse grow meanelled, with Meanels that are either white or black, universally over. These are both infallible Signs of extreme old Age.

Seventhly, By the *Bars of his Mouth*. If the *Bars of the Mouth* of a Horse are soft, shallow, and handle gently and tenderly, the Horse is young and in lust; but if they be great, deep, and handle rough and hard, then he is very old.

AGGLUTINANTS.

Agglutinants are Medicines which are of an adhesive, glewy Nature, and such as by passing slowly through the Canals and Vessels, are not only by that means disposed to put a stop to the swift motion of a thin, sharp Blood, but also to make up the Decays and Wastes, which have been created by any such Disposition in the animal Body; and this *Astringents* do, by the property of stopping the hurry of the Blood, and by giving it a more firm and adhesive Texture, and as it were by blunting the Acrimony of the Juices, which by their sharpness abrade and wear out the Solids.

The following are accounted Agglutinants:

As to Herbs, *Archangel*, *Clary*, *Hounds-tongue*, *Plantain*, *Shepherds-Purse*, and *Spleen-wort*. Of Flowers, *the larger Comfrey*. Of Seeds, *Beans*, *Oats*, *Pease*, *Rice*, &c.

AGNUS CASTUS.

Agnus Castus. The Leaves and Roots are hot and dry, are of very thin Parts, and are good against Wind.

A GR I M O N Y.

Agrimony is cleansing and aperitive. The Juice is frequently us'd in Contusions and fresh Wounds, and in Fomentations

mentations for dissolving hard Tumours, and drinking up superfluous Humidities; for which Intentions it is very efficacious. It is recommended as good to open Obstructions in the Spleen and Liver, and effectual against Dropsies, and all evil habits, and to heal inward Grievs, is good to strengthen the Lungs, and for a broken Wind.

A G R I P P A.

The Ointment of *Agrippa* is a very excellent Remedy for all watery Tumours in the outward Parts, they being anointed therewith. It also kills Worms, and expels Water by purging.

A G U E.

A *Fever* which returns at certain Periods, and begins generally with a cold shivering Fit, and ends with excessive heat and sweating, and differs only from an intermitting Fever in this, *viz.* That the latter returns at uncertain times, and seldom is attended with a cold Fit.

A I D.

To *Aid*, *assist* or *succour* a Horse, signifies to sustain and help him to work true, and observe his times and motions with a just exactness.

A Horse is to be *assisted* with the Calves of the Legs; to be *helped* with a nice, tender Heel; and to be *aided* with the Tongue. It is not enough to aid a Horse with the Rod; he must have harsher Aids.

Aids are such Helps or Assistances, which are given by a Horse-man, by the gentle and moderate effects of the *Bridle*, the *Cavezon*, the *Spur*, the *Poinson*, the *Rod*, the Action of the Legs, the Motion of the Thighs, and the Sound of the Tongue.

These *Aids* are made use of to avoid the necessity of that Correction which is sometimes necessary in breaking and managing a Horse.

A Person will never ride well, unless he is very attentive and active,

without being precipitate, not to lose or miss the times, but to give the Aids seasonably: For if that be not observ'd, the Horse will be accustomed to dose upon it.

If a Horse does not obey the *Aids* of the Calves of the Legs, he is to be help'd by the Spur, by giving him a prick or two.

A Horse is said to have his *Aids* very nice, when he takes them with a great deal of Facility and Vigour.

A Gentleman is said to give his *Aids* very fine; when he animates and rouses up his Horse very seasonably, and in order to make him observe his Times or Motions justly, helps him at just turns.

By the Expression, *This Barb knows the Aids*, is meant; he observes or answers the Aids; he takes them fine.

By *The Person does not give the Aids of the Cavezon with Discretion*, is meant that he makes a Correction of them, which will baulk a Horse. See *Brouiller*.

Inner-Aids, the inner-Heel, the inner-Leg, the inner-Rein: *Outer-Aids*, the outer-Heel, the outer-Leg, the outer-Rein. See *Inside*, *Enlarge* and *Narrow*.

A I R.

Air of a Horse, is a Cadence and Liberty of Motion, which is accommodated to his natural Disposition, that makes him work with the Manage, and rise with Obedience, justness of Measure and Time.

The Word *Air* is, by some Riding-Masters, taken in a strict Sense, to signify a higher, slower, or more artful, or designed Manage than the *Terra a Terra*; but others take it in a larger Acceptation, and include a *Terra a Terra* under that Sense: For when a Horse manages well a *Terra a Terra*, they commonly say; *the Horseman has hit the Air of the Horse*.

Generally speaking, the Gallop, Trot and Walk are not accounted *Airs*, and yet

yet some Riding-masters, by the Term *Air* would understand the Motion of the Legs of a Horse upon the Gallop, and when he bends his fore-legs too little in galloping, they'll say, *the Horse has not the natural Air*.

A Horse has not a natural *Air*, but you should give or form an *Air* to him; and if his Haunches are very good, if you do but learn him an *Air*, he's capable of the Manage.

All Horses have naturally an *Air*, that is, they have motion enough with their fore-legs to take a *Cadence*, if they are put to work a *Terra a Terra*.

A Horse always takes his Lesson with his own *Air*. Therefore you should fix or confirm a Horse in the *Air* he has taken. One Horse takes the *Air* of the Curvets, one presents himself with an *Air* for *Caprioles*.

High Airs, or high Manage, are the motions of a Horse, which rises higher than *Terra a Terra*, and works at *Curvets*, *Ralotades*, *Croupades*, and *Caprioles*. And because such a Horse has the beginning or first Steps of rais'd *Airs*, and of himself affects a high Manage, this Disposition of his ought to be discreetly used, that he may not be baulk'd or disheartened; for a Horse of *high Airs* is apt to be angry, when he is too much put to it; and his Shoulders should be well suppl'd, before he is put to leap. See *Pesate* and *Leaping*.

The *Effects of Air upon the Constitution of a Horse*.] When the *Air* is too thick, it is injurious by reason of its extraordinary Pressure, hindering Perspiration; so that the Secretions thereby become affected, and the Matter which ought to be carried off through the Pores of the Skin, either by Sweat or insensible Transpiration, is forced to find a Passage some other way; or else the principal Bowels have a Load laid upon them, and from thence a Horse may easily turn chest-

foundred, or become otherwise affected in his Wind.

But if this Redundancy shall happen very much upon the Stomach and Guts, and the Glands and Fibres in those Parts become relaxed, then probably violent Gripings and Looseness will ensue.

Sometimes the Load falls upon the Eyes, Mouth and Glands about the Throat, and then a Horse is affected as with a Cold, and commonly causes a Running at the Nose.

And if, when this Pressure is made upon the Body of an Horse, he be fleshy and full, oftentimes a very great Stagnation of Blood in all Parts ensues, and terminates in a putrid or malignant Fever; as the want of Circulation disposes the Blood and Humours to Corruption and Putrification.

And sometimes it happens, as in the Case of a stagnated pestilential *Air*, the Obstructions are so sudden and universal, that they soon occasion death, by affecting the Brain or other principal Parts.

Again, when the *Air* is become too much rarified, and the Pressure of it is not sufficient to squeeze the Glands and Vessels on the extremities of the Skin and outward Parts, a Redundancy must unavoidably follow, and the principal Bowels become loaded, just as when the *Air* is too thick and condens'd.

Besides, the Glands are by this means gorg'd, and the Matter they contain ferments and turns corrupt, and often is attended with this Effect, *viz.* That it breaks out upon the Skin, causing a Foulness.

ALBUM GRÆCUM.

Album Græcum, or Dog's Turd, is used for Horses in Cataplasms and external Applications, to abate Swellings and Inflammations, especially in the Vives and other Disorders about the Throat.

ALBUM

ALBUM CAMPHORATUM.

Album Camphoratum is an excellent Ointment, and one of the 4 cold Ointments. It is a great drier, is good to assuage Pain; is effectual for Scabs, Burnings, and hot Inflammations, Chafings, Frettings or Gallings of the Skin; it dries up Ulcers, and allays the itching of them in the time of healing.

A L E H O O F.

Alehoof or *Ground Ivy* is cleansing, and good to remove Obstructions of the Entrails, it is efficacious in inward Wounds, Pains and Gripings by Wind. Old Pains in the Joints and in all Diseases affecting a Horse's Wind.

ALEXANDER or WILD PARSLEY.

The Seeds and Roots are cleansing and attenuating; but are not so hot and dry as those of Garden Parsley. They are good against Wind, to provoke Urine, for the Strangury, and Obstructions of the Liver.

ALEXIPHARMICK.

Alexipharmick, is a Name commonly given to those things that avail in Fevers, especially those of the malignant kind, by promoting Sweat. But in a strict Sense to those things, which prevent the Mischiefs from the Bites of poisonous Animals. They are generally calculated to fuse and melt down the Viscidities of the Blood, and render the Impurities of it fit for Separation, so as to be ejected by the common Outlets by a moderate Breathing, or gentle Sweat.

Take Rue, Scordium, and Calamint of each 4 Ounces, Contrayerva and *Virginian* Snake-root of each 2 Ounces, of Saffron an Ounce, and make them into Powder.

This may be given twice a Day to the quantity of 2 Spoonfuls in warm stale Beer, or white Wine, or in Hyssop-Water, Penny-royal-Water, or Milk-Water; with a dash of Treacle-

Water, or its Succedaneum, and should be repeated till the Fever abates, keeping the Horse moderately warm. Or,

Take Bay-berries, long or round Birth-wort and Myrrh, of each 2 Ounces, Calamus Aromaticus, Galangals, *Celtick* Nard, *Spanish* Angelica, Spikenard, *Virginia* Snake-root and Zedoary, of each an Ounce; Anniseeds, Cubebs, Ginger and long Pepper, of each 2 Drams; of Camphire, and the driest and cleanest Opium, of each 4 Scruples, mix them and reduce them into a Powder.

The Dose may be by way of Drench, 2 Spoonfuls either in a Quart of Beer, or a Decoction of Rue, Penny-royal or Savin; repeat it twice a Day in all the Disorders before mentioned, till the Distemper comes to a Solution. Or,

You may make it into an Electuary with 3 times the Weight of the Ingredients of Honey, and it will be a good *Succedaneum* for the *Venice* Treacle, and will be preferable to it in some malignant Cases.

Take dry'd Rue, *Virginian* Snake-root and Savin, of each 4 Drams, Camphire and Opium of each 12 Grains, of Saffron 4 Scruples. Half this quantity will be a Dose.

This is to be given as the former in all the same Intentions.

ALEXITERIAL.

Alexiterial, the same as *Alexipharmick*.

A L K A L I.

Alkali is generally taken to mean all such Bodies as will ferment with Acids.

ALKALIZED.

Alkalized, is when any Liquor is impregnated with an Alkaline Salt, either to make it a better Dissolvent for some particular Purposes, or to load the Phlegm so as not to rise in Distillation, whereby the spirituous Parts will go over more pure.

ALKANET.

A L K A N E T.

Alkanet Root is cold and dry, and is astringent, and cleanses cholerick Humours. The Leaves are less powerful, yet are astringent, are good in the Yellows, Fluxes, Bruises and Worms.

Confection of Alkermes.

This is recommended by *Solleysell*, and some *Italian* Authors, as a great Cordial in Fevers and all malignant Distempers; but it's a very dear one, and therefore not commonly us'd for Horses; but for those that will be at the Charge of it, take the Recipe as follows:

Take the best Pippin Cyder and
 Rose-water of each 3 quarters of a
 Pound, of the Juice of Kermes one
 Pound, white Sugar half a Pound;
 clarify and boil them up to the
 consistence of Honey; and if you
 would make it with the Sweets,
 add Amber-grease dissolv'd in some
 Drops of Oil of Cinamon, Musk,
 Powder of Cinamon, Aloes Wood,
 Pearls, and Leaf Gold, for Decora-
 tion.

A L L A N T O I D E S.

Allantoides is the urinary Tunick which is plac'd between the *Amnion* and *Chorion*, which by the Navel and *Urachus* (or Passage by which the Urine is convey'd from the *Fetus* in the Womb) receives the Urine that comes out of the Bladder.

A L L H E A L.

There are several kinds of *Allheal*, all of which are moderately warm and drying; they are of an astringent quality, and being bruised and boil'd into an Ointment, are good for green Wounds inwardly. It is good against Worms, Convulsions of the Sinews, provokes Urine, cures the Bitings of mad Dogs, &c.

Sweet ALMONDS.

These are of a soft, cooling, and Balsamick Quality, and the Oil is good in all Disorders of the Breast and

Kidneys, by taking off the asperity and sharpness of the Humours.

Bitter ALMONDS.

These are more deterfive than the other, and are good in the Diseases of the Spleen, Liver, Mesentery, and other Viscera. The Oil, when it is dropped into the Ears, loosens the Wax, when it is too much hardened in them, and by that means helps the Hearing.

A L O E S.

Aloes is the Juice of the Plant of two sorts, the *Hepatick* and the *Succotrine*. The *Hepatick Aloes* comes commonly from *Barbadoes* in large Shells like Gourds. If you break it, it is of a sort of Liver-colour, and thence it is call'd *Hepatick*. It is of a rank offensive Smell, and more rough in its Operation than the *Succotrine*, and therefore is what is commonly administred to Horses, as a Purge.

The *Succotrine Aloes* comes to us from *Arabia* and *Ægypt* in Skins of a blackish Colour; if you break it, it appears shining, and the Powder is yellowish, and hath little or no Smell. This is much safer than the *Hepatick Aloes*, and if the Dose be enlarged, it will work as effectually.

They are both powerful Purgers of gross and watery Humours; but the *Hepatick* is best for Worms.

To purifie Aloes.

Dissolve the *Aloes* in as much warm Water as is requisite to pass it through a Flanel, and then evaporate it to a Consistence. Or you may use Spirit of Wine or Spirit of Tartar, but these are apt to imbibe the Spirit of the *Aloes*, so that many of its Parts evaporate with the *Aloes*.

A L T E R A T I V E S.

Alteratives are those Medicines, which have no immediate sensible Operation, but do gradually gain upon the Constitution, by changing the Humours

Humours from a State of Distemperature to Health.

A L T H E A.

The Ointment of *Althea* is one of the 4 hot Ointments, it softens, dissolves and asswages Pains in any part of the Body, and is efficacious against Stiffness and Contraction of the Nerves, helps in Palsies and Convulsions.

A L U M.

There are several sorts of *Alum*, but the *Roche Alum* is chiefly us'd. It is a Mixture of *Mineral Alum* with *Urine* and *Kali*.

It is very rough and astringent; and therefore its Solution in Water, or its Decoction, is often made use of to dry up too much humidity in Ulcers; and its Powder when burnt is of great service to eat off proud Flesh and other Excrescences.

Being powdered and mixt with Nutmegs or other soft Aromatick Ingredients, it is very good for Horses that have Loosenesses, when their Stomach and Bowels are much relaxed, or in such Weaknesses as render them feeble and inclinable to sweat.

Preparations of Alum.

Melt *Alum* in a clean Fire-shovel or Crucible, and let it bubble till it becomes a white hard Substance.

This is commonly made use of to eat away proud Flesh, which it does very gently; but it very often leaves a hardness and unevenness in the Part to which it is applied, and so wants the assistance of dissolving Plaisters after it.

Alum Water and *Alum Posset* are us'd to wash Ulcers and Tetters; but they cause such a hardness and roughness of the Skin, that it frequently cracks, and breaks out in fresh Places, and is very detrimental to the Hair of an Horse.

A M A R A D U L C I S.

Amara dulcis or *woody Nightshade*, both Fruit and Leaves are hot and

dry, are cleansing and good for Obstructions of the Liver, shortness of Breath, Bruises and Yellowes.

A M A R U M.

The Ointment *Amarum* is good for expelling of Water and killing of Worms, by anointing the Belly and Chest, and between the Shoulders.

A M B E R.

The Powder is an Ingredient in many Compositions, and of it self is both a Dryer of Humidity and a Strengtheners.

The Preparations are chiefly a Salt and Oil, which are both useful.

The *Salt* is a most excellent Remedy in all Diseases of the Head, as the *Vertigo*, *Epilepsy*, and other Indispositions which cause the Staggers. But there is seldom any that is genuine to be had of the Chymists, who sell that which is compos'd of other Ingredients, made up with the Oil of Amber to give it the proper Smell.

The *Oil* may be given in the fore-mentioned Disorders of the Head, and in all Fevers where the Nerves are affected, and may be mix'd with the Spirit of *Lavender*, Spirit of *Sal Armoniack*, or any other Cephalick Medicine of the like Intention, and may be given singly in any proper Vehicle from a Dram to two Drams.

The unrectified Oil is good for removing violent Pain and Stiffness in the Legs, in all Paralytick Numbnesses, Cramps, and other Convulsive Disorders, and in old Grievances in the Joints. The rectified Oil is more penetrating, and therefore preferable for a Horse in many Cases.

A n A M B L E.

The Duke of *Newcastle* thus describes an Amble. The Horse removes both his Legs of a side: As for example; take the *far side*, he removes his *fore Leg*, and his *hinder Leg* of the same side at one time, whilst the other 2 Legs on the near side stand still; and when those Legs are

are upon the Ground which he first removed, at the same time they are upon the Ground, the other side, which is the near side, removes the fore Leg and hinder Leg, on that side, and the other Legs on the far side, stand still.

Thus an Amble removes both his Legs of a side, and every remove changes sides; two of a side in an Ayre, and two upon the Ground at the same time. And this is a perfect Amble. Or,

An Amble is commonly the first Pace of young Colts or Foals; but as soon as they have strength enough to trot, they quit it.

That is done in the Breed, which is commonly practis'd in *England*; for to put an Horse upon an Amble, they put Locks upon them, and Wifps of Hay round the Pasterns of their hinder Legs; but at the same time it is not considered, that there is no such thing as an Amble in the Manage; nor do Riding-masters allow of any thing but Pace, Trot and Gallop.

And they give their Reason for it: That a Horse may be put from a Trot to a Gallop without stopping him; but a Horse cannot be put from an Amble to a Gallop without a stop, which loses time, and interrupts the Justness and Cadence of the Manage.

Amble free. A Horse which goes a good Amble, when led by the Halter in one's Hand, is said to be *Amble free*.

Amble broken. See *Aubin*.

There are several Methods to make an Horse Amble.

1. *Ambling by the plough'd Field.* Some affirm there is no way so excellent to make an Horse Amble, as to toil him in his Foot Pace through new plough'd Lands, but others disapprove of this, because of the weakness and lameness that such disorder-

ly toil may bring to a young Horse.

2. *Ambling by the Gallop.* Some teach their Horses from the Gallop, by sudden stopping, a more sudden chocking him in the Cheeks of his Mouth, and putting him into such an amazedness, between his Gallop and Trot, that losing both, he can't chuse but find out Ambling.

But this Method is disapprov'd by others, not only on the Account of the too great Toil; but because it spoils a good Mouth (if the Horse had one before) and loses a good Rein (if there were any) and exposes him to the danger of an Hoof-breach or Sinew-strain, by over-reaching and clapping one Foot against another.

3. *Ambling by Weights.* Some prefer Ambling by Weights as the best way, and overload their Horse with unreasonable heavy Shoes. This is also disapprov'd by others, because they make him interfere, strike short with his hind Feet, and tho' his Motion be true, yet it is so slow, that it is not worth his labour.

Others fold great Weights of Lead about their Feet-lock Pasterns, to this it is objected, that these Weights have not only all the mischiefs of the former, but put the Horse in danger of incurable Strains, the crushing of the Coronet, and the breeding of Ring-bones, Crown-scabs, and Quitter-bones.

And whereas another loads his Horse upon the Fields with Earth, Lead, or some such like massy substance; this may occasion a sway-ing of the Back, the over-straining of the Fillets, and a general disabling of all the hinder Parts.

4. *Ambling in Hand, or not ridden.* Some endeavour to make an Horse Amble in hand, before they mount his Back, by the assistance of some Wall, smooth Pale or Rail, and by chocking him in the Mouth with the
Bridle

Bridle Hand, and by correcting him with a Rod on the hinder Hoofs, and under the Belly, when he treads false. Others do not approve of this, because it drives a Horse to a desperate frantickness, before he can be made to understand the meaning of it; as rearing, sprauling out his Legs, and making a great many antick Postures, which are hardly ever reclaimed when once settled; and besides, after all this labour, as soon as he mounts the Back of the Horse, he is as far to seek as to Ambling, as if he had never known such a Motion.

5. *Ambling by the help of Shoes.* Another procures him a pair of hinder Shoes with long Spurs or Plates, before the Toes, and of such a length, that if the Horse offers to trot, the hinder Foot beats the fore Foot before it. This Method is not to be approv'd, because the Shoes are made of Iron, and the Legs of the Horse of Flesh and Blood, and the hinder Foot following the fore Foot with Violence, every stroke it gives must light upon the back Sinews, than which no part is more tender, nor any Wound that brings a lameness more incurable.

6. *Ambling by fine Lifts.* Some, to make a Horse Amble, fold fine soft Lifts streight about his Gambrels, in the Place where an Horse is gartered for a Stiffle-strain, and turn him thus to Grass for 2 or 3 Weeks, and afterwards take away the Lift. This is a *Spanish* Method, but is disapprov'd; for tho' a Horse cannot then trot but with pain, yet if they gain their Point, they must offend the Members, if they do not hurt the Limbs; and if they do not hurt the Limbs, they lose their labour; and if they do gain the *Amble*, it must be disgraceful, being an ambling and cringing in the hinder Parts without comeliness, speed, or clear deliverance.

7. *Ambling by the Hand only.* Others are of Opinion, that the true way to make an Horse Amble, is by the Hand only. Which might be allow'd, if a Secret could be found out to effect it, and a Man could make a Horse do all that he imagined. But Horses are rebellious Creatures, and Men are furious; and the least of either of these will spoil the whole Operation: and it is not possible for any Man to fudge an Horse to any new Motion, intirely unknown, but he will resist with its utmost Power against it.

And besides to perform this with the hand alone, it must be done only from the Horse's Mouth, and that Mouth necessarily be altered from his first manner of riding; for to use all one hand, must preserve all one Motion; and then where will be his Ambling, which was not known at the first backing.

Again at the first backing an Horse, it is endeavoured all that is possible to bring his Mouth to all sweetness, his Rein to all stateliness, and the general carriage of his Body to all comeliness. Now in performing this Course of Ambling only by the hand, the Mouth must be changed from the Chaps to the Cheeks of the Mouth, which is from sweetness to hardness, the Rein must from constancy be brought to unconstancy; for the Eyes which were wont to look upwards, and the Nose and Muzzle which were couched inward, must necessarily be turned outwards, and the general comeliness of the carriage of the Body will be brought to disorder and false treading, or else the Horse will never be brought to the true art of Ambling only by the hand; but some Horses that have a natural Disposition to Ambling, take to it this way with great Ease.

8. *Ambling by the Tramel.* This is allow'd to be the nearest, the best, and

and the most assured way, yet there are a great many Errors in it.

First, The Tramel is often made too long, and so gives no stroke, and that makes an Horse hackle and shuffle his Feet confusedly; or it is made too short, and that makes him roll and twitch up his hinder Feet so suddenly, that it does by custom bring him to a string-halt, and he will scarcely ever be recovered from it afterwards.

Some lose their labour by misplacing the Tramel, and to prevent falling, place them above the Knee and above the hinder hoof. But this Method is not approved, as being neither good nor handsome; because if the Tramel be either too long or too loose, so as to give no offence to the Sinews, and other Ligaments about which they must of necessity be bound, when they are raised so high, they cannot give any true stroke, nor can the fore Leg compel the hinder to follow it.

And if they are short and strait, so that the fore Leg cannot step forward, but that the hinder must go equal with it; then it will press the main Sinew of the hinder Leg, and the fleshy part of the fore Thighs, that the Horse cannot be able to go without halting before, and cringing and crambling his hind Legs so ill-favour'dly, that it will be very unsightly to behold; besides it will occasion Sweats, and draw down humours, that will be more noisome than the Pace is beneficial.

Some make their Tramel of such coarse and hard stuff, or else gird it so strait, or else leave it fretting up and down, so loose, that the Legs of the Horse are gall'd, so that neither Hair, nor Skin are left on them; or if it does not do the last, it leaves such unhandsome marks upon the Legs, that are very unsightly.

To make a Horse Amble with all the gracefulness and perfection that can be required. To Amble truly and without controul. *First*, Try with the hand by a gentle and deliberate racking and thrusting of the Horse forward and backward, by helping him in the Weeks of his Mouth with the Snaffle (which ought to be large, smooth, and full) and to correct him with the Calves of the Legs, and sometimes with the Spur, first on one side, and then on the other.

There will be much labour sav'd, if you can make him strike into an Amble, tho' it be very disorderly; because that proclivity or aptness to Amble, will make him endure the Tramel with more ease and less danger, and help him to find the Motion, without stumbling or amazement. But if this Method does not succeed, a Horse will not by this apprehend the Motions or Intentions: It is not good to strive with him that way any longer; but use the Tramel according to the following Directions.

The Form of the Tramel.] Some make the Tramels all of Leather, but they are not the best, because they will either stretch or break; if they break, they spoil the Operation by uncertainty, if they stretch, all the labour is lost. Some make them of Canvass, and that galls the Horse. Others make them of strong Lists, and those have all the Faults of the former; because the softness will not permit them to lie close, and the gentleness causes them to stretch beyond compass, or else break upon every stumble.

As to a true Tramel, the *side Ropes* ought to be so firm, as not to yield an hair's breadth; the hose should be soft, and lie so close, as not to move from its first place; and the Back-band ought to be flat, no matter how light it is, and should be so defended from

from the Fillets as not to gall. This Tramel should be made as follows :

First, The side Ropes ought to be made of the best, finest, and strongest Pack-thread, such as *Turkey*-thread, and twisted by a Rope-maker into a delicate strong Cord; but no bigger than a small Jack Line; it should have a Noose at each end, as strong as it is possible for them to be made. They must not be twined too hard, but gentle, and in a yielding condition, because that will bring the Motion on more easily, and also keep the Tramel from breaking. As for the length of the side Ropes, it should be just 36 Inches, and so equal one to the other, that there cannot be any difference discerned between them.

The Hose which are to be plac'd in the small of the fore Leg, and the small of the hinder Leg above the Feet-lock, must be made of fine, soft, pliant Girt-web, and be lined with double Cotton. Over the Girt-web must be fastened strong Tabs of white Neat's Leather, well tallow'd, and suited to an even length, and stamp'd with holes at equal distances, which must pass through the Nooses of the side Ropes, and may with very strong Buckles be made longer or shorter at pleasure. These Hose, the Girt should be 4 Inches in length, and the Tabs ten.

The Back-band (if you Tramel all the four Legs) should be made of fine Girt-web, and lined with Cotton, that being of no other use, but to bear up the side Ropes. But an ordinary Tape will serve, if you Tramel but on one side, if care be taken that it carries the side Ropes in an even line, so as not either to rise or fall; for if it should rise, it would shorten the side Rope, and if it should fall, it would endanger its tangling.

The true use of the Tramel.] Bring the Horse into an even smooth Path,

without rubs or roughness, and loose his near fore Leg, and the near hind Leg, then put the side Rope to them, taking care that he stands at that just proportion, to which Nature her self hath formed him, without either straining or enlarging his Members, then by a small Tape fastened up to the Saddle, stay the side Rope in that even, just length.

Then put him gently forward, straining his Head with your Hand on the Bridle, and if there be occasion for it, have an Assistant to put him forward also; and so with all the gentleness you can, force him to Amble up and down the Road, letting him take his own leisure, that he may thereby come to understand his restraint, and what your Mind is, as to the Motion he is to perform.

And if he should snapper or stumble now and then, or if he happen to fall, it is no great matter, you need only to stay his Head, and give him leave to rise of himself, and then put him forward again with all the gentleness you can, till he finds his own Fault, and understands the Motion, and at length he will become perfect, and Amble in your Hand to your Satisfaction.

And that you may accomplish this with more ease to your self and less amazement to the Horse, it will be proper to give the side Ropes more length than ordinary at the first Trammelling, that the Twitches may be less sudden, and the Horse may apprehend it the sooner, by the Motion coming the more gently.

But when the Horse has arrived to any Perfection, then put the side Ropes to their true length; because an Inch too long, is a Foot too slow in the Pace; and an Inch too short will cause rolling, a twitching up the Legs, and indeed a kind of plain halting.

When

When to alter the Tramel.] When the Horse, being thus trameled on one side, will Amble perfectly in your Hand, then change it to the other side, and cause him to Amble in your Hand as you did before. Go on thus, changing from one side to another, till with this half Tramel, the Horse will run and Amble in your Hand, readily and swiftly, without snappering or stumbling.

When the Horse has attained to this, which he will by two or three hours labour, if he be any thing tractable, then put on the whole Tramel, with the broad, flat, Back-band, and tramel both sides equally, and then run him divers times in your Hand, at the utmost length of the Bridle, up and down the Road; then pause, cherish, and go to it again; and ply him thus till you have brought him to be so perfect, that he will Amble readily, truly, and swiftly, at what time, in what place, and after what manner you please.

Then practise him upon uneven and uncertain ways, as up-hill and down-hill, where there are clots and roughnesses, and hollowneses and false treading.

To mount his Back.] When you have practised him upon all these, in your Hand, till he is become perfect, you may venture to mount his Back, which if you please, may first be done by a Boy or a Groom, and make the Horse Amble under him, at the same time staying his Head to prevent danger, and to see how he strikes.

When you have try'd him thus, you may mount him your self, and increase his Pace more and more, with all the gentleness and lenity you can, till you have brought him to Perfection.

And do the same on his Back that was done by the Hand, first with the whole Tramel, and then with the half Tramel; and also change the

Tramel often, from one side to another, and then change the Grounds, till you have brought him to your Mind. Which is to be done by daily Exercise, two or three times a Day, or oftener.

When to travel.] When the Horse is accomplish'd thus as to the exactness of his stroke, the nimbleness of his Limbs, and the good carriage of his Head and Body, then you may leave off the use of the Tramel, and practise him without it. But this is best to be on the High-Way, and not in a private smooth Road, because that affords but a couzening Pace, which is quitted upon every little weariness; therefore it is best to take the High-Way for 3, 4 or 5 Miles in a Morning, as you find his aptness or ability.

If in travelling thus, you find him inclinable to forsake his Pace, either through weariness, ignorance or peevishness, then you should carry a half Tramel in your Pocket, and alight and put it on, and so exercise him, giving him ease now and then, bringing him home in his true Pace.

Thus you should exercise him daily, every day encreasing it more and more, till from one Mile he is brought to many, which when you have done, you may give him ease, and let him rest a day or two more, and then put him to it again, and when you find neither Errour nor Alteration in him, you may take it for granted your work is compleated.

But whereas some Horses are fantastick, you will sometimes perceive some alteration in the Motion of his Pace, then reform it with the hand, and if that does not do, make use of the half Tramel, and that will not fail to reform him.

You are to take notice of this, that in teaching a Horse to Amble, you are not prohibited the use of any help whatsoever, which belongs to Horsemanship,

manship, as Bit, Cavezon, Chain, Headstain, Martingal, Musfoul, or any other necessary Instrument; because this Motion is not drawn from the Mouth but the Limbs.

Sir *William Hope* says, that there are many Horses, that can do nothing but Trot, yet when they are prest in the Manage will make a shuffling Amble, or Amble perfectly, which is the worst Action for the Manage that possibly can be; to prevent this, he says there is nothing better than to pull the Horse's Head into the turn as much as possibly can be, and to ride him also upon very narrow Circles, which will prevent him from Ambling. And also to give him the Spurs soundly when he Ambles, will help to put him from it.

Altho' some strong Horses do Amble, when they are prest in the Manage, yet for the most part, those Horses that either by Nature, or because they are almost wearied, are inclined to Amble in the Manage, are weak Horses.

If a Horse does not Amble, but only wrangle in his going between a false Trot and a false Gallop, you may help it, by pulling the inward Rein of the *Cavezon* very hard with the hand, or by tying it strait by the Pummel, to put out his Crupper very much upon large Circles, and especially, if at the same time, you give him the Spur, within the turn, or both Spurs if need be; and this with good and frequent stops will infallibly make him trot right, and go just, both upon his Trot and Gallop, as he should do.

AMBURY or ANBURY, or AUBURY.

Ambury or *Anbury*, or *Aubury*, is a bloody Wart on any part of the Horse's Body. The Cure is, to sear it plain to the Body with an hot Iron; then to anoint the Sore till it be whole, with the Juice of Plantain mixt with Vinegar, Honey, and the Powder of Allum.

Some say, it grows chiefly about the Eye-brows, Nostrils or Privy-Parts, and has a Root like a Cock's Stone.

The Method us'd by some is, to tie it about with a thread or hair as hard as it can be pulled, and the thread or hair will eat it away by little and little, so that in 7 or 8 days it will fall off of it self. Some tie the Wart with Horse-hair rather than with thread, and that is a great deal better, and will wear it off sooner and faster. But if it be so flat, that nothing can be tied about it, then you may take it away with a sharp, hot Iron, cutting it round about, and so deep as not to leave any of the Root behind, and afterwards to dry it up with the Powder of Verdegrease. Or thus,

Take a very sharp hot Iron; take the Ambury in your hand, and sear it off to the bottom. Then mix a little Verdegrease and Train Oil together; heat them, and anoint the place once a day, till it be whole.

But if it grows in such a finewy place, that it cannot be conveniently cut away with a hot Iron, then it may be proper to eat out the Core with the Powder of *Resalgar* or *Mercury*, and afterwards to stop the hole with Flax, dipt in the White of an Egg for a day or two. And last of all to dry it up with the Powder of unslaked Lime, and Honey.

AMMONIACUM.

Ammoniacum, the best sort is that which is of a yellowish Colour, free from dross and whiteness in the middle. It is very opening and attenuating, looseneth and dissolveth Humours, and is good for all disorders of the Lungs. Balls is the properest Form for it to be given in. And it is also a good Ingredient in Plaister.

AMNION.

Amnion is the innermost Membrane, with which the *Fœtus* in the Womb is most immediately covered; and

and with which the rest of the *Secundines*, the *Chorion* and *Allantois* are ejected, after Birth. It is very thin, smooth and clear, and in it is contained that Matter, out of which the Young is first formed, and by which it is afterwards nourished, even while the Conception is under the form of an Egg: but that by which the Young is nourished, and its Parts increased, distils into this Membrane immediately out of the *Chorion*, or outmost Membrane for the first Months till the Navel-string is perfected, and that there grows a new Membrane betwixt these two that contains a peculiar sort of Liquor.

But the Juice contain'd in the *Amnion* from first to last (except that out of which the Embryo is form'd) is Chyle, which at first comes from the *Chorion*, and is afterwards received by the umbilical Veins of the *Fœtus*, and dispersed by the Arteries for its Nourishment.

A M P U T A T I O N.

Amputation is the cutting off any Limb or Part of the Body.

A M U L E T.

An *Amulet* is any thing that is hung about the Neck, or any part of the Body; suppos'd to be a Charm against Witchcraft or Diseases.

A N A.

Ana in Physical Prescriptions, signifies equal Quantities of any thing.

A N A C A T H A R T I C K.

Anacathartick is what works upwards.

A N A L E P T I C K S.

Analepticks are such Medicines as cherish the Nerves, and renew and invigorate the Spirits.

A N A P L E R O T I C K S.

Anapleroticks are such Medicines as incarnate and fill up Ulcers, and Wounds, with new Flesh.

A N A R R H O E A.

Anarrhoea is a species of Fluxion opposite to a Catarrh, when humours regurgitate upwards.

A N A S A R C A.

Anasarca is a sort of Dropsy, where the whole substance is stuffed with pituitous humours, and when there is a more than ordinary humidity and moisture under the Skin.

A N A S T O M A S I S.

Anastomasis is where the Arteries open into the Veins: for the Veins are only returns of the arterial Pipes, or Arteries reversed, to bring back the reflux Blood from the Surface. And sometimes it expresses such an Aperture of the Mouths of Vessels, as lets out what they contain.

A N E U R I S M A.

Aneurisma is the Dilatation of an Artery, which continually beats easily receding to the touch, but filling again, caused by a Rupture of the external or outward Coat.

A N G E L I C A.

The Root of *Angelica* is seldom us'd alone, but is a very good Ingredient in several Compositions. The chief of its Virtues consists in expelling wind.

A N G I N A.

Angina is such an Inflammation of the Jaws or Throat as renders swallowing and breathing very difficult and troublesome.

A N I M A L S P I R I T S.

The *Animal Spirits* are first of all form'd out of the *Vital*, or out of the *arterial Blood*, which is constantly sent by the Heart to the Brain, where there are innumerable Twigs of Arteries dispersed, not only thro' the cortical, but also through the medullary substance of it; some of these Twigs spring from the *Plexus Chorooides* and *Rete mirabile*, and others immediately from the Carotides themselves.

The superfluous *Serum* is separated by the Glands, and that Portion of the Blood that is not changed into animal Spirits, is taken up by the Veins, and returned back again from whence it came.

As soon as those Spirits have been elaborated, *i. e.* as soon as the Blood has undergone so many different Modifications or Changes in the Capillary, or hair like Vessels of the Brain; so as to render the Particles of it, fine enough to pass through the inner medullar substance, they then enter those Fibres which compose it, and seem to be nothing else but a large bundle of little Pipes, which pass from the external glandular Part to the *Caruncula Papillares*.

These little Particles, or rather Spirits are convey'd by those Pipes to the upper Processes of the *Medulla Oblongata*, that is to say, the *Corpora Striata*, the *Nates*, *Testes*, &c. and are there emptied into the Nerves, the inner substance of which is white and fibrous like the *Medulla* from whence they spring. See *Brain*.

As to their *Use*, and how they become *Instruments of Sense and Motion*, you must consider the substance of a Nerve. See *Nerves* in Letter N.

Now as to Motion to which the Nerves are equally subservient; (which some term *voluntary* in a Man, and *spontaneous* in a Brute Animal, as the one is said to act by the determination of the Will, and the other by instinct; which distinction seems not to be very material, since both are said to be produc'd by the determination of the animal Spirits) when any living Creature goes to move, the Spirits are supposed to be detach'd into those Parts that are put in motion, in a more than ordinary quantity.

And as the arterial Blood does always accompany the Spirits, and is equally determined with them, the

Muscles are thereby filled or emptied, according either as the *Will* or *Instinct* directs.

As to the Nature of those Spirits that flow in the Nerves, and are accounted the principal cause of Action in them, some Persons are of Opinion, that they are of a viscous and clammy Nature, tho' composed of very fine Particles. And this sort of Composition they think to be agreeable to that Elasticity and Springiness, that is observable in the Nerves.

Others again deny, that there is any such thing as a Juice in the Nerves; because when a Nerve is cut asunder, there is no bore or cavity to be perceived in it. But according to the common and unalterable Laws of Nature, all Bodies that are made up of Parts, and these Parts made up of other Parts, must have Interstices, altho' they may not be perceivable; and altho' that Juice that flows in them, whether between these Interstices only, or any other way, be imperceivable, that is it which is improperly called *Animal Spirits*.

In short the most that can be said is this; that the *Animal Spirit* is the most subtile of all the Juices that are found in an Animal Body, and therefore the best suited to the services for which it is appointed.

ANIMAL SECRETION.

Animal Secretion is that Separation of Juices, which is performed by the Glands.

ANIMALCULA.

Animalcula is used to express those small Creatures, which cannot be discern'd by the naked Eye, and which are to be discovered in many fluids by the assistance of proper Glasses.

ANNISEED.

Anniseeds are us'd chiefly to comfort the Bowels and expel wind, and are also given as Correctors in purging Medicines.

*The compound Powder of Anniseeds
call'd Dianifum.*

This Powder is accounted, a Cordial, a Pectoral, and an Expeller of wind, and will be profitably given to Horses in all cases arising from wind and flatulency in the Bowels; and being endow'd with these Properties, must necessarily be of extraordinary service to Horses, that are consumptive, purfive, or broken winded.

It is also good in all cold and heavy Dispositions, in that it warms and invigorates the Blood, and renders the Spirits more lively and active. It is good in Colds and Surfeits, and in many other Cases, and the Dose may be from an Ounce to two Ounces.

The Composition is as follows:

‘ Take of *Anniseeds* two Ounces;
‘ *Mastick* and *Liquorice* of each an
‘ Ounce; *Carraways* and *Fennel Seeds*,
‘ of each 5 Drams; of *Cinamon*, *Gal-*
‘ *langal*, *Ginger* and *Mace*, of each
‘ 5 Drams, *long white* and *black Pep-*
‘ *per-Bark*, *Calamint*, *Cassia*, and
‘ *Pellitory of Spain*, of each 2 Drams;
‘ the greater *Cardamoms*, *Cloves*,
‘ *Cubebs*, *Saffron* and *Spikenard*, of
‘ each one Dram, mix and make them
‘ into Powder. Or,

‘ Take *Anniseeds*, the Seeds of
‘ *Carraway* and *sweet Fennel*, of each
‘ a Dram; *Castor*, *Cinamon*, *Cloves*,
‘ *Saffron* and *Nutmeg*, of each a Scruple;
‘ and make them into Powder
‘ for one Dose. Or,

‘ Take *Anniseeds*, *Bay-berries* and
‘ *Coriander*, of each half a Dram;
‘ *Cloves*, *Ginger*, *Mace* and *Nutmegs*,
‘ of each a Dram; of *Flowers* of
‘ *Corn Poppies* a Dram and a half.
‘ Mix and make them into Powder
‘ for one Dose.

These two last may be made in any Country Town upon the Road, and may be administred in warm Ale, or a Pint of white Wine, upon threatnings of a Colick after drinking cold Water, or when a Horse has been set

up in a warm Stable without rubbing, or any such Accident or Neglect.

Oil of Anniseeds.

Oil of Anniseeds is a most excellent Pectoral, and extraordinary good in all Disorders of the Stomach which proceed from wind.

A N O D Y N E.

An *Anodyne* is a Medicine that asswages Pain.

A N O D Y N U M.

The Ointment *Anodynum* is useful in asswaging Tumors and Inflammations, and eases Pains in any part of the Body.

A N O R E X Y.

Anorexy is an Inappetency or loathing of Food.

A N T E P I L E P T I C K S.

Antepilepticks are Medicines against Convulsions.

A N T H E L M I N T I C K S.

Anthelminticks are Medicines for destroying Worms.

St. ANTHONY'S FIRE.

St. *Anthony's Fire*, is a vehement Burning and Inflammation of the Flesh, being of the nature of *Wild-fire*, and sometimes is very hard and difficult to cure, where it is attended with an ill habit of Body.

Things good in general for a St. Anthony's Fire.

‘ The Juice of the green Leaves
‘ of *Garden Night-shade*, mixed with
‘ *Barley-Meal*, is good for this and
‘ all hot Inflammations.

‘ The Juice of *Houseleek* tempered
‘ with white Lead.

‘ *Allum* put to the Juice of white
‘ *Beets*, the Roots of *Cinquefoil* boiled
‘ in Vinegar, the distill'd Water of
‘ *Colts-foot* with *Elder Flowers* and
‘ *Night-shade*, and applied.

‘ *Crab's-claws*, the Juice of *Wall-*
‘ *penny-worth*, with the Leaves and
‘ Flowers of *Featherfew*, are not on-
‘ ly good for that, but all hot Inflam-
‘ mations or Swellings.

‘The Roots of *Bugloss* mix’d with
 ‘*Sallet Oil* and *Barley-meal*, *Water*
 ‘*Sengreen* or *Fresh-water Soldier*,
 ‘*Ducks-meat*, the Leaves of the
 ‘*Gooseberry Bush*, or *Hawk-weed*
 ‘bruised, and applied with *Salt*.

‘The Juice of *Kidney-wort*, takes
 ‘away all outward Heat and Inflam-
 ‘mations.

‘The Juice of *Mallows* or *Marsh-*
 ‘*mallows*, boiled in *Sallet Oil*, and ap-
 ‘plied, is very good.

‘The green Heads of *Garden Pop-*
 ‘*pies*, bruised and made into a Poul-
 ‘tice with *Barley-meal* and *Heg’s-*
 ‘grease, and *Vinegar*.

‘*Garden Rue*, made into an Oint-
 ‘ment with *Oil of Roses*, *Cerus*, and
 ‘a little *Vinegar*, is excellent good.

‘The Juice of *Succory Leaves*
 ‘bruised, also the Juice of *Purslain*,
 ‘also an Ointment made of *Woad*;
 ‘and all Coolers and Repellents.

ANTICOR, ANTICOW or ANTOCOW.

Description.] *Anticor*; *Anticow* or
Antocow (or *Avant Cœur*) some
 say, is a preternatural Swelling of a
 round Figure, almost as big as the
 half of one’s Fist, which is occasioned
 by a sanguine and bilious humour,
 appearing in a Horse’s Breast, opposite
 to his Heart. An *Anticor* may kill
 an Horse, unless it be brought to a
 Suppuration by good Remedies. But
 an *Anticor* upon an *English Horse* is
 not dangerous, for the Swelling less-
 ens upon the Suppuration, which is
 a good Sign. See *Grass*.

A certain Author says, That most
 Authors have been mistaken as to this
 Disease; the generality of them attri-
 buting it to the Heart; and it is by
Solleysell call’d a Swelling of the *Pe-*
ricardium, or Purse of the Heart;
 whereas it is an Inflammation in the
 Gullet and Throat, and the very same
 that in Human Bodies is call’d the
 Angina.

Cause.] This Disease, some say,
 proceeds from too rank feeding, and
 much fatness.

It proceeds from the same Cau-
 ses, which bring on a great many
 Diseases on Horses, that is, hard ri-
 ding, exposing the Horse to the Cold,
 and letting him drink cold Water,
 when he is hot. And from any thing
 else, which may cause a sudden Stag-
 nation of the Blood.

The Signs of it.] The Signs of an
Anticor are all those which do ac-
 company a Fever; for while it is in-
 ternal, it is always attended with a
 Fever; but when it shows it self
 outwardly, the Fever begins to abate,
 except it continues to be both exter-
 nal and internal.

There is also a faltering in the
 fore Legs, a disability to bow down
 his Neck, and a trembling all over
 the Body.

Likewise while the Inflammation
 continues in the Gullet, the Horse
 forbears eating, and tho’ he frequent-
 ly has an Inclination to drink, altho’
 the Water be made moderately warm,
 the first Gulp will deter him from
 attempting to drink again, until he
 has forgotten the Pain and Agony,
 which that put him to.

And the Pain of the Gullet is still
 more manifest from this, that he stag-
 gers, and seems as if he would fall
 down, whenever a Drench is given
 him; and also he gives several short
 interrupted Groans, or rather Grun-
 tings, and sometimes breaks out into
 a cold damp Sweat about his Ears.

The Cure is, to let the Horse
 Blood, and to give him two Spoon-
 fuls of *Diapente*, in a Quart of Ale
 and Beer for two Mornings together;
 for that alone putteth away all Infe-
 ction from the Heart.

Others advise, First to begin with
 bleeding, and not to do it very spa-
 ringly, because Horses that are poor
 and low, are seldom affected with
 this

this Disease. And in this case it is approv'd, to strike one or other of the Veins on the hind Parts to make a Revulsion.

After the Horse has been blooded as before, he may have the following Glyster:

' Boil two handfuls of Barley, and
' 2 Ounces of *Sal Polychrest*, reduc'd
' to a fine Powder in 2 Quarts of
' Water for a quarter of an hour,
' then add to the Decoction a quar-
' ter of a Pound of fresh Butter, and
' a Pint of Urine, and 2 Ounces of
' Oil of Rue. Give this blood warm
' twice a day, or oftener.

If the Horse takes to food, you must not give him any thing but moistened Hay or scalded Bran; or whatsoever else you give him, must chiefly be such things, which are proper to abate Heat, Inflammation, and feverish Symptoms; and for that purpose, after he has been blooded, give him such Remedies as are proper to promote Sweat; as the following Drench:

' Dissolve 2 Ounces of old *Venice*
' *Treacle*, in a Pint of *Treacle* Water,
' and as much *Carduus* Water, [or
' instead of the *Carduus* Water and
' *Treacle* Water, you may use a Pint
' of stale Beer mix'd with small Beer]
' give him either of these, and cloth
' him warm, and give him warm
' Water to drink.' Nothing is so ef-
fectual to remove Inflammations, as
sweating, especially after bleeding;
and therefore if it be difficult to pro-
mote Sweat, give him the following
Ball:

' Take 2 Ounces of old *Venice*
' *Treacle*, 15 Grains of Volatile Salt
' of *Hart's-Horn*, 6 Grains of *Cam-*
' *phire* in Powder, and one Dram of
' *Matthews's* Pill, and make it into
' a Paste with Powder of *Liquorish*
' or *Sassafras*, give the Horse this,
' after the Operation of the Clyster is
' over.'

If you find the Symptoms begin to abate, you may give him a gentle Purge; the Countess of *Warwick's* Powder, otherwise call'd, *Pulvis Cornachini*, is the best Purge of all, for this use.

This is prepared as follows: 'Take
' 4 Ounces of *Scammony*, prepar'd
' with the Fumes of *Brimstone*, two
' Ounces of *Diaphoretick Antimony*,
' and 2 Ounces of Cream of *Tartar*,
' reduce these to a fine Powder;
' make 2 Ounces of this up into a
' Ball with Butter and Flower, and
' give it with the usual Precautions.'

This Medicine does not only moderately purge the Belly, but keeps the Pores open, and carries off a great deal by Sweat, and insensible Transpiration.

If the Swelling appears outwardly, and the other Symptoms abate at the same time, you may then forbear purging, because that Evacuation is chiefly design'd to disperse the inward disorder; and then you should only apply Cataplasms and Poultices; but at the same time put *Sal-prunella*, *Salt-petre* or *Sal Polychrestum* into his Water.

A proper Cataplasm may be compounded of the Ingredients following:

' Take of *Camomile* and *Melilot*,
' or their Flowers, of each 8 hand-
' fuls, and of *Linseed*, and *Fenugreek*
' Seeds, of each 4 Ounces: Boil them
' till most of the Moisture has eva-
' porated, then pass them through a
' Sieve, and add a quantity of Cow-
' Dung equal to the other Ingre-
' dients, and also as much Beef or
' Mutton Suet, as will be sufficient
' to keep it moist. Apply this pret-
' ty warm twice a day.'

Or instead of this Poultice: 'Cow-
' Dung, with a sufficient quantity of
' Suet, or Ointment of *Marsh-mal-*
' *lows* apply'd warm to the Part, may

perhaps be effectual to bring the Swelling to a due ripeness.

When you perceive that it grows soft, and the matter seems ready for a discharge, you may open it by applying a hot Iron to the dependent lowermost Part, and then put a Dressing into the Mouth of the Wound, and keep it in till the running abates, and apply Compresses and proper Bandage, to keep the elevated Skin close to the Flesh that lies under it, that it may unite the sooner; but if the Cavity of the Impostumation be large, it may be proper to lay it open with a hot Knife an Inch or more; or with a cold Instrument, or a pair of Scissors, if you would avoid a Scar.

You may finish the Cure by applying only the *Unguentum Basilicum*, or a digestive made with *Turpentine*, the Yolks of Eggs, or Honey, mixt with a little Brandy, or Spirit of Wine. And if there does appear any foulness, or if the Wound heal too fast, or if spongy Flesh happens to rise, then you may apply Pledgets dipt in *Copperas* Water, or a Solution of blue *Vitriol*, and that will keep it smooth and even.

But if, as it does often happen, the Swelling should increase very fast, and there does not appear any tendency to Digestion; but it arises up towards the Neck, and affects all the Muscles in those Parts; there is then danger that the Horse will be suffocated, and will soon be strangled, if he has not speedy Relief.

In such case, if the Horse be not too much worn out, it will be convenient, besides repeated bleeding, to apply a hot searing Iron to 5 or 6 places on the lower part of the Swelling, and so to cauterize those Parts, that they may speedily be brought to Matter; and they may be dress'd with Flax and fine Hurds, dipt in Tar and

Turpentine mixt before the Fire, applying them warm.

The Design of this Operation is, to cause the Humours to flow downwards from the Swelling, by giving Pain in those dependent and inferior Parts; and the Pain will be anticipated by making the Vents to discharge the Humours, for that will diminish the excessive violence of the Pain; which is also an extreme to be avoided.

And altho' a Swelling may perhaps casually happen in the fore Legs, or Limbs, by cauterising, yet you need not be in any fear; for that cannot be of such ill consequence, as when it is upon the Neck and Throat; nor will it continue long, if the Issues are but duely taken care of.

Monf. de Solleysell advises, to make small Incisions in 8 or 10 places of the Swelling with the Fleam or Lancet, and to thrust in pieces of black *Hellebore*, about as big as the tag of a point, into the holes between the Skin and the Flesh. And if the Tumour be large, to use white *Hellebore*, and at the same time to chafe the Part with the Ointments of *Agrippa* and *Marsh-Mallows*. These Roots by their hot burning quantity, will draw down and increase the Swelling, and the Ointments will ripen the inclosed Matter, and prepare it for a Discharge.

He also advises to make use of *Re-toires* or *Ruptories*, to draw an immediate Flux or Moisture from the diseased Part.

These Ointments are of the same nature, with those which are made to draw Blisters on Human Bodies, and are compounded of like Ingredients; which, because they be made use of with more safety, and are as effectual as those that are more compounded, take as follows:

Take

‘ Take 4 Ounces of *Basilicum*,
 ‘ half an Ounce of *Black-pepper*, half
 ‘ an Ounce of *Ginger*, and 2 Drams
 ‘ of *Spanish flies*. Beat the *Pepper*,
 ‘ *Ginger* and *Flies* into a fine Pow-
 ‘ der, then incorporate them with the
 ‘ *Basilicum*.

‘ Or, take a quarter of a Pound of
 ‘ *Basilicum*, an Ounce of *Red Preci-*
 ‘ *pitate* powdered, of *Euphorbium*
 ‘ half an Ounce, and of *Spanish-flies*
 ‘ 2 Drams.’ Or else this which fol-
 ‘ lows, which is more efficacious than
 ‘ both the preceding.

‘ Take 4 Ounces of Oil of *Bays*,
 ‘ *Euphorbium* in Powder 2 Ounces,
 ‘ of *Spanish-flies* half an Ounce, spread
 ‘ them by a little at a time on the
 ‘ Part affected, and dry them in with
 ‘ a hot Iron Bar. This you may re-
 ‘ peat as often as there shall be occa-
 ‘ sion, and especially until they have
 ‘ drawn a good deal of reddish Wa-
 ‘ ter; but in some parts they must be
 ‘ us’d more sparingly.’

A particular Receipt for the Anticor.

‘ After the Swelling has begun to
 ‘ appear, and a good quantity of Blood
 ‘ has been taken away on both sides
 ‘ of the Horse’s Neck, give him the
 ‘ Drink of *Diapente* (see Letter D)
 ‘ with Beer or Ale, with half an
 ‘ Ounce of *London Treacle*, and an
 ‘ Ounce of *Brown Sugar Candy*, and
 ‘ it will drive the Sickness and Grief
 ‘ from his Heart; and afterwards a-
 ‘ noint the Swelling with the follow-
 ‘ ing Ointment:

‘ Take *Basilicon*, *Boar’s* and *Hog’s-*
 ‘ *grease*, of each 6 Ounces; incorpo-
 ‘ rate them well together, and anoint
 ‘ the Swelling with it every day, rub-
 ‘ bing it, till it become soft; then
 ‘ open it, and discharge the Corrup-
 ‘ tion, and afterwards wash the Sore
 ‘ with *Copperas Water*, (See *Copperas*)
 ‘ and taint it with the *Green Oint-*
 ‘ *ment*, (See *Green Ointment*) and it
 ‘ will soon be whole. E. R.

A N T I M O N Y.

Antimony is a Metalline Substance, made up and compacted together, like long shining Needles. Its Metal- line Parts approach somewhat to the Nature of Lead; but its Medicinal Virtues proceed from its Sulphureous Parts. It is more used in Physick of Horses, than any other Metal what- soever. The best comes from *Tran- sylvania and Hungaria*. It is an ex- cellent Ingredient to put in Horses Provender, to cleanse and purify the Blood, and to free the Body from Colds and other Distempers. The manner of using it, is to beat it ve- ry small, sift it fine, and strew a quar- ter of an Ounce Morning and Eve- ning in a quarter of a Peck of Oats, first wetted with Ale or Beer. It is sold by Druggists.

Antimony reduc’d into a very fine Powder, may be given in Substance to Horses, either in their Corn or in Balls. The best way of reducing it to Powder, may be to grind it on a Marble Stone with a Muller; for be- ing so prepar’d, a greater quantity of it will enter into the Mass of Blood; whereas when it is given in a coarse Powder, the greatest part of it, goes no farther than the first Passages. This is apparent in the colour of the Dung, which if it were rightly prepar’d, would not be near so black, as it for the most part is. Chymists express it by this Character ☿.

Diaphoretick Antimony.

Is a good Alterative and Provoker of Sweat, and thence it is call’d a *Diaphoretick*. It is also accounted good in the Jaundice, and in all Ob- structions of the *Viscera*, and some reckon it a Destroyer of Worms. It is seldom given alone; but with o- ther Ingredients, and particularly in the *Pulvis Cornachini*. The way of preparing it is as follows:

‘ Pound

‘ Pound and mix 3 parts of *Salt-petre* with one of *Antimony*, then
 ‘ put them, by a Spoonful at a time,
 ‘ into a red hot Crucible, then into
 ‘ an earthen Pan full of Water, to
 ‘ dissolve the *Salt-petre*; after you
 ‘ have wash’d it several times, till it
 ‘ is fine enough, then suffer it to
 ‘ settle, and pour off the Liquor by
 ‘ Inclination. Having thus purified
 ‘ the *Antimony*, spread it on a brown
 ‘ Paper, and lay it upon a Chalk-stone
 ‘ to dry.

Liver of Antimony.

‘ Take 6 Pounds of Crude *Antimony* grossly beaten, 4 Pounds of
 ‘ the second Solution of *Salt-petre*
 ‘ (because that which is too white
 ‘ and fine, is too violent.) Let the
 ‘ *Salt-petre* be pounded very fine,
 ‘ then mix it with the *Antimony* in
 ‘ an Iron Pot, or Brafs Mortar, that
 ‘ will hold it so as to leave two third
 ‘ Parts of it empty; then with a
 ‘ lighted Match, or piece of Charcoal
 ‘ enkindle the Matter; and as soon as
 ‘ it has taken Fire, get a pretty way
 ‘ off from the Pot, that the Fumes
 ‘ of the *Antimony* may not annoy
 ‘ you. When the Matter is grown
 ‘ cold, turn up the Pot or Mortar;
 ‘ for the Liver will lie at the bot-
 ‘ tom, under the remaining part of
 ‘ the *Salt-petre*, which is joined with
 ‘ the Impurities of the *Antimony*,
 ‘ commonly call’d the *Scoria*. The
 ‘ Liver shines like Glass, and if the
 ‘ Operation has been rightly per-
 ‘ form’d, is of a very dark brown
 ‘ Colour; but if it be of a pale yel-
 ‘ lowish Colour, it is burnt, and not
 ‘ fit for Horses.

The Liver of *Antimony* must not
 be wash’d, for that deprives it of a
 great part of its Virtues. The *Scoria*
 is proper for other uses, especially for
 Glysters.

This will restore lost Appetites,
 kill Worms, promote the Cure of

Wounds of the Farcin and Mange;
 will purify the Blood, by removing
 Obstructions, and opening the Passa-
 ges; it will help a Cough, and short-
 ness of Breath, and fatten tired and
 wasted Horses.

‘ Two Ounces of this Liver of
 ‘ *Antimony* reduc’d to a fine Powder,
 ‘ may be given to a Horse once a
 ‘ day, mixed with Oats or moisten’d
 ‘ Bran.

The Effect of this Remedy does
 not appear by any sensible Operation;
 but acts by insensible Transpiration,
 and carries off the Impurities of the
 Blood, thro’ the Pores and Glands of
 the Skin.

The Effects of this Medicine may
 be seen by insensible Transpiration,
 by any one that shall be present
 while a Horse is curried, that is un-
 der a Course of it: For that a great
 quantity of Filth and Impurity, may
 be perceived sticking to the Skin,
 which has been that way expell’d by
 the *Antimony*.

Golden Sulphur of Antimony.

This Medicine, says *Solleysell*, imi-
 tates the other Preparations of *Antimo-
 ny* in its Operations on the Body of a
 Horse, by insensible Transpiration pu-
 rifying the Blood, cooling the inward
 Parts, loosening the Skin from the
 Bones, expelling watery Humours,
 opening and scouring the Passages,
 resisting Putrefaction, and encreasing
 the natural Heat: It is good for a
 Farcin, Scab, Cough, and the begin-
 ning of Purpiveness. And he adds,
 there are few Remedies for a Horse
 of equal Virtue.

This Medicine is made, by boiling
 any quantity of the *Scoria* of the *Re-
 gulus* of *Antimony*, in 20 times its
 weight of Water, and while it is
 hot, running it thro’ a fine straining
 Cloth, then add distilled Vinegar to
 it, which will cause a red Powder
 to precipitate, and continue to drop
 the

the Vinegar, till the Liquor ceases to be muddy, and afterwards wash it, till it is without Taste or Smell; then drain it in a Coffin of Paper, and let it dry in an earthen Dish over a gentle warmth.

Solleysell directs to prepare it as follows: ' To boil any quantity of the *Scoria* of *Regulus* of *Antimony*, in a sufficient quantity of Water, keeping it stirring from time to time, till part of the *Scoria* is dissolved; and after the Solution has stood to settle, to pour off the clear Liquor, or to filtrate it through brown Paper, reserving the strained Solution, and to throw away the gross Substance that remains upon the Paper. And at the same time, to boil a sufficient quantity of *Tartar* in Water, keeping it stirring till it is dissolved (which will be a considerable time) then to put the first Water into an earthen Vessel, and to pour the Solution of *Tartar* upon it by degrees. Immediately after which is done, you will feel a strong stinking Smell, and the Liquors thus mixt will precipitate, or let a brown Powder fall to the bottom. And this is the *Golden Sulphur* of *Antimony*, and must be dry'd on brown Paper, and preserved for use.

' The Dose is from half an Ounce to an Ounce, mixed with a double quantity of fine Wheat-flour, or by infusing it all night into a Quart of Wine; tho' he accounts the best way of giving all Metalline Substances is in a Paste, because they are apt to subside and fall to the bottom in any liquid form, and so a Horse can never have his Dose rightly proportioned.

' This is to be repeated once a day for 15 or 20 days; and will without any other Remedy, restore a Horse to his perfect Health, by consuming and dispelling the Humours,

which prevent him from growing fat; and will remove the inconvenience of the lankness in the Flanks of lean Horses, that eat a great deal of Hay.

Cinnabar of Antimony.

This is a very powerful *Alterative*, which is owing to the *Mercurial* Particles, the Operation of which may be better understood, by considering the Operation of *Quicksilver*; which see.

Mr. *Solleysell*'s way of preparing it, is as follows: ' Take an Ounce of *Crude Antimony*, fifteen Ounces of *Quicksilver*, five Ounces of common Brimstone; mix them well together in a well luted Bolt Head, in a naked Fire; hot enough to make the Bolt Head red hot, and then the *Cinnabar* will rise. This being first reduc'd to a Powder, may be given in a Paste or Ball, from half an Ounce to an Ounce.'

There is another *Cinnabar* of *Antimony*, which arises in the same Process with the Butter of *Antimony*, and operates more powerfully than the former, and may be given to robust strong Horses, in the same Dose. And either of these, will have the same effect as the *Liver* and *Golden Sulphur* of *Antimony* would have; especially if they are manag'd rightly, into proper forms with other suitable Ingredients.

Butter of Antimony.

This is a Caustick in its Operation, and is very effectual in taking away mortified dead Flesh, in putting a stop to Mortifications, and being mixed with other Ointments, is recommended to cleanse rotten foul Ulcers, in doing which it is not inferior to any other Medicine whatsoever.

It is made of equal parts of *Antimony* and *Mercury Sublimate*, in a coated Retort. The Butter will rise first with the second degree of heat, and

and the *Cinnabar* last, in the Neck of the Retort, after it has had the highest degree of fire for 2 hours.

AORTA ASCENDENS.

Aorta ascendens is an Artery coming from the left Ventricle of the Heart, it sends out 2 Branches call'd *Coronaria* to the Heart, before it pierces the *Pericardium*; but after it hath pierced it, it ascends a little, and then it crooks forward, and forms the *Aorta descendens*.

The *Aorta descendens* is an Artery that descends out of the first *Bronchialis*, which accompanies all the Branches of the *Bronchia*; as it descends along the *Vertebra* of the *Thorax*, it sends out on each side the *Intercostal Arteries* to the *Diaphragm*; it gives the *Phrenica*, and the *Celiaca* is the first it sends out, when it enters the *Abdomen*.

A P E P S Y.

Apepsy is a loss of the natural Concoction.

A P E R I E N T S.

Aperients are opening Medicines.

A P O P L E X Y.

Apoplexy is a sudden Stagnation of the Blood, especially in the Brain, caused by an over plenitude and fullness, or when the Blood happens to be of such a gross or viscid Contexture, that it cannot pass freely thro' the small Vessels of the Brain; but by filling them too full presses upon the Origin of the Nerves, and deprives a Horse of all Sense and Motion at once, whereby he falls down suddenly.

It proceeds from want of Exercise, too much Food, which increases the quantity of the Blood; or when a Horse happens to be kept with unwholesome Food.

The Signs are giddiness and reeling to and fro, and trembling, and sometimes falling down suddenly, without Sense and Motion.

The Cure is to make a powerful Revulsion, by taking a considerable quantity of Blood from the Neck, and apply Volatile Spirits of Harts-horn, or Sal Armoniack to his Nose to rouse him; afterwards purge him two or three times, but very gently, and then let him have an Ounce of Native Cinnabar every Day for a Month, made up into a Paste, with a sufficient quantity of Flower mixed with Oil of Amber, which must be given every day before watering time. See *Cinnabar Balls*.

APOSTLES OINTMENT.

Take of Turpentine, Rosin, Yellow Wax and Gum Ammoniack, of each 2 Ounces and a half, of the Roots of long Birth-wort, Olibanum, and Bdellium, of each an Ounce and a half, of Myrrh and Galbanum, of each an Ounce; of Oppoponax 6 Drams, of Verdegrease 4 Drams, of Litharge 2 Ounces and a quarter, of Oil of Olives 4 Pounds, and as much Vinegar as is sufficient to dissolve the Gums, and make the whole into an Ointment, after the following manner:

Put the Litharge into the Oil, and boil it over a slow Fire, keeping it continually stirring, that it may not run over; when you find they are well incorporated, take it off, and pour a quantity of Water gently into it, to keep it from burning. Dissolve the Gums in Vinegar, and strain them from all the dross; mix them with the Turpentine, Rosin and Wax, and put them into the Oil and Litharge, and boil them all together, till the watery parts are evaporated; then having first reduc'd the Litharge and Birth-wort into a fine Powder, add them to the whole Composition, stirring them in; and when all the Ingredients are thoroughly incorporated, take the Ointment off the Fire, and put it into an open Pot to cool. And

And if these Directions are followed, the Ointment will be of a deep green Colour.

This is an admirable Ointment, for deterging and cleansing foul Sores and Ulcers.

A P O Z E M.

Apozem is a Decoction of Herbs, Roots, &c. together for any medicinal use.

APPETITE LOST OR DEPRAY'D.

Appetite lost or depray'd. In as much as the Food of Horses does, for the most part consist of the most simple Productions of the Earth, their Stomachs cannot be liable to so many Diseases, as mankind are. And therefore when a Horse has lost his Appetite, there is reason to suspect that disorder to be either a Symptom of some other Disease, or the effect of some sudden Accident or Mismanagement.

It is very certain, that whatsoever makes the Blood flow into the Stomach in too great quantity, must cause a plenitude and fulness of the Vessels, which according to the degree of plenitude, will lessen the Appetite and Digestion: And if it comes up to an Inflammation, or if those Vessels be very much distended, it will necessarily not only cause a want of Appetite, but also a loathing too.

And it is observable, that in all Fevers and violent Colds, a Horse does forsake his Food; and that sometimes he shows his dislike to eating after an immoderate Exercise, or after having been heated, he has drank cold Water; or after he has been ridden a long day's Journey in hot Weather; and in short, after all those Errors, that may be the Cause of Fevers and other Sickneses. And because such Disorders do frequently go off without any other visible Symptom, than the loss of Appetite, they often are attributed wholly to the Stomach.

But the Diseases of the Stomach, which, properly speaking, cause the want of Appetite, do not immediately depend on any other Disease; but do either proceed from the quantity, or quality, of what is contain'd in the Stomach; and in this case, the Signs differ from the former; for in the one, the Horse will intirely forsake his Food, but in the other, altho' he is dainty, yet he will eat, if it be but a little, and will be capable of doing service proportionable to his feeding.

The Cause.] For the most part it is from a *Lentor* in the Bowels, or from Costiveness, or when a Horse has stood some time in the Stable, and had full feeding without Exercise in Proportion to his Food, whereby his Stomach is not only kept too full; but the Juices will become corrupted by their Stagnation, and acquire some ill qualities that will take away the Appetite, or vitiate it.

And when a Horse's Appetite is vitiated, it may be perceiv'd, for that he will, as it were by a sort of instinct, crave after such things as are very different from his natural Food, as *Clay* or *Mud* out of Walls.

The Cure.] As for that want of Appetite, which is the sudden Effect of some sudden Accident, or ill Management, that is frequently effected by letting Blood only; being commonly nothing else but the Symptom of an approaching Fever, and of such a one, where the Blood is but little vitiated.

In such a case, you may take away a Quart of Blood from the Neck Vein, and then give him such things as are cooling and proper to keep down a Fever.

Give scalded Bran for his Diet, and sharpen his Water as directed elsewhere in those cases, give him moderate Exercise, and he will soon recover his Stomach.

But

But if the want of *Appetite* proceeds from a constant fulness, whereby the Action of his Stomach is hindered, the sides not meeting together so, as to excite the Sensation of Hunger. Or if this want of *Appetite* proceeds from an evil quality in what is contain'd in the Stomach, *i. e.* if there be slimy Matter ingendred in it, either by raw, indigested Food, or by reason of the want of a free discharge of the Dung; or if a deprav'd *Appetite* be caused by any sharp, corrosive Matter; or if there be a Sensation of Hunger by Fits. In these cases, the most rational Method of Cure is, first to evacuate and purge the Stomach, by those things which are proper to sweeten the Juices, or attenuate the viscid Phlegm.

Purging Medicines are most proper to give Relief in all Foulnesses of the Stomach, because a Horse has no right Disposition to vomit, the Gullet being a great length, and the Stomach of a considerable weight.

But no purging Medicines, but what are very moderate, ought to be given to a Horse that is costive, except the Bowels have been first cleansed by the use of Glysters; because if, when purging Medicines are given at the Mouth, at the time when his Guts are full of Dung, and that is hardened, it very often proves fatal. For if the Medicine cannot make its way downwards, it will immediately throw the Horse into Convulsions, because he cannot throw it upwards, as Men and some other Animals do.

Therefore if a Horse be costive, first have him rak'd, afterwards give him this emollient Glyster:

Boil 3 Handfuls of common Mal-low Leaves, and half a Pound of Marsh-Mallow Roots, slic'd; Fenu-greek Seeds and Linseed, of each 2 Ounces, for half an hour in three Quarts of Water, and strain all hot

thro' a coarse Cloth, then put in 2 Ounces of common Treacle, a quarter of a Pound of Honey, and 6 Ounces of Oil or Butter.

Inject this luke-warm into the Horse's Body; holding his Tail as long as possibly you can close to his Tuel; do the same 2 or 3 days, or until you find the Body of the Horse is sufficiently open, and so a way is made for purging, and then you may give him the following Drench:

Boil the Roots of *Gentian* and *Zedoary* slic'd, of each 2 Handfuls; of *Hyssop* and *Rue* 2 Handfuls, of *Senna* 2 Ounces, *Fennel-seeds* and *Anniseeds*, of each an Ounce, bruised, in 3 Pints of Water, till one third part is wasted; then dissolve 2 Ounces of *Lenitive Electuary* in the Decoction. Let the Horse be kept without eating for 2 hours in the Morning before this Drench is given him, and an hour after it, then either ride or walk him gently for an hour more, and when the Physick begins to operate, give him to drink warm Water, that has Oatmeal strew'd into it.

Or you may give him the following Purging-Ball:

Take one Ounce of the best *Aloes*, 4 Drams of *Diagridium*, an Ounce of *Galangal* powdered, and a Dram of *Cloves*, and make them up into Balls, tempering them with Flower and Butter.

Either of these 2 Medicines may be given with success, to recover a lost Appetite, and may be repeated as often as occasion shall be, which need not be often, except the Horse has wanted a good Appetite for some considerable time; and in the latter case, you may purge the Horse for a Fortnight or 3 Weeks, successively twice a Week. And those days he is not purged, you may give him in a Decoction, wherein a handful or two of *Rue* has been boiled, the following Powder:

Take

‘ Take Powder of *Gentian* 4 Drams,
 ‘ *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Galangal* and
 ‘ *Zedoary*, of each 3 Drams; *Bay-*
 ‘ *berries* and *Cinnamon*, of each two
 ‘ Drams. Pound them all together,
 ‘ and give half this quantity in the
 ‘ forementioned Decoction, or, if you
 ‘ will, in a Pint of white Wine.

If a Horse be of a Constitution that is delicate and washy, and not able to undergo much purging; the Intention of Purges, may be answered by Glysters, with the use of scalded Bran, now and then, and the preceding Powder given every Day.

If the Horse be strong and robust, in order to restore an Appetite, you may give him *Garlick* and *Rue*, champt and pounded with Butter and Flower.

But above all things, the use of chewing Balls, and constant Exercise, is recommended as absolutely necessary; and with the additional use of the Medicines above directed, will soon recover a Horse's Appetite. See *Arman*.

A Powder to restore the Appetite and strengthen the Stomach.

‘ Take *Nutmegs*, *Jamaica Pepper*,
 ‘ *Galangals* and *Gentian*, of each two
 ‘ Drams; and of *Roche Alum* six
 ‘ Drams; make them into a Pow-
 ‘ der, and give it the Horse at one
 ‘ Dose, in warm Ale, which may be
 ‘ repeated once or twice a day, till
 ‘ the Disorder abates; and after that,
 ‘ give him a double Dose of the Pow-
 ‘ der without the *Alum*, once a day,
 ‘ and continue it, and it may be yet
 ‘ more efficacious, if you drop 60 or
 ‘ 80 Drops of the *Elixir of Vitriol* in-
 ‘ to every Drench; for that this will
 ‘ recover the relaxed Fibres to their
 ‘ natural Tone.

But Care ought to be taken, that in the use of all such things, they be not continued too long, lest the Parts become too rigid, which sometimes proves of bad consequence; by put-

ting a stop to the common and ordinary Secretions, and so far as they affect the Stomach, may cause a *Bulimy* or *Dog-Appetite*, which must be rectified by soft, emollient, mucilaginous Remedies, and by the use of unctuous things.

Chewing Balls.

‘ Take half a Pound of *Assa-fœ-*
 ‘ *tida*, the same quantity of *Liver* of
 ‘ *Antimony*, 4 Ounces of the Wood
 ‘ of the *Bay-tree*, and as much *Fu-*
 ‘ *niper-wood*, and an Ounce of *Pelli-*
 ‘ *tory of Spain*. Let the Woods be
 ‘ dry'd, and reduce every one of these
 ‘ Ingredients to a Powder, apart;
 ‘ then put them all into a Mortar,
 ‘ and incorporate them with a suffi-
 ‘ cient quantity of good Grape Ver-
 ‘ juice clarified, pour it in by degrees,
 ‘ and when you have reduc'd them
 ‘ into a Mass, make Balls of an Ounce
 ‘ and half weight, and dry them in
 ‘ the Sun. Wrap one of these Balls
 ‘ in a Linen Rag, and tie a Thread
 ‘ to it, and let the Horse chew it in
 ‘ a Morning for 2 hours, and this will
 ‘ cause him to eat as soon as he is
 ‘ unbridled. Do the same at Night,
 ‘ repeating it, till the Horse has re-
 ‘ covered his Appetite. When one
 ‘ Ball is wasted, put in another.

Pills for the Stomach.

‘ Reduce half a Pound of *Liver* of
 ‘ *Antimony*, to a very fine Powder,
 ‘ and with the mucilage or thick
 ‘ slimy Solution of *Gum Tragacanth*,
 ‘ make Pills of the weight of 10
 ‘ Drams, and lay them to dry. Give
 ‘ a Horse two of these Pills whole
 ‘ in a Pint of Wine, and keep him
 ‘ upon the Bridle for 2 Hours after;
 ‘ continue to do this every Day for a
 ‘ Month.

A Bag to bring an Horse to an Appetite.

If a Horse refuses to eat, tie *Angelica* and *Assa-fœtida*, of each half an Ounce, to the Bit in a Linen Bag, and let him champ upon it for two hours,

hours, and then let him eat 2 hours, and then put the Bit in his Mouth again, and repeat this several times. This will purge his Head, and make him throw much slimy Matter, and afterwards he will eat more heartily.

A P P U I.

Appui or *Stay upon the Hand*, is the Reciprocal Sense between the Horse's Mouth and the Bridle Hand; or the Sense of the Action of the Bridle in the Hand of the Horseman.

The true and right *Appui* of the Hand, is the nice bearing up or Stay of the Bridle; so that the Horse being awed by the sensibility and tenderness of the Parts of his Mouth, does not dare to rest too much upon the Bit-mouth, nor chack or beat upon the Hand to withstand it.

A dull deaf *Appui* is us'd concerning a Horse, that has a good Mouth, but his Tongue is so thick, that the Bit cannot work or bear upon the Bars: For the Tongue being not sensible or tender, as the Bars, is benumbed or hardened by the Bit, and so the *Appui* is not good. The Bit does not press the Bars in the Quick, by reason of the grossness, either of the Tongue, or else of the Lips.

If a Horse has a Rest or Stay that forces the Hand, it shews that he has a bad Mouth.

A Horse is said to have *no Appui*, i. e. no Rest upon the Hand, that is, he dreads the Bit-mouth; he is apprehensive of the Hand, and can't suffer the Bit to press or bear, tho' it be never so little upon the Parts of the Mouth; and thence it is, that he does not easily bear the Bridle.

If a Horse has been taught a good *Appui*, and you would give him a good Rest upon the Hand, you ought to gallop him, and often put him back. Also a long stretch Gallop is also very proper for the same Purpose; for in his galloping he gives

the Rider an opportunity of bearing him upon the Hand.

A Horse is said to have *too much Appui*, when he throws himself too much upon the Bit. A Horse that has a fine Stay or Rest upon the Hand, i. e. equal firm and light, or one that obeys the Bridle. See *Hand*.

A full *Appui upon the Hand*, is a firm Stay, without resting very heavy, and without bearing upon the Hand. Horses design'd for the Army ought to have a full *Appui* upon the Hand.

A Horse which is stopp'd with some force, but still so, that he does not force the Hand, is said to have a more than full Rest or *Appui upon the Hand*. This *Appui* is good for such a Rider, who depends upon the Bridle, instead of his Thigs.

A Q U A F O R T I S.

Single Aqua Fortis is made by mixing 2 parts of Nitre, with 3 parts of common *Crude Vitriol* in an earthen Pot, call'd a long Neck, with a Receiver luted to it with Clay, Sand, and cut Flax wrought together; let the Fire be augmented by degrees to the third degree, and keep it so till the operation is finished. Chymists express it by this Character *A*.

To make *double Aqua Fortis*, take one part of Nitre, and 2 parts of *Vitriol*, calcine it almost to a redness, and draw it off with the same Cautions as before.

These are made use of in Medicines only as a *Menstruum* in other Preparations. But for Horses they are often used in outward Intentions, to eat off Excrescencies, and to answer the several ends of Caustick Medicines.

A R A B I A N H O R S E.

Arabian Horse. The Duke of Newcastle tells us, that the *Arabian Horse* is nurs'd with Camel's Milk, and that there are strange Reports in the World of them; that he has been informed by

by People of Credit, that the Price of a right *Arabian Horse* is 1000, 2000 and 3000 Pounds, and that the *Arabs* are as careful and diligent in keeping the Genealogies of their Horses, as any Princes can be in keeping any of their own Pedigrees.

They keep the Genealogies of their Horses with Medals, and when any of their Sons come to be Men, their Fathers give them 2 Suits of Arms, with 2 Scymeters, and one of these Horses, and pray to God to bless them; that is every one's Portion, and his Horse lies always in the next Room to him. And that they say, that they will ride 80 Miles a Day, and never draw the Bridle.

That he never saw but one, which was a Bay, but a little Horse, and no rarity for Shape; for he had seen many *English Horses* far finer.

That one *Markham*, a Merchant, sold him to King *James* for 500 l. and being trained up for a Course, when he came to run, every Horse beat him.

A R C H A N G E L.

Archangel, or *dead Nettle*, is good for Ulcers, old Sores, Bruises, Burnings, and to dissolve Tumors.

A R C H E D.

Arched Legs. Horses are said to have Arched Legs, when their Knees are bended Arch-wise. This Term relates to the Fore-quarters, and this Infirmary happens to those Horses, whose Legs are spoiled with travelling, the Horses which are called *Brassicourts*, have their Knees bended Arch-wise; but this Deformity is natural to them.

ARISTOLOCHIA.

Aristolochia is hot and cleansing, and if it be the *Rotunda*, it is the stronger; it draws and purges thin Water and Phlegm, and opens the Lungs, and resists all sorts of Poison whatsoever, and the Bitings of venomous Beasts. See *Birth-wort*.

A R M.

Arm of a Horse. See *Fore-thigh*.

To Arm. A Horse is said to arm himself, when he presses down his Head, as if he would chock; and bends his Neck so, that he rests the Branches of the Bridle upon his Counter, in order to disobey the Bit-mouth, and guards his Bars and his Mouth, which are relieved by his over-bending his Neck.

When a Horse arms himself, you should give him a knee'd Branch, and that will raise him, and make him carry his Head well. See *to Carry Low*.

To Arm with the Lips. A Horse is said to arm himself with the Lips, when he covers the Bars with his Lips, and makes the Pressure of the Bit too deaf and firm: It is common for thick lip'd Horses to do this. To remedy this, you must procure a Bit-mouth to be forged with a Canon or Scatch Mouth that is broader near the Bankers, than at the Place of its Pressure, or rest upon the Bars: And this will prevent the Horse from arming himself with his Lips.

Sometimes they say; *the Lip arms the Bar*, i. e. it covers or skreens it. See *Disarm*.

Sir *William Hope* observes, that many Persons have been much mistaken as to the Vice of a Horse, in arming himself against the Bit; by saying that, *he is hard on the Hand*, and *under no Command*, because the Branches of the Bridle rest upon his Neck or Counter so, that you cannot pull or help him at all with the Bridle-hand; but therein they are deceived; for many Horses have been known to arm themselves against the Bit, as much as any Horses could do, and yet were very commendable, and as light on the Hand as any Horses in the World: For if a Horse go perfectly upon the Haunches, he must of necessity be light upon the Hand,

let him arm himself as he pleases, and carry his Head never so low.

To prevent a Horse's arming against the Bit, Mr. *La Broue* advises, to have a Ball of Wood covered with Velvet, or any thing else that will make it look neat, and to put it on his Chaul, which, whenever he bringeth in his Head too much, will so press him between his Jaw-bones, as to hinder his Head from coming too close to his Neck or Counter.

The only difficulty is in proportioning the bigness of the Ball, to the distance that is between the Jaw-bones; for if it be too small, it will have no effect; and if it be too big, it will be too much seen, and so be unhandsome.

The Confection called ARMAN.

Dr. Grey directs, 'To take 3 quarters of a Pound of *Honey of Roses*, ' and of the Crumbs of *white Manchet* made into a fine Powder as much as will suffice, *Cinamon* and ' *Cordial-powder* of *Nutmegs*, of each ' 3 quarters of an Ounce; powder ' them fine, and mix them all together, then put them into a Gally-pot, and moisten them with *Rose-Vinegar*, of a consistence the thickness of Pap, and keep it for use.

The Virtues of this Arman.] It is good to provoke an Appetite to Meat, and cause a good Digestion. It removes all Annoyances from the Stomach, and cools the inward heat of the Body; it helps in all Fevers and Agues, and is an excellent Remedy against Surfeits; it is also good for a Quinsy in the Throat, proceeding from a Cold; as also against the Gripings in the Belly or Guts, proceeding from Wind. It is a *French Medicine*.

The manner of using it.] This is to be done by putting some of it upon the end of a Bull's Pizzle, and putting it into a Horse's Mouth, and letting him champ upon it. But if it

be for a Quinsy or Fever, give him a Drench of two Hornfuls of it in a Morning fasting, keeping him fasting for 2 or 3 hours after.

If it be in a Fever, or any other Distemper, the Horse ought also to champ on some part of it; both to cool his Mouth, and to rouse him to some Action, which is often of great Service.

Solleyfell's Arman.

' Moisten a Dishful of the Heart of ' a *White Loaf*, crumbled small, with ' *Verjuice*, or *Vinegar*, if you have ' not *Verjuice*, add to it a sufficient ' quantity of *Salt*, and *Honey of Roses*, or of *Violets* (or common *Honey*, if you have not the other) then ' having put the thin Paste into a ' Pot, let it boil for a quarter of an ' hour over a gentle Fire, till the superfluous Moisture is consumed; ' then add to it, two Drams of powdered *Cinamon*, 18 *Cloves*, a grated ' *Nutmeg*, and half a Pound of *Sugar* powdered; let them boil for half a ' quarter of an hour over a gentle ' Fire, that the Ingredients may be ' thoroughly mixed, and the Spices ' may be incorporated with the Bread. ' You must take care, that the heat ' of the Fire be very gentle, for the ' least excess of heat, will cause the ' Virtue of the Aromatick Drugs to ' exhale.

Soak the great end of an Ox's Pizzle in Water for 4 or 5 hours till it is grown soft, then make the Horse chew it between his Grinders or Jaw-teeth, to flatten it a little, or beat it with a Hammer, and put of this *Arman* upon it, the quantity of a Nut, open the Horse's Mouth, and make him put out his Tongue on one side, so that he cannot stir it, then thrust the Pizzle with the Medicine in as far as you can, but not violently; but suffering the Horse to draw it into his Throat; then let go his Tongue, and after he has champ'd awhile,

awhile, put more of the *Arman* on the Pizzle, and give it him as before, repeating it 5 or 6 times, and let him eat 3 hours after, if he will, but not before; then give him more of the *Arman* after the same manner, every 3 hours.

Wipe the Pizzle with Hay, every time that it is put into the Horse's Mouth.

This *Arman* is very proper for all Horses that are sick, and forsake their Meat, provided they have no Fever; and it always both nourishes and restores lost Appetite.

An *Arman* is design'd for Food, as well as Physick, some may therefore be given the Horse to swallow in Milk, Water, or any other convenient Vehicle, besides what is put into his Mouth to champ upon.

But the following will be more successful, and more fully answer all that can be propos'd by an *Arman*, and is a more elegant *Arman* than that of *Solleyfell*.

‘ Crumble the Heart of a stale
‘ Quartern Loaf very small, and moisten it with the *Juice of Lemons*
‘ very well; then put to it a sufficient quantity of *Honey of Roses*,
‘ and let it boil over a gentle Fire
‘ till it comes to a thick Pap, stirring it constantly that it may not
‘ burn; and afterwards add to it,
‘ of *Galangals* finely powdered, an
‘ Ounce; *Cloves* and *Nutmegs* finely
‘ powdered, of each 2 Drams, and
‘ keep stirring of it, till the Powders are well incorporated with the
‘ Bread. Then soften it with a sufficient quantity of the small *Cinnamon Water*, that is called, *Aqua Cinnamon hordeata*.

This may be given a Horse almost at Discretion, besides what is given him to champ upon by the Pizzle.

As for such Horses which lose their Appetite, and forsake their Food from

a violent Scouring and Looseness, he recommends the following as the most proper:

‘ Moisten the Crumbs of *white Bread*,
‘ with the *Juice of Lemons*, or for want
‘ of that with the *Syrup of Lemons*,
‘ and make it into a thin Pap, with
‘ a proper quantity of Spring-water,
‘ then let it boil over a gentle Fire
‘ till it is grown thick. Observing
‘ the before-mentioned Directions:
‘ Then add half an Ounce of powdered *Cinamon*, of *Galangals* and
‘ *Zedoary*, of each half an Ounce;
‘ *Bole-Armoniack*, *Pomegranate Bark*
‘ and *Red Rose Leaves*, of each three
‘ Drams; incorporate these with the
‘ Bread, then with the Decoction of
‘ 3 or 4 large Poppy-heads, soften it
‘ to a sufficient consistence, and sweeten it with Loaf Sugar, and make
‘ it into an *Arman*.

This will not only fortify the Stomach, and restore Appetite; but will also strengthen and corroborate the Guts by contracting the Glands, and drinking up the superfluous Humidity.

A R M O N I A C K.

Sal Armoniack. That which is natural, is only produc'd in very hot Countries, where the Earth has imbib'd the Urine of Animals. But that which is commonly sold in Shops, is made as follows:

‘ Take 15 Pound of Urine, and
‘ 3 Pound of *Sea Salt*, and a Pound
‘ and half of the Soot of Wood;
‘ boil these together till they are incorporated; then put them into a
‘ subliming Pot with a proper Head,
‘ and there will arise up what forms
‘ those Cakes.

As to its Qualities, it is Opening and Diuretick.

Volatile Sal Armoniack.

‘ Take equal Quantities of *Sal Armoniack* and *Salt of Tartar*, put
‘ them into a Retort or Matraass
‘ with its Head, leaving it two thirds
‘ empty,

empty, set it into a Sand Furnace, and encrease the Heat to the third degree, till all is sublimed.

This is an excellent Remedy in all malignant and pestilential Fevers; for it does, by its great Volatility, rarifie the *viscid* Coagulations of the Blood, and prepares them for going off by Sweat or insensible Transpiration.

It may be given to a Horse from the quantity of a Dram to 2 Drams. The same Caution should be observed in giving this, as in giving the Salts of Harts-horn. And that is by reason of its Volatility, it ought not to be made up into any form, till the very Minute before it is used; then break it with the Haft of a Knife, and work it up into a Ball with other proper Ingredients.

It is good against the *Vertigo*, *Epilepsy*, and all Disorders of the Head, which cause the Staggers.

Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

Powder Crude Armoniack and Salt of Tartar together, put them into a Cucurbit or Retort, sprinkling them with Rain-water; draw them off, increasing the Fire to the third degree, and continue it, till the Salt begins to dissolve in the Neck of the Retort.

This has the same Virtues as the Volatile Salt, and may be given from 2 Drams to half an Ounce in *white Water*, or any proper Vehicle. It is Cooling and Apperitive, and therefore good in Fevers, &c.

Spirit of Sal Armoniack with Amber.

The Oil of Amber in this Process is added with a Design, to make the Medicine more adapted to the Disorders of the Head. In other Respects its Use is the same.

All the Spirits drawn from *Sal-Armoniack*, are very effectual in some outward Intentions, where there is occasion for a powerful and penetra-

ting Remedy, as in Paralytick Numbnesses, Cramps, and other Convulsive Disorders.

And when the *Uvula* or Palate is fallen down, and become relaxed (as it happens very often upon catching Cold) being applied to it with a Feather, it will draw it up.

A R O M A T I C K S.

Aromaticks are Medicines of a grateful, spicy Scent.

ARRACH or ORRACH.

Garden Arrach is a Loosener of the Belly, and a Strengthenener of the Expulsive Faculty, and being bruised, and laid to the Throat, relieves Swellings; and taken inwardly, is good for the Yellows.

Wild or stinking Arrach is good for the Farcin, being taken inwardly, and Distempers of the Womb.

A R R A G O N.

The Ointment *Arragon* has all the same Virtues with *Martiarum*, which see.

ARRAISTES, ARRESTS or RAT-TAILS.

Arraistes, *Arrests* or *Rat-Tails*, which is a kind of Scratches. This is a very venomous Disease in a Horse, and not much unlike to the Scratches. It is caused several ways; by too much Rest, and not being rubb'd and dressed well; or by too much Rest, and want of Exercise; the Blood corrupting in a Horse's Body, falls down into his Legs, and that causes the Disease.

Ride him till he is warm, and that will cause the Veins to swell, and appear the plainer; then bleed him well on the Feet-lock Veins on both sides, and the next day, wash the Sores with warm Water, clip away all the Hair from about the Sores, and anoint the Parts grieved with the following Ointment:

Take

‘ Take of Green Copperas and Verdgrease, of each 4 Ounces; beat them very small, and work them up to an Ointment, with half a Pound of common Honey, and anoint the Sores every day with it, till they be whole.’ See Rat-tails, &c.

A R S E N I C K.

Arsenick is a ponderous Mineral, loaded with corrosive Salts. There are 3 sorts of it. The *Yellow*, which is call’d *Orpiment*, the *Red* call’d *Sandarach*, and the *White* call’d *Ratsbane*. It is made by mixing the Red with equal Parts of common Salt, and subliming them together. It is no way us’d, but in outward Application, as a Caustick to destroy Excrescences.

A R S E-S M A R T.

Arse-smart is a Herb so hot and pungent on the Tongue, that it is hardly tolerable, and therefore it has obtained in all Chronick Disorders, which proceed from a sluggish and heavy Motion of the Blood. It is also good in all *Stranguries*, and whatsoever causes Pain and Uneasiness in pissing.

A R T E R Y.

An *Artery* is a conical Channel, conveying the Blood from the Heart to all Parts of the Body. Each Artery is compos’d of 3 Coats, of which the *first* seems to be a Thread of fine Blood-Vessels and Nerves, for the nourishing the Coats of the Artery. The *second* is made up of circular, or rather spiral Fibres, of which there are more or fewer *Strata*, according to the bigness of the Artery. These Fibres have a strong Elasticity, by which they contract themselves with some force, when the Power, by which they have been stretched out, ceases. The *third* and inmost Coat is a fine, dense, transparent Membrane, which keeps the Blood within the Channels, which otherwise upon the Dilatation

of an Artery, would easily separate the spiral Fibres from one another.

As the Arteries grow smaller, these Coats grow thinner, and the Coats of the Veins seem only to be Continuations of the Capillary Arteries.

The chief Distribution of the Arteries is into *Aorta ascendens* and *Aorta descendens*, from which they are branched into all the several Parts of the Body. See *Aorta*.

A R T H R O S I S.

Arthrosis is that kind of Articulation, when a round head of a Bone is received into a round hollow of another; such as that of the *Thigh* with the *Ischium* or *Loin bones*, and as the *Radius* receives the *Humerus*.

ARTICULATION.

Articulation is peculiar to the Bones, and is distinguished into three Sorts, *Diarthrosis*, *Synchondrosis*, and *Synarthrosis*.

1. *Diarthrosis* is of two Sorts, the *Enarthrosis*, or *Arthrodia* and *Ginglimus*.

The *first* is when the round Head of a Bone is received into a round Cavity of another, such as the Articulation of the *Thigh* with the *Ischium*. The Property of this joining is, that the Parts may move equally to any side. *Ginglimus* see in its proper place.

2. *Synchondrosis* is when the Extremities of two Bones are joined to one another by an intervening Cartilage. Thus the Bodies of the *Vertebrae*, and the Extremities of the *Ribs* and *Sternum* are joined together.

3. The *Synarthrosis*, which is of two Sorts, the *Sutura* and *Gomphosis*. The *Sutura* is, when two Bones are mutually indented with one another; the Teeth by which they are indented, are of various Figures; sometimes like the Teeth of a Saw; sometimes broad at their Extremities, and narrow at the Base; sometimes the sides of the Teeth are also indented,

as frequently in the *Sutura Lambdoidalis*. This sort of Articulation, is called Dove-tailing, such as is used by Joiners.

Gomphosis is when one Bone is joined to another, as a Pin or Nail is in a piece of Wood, and the Teeth only are articulated this way in their Sockets.

A R Z E L.

A Horse which has a white Mark upon the far Foot behind, is said to be *Arzel*. Some superstitious Persons fancy, that such Horses are unfortunate in Battle, and that by an unavoidable Fatality; and this prejudice is so strong with some, that they do not care to use them.

A S A R A B A C C A.

Asarabacca. Farriers commonly use the Decoction of this Herb to squirt up the Nose of a Horse, that is troubled with the Staggers, and other Disorders of the Head. Or the Herb being dry'd and powdered, is used in the same Intention in the manner of Snuff. The Roots are hot and dry more than the Leaves, and are good to provoke Urine.

A S P E R I T Y.

Asperity is that roughness that arises from the unequal Surfaces of any Bodies.

A S S A - F O E T I D A.

Assa-foetida is drawn from the *Laser-tree* by Incision, and is of a rank stinking Smell. It is very effectual in all Disorders of the Nerves and nervous Obstructions; and particularly in the *Vertigo*, *Staggers*, and other Disorders of the Head. The properest form of giving this Medicine is in Balls.

A S S I M U L A T I O N.

Assimilation signifies the Union of Aliments to the Body, in Nourishment; but in a more general Sense, signifies the Reduction of any Body to the Nature of another.

A S S I S T.

To assist. See to Aid.

A S T R I N G E N T S.

Astringents are binding Medicines; either such as act by the Asperity of their Particles, by which they corrugate the Membranes, and make them draw up closer; or such as thicken the Fluids, whereby they cannot run off so fast as before.

They strengthen and add to the Solids, by constringing and drawing together the lax, loose and unbent Fibres, prevent a further Dissipation and Waste, so that the Body receives benefit and gathers strength from its common Nourishment.

The following are accounted *Astringents* or *Binders*. Of Herbs: Burnet, Mint, Nettles, Oak, Rupturewort, Sanicle, Woad, Yarrow. Of Flowers: Balauftines, Red Rose-buds. Of Fruits: Acorns, Ber-berries, Cypress Nuts, Crab Apples.

A T H E R O M A.

Atheroma is a Tumour of a pappy Consistence, without Pain.

A T R O P H Y.

Atrophy is when the Body wastes insensibly, as in a Consumption.

A T T A I N T.

Attaint. A Blow or Wound on the hinder Feet of an Horse, that he received from another Horse that followed him too close.

It is also made use of, to signify a Blow that a Horse receives from his fore or hinder opposite Foot; or a Blow received by one of the hinder Feet, striking against the Coronet of the fore Foot.

A Horse cannot give himself a ruder *Attaint*, for it is found by a Probe, that it penetrates between the Hoof and the Coffin-bone; and that gives reason to suspect that the Tendon is affected, and that the Attaint reaches to the Coronet.

An *upper Attaint* is a violent Blow which is given by the Toe of the hind Feet, upon the Sinew of the fore Legs. Or is a Swelling of the Master or Back-sinew of the fore Legs near the Pastern Joint, and most commonly comes by an over-reach.

These *Attaints* being Strokes or Knots, by over-reaching either on the Back-sinew of the fore Leg; on the Heels or nether Joints, may be healed safely by the following Medicine; only for the over-reaches, before you apply the Salve, lay the Sore plain open, without hollowness, and wash it with Beer and Salt, or Vinegar and Salt.

Grind *Verdegrease* and soft *Grease* together to an Ointment, put it into the Box by it self, then melt together equal quantities of *Hog's-grease* and *Turpentine*, and put them into another Box. Then take off the Scab, and make the Wound raw, and anoint it first for 2 or 3 days with the green Salve of *Verdegrease*; this being a sharp Salve will kill the cankerous humour; when you perceive the Sore to look fair, take two parts of the yellow Salve, and one part of the green Salve, and mix them together, and anoint the Sore with it till it be whole; and make it stronger or weaker, as you see occasion.

Things good in general for an upper or nether Attaint, or any Hurt by over-reaching.

Let the Place be made bare without hollowness, and wash'd with Beer and Salt, or Vinegar and Salt, before the Salve be applied; and then those things that will cure a Mallender and Sellander, will cure this.

Particular Receipts good for an upper Attaint.

Take 2 Ounces of *Venice Turpentine*, and beat it well with 6 Spoonfuls of *Brandy*, till it become a Salve, and anoint the Sore very

well with it, and dry it well in with a hot Iron; this ought to be done 3 or 4 times, and it will effect a Cure.

Another.

Take an Ounce and half of *Sanguis Draconis*, 2 Ounces of *Bole-Armoniack*, 2 Ounces of *Sallet-Oil*, *Suet* and *Hog's-grease*, of each six Ounces, *Mastick* six Ounces; melt and mix them all well together, and apply it to the Swelling, and it will take it away.

Another.

Take 3 or 4 Handfuls of *Saxifrage*, the *Suet* of 2 Loins of Mutton, mince the *Suet*, and chop the Herbs small, and boil them well in a Quart of white Wine. Then mix with them a good quantity of Horse-dung, newly made by a Horse that is kept at Grass, and work it up to a Salve, and apply it hot to the Place Plaister-wise, and repeat it every day, as long as you shall think there is occasion. It is an excellent Remedy.

For the nether Attaint.

Bind a piece of Filleting about the Pastern-Joint pretty hard, and that will cause the Blister or Swelling to appear the better; then with an Incision-Knife let out the corrupt Jelly, squeezing it out; then wash it with *Copperas-Water*, and anoint it with the green Ointment.

The Method of Cure according to some old Farriers, is to dress the fore Place with a Plaister made of *Wine-Lees* and *Wheat-flour*, laid hot to it, or else to clap a Plaister or Searcloth of *black Soap* and *Bears-grease* of equal quantities, scalding hot about the fore place; or if the Swelling will not dissolve by any Salve, to draw his Leg all downward with the Hair, with a fine, thin hot drawing Iron, in many small Strikes from one end of the Swelling to the other, and to make the Strikes very thick together

and somewhat deep, and then to anoint the Burning 2 or 3 Days with *black Soap*, and then to turn the Horse to grass; but if he will not run at grass, to give him some moderate Exercise. But tho' this Burning takes away the Swelling, yet the Seams of the Burning, when they are cured will keep the Member big, as if it were still swelled.

Another way is to wash the Leg with warm Water, then to shave off the Hair as far as the Swelling reaches, and to scarifie the Sore with the Point of the Razor, that the Blood may issue forth, then having mixed half an Ounce of *Cantharides* with half an Ounce of *Euphorbium*, and a quarter of a Pound of *Soap*, to spread this Ointment all over the Sore with a Slice, and then to let him rest for half an hour in the Place he was dressed in; then set him up in the Stable, and let him stand without Litter, and tied up so, that he may not touch the Sore with his Mouth; repeat this the second day, and the third day anoint the place with fresh Butter, and do this for 9 days; at the end of which make him the following Bathe:

Boil 3 Handfuls of *Mallows*, one Handful of *Sage*, and a *Rose Cake*, in a sufficient quantity of *Beer*, and when the *Mallows* are soft, put in half a Pint of *Sallet-Oil*, and half a Pound of *Butter*, and having warm'd it, every day wash the sore Place, till it be whole.

Others cleave a Chicken or Pigeon, and clap it hot to the Swelling, and it will abate it; or else mix *Dialthea*, *Agrippa* and *Oil* together, and lay it to the Swelling.

Others take *Frankincense*, *Rosin*, *Tar*, *Fennugreek*, *Euphorbium* and *Turpentine*, of each a quarter of an Ounce; 3 quarters of an Ounce of *Myrrh*, 3 Ounces of *Wax*, of *Suet* and *Oil*, of each an Ounce; and

having mixed and melted them together, lay it Plaister-wise to the Sore till it be healed.

Others take three quarters of an Ounce of *Sanguis Draconis*, an Ounce of *Oil*, as much *Bole-Armoriack*, 3 Ounces of *Mastick*, and 3 Ounces of *Suet*, the Whites of half a dozen *Eggs*, and three Ounces of *Swine's-grease*; and having mixed and melted them together, lay it to the Swelling, and it will take it away. Then they make the Shoes of his hinder Feet shorter than the Horn of his Toes by a quarter of an Inch, and let the Horn hang over uncut away, and make the Fore-shoes no longer than the Heel; but rather shorter.

A nether Attaint, or Over-reach on the Pastern Joints.

The nether Attaint, or Over-reach on the midst, and in the hollow of the Pastern Joint, is a little Bladder full of Jelly, like unto a Wind-Gall; and tho' it be not apparent to the Eye, yet it is easy to be felt, and may come as well by some Wrench or Strain, as by an Over-reach, and will cause a Horse to halt much.

The chief difference between an upper Attaint and a nether Attaint is, that whereas the upper is upon the Foot-lock Joints, this is under them, and is usually upon the Heel or Frush.

The Signs are, the nether Joint towards the Foot-lock will be very hot, and somewhat swelled, and the little soft Bleb will easily be felt.

In order for the Cure, some roll the Horse with a small Cord somewhat strait from the Knee to the nether Joint, and then in the Pastern between the Hoof and the Joint, with a Fleam strike him in the midst of his Swelling, and let out the Matter; then having beaten the White of an Egg with Salt, dip Flax in it, and lay it to the Swelling, and then unroll

roll the Leg, and dress it with this Salve twice a day, till the Grief be gone; but the Horse must not be ridden nor laboured while he is under Cure.

An Attaint or Over-reach on the Heel.

This is when an Horse strikes the Toe of his hinder Shoe into his Heel, just upon the setting on of the Hoof; but this Over-reach, if it be not taken care of, will fret and rankle so much inwardly, that it will endanger the Hoof of the Horse, and you may commonly see by the Cut, the Skin hang over the Heel of the Horse, and it will cause the Horse to halt.

The way to cure it is, first to cut away the Skin, and also the Hoof and the Flesh, till the Sore is made even and plain without any hollownes; then to wash it very well with Beer and Salt, and to bind on it Flax dipt in the White of an Egg, with a little Bole-Armoniack, putting it on fresh every day for 3 or 4 days, and that will heal it.

ATTENUATING.

Attenuating Medicines are such as dilute and render any Liquor thin and fluid.

ATTRITION.

Attrition is such a Motion of Bodies against one another, as strikes off

some superficial Particles, by which means they wear less and less.

It is often made use of for the Friction, or rubbing such supple Bodies one against another, as will not wear out; but occasions some particular Determination of the Fluids they contain; and thus the Sensations of *Hunger, Pain or Pleasure*, are occasioned by the Attritions of the Organs fashioned for such Impressions.

A U B I N.

Aubin is a broken Going or Pace of a Horse, between an Amble and a Gallop, which is not esteemed.

A V E N S.

Avens, or Herb Bennet, is of a drying and astringent quality, and by a certain saline quality cleanseth. The Decoction loosens the Belly, and is good for Diseases of the Chest, and inward Wounds.

A V E R T I.

Averti is a French Word us'd in the Manage, as applied to the Pace or Motion of a Horse, and it signifies a Motion that is enjoined, regulated, and required in the Lessons, and signifies the same thing, as *Pas ecouté* and *Pas d'Ecolé*, i. e. listening Paces.

A U T O C O U.

Autocou. See *Anticor*.



B.

B A C K.

IT is said of a Horse, he has Vigour in his Back; he goes upon his Fillets, he has good Loins.

A Horse that works in the Manage upon his Loins, lowers his Hips and his Neck, and raises his Fillets.

A Horse which has a weak Back, is apt to stumble. Such a Horse defends himself with his Back, he leaps and plays with his Fillets, and doubles his Reins to incommode the Rider.

To

To mount a Horse, *a-dos*, is to mount his bare Back, or without a Saddle.

In buying a Horse, look on the Chine of his Back, that it be broad, even and streight, his Ribs well compassed and bending outward, his Fillets upright, strong and short, and not above a hand's breadth between his last Rib and his Huckle-bone. If his Chine is narrow, he will never carry a Saddle without wounding; and if it be bending or saddle-back'd, it shows weakness.

If his Ribs are flat, there is not liberty for Wind.

B A C K I N G.

Backing. See *Colt*.

For a Swelling on a Horse's Back occasioned by a bad Saddle.

Solleyfell recommends the following Restrictive, to repel and take it away.

According to the largeness of the Swelling, 'Take as many *Whites* of 'Eggs as you shall judge sufficient, 'put them into a large Plate, and 'beat them with a pretty large piece 'of *Allum*, till you raise from them 'a strong thick Froth, which may 'be done in about a quarter of an 'hour, then chafe the Swelling well 'with this strong thick Froth, and 'lay as much of it on, as you can 'cause it to imbibe, and leave it till 'the next Morning, and by that 'time, the Swelling will certainly 'be repelled and falling.

Another Remedy.

'Rub and chafe the Swelling very 'hard with good *Brandy*, or *Spirit* of 'Wine, which is better; when the 'part has been well soaked with it, 'set fire to what *Brandy*, &c. re- 'mains upon it with a piece of light- 'ed Paper, and when the fire has 'gone out of its own accord, the 'Swelling will also disappear.

'Or after you have chafed it with 'Brandy as before, rub it over with 'black Soap to occasion a Froth, and 'let it dry on the Swelling, and it 'will restrict it, if there be no Mat- 'ter in it.

If black Soap cannot be gotten, the more common may be used instead of it.

Another.

'Beat the *White* of an Egg to an 'Oil; then take *Bole-Armoniack* fine- 'ly powdered, and *Honey* and *Flour*, 'and mix them with the Oil, well 'together; and having spread it on 'thin Leather, lay it over the galled 'place, and it will not come off un- 'til it is well. E. R.

Another.

'Boil Soap in a few Spoonfuls of 'Aqua Vita, and anoint the place 'with it, as hot as it can well be 'apply'd to the Swelling, and it will 'take it down; the same will Loam 'do, boiled in Vinegar to a Poultice, 'and apply'd hot to the place.

Another.

'Mix Chimney Soot with Cream 'till it become a Salve, spread a Plai- 'ster of it, and lay it to the Gall or 'Swelling, and it will cure it. E. R.

Another.

'Cut a Slice of a Wheaten Loaf, 'toast it well, then spread it with 'Honey on both sides; prick it full 'of holes, then toast it again till the 'Honey is well soaked in, and the 'Toast is become dry; then put it 'into a Mortar, and beat it to Pow- 'der, and strew it upon the galled 'place, and it will dry it up in a 'small time.

Another.

'Anoint a galled or swelled Back 'with Oil of Turpentine with a Fea- 'ther every Morning, and it will 'heal it up, if gall'd; sink it, or break 'it, if swelled.

For

For a galled Back.

‘ Take three parts of Sheep’s-dung,
 ‘ and one part of Rye-flour, dry the
 ‘ Flour, and mix it well with the
 ‘ Sheep’s-dung, kneading it to a Paste,
 ‘ make it into a Cake and bake it,
 ‘ and apply the Powder warm to the
 ‘ place, and it will heal it; or anoint
 ‘ it with Turpentine and Verdegrease
 ‘ mixed together, being first finely
 ‘ powdered. These are good also for
 ‘ an interfering or shackle Gall.

Another.

‘ Boil Salt and Water together very
 ‘ well, wash the place with it: Then
 ‘ strew on the place Pepper finely
 ‘ powdered, and it will heal it in a
 ‘ short time.

Another.

‘ Wash the Leaves of *Arse-smart*,
 ‘ and lay them over the place, and
 ‘ if he stands in the Stable, put the
 ‘ Water of the Leaves upon it; but
 ‘ if you put only the Leaves, you
 ‘ may ride the Horse every day, and
 ‘ it will heal very fast.

Another.

‘ Beat the Yolk of an Egg with live
 ‘ Honey and the Juice of *Celandine*,
 ‘ of each 2 Spoonfuls, and as much
 ‘ *Allum* and *Wheat-flour* as will bring
 ‘ it to a Salve; dress the Sore with
 ‘ this once a day, and it will draw
 ‘ and heal it.

Another.

‘ Take *Rosin* and common *Pitch*,
 ‘ of each three quarters of a Pound;
 ‘ *Mastick* and *Incense*, of each two
 ‘ Ounces; *Bole-Armoniack*, *Galba-*
 ‘ *num* and *Turpentine*, of each six
 ‘ Ounces: Melt and incorporate all
 ‘ these well together over a gentle
 ‘ Fire, and as they begin to cool
 ‘ make them up into Rolls, and when
 ‘ it is to be used, spread it pretty
 ‘ thin upon Leather or Cloth; but
 ‘ if you would use it without Cloth
 ‘ or Leather, to any outward Part
 ‘ that is not broken, you may lay it

‘ on thicker than you do on the *Plai-*
 ‘ *sters*, and while it is warm, clap
 ‘ Flocks of the Colour of the Horse
 ‘ on it. This is accounted a most
 ‘ excellent defensive Plaster for
 ‘ staying and drying up all ill Hu-
 ‘ mours, and also very sovereign for
 ‘ assuaging all Swellings.

SWAYING OF THE BACK.

Definition.] A *swaying in the Back*
 of a Horse, is a Pain and Weakness
 in the Reins, caused by a Fall, or the
 carrying some heavy Burden, or some
 other violent Accident. And is pro-
 perly to be understood a Stretching
 and Relaxation of the Muscles, and
 Ligaments of those Parts, and when
 the Hurt is more inward, the Mala-
 dy must then consist in the stretch-
 ing of the Blood-Vessels, &c. And
 when a Horse is hurt inwardly, it
 brings him into the greatest Disorders
 imaginable. And in all such cases, a
 Horse should be treated as if his hurt
 was both inward and outward, as
 there is a constant Sympathy between
 both.

A Horse’s *Back* may be *sway’d* or
 strain’d as dangerously by a Fall in
 riding, as if the Horse had fallen from
 a high Place; for when the Liga-
 ments that keep the Bones firm are
 stretched or relaxed, the strength of
 the Back is quite destroy’d.

The surest Sign of a Horse being
sway’d in the Back, is when he can-
 not move backward, especially in go-
 ing up a steep Place; by reason of
 the Weakness of his Back and the
 Pain that he feels.

As to a Horse being broken back’d
 in the Sense that the Farriers mean,
 Mr. *Snape*’s Opinion is, that there is
 no such thing; for if it were so, the
 Horse could not survive it many Mi-
 nutes.

It is not probable, that the Spines
 or Processes of the Back-bones should
 be often broken, unless it be a very
 poor, lean Horse; because these are
 for

the most part very well guarded by the thick Muscles of the Back.

The Cure. In order to cure a Horse of a *sway'd Back*, and *strains of the Hips*, you must bleed him plentifully in the Neck, and then apply the cold Charge and other Remedies that are prescribed for the *Shoulder, Wrench, Pight and Plate*, (which see in Letter S) and inwardly those things that are proper to promote Sweat; if the common Remedies fail, he may be sweated in a Dunghil as Mr. *Snape* advises. He recommends an opening Diet, and all imaginable endeavours to prevent a Fever.

To gird him pretty tight about his Reins, but not so as to hinder the Motion of his Flanks; and he ought to be hung up, or kept in a steady Posture.

But if the Weakness continues, then you may proceed to the Fire, which is to be done by piercing the Skin on the Muscles, which lie on each side of the Spine, taking all possible care to avoid burning the Horse near the Flanks; because that will be apt to cause a violent Swelling in the Sheath, which would very readily bring on a Fever.

The Signs of this Injury, are a continual reeling and rolling of the Horse's hinder Parts in his going, and a frequent faltering and swaying, sometimes backwards and sometimes side-long, so as to be ready to fall to the Ground; and also when the Horse is laid, he gets not up again without a great deal of difficulty.

The *Italian* Farriers formerly took this Method of Cure. ' They took
' 2 Ounces of the Fat of the Fruit
' of the *Pine-tree*, 3 Ounces of *Olibanum*, an Ounce of *Bole-Armoniack*; *Rosin* and *Pitch*, of each four
' Ounces; of *Sanguis Draconis* half
' an Ounce: These being all incorporated together, they laid it Plai-

ster-wise all over the Reins of the Horse's Back, and never took it off till it fell off. The same is recommended by the best modern Authors.

The Farriers of our own Country, cover first the Back of the Horse with a Sheep's-skin, taken hot from the Back of a Sheep, and applied immediately, the fleshy side next to the Back, laying a warm housing Cloth on the Skin, to keep the Horse's Back as hot as may be, letting it lie till it begins to smell; then they put on a fresh one as before, repeating it for 3 Weeks. But if the Horse does not appear to mend with this, then they draw his Back with a hot Iron, right out on both sides of the ridge of it, from the Pitch of the Buttock to within a hands-breadth of the Saddle; and then again overthwart, at an Inch distance one from the other; but they do not make the stroke deep, nor burned any more than that every one may look yellow. Then they lay the following Plaster on the Burning:

' Take of *Pitch* a Pound, of *Rosin*
' half a Pound, of *Bole-Armoniack*
' half a Pound, make it into Powder; boil all in half a Pint of *Tar*,
' stirring it till all is melted, and
' thoroughly mingled; let it be only
' lukewarm, then daub the Burning
' all over with it very thick, and then
' clap on as many Flocks of the Colour of the Horse, as can be made
' to keep on, which are not to be
' taken away, but suffered to fall off
' of themselves, and if it be Summer
' time, the Horse may be turned to
' Grass.

For a Back swankt in the Fillet of the Loin: Or for a Wrench,

In the Back-bone about the Navel place: Or for a Strain in the Kidneys by being over-burthened in the Hinder-parts, or overstrained in the Kidneys in Race-running.

For any of these Ailments, some recommend to apply a hot Sheep's-skin just flea'd off as before directed, from the Horse's Rump to the midst of his Back-bone, if it will reach so far, and to let it lie on 24 hours, which will be sufficient, if the Hurt be not great; but if it be not enough, to repeat it the second time, which they say will be sufficient, if the Grief be never so great, with the help of the following Drink.

This will make the Horse sweat very much, and will draw out all the Bruise, and strengthen his Back in a short time.

But if a Horse is so weak that he cannot stand or go, then they advise to take a Sack or two and Ropes, and to throw them over a Balk, and to hang him for 9 or 10 Days, applying two hot Sheep-skins as before directed, and no more. And while the Cure is performing, if it be a great Strain, to give him the following Drink. But if it be not great, it will do him a great deal of Good.

Take 3 Ounces of the Roots of *Solomon's Seal*, 4 Ounces of *Polypody* of the Oak, of Wood *Betony* two Handfuls, or Garden *Betony*, if the former cannot be had; cut it small, and if the Roots be green, slice them thin, if dry, pound them to Powder; boil them in a Gallon or better of strong Beer, till half is boiled away; when it is taken off the Fire, put in a quarter of a Pound of *Honey*, and a quarter of a Pound of *Butter*, give this to the Horse in a Morning fasting 3 times every third day, letting him have all his Water he drinks warm, during that time with a Handful of Bran in it. The Dose may be a Quart at a time, and let him stand in the time of Cure. If *Solomon's Seal* cannot be had, the other things may do without it. You may also add to this Drink, *Clary*, *Comfrey*

and *Penny-royal*, they being all knitting and strengthening Herbs.

For a *Wrench in the Back*, some advise to shave of the Hair; but then to take care not to lay the Charge on too hot.

Take of the Horse's Blood, *Comfrey*, *Sal-Armoniack*, *Bole-Armoniack*, *Galbanum*, *Mastick*, *Olibanum*, *Burgundy Pitch*, *Sanguis Draconis*, of each alike quantities, and pound them well together with *Wheat-meal*, the White of an Egg and *Vinegar*, and lay it upon the Part aggrieved. Then clap on a hot newly flea'd off Sheep-skin as before directed, all along the Chine and Back, and to change it every day, and in 3 or 4 Days it will be well. But the Charge must lie on till it fall off of it self.

It is also good to bathe his Back with *Branay* well warmed, and mixed with the Powder of *Bole-Armoniack*.

If a Horse be naturally weak in the Back, or sway'd in the Back, these two Diseases will not be absolutely cured; but if you make a Charge of *Coleworts* boil'd in *Sallet-Oil* and *Bean-meal*, and apply to it, it will strengthen it.

For a *Back swankt* in the *Fillets* or *Loin*, others recommend *Ising-glass* boil'd in *Milk*, with a little *Bole-Armoniack*, being given for several Mornings together, as very good, being a great Strengtheners.

But Balls are the easiest and most familiar way to cure these Distempers, which Balls are to be made as follows:

Take common *Turpentine* and *English Liquorice* powdered, and give him about the quantity of 2 Ounces of them for about a Fortnight together; and at the same time, apply a Plaister of *Oxicroceum* and *Paracelsus* melted together, of each an equal quantity to his

his Back. If the *Oxicroceum* be the larger quantity it will be the better; it should be spread upon Sheep's-leather, and being laid on the Part aggrieved, should not be taken off, but be let alone till it fall off. Or if you have a mind, you may renew this Charge again at the Fortnights end.

This is a very excellent Plaister for a *Back-sinew Strain* in the Foot-lock Joint, and indeed in all manner of *Strains* whatsoever.

Others advise immediately to bleed the Horse in the Neck-Veins, and to take away about two Pounds of Blood, and to chafe his Back with the Hand, till it grow warm, then to apply two large Cupping-glasses one on each side, in the Place that he seems to be most sensible of Pain, and to scarifie the Part about the Cupping-glasses to let out the extravasated Blood, and to recal the natural Heat, to prevent the flowing of the Humours, and to extinguish the extraneous Heat, that the Hurt has caused. Then either to put the Horse in a Frame, and hang him up, or if you have no Frame, to inclose him with Grates in a Stable, so that he may not be able to move his Body; keeping him in this Posture for 5 or 6 Weeks.

To take *Spirit of Wine* and Oil of *Turpentine*, of each an equal quantity, and to shake them together in a Glass Vial till they grow white as Milk; and to anoint the Horse's Back with it, rubbing it well in with the Hand. Afterwards to apply the Red Honey Charge, laying it on hot, adding half an Ounce of Galls at every Application. Repeat this, every time applying a fresh Charge, without taking away the old. The Operation of the Remedy will make the Back swell; therefore this ought not to surprize you, then wash the

Back with a Bath of proper Herbs, such as is describ'd for battered and decay'd Legs, applying two warm Napkins, moistened in the Decoction, and repeat the Bath and Fomentation 6 times, that is, once a day for 6 days.

The Decoction. Boil six sucking Puppies in Lees of Claret, till the Flesh be separated from the Bones; then put in *Mallows*, *Marsh-Mallows*, *White Mullein*, *Shepherd's-purse*, *Camomile*, *Yarrow*, *Melilot*, *St. John's-wort*, *Hyssop*, *Rosemary*, *Sage*, *Thyme*, *Marjoram*, *Lavender*, *French Tobacco*, or so many of the sorts as you can conveniently get. Let these all boil for about 3 hours, ever and anon pouring in more Lees, as they boil away; then having taken the Vessel off the Fire, add Oil of *Linseeds*, *Lillies* and *Worms*, of each six Ounces; two Pounds of *Honey*, and one Pound of common *Turpentine*. Let these be all well mix'd and incorporated before the Matter grows cold, and use it as before directed. This may also be prepared as follows, which is more Methodical. That is, Take the Vessel off from the Fire, as soon as the Puppies are boil'd to a Mash, and after it has stood a little to cool, stir it and beat it in a Mortar, and strain it through a Sieve, throwing away the Dregs; then put that which passed through the Sieve, into the remaining Lees in the Kettle, and boil it, and then put in the *Honey* and the *Turpentine*, and afterwards the three Oils, till the Lees are wholly consumed; then take it off, and apply it warm to the Part aggrieved.

As for the Bath, prepare it as follows: Besides the Herbs mentioned in the last Receipt, add *Violet Leaves*, *Mercury*, *Beets*, *Mint*, *Brank-wrsin*, *Pellitory of the Wall*, *Mug-wort*, *Rue*, *Worm-wood*, *Paul's-Betony*, *Cow-slips*

‘ *slips* with the *Flowers*, *Dill-tops*,
 ‘ *Bay-berries*, *Juniper-berries*, and
 ‘ *Ground Ivy*. Boil a Kettle full of
 ‘ these Herbs in Lees of *Claret*, and
 ‘ when it is taken off the Fire, add
 ‘ 3 Pounds of common *Honey*, and
 ‘ use it warm.

This, the Author says, is the true way of applying outward Remedies; but those that cannot conveniently make a *Honey Charge*, may apply the Ointment of *Montpellier*, for 2 or 3 days together, after they have chaf’d the Horse’s Back with the Mixture of *Oil of Turpentine* and *Spirit of Wine*, and after the Ointment may make use of the Baths and Fomentations above-mentioned.

When this is done, if the Horse void Blood at the Mouth and Nose, then he ought to have an *Anodyne Glyster* daily for the first 4 days, and after that once in 2 days, and at last every 3 days, and also the following Potion:

‘ *Sal Polychrest* an Ounce, *Juniper-berries* beaten, an Ounce; or of
 ‘ the *Cordial-powder*, once every 2
 ‘ days for 8 days together, in a Pint
 ‘ of *Red-wine*.

This will dissolve and expel the clotted and extravasated Blood, and resist the Corruption of Humours, loosen the Belly of the Horse, and take away the preternatural Heat that is the cause of all these Disorders.

The *Anodyne Glyster* above-mention’d, is as follows:

‘ Take *Mallows* and *Violet Leaves*,
 ‘ of each 3 Handfuls, of *Linseed* beaten, one Handful; *Milk* and *Tripe-broth*, of each a Quart, or 2 Quarts
 ‘ of either of them, if one of them
 ‘ cannot be had: Let them boil for
 ‘ half an hour, and then put in *Camomile* and *Melilot-flowers*, of each
 ‘ an Handful. Having strained out
 ‘ the Liquor, put to it the Yolks of
 ‘ 6 Eggs, half a Pound of *Oil of Roses*, and half a Pound of *Turpentine*

‘ dissolved in Yolks of Eggs, that it
 ‘ may not grow hard. When these
 ‘ are mix’d, and the Horse’s Funda-
 ‘ ment has been raked, inject the Gly-
 ‘ ster lukewarm.

‘ The next day you may give the
 ‘ *Glyster* of the warm Blood of a
 ‘ Calf or Sheep. Thus,

‘ Cut the Neck of the *Calf* or
 ‘ *Sheep*, and receive its Blood into a
 ‘ Pipe, which must be heated, to
 ‘ prevent the Dissipation of the Spi-
 ‘ rits, and the cooling of the Blood.
 ‘ Then inject this Bloodwarm and
 ‘ pure without any Mixture, into the
 ‘ Horse’s Fundament, by way of Gly-
 ‘ ster. This will moisten and temper
 ‘ the great Gut, and Nature makes
 ‘ so good use of it, that it is seldom
 ‘ or never ejected, till the usual time
 ‘ of dunging, when it appears clot-
 ‘ ted among the Excrements. This
 ‘ may be repeated every 12 hours,
 ‘ and you need not give him any o-
 ‘ ther Glyster but this, which he says,
 ‘ is richly worth a dozen.

Another Potion.

If the former Potion has not the Effect desired, then you may bleed the Horse again, and give him this that follows:

‘ Half a Pint of common *Oil*, an
 ‘ Ounce of the Seeds of *Cresses* powdered; and if it be a large Horse,
 ‘ an Ounce and a half; *Bole-Arm-
 ‘ niack* and *Mummy*, of each half an
 ‘ Ounce: Make a Potion of these
 ‘ Ingredients, and give it the Horse
 ‘ as you perceive the Strain of his
 ‘ Back; and also apply the *Oils* and
 ‘ Ointment of *Montpellier*, adding to
 ‘ them Powder of *Galls*, and after-
 ‘ wards bathe and foment as before
 ‘ directed.

Observe, That the *Potions* are not necessary for all Strains in the Back; but only when there is a Vein broken within the Body of the Horse: And that may be known by the Horse’s voiding Blood at the Mouth

or

or Nose. But if there be no appearance of any Rupture of a Vein, it will be sufficient for the Cure to apply the Mixture of *Turpentine* and *Brandy*, a good Red *Honey Charge*, or the Ointment of *Montpelier*.

But altho' in this Case Potions are not absolutely necessary, yet probably the giving the Horse one before you proceed to the Application of external Remedies may hasten the Cure.

And tho' the Cure may be performed, without the Horses being hung up from the Ground; yet care must be taken to fix him in such a Posture, that he may neither be able to lie down, or stir his Body for the space of a Month.

And note, That whereas some do in the Summer time pretend to cure a Strain in a Horse's Back, by making him swim: This will not do in violent Strains.

After a Horse is recovered, he must not be rid immediately, for the least Exercise will bring him into a worse Condition than he was before. Therefore he should be walk'd to Water for a Month, after the Cure of a violent Strain, and less time in proportion to the greatness of the Strains, and every day when he returns from walking, you should chafe his Back with good *Brandy* or *Spirit of Wine*.

If the Methods before-mentioned do not effect the Cure, then you must separate the Skin from the Flesh on the Reins or lower part of the Back that is behind the Saddle.

There must be 2 or 3 Incisions made on each side with a large Iron Slice, and the Skin must be separated about the breadth of six Inches on each side the Back-bone, to the Hip-bone. Then the holes must be stopp'd with Slices of Hog's-lard of the thickness of a half Crown, and the length and breadth of 2 or 3 Fingers, to prevent the Skin from growing to the Flesh.

Then the Skin which is separated must be rubb'd with an Ointment made up of *Populeum*, and the Ointment of *Marsh-Mallows* in equal quantities, and the whole part covered with a Lamb's-skin, the woolly side inwards, and a Saddle-cloth must be laid over that.

Then the Horse must be hung up, or fixed in such a Posture, that he may not be able to stir, and at Night you must give him a Glyster of *Sal Polychrest*, every night for 8 nights one after another, and in the mean time, every day he must have an Ounce of *Assa-fœtida* powdered, given him at the Mouth in a Pint of Wine.

In 48 hours you should uncover the fore Place, and you will find it very much swollen in order to a Cure. Then take out the Slices of *Lard*, and press out the red Water and Matter from the Sore, and put in fresh Slices of *Lard*, and chafe the whole with an Ointment compos'd of *Populeum* and the Ointment of *Marsh-Mallows*. Then cover it up again, and dress it after the same manner every 48 hours for the space of 12 days, after which time put in no Slices of *Lard*; but dress it with the Duke's Ointment alone, keeping it covered, and dressing it every day, till the Skin is again united to the Flesh, and the Sores are healed. And after you have left off the Slices of *Lard* for 10 days, take away the Lamb's-skin; for by that time the Cure ought to be completed; but the Horse must not be permitted to stir for 10 days longer, or for 32 days after the beginning of the Cure. After which time he may be walked a little, and if you perceive he halts, ride him not to Water; but lead him, accustoming him to travel by degrees.

Or if you please, you may give him the Fire with a red hot Iron, instead of separating the Skin; making holes all over the same part, at

an Inch distant one from the other. Then lay on a good Plaister, and 2 Sheets of Paper over that. Then either hang up the Horse, or fix him so, that he may not be able to stir for a Month: When the Scabs fall off, you should dress the Sore with the Duke's Ointment, and proceed as before directed.

These are the last Remedies; and whereas some prefer the latter before the former; it is Sir *William Hope's* Opinion, they are equally good, if the Operation be performed as it ought to be. Tho' indeed the latter is the most easy.

To know when the Back-sinews are good and sound.

Pass the Hand all along the *Back-sinew* of the Fore-leg, from the bending of the Knee to the Pastern Joint, and observe whether the Sinew be large, firm and detach'd, or well separate from the Bone; and if in passing the Hand along you find no hardness which stops the Hand; if between the Back-sinew and the Bone, you meet with no moveable kind of Jelly, which slips from beneath your Fingers as you are passing them along; for whatsoever hinders, or is an Impediment to the Motion of the *Back-sinews* is more or less prejudicial to the Horse, according to the quantity there is of it; and the greater distance there is between the Sinew and the Bone, the broader the Leg will be, which is what is look'd for; because those Legs which are broadest and flattest, are according to the Opinion of the most skilful always the best; now to have a broad and flat Leg, is to have the Back-sinew well separated, and at a pretty good distance from the Shank-bone.

But there are some Horses, which tho' they have the *Back-sinews* of their Fore-legs somewhat separate from the Bones, yet their Sinews are so small and so little detach'd, that

the Legs become round with a very ordinary labour and fatigue; so that how little humour soever falls down upon them, yet if it settle and grow hard there, the Legs immediately become round with it; but when the Sinews are very well separate from the Bones, it is not so.

Therefore those Legs, the *Back-sinews* of which are only a very little separate from the Bones, altho' they be really detach'd, are called *Veal* or *Ox-legs*, because their Sinews are always too small in Proportion to the bigness of the Rest of the Leg, or Shank-bone.

The next thing you ought to observe, is whether the *Back-sinew* does not as it were quite fail, just beneath the Ply or bending of the Knee: This may be known, in that the great *Back-sinew*, which makes the whole Motion of the Leg, diminishes considerably of its bigness, just beneath the bending of the Knee: For although in the most Legs the *Back-sinew* be large, and otherwise firm, that is to say, all along the Back-side of the Fore-thigh, yet it always falls a little smaller beneath the Ply or bending of the Knee; but in some, that smallness is too much to an Extreme.

And indeed the *Back-sinews* ought not to be so big near to the bending of the Knee, as it is in the middle of the Shank; but in some Horses it diminishes so extraordinarily, that in that place it is no bigger than one's Thumb; or else it is so fixed to the Bone, that it appears but very little. This Imperfection, tho' it be taken Notice of but by few People, yet it very considerably impairs the strength of a Horse's Leg, and those Horses that have their *Back-sinews* so very small near to the Ply or bending of the Knee, are very subject to stumble, or at least to trip and strike with their Toes against the Stones.

*Mr. Markham's Master Medicine for
a Back-sinew Strain.*

• Flea and bowel a fat sucking
• *Mastiff Whelp*, then fill the Body as
• full as it will hold with *Snails*, both
• grey and black ones, and afterwards
• roast it at a moderate Fire; and
• when it begins to be warm, baste
• it with 6 Ounces of Oil of *Spike*,
• ting'd yellow with *Saffron*, and 6
• Ounces of Oil of *Wax*: Save the
• Dropings, and keep all the Moif-
• ture that falls from it, whilst one
• Drop will fall, for use.

• Anoint the Strain with this, and
• work it in very hot, holding a hot
• Fire-shovel over it; let this be done
• daily, Morning and Evening, till
• you perceive an Amendment.

*Another for the same in the nature
of a Charge.*

• Boil a quarter of a Peck of Glo-
• vers *Specks* in 5 Quarts of Ale, till
• it comes to one Quart, and apply
• it hot to the Grief, and remove it
• not for 5 or 6 days.

B A C O N.

The chief Use of *Bacon* as to Hor-
ses, is in giving the Fire, by laying
it over the Part to be seared; by
means of which the Efficacies of the
Fire may be communicated without
burning the Skin; and that in some
Cases is very necessary. The Rind is
chiefly made use of.

B A L A U S T I N E S.

Balaustines are the Flowers of
Pomegranates. They are very rough
and astringent, and therefore are made
use of in many Compositions to stop
Fluxes and *Hæmorrhages*.

MARKHAM'S HORSE BALLS.

• Take *Anniseeds*, *Carthamus*, *Cum-*
• *min-seeds*, *Elicampane*, *Flour* of
• *Brimstone*, *Brown Sugar Candy* and
• *Fenugreek*, of each a quarter of a
• Pound, beaten and very finely
• searced; then dissolve 2 Ounces of
• the Juice of *Liquorice* in a Pint of
• *White-wine*, then take 6 Ounces of

• *Syrup* of *Colts-foot*, *Sallet-Oil* and
• *live Honey*, of each a Pint, and
• mix all with the former Powders,
• and with as much *Wheat-flour* as
• will bind and knit them together;
• work it up into a stiff Paste, and
• either keep it close in the Gally-
• pot, which is the best, and make
• the Balls as you use them, or you
• may make thereof Balls as big as
• *French Walnuts*, *Hulls* and all, and
• so keep them in a close Gally-pot;
• and when you have occasion to use
• them, take one and anoint it with
• sweet Butter, and give it the Horse
• in the manner of a Pill, and ride
• him a little after it, then feed and
• water him as at other times: Or
• it may be better to keep it in a
• Mass in a Gally-pot, and make them
• into Balls as you use them.

Mr. Markham calls this the *Mirror
and Master of all Medicines*, that will
make the leanest and unsoundest Hor-
ses fat, sound, and fit either for Mar-
ket or Travel, in the space of 14
days.

They are very cleansing, and also
emollient and softening, which ren-
ders them efficacious and safe in all
Colds and Surfeits after hard labour,
or any other ill usage. They are al-
so very good for Horses that are bro-
ken winded, or any ways consump-
tive; but especially where the *Lungs*,
the *Liver*, or any of the principal
Viscera are defective, and there is no-
thing that will sooner help to raise
up lean jaded Horses, they being part-
ly *Diet*, and partly *Physick*.

The following Receipt is an Im-
provement upon *Markham*, and in
every Respect to be preferred.

• Take Powder of *Fenugreek*, *An-*
• *niseeds*, *Cummin-seeds*, *Elicampane*,
• *Colts-foot*, *Flour* of *Sulphur*, of
• each 4 Ounces; Juice of *Liquorice*,
• one Ounce; Oil of *Olives* and *Ho-*
• *ney*, of each 8 Ounces; *Genoa Trea-*
• *cle*, 12 Ounces; Oil of *Anniseeds*,
• one

‘ one Ounce; mix all together with
 ‘ a Pound and half of *Wheat-meal*,
 ‘ or what is sufficient to make the
 ‘ whole into a Paste, and roll it into
 ‘ Balls, about the bigness of a com-
 ‘ mon Wash-ball.

This is of general Use in Coughs and Colds; one Ball may be dissolved in Water, or new warm *Malt-wort*, which is much better, and given to a Horse to drink every day for 12 or 14 days together, or as long as there is occasion.

If you give the Balls on the end of a Stick, you must make them sharp at both ends, and thick in the middle; but if you give them in a Horn of Beer, you should put down a Horn-full of strong Beer after every Ball, to clear the Passage and prevent sticking.

If they are given to prevent Sickness, give them for 3 or 4 Mornings together; if to cure either Cold or Glanders, for a Week together; if to fatten a Horse, for a Fortnight together; but if they are used in the nature of a Scouring to take away molten Grease and foulness, give them instantly after his Heat, and in his Heat.

And if a Horse has taken a little Cold, as you may perceive by his inward rattling, then give him a Ball dissolved in a Pint of Sack. Or if the Ball be dissolved in his ordinary Water, and that made lukewarm, it works the like effect, and fattens exceedingly.

If one of these Balls be given before Travel, it prevents tiring; if it be given in the Heat of Travel, it refreshes weariness; and if it be given after Travel, it prevents Surfeits and inward Sickness.

B A L M.

Balm, it cheers the Heart, opens Obstructions in the Nerves, and is good against the Bitings of venomous Beasts, and of mad Dogs. The De-

coction is better than the distill'd Water.

Markham's *Balm for a Strain in the Shoulder or other Parts, either apparent or hidden, or for any Wind-gall or Swelling.*

‘ Melt 10 Ounces of *Piece-grease*
 ‘ over the Fire, when it is melted
 ‘ take it off, and put to it 4 Ounces
 ‘ of *Oil of Spike*, and an Ounce of
 ‘ *Oil of Origanum*, and an Ounce
 ‘ and a half of the *Oil of Exeter*, and
 ‘ 3 Ounces of the *Oil of St. John's-*
 ‘ *wort*; stir them well together, and
 ‘ put them up into a Gally-pot.

‘ Anoint the Part grieved with this
 ‘ Balm hot, and rub and chafe it in
 ‘ well, holding a hot Iron over a-
 ‘ gainst it; anoint it but once in 2
 ‘ days; but rub and chafe it in well
 ‘ 2 or 3 times a day, and let the
 ‘ Horse have moderate Exercise. If
 ‘ you cannot procure *Piece-grease*, you
 ‘ may use *Goose-grease* in the stead
 ‘ of it.

This he says, has never failed him in the Illnesses before-mentioned.

B A L O T A D E S.

Balotades are the Leaps of an Horse between two Pillars, or upon a strait Line, made with justness of time, with the Aids of the Hand, and the Calves of the Legs; so that when his Fore-feet are in the Air, he shows nothing but the Shoes of his Hinder-feet, without yerking out.

The Air or Manage of a *Balotade* differs from a *Capriole* thus, viz. when a Horse works at *Caprioles*, he yerks or strikes out his hinder Legs with all his Force, keeping them near and even.

A *Balotade* differs also from a *Croupade*, that in the *Balotade* the Horse shews his Shoes, when he lifts or raises his Croup; but in the *Croupade* he draws his hinder Feet under him. When you let a Horse go upon *Caprioles*, he will take to *Balotades*; for when the great Fire and Mettle

of the *Caprioles* is over, Horses take to *Balotades* of themselves, and then to *Croupades*, unless they are made to jerk out, and continue the Air of *Caprioles*, by a Poinson in a hard Hand. See *Yerk*.

To make a Cross upon *Balotades*. See *Cross*.

BALSAM CAPIVI.

This is a very Sovereign *Balsam*, good for all Disorders of the Breast, and in all Ulcerations of the Kidneys and urinary Passages. It is a Liquid very proper for making up Powders and other dry Substances into Balls for the above-mentioned Intentions.

BALSAMICKS.

Balsamicks comprehend under them all that is meant by *Softening*, *Restoring*, *Healing* and *Cleansing*; and the Medicines which go under these Denominations, are chiefly adapted to Diseases of the Breast; as also to those of the other *Viscera*, viz. the *Liver*, *Spleen*, *Kidneys*, &c. For when these have been any time in Disorder, the *Lungs* for the most part become also affected.

BALZANE.

Balzane. See *White-foot*.

BANDS.

Bands of a Saddle, are 2 pieces of Iron, flat and about 3 Fingers broad, which are nail'd upon the Bows of the Saddle, on each side one, contriv'd to hold the Bows in the Situation that makes the form of the Saddle.

To put a Bow in the Band, is to nail down the two ends of each Band, to each side of the Bow.

Besides these two great Bands, there is a small one to the Fore-bow, which is call'd the Wither-band, and a Crescent to keep up the Wither-Arch.

There is also a small Band to the Hinder Bow to strengthen that.

BANQUET.

A *Banquet* of a Bridle, is that small part of the *Branch* of it that is un-

der the Eye, which being rounded like a small rod, gathers and joins the Extremities of the *Bit* to the *Branch*, and after such a manner that the *Banquet* is not seen, being covered by the Cap, or that part of the *Bit* which is next to the *Branch*.

BANQUET LINE.

The *Banquet Line* is an imaginary Line, which *Bit-makers* in forging a *Bit* draw along the *Banquet*, which is prolonged upwards and downwards to adjust the designed force or weakness of the *Branch*, in order to make it stiff or easie; for if the Sevil-hole be on the out-side of the *Banquet Line* with respect to the Neck, the *Branch* will be hard and strong. And if the Sevil-hole is on the inside of the Line, taking the Center from the Neck, the *Branch* will be weak and easie. See *Branch* and *Shoulders*.

TO BAR A VEIN.

This is an Operation performed by Farriers upon the Veins of the Legs of a Horse, and other Parts of his Body, with intent to stop the Course, and lessen the Quantity of the malignant Humours which prevail there. It is done by opening the Skin above it, and after disengaging it, and tying it both above and below, and striking between two Ligatures.

When Horses have gotten *Traverse* Mules, or kib'd Heels and Rat-tails, or Arrests in the hinder Legs, it is common to bar a Vein.

THE BARS OF A HORSE'S MOUTH.

The Ridge of the highest Parts of that Place of the Gum, which never bears any Teeth, and is situated between the Grinders and the Tusshes on each side of a Horse's Mouth are call'd the *Bars*, so that that part of the Gum, lying under, and at the side of the Bars, retains the Name of Gum.

The *Bars* are that part of the Mouth upon which the *Bit* should have

have its *Appui*, or should rest; for tho' only a *Single-canon* bears upon the Tongue, the *Bars* are so tender and sensible, that they feel the effect of it, even through the thickness of the Tongue.

A Horse's *Bars* being sensible to the Bit, is said to have a fine light Mouth, and you may have him in a whole days riding all along upon the Hand, with an even, firm and light Rest or *Appui*.

If a Horse has round hard *Bars*, that are not very sensible, he ought to have a Bit made for him that will rouse him, and make him feel it. Such a Bit that pulls all along; that is such an one, that does not bend to give room to the Tongue in the middle.

Those *Bars* of a Horse, that have been so broken and cicatrized, that they are grown unsensible, are call'd desperate *Bars*.

When a Horse's *Bars* are sharp and edged like those of a *Barbary* Horse, he seems to have a fine tender Mouth.

When a Horse's Lip covers the *Bar*, it is said his Lip guards.

A Horse should have his *Bars* sharp ridged and lean; for all the Subjection which a Horse suffers by the Bridle proceeding from the *Bars*; if they have not the above-mentioned Qualities, they will be either very little, or not at all sensible, so that he can never have a good Mouth; for if they be flat, round and insensible, the Bit will not have its effect, and to take hold of such a Horse by the Bridle, or the Tail to govern him, will prove much about one.

To *fall foul on the Bar*. A Horse is said so to do, when standing in the Stable, he entangles his Legs upon the Partition Bar, which is set up to separate two Horses, and keep them from falling one upon another.

Barbs and vigorous ticklish Horses are very apt to *fall foul of the Bar*,

and when they have so done, they struggle and fling, and wound themselves in the Hocks, Thighs and Legs, even so as sometimes to lame themselves; when you find them *fallen foul of the Bar*, immediately cut the Cord that keeps up one end of it, and let that end fall to the Ground.

B A R B.

A *Barb* is a Horse which is brought from *Barbary*. These Horses are commonly of a slender light Size, and very clean and thin in the Legs.

English and *Spanish* Horses are much better bodied, and have larger Legs than *Barbary* Horses have. The Colts of our Breed are chiefly come of a *Barbary* Stallion.

Barbs are commonly by us chosen for Stallions, because they are always mettled, and have good Wind and Heels.

Barbs (as it is said) may dye, but they never grow old. But it is quite the contrary with *Freezeland*, large *Dutch* Horses (*Roussins*) for they soon grow old, and are long a dying; so that they prove troublesome to their Owners.

The Duke of *Newcastle* has this Observation, that the Vigour and Mettle of *Barbs* never cease, but with their Life. He adds, that a *Barb* is next to the *Spanish* Horse for Wisdom; but not near so wise, and that makes him much easier to be drest, Besides he is of a gentle Nature, docile, nervous and light.

He is as fine a Horse as can be, but somewhat slender, and a little Lady like, and is so lazy and negligent in his Walk, that he will stumble in a Bowling-Green; he trots like a Cow, and gallops low; and no Action in any of those Actions.

But he is commonly finewy and nervous, and hath a clean Strength, is excellently winded, and good at length to endure great travel; and very apt to learn, and easy to be drest,

being for the most part of a good Disposition, excellent *Apprehension*, *Judgment* and *Memory*; and when he is search'd and wakened, no Horse in the World goes better in the Manage in all Ayres whatsoever, and rarely upon the Ground in all kinds.

The *Barb* is not so fit a Horse for a Stallion for the Manage, as for a running Horse, for he gets long and loose Horses. Therefore he advises not to breed of him for the Manage, except he be a short Horse from Head to croup, strong, ramose, and racourfy, and of a Superfluity of Spirit, which few *Barbs* have; but rather to breed of a *Spanish* Horse, with choice *English* Mares, or with a well chosen *Dutch* Mare, which makes an excellent Composition for the Manage.

BARBADOES TAR.

Barbadoes Tar is a very good Balsamick, it is administred to Horses that have Colds and other Disorders of the Lungs with good Success.

B A R B E R R I E S.

Barberries are of a grateful cooling Taste, and good in *Fluxes* and *Hæmorrhages*, and also to corroborate and strengthen the *Stomach*.

BARBERRY BUSH.

The inner Rind of the Tree is good to purge *Cholerick Humours*, and is good for *Scabs*, *Itch*, *Tetters*, *Yellows*, *Boils*, and the *Farcin*. The Leaves and Berries are cold in the second Degree, and are good to stop Lasks and bloody Fluxes.

BARBELS or BARBES.

Barbels are Knots of superfluous Flesh, growing up in the Channels of the Mouth of a Horse; that is in the Interval which separate the Bars, and lies under the Tongue.

The Cure.] Clip them away with a Pair of Scissors, and let them bleed, then prick them in the Palate of the

Mouth with a Fleam, and wash the Place with *Wine-Vinagar*, *Bole-Armoniack* and *Salt*, and see that no Hay Dust stick upon the Place clipped, and it will cure.

B A R D E L L E.

A *Bardelle* is a sort of Saddle in the form of a great Saddle; but only of Cloth stuff'd up with Straw, and tied tight down with Pack-thread without either Wood, Iron or Leather: They are commonly us'd in *Italy*, where they trot their Colts with such Saddles; and the Riders are call'd *Cavalcadours* or *Scozone*.

B A R L E Y.

Barley is of a cleansing and somewhat emollient nature, very good for the Liver, Lungs, Kidneys, and other principal Bowels, thereby blunting the sharpness and acrimony of tickling Rheums. It is also cooling, and upon that Account proper for all hectic broken winded Horses, being boil'd in their Water with *Liquorice*. In *Spain* and *Italy*, and some Southern Countries, they use little or no other Provender but *Barley*. But their *Barley* is a longer and slenderer Grain, and of a more compact Substance than ours, and so may afford more solid Nourishment.

B A R N A C L E S.

Barnacles are an Instrument made commonly of Iron, compos'd of 2 Branches, join'd at one end with a Hinge, for the Use of Farriers to hold a Horse by the Nose, and keep it tight, by bringing to or almost closing the other end of the Branches, and then tying them with a Strap. This is done to hinder a Horse from struggling and tossing, when any Incision is made upon him, or has the Fire given him. The *French* call them *Mourailles*, some of which are made with Wood, with a Skrew, which sort are indeed very good.

The BARONS OINTMENT.

Solleysell says, That this Ointment is good in all Cases where there is occasion for Charges or Ointments. It is something of the nature of a Charge, and is recommended for *Strains* in the *Shoulders*, *Wrenches* in the *Hoof* or *Thigh*, *Bruised Legs*, *Surbating*, *Wringing*, *Pricks*, *Sinew-sprung*, &c. And for all manner of *Defluxions* or *Feebleness* in any part of the Body; he directs to make it as follows:

‘ Take of *New Wax*, *Rosin*, *Pitch*,
‘ and *Turpentine*, of each half a Pound;
‘ *Oil of Olives*, one Pound; the
‘ *Grease* of *Badgers*, *Capons*, *Horses*,
‘ and *Mules*, and the *Marrow* of a
‘ *Stag*, of each 2 Ounces and a half;
‘ *Oils* of *Castor*, *Camomile*, *St. Johns-*
‘ *wort*, of *Foxes*, *Turpentine* and *Worms*,
‘ of each 2 Ounces; *Oil of Gabian*,
‘ or *Oil of Petre*, an Ounce. Set
‘ the *Oil Olive* over a clear Fire in
‘ a *Bason* with the *Pitch*, *Rosin* and
‘ *Wax* beaten together, keep them
‘ stirring over the Flame till they are
‘ dissolv’d, and then add the *Greases*
‘ and *Marrow* of *Stags*, and put the
‘ *Turpentine* in, and when they are
‘ incorporated well together in the
‘ last place, put in the *Oils*, and keep
‘ stirring it for half a quarter of an
‘ hour, before you take it off the
‘ Fire.

B A S I L.

Garden Basil apply’d outwardly to the stinging of any venomous Beast, *Wasps* or *Hounds*, takes away the *Venom*.

B A S I L I C O N.

Basilicon is one of the best Ointments for common Uses, to be spread on *Flax* or fine *Hurds*. It is good to cure any *Wound* or *Sore*, where there is no ill Disposition of the *Blood* and *Juices*, or where the Part has not been vitiated by applying improper Medicines, or any other bad Management.

Solleysell directs the making it, as follows:

‘ Take *yellow Wax*, *Sheep’s-suet*,
‘ *Rosin* and *black Pitch*, of each four
‘ Ounces; cut them into small pie-
‘ ces, put into a *Bason* two Pound
‘ and a half of *Olive Oil*, set it over
‘ a pretty strong Fire, and when it is
‘ grown hot, put in the before-men-
‘ tioned Ingredients; when they are
‘ thoroughly melted, strain all thro’ a
‘ piece of *Canvass* or coarse Cloth,
‘ and add half a Pound of *Turpen-*
‘ *tine*, keeping it continually stirring,
‘ till it is cold.

The common way of making it by the *English* Apothecaries, is to
‘ Take *Wax*, *Rosin* and *Pitch*, of each
‘ a Pound; of *Oil of Olives*, a Pound
‘ and two Ounces; melt them toge-
‘ ther, and make an Ointment. It
‘ being made after the last manner, it
‘ is the common black Ointment, so
‘ much in Use for digesting all sorts
‘ of *Wounds* and *Sores*. But for
‘ *Horses* it is best mixt with *Turpen-*
‘ *tine*.

B A T H S.

Baths are Fomentations, and are the most comfortable things of any to the *Joints* and *Limbs* of a *Horse*; for they dissolve all ill Humours, and give Heat and Warmth to all Members that are benumbed with Cold, or for want of Blood: They comfort and strengthen them, and give very great ease to pained Sinews. They assuage Swellings in or about any part of the Body; are good for swelled, stiff or benumbed Legs, or for a Pain or Grief in any other Joint; or for a Cramp, Convulsion or Stringhalt. They may be made as follows:

‘ Take *Bay Leaves*, and *Rosemary*,
‘ of each 2 Handfuls, boil them in
‘ *Sallet-Oil* and *Muscadine*, of each a
‘ Pint, for half an hour. Before you
‘ bathe the *Horse* with it, rub and
‘ chafe the Place very well with a

* Wisp or Hair-cloth; then put the
 * Horse's Foot into some broad Vef-
 * sel to preserve the Bath, and bathe
 * him with it for a quarter of an
 * hour; then bind a piece of Sheep
 * or Lamb-skin upon the Place, with
 * the woolly side to the Leg, and let
 * the Horse stand so for 24 hours.
 * This being repeated 5 or 6 times,
 * will make a perfect Cure.

A Bath for a Horse that is tired or over-travelled.

* Take 2 or 3 Handfuls of Mal-
 * lows, and as much Sage, and a Rose-
 * Cake; boil them all together in
 * Water, till the Water is all boiled
 * away, then put in a good quanti-
 * ty of Sallet-Oil or Butter, and ha-
 * ving mixed them well together,
 * bathe the Horse's Fore-legs with
 * it, and also all the Parts of his Bo-
 * dy. Or,
 * You may bleed the Horse, and
 * mix Oil and Vinegar with his Blood,
 * and anoint his Body with it, and it
 * will help most Infirmities.

A Bath to dry up Humours.

* Take of the Bark of the Roots
 * of Beech Trees, 3 Pounds, the Barks
 * of young Ash, Elms and Oaks, of
 * each a Handful; Rosemary and Sage,
 * of each a Handful; of Chestnuts,
 * the Rinds being taken off, Nep and
 * Penny-royal, of each a Handful; 3
 * or 4 white Onions, peel them clean,
 * and cut them into small Slices:
 * Boil them all in six Quarts of Red-
 * Wine, and 4 Quarts of White-Wine
 * Vinegar; walk the Horse for a
 * quarter of an hour till he is warm,
 * and then bathe him with it pretty
 * hot, and set him up warm; repeat
 * this for 3 or 4 Days, and let him
 * not be suffered to go into any Wa-
 * ter for 8 or 10 Days, and let his
 * Drink be either sweet Mash or
 * White Water for 3 or 4 Days.
 * E. R.

A Bath for Gourdy or Gouty Legs, which come either by Farcin, Scratches, or the like, &c.

* Put a Handful of Bay-Salt, a
 * pretty good Quantity of Soot, a
 * quarter of a Pound of Soap, into a
 * Quart or better of Chamber-lye, and
 * also a Handful or two of Mistletoe,
 * chopped small; boil them all toge-
 * ther, and bathe the Place very well
 * with it for 3 or 4 Days, Morning
 * and Evening; this will both take
 * down the Swelling, and prevent
 * the Farcin,

Another very excellent Bath.

* Take Sheep's-Suer, Ox-Eye and
 * Smallage, of each a like Quantity;
 * chop them small together, stamp
 * them in a stone Mortar, and boil
 * them in the Urine of a Man, and
 * bathe the Parts aggrieved with it
 * warm, setting the Horse's Foot in-
 * to a Vessel. Then wet Thumb-
 * bands of Hay in cold Water, and
 * wrap up the Member, both above
 * and below the Grief; repeat this as
 * often as you shall see occasion. This
 * is good for swelled Legs upon Tra-
 * vel, or any other Lameness that
 * comes by Stroke, Strain, or other
 * Accident.

B A Y.

A Bay Horse is what is common-
 ly call'd Red inclining to a Chesnut.
 And this colour is various; either a
 light Bay or a dark Bay, according as
 it is less or more deep. There is al-
 so coloured Horses, that are called
 dappled Bays. Bay Horses are com-
 monly called brown by the common
 People.

All Bay Horses have black Manes,
 which distinguishes them from the
 Sorrel, that have red or white Manes.

There are light Bays and gilded
 Bays, which are somewhat of a yel-
 lowish Colour. The Chesnut Bay is
 that, which comes nearest to the Co-
 lour of a Chesnut.

The

The *dark Bay* is almost *black*, having only a little *brown* Hair upon the Flanks and tip of the Nose, and this is sometimes call'd a *brown Bay*.

All these kinds of *Bays*, and even the *light Bay*, have all their Extremities, that is, their Manes and Tails *black*; and there never was a *Bay Horse*, that had not his Extremities *black*.

B A Y-B E R R I E S.

Bay-berries are hot and dry, and are good for all manner of *Rheums*, *Shortness of Wind*, especially for any Disease of the *Lungs*; they are good against *Poison*, *Consumptions*, *Phlegm*, help *Tiredness*, *Cramps*, *Stone*, *Obstructions of the Liver*, the *Yellows*, *Dropsey*, and provoke *Urine*.

O I L O F B A Y S.

Oil of Bays is accounted warm and penetrating, and efficacious in removing Pains and Swellings in the Joints, and all nervous Parts. No Oil is so often prescrib'd for Diseases in Horses as this is; but it is seldom made by the Apothecaries, who instead of it sell common Oil, with a Mixture of some sweet scented Oil. You may make it as follows:

‘ Take what Quantity you please
‘ of *Bay-berries* before they are dry,
‘ and bruise them; then boil them
‘ for some time in Water, and the
‘ Oil will swim at the top, which
‘ is to be skimmed off when cold,
‘ and kept for use.

O I N T M E N T O F B A Y S.

Ointment of Bays is warm and comfortable to the Nerves, discusses Wind, and is very good in all old Griets in the Joints and Sinews, Convulsions, Cramps and Paralytick Numbnesses. It is made as follows:

‘ Take half a Pound of *Bay-leaves*,
‘ a quarter of a Pound of *Bay-ber-*
‘ *ries*, 2 Ounces of *Colewort-leaves*,
‘ of *Neats Foot Oil* two Pounds and

‘ a half; boil them together till the
‘ watery parts of the Ingredients are
‘ evaporated, and then strain it for
‘ use.’ This is sometimes sold in-
stead of the *Oil of Bays*, and is no
great Imposition.

B D E L L I U M.

Bdellium is an *Arabian Gum*, is in Quality hot and dry, softens and draws away Moisture, and is good in all sorts of hard Swellings. An excellent Mixture with a Poultice for Hardness and Knots in the Sinews; and being drunk, is good to provoke *Urine*.

A B E A K.

A *Beak* is a little Shoe at the Toe, about an Inch long, turned up and fastened in upon the fore Part of the Hoof.

Some advise, that if you are to travel in the Summer time, and the Horse be very sensible of the Flies, to have Beaks on the Toes of his hind Shoes; because the Horse pulling up his hind Feet to his Belly, to drive away the Flies, and striking them down again with great force, does by this violent Motion often beat his Shoes off, and so breaks and spoils his Hoofs. These Beaks are also useful for those Horses, which by reason of any Itch, strike violently while they are in the Stable with their hind Feet against the Ground, for it keeps their Shoes steady in their places.

BEAN. See LAMPAS.

B E A N S.

Beans are the most nourishing Grain that Horses eat, they agree best with those Horses that are clean and free from Humours, and that do not lie idle; but when a Horse is foul, Oats are better for him, being more deterfive and cleansing. Bean-flour is used outwardly in Cataplasms, to ripen and draw.

BEARD.

B E A R D.

The *Beard*, *Under-beard*, or *Chuck* of a Horse, is that part which is underneath the lower Mandible on the outside, and above the Chin, which bears the Curb of the Bridle. See *Curb* and *Genette*.

The *Beard* should neither be too flat, nor too high raised or pointed; and if it have any of these Imperfections, it is ill shaped, and the *Curb* can never be made to rest in its right place, it should also have but little Flesh upon it, and almost nothing but Skin and Bone, without any kind of Chops, Hardness or Swelling.

B E A R S-F O O T.

Bears-foot or *black Hellebore* is hot and dry, hotter in Taste than the *white*. The Roots are accounted good in all melancholy Diseases, and Madness. Being powdered and strew'd upon Ulcers, it eats away the dead Flesh, and heals them expeditiously. The Roots boiled in Vinegar is good against Scabs, Leprosy, Mange. If a piece of the Root be put into a hole made in the Ear of a Horse or Beast that has a Cough, or eaten some poisonous thing, and being taken out in 24 hours, helpeth.

B E A R S-G R E A S E.

This has been accounted a Ripener, being suppos'd to be of a volatile and penetrating Nature, by which means it is the better suited to rarify the obstructed Humours, and either bring them to a *Maturation*, or render them fit to return back into the Circulation; therefore the antient Farriers have had it in high Esteem, for the removing of hard obstinate Swellings, Pain and Stiffness in the Joints and Sinews; but others are of Opinion, it can have but little Efficacy in many Cases of that Nature.

B E A T.

Beat upon the Hand. See *Chack*.

To beat the Dust or the Powder.

A Horse is said so to do, that does not at each time or motion take in ground or way enough with his fore Legs.

To beat the Dust at Terra a Terra.

A Horse is said so to do, when he does not embrace, or take in ground enough with his Shoulders, and makes all his times or motions too short, as if they were made in one place.

To beat the Dust at Curvets.

A Horse is said so to do, when he does them precipitantly and too low.

To beat upon a Walk.

A Horse is said so to do, when he walks too short, and makes but little way, whether in strait Lines, Rounds or Passaging.

BEAVER. See CASTOR.

B E E C H.

The Leaves of the *Beech-tree* are cooling, and are good for hot Swellings. The Kernels of the Nut or Mast, are somewhat moist. The Water that is found in the hollow places of the Tree, is good to bathe or anoint Scabs, Scurf, or running Tetters.

B E E T S.

White Beets are temperate both as to Heat and Moisture, are of a cleansing Quality, loosen the Belly, and provoke Urine.

Red Beets are of an astringent Quality, and therefore good to stop the bloody Flux.

B E L L Y.

For a Horse to have a good Body and be full in the Flank, or to want a Belly, signify all one, and the same thing.

This Imperfection of wanting a Belly, may proceed from several Causes, and may be known as follows:

If the last of the short Ribs be at a considerable distance from the Haunches, which is known by the great space there is between that Bone and the last, or hindmost Rib: For altho' such Horses may for the time have pretty good Bodies, yet when they are put to any considerable Labour or Exercise, they lose it, and then are the Horses that are said to have no Flank.

Also when the Ribs of a Horse are too straitened in their Tour or Compass, he is said to have no Flank; this may be easily perceived by comparing the height of them with that of the Haunch-bones, for they ought to be as high as the other; or but a very little less, when the Horse is lusty and in good case; because when he is lean, and has no Flesh on his Ribs, they cannot appear so high and well rais'd as the Haunch-bones.

If a Horse be narrow chested, it not only hinders him from having a good Body, but causes his wind and breathing never to be so free, by reason of the last or hindmost Ribs squeezing and compressing too much the inward Parts.

If strait ribbed Horses be great Feeders, then their Bellies will be gulped up, and it not being possible that the Entrails can be contained within the Ribs, they will press downwards, and make the shape of a Cow's Belly, which is very unhand-some in a Horse.

Strait ribbed Horses are very difficult to saddle, and must have Saddles made on purpose for them, they have no Wind, and are subject to a Cough; but they have generally a good Chine or Back.

If a Horse's not having a good Belly, proceeds from Leanness, or from too much Fatigue, it is not so easily to be apprehended, especially if his Ribs have a good Turn or Compass. For Rest, with the Assistance of cool-

ing and moist Nourishment, may soon recover him.

Those Horses that are naturally light bellied, altho' otherwise fat and plump enough, cannot endure any great Fatigue.

If you would chuse a Horse for Coursing or Galloping, he will be lighter and cleverer with such a Belly, than if it were a great deal bigger.

Some Horses may be made to have a good Belly, but with difficulty, these are such which are lusty, and have a good deal of Flesh upon their Ribs, but little or no Flank.

A Horse that is straitened in the Flanks, by not having his Ribs well enough turn'd; but so narrow compass'd, that they do not allow sufficient room, easily to lodge his Entrails within them, has a great Imperfection; and this may be known by the narrowness of the Flanks, and straitness of the Ribs that are next to them; yet if such a Horse eats his Hay and Oats heartily, and drinks well, he may prove as good as any for a Saddle, if he be not too fiery; but for a Coach he is not approved.

Most Horses that have strait turn'd Ribs, have good Chines or Backs. For Mules have all of them their short Ribs, or those next to their Flanks strait turned, and they have the strongest and best shap'd Backs that can be; and so all Horses that have their Reins very much elevated, have their Ribs also strait turned. It is true, their Croups are not beautiful, because they are for the most part pointed; but then their Reins are excellent; Such are call'd *low-back'd Horses*.

If a Horse be naturally light bodied, yet if his Ribs be well turned, and he eats well, he may be serviceable, especially if his hind Hand be large and well turn'd, and he be not fiery. It is an infallible Maxim, that

Horses

Horses that are light bodied and fiery, destroy themselves in an instant.

If a Horse which has no Flank, has too short Ribs, if you do bring him to a good Belly, upon the least Travel and Fatigue, he will lose it again.

It is easy to know when Ribs are too short, by their not extending so much downwards, as commonly they ought to do.

If a Horse that has no Belly, be fretful or fiery, altho' he has a good Appetite, he will never become well bellied.

Horses that have any great Pain or Weakness in their hind Quarters, are commonly light bellied; and daily experience shows that Horses, that have only painful Scratches in their hind Legs, will extremely lose their Bellies, and much more than if they were any ways pained in their Hams by *Capelets*, *Fardons* or *Spavins*, which affect the nervous and sensible Parts, and where, of Consequence, such Infirmities must cause excessive Pains.

Therefore, when you are viewing a Horse that is light bellied, immediately look upon his Hams, and there you will probably find one of the principal Imperfections before-mentioned, or something that pains the hind Quarters, that is in some one or other of its Parts. And such Horses cannot endure Fatigue, and so are not fit for the Saddle, and much less for the Coach.

Painful Scratches in the hind Legs of a Horse, will sometimes take away a Horse's Belly; but then there is no great hazard, because they may be easily cured, except they are nervous, that is, if they be upon the Back-sinew of a Leg, a pretty way above the Pastern-joint, which is one of the most troublesome external Maladies to cure.

Feeding Horses with a great deal of Hay, and a very few Oats, makes

their Bellies become very big, and in the form of the Belly of a Cow with a Calf.

And when a Horse that is low, is by eating abundance of Hay (without which he will scarcely be rendered plump) become fat and lusty, the Horses Belly will at first either be swallowed up or fall too low, and at last pass to the Croup; and insensibly diminish.

To remedy these Bellies, which incline to be thus swallowed up, or fall too low. The *English* Method of broad Surcingles of a Foot and half broad is good, the two Cushions being adjusted so as to the top of the Ribs upon each side the Back-bone, in order to prevent the Back from being gall'd with the Surcingle.

For girding this Surcingle, and straitening by a hole now and then, the big or low Belly is made to pass sooner towards the Croup, and so diminish insensibly.

BELLY ACH, OR FRETTING IN THE BELLY.

It proceeds from Crudities, and indigested Matter in the Stomach and Guts.

The Signs are much wallowing, great groaning, and often striking at his Belly, and gnawing upon the Manger.

The Cure.] ' Some prescribe the
' anointing your Hand with *Salt*,
' *Butter* and *Grease*, and then to
' thrust it into the Horse's Funda-
' ment, and rake him as far as you
' can reach, and afterwards to give
' him a Glyster of *Water* and *Salt*,
' and after that the following Po-
' tion: The Powder of *Centaury* and
' *Wormwood*, brew'd in a Quart of
' *Malmsey*. Some make use of a
' Suppository of *Castile Soap*, and this
' is esteemed the best. Others pre-
' scribe, to give the Horse good store
' of *Dill*, boil'd in Water to drink.

Another.

Another.

‘ Boil two Handfuls of *Mallow*
 ‘ Leaves in three Pints of *new Milk*,
 ‘ till it comes to a Quart, then strain
 ‘ the Decoction, sweeten it with
 ‘ Loaf Sugar, and give it the Horse
 ‘ lukewarm, either by way of Drench
 ‘ or Glyster. This will loosen the
 ‘ Horse’s Body, and by that means
 ‘ will free him from the tormenting
 ‘ Pains he is troubled with.

Another.

‘ Boil the Leaves of *Mallows*,
 ‘ *Marsh-Mallows* and *Mercury*, of
 ‘ each 3 Handfuls, in 3 Quarts of
 ‘ Water for the space of an hour,
 ‘ strain the Decoction, and add to it
 ‘ a quarter of a Pound of *Lenitive*
 ‘ *Electuary*, and half a Pint of *Spirit*
 ‘ of *Wine* or *Brandy*, half a Pint of
 ‘ *Sallet-Oil*, or half a Pound of *But-*
 ‘ *ter*. Give it the Horse lukewarm
 ‘ by way of Glyster, and cause him
 ‘ to retain it as long as possible. See
Gripes.

BELLY-BOUND, or COSTIVENESS.

Running Horses are most subject to this Disease, that are kept at dry and hot Diet.

The Cause.] Some affirm, it proceeds from Glut of Provender, or over-much Feeding and Rest, or from Wind, gross Humours, or Cold, causing Obstructions, and Stoppings in the Guts; but others are of Opinion, it rather proceeds from much fasting, by which means the Gut wants fresh Substance to fill it, and so bakes and dries up that little which is contained in it: It being a certain Rule, that nothing can overflow before it is full. Or else it may proceed from eating too much dry and hot Food, which sucks up the Phlegm and Moisture of the Body, and does not leave sufficient, whereby it may be di-

gested. But be it how it will, it is a dangerous Distemper, and is the beginning of many other Ills.

The Signs are only the Horses not dunging.

‘ Boil good store of *Fumitory* in
 ‘ Water, and give it the Horse to
 ‘ drink, and this will cause him to
 ‘ dung.

The Cure.] ‘ Some boil *Marsh-*
 ‘ *Mallows* very well in Water, and
 ‘ to every Quart of the Decoction,
 ‘ put half a Pint of Oil or *sweet But-*
 ‘ *ter*, and an Ounce of *Benedicta Lax-*
 ‘ *ata*, and give it by way of Gly-
 ‘ ster, and fasten his Tail hard to his
 ‘ Tuel by a String, and then trot
 ‘ him up and down a pretty while,
 ‘ that the Medicine may operate the
 ‘ better, and then let his Tail loose,
 ‘ and suffer him to void all that is in
 ‘ his Belly, then to put him up in
 ‘ the Stable, and after he has stood a
 ‘ pretty while, give him a little well
 ‘ clarified *Honey* to drink; cover him
 ‘ and keep him warm.

‘ Others stamp Leaves of *Laurel*
 ‘ in a Mortar, and give it the Horse
 ‘ to drink in a Quart of *strong Ale*.

‘ Others give the Horse an Ounce
 ‘ of powdered *Brimstone* mixed with
 ‘ *Sugar* in a Mash to drink.

‘ Others advise, that if the Disease
 ‘ be not extremely violent, only to
 ‘ rake his Fundament, and then to
 ‘ gallop him in his Cloaths till he
 ‘ sweats, and then to give him a
 ‘ Handful or two of clear *Rye*, and a
 ‘ little *Brimstone* mixed with it; for
 ‘ *Brimstone* given in Provender at a-
 ‘ ny time will scour.

‘ But if the Distemper be raging
 ‘ and violent, to beat well together
 ‘ a quarter of a Pound of *white Soap*,
 ‘ *Spurge* and *Hempseeds*, of each a
 ‘ Handful; and to give them the
 ‘ Horse to drink in a Quart of new
 ‘ Ale, lukewarm, to keep him from
 ‘ eating after it, and to exercise him
 ‘ for

• for above half an hour after; keep-
 • ing him warm, and letting him
 • have only warm Mashs to drink.

B E N J A M I N.

This is the Resinous Gum of a Tree. That is accounted the best, which is of a fragrant Smell, and of the colour of *Frankincense*. It is a very good *Balsamick*, and useful for broken winded Horses.

F L O W E R S of B E N J A M I N.

• *Flowers of Benjamin* are made by
 • putting 2 or 3 Ounces of *Benja-*
 • *min* in gross Powder into a sub-
 • liming Pot, putting on its cover
 • without luting, and raising a mode-
 • rate Fire under it of Charcoal, or
 • keeping it in the second degree of
 • Fire in Sand. The Flowers will
 • immediately begin to rise, and ad-
 • here to the inside of the Cover,
 • which must be taken off once eve-
 • ry hour, or hour and half, and
 • wiped out upon a clean Sheet of Pa-
 • per, with a Feather. Another Co-
 • ver ought immediately to be clapp'd
 • on, that nothing may be lost.
 • When the Flowers begin to rise
 • yellow, take the melted *Benjamin*
 • out of the Pot with a Spoon, and
 • put in a fresh quantity of it, as at
 • first, and so proceed, till you have
 • obtained the quantity you have oc-
 • casion for.

In the Operation, Caution must be us'd, that the Fire be not too strong; because it will throw up some Oil, and discolour the Flowers.

It is an excellent Pectoral, and good in all Disorders of the *Lungs*, proceeding from viscid mucilaginous Matter obstructing the Glands, and Branches of the Wind-pipe, and may be given to a Horse to the quantity of 2 or 3 Drams, made up into Balls, with other Ingredients of the same Intention.

T I N C T U R E of B E N J A M I N.

• Put 4 Ounces of the most pure
 • and fragrant *Benjamin* into a *Mat-*
 • *rass*, and pour upon it a Pint of
 • *Spirit of Wine*; fit the Matrafs with
 • a Cucurbit, lute the Joint, and set
 • it in a warm Sand for 3 or 4 Days,
 • shaking it now and then, until it
 • acquire a fine and beautiful *Tincture*,
 • which decant for use.

This contains all the Virtues of the *Benjamin*, and is an excellent Ingredient to moisten all such *Horse-balls*, which are designed to heal Disorders of the Lungs, and procure a good Wind.

B E T O N Y.

This *Herb* is accounted very good in all Disorders of the Head and Nerves, which proceed from too much Humidity and Moisture, which cause Catarrhs and Defluxions. The Juice is said to be a great Healer, and therefore is made use of in some Plasters and Ointments for that Purpose. It being dropped into the Eyes of Moon-blin'd Horses, is very serviceable by constringing the Glands, from whence proceeds the Moisture.

Water-Betony is hot and dry, and good for Ulcers and Bruises.

Wild Running Betony, that smells like *Marjoram*, bindeth Wounds and conglutinates, is good for Diseases in the Liver, for old Sores and Wounds.

B I D E T, See *Nag*.

B I L B E R R I E S.

Bilberries are in quality cold and dry, and astringent. Some call them *Whorts* and *Whortle-berries*. There are two sorts of them, the *Red* and the *Black*. The *Red* are more astringent than the *Black*, and good to stop *Hæmorrhages*, used either outwardly or inwardly. The *Black* are good in hot Agues. They cool the Heat of the Liver, &c. and astringe the Belly.

B I L E

BILE or CHOLER.

The Simples which condense, and cool *Bile*, are; *Bugloss*, *Lettuces*, *Plantane*, the common great *Housleek*, the Cold Seeds, and that of *Plantane* and *Flea-wort*; the Flowers of white and yellow *Water-lilies*, of *Violets*, and of *Mallows*; the Herbs, *Maiden-hair*, *Endive* and the *Succories*.

Make a Decoction of about three Pints, of all or any part of these, and give it every Morning to those Horses that are fiery and cholerick, and of a *bright Sorrel-colour*, during which time, the Horse must not eat Oats, but only wet Bran. And before this Decoction is given him, he must be ty'd up for 2 hours to the Rack, and also for 2 hours after; repeat this for 8 days, then purge him as you shall see occasion. Or if you will not be at the former Trouble and Charge, then you may slice some of the fore-mentioned Simples small, and mix a good quantity of them with his wet Bran.

But the best digestive for *Bile*, some account *Sal Polychrest*, giving two Ounces at a time in a Quart of Wine for 7 or 8 Days successively without Intermission, which will prepare the Humour, make the Heat temperate, and oftentimes purge and expel it, without the help of any other Purgative.

BIRDS-FOOT.

All the different Species of *Birds-foot*, are of a drying quality, and are very proper to be used both outwardly and inwardly, for Wounds and Bruises.

BIRTHWORT.

Birthwort is of two sorts, *long* and *round*, but have both the same Efficacy. The Virtues that are ascrib'd to them, are that they *resist Poison* and *Malignity*, and therefore are us'd in divers Compositions of that Intention. They are among the principal

Ingredients of the *Diapente*. They are also said to be *cleansing* and *healing*, and upon that Account are us'd in outward Applications, and incorporated into several Ointments and Plaisters, and drawn off in Tinctures with other Ingredients, to wash Wounds and Ulcers, especially the Roots.

BISHOPS-WEED.

Bishops-weed is hot and dry, of a bitter Taste, and something sharp withal. It provokes Lust and Urine, is good against the Wind, and the Bitings of venomous Beasts.

BISTORT.

Bistort, otherwise call'd *Snake-weed*, is cold and dry. The Leaves and Roots are excellent for resisting Poison and the Plague; and are good in all manner of Hæmorrhages, stay Lasks, and are good for Staling of Blood, and the Yellows.

BIT or HORSE-BIT.

Bit signifies the whole Machine of all the Iron Appurtenances of a Bridle; as the *Bit-mouth*, the Branches, the Curb, the Sevil-holes, the Tranche-fil, and the cross Chains: But sometimes it is used, to signify only the *Bit-mouth* in particular.

THE BITING OF VENOMOUS BEASTS.

Wounds caus'd by the *biting* of *venomous Beasts*, do often prove mortal; because the Poison being communicated to the Blood, causes in it so speedy a Rarefaction, that the whole animal Frame is put into an immediate Disorder. The Part wounded swells, becomes inflam'd, and of a livid Colour; and the Progress of it is more sudden, than any Gangrene from whatsoever other cause it proceeds.

As for the *Bite* of a *mad Dog*, some are of Opinion, it is not so poisonous as it is generally suppos'd to be; but only as those Creatures are

are apt to strike their Jaws with great force; and by that means, wound and bruise the Sinews, and nervous Parts.

As for the *Bite* of an *Adder*, that is plainly venomous and deadly; as appears from many Instances, both among Men and Brutes; and the *Bites* of *Adders* are constantly follow'd with a Drop or two of greenish Matter, which poisons the Wound, and infects the Body by its corrosive Quality.

The Cure.] There are many Remedies made use of.

Some only apply *Garlick*, *Onions*, *Bay-Salt*, and *Bacon* stamp'd together into an Ointment.

Others stamp *Rue*, *Mustard-seed*, *Pickled Herrings*, and *black Soap*, with a good Quantity of *Bears-grease*, or *Deer's-suet*.

Some lay *Venice-treacle*, or *Mithridate* over the Wound, which are good, especially if the spirituous Embrocations are us'd often, which you find directed in the Article *Gangrene*.

Some give the Fire, and cut out the Bit that is wounded; but these last Operations are not to be performed on all Parts; but chiefly when the Wound is made in the Flesh, and free from Nerves and Sinews.

Viper-catchers, when they are bitten, anoint the Wound immediately with *Adders-fat*, which they have always in readiness, and that effects the Cure.

And the Efficacy of this has been confirm'd by many Experiments made upon Dogs; and the healing Virtue of *Adders-fat*, is owing to its clammy and viscid Parts; and especially in that it is more active and penetrating than other oily Substances; by which means it involves and sheaths the volatile Salts of the Venom. And for the same Reasons, the *Vipers Fat*

or *Grease*, may be beneficial in all other Bites, and invenomed Wounds.

But if the Poison is once gotten into the Mass of Blood, the chief part of the Cure must be performed by inward means, while proper outward Applications are used.

Solleysell recommends the *Essence* of *Vipers*, which may be very good, were it to be had at an easy Rate in our Country. But however, if this Disaster happens to a Horse of Value, 2 or 3 Ounces of the Powder of dry'd *Adders*, may be given him in a Pint of *Canary*, and repeated several times.

But the Cure that is prescribed for Pestilential Fevers, chiefly consisting of Counter-poisons, may be very properly made use of, and as soon as the Malignity and Venom is overcome, the Sores may be managed as other Wounds and Ulcers.

BIT-MOUTH.

Bit-mouth is a piece of Iron forged several ways, in order to be put into a Horse's Mouth, to keep it in Subjection.

Bit-mouths are of different Sorts; some are *Single-canon-mouths*, and some have *Canon-mouths* with an *up-set* or *mounting Liberty*, some Mouths are after the form of a *Barge*, some *Scatch-mouths*, some with two long, turning *Olives*, and several other sorts; all either without Liberty, or with different Liberties for the Tongue.

All *Bit-mouths* ought to be proportioned to the Mouth of the Horse, according as it is more or less cloven and wide, or more or less tender and sensible; according as the Tongue and Lips are higher or flatter, and as the Palate is more or less fleshy.

When a Horse does not obey a *Bit-mouth* that is well ordered, he is said to have a false Mouth.

The *French* call a *Bit-mouth*, that is all of a piece, without a Joint in the

the middle, a *Bit* that presses *de l'Entier*.

B I T U M E N.

Bitumen is a sort of Fatness of the Earth that swims above the Water, which being thrown up upon the Earth or Shore, condensates and becomes hard, and looks like dry Pitch. It mollifies, dissolves, conglutinates, and defends from Inflammation. It cleanses all the Parts of the Body of gross Humours, is good for Weakness of the Sinews, Palsy, and Distempers of the Arteries proceeding from a cold Cause.

B L A C K.

Black; More or Coal black, is the Colour of a Horse that is of a deep, shining, and lively black.

Black Horses are suppos'd to have a melancholick Humour predominant in them. If he have a Star in his Forehead, or a white Foot, it is accounted a good Mark, and such Horses are said to be strong and sprightly. But if a Horse be all Coal black, without a white Spot about him, he will be melancholy, earthy and dull. The *Hungarians* have a Notion, that Men mounted on black Horses, without any white about them, are more successful in War, than those of any other Colour.

In *France* they look upon Jet black Horses, without any white Marks at all, unlucky, and think that all Horses, that have not a white Star, or Blaze in their Foreheads, are defective. And the *Spaniards* esteem those Horses that are all over black.

B L A D D E R.

The *Bladder* is seated in the lower Part of the Belly, within that Circumference, which is made by the Loins, Hip-bones and Share-bones. It is of an irregular Shape, something resembling a Pear, composed as the Stomach and Guts of a Triple-coat or Skin, the first and outermost from the *Peritoneum* or Rim of the Belly,

the middlemost Muscular, the innermost very thin, white and bright, and of an exquisite Sense, having Nerves both from the *Intercostals*, and *Vertebra* of the Loins. Its Veins and Arteries are Branches of the *Hypogastricks*.

The Bladder is perforated or bored, not only where the *Ureters* enter into it, but also in its Neck, to give passage to the Urine, which runs along the *Urethra* or Piss-pipe, in order to its Discharge out of the Body: The Neck of the Bladder is composed of muscular and fleshy Fibres, which form a sphincter Muscle, which opens and shuts at pleasure.

The Use of the Bladder, is to receive the Urine from the Kidneys by the *Ureters*, and to contain it till it is so full that by its quantity or sharpness, it becomes troublesome and uneasy to the Beast: For as soon as it becomes so, by the Help of the Muscles of the Belly, and the middle muscular Coat of the Bladder, it is pressed out by pissing.

B L A Z E.

Blaze is a white Mark upon a Horse, descending from the Forehead almost to the Nose. If the Blaze be separated, and divided in the middle Cross ways; some say, the Horse will be of an odd and fantastick Nature and Disposition. And that if the Blaze be thus divided in the middle, and the Horse's near hind Foot be white withal, then it will be a good Mark, and in some measure rectify the Imperfection of the divided Blaze.

BLEEDING AT THE NOSE.

The Cause.] The chief Cause of this Disease, is the thinness of the Vein in the Head.

The Cure.] ' Let the Horse blood
' in both the Plat-veins, and afterwards
' wind a Thumb-band of wet
' Hay about the Neck, and throw
' cold Water on the Thumb-band

‘ till the Blood is stanch’d. Let the
 ‘ Band be so long, that it may be
 ‘ wound from the Ears to the Breast.
 ‘ The Juice of the Root or Leaves
 ‘ of Nettles, squirted up the Nos-
 ‘ trils, will stay the bleeding at the
 ‘ Nose.

But that which is recommended
 as the best thing of all, to stop bleed-
 ing at the Nose, is, ‘ To hang a
 ‘ Hank of *Coventry* blue Thread cross
 ‘ a Stick, and to set one end of it on
 ‘ Fire, and to sprinkle a little white
 ‘ Wine-vinegar on it, to keep it
 ‘ from burning too fast, and to cause
 ‘ the Horse to receive the Smoak up
 ‘ his Nostrils, and it will stop the
 ‘ bleeding in a very short time, when
 ‘ nothing else will do.

‘ Also the Juice of *Coriander* squir-
 ‘ ted up the Nostrils, will stay the
 ‘ bleeding: So will the Juice of *Peri-
 ‘ winkle*.

‘ Take the Powder of Stone *Ema-
 ‘ chile*, and blow it up a Horse’s
 ‘ Nose; or lay it to the Vein or
 ‘ Wound that bleeds, and it will
 ‘ stanch them.

‘ Bruise the Root of *Rhubarb* in a
 ‘ Mortar, and stop it into the Nostril
 ‘ that bleeds, and it will stop the
 ‘ bleeding.

‘ Stamp *Betony* in a Mortar with
 ‘ Bay Salt, or other white Salt with
 ‘ Wine-vinegar, and put it into the
 ‘ bleeding Nostril, and it will stop
 ‘ the bleeding.

*To stop Bleeding at the Nose or in the
 Mouth, where a great Gash has been
 cut with a Fleam or Knife, or when
 a Vein has been cut in the Quitter-
 bone, and you find it difficult to stop
 the Bleeding.*

‘ Burn Linen Rags upon a Chafing
 ‘ Dish of hot Coals, laying 3 or 4
 ‘ one upon another, making the Horse
 ‘ hold his Mouth over the Smoak all
 ‘ the while; and as they are quench’d
 ‘ by the Blood falling out of the

‘ Horse’s Nose, you must blow up
 ‘ the Coals with your Mouth, till
 ‘ they have burnt the Rags as black
 ‘ as a Coal, then take the Rags thus
 ‘ burnt, and put them up an Hand
 ‘ high into each of the Horse’s No-
 ‘ strils. Then hold up his Head, and
 ‘ having 3 or 4 Quarts of strong Beer
 ‘ ready, pour it down his Throat, to
 ‘ wash down the Smoak and clotted
 ‘ Blood that lies in it.

‘ If he snorts out those burnt Rags
 ‘ that you put in at first, you must
 ‘ have others ready to put up his
 ‘ Nostrils again. And you ought both
 ‘ when you fume him, as well as
 ‘ when you stop his Nostrils with
 ‘ burnt Rags, to pour cold Beer down
 ‘ his Throat; because the Blood run-
 ‘ ning a contrary way, will be apt
 ‘ to choak him.

If the Mouth of a Horse be at
 any time cut with a Fleam, by let-
 ting him blood in the Mouth, the
 Fleam glancing and cutting a Gash in
 his Mouth, which bleeds so, that you
 cannot stop it, ‘ Then lay the burnt
 ‘ Rags before-mentioned into the
 ‘ Wound as hot as you can, and lay
 ‘ another clean Rag over the Wound,
 ‘ to keep the burnt Rags in, and in
 ‘ order to keep it close for 24 hours;
 ‘ tye a small String overthwart on
 ‘ each side of his Teeth, and then
 ‘ you may take off the clean Rag;
 ‘ but you may let the burnt Rag lie
 ‘ on the Wound as long as you will,
 ‘ for that will draw and heal very
 ‘ much; and when they come out,
 ‘ you may put in more, and do as
 ‘ you did before.

If you cut a *Quitter-bone* till all
 the Veins bleed, and you cannot o-
 therwise stanch the Blood, ‘ Then fill
 ‘ the Hole full of these burnt Rags,
 ‘ and they will stop the Blood in a
 ‘ short time; but let them lie for 24
 ‘ hours, and they will draw it very
 ‘ white, so that you may see what
 ‘ to do afterwards. This will stop
 ‘ the

the Blood, either at the Nose or in any Wound. *Gent. Fockey.*

THE BLEEDING OF A WOUND.

New Horse-dung tempered with Chalk and strong Vinegar, laid to a bleeding Wound, will stop it. Burnt Silk is likewise good for it. Two Ounces of the Horse's Blood boil'd, and beat to Powder, and strew'd upon the Wound, will stop the bleeding.

The Coam of a Smith's Forge laid to the Wound, will stay bleeding.

AN INWARD BLEEDING.

Shepherds-pouch distilled, and an Ounce given fasting, will stay an inward Bleeding, whether natural, or unnatural; or *Bursa Pastoris* bruised and apply'd to the Place.

B L E Y N E S.

Solleysell says, *Bleynes* are Inflammations caus'd by extravasated Blood within the *Coffin-bone*, between the Sole and the Bone of the Foot towards the Heel, where it turns to Matter, and occasions the following Disorders:

He distinguishes *Bleynes* into three Sorts :

1. The first are generated in spoil'd and wrinkled Feet with narrow Heels, and are usually seated in the inward or weakest Quarter. Manag'd Horses are most subject to this Sort of *Bleyne*, because their Feet are extremely dry'd with the Dust, if they be not carefully pick'd after they are return'd from the Manage.

2. The second Sort, besides the usual Symptoms of the first, infects the *Gristle*; which must be extirpated as in the Cure of the *Quarter-bone*. This Sort of *Bleyne* is much more dangerous than a *Quarter-bone*; for many Horses are kill'd by it, and tho' some escape after a long and tedious Cure, yet others are lame for ever after it.

It is sometimes caus'd by an *Overreach*, which makes a Contusion within, tho' it makes no Wound without, and the bruised Blood turns to Matter, which endeavouring to find a passage, affects the *Gristle*, and being retain'd, grows to a *Scirrhus* Lump, which must be taken out below, and the *Gristle* above, and the Sore cured by the same Remedies that will be prescrib'd below for the first kind of *Bleyne*.

3. The third Sort of *Bleyne* is occasioned by small Stones and Gravel, enclos'd between the Shoe and the Sole; but this kind may be easily cured.

This Distemper, he says, makes a Horse halt very much, and if it be neglected, you will be obliged to make a large Incision, or take out the Sole. And therefore in order to the Cure of the first kind of *Bleyne*, that as soon as you perceive a Horse to be troubled with it, to pare the Hoof, and open the *Bleyne* to the Quick, in order to let out the Matter, which is of a brownish Colour; and afterwards to pour in Oil of *Gabian*, or *de Mer-ville*, or the *burning Balsam*, and charge the Hoof with a Remolade made of *Soot* and *Turpentine*, and to repeat this as oft as you shall see occasion, and by so doing, it will prevent the Imposthume from reaching the Hair, which it would certainly do, if you did not open a Passage for the Evacuation of the Matter.

But if you perceive an Imposthume, mix Powder of *Litharge* with *Spirit of Wine*, and apply it to the Place with Flax.

Sometimes the Distemper is so dangerous, as to occasion the casting of the Hoof; for by reason of the Matter having been long stagnated, *Felanders* and other Impurities are generated, which consume and putrify the Root of the *Quarter*, which must be cut off to the *Coronet*.

And if the Cure be not perfected by that Operation, then open the Sole over against the Part aggrieved, and put a Probe in at the Corner of the Quarters, to search the concavity and bottom of the Sore. And if you find nothing but Corruption, you must make a large Maston with a *Fleam* or *Razor*, to let out the Matter, and discover the bottom of the Sore; but if there be no Scale or other Impurity in it, dress the Hole as if it had been caused by a Prick or Nail.

The second sort of *Bleyne* is cured as the first; but during the Cure, instead of Oats, give the Horse moistened Bran, with 2 Ounces of *Liver of Antimony* every day, to divert the Course of the Humours, and purify the Blood.

The same Remedies that are proper for *Quitter-bones* are good in this Case.

The third sort of *Bleynes*, which is occasioned by Stones or Gravel, &c. is to be managed as follows:

Pare the Foot, to discover the Sore; and if there be no Matter generated, take out the bruised Sole; but if the Matter be gathered, let it out, and dress the Sore, as if it were for a Prick or Nail.

If the Cure be begun in time, it will soon be compleated; but if it has gathered strength, then you must have recourse to the *Vulnerary Water*, the *burning Balsam*, the *Oils de Merville*, and of *Gabian*. In a word, it depends upon the Evacuation of the Matter below.

If the Shoe be ill set on, or not kept fast by the Nails, the Horse is in danger, either of *Surbating*, or of the *Bleynes*, and those Horses that have flat Feet, are most liable to this Injury, because the Sand or Gravel enters easily between the Sole and the Foot.

To prevent the first Sort of *Bleynes*, he advises to keep the Horse's Feet

clean and moist, making him stand 5 or 6 Hours every Day, with his Fore-feet in his own Dung moisten'd with Water.

It will also be convenient, when he is shod, to knock down the Heel, that the Sinew may be extended, for in those Horses that have great Heels, it is usually crooked; and the same Precaution will also prevent the Narrowness and Contraction of the Heels; for *Bleynes* are almost always occasioned by the shrinking of the inside of the Hoof. To prevent which ill Convenience, he advises to pare the Hoof, and set on a *Pantoffle-shoe*, and if a Horse be very much *Hoof-bound*, to draw 3 or 4 Lines with a hot Iron on the Hoof, from the lower part of the *Coronet* to the Shoe, and to keep the inside Quarter very supple and moist.

B L O O D.

How Blood is produc'd in the Bodies of Animals.

In order to understand how the *Blood* is made, you are to consider that the Substance of a Horse's Body is subject to a continual Dissipation. Therefore Nature to repair that Diminution of its proper Substance, has given to Animals a natural Appetite to Food, which they cut and grind with their Teeth, and by the Help of the *Saliva* or Spittle, and by the Assistance of their Tongue, throw it into their Stomach, where it is changed into a white Liquor, called Chyle.

When the Appetite is satisfied, and the Breaches which were made by fasting are repaired, the lower Orifice of the Stomach opens, and lets the Chyle run into the small Guts; from whence it is suck'd by an infinite Number of white Veins, which by reason of their whiteness, are call'd *Lacteal Veins*, which are dispersed through the whole *Mesentery*, and carry the Chyle into two Cisterns or Re-

Receptacles, about the bigness of a Hen's Egg; situated in the middle of the *Mesentery*, betwixt the two Productions of the *Daphragm*, all along the *Vertebra's* of the *Loins*.

From these *Receptacles*, there arise two Channels or Ducts call'd the *Hioracick-ducts*, because of their Situation, or *Chyle-ducts* because of their use; the one upon the right side, and the other upon the left; these Ducts are about the bigness of a writing Quill, and lie all along the great *Artery*, and ascending to the *Subclavian Veins*, and there suffer the *Chyle* to mix with the Blood, and to be, in the Course of Circulation, thrown into the right Ventricle of the Heart.

From thence, when the Heart compresses it self, it is driven again into the Lungs through the *Pulmonary Artery*, and from the Lungs by the *Pulmonary Vein* (which hath *Anastomases* or Communications with the *Pulmonary Artery*) it is carried into the left Ventricle, where it is perfected, and made more pure; and then it is sent into the great *Artery*, from whence it runs into all the Parts of the Body for their Nourishment.

Reasons for letting Blood.

1. *Plenitude*, which is an immoderate and excessive quantity of Blood: This is twofold; one when the Vessels are so very full of Blood, that they can scarce contain it without bursting; the other is, when there is more Blood than is necessary for the Entertainment of the Parts so that Nature cannot govern; for tho' there is no fear of the Veins bursting, yet a too great quantity of Blood generally oppresses and over-heats the whole Body.

2. A second Reason is, the excessive Heat of Blood, that causes it to fill the Vessels as in Fevers; in this Case, bleeding refreshes and appeases the Violence of it.

3. The third Reason, that obliges to let Blood, is to take away the corrupt Humours, by lessening the Quantity of bad Blood, which produces bad Effects.

4. The fourth Reason is, that bleeding gives Vent to the Blood, that hath not liberty enough to run, and pass freely through its vessels, and so facilitates its Motion.

5. The fifth is, to cause a Revulsion by altering its Course, when the Blood is carried from one Part to another with too great impetuosity, and in too great abundance; and therefore we endeavour either to retard its Course, or to turn it quite another way.

6. The sixth Reason is, to give Ease and Relief to any single Part that is overcharged with Blood, this is done by bleeding near the Part afflicted.

Bleeding is sometimes necessary by way of Prevention, for all Horses that feed well, and labour but little.

Bleeding is also profitable for the *Farcy*, Fevers, Mange, Strokes of all kind; for Defluxions upon any part of the Body, for the Foundering, *Vertigo's* Head-aches, and many other Diseases.

But Blood-letting according to *Solleysell*, is attended with Ill-conveniences, when it is practised unseasonably; for then it causes a Revulsion of the Spirits, which are the Source of strength, and of the natural Heat. It takes away the Aliment that is appointed for the Nourishment of the Parts. Therefore the strength of a Horse should be consulted, whether he can endure bleeding or not; and also whether the Horse be extenuated or not; for if so, he would rather need to have it made up by feeding, than to lose his Blood.

Bleeding will immediately attract the Air into their Vacuities, and the Air being an universal Spirit, if it be

pure and clear, will not alter the Blood, but fill it with pure Atoms, which will rectify it: But on the contrary, if it be moist, it will mix the Blood with noisome Serosities; which the Veins do often abound with.

He likewise disapproves of bleeding, when the Moon is in Opposition to the Sun; that is, when it is full Moon; when they are in Conjunction, i. e. when it is new Moon; or when they are in Square, which is the Quartern, because in all these times, bleeding is prejudicial.

He asserts, that before he made these Observations, he caus'd Horses to be bled, which once bleeding had almost cost them their Lives; but since, chiefly by bleeding them at proper and seasonable times, he manifestly saved them.

He also dissuades from bleeding Horses in the *Solstices* or *Equinoxes*; because these are times when Nature is a kind of Sufferer, and therefore waits some *Crisis*, or other extraordinary Effect; but he would have it done, either two Days before, or two Days after.

If a Horse be *Cholerick*, he advises to bleed him when the Moon is in a Watery Sign; such as *Cancer*, *Sagittarius*, or *Pisces*; if he be *Sanguine*, when it is in any of the Earthy Signs, as *Taurus*, *Virgo* and *Capricorn*; if he be *Phlegmatick*, when it is in one of the Fiery Signs, as *Aries*, *Leo* and *Sagittary*; if he be *Melancholick*, when it is in an Airy Sign, as *Gemini*, *Libra* and *Aquarius*.

When Horses are bled by way of Prevention, he says, it should be for young Horses, the fourth or fifth Day of the Moon: And for old, when it is 3 or 4 Days past the full: But both young and old should be let blood as seldom as possibly may be.

Nor should cold and phlegmatick Horses be let blood; nor those that

work in an excessive cold Country, no more than those in other Climates in the great Heats, because in that time, their Bodies have more need to be strengthened than weakened.

How to know when a Horse wants to be let blood.

If a Horse stands in need of bleeding, his Eyes will look Red, and his Veins will swell more than ordinary; and he will have a certain Itch about his Mane and Tail, and will be continually rubbing them; and also will shed some of his Hair; he will now and then pill about the Roots of his Ears, or in those Places where the Head-stall of the Bridle lies; his Urine will be red and high coloured, and his Dung will be black and hard: Also if there be red Inflammations or little Bubbles on his Back, or he does not digest his Meat well; or if the Whites of his Eyes, or the inside of his Lips either upper or nether, be yellow. And there are also other Signs besides these.

In letting blood, do not take so much from a Colt as an old Horse; and but the fourth part from a yearling Foal; and have regard always to the Age and Strength of the Horse.

Before you let him blood, chafe or exercise him moderately, and let him rest a Day before you bleed him, and 3 Days after, except on urgent Occasions requiring it, *April* and *October* are the two principal times for that purpose.

If the Horse drink before he is blooded, he will bleed the better, if he be not heated.

While he is bleeding, put a Finger into his Mouth, and tickle him in the Roof, and make him chaw and move his Chaps, and that will cause it to spin out.

When he has bled sufficiently, rub his Body all over with it, especially the

the Place where he is blooded; for the antient Farriers were of Opinion, that it is endued with a certain natural Virtue, to comfort the weak and feeble Members of a Horse, and to dry up all evil Humours.

Tye him up to the Rack for an Hour or two, lest he bleed afresh; for that will turn his Blood.

Precautions to be observed in letting Blood.

When a Horse is to be let blood, he advises that he not only rest the Day before, but also the Day after.

That early in the Morning before, he be ty'd up to the Rack, and be neither watered nor curried, lest his Spirits be too much moved and agitated; to draw about 3 Pounds of Blood, and to tye him to the Rack again for 2 Hours. And then to give him some scalded Bran or a Mash, which you may make as follows:

Put half a Peck of Malt well ground into a wooden Vessel, boil a Gallon of Water, and put as much of it into the Malt as will moisten it, stirring the Malt well, and then put in the rest of the Water, and being well mixed, cover up the Vessel with Cloths, and keep it warm, till you are ready to give it to the Horse, which may be for two Hours; then stir it about, and crush and squeeze the Malt well, and then give it to the Horse lukewarm.

Some who are very careful of their Horses, give them only Bran instead of Oats the Day before bleeding; the Day it self, and the Day after; and for these 3 Days he should be suffered to rest, or at least that Day, and have nothing but Bran.

The Quantity of Blood should be as the Horse is a greater or a lesser Feeder, and as his Veins are full and stretch'd, and accordingly as it issues forth with Violence, constantly re-

garding the Quality of the Disease, his Strength, Age, and the Season.

It is a constant Maxim, never to make too great Evacuations by bleeding, except for very good and pressing Reasons, because a great Dissipation of the Spirits is caus'd thereby, which weakens a Horse so, that his Members cannot so easily perform their Functions; and because by it Crudities are formed in the Veins, which are the Source and Original of several Diseases.

To judge of the Quantity and Quality of Blood.

He advises to bleed a Horse into a Vessel, the Content of which you know, that you may see when you have taken away a sufficient Quantity; then to let it stand to fix and congeal, in order to know its Quality.

While a Horse is bleeding, he directs to observe, if it runs calmly and slowly without any Impetuosity; and whether it sticks to your Fingers when you touch it; which if it does, it is a Sign that it is *Viscous*, and will be likely to occasion Obstructions. If so, the Horse requires frequent bleeding: For such Blood is a Sign of Repletion, or that the Horse hath too great Abundance of it.

Blood which froths much, betokens *Heat* and *Agitation* of the Spirits; thence you may conclude, he has been over-heated, either by superfluous Nourishment or too violent Labour, or else that he is of a vigorous Constitution: And such a Horse should be let blood at least twice a Year by way of Prevention.

When Blood coagulates quickly, and hath a great many Fibres in it, it is a Sign it is thick and terrestrial; but if it does not easily congeal, it is a Sign it is more fluid and subtil.

If the Blood is *serous*, that is watery, it is a Sign of weakness in the Reins, or an Obstruction in the Veins; or that the Pores of the Skin are stop't with Dust, the Horse not having been well curried, which has hindred the insensible Transpiration and Exhalation of those Vapours, which are the Excrements of the third and last Concoction that is performed in the Habit of the Body.

Blood, the Superficies of which is yellow, but black beneath, betokeneth a great deal of Heat, and that Bile predominates.

Blood full of Phlegm and Water, is a Sign that the Horse is of a cold and moist Constitution, and that he should never be let blood, but upon necessity.

Blood of a Earthy Colour, is a Sign that a Horse is Melancholy, and therefore should be let blood but seldom.

If Blood be very *red*, it is a Sign that it is *good*; if *yellow*, that it is *bilious*; if *pale* and *whitish*, that it is not well prepar'd, and abounds with Phlegm; if it is *livid* and *greenish*, it is a Sign that it is *melancholick* and *terrestrial*.

In order to judge of the Quality of Blood, it should not be set where the Sun may dry it, nor in the Smoke, Wind, nor Dust, or any thing that may be a hindrance to the making a Judgment of it.

If Blood will not congeal and fix, it is a Sign that the Horse is full of bad Humours, and that he stands in need of being frequently bled in small quantities, and purged to discharge the corrupt Humours, which by their putrefying do over-heat the Blood in the Veins, and by that means are the Cause of all Diseases.

When the Blood is thick and viscous, so that if you break it with your Fingers, it immediately rejoins, and continues firm and has a good

Colour, it is a Sign of plenitude, and that the Horse requires frequent bleeding.

To judge of Blood by the Taste, the *sweetest* Blood is the best, and most *natural*: That which is *insipid*, is *Pituitous* and *Phlegmatick*; that which is *bitter*, is *Bilious* and *Cholerick*; that which is *acid* or *stiptick*, is *Terrestrial* and *Melancholy*; and that which is *saltish*, is a Sign of *brackish Phlegm*.

BLOODY FLUX.

The following Remedies are much recommended, *viz.*

' Half a Handful of *Shepherds-purse*,
' and as much *Tanners-bark* taken out
' of the Fat and dry'd, boiled in 3
' Pints of *Red-wine*, till something
' more than one Pint is wasted away,
' and having strained it hard, give it
' lukewarm to the Horse to drink;
' and it may not be amiss, to add a
' little *Cinnamon* to it.

' Some dissolve a quarter of a
' Pound of the Conserve of *Sloes* in
' a Pint of *Red-wine*, and give it the
' Horse to drink.

Another excellent Receipt.

' Put an Ounce of *Ising-glass* into
' a little fair Water, and let it dissolve
' over the Fire, and then put it to 3
' Pints of new Milk over a gentle
' Fire. Then strain it through a
' coarse Sieve, to clear the Juice from
' the Dregs; there will then be but
' a Quart left, and give it to the
' Horse lukewarm in the Morning
' fasting, and it will cure in 2 or 3
' times.

' In order to make the *Ising-glass*
' dissolve the more easily, it will be
' best to pound it in a Mortar, and
' then to take it in pieces, and if it
' be good, it will flake off like a
' Wafer, and be transparent.

Some say, a *Bloody Flux* is only an advanced degree of a *Diarrhea*, and of that sort especially that proceeds

ceeds from a Profusion of the Pancreatick and bilious Juices; for that when the Discharge from those Parts is very much enlarged, it causes a greater Influx of Blood and Humours towards them; which, because they are more than can be converted into the proper Juices, forces it self through the Interstices of the Vessels, and is discharg'd into the Guts with those Juices.

That this Distemper has different Appearances; sometimes resembling the Washings of Flesh; sometimes it has a Mixture of purulent Matter and Corruption along with it; and sometimes there comes away little or nothing but pure Blood; but this last sort for the most part proceeds from an Aperture of the *Hæmorrhoidal* Vessels.

Horses are very seldom troubled with a *Bloody Flux*, and therefore *Solleysell* has not given it a Place among other Diseases of the like Nature; yet as the Distemper is not inconsistent with the Oeconomy of a Horse, and most Authors do aver, they have met with it in all its Appearances, make use of the following Directions for the Cure:

And because a *Bloody Flux* commonly happens, before the Body has been very much wasted with a Looseness, it may be proper first to make a Revulsion, by taking away a moderate Quantity of Blood from the Neck-vein.

In all Fluxes of Blood, this is convenient from the inferior Parts, unless a Horse should be exceeding weak.

If after the Horse has been bled, there be a Mixture of purulent corrupt Matter, it will be proper to purge moderately, with those things proper for a *Lax* or *Scouring*, (which see in Letter L or S.) and also make use of all the other Medicines that are recommended to make a Revul-

sion by Sweat, and insensible Transpiration; and also the astringent Glysters, that you will find there set down, which in most Cases will effect the Cure. Or make use of the following Glyster:

‘ Boil a quarter of a Pound of *Oak-bark*, 2 Ounces of the Roots of *Tormentil*, a Handful of *Balaustines*, and the same quantity of *Red-rose* Leaves, in a Quart of *Forge-water*. Then strain the Decoction, and add to it 3 Ounces of *Diascordium*, an Ounce of *Mithridate*, and half an Ounce of *Opium*. Inject it warm, and repeat it as often as there shall be occasion. And if you have a Syringe with a pretty large Pipe, you may sometimes add two Ounces of *Bole* in Powder, or *Sealed-Earth*.

‘ Above all things, take Care not to mix any Oil or Butter, or any other greasy Matter with Glysters for this Purpose; because they are contrary to the Nature of these Applications; and will not only render the Operation ineffectual, but augments the Disease, and will instead of astringing and fortifying the Bowels, weaken them, by causing a greater Relaxation of their Fibres.

STALING OF BLOOD, or FLUX OF URINE.

The Cause of staling Blood.] Altho' *staling of Blood* may sometimes proceed from an Ulceration of the Kidneys, when they are worn and abraded by Sand, or gritty Matter, or by the Acrimony and Sharpness of the Corruption that proceeds from the Ulcer; yet the most usual Cause of it happens, when the Renal Ducts have been over much distended, and for the most part, Blood follows a too great Profusion of Urine.

The Cause of a Flux of Urine.] An immoderate Flux of Urine often happens,

happens, when the *Serum* of the Blood is too much attenuated and thin; or when the Pores of the Skin are too much constringed and shut up, or else when the Renal Ducts, that is to say the small Canals which open into the Bason or hollow part of the Kidneys, are too much extended and dilated; and by that means the *Serum* is separated from the Kidneys in too great quantity.

As to the too great Attenuation of the ferous Parts of the Blood, that is most commonly caus'd by travelling in hot Weather, or eating hot and spirituous Herbs in the beginning of Grass Season. And also by the Pores of the Skin being obstructed, and shut up by riding in Night Fogs; or by a Horse being expos'd to the Cold, when he has been over-heated.

The Renal Ducts may also be dilated and extended, by eating Snow with the Grass in Winter; it being said to abound very much with Nitre; or it may proceed from drinking too much Water, especially when a Horse is put to hard Exercise; for by that means it suddenly precipitates, and falls downwards in too great a quantity into the Reins, so that the Ducts before-mentioned become widened beyond their usual Dimensions.

The Cure.] Whether or no there is only a too great Profusion of Urine, or a Flux of Blood, the Cure is to be perform'd chiefly by such Medicines, as strengthen and agglutinate, and by those things that will divert the Humours another way by opening the Pores.

But in case of Blood, a Vein is to be opened in the Neck or Breast, by that means to make as quick a Revulsion as may be, because sometimes this sort of Hæmorrhage proves fatal to Horses, and that very suddenly too. And afterwards cooling Glysters in which *Sal Polychrest* or *Sal*

Prunella has been dissolved, will be very good, as follows:

' Dissolve *Sal Polychrestum*, or *Sal Prunella*, or *Salt-petre*, in 2 Quarts of the Decoction of *Mallows* or *Marsh-mallows*; put in a quarter of a Pound of Oil or fresh *Butter*, and inject it lukewarm.

You may also give the following Drench for 2 or 3 Days:

' Take a Pint of *Plantane Water*, half a Pint of *Treacle Water*, two Ounces of *Japan-earth*, the like quantity of *Bole*, three Ounces of *Diascordium* or *Mithridate*, and 10 Grains of *Sugar of Lead*. Or you may give the following Balls:

' Take *Gum-Arabick* and *Gum-Tragacanth*, of each a quarter of a Pound; dry'd *Liquorice*, the Seeds of *Melons* and *white Poppies*, of each an Ounce; *Gourds* and *Cucumber Seeds*, of each half an Ounce, and 2 Ounces of *Starch*; powder them very fine, and make them into Balls, each weighing two Ounces, with the Mucilage of the Roots of *Marsh-mallows* and *Fenugreek-seeds*.

Give the Horse one of these Balls an Hour before his Water, Morning and Afternoon, till his Urine ceases to be bloody.

If the Flux of Blood be violent, Dissolve 2 Ounces of *Salt* or *Sugar of Lead*, in a Quart of *Vinegar* or *Verjuice*, and apply it cold to the Horse's Breast, and it will stop it presently; except it proceeds from some pretty large Branch of an Artery, and then it will probably prove mortal; except the Rupture be in the urinary Passage, where it may be reach'd by a Styptick Injection.

' If the Horse has a Fever, his feeding must be very moderate; but if he has no other Accident but a Flux of Urine, he may be permitted to feed more liberally, and you may

‘ may strew the Seeds of Gourds,
 ‘ Melons or white Poppies among his
 ‘ Oats; or you may cut 3 or 4 white
 ‘ Poppy Heads, and boil them in his
 ‘ Water; or you may give him now
 ‘ and then a Pint of sweet Oil.

All the things before-mentioned
 are proper, to blunt the Asperity and
 Sharpness of the Urine, which abrades
 the Vessels, and causes the Flux of
 Blood.

The Horse must not be suffered
 to drink too much Water, but ra-
 ther let him have it a little and of-
 ten, unless it be softened as before di-
 rected.

PISSING OF BLOOD.

If a Horse be ridden long and
 hard, or overheated by immoderate
 Exercise during the great Heats of
 Summer, it will cause him to piss
 pure Blood. And this Disease is fre-
 quently mortal; especially if some
 large Vein or Vessel be broken, which
 discharges the Blood into the Blad-
 der.

But sometimes Horses piss Blood
 in great Abundance, without Fever,
 Loss of Appetite, or any other Ap-
 pearance of Indisposition; in this Case
 the Flux of Blood proceeds from the
 excessive Heat of the Kidneys, and is
 curable.

And tho’ they may be thought to
 piss all Blood, it is not so, for a lit-
 tle Blood will tinge a great deal of
 Urine, and if proper Remedies be ap-
 ply’d, the first Days of the Distemper,
 the Cure will be easily accomplished;
 in order to which,

‘ Bleed the Horse, and give him
 ‘ every Morning 3 Pints of White-
 ‘ wine, made emetick by the Infusi-
 ‘ on of unwash’d *Crocus Metallorum*,
 ‘ i. e. Liver of Antimony. The Ni-
 ‘ tre will tinge the Wine with a
 ‘ red Colour, and make it of admira-
 ‘ ble Efficacy, for it will both cleanse
 ‘ and heal, which are the two main
 ‘ Intentions of the Cure. Let the

‘ Horse be bridled 4 Hours before the
 ‘ Wine is given him, and 4 Hours
 ‘ after it. Repeat the Dose every
 ‘ Day for 6 or 7 Days, and the Flux
 ‘ of Blood will cease, and the Horse
 ‘ will be in a fair way of Recovery.
 ‘ For the Emetick Wine does expel
 ‘ all Impurities out of the Bladder,
 ‘ and consolidates the Part; which is
 ‘ all that can be desired for the Cure
 ‘ of this Distemper.

‘ If the *Pissing of Blood* be attended
 ‘ with Heat, and a Palpitation of the
 ‘ Flanks; then give the Horse a good
 ‘ cooling Glyster every Evening;
 ‘ bleed him a second time, if there
 ‘ be occasion, and dissolve 2 Ounces
 ‘ of *Sal Polychrestum* in the 3 Pints
 ‘ of Emetick Wine, and proceed thus
 ‘ till the Horse is cured.

‘ If the *Sal Polychrestum* makes
 ‘ him forsake his Meat, give him for
 ‘ once or twice an Ounce of com-
 ‘ mon Treacle, or that which is
 ‘ call’d *Diateffaron*, in his Emetick
 ‘ Wine, and when his Appetite is re-
 ‘ covered, return again to the *Sal Po-
 ‘ lychrestum*; but you must not ex-
 ‘ ceed an Ounce or two at most.

Another Remedy.

‘ Take two Ounces of the best
 ‘ Treacle of *Andromachus*, or if that
 ‘ cannot be easily procured of *Dia-
 ‘ tessaron*; of common Honey and
 ‘ fine Sugar, of each 4 Ounces; mix
 ‘ and incorporate them well in a
 ‘ Mortar, then add the Powder of
 ‘ Anniseeds, Coriander-seeds, and Li-
 ‘ quorice, of each two Ounces; mix
 ‘ them well together, and dissolve
 ‘ the whole in a Quart of Claret.
 ‘ Let the Horse be kept bridled three
 ‘ Hours before the Dose is given him,
 ‘ and as long after it, and bleed him
 ‘ the Day following.

The next Day after he has been
 blooded, give him this Glyster:

‘ Put 2 Ounces of *Scoria* of Liver
 ‘ of Antimony finely powdered, into
 ‘ 5 Pints of Whey made of Cows
 ‘ Milk.

• Milk. Boil it, and as soon as it begins to rise in great Bubbles, take it off the Fire, and put in 4 Ounces of Oil of Olives, and inject it lukewarm. If the Disease should continue, as probably it will not, then repeat the whole Course.

Another.

• Take Knot-grass, Blood-wort of the Hedge, Garden Blood-wort, Comfrey, Polypodium of the Wall, and Shepherd's purse, of each a Handful; shred them small, and put them into a Quart of Beer, and boil them; then put to them some Salt, Leven and Soot; mix them well together, and give it the Horse.

Another.

• Take 3 or 4 red Sprats, or a red Herring with a hard Row, chop them small, and steep them in a Quart of strong Beer for half an Hour, and give it the Horse lukewarm in a Morning fasting, as long as you find him piss Blood; or you may give it any time in the Day, with about a Spoonful of Bole-Armoniack in it, and it will effect the Cure in twice giving.

Another.

• Take 2 or 3 Wild-Briar-Apples, if they be small, beat them to a Powder very fine, taking out the Sticks that are in them, and boil them in a Quart of Beer, and give it the Horse fasting as long as he stales Blood. If some of the Powder of Hobgoblin be added to it, it will be the better, and will certainly cure him in 2 or 3 times giving. You must be sure not to bleed him, if you do, it will endanger his Life. These Apples are to be given when they are ripe, which is about the latter end of November.

Another.

• Chop a good Handful of Arse-smart very small, and boil it in a

• Quart of good Beer, let it stand to cool, and give the Horse it, as long as he stales Blood, with the Powder of Bole-Armoniack, and it will cure in 2 or 3 times giving.

B L O S S O M.

A Blossom or Peach-coloured Horse, is one that has white Hair, but all over intermixt with Sorrel and Bay-hairs. Those Horses are commonly so insensible and hard both in the Mouth and the Flanks, that they are scarce valued; and besides they are apt to turn blind.

T O B L O W.

To blow upon the Hair. See Boreillon.

A B L O W E R.

After you have seen that a Horse's Flank is right and sound, observe whether the Horse be not a Blower or Wheezer, which is quite different from Pur-syness. For he that is a Blower or Wheezer, when ever you either Gallop or Trot him, will in a little time puff and blow so exceedingly, that it will surprize you; but then if you stop him, and view his Flank, you will find it but very little moved, and very near in the same Condition that it ought to be; again trot or gallop him a little, and you will perceive him to blow furiously, as if he were going to burst; but if you stop and view his Flank, you will perceive it move naturally: So that one could hardly imagine, that it was the Flank of the same Horse, that but just before blow'd and wheez'd at such a Rate.

But for all this, these Blowers, Wheezers, or short Breathers, do not otherwise want Wind; for if this Imperfection did proceed from want of Wind, their Flanks would be agitated, and after Exercise, very violently; but it is not so, for they have their Flanks in a manner as good, as any other Horses that are sound; and hold

hold out very near as well, as if they had not that Imperfection.

This Imperfection does not proceed from any defect in the Lungs, or those Parts which depend upon them; but from the narrowness of the Conduits of Respiration, and sometimes from a Defect in the Passage of the Nose.

Again, there are other Horses which are thick winded, and blow as they are working; but not so much as those which wheeze; but however they puff and blow very much, and tho' their Flanks do not redouble, as in a Purfy Horse, to give them ease, yet they are not more moved or disordered by it, than the above-mentioned *Blowers* or *Wheezers* are. In a Word, a thick-winded Horse is one who hath his breathing a little more free than a *Blower*, but yet blows a great deal when he is exercised: So that neither of them are fit for any great Service. But however, a Person may be mistaken in them, for a Horse that has stood a long time in the Stable without Exercise, will at the first riding be out of Wind, altho' he be neither a *Blower* nor *thick-winded*.

There are also some *Blowers* or *Wheezers*, that rattle and make a Noise thorough their Nose, as if the Passages of Respiration were stopped; but this Imperfection goes and comes, and proceeds only from abundance of Phlegmatick Stuff, and is no Symptom at all of the Horses being Purfy: For his Flanks will no ways redouble, nor will he have a Cough with it, and therefore cannot be Purfy.

But none of these Horses are proper for running or coursing; for they would seem as if they were going to burst at every Stretch they make: And as for Journey Pads, one of the best Properties they can have, is to have a good Wind; because they will

then perform with more Pleasure, both to the Rider and themselves.

In buying of Coach-horses, to prevent being deceived, see them draw: For some while they are shewing or making their Parade, will trot mately with their Shoulders free and easy, and having a good Movement with their Legs, will plant their Feet right upon the Ground, and keep their Heads high and firm, but yet being harnessed, and put to a Coach, will puff and blow like Oxen, *i. e.* are *Blowers*.

BLUE-BOTTLE.

Blue-bottle is in quality cold, dry and binding. The Leaves being dry'd and powdered, are good to be given inwardly for broken Veins; and given in Plantain Water, is an Antidote against Poison and the Plague. The Juice of the green Herb, is good to heal up Wounds. And the Juice of the Leaves, dropp'd into the Eyes, takes away Inflammations.

T O B O A R.

A Horse is said to *boar*, when he shoots out his Nose as high as his Ears, and tosses his Nose in the Wind.

BOARS-GREASE.

Boars-grease is said to have the same effect with *Bears-grease* (which see) but that it is not quite so efficacious.

B O D Y.

A Horse is said to be well bodied, when he is thick flanked, and high-bellied. See *Belly*, and *Light-belly'd*.

BOLE-ARMONIACK.

Bole-Armoniack is suppos'd to have some small Mixture of Iron in its Composition, and that its Medicinal Virtues do in some measure depend on that. That sort of it is accounted the best that is of a palish red, fat and softish upon the Palate.

It is an efficacious Medicine in all *Diarrheas*, *Scourings* and *Loosenesses*,
in

in all inward Wounds, Bruises and Ulcerations, and in all kind of Rheums and Defluxions, and is of as great Service in external Applications, in Charges, Plaisters and Ointments, to dry up superfluous Humours, and to strengthen Parts that are weak and relaxed.

B O L S T E R S.

The *Bolsters* of a Saddle, are those Parts of a Saddle, which are rais'd upon the Bows, both before and behind, to hold the Rider's Thigh, and keep him in a Posture of withstanding the Disorders which the Horse may occasion. Saddles in common have no Bolsters behind.

It is common to use this Expression, *the setting of a Bolster*, when the Cork of the Saddle is put into the Bolster to keep it light. That Part of the Saddle call'd the Cork, was formerly made of Cork, and thence took its Name, tho' now 'tis made of Wood.

B O N E S.

The Nature and Definition of Bones.] The Knowledge of the Bones, says Mr. *Snape*, is most necessary; because without it, Persons must needs be ignorant of the Originals and Injuries of the Muscles; and upon Fractures or Dislocations of them, it were very unlikely that any should set them right again, without the Knowledge of their Shapes, and the manner of their jointing one with another.

The *Bones* are of the most hard and compact Substance of the whole Body, they are without Sense, as are also the Ligaments and Cartilages; otherwise they would be unfit to answer their particular Functions; but notwithstanding their Insensibility, if any of them happen to be diseased, they may cause a great Pain, and create a great deal of Trouble.

The difference of Bones.] Bones are distinguished by their hardness or soft-

ness; thus the lower parts of the Temple-bones are call'd *Petrosa*, Stony Bones; and such are also the Bones of the Teeth. Others, in respect to these are soft, such are the spongy Bones of the Nose, and those which are call'd *Appendices* to any Bone. And lastly, of a mean between these, may be reckoned all the rest of the Bones.

How many Bones a Horse has, and where they are situated.

Anatomists say, a Horse has in his Head 40 Teeth: The Bones in his Head comprehend the Cocks and Handles of the Skull, altho' they are compos'd of Parts and Parcels of other Bones; also the two flat Handles, which from the Palate, or the Fork or Throat have 5; the *Chine* has 52, the *Breast* one; the *Ribs* have 36, the Fore-legs and Forefeet have 44, and the Hinder-legs and Feet 40: So that the Body of a Horse consists of about 257 or 259, as are to be seen together in the perfect Anatomy of a Horse.

A Bath for broken Bones.

' Take Knot-grass, and Plantain, of
' each two Handfuls; Comfrey and
' Wormwood, of each a Handful; and
' boil them well in a Gallon of stand-
' ing Lye, and while it is warm,
' bathe the afflicted Member with it;
' and at the same time give the Horse
' Elder Buds, gathered in March,
' boiled in running Water for several
' Mornings together, in half a Horn-
' ful of Sallet-Oil and Vinegar, and it
' will avail much to the knitting of
' the Bones.

Bones broken and out of Joint.

The replacing Bones that have been disjointed, is a very unsuccessful Operation; so that there are but few Instances of Horses that have ever become serviceable after their Bones have been displac'd; but broken Bones have frequently been recovered.

When

When a Bone is fractured, the Horse must be rais'd in a Sling, and one must distend the Member, and draw it quite strait, while another holds it with both his Hands 3 or 4 Inches above the fractured Part. Then it should be bathed with *Vinegar* and *Bole*, and be wrapped round with a thick flaxen Cloth dipt in the same Liquor, lay'd on smooth, and rolled about with a Roller 2 Inches broad, several of the Rounds being laid over the fractured Part, and carried also above and below it, the turnings being laid even, that the Splints may lie on close; then 2 or 3 Splints of Wood, wrapt up in Linen Cloth, or Hurds must be apply'd, so that the Ends do not press upon the Sinews; and the Roller must have several turns upwards and downwards, until the Splints are become firm and unmoveable.

You must frequently bathe the Leg with Vinegar, or warm Lees of Wine, both above and below the Dressing, for the first Fortnight especially, and keep the Horse to a laxative Diet; this Dressing must be kept on for 10 Days, taking Care to make it tight, whenever it grows slack.

If the Horse is inclinable to favour the fractured Limb, he will recover without much Trouble; but if it be otherwise, he ought to be kept constantly in a Sling, so that the fractured Member may just touch the Ground. This is the Method most proper to be taken in all Fractures of the Legs and Pasterns.

If other Bones are broken, the greatest Part of the Cure must be left to Nature, which will often reunite them her own way, but probably not without some Deformity; but when a Fracture happens on any large Joint, or very near it, or when a Bone is much shivered and splintered,

no great help is to be expected, either from Art or Nature.

The Method of reducing Bones that are out of Joint.] When Bones are out of Joint, it is usual to cast the Horse on a soft Place, and to put 4 strong Pasterns on his Feet, and to draw him so from the Ground, that his whole Weight may in a manner rest upon the disjointed Member.

Some tye a leathern Thong about the Pastern of the Horse, and tye the other end of it to a yielding Shrub, and then whip him to make him strain with all his Force, till the Bone return to its proper Place; but this Method, is not only cruel, but dangerous, and seldom successful.

BONE SPAVIN, *See* SPAVIN.

B O R A G E.

The Leaves and Roots of *Borage* are good against Pestilential Fevers, Poison of venomous Beasts, the Yellows, and Weakness.

B O R A X.

Borax, some take it to be a natural Mineral Production, and others take it to be a Composition of *Nitre* and *Sal Armoniack*. It has somewhat of the Virtues of *Sal Armoniack*, and is good in *Rheums* and *Inflammations* of the Eyes, when dissolved in Water, and likewise to abate Heat in the Mouth, and to dry up superfluous Moisture, in any part of the Body.

BOTTS, TRUNCHEONS, and WORMS.

Different kinds.] The antient Farriers were of Opinion, that 3 sorts of Worms were bred in the Body of a Horse.

1. Little short Worms with great red Heads, and long small white Tails, which they called *Botts*. 2. Short and thick Worms all of a bigness like a Man's Finger, which they call'd *Truncheons*; and 3dly. Great long Worms as big as a Man's Finger, and in

at least 6 Inches long, which they call'd only *Worms*.

But Mr. *Markham* says, he found a fourth sort of a middle Size, red and fiery, with thick short, sharp Heads, called *poisonous red Worms*, which are more poisonous and dangerous than any of the former; for they will ascend up even to the Throat of the Horse, and choak and kill him, and sometimes eat through his Stomach, and so ruin him.

Where bred.] As for *Botts*, it is his Opinion, that they are not bred in the Guts, but in the Stomach, because having cut up many Horses, he never found one *Bott* in the Guts; but a great many of both the other sorts; nor he never cut up a Horse, but he found abundance of *Botts* in his Stomach, but neither of the other Worms.

The Cause.] They all proceed from the same Cause, which is a raw, gross and phlegmatick Matter, apt to Putrefaction, and ingendred by foul and bad Feeding; and as they proceed from the same Cause, so the Cure is also the same.

The Signs.] The Signs are these; the Horse will forsake his Meat, and not stand upon his Legs, but wallow and tumble, and beat his Belly with his Feet, and sometimes his Pains will be so violent, that he will beat his Head against the Ground. And as for the red Worms, some Horses have had their Stomachs eaten quite through with them, so that the Meat which they eat, could not stay in their Stomach; but upon swallowing fell into their Body, and caused it to swell like a Tun, and they died with extreme Torment.

The Cure.] The Method of Cure among the antient Farriers was this: They gave the Horse a Quartern of Honey in a Quart of Milk lukewarm, and then walk'd him up and

down for an Hour, and then let him rest all the Day after, giving him as little Meat and Drink as they well could, not suffering him to lie down. The next Day they steeped Rue and Savin, of each a Handful, stamp'd in a Quart of Wort of new Ale, and added a little Brimstone and Chimney-foot, beaten to a fine Powder, which having stood for an Hour or two, they strained it hard through a Cloth, and gave it the Horse lukewarm in the Morning fasting, and then put on his Bridle, then set him up, and let him stand on the Bit for 2 or 3 hours, and then gave him some Hay.

Others gave the Horse the Guts of a Hen or Chicken newly kill'd, thrusting them down the Horse's Throat, which is excellent good, especially if a little Salt be mixed with them. This is to be done 3 Mornings successively, keeping the Horse from Meat and Drink, for 3 or 4 hours after.

Others pounded 3 Ounces of the Roots of *Caphers*, with half the weight of *Vinegar*, and put that down the Throat of the Horse; or else gave him to drink a Spoonful of Soap in a Pint of Milk, or Brimstone and Milk, all which are sovereign Remedies. Others used to bind the Ordure of a Man, newly made about the Snaffle or Bit, and then rid him with it.

Others us'd to chop small Savin, Southern-wood or Worm-wood, and Tops of Broom, and mix it with the Horse's Provender.

Others us'd to chop the Horse's Hair small, and mix it with Bay Salt, and mix it with his Provender.

Others us'd to brew Aloes, Gentian and Savin, of each an Ounce, with Honey and strong Ale.

Others

Others put hot Embers into Water, and strain'd it immediately, and gave it the Horse to drink.

Others made little Balls of Honey and Chalk, finely powdered, and putting them in Ale, made the Horse swallow them.

For the long Worms.] For these Worms especially, Some took a quarter of a Pound of *Aniseeds*, of *Bay-berries* and *Liquorice* a Penny-worth together; *Fenugreek* and *Turmerick* of each a half-penny-worth, and the like quantity of *Brimstone*, and having powdered them, gave them the Horse to drink.

For Truncheons.] Some take 2 Spoonfuls of *Wormseed*, and as much *Brimstone* as Powder of *Savin*, and give it the Horse to drink in a Quart of *Malmsey*, Ale, or Beer.

Others put as much *black Soap* as the bigness of a Walnut, and as much Powder of *Brimstone*, and a Head or two of *Garlick* peeled and bruised into a Quart of Ale, and give it the Horse to drink.

If a Mare great with Foal, be troubled with Botts or Worms, the last Medicine may be given her, if the Soap be left out; for that being a violent Purger, may kill the Foal in her Belly.

Some pound a Handful of *Hen's-dung* well in a Quart of *stale Ale*, then put in a Handful of *Bay Salt*, and a couple of *Eggs* to it, which being all mixt together, they give it the Horse to drink.

Others mix a half-penny worth of *Allum*, and as much *Saffron* in a Pint of Milk, and give it the Horse to drink: Or give him green Willow, or green Reeds to eat.

But the Medicine some best approve of, is the *Guts* of a young *Hen*, or *Pigeon* rolled in a little *black Soap*, and then in *Bay Salt*, and thrust down the Throat of the Horse.

Some for *Truncheons* give the Horse to drink, *Hen's-dung*, *Mint*, *Rue* and *Sage* in *Beer* or *Ale*, and let him blood in the Nostrils.

But unless you see the Horse in Pain, you need give him nothing but *Rosin* and *Brimstone* mixed together, and mixed with his Proven-der, but be sure that it be given fasting, and let the Horse not drink for a long time.

But this is recommended as the Chief of all Medicines for all manner of Worms: Take as much *Pre-cipitate* as will lie on a Silver Two-pence, and work it up with as much *Butter* as a *French Walnut*, then wrap it up in another piece of *Butter* as big as a *Hen's Egg*, and give it the Horse fasting, in the form of a Pill, ride him a little after it, and give him no Water that Night, and let him fast 2 Hours, and then he may feed as at other times.

A Cure for the Botts.

Dissolve a good Spoonful or more of *black Soap* in half a Pint of *White-wine*, and when they are well incorporated, and the Horse has stood ty'd up for 2 Hours, give it him to drink, and keep him fasting 2 Hours after it, and he will void Worms in great Quantities. This is an approved Remedy.

Another excellent Receipt.

Take a bit of *black Soap* about the bigness of a Walnut, and the same quantity of Flour of *Brimstone*, and a little bruised *Garlick*, and steep them all Night in a Pint and half of new strong Beer, or Sweet-wort, and give it the Horse the next Morning fasting, and tye him up to the Rack afterwards for 3 or 4 Hours, after which time give him warm Water, and what Meat you please.

When Horses are taken from Grass, *Solleysell* says, they are subject to certain smooth or velveted Worms, a-

bout half the bigness of Caterpillars, which appear near the Fundament, and are usually call'd *Botts*. These are not dangerous, for you may take them away with your Hand, without any Medicine.

B O U I L L O N.

Bouillon is a Lump or Excrescency of Flesh, growing either upon or just by the *Frush*, so that the *Frush* shoots out like a Lump of Flesh, and makes the Horse halt; and this is call'd the Flesh blowing of the *Frush*. Manage Horses which never wet their Feet, are subject to these Excrescences, which make them very lame.

B O U L E T E.

Boulete is when the Fetlock or Pastern-joint (which the *French* call *Boulet*) bends forward, and is out of its natural Situation; whether it proceeds from violent Riding, or his being too short jointed; in which Case the least Fatigue will bring it.

B O U T.

A Horse is said to be a *Bout*, when he is over done, and quite spent with Fatigue.

A Horse is call'd *Bouté*, when his Legs are in a strait Line from his Knee to his Coronet. Those Horses which are short-jointed, are apt to be *Bouté*; but those Horses which are long jointed, are not.

B O W S.

The Bows of a Saddle are two pieces of Wood laid Arch-wise, to receive the upper part of a Horse's Back, to give the Saddle its due form, and to keep it tight.

The *Fore-bow* which sustains the Pomel, is compos'd of the *Withers*, the *Breasts*, the *Points* or *Toes*, and the *Corking*.

The *Withers* is the Arch which arises over the Horse's *Withers*, two or three Fingers.

The *Breasts* are plac'd where the Arch or upper part of the *Bow* ends.

The *Points* or *Toes*, are the lower part of the *Bow*.

The *Corking* is so call'd, because formerly made of Cork, but now are made of Wood, upon these the *Bolsters* are fitted and made fast.

The *Hind-bow* bears the quilted Roll or *Troussequin*.

The Bows are covered with *Sinews*, that is, with Bulls Pizzles beaten and so run all over the Bows to strengthen them, and then they are strengthened with Bands of Iron to keep them tight, and on the lower side of the Bows, the Saddle Straps (with which the Girths are made fast) are nailed on.

B R A I N.

The *Brain* of a Horse is much less in proportion, than the Brain of a Man; but is compos'd of a medullary Substance, and has most or all the same Parts, which are to be discovered in a Human Head.

It is divided into 3 Parts, viz. the *Cerebrum*, the *Cerebellum* or *Brainlet*, and the *Medulla Oblongata*.

The *Cerebrum* contains all that Substance that lies uppermost in the Head, and which is divided into two halves by the *Falx*; the outside of it is of an ashy Colour, and form'd into several Convolutions and Windings, but not with any visible Regularity, as the *Cerebellum* is; the inside of it is white, and therefore called the *Corpus Callosum*.

The *Cerebellum* is separated from the *Cerebrum* by a Production of the *Pia Mater*, which also affords a particular Cover to all its Folds; which keeps them apart, and separate from each other. This is compos'd of 4 Parts, two whereof are lateral, one on each side; the other two are in the middle standing before and behind, they are something orbicular, and are named the *Processus Vermiculares*, from the likeness they bear to Worms in rotten Timber.

The *Medulla Oblongata* is the beginning of the *Spinal Marrow*. It is of

of an uniform white and compact Substance, more hard than the Brain or *Cerebellum*. It arises out of the Brain and Brainlet from 6 Roots, two of which spring from the upper and fore-part of the Brain, which is call'd the *Corpora Striata*; the other four arise lower, and more backward, and are those Protuberances that are call'd the *Nates* and *Testes*.

It is round in Figure, being about 2 Inches long within the Skull; before it passes out at the *Noll*, from whence it is continued along the *Chine* downwards to the Fundament; and through all that passage is call'd the *Spinal-marrow* or *Pith* of the Back. This has another Membrane besides the *Pia Mater* and *Dura Mater*, which forms the outermost or third Coat of it, and is said to arise from a strong Ligament, that binds the fore-part of the Rack-bones together.

Of the Parts of the Cerebellum.

1. The *Rete mirabile* that spreads all over the bottom of the Brain, and is a sort of curious Net-work of Blood-Vessels, which are formed out of the small Twigs, which spring from the largest Branches of the *Carotid* and *Cervical* Arteries, and pass through the Skull by proper Holes in the Bones of the Temples.

2. The *Glandula Pituitaria*, which towards the bottom of the Brain is inclosed within the Membranes, and seated in a small Cavity in the *Os Cuneiforme*, or Wedge-like Bone.

It has a Conduit, which is call'd the *Infundibulum*, or Funnel, that conveys the stinky Excrements of the Brain into it; and for that Reason Anatomists have thought, that there was a Passage from it to the Nose.

But others will have it, that there are two small Ducts, by which it is sent off to the *Jugular Veins*; from whence some are of Opinion, it is poured again into the Blood and mixed,

This *Infundibulum*, or Funnel, is said to take its beginning from the fore-part of the third Ventricle, into which this Moisture seems to be first separated, and is only convey'd by it to the Gland above-mentioned.

3. It has puzzled Anatomists very much, to find out proper Resemblances for several Parts of the Brain; and they have call'd some of them by the Name of *Nates* or *Buttocks*, and others, *Testes* or *Stones*.

These are four orbicular or round Prominences, setting out from the *Medulla Oblongata*, or the beginning of the *Spinal-marrow*; the *Nates* being the largest, and the *Testes* being Appendages to them.

4. The *Corpora Striata*, which are so named, because they are streaked or chamfered, and are only the ends of the two *Thighs*, which proceed from the *Nates* or *Buttocks*. The *Medulla Oblongata* adheres by these to the Brain; and to the *Cerebellum* and *Brainlet* it adheres by the *Nates* and *Testes*.

4. The *Glandula Pinealis*. This is a noted Gland, placed between the *Nates* or *Buttocks*; Modern Anatomists only make it the *Penis* or *Yard* of the Brain; both by reason of its Situation, and as it seems to be of use for the Separation of a little clear *Lympha* from the arterial Blood.

5. There is near this little Gland, between the *Nates* or *Buttocks*, a small Chink, which some have call'd the *Anus* or *Arse*; and others the *Vulva*.

6. The *Ventricles* of the Brain. Some reckon but one, some three, and some four. These are seated in the middle of the Brain, and reach forwards to the Nose, and downwards towards the bottom of it; it is in shape like a half Moon.

According to the latest Anatomical Enquiries, the Use of this *Ventricle*, is to serve as a Receptacle for that

Portion of the *Serum*, that is separated from the glandulous Skin that invests them, and from the *Glandula Pituitaria*, and is supposed to be again imbibed by the Veins, and by them conducted afresh into the Mass of Blood.

7. The *Fornix* which is a kind of Vault or Arch, which rises between the Brain and the *Medulla Oblongata*, and serves to bear up the upper-part of the Brain, from pressing too hard upon the Parts that lie underneath. And also the *Septum Lucidum*, which is only a Partition that divides the Ventricles.

As to the Action and Use of the Brain, it is very certain, that the Brain is the chief Seat of the *Animal Faculty*, as the Heart is the Fountain of the *Vital*. The Animal Spirits being prepared out of the *Parenchyma*, or marrowy Substance of it, are from thence convey'd into the Nerves, which communicate Sense and Motion to all the Parts of the Body. See *Animal Spirits* in Letter A.

8. Besides these internal Parts of the Brain, there are also external ones, as the *Dura Mater*, which lies immediately under the Skull, and takes its Name from its Texture, which is very firm; and has been generally thought, to give Origin or Beginning to most of the Membranes throughout the Body.

9. The *Faix*, which is so call'd, because in Man it sends forth a Production that resembles a Sickle, it being broad towards the hind-part of the Head, and narrow and sharp towards the Nose, and curved at Top. Tho' in a Horse the Shape differs somewhat from that of a Man. It is a double Membrane, as the *Peritoneum* and *Pleura*.

This Membrane divides the upper part or cortical Substance of the Brain directly in the middle, into a right and left side.

Within this Duplitecture, there are several Cavities, that are call'd the *Sinus's* of the *Dura Mater*; the longest of them runs length ways from before to the Noll, where it is divided into some Branches; two of which descend downward to the bottom of the *Occiput*, and the third to the *Glandula Pinealis*.

These are thought to be Cisterns, which contains the super-abounding Blood, that is emptied into them by the Arteries, and suck'd up again at leisure by the Veins.

10. The *Pia Mater*, which is a very thin Membrane, but of exquisite Sense, that immediately involves the Brain, and adheres to it in all its Convolutions and Folds: And many Anatomists have been of Opinion, that all the Nerves arising from the Head, do derive their Coats from it, and not from the medullar part it self.

It has an infinite Number of *Arteries*, springing from the *Carotids* and *Cervical Arteries*, and *Veins* from the *Jugulars*, all which are very small, but finely interwoven one with another.

The BRAMBLE.

The *Bramble* or *Black-bush*. The Flowers and Leaves of the unripe Fruit, are very drying and binding, and are very good in all kinds of Fluxes: The Buds, Leaves and Branches, while they are green, are good for Ulcers, and putrid Sores. The Leaves are good for Quinsy's, and being dry'd and powdered, and strew'd on Cankers, heals them admirably, they cool moderately, and abate Inflammations of all kinds.

The Leaves of the *Bramble* are said to be cooling and strengthening, and therefore may be given to Horses chopped among their Hay, that are troubled with too much inward Heat.

B R A N C H E S.

The *Branches* of a *Bridle*, are two pieces of bended Iron, that bear the

Bit.

Bit-mouth, the *Chains*, and the *Curb* in the Interval between the one and the other. So that on one end they answer to the *Head-stall*, and on the other to the *Reins*, in order to keep the Head of the Horse in Subjection.

A *hardy*, bold or strong *Branch*, is such a one as brings in the Head.

A *weak Branch*, is such an one as was formerly us'd to raise the Horse's Head; but now these sort of Branches are disused, especially since the Error of those Persons has been discovered, who fancy'd that it raised after the same manner with the *Knee-Branches*. See *Banquet* and *Shoulder*.

BRANK-URSIN.

Brank-ursin or *Bear's-breach* is cooling, and helps Burns. The Decoction, taken inwardly, is good in the Bloody-flux and Hectick Fevers.

BRASSICOURT.

Brassicourt or *Brachicourt*, a Horse is so call'd, whose Legs do naturally bend Arch-wise; and it is by way of Distinction from an arch'd Horse, whose Legs are bowed by hard labour.

B R A Y.

Bray is an obsolete *French* Word, which was made use of to signify the Entry of the Throat of an Horse, or the Extremity of the Channel towards the lower Maxillary Bones.

B R E A D.

When a Horse is match'd for a running Course, after the Diet prescribed for him for the first Fortnight, there are three different Sorts of Bread, that are to be given the second, third and fourth Fortnight, which are call'd first, second and third Bread, which are to be made as follows:

The first Bread.

Some take three parts of clean *Beans*, and one part of *Wheat*, mix and grind them together, bolt it pretty fine, and knead it up with a

good deal of fresh Yeast or Lightening; but as little Water as will possibly serve, labour it well in a Trough, and break it; then cover it up warm that it may swell, then bake it thoroughly, in the form of pretty large Loaves, let it be soundly soaked, and when it is drawn out of the Oven, turn up the bottom that they may cool, and letting them be three Days old, give them the Horse to eat, having first chipt it well, and crumbled it pretty small, mix it with his Oats that have been sifted; as for the Quantity, you may give it at your Discretion. The rest of the ordering of the Horse, you will find in other Articles.

The second Bread.

The third Fortnight, the Bread must be finer as followeth:

Take of clean *Beans* and fine *Wheat*, of each a like Quantity; grind them well together, bolt it, and knead it up with Yeast or Lightening, and make it up as ordered for the former Bread, and when the Bread is a little stale, and the Crust taken away as before, give it the Horse among his Beans and Oats.

The third Bread.

The fourth Fortnight, the Bread must be finer than either of the former. Thus,

Take three parts of fine *Wheat*, and one part of *Beans*, grind and bolt them thro' the finest Bolter, then knead it up with strong new Ale and Yeast beaten together, and also the Whites of 20 or 30 Eggs, according to the Quantity you bake; you must not put in any Water, but instead of it a small Quantity of new Milk, then work it up, bake it and order it as the former, and feed the Horse with it at his ordinary Meals, having first cut away the Crust, and mixed it with clean

‘ Oats well dry’d and dress’d, and
‘ some pure split Beans. As for the
rest, see other Articles.

B R E A K.

To *break a Horse in trotting*, is to make him light upon the Hand by trotting, in order to make him fit for a Gallop.

To *break a Horse for hunting*, is to supple him, and make him take the Habit of running.

This Term *broke* is thus us’d: A thick well-knit Horse is strong indeed; but it will be a long time before he is *broke*.

When this Horse is *broke*, he’ll run well.

It is a furious Fatigue, to run a Horse at full speed before he is *broke*.

B R E A S T S.

Breasts of a Saddle, are part of the Bows. See *Bows*.

Breast of a Horse. See *Counter*.

Breast-plate or Tee, is a Strap of Leather which runs over the Horse’s Breast from one side of a Saddle to the other, in order to keep the Saddle tight, and prevent it from sliding backwards, when the Horse goes upon a rising Ground.

B R E A T H.

The *Breath* or Wind of a Horse, is a Term sometimes made use of to signify the easy Respiration of a Horse; and sometimes the Ease, Rest, and Repose of a Horse; as give your Horse *Breath*, *i. e.* do not ride him down.

This Horse is Master of his Breath or Wind, is a Term that is applied to Horses that snort. And Jockeys take snorting to be a Sign of a long winded Horse. See *Snort*.

Of shortness of Breath or Pur-
siveness.

Shortness of Breath or Pur-
siveness, may come two several ways; either naturally or accidentally: Naturally, as by the straitness of the Conduits

of the Horse, which convey his Breath, when they want liberty to carry his Breath freely, or being cloy’d up with Fat, force Stoppings, and Obstructions in his Wind-pipe, and thereby make the Lungs labour and work painfully.

Accidentally, either by running hard after drinking, or upon a full Stomach, by which means the Humours are compell’d to fall down into the Throat and Lungs, and there stop the Passage of the Breath.

The Signs] are continual panting and heaving of the Body without any coughing; great Heat of Breath at his Nostrils, and a squeezing and drawing in of his Nose when he breathes, and a coveting to hold out his Head, while he takes his Wind.

Some Farriers prescribe in order for the Cure of this Distemper, ‘ To give him the Kernels of Grapes plentifully in his Provender; for they both fatten and purge.

‘ Others prescribe *Venus-hair*, *Ashes*, *Keys*, *Iris*, *Fenugreek*, *Liquorice* and *Raisins*, of each a Dram and a half; *Aristolochia*, *Almonds*, *Borage*, *Coloquintida*, *Nettleseed* and *Pepper*, of each 2 Drams; of *Algaratum* one Dram, and 2 Pounds of *Honey*. These are to be dissolved in Water, wherein *Liquorice* has been gently boiled or simmered, of which the Horse is to have a Pint given him every Morning for 3 or 4 Mornings.

‘ Others prescribe *Cloves*, *Galingal*, *Grains of Paradise*, and *Nutmegs*, of each 3 Drams; of *Carraway-seeds* and *Fennel-seeds*, a little larger Quantity, as much *Saffron*, and of *Liquorice* half an Ounce. These are all to be beaten to a fine Powder, and 2 or 3 Spoonfuls of it are to be put into a Pint of *White-wine*, and the Yolks of four Eggs, and given to the Horse to drink, after which his Head is to

‘ be

be tied up to the Rack for an Hour.
And after that he is to be ridden
or walked up and down gently, and
kept fasting at least 4 or 5 Hours
after it, and then be turn'd to Grass
the next Day, and he will do
well.

Others give the Horse 2 Ounces
of the Powder of *Moline* or *Long-*
wort, or Powder of *Gentian* in a
Pint of running Water, for several
Mornings.

Others bleed the Horse in the
Neck-vein, and afterwards give him
the following Drink: Half an Ounce
of *Frankincense* in a Pint of Oil,
and a Pint of *Wine*, and half a Pint
of the Juice of *Hore-hound*, being
well mixed together.

Others melt *Honey*, *Butter*, and
Hog's-grease together, and give the
Horse something better than a Pint
of it lukewarm.

Eggs softened in *Vinegar*, is an
excellent Remedy for this shortness
of Breath, being given increasing,
that is, one the first Day, three the
second, and five the third; but you
are also to pour a little Oil and
Wine into his Nostrils, which is ve-
ry good.

Some prescribe a Snake (having
the Head and Tail first cut off, and
the Guts and Entrails taken out)
boil'd in Water, till the Bone part
from the Flesh, then having thrown
away the Bone, to give something
more than a Pint of the Decoction
every third Day, till he has taken
the Decoction of three Snakes. And
this is also excellent good for the
dry Cough.

Some recommend the following as
excellent:

Take *Anniseeds*, *Liquorice* and
Sugar-candy, and beat them to a
fine Powder; brew 4 Spoonfuls of
the Powder in a Pint of *White-*
wine, and half a Pint of *Sallet-Oil*,
and use this ever after a Horse has

travelled, and a Day before he tra-
vels.

Or thus:

Take *Wheat-flour*, two Pounds;
of *Elecampane* and *Gentian*, of each
half an Ounce; *Anniseeds*, *Fenu-*
greek, *Brimstone*, *Cummin* and *Li-*
quorice, of each 4 Ounces; powder
these very fine, and searce them;
add 4 Ounces of *Honey*, and make
all into a Cataplasme with *White-*
wine: Boil them till they come to
be of a Consistence to be made up
in Balls, and give the Horse 3 or 4
at a time, for 6 or 8 Mornings to-
gether. This being often us'd, will
make a Horse sound in Body, Wind,
and Courage; but if he be tainted in
his Wind, then do thus:

Put 3 Pints of strong *Wine-vine-*
gar into an earthen Pot that has a
Cover, four Heads of *Garlick* clean
peell'd and bruised, and four new-laid
Eggs unbroken; cover the Pot ve-
ry close, and bury it in a Horse
Dunghil for 12 or 13 Hours; then
take it up, and take out the Eggs,
and use it after the manner of the
Receipt before-mentioned.

The Organs of breathing. See
Lungs and *Wind-pipe*.

B R E E D.

A *Breed* is the Place where Stal-
lions and Mares for Breed are kept, in
order to raise a Stud; as, All the Mares
in this Breed have taken, *i. e.* they
are with Foal.

BREEDING OF HORSES.

The first thing to be regarded in
raising a beautiful and useful Race of
Horses, is the Choice of a *Stallion*.

As to the Colour, the Duke of
Newcastle prefers the light Bay with
the Mane, Tail, Extremities of the
Legs, and List along the Back all
black; the *Chestnut* or *Scarlet-bay*, the
Roan well mark'd, or a *More's Head*;
the dark dappled Gray, and some o-
thers, being what are generally in
highest Esteem, as giving a good

Tincture to our Races. But he prefers *Barbs* or *Spaniards* above all, he having by both had very beautiful and good Colts; but especially by the *Barbs*. And he also recommends the Horses of any other kinds that are perfect, and rightly turn'd for the Manage, as those which are fittest to be used for Stallions.

But as to *Barbs*, *Spanish* Horses, or any Horses of another Country, they can never be too bold and vigorous; because the best Foreign Horse, soon degenerates in his Race; and the Colts that he begets, will rather fall short of their Sire than improve.

That a Stallion ought to be free from Hereditary Distempers.

A Stallion ought to be free from Hereditary Distempers, such as he may derive to his Race; and therefore he ought naturally to have good Eyes, a good Wind, Legs free from all manner of Excrescences: Such as *Spavins*, *Vesignons*, Wind-galls, and the like. He ought to have good Feet, and Hoofs of a perfect and good make. The latter, he says, may be more particularly hereditary than any of the other Imperfections before-mentioned; for as the goodness or badness of the Foot does often depend upon the Shape; and as it is reasonable to believe, and also as certain, that Colts in that respect often participate of their Sire; so it is very certain, that a Horse which has bad Feet, that at the same time are of a Make, which disposes them to be so, ought to be rejected as a Stallion.

How to know when the Distempers of a Horse are hereditary, and when not.

The other Infirmities which are deem'd hereditary, may no doubt be really so; as *Moons* and *Defluxions* in the Eyes; but yet, since while the Horse is young, the most common Accidents do often bring a Weakness

into his Eyes; and indeed such as cannot be easily overcome, when wrong Methods are taken at first, viz. by using strong Eye-waters, and blowing Powders into their Eyes, without making use of such Cautions as are necessary to such Parts, which are naturally the most tender: When such Methods are taken, a Horse which had originally good Eyes, may become subject to Rheums and Defluxions for ever after; but they would by no means be derived to his Race.

If a Person has known such a Horse from the time that he was a Colt, he may easily know, whether the Infirmary of his Eyes were hereditary or not, if he has observ'd all the Accidents that have happened to him, and the immediate Tendency of those Accidents.

If a Horse be weak-eyed naturally, that Imperfection will shew it self betimes, before the Eyes are come to their full Strength and Vigour. If it does not appear till the Horse is arrived at his full Strength, it is rather to be attributed to some Accident, than to his Sire.

As to the Imperfections of the Legs, such as *Spavins*, Wind-galls, &c. they are also frequently caus'd by Accidents: Tho' they are often hereditary, and bear some Resemblance to the *Gout*, which often runs in the Blood of certain Families. But as to those Distempers that are term'd hereditary, they are most commonly brought on by some Errour in the Non-naturals in the beginning, or by some slight Accident; and there is only this difference: That in an hereditary Distemper, the Symptoms continue at all times, either more or less; and do return again, if they wear off upon certain Occasions; and this is owing to some peculiar Disposition in the Body, that upon every Error or slight Accident, renders them

them liable to such Relapses. But when a Distemper is not hereditary, it is the most easy to be overcome, and is but seldom apt to return again, except by some extraordinary Cause.

As to the Imperfections and Diseases of the *Lungs*, that affect a Horse's Wind, they also may be call'd Hereditary, as we see some Families more than ordinarily subject to *Asthma's*; but it is probable, that most Horses that are infected in this manner, may have had their Winds hurt by some ill usage.

But a Horse that blows, or is any ways defective in his Wind, should not by any means be made use of as a *Stallion*; for altho' it should not be a natural Imperfection, it must proceed from some Imperfection in his *Lungs* or Liver, or some other of his inward Parts; and if so, the Colts that he begets, will be weak and languishing.

What Mares are best for Breeding.

The Mare ought to be as perfect as the Horse, that she may give a good Tincture to the Breed. The Duke of Newcastle prefers *Spanish* Mares, or those of *Naples* to breed on, they being delicately shaped. But Mr. Gibson says, that the Mares of *Naples* are not now what they have been. And as to our own *English* Mares they have very much degenerated; and he judges, it may be occasioned for want of a Law, to prevent our finest breeding Mares from being sent out of the Kingdom.

The goodness of a Race is no doubt very much owing to a Mare, so that altho' the Horse be never so sound, yet if the Mare be diseased, in all probability the Colt will be so too: For notwithstanding the Matter proceeds altogether from the Horse, that gives Origin and Form to the Colt, yet it being both in the Womb, and afterwards, nourished by the Mare,

it must without doubt be tinged with the Constitution of its Dam. But an Indisposition that proceeds from the Mare, may more easily be overcome, than one that proceeds from the Sire.

The Mare ought to be of a delicate fine Shape, and of a good Race; for if she be of a coarse clumsy Make, the Colt may in that respect take after her.

Sometimes indeed a very fine Colt comes from an ordinary Mare, that has been covered by a fine Stallion; but it often proves quite the contrary, and sometimes the Colt does participate of both, and will resemble the Sire in some things, and the Dam in others. And it is the same in respect to Colour.

Regard should also be had to the Temper and Disposition of the Mare. A Mare that is sullen or ill natured her self, will but seldom produce a good natured Colt. And probably it may be owing to this, that when the earliest and first Impressions are bad, they lay the Foundation of an ill Habit; and therefore as the Temper that is derived from the Dam, may in a great measure be habitual, so it may more easily be overcome by prudent Management, than when it is wholly derived from the Sire. But a Mare of a good docible Temper, may sometimes bring forth Colts that are quite the reverse of her self, if her Stallion was of a froward surly Disposition.

As to the Manner of Feeding.

Some are of Opinion, that the Manner of Feeding both of Horse and Mare before covering ought to be alike, and on the same kind of Diet. And Solleysell is somewhat of this Mind. The Ancients, says Mr. Gibson, us'd to pamper the Stallion, and to work or ride the Mare hard; for this he quotes *Virgil*: The Sum of which is, that the Stallion should be pampered

pampered and well fed with such things as are proper to excite Lust, and enable him to do his Business effectually, that the Mare may not be defrauded, nor his Race degenerate.

But because too much fat in Mares is often prejudicial, and lessens the exquisite Sense, they ought to have in the Parts of Generation; and because it may likewise contribute to the straitening the Passage into the Womb, that may happen at its inward or lesser Neck, that rankness or excessive growth of Fat, ought therefore to be broken down by moderate Feeding and Labour.

The Food of a Stallion before Covering.

As it is certain, that a Stallion ought to be well fed when he is to cover Mares; so his Food ought to be such as affords the purest and best Nourishment: Tho' many ordinary Stallions do cover Mares at Grass, and serve them very effectually.

But if a Stallion be to cover a good Number of Mares, it will be necessary to follow the Duke of Newcastle's Directions, and feed him with good clean Oats, Pease, Beans, or coarse Bread, or sometimes with the one, and sometimes with the other by turns, for the space of 3 Months before the time of Covering.

If, as it is usual with fine Stallions, he be kept in the Stable, he ought to have the sweetest Hay; nor should he be suffered to eat too much of it, nor indeed of any thing else that may conduce to make him purfiv. For when he comes to cover, nothing will do more prejudice to his Wind.

As to other violent Exercise, where there is a Plenitude of Body, the Reason is the same: But yet there is this difference between the Act of Generation and all other laborious Exercises, that besides the Agitation

of the Body, there is also a violent Agitation of the Spirits too, which during the time it lasts, puts the Blood into a more, that is, much more violent than the strongest Fever; and for that reason, if a Horse, at the same time his Body is pampered, is not well in his Wind, he may very readily suffer in that Act.

The Exercise of a Stallion.

The Duke of Newcastle prescribes a Method very proper to prevent Accidents; that is to ride any Horse, who is to cover, twice a Day to Water; and also to walk him in some Field where he takes delight, every time he is watered for the space of an Hour at least; for that the Air and Exercise will digest his Food well, and invigorate his Spirits very much, which will be of great Importance in the Act of Generation.

And as to the Method of feeding Mares; there is no other difference but this, that they ought not to be too fat, when they are to be horsed, because that will render them not so apt to hold, as when they are low in Body.

The Season of Covering Mares.

The best Season for Covering Mares, is generally allow'd to be at the latter end of May, or beginning of June, that at their time of foaling the Grass may be ready and plentiful. Tho' De Grey directs to another Season; but Mr. Gibson is of Opinion, that he is the only Man that ever did so.

He adds, that except it be in hotter Countries, Mares are never so much in Lust, nor desire the Horse so eagerly, as they do at that time.

The Age of Breeding Horses and Mares.

It is the general Opinion, that a Horse should never be suffered to cover a Mare before he is 6 Years of Age, nor a Mare be covered before she is three. For when before that Age, Horses are used as Stallions, they

they often deceive the *Mares*, and besides are apt to injure their Constitutions, and so lay the Foundation of future Weakness and Imbecillity. For that when they are young, partly by Reason of Novelty, and partly from a Luxuriancy, they go about those Acts with too much Violence. And as in their Non-age their Blood is apt to be viscid, so the Hazard they run is the greater.

The Manner of Covering.

As the Act it self is natural, so it ought by no means to be forced, and for that Reason a Mare should never be covered in Hand. But in order to have the Mares rightly served, there ought to be a piece of Ground paled in and well fenced, into which the Mare should be brought to the Stallion, and should remain with him for 2 or 3 Days.

The Duke of Newcastle prescribes the Method following:

' You should about the end of May or beginning of June, at which time there is commonly a bundance of Grass, put your Mares into an Inclosure well pallisado'd, or inclosed with Hedges, and that may be capable to feed them the whole time the Stallion is with them, or that they are in Season.

' In this Inclosure or Pasture all your Mares are to be put together, as well those which are barren as others; then lead forth your Stallion, having first taken off the Shoes of his hind Feet, thereby to prevent his hurting the Mares when he kicks or strikes out; but his Fore-shoes must be kept on for the Preservation of his Feet.

' Then cause him before you turn him loose among the Mares to cover one twice in Hand, to render him the more calm and gentle; after which take off the Bridle, and let him go freely to the rest, with whom he will become so familiar,

and use them so kindly, that they will at last make love to him; so that not one of them will be horsed, but as they are in Season.

' After he has served them all, he will try them again, one by one, and will only cover such as willingly receive him. He knows very well when they desire more of his Company, and when he has performed his work. So that then he begins to beat at the Pallisade, that he may be gone; at which time he is to be removed, and your Mares put into a fresh Inclosure.

' These (says he) are the wise means Nature makes use of, and I assure you, that of twenty Mares, there will not three fail; whereas if you caused them to be covered in Hand, the one half would not fold.

' There should be built in that Inclosure, wherein the Stallion runs with the Mares, a little Lodge to retire and preserve him from the scorching Heats; in which there should be also a Manger, wherein you should give him his Oats, Pease, split Beans, Bread, or what else he likes best. And he must always be thus taken care of, while he is with the Mares, which will be about 6 or 7 Weeks.

What Number of Mares a Horse may cover.

A certain Author observes, that according to the before-mentioned Duke's Observation, a Horse may have 20 Mares in a Season, when he has been once used to cover; but he thinks, the safest way would be not to allow him so many the first Year; it being manifest from the Duke's own Experience, that when a Horse, at any Period of his Age, has more than 20 Mares, he is apt to decline, and have the Hair fall off from his Mane and Tail.

He

He directs that after fifteen a Horse should be laid aside as a Stallion, otherwise the Race will degenerate: But as to this, there is no certain Rule, in that some Horses are more vigorous at fifteen, than others are at ten. But when a Horse is growing old, he ought to be spared as much as may be, not only upon the Account of his Breed, but also, because if he receives any Injury in the decline of his Age, it will soon render him unfit for any Service.

As to how Mares shou'd be ordered after Covering, assisted in foaling, &c. and how the Foals and Colts should be ordered, you will find under the Articles, *Mare, Foal, Colt, &c.*

Some advise not to breed in fen-ny moorish Pastures, nor in Lands too fertile nor too barren; yet to incline a little to hardness, is better than much rankness; the one breeds Health, and the other Diseases.

The Situation is best to be a little hilly, and in some Places stony and rocky; for they are very good for Colts to play on, helps their Wind, knits their Joints, and hardens and makes their Hoofs tough; it is no matter how rough and uncertain it is, it will make them more sure footed.

You ought to have three Sorts of Grounds, one to foal in, another to summer in, and a third to winter in. The first should be without Danger, the second should not be without Shelter, or under Woods to defend from Storms and Tempests; and the third should have good Hovels, Barns, Sheds or back Stables, to lay up Winter Provision.

The Grounds should also have Partitions, that each sort may be put by themselves; as young or old, Race or breeding Mares by themselves; Weanlings by themselves, and Fillies by themselves, and Stoned Colts by

themselves; or else the Breed will come to nothing.

SWEET-BRIAR.

The Balls of *Sweet-briar* or *Eglantine* are astringent, and good against Bloody Fluxes, and to stop a Lask or Looseness.

WILD-BRIAR.

The Balls of *Wild-briar* are greatly astringent, and are very good to stop a Lask or Bloody Flux, and efficacious in staling Blood, and also dry up ill Humours.

BRIDLE.

A Horse's *Bridle* is a Contrivance made of Straps or Thongs of Leather and pieces of Iron, in order to keep the Head of a Horse in Subjection and Obedience.

Instead of *slacking the Bridle*, it is usual to say, *slack your Hand, lower your Hand, yield with your Hand.*

Instead of saying, *Pull the Bridle*, it is usual to say, *Bear your Hand.*

To *hold by* or *cleave to the Bridle*, is the Fault of an ill Horse-man, who clings to it as if it were to the Mane, instead of slacking his Hand, when the Horse is disorderly. Such a Person does not by any means sit firm; he either wants the Habit or Force of clinging close with his Thighs: He holds by the Bridle as if it were the Pommel of the Saddle, when a Horse flies out, and is disorderly.

Touch or Check of the Bridle, See *Ebrillade* and *Saccade*.

A Horse is said to *swallow* or *drink the Bridle*, when he has too wide a Mouth, and too small a *Bit-mouth*; so that the *Bit* rises too high, and gathers or furls the Lips, and misplaces it self above that Place of the *Bars* where the Pressure should be, and by this means the Curb is also displac'd and shov'd too high.

Bridle-hand of a Horse-man is the Left-hand; the Right-hand is call'd the *Sword* or *Spear-hand*.

When

When a Person designs to travel, Mr. *Gibson* directs, that whether a Person makes use of a *Bit* or *Snaffle*, that the Head-stall of it be well fitted to the Head of the Horse; for if it be too long, the Bit will hang too low, which is not only very unsightly, but every time the Rider pulls the Reins, it will be apt to grate the Horse's Mouth, and hurt it; and if the Head-stall be too short, the Bit will injure the Weeks of his Mouth, and often cause an Ulceration.

When the Head is too narrow on the upper Part, it draws the Ears of the Horse too close together, which is very troublesome to some Horses.

But Jockeys commonly use this Method with Horses that are Leaf eared, to make them carry their Ears upright.

If a Bit with Branches be made use of for a Journey, both that and all the other Iron-work should be as light as may be; and ought not to be above twice the Weight of the Snaffle, and as to the length of it, it should be exactly fit for the Mouth of the Horse, that it may not make the Horse at all uneasy; for if the Bit be too heavy, it will often cause him to hang too heavy upon the Hand, and especially when he is faint and tired, and this will be likely to bring him to a bad Habit; and if the Bit should be either too long or short, it would injure the Mouth of the Horse, and cut his Weeks so, that he will never be cheerfully serviceable upon the Road, being continually upon the Fret.

He recommends Snaffles as lightest and fittest for the Road, except a Person would make an Appearance, and then all things ought to be suitable; but Houlsters, Housings, and the Appurtenances of a compleat Furniture, are apt to make a Horse too warm in hot Weather, and therefore

many make use of a light Saddle like a hunting Saddle, with the Housings of a very thin Cloth lin'd with Canvas.

BRIDON, See SNAFFLE.

BRILLANT.

A Horse is call'd *Brillant* that is brisk, high mettled and stately, as having a rais'd Neck, a fine Motion, excellent Haunches upon which he rises, tho' put on never so little.

BRIMSTONE.

Brimstone is both a *Balsamick* and a *Cleanser*, and therefore is in very great Esteem in all Disorders of the Lungs. It is seldom given inwardly crude and unprepared; but it is very likely, it would be more efficacious to Horses, in that it abounds more with Salt than when it is purified, by making its Flowers. It is also good in outward Applications, and particularly the *Mange*, in which for real Efficacy, it is inferiour to no other Medicine of that Intention. For Flowers and other Preparations of *Brimstone*, See *Sulphur*.

B R I N E.

Brine, or Water and Salt, is good given inwardly to kill Worms, and apply'd outwardly, to dry Humours, and assuage Swellings.

TO BRING IN A HORSE.

This Expression *to bring in a Horse*, signifies to keep down his Nose that bores and tosses his Nose up to the Wind. This is done with a good strong Branch.

FOR A SWELLING IN THE BRISKET BELOW THE CHEST.

If the Swelling in the *Brisket* or any other Part of the Breast proceeds from a Surfeit, and you apprehend it will come to a Farcy, and you perceive two or three Buds to appear; then give him two or three Drinks ordered for the Pocky Farcy every

every third Day. And whether the Swelling be broke or not, lay on a Charge of Soap and Brandy hot above the Buds, and heat it well in; after the Buds appear, lay Allum and Spittle upon it. These Remedies are said to be sufficient for Diseases of this Nature.

BROOKLIME.

Brooklime or *Water Pimpernel* is very opening and discussive, of a hot pungent Taste like Horse-radish. The Juice of it somewhat diluted in warm Water, and given to young foul bodied Horses once a Day for some time, will be of service. It is a great Cleanser of the Blood, and Provoker of Urine.

B R O O M.

Broom and *Broom-rape*. The Twigs, Flowers and Seed are hot and dry, and are efficacious in cleansing and opening, and especially the Seed. It is good against the Dropsy, and to cleanse the Kidneys and Bladder, the Ashes of the Leaves and Tops are diuretick, and therefore proper in Dropsy's.

BUTCHERS-BROOM.

Butchers-broom is hot and dry, of a cleansing Nature, it opens Obstructions, provokes Urine, is good in the Strangury and Yellows.

BROUILLER.

This Term is us'd in the *French Academies*, and imports, that when a Horse is put to any Manage, he plunges, traverses and appears in disorder. Thus they say, Sit very close upon that Barb, for he has his Aids so fine, that if you cling with your Thighs never so little beyond the Due, and alter your Legs, you will make him *Brouiller*, and hinder him from working in the Manage: Or this Gentleman is not Master of his Legs, he makes his Horse *Brouiller*; *i. e.* he makes him traverse and cast down his Head, the Spur being too hard for him.

FOR BRUISES or SWELLINGS.

Ripen the Bruise, &c. with Hay boiled in Chamberlye, or by laying rotten Litter upon it; then let out the Corruption, and fill the hollow Place with powdered Rosin, and lay over it a Plaister of Shoe-makers Wax, repeat this once a Day till it is whole; if it heals but slowly, strew on Powder of unslaked Lime, and Bole-Armoniack mixt together, and if any proud Flesh arises, lay on burnt Allum or Verdegrease to take it down.

Another.

Boil a little fine Hay in the Yeast of Ale or Beer, and Verjuice, when they have been well boil'd, bind the Hay to the Swelling, and pour on the Liquor; repeat this for three or four Days, and it will take away the Swelling: Or rotten Litter and Hay boil'd in Urine will do the same.

Another for an inward Bruise, by a Fall, or otherwise.

Boil two Ounces of Powder of Bole-Armoniack, in two Quarts of strong Beer or Ale, and also an Ounce of Powder of Irish Slate, let it boil but little; give it a Horse lukewarm for three or four Mornings together, and it will do well.

B R Y O N Y.

There are two Sorts, white and black, are both hot and dry martial Plants; they purge the Belly with Violence, and therefore ought to be used with Correctives, and then are good in all manner of Grievs in the Head, and for the Joints and Sinews, they also provoke Urine.

They are reckoned opening and cleansing, and good in all Obstructions of the Bowels, and some Disorders in the Nerves, &c. especially the Roots.

BRYONY.

BRYONY-WATER.

Take *Bryony* Roots about six Pounds, Leaves of *Rue* and *Mugwort*, of each three Pounds; *Savin*, two Handfuls; *Feverfew*, *Catamint* and *Penny-royal*, of each a Handful and a half; *Basil* and *Dittany* of *Crete*, of each a large Handful; of *Orange Peels*, three Ounces; *Myrrh* an Ounce and a half, of *Castor* three quarters of an Ounce, infuse all these in a Gallon of *Spirit* of *Wine* for some Days, and draw them off in a common Still, to the Quantity of three Quarts or better.

This Water may be given to the Quantity of five or six Ounces diluted in any simple Water to a Horse, in complicated Fevers, and especially those that affect the Nerves. It is of great Efficacy in Vertigoes, Palsies, Apoplectick and Epileptical Disorders, and Distempers that any ways affect the Head, and cause a Horse to reel and stagger.

BUCKBEAN.

Is used in all the same Intentions as *Brooklime*, which see.

BUCKS-HORN PLANTAIN.

Bucks-horn Plantain is of a drying binding Quality, is good against Poison, to stop a Lask, good against the Bloody Flux, and Bloody Urine.

The Plant *Bucks-horn*, also call'd *Harts-horn*, *Herb-ivy*, *Wort*, *Cresses*, or *Swine Cresses*, are of the same Quality as *Bucks-horn Plantain*.

BUCK-THORN BERRIES.

The Syrup is a very good Purgative for Horses, either to sweeten Infusions or purging Decoctions, it is both very quick and powerful in its Operation.

SYRUP OF BUCK-THORN.

Take *Buck-thorn Berries* when they are full ripe, and having procur'd two Pounds of their Juice,

boil it up to the Consistence of a Syrup, with a Pound and half of Sugar, putting in three Drams of Nutmegs, and three Drams of Cinnamon, bruised and ty'd up in a Rag.

Five or six Ounces of this dissolved in warm Ale, with an Ounce or two of Cream of Tartar, will make a very good purging Drench, and will commonly begin to work three Hours after.

BUGLE.

Bugle taken inwardly is good to dissolve congealed Blood caused by a Fall or Bruise, is efficacious in all Wound Drinks.

BURDOCK.

The Root of *Burdock* is something hot, but the Leaves are cooling and moderately drying, and are very serviceable in old Ulcers or Sores, in Burns or Inflammations. The Juice of the Leaves or Roots are good against the Biting of venomous Beasts. The Seed greatly provokes Urine, the Powder being given in White-wine or Ale.

BURNET.

The Herb *Burnet* is a Drier and Astringent, yet moderately cool, it is good to stop bleeding inwardly or outwardly, or a Lask or Bloody Flux. The Juice or Decoction either of the Herb or Root, is good for all old Ulcers or running Cankers, and moist Sores. The Seed is also good for the same Intentions.

BURNING.

Burning with hot Irons straineth things enlarged, drieth up what is too much moistened, dissolveth things gathered together or hardened, draweth back things that are dispersed, and helpeth old Grievs; for it ripeneth, dissolveth and maketh them to run and issue forth Matter. See *Cauterize* and *Cautick*.

BURNING

BURNING COMPOSITIONS.

The gentlest is *Unguentum Apostolorum*; next to that *Verjuice* and *Hog's-grease* beaten together; next *Precipitate* and *Turpentine* mixt together; next *Arsenick* allay'd with *Oil*, or some healing *Salve*; next *Mercury Sublimate* allay'd with some sort of cooling *Salve*; but the worst is *Lime* and *Soap*, or *Lime* and strong *Lye* beaten together; for they will corrode and mortifie the soundest Part that is.

It is ever better to burn with *Copper* than *Iron*, because *Iron* is of a malignant Nature, and *Steel* of an indifferent Virtue between both.

Burning is either *Actual* or *Potential*.

All *Actual* Burning is to burn with Instruments, and *Potential* Burning is to burn with Medicines, such as *Cauticks* or *Corrosives*.

You must sometimes burn under the Sore, to divert Humours; and sometimes above, to defend and withhold Humours.

BURNING OF A MARE.

If a Mare has been covered, and the Colt knit within her, and another Horse covers her, he is said to burn her.

BURNS.

Burns ought first to be bathed with *Spirit of Wine camphorated*, and afterwards anointed with the *Oil of Roses*, *St. Johns-wort*, or *Linseed Oil* or *Butter*.

If the Burn be new, pounded *Onions* apply'd to the Part immediately will take away the Inflammation; or *black Soap* and common *Salt*, or the Juice of *Onions* and *Verjuice*. But the best and safest of all, is first to use *camphorated Spirits of Wine*, and afterwards to apply the following Cataplasme:

Boil four Handfuls of *Mallows*, and as much *Marsh-mallows*, and a Pound of *Linseed* in a Gallon of

Water, until most of the *Water* is wasted away, then pulp them through a Sieve, and put to it a Pound of fresh *Butter*, and three Ounces of *Camphire* powdered, mix them well in a Mortar, and then dawb the Part with it, or spread it on a piece of limber Canvass, and lay it on.

But if the Burn be deep, it ought to be scarified with a Fleam, and the same Poulrice is to be apply'd over it, to hasten the Escar or burnt Parts to a Suppuration. You may also use Bleeding and Glysters, where there is excessive Heat, and Inflammation, &c.

A BURN WITH GUNPOWDER, &c.

Put *Varnish* into fair *Water*, and beat them very well together, then pour away the *Water* from the *Varnish*, and anoint the Burn with a Feather dipt in the *Varnish*, and in a few Days dressing, it will kill the Fire; then heal the Sore with cleansing and healing Medicines.

Another.

Boil *Hogs-grease*, scumming off the Filth, and when it is well boiled, take it off the Fire, and set it by to cool in an earthen Pan, for four or five Nights in the open Air, then wash it in fair running *Water* so often, till it becomes white, then melt it down again, and keep it for use. Anoint the Burn with it, and it will cure it.

Another.

Beat fresh *Butter* and the Whites of Eggs together, till they become an Ointment, and anoint the Burn with it, and it will quickly take away the Fire, and cure it thoroughly.

Another.

Take a Stone of quick *Lime* that has been well burned (that is

to

‘ to be known by its lightness) dissolve it in fair *Water*, and when the *Water* is settled, strain the clearest through a fine Cloth; then put in as much in Quantity as the *Water* of the Oil of *Hemp-seed* or *Sallet Oil*, and beat them well together, and it will make a precious Ointment for all sorts of Burns.

The Nature of these 3 Unguents is to leave no Scars.

FOR AN HORSE BURNT BY A MARE.

This Injury may be known by the mattering of the Horse's Yard within. The Remedy for it is this:

‘ Boil a quarter of a Pound of *Roch-Allum* in a Pint of *White-wine*, let it cool, and with a Syringe squirt it as far into his Yard as you can, and in a few times doing it will cure it. *G. Fock.*

BUTTER-BUR.

The *Butter-bur* or *Petasitis*. The Root is good against the Plague, and Pestilential Fevers, by provoking Sweat. The Root powdered and given in Wine, is an Antidote against Poison. Is good for wheezing and difficulty of breathing.

BUTTERIS.

A *Butteris* is an Instrument of Steel, set in a wooden Handle, used in

paring the Foot, or cutting the Hoof of a Horse.

BUTTOCKS.

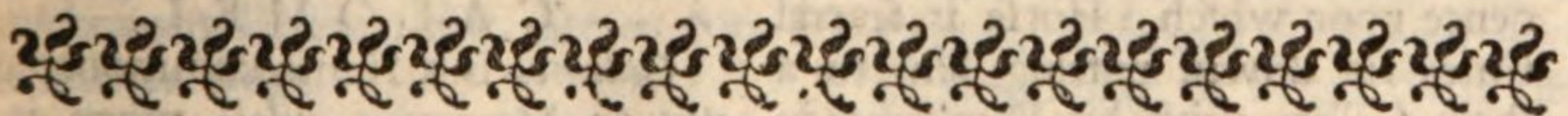
The *Buttocks* of a Horse that is rightly shap'd and in good order, Mr. E. R. says, should be plump and round, full, and in an even level with his Body; or if long, that it be well rais'd behind, and spread forth at the setting on of the Tail, for these are comely and beautiful.

The narrow *Pin Buttock*, the Hog or Swine Rump, and the falling and down let Buttock are full of Deformity, and shew both an Injury in Nature, and that they are neither fit or becoming for Pad, Foot-cloth or Pillion.

BUTTON.

The *Button* of the Reins of a Bridle, is a Ring of Leather with the Reins put thro' it, running all along the length of the Reins.

To put a Horse under the Button, is when a Horse is stopt, having no Rider upon his Back, the Reins being laid upon his Neck, and the Button lowered so far down, that the Horse's Head is brought in by the Reins, and fixed to the true Posture or Carriage.



C.

CABBAGE.

THE Juice of *Cabbages* and *Coleworts* being drank, is good against the Poison of venomous Beasts, Consumptions, Obstructions of the Liver, Sores and Scabs; being dropp'd into the Eyes mixt with Honey is good to clear them. The Plant

boil'd in Broth, loosens the Belly; but the second Decoction binds.

CACHEXY.

A *Cachexy* is a bad Habit or Constitution; that is, when the *Viscera* are unsound, and the Juices distempered.

H

CADENCE.

C A D E N C E.

Cadence is an equal Measure or Proportion, which a Horse observes in all his Motions, when he is thoroughly managed, and works justly at Gallop, *Terra a Terra*, and the Airs; so that his Times or Motions have an equal regard to one another, that one does not embrace or take in more Ground than the other, and that the Horse observes his Ground regularly. Of such a Horse it is usual to make use of these Terms following: This Horse works always upon the same *Cadence*; he follows the *Cadence*; he does not change his *Cadence*; he remains equally between the two Heels.

He is fine and gentle in all his Aids, and when put to the Manage, he never interrupts his *Cadence*.

The Horse has so fine a Mouth, and works with so much liberty in the Shoulders and Haunches, that he keeps his *Cadence* with great Facility: Nay, he takes a very good *Cadence* upon his Airs, without stepping false, without jumbling, and works equally to both Hands. See *Counter-time* and *Time*.

CALADE or BASSE.

Calade or *Basse* is the Descent or sloping Declivity of a rising Management Ground, being a small Eminence upon which a Horse is several times rid down, putting him to a short Gallop, with his Fore-hams in the Air, in order to make him ply or bend his Haunches, and form his Stop upon the Aids of the Calves of his Legs, the Stay of the Bridle, and the Cavezon, seasonably given; for without these Aids he would throw himself too much upon his Shoulders, and not bend his Haunches.

Upon this Motion the following Terms are used:

Work the Horse in a *Calade* after the *Italian* way, ride him strait, and then you make good use of the *Calade*.

These *Calades* will discourage the Horse, and perhaps ruin his Hams; for you have chosen too steep a Declivity; and besides you do not make the Aids of the Bridle accord with those of the Calves of the Legs.

LAPIS CALAMINARIS.

Calamine, *Calaminar* or *Lapis Calaminaris* is used in Medicine altogether in external Applications, in Ointments, Plaisters or Powders as an Absorbent and Dryer. And also being reduc'd to an impalpable Powder in Waters and Collyriums for the Eyes, and is very useful in drying up Rheums and Defluxions.

C A L A M I N T.

Calamint is a warm opening Herb, and when rightly dry'd, is a very good Ingredient in Cordial Powders. It carries off thin Humours, and thickens those that are thin. Is good for shortness of Breath, helps the Yellows, and being given with Salt and Treacle, kills Scabs and Worms.

C A L A M I T A.

Calamita is a Name given to *Storax*, because it is often put up in Quills.

CALLOSITY or CALLUS.

Callosity or *Callus* signifies a sort of Swelling that is hard, insensible, and without Pain, such as often happens to Ulcers.

C A L O M E L.

Calomel is a Name commonly given to *Mercurius dulcis*, when it is often sublim'd.

C A L T H R O P S.

Water Calthrops being us'd as a Poultice, are good for Inflammations and Swellings, and the Farcin, especially the Nuts being dry'd. They resist Poison and the Bitings of venomous Creatures.

C A M O M I L E.

Camomile mollifies and dissolves all Grievs of the Liver, is good for Swellings, Cholick, Pains in the Belly, Colds, Yellows, &c.

CAM-

C A M P H I R E.

Camphire is a pellucid Gum brought from *China*, and the Island of *Borneo* in the *East-Indies*; it is a most excellent Remedy in all kind of Fevers, and all Pestilential Distempers, and a great Promoter of both the sensible and insensible Transpiration, when most other things fail. It is also useful in many outward Applications.

ELIXIR OF CAMPHIRE.

This is nothing but *Camphire* dissolved in a Tincture drawn from *Saffron* with the *Spirit of Wine*. It may be made by dissolving four Ounces of *Camphire* in a Quart of the said Tincture. It is an admirable Remedy in all malignant and pestilential Fevers. Keep it in a Vial close stoppt, it may be given to the Quantity of two or three Spoonfuls in a Pint of warm Beer, and will make an excellent Cordial Drink. This is also proper to mix with *Venice-Treacle*, *Mithridate*, *London Treacle*, or any other such Medicine to promote Sweat, and will succeed, when few other things will do it.

CAMPHIRATED.

Camphirated signifies some Medicine, &c. with *Camphire*.

CANINE APPETITE.

A *Canine Appetite* is an inordinate Hunger to the Degree of a Disease, when any Persons, &c. are as voracious as Dogs.

A CANKER IN ANY PART OF THE BODY.

Description.] A *Canker* is a poisonous creeping Ulcer, that frets and gnaws the Flesh, to a great breadth, the beginning of it is knotty, not very much unlike to the *Farcin*. It spreads into divers Places, and when it becomes exulcerated, it at last gathers together into one Wound or filthy Sore, from which there runs a sharp Lye, that fetches off the Skin where-ever it goes, and so both en-

creases the Ulcer, and renders it incurable.

The Cause.] It proceeds from melancholy and bad Blood, engendred either by the rankness of keeping, or by extreme Poverty; and if this bad Blood be mixt with salt Humours, it causes a more painful and grievous Exulceration.

It may also proceed from some filthy Wound, that has not been well dress'd and kept clean; so that the corrupt Matter of it infects the other clean Parts of the Body.

The Cure.] 'The antient Farriers
' used, first of all to bleed the Horse
' well in the Veins next the Sore,
' and having boil'd *Alum* half a
' Pound, of green *Copperas* a quarter
' of a Pound. and a good Handful of
' Salt, in two Quarts of running Wa-
' ter till half of it was wasted; and
' washed the Sore with a Clout in
' that Liquor being warm, and then
' strew'd on the Powder of unslak'd
' Lime once a Day for a Fortnight.
' And if the Lime did not mortify
' the rank Flesh, and keep it from
' spreading any farther, then they
' beat half a Pound of Soap, and half
' an Ounce of *Quick-silver* together
' in a Pot till they were so well
' mixed, that the *Quick-silver* could
' not be perceived, and then having
' wash'd the Sore with the former
' Liquor, covered the Wound with
' an Iron Splice or Splater with this
' Ointment, repeating this once a
' Day. And if it left spreading, so
' that the rank Flesh was well mor-
' tified, and the Edges began to ga-
' ther Skin; then after they had
' wash'd it, they dress'd it with Lime
' as before, until it was whole, wi-
' ping off all the foul Matter that
' came from the Sore, or washing it
' away with warm Water. And they
' kept the Horse while under Cure
' to a thin Diet, and thorough Exer-
' cise.

And if this cankerous Ulcer happened to be in the Tail of a Horſe, which may be perceived by the falling off of the Hairs, and alſo by the Wound: Then they made a Bolſter of ſoft Cloth or Sponge, and wetting it thoroughly with *Vinegar*, bound it on faſt to the Sore; wetting it again as it grew dry, twice or thrice a Day, or oftener, for 3 or 4 Days, and then healing up the Wound with *Hogs-greaſe* and *Turpentine* melted together, or ſome ſuch Medicine.

Some for a *Canker in the Body*, Boil or bake an Ounce of the Juice of the Root of *Affedety*, two Ounces of *Orpiment* and *Arsenick*, and three Ounces of unſlaked *Lime* in an earthen Veſſel cloſe ſtopt, till it becomes a Powder, and having waſh'd the Sore with ſtrong *Vinegar*, ſtrew the Powder upon it.

Some pound *Garlick* with *Hogs-greaſe*, till it comes to be a Salve, and having waſh'd the Sore with either *Vinegar*, *Alum-water*, *Copperas-water*, or old *Urine*, anoint it once or twice a Day till it be whole.

Others account it the beſt to mix *Alum*, *Ginger* and *Vinegar* together, till they become a Salve, and anoint the Sore with it, which will both kill the Poiſon and heal the Ulcer.

A CANKER or LITTEROUS ULCER IN THE HEAD.

This Diſeaſe will ſometimes ſet upon the Eyes, and ſometimes the Noſtrils. It may be known by the rawneſs, and running of yellow Water.

For the Cure. Take half a Pint of *Sallet-Oil*, three Ounces of *Burgundy Pitch*, and an Ounce of *Oil of Turpentine*, boil them together in a Pipkin a pretty while, then take it off the Fire, and put in a

Penny-worth of *Verdegreaſe* beaten fine, and boil all together to a Salve; but take Care to prevent it from boiling over, which the *Verdegreaſe* will cauſe it to do, unleſs you have another Pipkin ſtanding ready to pour ſome of it into as there ſhall be occaſion; which you are to put in again; you muſt keep it ſtirring all the while, and when it is come to be of a moderate Conſiſtence, take it off and keep it for uſe.

If this Medicine be apply'd to a *Canker in the Noſtrils*: Then tye a Rag about the end of a Stick, and dip it in *White-wine Vinegar* and *Salt*, and run it up the Horſe's Noſtrils, to rub off all the Scales; when you have waſh'd it clean, take a Feather, and if one be too ſhort, put two together, and dip it in the cold Salve, and run it up his Noſtrils once a Day.

If the *Canker* be in the *Head, Face* or *Eyes*, Rub the *Canker* with *Tow* till it bleeds, and when it has done bleeding, anoint it with a Feather dipt in the Salve before-mentioned, and ſtrew *Wheat Bran* upon the Salve, which will make it keep on the better. Dress it once a Day till you find it heal, and once in two or three Days while it is healing up. Let him ſtand all the time of Cure.

CANKER IN THE MOUTH.

A *Canker in the Mouth* is Rawneſs of the Mouth and Tongue, which is full of very ſore Bliſters, from whence runs a very hot and ſharp Lye, which frets and corrodes, or rots the Fleſh wherever it comes.

The Signs are the apparent Sign of the Sore, he will ſtaver at the Mouth, and the Roots of his Tongue will be eaten with the *Canker*, the Sides of his Mouth will be hot, raw and yellow, beſides the forſaking of his

his Food, and indeed because he cannot swallow it down, but lets it lie half chew'd between his Jaws, and sometimes when he has chew'd it, he will thrust it out again, and his Breath will smell very strong, especially when he is fasting.

The Cause.] This Distemper often proceeds from some unnatural Heat, which comes from the Stomach, and sometimes from the Venom of filthy Food.

The Cure.] ' Some take *Alum* a Pound, of *Honey* a quarter of a Pint, *Sage* and *Columbine* Leaves, of each half a Handful; boil all these in three Pints of running Water, till a third part be wasted, and wash all the fore Places with it, till they bleed once a Day, till they be whole.

' Some first cast the Horse, and having opened his Mouth with a Rolling Pin, they take out all the stinking Grass, &c. with a crooked Iron, wrapt about with Tow or Flax, from under his Jaws, and the Root of his Tongue, and wash all the fore Places with the same Iron dipt in Tow, and strong *Wine Vinegar* heated warm, after which they feed him with warm Mash and hot Grains for at least a Week; but he must not have any Hay, and he will soon be whole.

' Others take seven Drams of the Juice of *Daffodil* Roots, and the same Quantity of the Juice of *Hounds-tongue*, an Ounce of *Alum*, seven Drams of *Vinegar*, and mixing these together, wash the Canker with it once a Day till it is whole.

Others account this the best way of Cure, ' To take *Allum* and *Ginger*, of each equal Quantities, and to powder them very fine, and mix them to the Consistence of a Salve with strong *Vinegar*, and having washed the Canker clean, either

' with *Allum-water*, or *Vinegar*, to anoint it with the Salve before-mentioned, and it will kill the Canker in two or three times dressing, and heal it quickly.

Another.

' Boil half a Pound of the best *Roch Allum*, and a Handful of *Red Sage* in a Pint of the best *White-Wine Vinegar*, and wash the Horse's Tongue and Mouth with it.

If the *Canker* has eaten any Holes in the Horse's Mouth, and caused many Sores: ' Boil a Handful of *red Sage*, an Handful of unfet *Hysop*, and ten or a dozen *Sprigs* of *Rosemary* in two Quarts of running *Spring Water* (and if it be Summer time, five or six *Walnut Leaves*, and four Ounces of *Roch Allum*) till it is half wasted, then pour it into an earthen Pan, Herbs and all, and being cold, take ten or twelve Spoonfuls of the Liquor, and having a Linen Rag ty'd to a Stick, dip it in, and wash the Horse's Mouth and Throat all over, holding his Tongue in your Hand, and afterwards throw a Handful of *Salt* into his Mouth; after that dip a Rag ty'd on the end of another Stick into *Tar*, and rub it all over the fore Places of his Mouth, and once in three Days give him a Cordial of *White-wine* and *Honey*, and ride or work him upon it. These things will bring him to a Stomach, cleanse it, take away the Heat of it, and comfort it, cut the tough Phlegm there, loosen his Body, and cure the Canker in a short time; unless his Tongue and Mouth be very much eaten indeed.

There will be no need to wash his Mouth afterwards with the Water and Tar; for the Cordial, *Wine* and *Honey* will heal it alone. His Hay and Provender must be clean and moist; but no Chaff, for that will stick in his Mouth.

CANKER IN THE NOSE, or ANY OTHER PART OF THE BODY.

‘ Take *Vinegar* and the Juice of
‘ *Plantain*, of each a like Quantity,
‘ and the same Weight of *Allum*
‘ powdered, and anoint the Sore two
‘ or three times a Day with it, and
‘ it will kill it, and cure it.

CANKER IN THE TONGUE.

The Mouth and Tongue of the Horse will be raw within, and his Breath will stink, and roping Slaver will issue from his Mouth. ‘ Boil
‘ the Quantity of an Egg of *Roch-*
‘ *Allum*, in three or four Spoonfuls
‘ of *White-wine Vinegar*, with a
‘ Handful of *Columbine* Leaves cut
‘ small, and a Spoonful of *Honey*;
‘ wash his Tongue with this once a
‘ Day till it is whole, with a Rag
‘ ty’d on a Stick: Two or 3 times
‘ dressing will effect the Cure.

CANON MOUTH.

The *Canon Mouth* of a *Bit* is a round but long piece of Iron, consisting sometimes of two pieces that Couple, and bend in the middle; and sometimes only of one piece, that does not bend as in the *Canon Mouth* a *Trompe*.

All sorts of *Canon Mouths* are contriv’d to keep the Horse in Subjection, and rise gradually towards the middle, and ascend towards the Palate; that so the void space left underneath, may give some liberty to the Tongue.

CANTHARIDES.

Cantharides or *Spanish Flies*, abound with a subtile Caustick Salt, whereby they soon raise the Skin into a Blister: And for that reason are used in Caustick Ointments to drain off thin serous Humours, and to dissolve hard Excrescences in the Nerves and finewy Parts. They are also of great Efficacy inwardly to scour the urina-

ry Passages from tough and slimy Matter; but it is not very safe to give them to Horses in these Intentions, because they are apt to cause a Strangury, if not well guarded by softning and oily Remedies.

CAPARISON.

A *Caparison* is a Horse-cloth, or a sort of Cover for a Horse, which is spread over his Furniture.

For Led Horses it is commonly made of Linen Cloth, with the Arms of the Master in the middle, which covers the Croupe, and with two Cyphers on the two Sides; and is bordered round with Woollen.

Caparisons for the Army are sometimes a great Bear’s Skin, and those for Stables in the Summer time are of single Buckrum, and those for the Winter of Cloth.

CAPELET.

A *Capelet* is an Imperfection on the Tip of the Hock, it being moveable and more swell’d than ordinary.

When a *Capelet* is small, it does a Horse no great harm, and scarce hinders his Work, and were it not for fear that it might grow bigger, it would be the most inconsiderable Imperfection to which the Ham is subject; but when it grows large, it becomes painful, and of consequence causes the Horse to lose his Body.

Many times large Coach Horses after a Journey, have small *Capelets*, which afterwards wear off by Rest.

CAPILLARY VESSELS.

Capillary Vessels are Ramifications of the Arteries and Veins, where they become small like Hairs.

CAPITAL LEES.

Capital Lees are the strong Lees made by Soap Boilers from Pot Ashes, which are used as a Caustick.

CAPITAL MEDICINES.

Capital Medicines are the *Venice Treacle*, *Mithridate*, &c.

C A P R I O L E S.

Caprioles are Leaps *Firma a Firma*, or such as a Horse makes in one and the same place, without advancing forwards, and in such a manner, that when he is in the Air and Height of his Leap, he yerks or strikes out with his hinder Legs, even and near.

A *Capriole* is the most difficult of all the high Manage or rais'd Airs. It is different from the *Crouade* in this, that the Horse does not show his Shoes; and from a *Balotade*, in that he does not yerk out in a *Balotade*.

A Horse will never work well at *Caprioles*, unless he be put between two Pillars, and taught to raise first his Fore-quarters, and then his Hind-quarters, while his Fore are in the Air. To do which you must give the Aids of the Whip and the Poinçon.

To teach a Horse to make *Caprioles*, and yerk out handsomely with his Hinder-feet, you must stay and help him with your Hand, and your Heels.

Concerning this Motion, they say; this Leaping Horse takes to *Caprioles* of himself, for he makes equal Leaps, and that upon the Hand, *i. e.* without forcing the Hand, and resting heavy upon the Bridle. See to *Yerk*.

C A R A C O L.

A *Caracol* is an oblique *Piste* or Tread, traced out in Semi Rounds, changing from one Hand to another, without observing a regular Ground.

When the Horse advance to charge in Battel, they ride sometimes in *Caracols* to amuse the Enemy, and put them in doubt, whether they are about to charge them in the Front or in the Flank.

Caracol is a *Spanish* Word, and in that Language signifies the Motion that is made by a Squadron of Horse, when in an Engagement, the first Rank has no sooner fir'd their Pistols; but they divide and open into two

half Ranks, the one wheeling to the right, and the other to the left, along the Wings of the Body to the Rear.

The same order is observ'd by every Rank after firing; and the wheeling or turning from the Front to the Rear, is call'd a *Caracol*.

To *Caracole*, is to go in the form of half Rounds.

C A R D A M U M.

Cardamum is of the same Virtue and Efficacy with *Aniseeds*. The Seeds are good to cleanse the Reins, and cause a Horse to stale.

C A R D U U S.

Carduus Benedictus, or the Blessed Thistle, is an extraordinary Stomachick. It is a proper Ingredient in all such Balls, or other Compositions exhibited to corroborate and strengthen the Stomach. The distilled Water is a good Vehicle in Cordials. The Herb being dry'd, is best in Cordial and Stomachick Powders.

ELECT. CARIOCOSTINUM.

' Take Cloves, Zedoary, Cumin-seeds, Ginger, of each four Drams;
' *Hermodactyls* and *Diagridium*, of
' each an Ounce; reduce them into
' Powder, and make them into an
' Electuary with three times their
' Weight of Honey.

Half this Quantity may be given at once to a very strong Horse. It is an admirable Purge, and sometimes is given to Horses to the Quantity of four Ounces. It may be made into a Drench by mixing it in Ale milk-warm, and will purge so powerfully as even to stir the Humours in the remotest Parts, whereby it cannot but do great service in many Cases, where there are cold Phlegmatick Swellings and Humours about the Joints, &c.

C A R I O U S.

A *Carious* is a foul Bone, or one inclining to Rottenness.

CARRAWAYS.

Carraways are endued with much the same Virtues as *Anniseeds*. They break the Wind, and provoke Urine. The Seeds are good for Colds in the Head or Stomach.

CARRER.

A *Carreer* signifies the Ground that is proper for a Manage, and the Course or Race of a Horse that does not go beyond 200 Paces.

Concerning a *Carreer*, these Terms are used:

This *Barb* makes a good *Carreer*, from pacing to stopping.

This *English* Horse does not *furnish his Carreer*; that is, he does not finish his Course with the same swiftness, nor does move so short and swift at the middle, and end, as he does at the beginning.

This *Spanish* Horse is fit for the Ring, he has a short and swift *Carreer*, and holds it for a hundred Paces.

TO CARRY LOW.

A Horse is said *to carry low*, that lowers his Head too much, and has naturally a soft, ill shaped Neck.

All Horses which arm themselves, *carry low*: But a Horse may *carry low* without arming: For when he arms himself, his Neck is too supple, and he wants to evade the Subjection of the Bridle; but when he does *carry low*, he has his Neck ill placed, and ill made.

When a Horse *carries low*, you may try whether a *French* Branch or a *Gigot* will raise him; but tho' they can rectify Nature, it is doubtful whether they can change it.

TO CARRY WELL.

To carry well, or in a becoming Posture, is said of a Horse whose Neck is rais'd or arched, and that holds his Head high, without constraint, firm and well placed.

CASSIA FISTULARIS.

Cassia Fistularis is a Cane which grows upon a large Tree in some Parts of *Brasil*; it contains a black Pulp in the inside which is extremely sweet, and is that part which is made use of in Medicine; it purges very gently, and is the chief Ingredient in the Lenitive Electuary.

TO CAST A HORSE.

When you are to perform any Operation that requires the Horse *to be cast*. In such Case you must bring him upon some even smooth, soft Place, or into a Barn, where soft Straw is laid, and having a long Rope double it, and cast a Knot a Yard from the Bought; then put the Bought about his Neck, and the double Rope betwixt his Fore-legs, and about his hinder Pasterns, and underneath his Fetlocks; then put the Ends of the Rope underneath the Boughts of his Neck, and draw them suddenly, and they will overthrow him; then make fast the Ends of the Rope, and hold down his Head; taking Care to have good store of Straw under it.

To brand a Horse on the Buttock, or to do any thing about his hinder Legs, that he may not strike: Take up his contrary Fore-leg, and when you brand the Horse, let the Iron be red hot, and the Hair seared away, and the Flesh scorched in every Place before you let him go. E. R.

FOR A HORSE THAT CAST FORTH HIS DRINK.

This Infirmary proceeds either from a Cold in the Stomach, or other Causes, as a Cold in the Head, where the Rheum binding about the Roots and Kernels of the Tongue, hath as it were strangled and made streight the Passages to the Stomach.

To prevent this, Give him Cordial and warm Drinks; as *Malmsey*, *Cinnamon*, *Anniseeds* and *Cloves*,
well

well brewed and mingled together,
and anoint his Breast and under his
Shoulders with Oil of *Cyprus*, Oil
of *Spike*, or Oil of *Pepper*, and purge
him with Fumes or Pills; for such
Fumigation joining with these hot
Oils, will soon dissolve the Hu-
mours.

Sometimes this Defect proceeds
from a Glut of Provender, or by eat-
ing raw or green Food, as Beans,
Peas, &c. Then give him comforta-
ble things: As *Diapente* boiled in
Beer or *Ale*: Or keep him fasting,
and let him have no Meat, but
what he will take out of your
Hand, viz. Bread, Hay, Oats, &c.
Let his Drink be new Milk till his
Stomach returns again. In order
to bring him to a Stomach, put a
piece of sour brown Bread that has
been steeped in *Vinegar* into a Bag,
and hang it at his Nose to smell
to it.

CASTING HAIR or HOOF.

Horses cast or shed their Hair at
least once a Year. Every Spring they
cast their Winter Coat, and take a
Summer one; and sometimes at the
End of Autumn they put on their
Winter Hair; if they have been ill
curried, or ill clothed, or kept in a
cold Stable.

Sometimes they cast their Hoof,
and this frequently happens to those
Coach-horses that come from *Hol-
land*; for that being bred in a moist,
marshy Ground, it causes their
Hoofs to be too flabby, and of too
weak a Consistence; so that when
they come into a dryer Country,
where the Provender they are fed
with is less juicy, they gradually cast
their Hoof, by reason that their Foot
grows, and another firmer Hoof is
formed.

As to those Horses that cast their
Hoofs, the Farrier should give them
a good form in shoeing them; or else

their Feet will grow flat, and like an
Oister Shell.

CASTOR.

Castor is a Kernelly Substance,
growing in the hind Parts of a Bea-
ver. It is by some mistaken for the
Beavers Stones. It is brought to us
either from *New-England* or *Russia*,
the latter is the best, the other being
often adulterated or factitious. The
New-England Castor is in Cods that
are long and crumpled. The *Russia*
Castor is round Cods, the best is of
a reddish Colour, and a volatile pun-
gent Scent. It is a great Comforter
of the Head, and useful in all Disor-
ders of the Nerves.

SPIRIT OF CASTOR.

Take the best *Russia* Castor four
Ounces, Flower of *Lavender* an
Ounce, *Sage* and *Rosemary*, of each
four Drams; *Cinnamon* six Drams,
Mace and *Cloves*, of each two
Drams, digest in three Quarts of
Spirit of Wine, and draw off the
Spirit.

This has all the Virtues of the
Tincture of *Castor*, but is esteemed
better in many Respects, because of
the Aromaticks. It is a very good
Cordial, and particularly serviceable in
the Staggers, and in all Disorders of
the Head, which proceed from the
Nerves. It may be given to the
Quantity of two or three Ounces in
Milk, Water, or a Decoction of *Rue*,
Scordium, or *Penny-royal*, or any o-
ther proper Vehicle.

OF CATAPLASMS and POULTISES.

Tho' some make a Distinction be-
tween *Poultises* and *Cataplasms*, the
difference is inconsiderable. Their
use is to ripen or expel Tumours, to
abate Heat and Inflammations, and
in divers other outward Intentions;
for they have this advantage beyond
some other external Forms, viz. An
additional Heat and Warmth, besides
what

what is in the Ingredients themselves; and as most of them have also something very emollient in their Composition, they soften and relax the Skin, by which means an Entrance is made the more easily to those Ingredients that are adapted to attenuate the viscid Juices which cause Obstructions; so that the obstructed Matter is either return'd by the common Course of Circulation, or discharg'd by the Pores, &c. and so those Intentions are commonly much sooner answer'd by Cataplasms, than by Plaisters or Ointments of any kind.

CATHARTICKS.

Catharticks are purging Medicines of any sort.

CATHOLICK.

Catholick signifies universal. Hence, a Catholick Medicine is one that is suppos'd to purge all Humours.

CATHOLICON.

A *Catholicon* is an universal Medicine, the same as *Panacea*, or a Medicine suppos'd to purge all Humours.

A Catholicon for Glysters from Solleyfell.

‘ Take of the Roots of *Flower-de-luce* of *Florence*, four Ounces; *Senna*, fine *Aloes*, and *Hermodactiles*, of each two Ounces, Indian *Pine Nuts*, half an Ounce; black and white *Hellebore*, of each one Ounce; reduce all the Ingredients into a gross Powder, and put them into a large Pot, with three Pints of *Water*; half an Ounce of *Spirit* of *Vitriol*, and two Ounces of *Sal-prunella* powdered; let them stand in a cold Infusion three Days, and as many Nights stirring them from time to time; then strain out the Liquor thro' a very thick Canvas Bag, and evaporate it with a gentle Heat over a clear Fire, till there be about a Pint remaining, to which

‘ add twelve Ounces of common *Honey*, and boil it to the thickness of a Syrup. Then put in *Fallap* and *Turbith*, of each two Ounces; *Coloquintida* and *Gum Gotte*, of each one Ounce, *Scammony* half an Ounce, green *Aniseed* and *Fennel-seeds*, of each one Ounce; all reduc'd to a fine Powder and well searced; boil'd to the thickness of an Electuary, stirring perpetually. Its Dose is from three Ounces to three Ounces and an half; dissolv'd in any of the usual Decoctions for a Glyster; he says, it operates very effectually, and is an universal Purger of all corrupt and bad Humours.

CATMINT.

Catmint is a Plant that is in flower most of the Summer Months, and is an Herb very serviceable in Fevers, and where the Nerves are affected; and for that reason is a good Ingredient in Cordial Powders.

CAVALCADOUR.

Cavalcadour is a French Word, and signifies the *Querry*, that's Master of the Horse.

In *Italy* the Word signifies one who trots Colts with *Bardelle* Saddles.

CAVALIER.

Cavalier in the Manage signifies one that understands Horses, and is practised in the Art of riding them; but in a Warlike Sense, it signifies all Soldiers that ride on Horse-back.

CAVALLERISSE.

Is an old *Italian* Word, and signifies a Person well versed in the Art of breaking and governing Horses.

CAVESSE DE MORE, See *Moor's-head*.

CAVESSON or CAVEZON.

A *Cavezon* is a sort of Nose-band, sometimes of Iron, and sometimes of Leather or Wood; sometimes flat, and sometimes hollow or twisted; which is put upon the Nose of a Horse

Horse to wring it, and by that means to forward the suppling and breaking of the Horse.

An Iron *Cavezon* saves and spares the Mouths of young Horses, when they are broken; for by the help of it, they are accustomed to obey the Hand. And to bend the Neck and Shoulders without hurting their Mouths, or spoiling their Bars with the Bit.

It is a Semicircle or Band of Iron bent to an Arch, composed of two or three pieces joined together by Hinges, which is clapp'd on the Nose of a young Horse.

Some of them are twisted or wreathed, and some are flat, which bear equally upon the Nose. These are the best.

Caveffons of *Leather* or *Wood*, are made use of when Horses are put between two Pillars; and then they use this Expression, A Horse takes the Ropes, they mean the Ropes or Strapes of that sort of *Cavezon*.

A *Caveffon a Siguette*, or biting *Caveffon*, is hollow in the middle, and notch'd like a Saw, upon the two sides of its Concavity, to pinch the Nose of a too surly or stiff-necked Horse; but is now in disuse.

The *Caveffon Camare* was armed with little Teeth on very sharp points of Iron; which tore and abused a Horse, so that it is also in disuse in the *French Academies*.

All Iron *Caveffons* are mounted with a Head stall, a Throat-band, and two Straps or Reins with 3 Rings; one Rein is pass'd through the middle Ring, when it is intended to make a Horse pass round a Pillar; or round a Man that stands in the Center instead of a Pillar.

The two Reins which the Rider holds in his Hand, or makes fast to the Saddle, are passed through the 2 side Rings, to keep a Horse's Head in Subjection, and to supple his Shoulders.

CAUTERIZING.

Cauterizing is called by some, *Burning*, *Searing*, *Blistering*, or giving the Fire. The Violence of Fire separating and digesting all manner of Humours, whereby a Discharge is made, which gives Relief in the most obstinate external Maladies.

There are two Methods of *cauterizing*, one *actual*, which is done by the Hand and an Instrument, *i. e.* a hot Iron; the other *potential*, which is perform'd by applying Caustick or Corrosive Medicines.

Actual Cautey is used principally, when there is any Aposthumation in any Sinew, Part, or Member, or amongst any of the most principal Veins; also when a Joint is to be dismembred or cut away, or when any Incision is to be made, where there is a fear of any Flux of Blood; or where the Skin or Muscles are shrunk or straitened, and many such like Cases.

Potential Cautey is to be used in old cankered Ulcers, Wens, or any spongy Excrecence of Flesh or Bone whatsoever.

The Antients accounted an *actual Cautey*, if rightly used, a notable Remedy for stopping all Corruption in Members, to keep perfect their Complexion, and to stanch the Blood; but great Care must be taken in handling the Iron, not to touch Sinews, Tendons, Cords, nor Ligaments, that the Members be not utterly disabled, or Cramps or Convulsions bred; unless when you dismember or cut away any Joint; as when you make Curtals, geld Horses, or the like; and then you use the *Cautey* only to sear the Veins, Sinews, and Ligaments, till all Flux of Blood is stopp'd.

An *actual Cautey* binds together loosened Parts, and attenuates things blown and puffed up, dries up superfluous Moisture, loosens, disperses and divides

divides ill Matter gathered into Knots, allwages old Grievs, and rectifies those Parts of the Body that are any ways corrupted, and reduces them to their first perfect State, and will not suffer any Quantity of ill Humours to grow or encrease: For the Skin being separated and opened with the hot Iron all Putrefaction whatsoever, is by Virtue of the Fire first digested and ripened, and then so dissolved, that the Matter issues out freely at the Holes, by which means the grieved Part is eased and healed, which when once closed and shut up, the Place is stronger, better knit together, than it was before. And the chief blemish of a Caution is, that it leaves a Scar.

The Instruments for cauterizing may be made either of Gold or Silver; but Copper will do very well, as also Iron, or Steel; these should be made in divers forms, to be used suitably to the Parts to be cauterized. Some like a Knife; others with thin or broad Edges, called drawing or searching Knives, for drawing strait Lines. Some like Bodkins strait and crooked, for fleshy Excrescences, or to open Imposthumes. Some like Hooks or Sickles, to be used to a crooked Wound, or sinuous Ulcers, for burning out dead Flesh. Others with Buttons at the Ends, to burn into sound Flesh, where any new Sore or Issue is to be made, for the drawing or keeping back Humours.

In the using of the Instruments, two things are to be minded. The heating of the Iron, or the bearing of the Hand.

The Back of the Iron must not be so hot as the Edge; that is, it must not be red hot for fear of it being too hot, and causing an Inflammation; and if it be too hot, you must cool it in Water.

As to the bearing of the Hand, the lighter it is done the better; and in this Case the thickness or thinness of

the Horse's Skin is to be considered, and this is most commonly to be known by his Hair; for if that be short and fine, his Skin is thin; if long and rough, it is thick.

A fine Skin must be cauteriz'd with a light Hand, and the thick Skin with a heavy one; and in both of them so, that the Skin must only look yellow, which a fine Skin will sooner do, than a thick Skin; because the thickness and roughness of the thick Skin, choaks the Heat of the Iron, and therefore it must be done with a lighter Hand on the thin, and a heavier on a thick Skin.

Again, in drawing you must always draw with the Hair, and not against it. And you must never give fire to any finewy Place, except there be some apparent Swelling or Imposthumation; nor to any Bone that is broken or out of Joint, for fear of causing a general Weakness in the whole Member; nor give Fire so deep, nor lay the Hand so heavy as to disfigure the Horse, more than need requires.

A POTENTIAL CAUTION.

This is a searing of the Flesh by corrosive, burning Medicines, the Operation of which is so strong, that it comes nearest to the Nature of Fire, and so burn and consume whatever they touch.

Potential Cautiones exceed one another in certain degrees, some being stronger than others.

Corrosives are also simple or compound.

The simple *Corrosives* are *Roch-Allum*, either burnt or unburnt, the *Sponge* of the Sea somewhat burnt, the Powder of corrosive *Mercury*, *Red-Coral*, *Lime*, the Shavings of an Ox or *Harts-horn*, *Verdegrease*, *Precipitate*, and the like.

Compound Corrosives are *Unguentum Apostolorum*, and *Ægyptiacum*, *Unguentum Caraceum*, black Soap and *Lime*.

Lime, and the like. These are to be apply'd to Sores, Ulcers, or Excretions after they are corroded.

These are the milder Causticks, the stronger are white or yellow *Arsenick*, *Resalgar*, or any other Medicine compounded with them; besides *Sandracha*, *Aconitum*, *Chrysocola*.

And if you would have your *Putrefactives* to be Caustick, *i. e.* breeding a Scar, and hot in the fourth degree; then use unslak'd *Lime*, and the burned Dregs of *Wine*; these are to be apply'd to Amburies, Cankers and Carbuncles.

Caustick Medicines are such as are made of strong *Lee*, called *Capitellum*, or *Magistra* of Roman *Vitriol*, *Aqua-fortis*, *Sal-Nitre*, *Apium*, *Cantharides*, *Cyclamen*, strong *Garlick*, *Onions*, *Melanacardium*, and the Stones or Grains of *Briony*, &c.

But as for *Arsenick*, *sublimate Mercury*, or *Resalgar*, they are not to be used alone; but if the Substance whereon they are to work, be very great, to allay them with *Unguentum Apostolorum*, or else if it be but very little, with *Hog's-grease*, *Turpentine*, or the like.

Corrosive and *burning Medicines* are used to cleanse and destroy all foulness, that obstructs and hinders the Cure of any Ulcer, to keep down a preternatural Growth of fungous Flesh, to eat away Excrescences, to open Abscesses and Imposthumes, and to stop up the Mouths of Blood Vessels, by that means to prevent an Hæmorrhage of Blood, and the *actual Caутery* is made use of to the same Purposes.

It is certain, the Effects of Fire are very extraordinary as to Horses, in old Grievs in the Joints, Sinews, and nervous Parts; after they have baffled all manner of artificial Compositions.

Nor is this strange, if it be considered, that those Parts are very compact and solid, being compos'd of a vast number of Fibres and nervous Threads, which are laid so close together, that there is not any cavity or interstice to be discerned in them, when they are cut asunder; and therefore when these are obstructed, nothing can be supposed to be able to give them relief, but what is of the most powerful Efficacy.

As to the manner of its Operation, actual Fire contributes to remove Obstructions. *First*, As by cauterizing and burning the outside, a Discharge is made, and consequently a Derivation of Matter from the Part obstructed, which must necessarily give more liberty to the inclosed Fluid. *Secondly*, As the Heat that is communicated in this manner by the active Particles of Fire, must of necessity give a new Life and Motion to the viscid Juices, which being thus imparted, they do thereby become more fit to make their way through their proper Vents and Passages; and also as it forces the relaxed Fibres to contract themselves.

There are many plain Instances of the Effects of Fire; in that, many Country People cure Kibes by holding the Heels over burning Coals, or a hot pair of Tongs, altho' they do not fear the Skin. And many of the good Effects that proceed from the Application of Ointments to hard obstinate Swellings, and aching Pains in Horses, are more owing to the hot Bar of Iron, made use of in rubbing in the Ointments, than any medicinal Efficacy in the Ointments themselves, many of them being nothing better than *Hog's-lard*.

The Fire is of good use in *Ring-bones*, *Quitter-bones*, *Scratches*, and for loosening all *gristly* and *horny Excrescencies*, which grow out upon the
Legs

Legs and Feet, or any other part of the Body, where by searing their Substance, and piercing the Skin near the Root, the Humours that nourish them have a stop put to them, so that it causes them to rot and fall off.

The seared and burnt Parts ought immediately to be bath'd with *Spirit of Wine*, and afterwards anointed with *Bees-wax* and *Oil* melted together, or with common *Tar*, till the Escars fall off.

If there be a very great Heat and Anguish, and a Tendency to swell, then *camphorated Spirits* may be used two or three times a Day, or the Cataplasm for the Cure of Burns.

But these Accidents may in great measure be prevented, and the whole Intention answered more effectually, if Fomentations, Baths, or attenuating Oils are made use of, before the Operation, such as the *Oil of Earthworms*, or the *Soldier's Ointment*. For if this be done, the Grievance will yield the more easily to the Impressions of the Fire, and the burnt Parts come sooner to a Suppuration.

In performing the Operation, the Iron ought to be heated in a clear Fire, and rubb'd on Woollen to cleanse it well, and Care must be taken not to pierce the Skin; but rather to repeat the Stroke the oftener, till it becomes of the Colour of a pale Cherry. But especially great Care must be taken of sinewy Parts, &c.

CELANDINE.

Celandine is of two sorts, the greater and the less, but they are not different as to their Virtues; the greater is most in use. They are of a deterfive and cleansing Quality, and therefore of service in all Obstructions of the *Viscera*. They are good in the *Yellow*s, and other Chronical Distempers. The Juice of it takes off Films, Specks, and Clouds from the Eyes. The lesser *Celandine* ta-

ken inwardly, is good for the Farcin.

CENTAURY.

There are several sorts, the lesser is chiefly made use of; it is an excellent Stomachick, and likewise profitable in all malignant Distempers, and is a good Ingredient in all Cordial Powders, and in all Cases of lost Appetite.

CEPHALICKS.

Cephalicks are those Medicines that are good for Distempers of the Head.

CEPHALICK WATER.

Take *Male Piony Root* 8 Ounces, *Angelica* and *Wild-Valerian*, of each 4 Ounces; *Sage*, *Rosemary*, *Betony*, *Marjoram* with their Flowers, of each four Handfuls; *Water-Germander* eight Handfuls, *Gallangal*, *Zedoary*, and *Nutmeg*, of each four Ounces; let the whole be infused in twelve Quarts of *Spirit of Wine*, the hard Ingredients being first bruis'd, and after a Weeks Infusion, add *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, *Cardamoms* and *Cubebs*, of each an Ounce; draw off the Spirit, which will bring with it the Virtue of all the Ingredients.

This Water is intituled to the same Virtues as the former, and be given to the Quantity of four or six Ounces, when mixed with something that is not so strong as it self.

C E R U S.

Cerus is a Preparation of Lead with Vinegar, which is of a white Colour.

C H A C K.

To *chack* or *beat* upon the Hand. A Horse is said so to do, when he does not keep his Head steady; but tosses up his Nose, and shakes it all on a sudden to avoid the Subjection of the Bridle.

A *Turkish* Horse is apt to this Fault; the best Bits nor the best Hand can never fix his Head.

A Horse

A Horse is said to *chack* upon the Hand like a *Croat* or *Croatian* Horse; which proceeds from this, that his Bars are too sharp and ridged, or edged, that he cannot bear the Pressure of the Bit, tho' never so gentle.

If a Horse had not too sensible or tender a Mouth, he would not beat upon the Hand: In order to fix and secure his Head, there need only be a small Iron band (which answers to a Martingal) put under his Nose-band. This will hinder him from beating upon the Hand, but will not break him of the Habit; for as soon as the Martingal is taken off, he will return to the same Vice again.

C H A L K.

Chalk is of a very astringent Nature, and good in Hæmorrhages and Loosenesses, and also to sweeten the Juices of the Stomach, when they are turn'd sharp and acid. It is good for those Horses that are apt to eat Clay or Mud out of the Walls, &c.

C H A N F R I N.

The *Chanfrin* is the fore-part of the Head of a Horse, which extends from under the Ears, along the Interval between the Eye Brows, down to his Nose.

Chanfrain is an old *French* Word, but much in use to signify that the Star in a Horse's Forehead extends downwards almost to the Nose; without either being so broad above as to touch the Eye-Brows, or extending so much downwards, as to go to the tip of the Nose. Those Horses are also called *white faced*, and the Mark is good; but if the white either touch the Eye-Brows, or descends to the tip of the Nose, then it will not be good: And it is a common saying of such a Horse, *That his Star is drinking*, or *that he drinks out of his white*.

C H A N G E.

To *change* a Horse, or to change Hand, is to turn or bear the Horse's

Head from one Hand to the other, from the left to right, or from the right to the left.

A Horse should never be changed without pushing forwards upon the turn; and after the turn he should be push'd on strait, in order to a stop.

Horse-men say, this Horse changes from the right with an ugly grace.

C H A N N E L.

The *Channel* of the Mouth of a Horse, is that concavity in the middle of the lower Jaw, which is appointed for a Place for the Tongue; which being bounded on each side by the Bars, terminates in the Grinders or maxillary Teeth. In this *Channel* the Barbles grow.

C H A P E L E T.

A *Chapelet* is a couple of Stirrup Leathers, mounted each of them with a Stirrup, and joining at top in a sort of Leather Buckle, which is call'd the Head of the *Chapelet*, by which they are fastened to the Pommel of a Saddle, after they have been adjusted to the length and bearing of the Rider.

They are made use of both to avoid the trouble of taking up or letting down the Stirrups, every time a Person mounts on a different Horse and Saddle, and to supply the want of the Academy Saddles, which have no Stirrups to them.

C H A P E R O N.

The *Chaperon* of a Bit-mouth, is a Word that is made use of only for Scatch-mouths, and all such as are not Canon-mouths; and it signifies the End of the Bit that joins to the Branch just by the Banquet.

The *Chaperon* is round in Scatch-mouths; but it is oval in others. And that part which in Canon and other Mouths is called *Chaperon*; in Canon-mouths is call'd *Fonceau*.

C H A R B O N.

Charbon in *French* signifies a Coal, and is made use of to signify that little

the black Spot, or Mark that remains after a large Spot in the Cavity of a Horse's corner Teeth, when he is about seven or eight Years of Age, when the Cavity fills and the Tooth being smooth and equal, is said to be rais'd.

C H A R G E.

A *Charge* is a Preparation or a sort of Ointment of the consistence of a thick Decoction, which is apply'd to the Shoulder-splaits, Inflammations, and Sprains of Horses.

The Parts affected are to be rubbed and chafed with this Composition, after which they may, if you please, be covered with sinking Paper.

Charges are made two ways, *viz.* either with *Emiellures*, *i. e.* with a Mixture of *Honey, Suet, Turpentine*, and other Drugs: Or with a *Remolade*, which is a Mixture of the Lees of Wine with the Drugs of the *Emiellure*.

Farriers usually confound the Names of *Charge*, *Emiellure* and *Remolade*, and use one for the other indifferently.

A *Charge* is of a middle Nature, between an Ointment and a Plaster, or between a Plaster and a Cataplasm, or does participate of all three, *viz.* being partly made up of Meals, Oils, Pulps, and partly of Gums and resinous Ingredients, which give a stiffness and body to Plaisters, and therefore *Charges* are only a kind of soft or liquid Plaisters. They are the best adapted to Creatures that are cover'd with Hair, for a Plaster is in many Cases liable to Inconveniencies, because of its stiffness; and therefore it must be made hot, and poured upon the Part, or the Hair must be shav'd away; and on the other hand, Ointments prove ineffectual, because of their slipperiness, or at least produce no other Effect, but to soften and relax the Parts to which they are apply'd; whereas a *Charge* made into a fit body and consistence, will insinuate

it self, notwithstanding the Hair and *Charge* adhere as fast to the Skin, as any common Plaisters do to the naked Body of a Man.

They are of different Intentions, some being chiefly emollient, others discutient, and some altogether repellent; of which kind most of those call'd cold *Charges* are; some are stil'd defensive or strengthening. Their principal use, is to heal Parts that are weakned by Falls, Bruises, Sickness, or any other kind of Accident, where the Joints, Nerves, and Sinews are affected, to bring down cold and Phlegmatick Swellings, and sometimes to dry up watery Corruptions, which create an Ulcerous Disposition in the Legs, and other Parts of the Body.

CHASTISEMENTS.

Chastisements are the severe and rigorous Effects of the Aids; for when the Aids are given with severity, they become Punishment.

CHAUSSE-TROP-HAUT.

This is a *French* Term, which is used of a white-footed Horse, which is said to be so, when the white Marks run too high upon the Legs.

C H E S T.

The *Chest* or *Middle-venter*. By these Anatomists understand all that cavity which is circumscrib'd above by the Collar-bones, and below by the Midriff; before by the Breast-bone, behind and on both sides by the Back-bone and the Ribs. The containing Parts of it are the Muscles, the Bones, the Pleura, and the Mediostinum.

The Imperfection of being *narrow chested*, hinders a Horse from having a good Body, and from having his Wind and breathing free, by the hindmost Ribs squeezing and compressing the inward Parts too much.

CHEST FOUNDERING.

Monf. Solleysell says, that this Infirmary is known by the same Symptoms

toms almost as Purfiveness; the only difference that can be made is, that young Horses are subject to be *Chest-foundred* as well as old; whereas those Horses that are six Years old and upwards, are troubled with Purfiveness; at least it is a Disease that rarely happens to very young Horses, and when it does, they have their Purfiveness from their Sire or Dam.

This kind of *foundering* is a preternatural Heat caused by the Fermentation of Humours in the Guts and Passages of Respiration; but tho' the Symptoms are much the same with that of Purfiveness, yet they are more violent.

Another Author says, this Distemper of *Chest-foundering* comes the nearest of any to a *Pleurisy* or *Peripneumony* in a Human Body, which is an Inflammation of the Lungs or *Pleura*, accompanied with pain and difficulty of breathing.

The Cause.] This Distemper is occasioned oftentimes by riding a Horse from his Wind, and beyond his Strength. It frequently attends the *melting of the Grease*, and may sometimes be occasioned by the Application of a violent Caustick too roughly, for Cure of Diseases in the Feet; but in this last Case the Disease is not dangerous, because it may be easily cured by injecting a Glyster or two with *Sal Polychrest*.

Sometimes this Distemper follows some others, when the Humours that fomented them are not intirely evacuated, and continue to send up sharp, hot and malignant Vapours, which irritate the Lungs, and cause that extraordinary Motion that is in them.

Horses are also subject to this Distemper, if they are fed upon bad Provender when they are young; as Grass frozen in Meadows, which putrefies the Body, and breeds a Ferment, which causes either this, or some other dangerous Distempers.

It may be easily cured, if not accompanied with a Fever by the Application of proper Remedies; but if it be, it is oftentimes mortal.

It proceeds from a Cold, and from all the same Causes that a Cold proceeds from; as exposing a Horse to the cold Air, and riding of him at that time into cold Water, or letting him drink cold Water when he is hot, and therefore it is sometimes produc'd by a Cold.

It also proceeds from some other Causes before-mentioned; but the most common and ordinary Cause, is the over-riding a foul-bodied Horse that has not been used to Exercise.

Young Horses are the most subject to this Distemper, their Bodies being more apt to be foul, and their Blood of an unequal fluidity.

The Signs are] An excessive heaving of the Flanks, starting with Pain as often as the Horse attempts to move; when it is violent, it is always attended with a Fever; but the Fever being only an effect of the Inflammation, it goes off as soon as that is removed.

The Cure.] As for the Remedies made use of, they ought to be temperate, and rather cooling than heating, to stop the Fermentation and Ebullition of the Humours; but Remedies for Purfiveness, must be rather hot than cold. And they ought to be in a liquid form to dilute and qualify the heat of the Ingredients.

The following Electuary will perform the Cure, if regularly administered and repeated for a considerable time.

‘ Take *Sal Polychrest*, and ripe *Funiper-berries*, of each half a Pound;
 ‘ *Elecampane*, Juice of *Liquorice*, and
 ‘ *Marsh-mallows*, of each four Ounces;
 ‘ *Sassafras* and *Zedoary*, of each two Ounces; and one Ounce of
 ‘ dry'd *Speedwell*. These are all to
 ‘ be reduc'd to a Powder, each apart;

I

‘ then

then boil a sufficient Quantity of
Colts-foot, white Mullein, and red
Maiden-hair in a Gallon of Water;
 then strain out the Decoction, and
 add to it five Pounds of *Honey*, and
 boil it till it is half as thick as a
 Syrup, till two Quarts of the De-
 coction be consumed, keeping it all
 the while skimming; mix the Pow-
 ders with the *Honey*, while it is
 half cold, till they be well incor-
 porated and reduc'd to an Electua-
 ry, which if it be in Summer time
 must be set in a Pot for 30 Days;
 but if it be in cold Weather, it
 must stand a longer time to fer-
 ment.

This Electuary powerfully allays
 the boiling and preternatural heat of
 the Stomach, and therefore it is an
 excellent Remedy for fiery and met-
 tlesome Horses, that pine away after
 hard Labour or violent Exercise, al-
 though they be not troubled with a
 Cough.

If a Horse eat heartily, he may be
 cured of *Chest-foundering* by giving
 him every Day, from one to two
 Ounces of *Liver of Antimony*, mixed
 with moisten'd Bran, but if he has
 lost his Appetite, this will not do.

If the Horse be young and not
 troubled with a Fever, the surest and
 easiest way will be to turn him out
 to Grass, when the Herbs begin to
 spring, and to leave him in the open
 Fields under the Dew, during the
 Months of *April* and *May*; for the
 young dewy Grass will scower his
 Body, and open the Passages. Also
 green *Barley* is an excellent Remedy
 in this Distemper.

But if the Season does not permit
 the following the Directions last pre-
 scribed, you may do as follows:

Feed the Horse with *Wheat-*
sheaves and *Barley*; and do not let
 him have either *Hay* or *Oats*. Let him
 blood in the Flanks in the new of
 the Moon, and the next Day give

him the softening and opening Glyf-
 ter following:

Pound the five opening Roots, viz.
 The Roots of *Grass, Madder, E-*
ringo or *Sea-holm, Capers* and *Rest-*
barrow, of each an Ounce; and half
 an Ounce of *Sal Polychrest*; boil
 them for a quarter of an Hour in
 five Pints of Water; then add the
 five following softening Herbs: *Mal-*
lows, Marsh-mallows, Mercury, Vio-
lets, and Pellitory of the Wall, of
 each a Handful; then boil them for
 a quarter of an Hour more; then
 strain the Decoction, and add half
 a Pound of *Honey* prepar'd with
 the Herb *Mercury*, and give the
 Horse this by way of Glyster in
 the Evening for five or six Days to-
 gether.

The next Day after you have gi-
 ven the last Glyster, take two Hand-
 fuls of white *Mullein*, and *Colts-*
foot; chop them, and boil them in
 three Pints of Water for a quarter
 of an Hour, with half an Ounce of
Sal Polychrest powdered. When
 you have taken the Vessel off from
 the Fire, put in three Handfuls of
 fresh *Corn-poppy* Flowers, or half
 an Ounce of the same Flowers dry'd;
 then cover the Pot, and let them
 stand to infuse till the Liquor is
 half cold; then strain it, and put in
 an Ounce of the Juice of *Liquo-*
rice, and give the Horse all the De-
 coction, and inject the Glyster at
 Night, and repeat the Decoction
 the next Morning.

Repeat this once in two Days for
 twelve Days, and if during that time
 the Horse should forsake his Meat,
 you must endeavour to renew his Ap-
 petite by making him champ upon
 chewing Balls two Hours in a Mor-
 ning, and as long in the Afternoon;
 and forbear to make further use of
 the Decoction, till the Horse begins
 to eat heartily again. But you may
 prevent this Inconvenience, by gi-
 ving

ving him two Ounces of *Liver of Antimony* in Bran every Day, when he does not take the Decoction.

If the Remedies before-mentioned should prove ineffectual, and the Distemper continue for a considerable time, it may at length come to a Purfiveness, to prevent which, if the Horse be of a Phlegmatick Constitution, slow and lazy, you may give him the following Medicines to expel the thick and slimy Phlegm.

‘ Cut two or three Pounds of fat
‘ *Bacon* into thin Slices, and let it lie
‘ in steep in Water till it be fresh,
‘ changing the Water every two
‘ Hours for five or six times; in the
‘ mean time, take *Carduus Benedic-*
‘ *tus* a Handful, *red Colewort* (not a
‘ headed Cabbage) and *white Mul-*
‘ *lein*, of each two Handfuls; when
‘ you have chopt them small, pound
‘ them to mash with the *Bacon* in a
‘ Mortar. Make this into Pills like
‘ Tennis Balls, and roll them up with
‘ Powder of *Liquorice*. Give the
‘ Horse six or seven of them, and if
‘ he takes them with difficulty, give
‘ him a little Wine in a Horn after
‘ each Pill, and after he has taken
‘ them all, wash his Mouth with a
‘ Pint of Wine, and afterwards pour
‘ it down his Throat. Let him stand
‘ bridled four Hours before, and as
‘ long after.

If the Horse be of a *sorrel* Colour, or fiery and full of Metal, this Medicine will make him extremely sick; but a couple of Glysters administred in the height of his Sickness, will probably prevent the ill effects of it; if in the mean time he be frequently walked.

But this must never be given to a Horse in the beginning of a Disease, or when it is accompanied with a Fever: for it will purge him to death.

If this last Remedy be attended with Success, in order to compleat

the Cure, you must begin the former Course with Decoctions and Glysters; but if it should prove ineffectual, make use of the following Remedy:

‘ Take the Leaves of *red Colewort*
‘ (not headed Cabbage, for that
‘ would be hurtful) and *Carduus Be-*
‘ *neditus*, *white Mullein* and *Colts-*
‘ *foot*, of each three Handfuls; and
‘ one Handful of *Juniper-berries*, and
‘ boil them in two Quarts of Water
‘ for half an Hour; then take them
‘ off the Fire, and put in two Hand-
‘ fuls of fresh *Corn-poppy* Flowers, or
‘ one Handful of dry ones; cover the
‘ Pot presently, and letting it stand
‘ till it is almost cold, strain the De-
‘ coction, and put in as much *Saf-*
‘ *fron* as will tinge it yellow, and al-
‘ so two Ounces of Liquid *Conserve*
‘ of *Roses*, having given the Horse a
‘ Glyster the Day before, give him
‘ this to drink; give him the same
‘ Glyster again in the Evening, and
‘ repeat the same for twelve Days.
‘ If the Horse’s Stomach be not dis-
‘ ordered, and if it be, forbear till
‘ his Appetite is restored.

After the twelve Days are expired, if his Flanks be found, and have no Palpitation, forbear to charge Nature with more Medicines; but leave her to compleat the Cure. And since the Remedies may have augmented the preternatural heat, which causes the Distemper, and have heated and wasted the internal Parts; it will be necessary to destroy the preternatural heat, and restore the natural, and also to remove the remaining Obstructions. To do this, ‘ Give the Horse
‘ every Day an Ounce of *Sal Pru-*
‘ *nella* in Powder, and two *Nut-*
‘ *megs* grated and mixed with moist-
‘ ened Bran.

This Remedy must be made use of for a considerable time, unless the Horse forsakes his Meat, and then two Ounces of *Liver of Antimony*

will be better to be us'd instead of the *Sal Prunella*: because that will procure an Appetite, and not cool the Body so much as the other.

But Horses are frequently said to be *Chest-foundred*, when there appears no Symptoms of much Pain; but only an Oppression; this proceeds from the same Causes, and also produces many of the same Effects; as breaking the Wind of a Horse, melting his Grease, and those Diseases that follow such an Oppression of the Lungs and other Bowels; in this case the Cure is to be attempted after the same manner, as if there was Pain and Inflammation; only you may be more sparing in bleeding. For when a Horse is so oppress'd that he cannot breath, but is in danger of Suffocation, then you must repeat bleeding as the lesser evil of the two.

In such a Case, bleeding in the Flank-veins, or those that are on the inside of the Thigh, is recommended to cause a Revulsion; which will be both safer, and answer the Intention much better, than bleeding in the Neck or Plat-veins (which is the common Practice) for oftentimes it causes a greater derivation upon the Lungs and *Pleura*.

And whereas a Horse that is *Chest-foundred*, oftentimes has a great inward Heat and Costiveness, especially in the beginning, he ought to have an emollient Glyster given him, as follows:

' Take *Mallows*, and *Marsh-mallows*, of each three Handfuls, *Mercury* and *Pellitory*, of each one Handful; boil them in three Quarts of Water for the space of half an Hour; strain the Decoction, and add half a Pound of *Treacle*, coarse *Sugar* or *Honey*, and as much *Oil* or *Butter*; inject this Blood-warm, and repeat it as often as is needful.' And if there is no Symptoms of Pain, but only a heaviness and oppression,

which neither hinders the Horse altogether from feeding or lying down, then the Method prescrib'd for a Surfeit may be follow'd (see *Surfeit* in Letter S) and if he is also addicted to a Cough, the Remedies good for a Cough may be made use of.

But if the Horse be in Pain, and full of Agony; when he has been first bled and had a Glyster, give him the following Drench to promote Sweat:

' Take half a Pint of *Treacle Water*, and a Pint and a half of *Milk Water*; dissolve six Grains of *Camphire* in the *Treacle Water*, then add an Ounce and a half of *Venice Treacle* or *Mithridate*, or two Ounces of *London Treacle*; mix them altogether, and give them to the Horse with a Horn.

Walk the Horse a little, clothe him well, and when he wants to drink, give him warm Water, strew'd with Oat-meal.

Afterwards give him twice a Day the following Balls, one in the Morning, and another in the Afternoon, an Hour before watering time:

' Take two Ounces of *Conserve* of *red Roses*, one Ounce of *Sperma Ceti*, of *Fenugreek* and *Linseeds* powdered, of each an Ounce and a half; two Ounces of *Liquorice Powder*; make these Ingredients up into four Balls, with *Oil* of *sweet Almonds*, or *sweet Oil*.

Give him these Balls for several Days, and when the violent Symptoms are abated, you may by degrees inure him to Exercise, and that with a cleansing Diet will effect the Cure.

CHEVALER.

Chevaler is a French Word, and a Horse is said *Chevalér*, when in passing upon a Walk or a Trot, his far-fore-leg crosses or over-laps the other Fore-leg every second Time or Motion. See *Passage*.

CHICK-

CHICKWEED.

Chickweed is cooling without binding, and is good for all manner of Swellings and Imposthumes, Scabs, Ulcers that are attended with too great an Inflammation.

CHINA.

China. This Root now comes from *Spain*, tho' formally from the Country from whence it takes its Name. It is very drying, and greatly promotes Perspiration, and therefore *Solleysell* prescribes its Decoction in the Farcin; it is likewise good to open Obstructions, or discuss Swellings in the Spleen, Liver, and other Viscera; but being dear, it can only be given to Horses of Value. That is accounted the best which is white within, light and mealy.

CHINE.

Chine or *Spine* of the Back, is the Back-bone or Ridge of the Back of a Horse.

CHOLICK.

Cause.] This Disease, *Solleysell* says, is caused by the sharpness of Humours, which boil and ferment in the Entrails, by reason of some salt and spirituous Liquor falling into those Parts; and sometimes it proceeds from Wind or Crudities, which Nature is not able to digest.

Signs.] A Horse that is troubled with this Distemper often tumbles, tosses, lies down, and starts up again suddenly; and tho' a Horse may be troubled with the *Cholick* that has not the *Vives*, yet the *Vives* never appear without the *Cholick*.

First, As to that kind of *Cholick* that is caused by eating too much Provender, by which means the Stomach not being able to digest so much Food, is fill'd with Crudities; which do in a manner stifle the natural Heat, and raise windy Vapours, which either fall upon the Guts, or remain in the Stomach, causing violent Pains.

Cure.] This may be performed by assisting Nature to digest the Aliments, after the Guts have been emptied by a Glyster, which Glyster must be a Decoction proper to expel Wind, to which you must add a Quart of *Emetick Wine*, or a sufficient Quantity of the Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*.

As soon as the Glyster is ejected, give the Horse to drink a Pint of *Aqua Vita*, in which an Ounce of *Treacle* has been dissolved, and a Pinch of *Saffron*, as much as may be conveniently taken up between the two Fingers.

If this does not effect the Cure, walk the Horse abroad in his Cloths, and do not suffer him to lye down; and when you set him up in the Stable, hold a Warming-pan of live Coals under his Belly for a quarter of half an Hour, keeping him well cloth'd.

Also *Orvietan* and *Essence of Vipers*, where they can be had, are very good in this Case.

The second Kind of Cholick.

The most usual sort of *Cholick*, is that which proceeds from Wind, and Horses that are given to ticking are very subject to it; for by exercising that ill habit they fill their Bodies with Wind, which afterwards causes Gripping.

When windy Vapours abound in the Body, they stretch and distend the Guts beyond their Measure, and occasion violent Pains, blowing up the Horse's Body, as if he were ready to burst, which Swelling is the peculiar Sign of the Wind Cholick.

Sometimes Wind causes that dangerous sort of Cholick call'd the *Convulsus*, which is a Motion of the Intestines contrary to Nature, tending from below upwards, and may proceed either from the Irritation of the Spirits, or the malignant Fermentation of the Excrements, which are retained in the Guts.

This some call the *Red Cholick*.

The Cure of the Wind Cholick.]

The Cure is performed by bleeding the Horse in the Flanks, and under the Tongue, and by walking him frequently; for Exercise rouzes and invigorates the natural heat, and makes it able to expel the Wind that causes the Disorder.

Cover the Horse well, and walk him a Trot, and sometimes a Foot-pace, and if the Violence of the Pain does not abate, give him the following Glyster:

‘ Take a Pound of large *fat Figs*,
‘ chop them, and boil them in three
‘ Quarts of Water for full half an
‘ Hour; cut two Handfuls of *Rue*
‘ small, put it in, and boil it pretty
‘ briskly for a quarter of an Hour
‘ more; let the Decoction half cool,
‘ then strain it, and pour off two
‘ Quarts of the clearest, and put to it
‘ half a Pint of *Sallet-Oil*, and give
‘ it by way of Glyster, lukewarm.

This *Glyster* will draw all the Wind into the strait Gut, and afterwards expel it: It usually stays a great while in the Body, and for that reason works the more effectually.

Also the following is very good in this Case:

‘ Boil an Ounce of *Sal Polychrestum*, and half a dozen Handfuls of
‘ *Sage* in three Quarts of *Claret*, till
‘ one Quart is wasted, strain it, and
‘ add two Ounces of *Oil of Bays*, and
‘ inject the whole into the Horse’s
‘ Body by way of Glyster.

If this *Glyster* does not cure the Horse, then an Hour after he has ejected it, ‘ Give him a Pound of *Sallet-Oil*, with a Quart of *Aqua Vita* in a Horn, cover him warm, ‘ trotting him one quarter of an Hour, ‘ and walking him a Foot-pace another.

Or you may use the following:

‘ Boil two Ounces of the *Scoria* of
‘ *Liver of Antimony* finely powdered

‘ in five Pints of *Beer* a little while,
‘ but very briskly; then put in three
‘ or four Ounces of good *Oil of*
‘ *Bays*; make a Glyster, and inject it
‘ lukewarm, and repeat it every two
‘ Hours, till the Cure is compleated.
This he says, is the best Remedy that can be invented.

The following *Carminative Oil*, is also a specifick Medicine for the *Wind Cholick*.

‘ Take *Calamint*, *Penny-royal*, *Ori-*
‘ *ganum*, or *wild Marjoram* and *Rue*,
‘ all dry’d in the Shade, of each one
‘ Handful; *Carrot*, *Cummin* and *Fen-*
‘ *nel Seeds*, of each one Ounce, of
‘ *Bay-berries* one Ounce; powder the
‘ Herbs and Seeds, and put them all
‘ in an earthen glaz’d Pot, with two
‘ Pound of *Sallet-Oil*, and a Pint of
‘ *White-wine*; cover that Pot with
‘ another something less, and lute it
‘ with Paste: Boil them over a slow
‘ Fire, till half of the Wine is waf-
‘ ted, which will be in about six
‘ Hours; then strain out the Oil after
‘ it is half cool’d, and add four Oun-
‘ ces of the *Pulp of Coloquintida*, then
‘ put it into the same Pot again, co-
‘ ver it, and lute it as before; and
‘ boil it again for six or eight Hours
‘ with a gentle heat; then boil it
‘ briskly for half an Hour; take it off
‘ the Fire, let it stand till it is half
‘ cold, then uncover the Pot, and
‘ press out the Oil, and keep it in a
‘ Vessel for use.

Three or four Ounces of this Oil in an ordinary Glyster, will effectually expel the Wind, and bring away the tough and viscous Humours, which generally are the Cause of the Disorder.

The third Kind of Cholick.

This kind is not so easily known as the other, and often kills a Horse, which the others but seldom do.

The Cause.] It is caus’d by a sort of glewy Phlegm, which owes its sharpness

sharpness either to its Rottenness and Corruption, or to its Saltness and biting Quality, and forces Nature to violent Strugglings; the Horse strives in vain to dung, sweats in the Flank and Ears, and when he voids any Excrements, they are in a little quantity, and little else but Phlegm, that cannot be separated from the Guts without Pain; after which he shall be easy for a Moment, and will seem to be perfectly well; but his Torment returns again presently.

The Signs.] While the Horse is in the violence of his Agony, he frequently lies down, starts up again on a sudden, looks at his Flanks, and will not eat, and if he has a Fever with it, he is in great danger, unless the beating and heaving of his Flank be asswaged by timely Remedies.

A Looseness often precedes this sort of Cholick, which lasts a whole Day, and carries off all the gross Excrements in the Body of the Horse; but the tough and glewy Humours stick to the Guts, and do not come away.

The Cure.] ‘ Take two Quarts of Milk, or Tripe-broth, four or five Ounces of Sallet-Oil, or fresh Butter, two or three Ounces of Sugar, and the Yolks of six Eggs; mix them for a Glyster, and give this every three Hours, adding to it two Ounces of good Diaphoretick Antimony.

It is also convenient to give the following Mixture at several times:

‘ Take Oil of Roses, and common Oil, of each a Pound; of Rose-water a Pint, and half a Pound of Sugar; mix them, and pour down his Throat a Glassfull in a Horn every three Hours.

This will open and scour the Guts, cut the thick Humours, allay the Pain; and by its slipperiness gliding through the Intestines, qualify the sharpness and heat of the Humours.

Walk the Horse gently without heating of him for a quarter of an Hour after every Dose, that the Humours may not be further enraged.

When the Horse has been freed from his Pain, feed him with Bran for seven or eight Days; but because tho’ the Distemper may be appeas’d, it is not perfectly cured, you must remove the Cause by a convenient Purge, as follows:

‘ Take a Pound and a half of Olive Oil, half a Pint of Claret Wine, Flour of Linseed three quarters of an Ounce, of the Pulp of Colloquintida two Ounces and a half, half an Ounce of Mistletoe of the Apple-tree beaten, half a Handful of Camomile Flowers, and two small Lily Roots, cut into round Slices. Put all the Ingredients into a Pot covered exactly with another somewhat less, and lute the Vessels where they join with Clay tempered with a little Hair or Wool. Let the Clay dry, and then boil all gently till the Wine is wasted, which will be in about eight or ten Hours, then set it by till it is half cold, strain it, and give it the Horse lukewarm in a Pint of Tripe, Sheep’s-head or Flesh Broth, without any Fat upon it. If the Horse be hard to be wrought upon, you may afterwards give him a larger Quantity.

Let the Horse be kept upon the Bridle for six Hours before, and five Hours after.

You may make what Quantity you please of this Oil, for it will keep good for seven Years.

There is also another kind of Cholick, that is, when Horses cannot stale or piss, and is occasioned most commonly either by Obstructions in the Neck of the Bladder, and urinary Passage, or an Inflammation of the Bladder.

This Disease does not appear so much in the Stable, as abroad in travel.

The Signs are these.] The Horse will often make an offer to stale, but cannot; will strike his Belly with his hinder Foot, and oftentimes stamp; he will forsake his Meat, and his Belly will appear fuller than ordinary towards his Flank, and he will be desirous to lie down and wallow.

The Cure.] ‘ Make a Decoction of the five softening Herbs, viz. ‘ *Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Mercury, Violet Leaves, and Pellitory of the Wall,* with an Ounce of the Seed of *Gromwel* powdered; strain the Decoction, and add half a Pound of common *Turpentine*, dissolv’d in the *Yolks* of half a dozen *Eggs*, and three Ounces of common *Catholicum*, and inject it by way of Glyster; or instead of the *Turpentine*, you may mix two Ounces of *Spirit* of *Turpentine* with the Glyster. When the Horse has ejected the Glyster, give him two Ounces of the Powder of *Colophony* in a Pint of *White-wine*, and it will cause him to stale.

‘ The Antients used to give the Horse a Glyster, made either of wild *Cucumbers*, or else *Hens-dung*, *Nitre*, and strong *Vinegar*, and to labour him after the Glyster.

‘ Some give the Horse the Urine of a Child to drink, or a Glyster of Soap and salt Water.

‘ Others give him five Drams of *Myrrhe* in good *Wine*, and gallop him after it.

‘ Some give the Horse *Smallage* and *Parsly* in his Provender, and then travel him till he sweats.

‘ But others approve the following Medicine as the best: ‘ To put two Ounces of *Sugar*, *Cinnamon*, *Cloves* and *Pepper*, of each half an Ounce, into a Quart of *Malmsey*; to boil them awhile, and to put in a Spoonful of *Honey* lukewarm, and to ride him for a full Hour after; but before he is

rid, it will be good to anoint all his Flanks with *Oil* of *Bays*, or *Oil* of *Spike*; and if he does not dung while you ride him, then you must rake him, and if there be occasion for it, force him to dung by thrusting a pilled Onion jagged crossways into his Fundament, that the tickling of the Juice may inforce Ordure. And he must not drink any cold Water, or eat any Grass or green Corn for four or five Days after, and keep him in a warm Stable upon wholesome dry Meat.

Others direct ‘ To boil good store of the Herb *Dill* in the Water that you give the Horse to drink; but if he cannot dung, then you may boil good store of *Fumitory* in his Water, and it will make him dung without danger or hurting. Or,

‘ Take *Fenugreek*, *Bay-berries* and *Pepper*, of each four Ounces; *Grains* and *Ginger*, of each an Ounce; of *Sengreen* one Pound, *Water Cresses* two Handfuls, *Sage* and *Mint*, of each a Handful; pound the Spices, and stamp the Herbs, and boil them in a Quart of *White-wine*; strain it, and put two Spoonfuls of *Honey* to the Decoction, and give it the Horse lukewarm.

Another.

‘ Take of *Cinnamon*, *Cloves* and *Pepper*, of each an Ounce; powder them finely, mix them, and boil them a little in a Quart of *Canary*, take it off, and put in a Spoonful of *Honey*; give it the Horse lukewarm, clothe him and litter him, and keep him without Meat for three or four Hours after it; then give him some Hay, and an Hour after that a sweet Mash and *White-water*.

CHOLOGOGUES.

Chologogues are those Medicines that purge *Choler*.

CHRONICK.

Chronick Distempers are such as are of long continuance, and are the consequence of some natural Defect in the Constitution, or irregular Management.

TO CICATRIZE.

To *cicatrize* is to apply such Medicines to Ulcers and Wounds, as heal and fill them up with Flesh.

CINNABAR.

Cinnabar is of two sorts, the Native and Fictitious. The true *Cinnabar* is very heavy, and of a beautiful red Colour, having continually a great deal of *Sulphur* and *Quicksilver* in its Composition, which render it one of the most efficacious Remedies in the World, and is of the greatest Service in most Diseases of the Head, as the *Vertigo* and *Staggers*, the *Falling Evil*, &c. By its subtilty and solidity, it is enabled to pass thro' the most minute Passages, and breaks thro' the little Obstructions, which in the Fibres and nervous Meanders are the Occasion of such Disorders. And is therefore of the greatest Efficacy in opening all Obstructions in the Capillaries and smallest Vessels in any other part whatsoever, in scouring and cleansing the Glands, and opening the Pores of the Skin, by promoting Transpiration; and therefore is very serviceable in the Mange, Farcin, and all other Foulness which infect the outward Parts. The best comes from *Hungary*, and several Parts of *Germany*. The *Fictitious Cinnabar* is made of *Sulphur* and *Quicksilver*, and is that which is commonly to be met with in the Shops: It is not so bright and beautiful as the other, neither is it so mild in its Operation, but is made use of with very good success in all the same Intentions.

CINNAMON.

Cinnamon is an Aromatick both in Flavour and Taste; it is wonderfully

grateful to the Stomach, which it helps to strengthen mightily, as also the Bowels, and is very serviceable to all Rheums and Defluctions, and in all Loosenesses.

CINQUEFOIL.

Cinquefoil or *five leav'd Grass*. The Roots boil'd in Vinegar are good for all hard Swellings, Knots and Kernels in the Flesh, Inflammations, St. Anthony's Fire, all foul and running Scabs.

CISTS, or CISTUS.

Cists or *Cistus* are such Tumors where the obstructed Matter collects as in a Bag, which may be all taken out at once.

CITRONS.

Citrons are gratefully cooling and agreeable to the Stomach; and therefore their Juice is very proper in those Compositions the Farriers call *Armans*, in order to promote a good Appetite; they have a Place in *Solleysell*, but are scarce in this Kingdom.

CLAMPONNIER or CLAPPO-NIER.

Clamponnier, &c. signifies a long jointed Horse, whose Pasterns are long, slender, and over pliant.

CLARIFICATION.

Clarification relates chiefly to Decoctions of Plants and Roots, which abound with many gross and viscid Parts; it is performed by beating up the Whites of Eggs with a Switch until they come to a Froth, which upon boiling them in the Decoction will entangle the grosser Parts, and raise them to the Top in a tough Scum, which may be taken off, either with a Spoon, or by passing it through a Flannel.

CLEFT.

A *Cleft* is a Defect in a new, soft, rough, uneven Hoof, which grows on a Horse's Feet upon the Hoof cast.

CLEFTS,

CLEFTS, CRACKS or CHOPS.

These *Clefts* appear on the Bough of the *Pasterns*, and are caus'd by a sharp and malignant Humour which frets the Skin, and is accompanied with Pain, and a very noisome Stench.

The Cure.] 'Shave the Hair off
' from the sore Places, and if there
' be no Swelling, apply the *white*
' *Honey Charge*, and that will quick-
' ly heal the Chops.

If the Flesh be foul, and retard the Cure, 'You must touch it with *Spirit* of *Vitriol*, and apply the *white*
' *Honey Charge* two Hours after, and
' renew the *Charge* till the Cleft is
' healed.

'Also the Oil of *Hemp-seed* or *Linseed* is an excellent Remedy in this
' Case; for it will allay the sharp-
' ness of the Humours, and very of-
' ten heals and dries up the Chops.

'Take *Linseed-Oil* and *Brandy* in
' equal Quantities, shake them toge-
' ther in a Glass till they are well
' mixed, and then anoint the Chops.
And if this Remedy does not prove
effectual, apply the drying Ointment.

CLIVERS.

Clivers, or *Goose-grass* cleanses the Blood, and is good for the Liver, helps in the *Yellow*s and the biting of venomous Beasts; it stops *Lasks*, *Bloody Fluxes*, and bleeding Wounds, being bruised and laid to them; and also closes up green Wounds. The Herb dry'd and powdered, is good to strew upon old filthy Ulcers.

T O C L O S E.

To *close* a *Passade* justly, is, when a Horse ends the *Passade* with a *Demi-volt* in good order, well narrowed and rounded, and terminates upon the same Line upon which he parted: So that he is still in a Condition to part from the Hand handsomely at the very last Time or Motion of his *Demi-volt*.

CLOSE BEHIND.

Close behind is a Term used of an Horse, whose Hoofs come too close together.

C L O V E S.

Cloves are the Fruit of a very large Tree: They are hot and aromattick, and strengthen the Stomach and Guts, are very good to expel Wind and Flatulencies; and in Disorders in the Nerves, the Essential Oil is often made use of as a Corrector of Purging Pills, and may also be prescribed in Purging Horse Balls.

C O D S.

The Cause.] The Swelling of the *Cods* or *Stones*, *Solleysell* says, may proceed from several Causes. For sometimes they are stuff'd with ferous Humours that descend along the Production of the *Peritonaum*; sometimes the Defluxion is caus'd by the Stroke of another Horse, and sometimes the Guts fall into the Cods, by reason of some Strain or Wrench.

The Cure.] The usual Custom is to ride the Horse into the Water, which by its coldness repels the Humours which flow to the Cods; and if they are only full of Wind, or distended with a slight Inflammation, this may suffice; but if there be a violent Inflammation, he advises to apply the following Poultrice.

'Take *yellow Wax*, *fresh Butter*,
' and Oil of each half a Pound, and
' boil them in half a Pint of strong
' *Vinegar*, till the *Vinegar* is almost
' wasted, then take it off the Fire,
' and put in an Ounce of *Camphire*
' powdered, and having made the
' Poultrice, apply it to the Cods of
' the Horse. Let it lye on for four
' Hours, and then apply another of
' the same, without taking away the
' first.' And if it be a simple In-
flammation, the Swelling will be af-
swaged, and the Pain abated; but if
the Swelling remains after the Heat
and Pain are taken away, and the
Cods

Cods hang down very low, then it is a Sign that the Horse is afflicted with a *Hydrocele*, that is, when by a Relaxation of the *Peritonæum*, the Cods are fill'd with Water, which being retained too long in the Part; by reason of the great difficulty of expelling it thro' the Pores, may corrupt and ulcerate the Stones, and at length cause a Gangrene.

To prevent which after the Heat and Inflammation is abated by the Poulrice, apply the following *astrigent Poulrice*: ' Make a sort of Gruel of *Barley Meal* and *Vinegar*, and when it is almost boiled, add half the quantity of *Chalk*, and a good quantity of *Oil of Roses* and *Quinces*, and two Pugils of *Salt*. Apply this as hot as you can bear to touch it with your Hand, and bind it on.

But if this Remedy proves also ineffectual, and the Stones still hang very low, and by feeling the Cods, you have reason to think, they contain a great deal of Water, the Horse must be gelded, which do at the Full of the Moon. And as soon as the Incision is made, a Pint or more of reddish Water will come out, which caus'd the Swelling, and if the Stones are not already ulcerated, the Wound may be easily healed.

SWELLING OF THE CODS, or STONES.

Some say, this Swelling or Inflammation may proceed either from some Wound, or by the stinging or biting of some venomous Beast, or some great Strain in running or leaping, or by being bitten by some other Horse.

' The Cure may be perform'd by bathing the Cods with Water wherein the Roots of *wild Cucumbers* and *Salt* have been boiled, and then anointing them with an Ointment made of *Oil*, *Goats-grease*, and the White of an *Egg*.

' Others bathe the Cod in warm Water, in which *Nitre* and *Vinegar* is put, and then anoint them with an Ointment made of *Chalk*, *Potters Earth*, *Ox-dung*, *Vinegar*, and *Cummin Water*, mingled together: Or else with the Juice of *Night-shade*, or with *Hemlock* which grows on Dung-hills. And if there be occasion, they let him blood in the Flank-veins.

Some think that this Distemper often follows some Sickness or Surfeit with Cold; being a Sign of an Amendment from that Sickness; and they in order to make a Cure, do as follows: ' They make a Plaister of equal Quantities of *Bean Flour*, *Wheat Meal*, *Cummin* and *Hogs-grease*, which they spread all over the Horse's Cods and Stones.

' Some bathe the Cods of the Horse with *Vinegar*, in which *Groundsel* has been boil'd, or else with a Quart of good *Ale-wort*, and boil in it Crums of brown Bread strongly leavened, and a Handful of *Cummin* made into Powder, and having made a Plaister of it with *Bean Flour*, apply it as hot as it can be born to the Part aggrieved: Or, they boil *Cow-dung* in *Milk*, and lay it as hot as it can be born to the Part affected.

But this Inflammation may sometimes proceed from rankness of Seed; and you may discover it by the much moist sliminess of the Yard. If it be thus, you should first make him cover a Mare, and then keep him without Provender, and bleed him above the great Vein, that is, between his Lips, and having made a Plaister of hard *Eggs* beaten in his own *Dung*, lay it to his Cods, and wash them once a Day with cold Water.

' Some us'd to bleed the Horse in his Flank-vein, and anointed his Cods with Feathers dipt in an Ointment made of *Oil of Roses* and *Vinegar*,

' *negar*, of each half a Pint; and two
 ' Ounces of *Bole-Armoniack* beaten
 ' to Powder, being mixt together,
 ' and made lukewarm, and the next
 ' Day ride him into the Water, so
 ' deep as to wash his Cods well, then
 ' to ride him gently to the Stable,
 ' and when he is become dry again,
 ' to anoint him as before, and repeat
 ' this every Day till the Horse is
 ' well.

Some are of Opinion, that this
 Distemper may proceed from ill Hu-
 mours and corrupt Blood, that re-
 sorts to the Cods; the Method they
 take to cure it, is, ' To lay a Charge
 ' of *Bole-Armoniack* and *Vinegar* all
 ' over the Cods, and repeat it once a
 ' Day till the Swelling is abated, or
 ' breaks of it self; and if it breaks,
 ' they put in a Tent of *Mel-rosatum*,
 ' and make him a Breech of Canvas
 ' to keep it in, putting in a fresh
 ' Tent every Day, till he is well.

*For a Bruise or Bite on the Cods that
 causes them to swell much.*

' First bathe them well in warm
 ' *Whey* or *Milk* (but *Whey* is the
 ' best) as hot as the Horse can bear
 ' it; repeat the bathing for three or
 ' four Days successively; then having
 ' made a Bag to put to the Horse's
 ' Cods to keep them warm; and a-
 ' noint the Cods with the *Oil of Po-
 ' puleon* cold, once or twice a Day,
 ' till the Swelling of them abates,
 ' and then apply a Charge of *Crown-
 ' Soap* and *Brandy* to assuage the rest
 ' of the Swelling, and to knit the
 ' Veins and Strings of the Cods a-
 ' gain.

' Lay it on hot, and heat it well
 ' in, and three or four Days after,
 ' ride the Horse into a River or Pond
 ' up to the Belly, and it will fall in a
 ' short time. If the Cods be swell'd
 ' much, and it has been long done,
 ' and is hard, do not meddle with it.
 ' *G. Fock.*

C O F F I N.

The *Coffin* of a Horse is the whole
 Hoof of the Foot above the Coronet,
 including the Coffin-bone.

The *Coffin-bone* is a small spongy
 Bone, inclosed in the midst of the
 Hoof, and possessing the whole form
 of the Foot.

A C O L D.

Definition.] A *Cold* is an imper-
 fect Fever, and affects the Body in
 many Circumstances, and more espe-
 cially affects the Lungs, and the Parts
 appertaining to them.

Causes.] They are caused by all
 those things that cause a Stagnation
 of the Pores; as when a Horse has
 been very much heated, and in this
 Condition expos'd to the sharp Air,
 without being cool'd by degrees, and
 the Sweat rubb'd off, which strikes a
 Chilliness and Damp all over the Bo-
 dy; or suffering him to drink cold
 Water while he is very hot; or a
 Horse that has been tenderly kept,
 being expos'd to the Night Air.
 Sometimes many of the same Symp-
 toms with a Cold will happen, when
 the Air is too thin and rarefied; for
 by that means the Pressure not being
 sufficient to force the Blood through
 the small Vessels of the Lungs, cau-
 ses a Stagnation there, and a difficul-
 ty of breathing, which will be at-
 tended with a Cough, and this kind
 if it be not speedily cured, is the
 most dangerous.

The Signs are Dulness, want of
 Appetite, a Cough, and running at
 the Nose; sometimes it affects the
 Eyes, and in most young Horses cau-
 ses Swellings about the Kernels of
 the Throat.

The first thing that some Authors
 advise to be done in a Cold, is, if the
 Horse be in good Case and full of
 Flesh, to take away a large Quantity
 of Blood from the Neck-vein; but if
 he be low and poor, it may be inju-
 rious to take much from him.

But

But nevertheless, as all Colds for the most part do more or less affect the Lungs, Blood ought to be taken away, especially in the beginning of the Disease, altho' it be but in a small Quantity. For in all Cases where the Blood is too viscid, it is necessary to give it more room in the Vessels.

If the Horse labours and breathes with difficulty, and sometimes seems to be in much pain, then you may bleed him again a second time; and if his Blood be of a florid red Colour, and has little or no *Serum* in it, and his Pain still continues, you may bleed him a third time in twelve Hours more, to prevent an Imposthumation: For Horses are sometimes in the beginning of a Cold seized with a *Pleurisy* or *Peripneumony*, when the Cause of their Agony is unknown to all about them.

If the Horse be Costive after he has been bled, give him the following Glyster:

' Boil *Mallows* and *Marsh-mallows*,
' of each three Handfuls; *Mercury*,
' and *Pellitory*, of each one Handful
' in three Quarts of Water for half
' an Hour; strain the Decoction, and
' add to it half a Pound of *Treacle*,
' of coarse *Sugar* or *Honey* half a
' Pound, and as much *Oil* or *Butter*,
' inject this Blood-warm, and repeat
' it as often as it shall be necessary.

If a Lax or Looseness does happen, it ought not to be stop'd too soon: For sometimes it goes off that way, especially if the Horse has been surfeited; but if it should continue too long, and cause painful Gripes, then you should treat it according to the Method laid down for the Cure of a Looseness attended with a Cholick.

Every violent Cold is attended with a Loss of Appetite; in order to recover it, give the Horse chewing Balls every Day, more or less, and

keep him up to moderate feeding; And you may give him the following *Arman*:

' Take half a Pound of *Honey* of
' *Roses*, and crumble the inside of a
' *Manchet* very fine; *Cinnamon* and
' *Nutmegs*, of each an Ounce; *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Gallangal* and *Zedoary*, of each an Ounce and a half.
' Powder all these very fine, and incorporate them with the *Honey* of
' *Roses*, and add as much *Syrup* of
' *Lemons* as will make it in the consistency of a thin Paste.

Give the Horse now and then the quantity of a Walnut of it, upon the End of a Bull's Pizzle, first soak'd in Water, and afterwards beat soft; pull his Tongue to one side, and put the Pizzle up to the back part of his Mouth, and let him chew upon it afterwards.

In the Cure of a Cold, a due Care of the feeding and dressing of a Horse, is as material as any thing can be, and so also is his Exercise; all his Food ought to be moderate and opening, as scalded *Bran* or *Barley* instead of *Oats*; and as to his Water that should be with such things as are diluting, and will promote Discharges by Sweat and Urine, as *Sal-Polychrestum*, *Sal Prunella*, crude *Sal Armoniack*, and crude *Tartar*; such things as are prescrib'd in putrid and malignant Fevers.

A violent Cold comes the nearest to malignant Fevers, and is frequently the Fore-runner of them; and therefore all those things are proper that are necessary to carry off the grosser Parts of the *Serum*, for that is the means to recover a due and uniform Circulation of the Blood.

Moderate Exercise does also greatly forward this, and rubbing and dressing. And if (as it often happens in the beginning of a Cold) that the Horse is inclinable to sweat; or if he lies under a heavy Oppression, then
you

you may easily promote those Discharges by warm clothing. Or if you see it necessary, ' By giving him an Ounce of *Venice Treacle* in a Pint of *White-wine* or *Treacle-water*.

If the running at the Horse's Nose continues too long after the other Symptoms are in a great measure gone, ' Give him every Day an Ounce of a Decoction made of three or four Handfuls of *red Rose-Leaves*, and an Ounce of *Pomegranate Bark*, an Ounce and half of *Diafcoridium* dissolv'd in it, and syringe his Nose frequently with some of the Decoction, or else with *Honey of Roses*. This will prevent it from turning to the Glanders, except the Horse be Consumptive, and if so, it will be very hard to stop it.

Another Medicine.

' Take a Handful or better of the *Moss* that grows upon an Oaken Pale or Timber Stick, boil it in three Pints of *new Milk*, with a green Root of *Elecampane* thinly sliced, and some *Liquorice*. When it has boiled till the *Milk* is half wasted, strain it and press it thoroughly, and while it is cooling, put in a good piece of *sweet Butter*, and of ordinary *Treacle* so much as will suffice, and give it the Horse blood-warm.

Another.

' Take *Tar* and *Butter* the Quantity of an Egg, mix and give it three Mornings roll'd up in Flour.

Another.

' Take of *Bay-salt*, *Honey* and *Tar*, of each two Spoonfuls; as much *Diapente* as will lie upon a Sixpence, and the Quantity of a Nutmeg of *black Soap*, and as much beaten *Turmerick* as will work all together till the *Salt* is melted; then take two Egg-shells, fill them with this Composition; crack the

Shells, and give them the Horse, ride him a little after it, and let him fast two or three Hours; then give him a Mash, and let him eat Hay after it. E. R.

Another.

' Take a Quart of *White-wine Vinegar*, four Heads of *Garlick*, pill them clean, and five new laid Eggs, set them in a Dunghill for four and twenty Hours; then take out the Eggs, and wipe them clean, and strain the *Vinegar* from the *Garlick*, and put into it two Spoonfuls of *Honey*, and three Ounces of *Treacle* of *Jeane*. Mix these well, and give the Horse every Morning two Hornfuls, and one Egg as long as it lasts.

Another.

' Take an Ounce of *Rhubarb*, and half an Ounce of *Cassia*, the same Quantity of *Myrrhe*; one Pennyworth of *English Treacle*. Make these up into three Balls with fresh Butter; roll them in Bran, and give them to the Horse in the Morning fasting. E. R. These ought to be given for a considerable time.

Another.

' Put an Ounce of the Powder of the Roots of *Elecampane*, *Honey* and *Treacle*, of each a Spoonful, into a Quart of *new Milk* bloodwarm. Use this twice a Week till the Cold is gone.

Another.

' Take *Diapente* and *Liquorice* Powder, of each an Ounce; of powdered *Aloes* half an Ounce; eight Cloves of *Garlick*, peel'd and bruised, and two Spoonfuls of *Sallet-Oil*; put all into a Quart of *Beer*, and give it the Horse in a Morning fasting, and keep him warm for a Day or two after it.

Or

Or this Cordial.

' Beat the Yolks of four new-laid
 ' Eggs very well, and dissolve them
 ' in a Quart of *Ale*, put in a little
 ' *Anniseed* and *Liquorice*, and three
 ' *Nutmegs* powdered finely, add two
 ' or three Spoonfuls of common
 ' *Treacle*, four Ounces of *brown Su-*
 ' *gar-candy*, a piece of *Butter*, and
 ' as much *Pepper* finely powdered as
 ' will lie upon a Sixpence; set them
 ' on the Fire while the *Butter* and
 ' *Treacle* is melted, and give it the
 ' Horse bloodwarm for four or five
 ' Mornings together.

Another.

' Take four Ounces of *Horse Spice*,
 ' an Ounce of the Roots of *Ele-*
 ' *campane* powdered; *Diapente* and
 ' *Flour* of *Brimstone*, of each half an
 ' Ounce; common *Treacle* and *Ho-*
 ' *ney*, of each a Penny-worth; *Sal-*
 ' *let-Oil* a quarter of a Pint; make
 ' all these into a Paste with a little
 ' *Wheat-flour*, make it into Balls, and
 ' give the Horse one every Morning
 ' as long as they last, wrapped up in
 ' sweet *Butter*.

Balls for a Cold.

' Take of *Cloves* a quarter of an
 ' Ounce, *red Tar*, *Fenugreek*, *Di-*
 ' *pente*, *Syrup* of *Colts-foot* and *Ho-*
 ' *ney*, of each two Ounces; of the
 ' Flowers of *Rosemary* or Leaves
 ' dry'd one Ounce, and a little *Malt-*
 ' *flour*, work them up into a Paste,
 ' and make them into Balls, and give
 ' the Horse a couple of them at a
 ' time in a Morning fasting for three
 ' Mornings successively, exercise him
 ' after it, and it will cure him.

For a Cold newly taken.

' Put *Diapente*, *Sallet-Oil* and *Ve-*
 ' *nice Treacle*, of each two Penny-
 ' worth into a Pint and half of *strong*
 ' *Beer*, and give it the Horse luke-
 ' warm fasting, letting his Water be
 ' warmed for two Days, giving him

' a Mash of Ground Malt, and keep-
 ' ing him warm during the time of
 ' Cure.

For a new Cold with a Cough.

' Take *Anniseeds*, *Bays* and *Li-*
 ' *quorice*, of each a half Penny-
 ' worth, of *Sugar-candy* a Penny-
 ' worth; reduce them all to a Pow-
 ' der, and sew them up in a fine
 ' Linen Rag, and tie it to the Bit
 ' or Snaffle of the Bridle, and you
 ' may go a Journey; for it cures
 ' best with Riding and Exercise.

For an old Cold of a Years standing,
when a Horse is knotted with Ker-
nels under his Throat between his
Jaws.

' Take of *Turmerick*, *Lignum Vita*
 ' and *Anniseeds*, of each an Ounce,
 ' beat them small; *White-wine Vine-*
 ' *gar* and *Aqua Vita*, of each a quar-
 ' ter of a Pint; a Handful of unset
 ' *Leeks*, pound them well in a Mor-
 ' tar, and wash out the Mortar with
 ' a Pint and a half of *strong Beer*;
 ' give these to the Horse lukewarm
 ' in a Morning fasting, and tie him
 ' up to the Rack for six or seven
 ' Hours, littering and clothing him
 ' warm; at six or seven Hours end,
 ' give him some sweet Hay, and at
 ' Night some warm Water and Bran,
 ' and the next Morning warm Wa-
 ' ter and Bran, and then give him
 ' two Ounces of *Honey* in half a Pint
 ' of *White-wine* lukewarm; ride him
 ' three or four Miles, set him up in
 ' the Stable, litter him and clothe
 ' him warm, and having taken Care
 ' to have ready boiled against he
 ' comes in, this that follows, give it
 ' him; half a Peck of *Oats*, two
 ' Ounces of *Turmerick*, and two
 ' Ounces of *Coriander Seeds*, burst all
 ' together.

' On the third Day in the Mor-
 ' ning fasting, give him a Cordial of
 ' three Pints of *stale Beer*, a quarter
 ' of

of a Pint of *Honey*, and the same Quantity of *Butter*, with a good piece of Household *Bread*; first boil the *Bread* and *Beer* together, and then put in the *Honey*.

On the fourth Day in the Morning after he has been ridden a Mile, give him this Drink: *Bay-berries*, *long Pepper*, *Polypodium* and *Sugar-candy*, of each an Ounce, pounded small, and put into a Quart of strong mild *Beer*, heat it lukewarm, then ride him two or three Miles, clothe and litter him up warm, keep him fasting for four or five Hours, and give him bursten *Oats* with two Ounces of *Fenugreek*, and two Ounces of *Coriander* as before (if *Coriander Seeds* are not to be had, *Carraway Seeds* may serve). Give him that Night of the *Oats* and *Seeds*, and mix the Water in which the *Oats* and *Seeds* were boiled with cold Water, and give it him to drink, and give him no other.

After the Horse has rested for a Week, give him the Drink that is first prescribed in this Receipt, and do every Day as before directed.

Then the third Week give him the same things again, after the same manner, and at the same distance of Days, and it will cure him in 3 or 4 Weeks.

The first Drink loosens the Filth, opens the Lights, and sets them a running. A Cordial of *White-wine* and *Honey* will keep him to his Stomach, and help him to void Filth at the Nose and Mouth, and will much nourish him within; they cleanse the Stomach, Breast and Bowels, and much waste the Quinsy in the Throat, and cut the tough thick Phlegm.

The Drink of *Polypody*, &c. purges the Veins, Blood and Liver, and will stop the wasting of the Body.

That Day Morning you give him the first Drink, apply a Charge of *Soap* and *Brandy* made into a Salve to the Kernels between his Jaws, and in a Weeks time they will be fallen flat, and not break. Lay on the Charge scalding hot, and heat it well in. If you perceive the yellow Matter become white, it is a good Sign of a speedy Cure.

For a Cold long taken, with a dry Cough and shortness of Breath.

Take three quarters of an Ounce of *Elecampane*, and dissolve it in a Pint and half of *sweet Canary*, give it the Horse in a Morning fasting, and ride him gently a little after; repeat this several times, till the Malady decreases.

Another.

Take an Ounce of *Syrup of Colts-foot*, *Anniseeds*, *Elecampane* Roots and *Liquorice*, of each half an Ounce, make them all into a fine Powder; and an Ounce of brown *Sugar-candy*, divide it into two parts: Then take a sufficient quantity of *sweet Butter*, and make it up pretty stiff into three Balls, and roll them in the other half of the powdered *Sugar-candy*, and give it the Horse fasting, and ride him gently for half an Hour after, then set him up warm, and keep him fasting for three Hours, suffer him not to drink any cold Water, unless it be upon Exercise, and sprinkle his Hay with Water, and his Oats with Ale or Beer.

For an old Cold.

If there be occasion you may bleed the Horse in the Neck-vein; if not, give him Wheat-bran boiled in Water instead of Oats; set the Water on the Fire, and when the Water begins to boil, put in the Bran, and let it boil for a quarter of

an

‘ an Hour, then set it by; and about
 ‘ four or five a Clock in the Mor-
 ‘ ning give it him as hot as he can
 ‘ eat it, and let him have the same
 ‘ Water to drink, and at Night give
 ‘ him Oats and white Water to drink,
 ‘ cover him and litter him up warm.

‘ If it be in the Summer time, let
 ‘ not the Stable be too hot, for that
 ‘ will both take away his Stomach
 ‘ and make him faint; give him eve-
 ‘ ry Night when he has his Water,
 ‘ among his Oats as much of the
 ‘ following Powder as an Egg-shell
 ‘ will hold, for eight Days succes-
 ‘ sively, or longer, if there be occa-
 ‘ sion.

‘ The boiled Bran will dry up all
 ‘ the corrupt gross Humours, that
 ‘ cause the Cold.

‘ The Powder to be given him, is,
 ‘ *Fenugreek, Cummin-seeds, Sifilers, or*
 ‘ *Sileris Montani, Cloves, Ginger, Lin-*
 ‘ *seed and Nutmegs,* of each two
 ‘ Ounces, and six Ounces of quick
 ‘ *Brimstone.* Reduce them to a fine
 ‘ Powder and mix them together,
 ‘ and give them in his Oats to the
 ‘ Quantity of what an ordinary Egg-
 ‘ shell will hold; but first water him
 ‘ with white Water; afterwards rub
 ‘ him all over very well, cloth him
 ‘ and litter him warm, and put a
 ‘ little Wheat-straw into the Rack,
 ‘ for an Hour before you give him
 ‘ his Oats, which give him with this
 ‘ Powder, and afterwards let him
 ‘ have Hay at your Pleasure. It will
 ‘ be good to air him once a Day a-
 ‘ bout an Hour before Sun set, and
 ‘ and an Hour after Sun rising, if the
 ‘ Weather be Sun-shiny: Keep up his
 ‘ Stomach with White-wine, Honey
 ‘ and Cordials. *G. Fock.*

For a Cold with a violent Cough.

‘ First give the Horse Wheat-bran
 ‘ boiled with the Powder above-
 ‘ mentioned, and his Oats as above
 ‘ directed; but not more than three

‘ or four Days, or till you perceive
 ‘ he has purged sufficiently; then keep
 ‘ him to the white Water (which is
 ‘ Water heated with Wheat-Bran or
 ‘ Barley-Meal) let him eat the Bran
 ‘ as hot as he can, and drink the Wa-
 ‘ ter a little warm.

‘ Every time about an Hour be-
 ‘ fore he is watered, having wrapped
 ‘ a Linen Cloth about a Stick of a
 ‘ Foot long, and a little bigger than
 ‘ your Thumb, it being wrapped 4
 ‘ or 5 times double, dip it in Oil of
 ‘ *Bays*, and put it into his Mouth
 ‘ with a Leather Thong, or small
 ‘ Cord fastened to each end of the
 ‘ Stick, and fasten it over his Ears
 ‘ like the Head stall of a Bridle, and
 ‘ let him drink with it in his Mouth,
 ‘ and stand with it an Hour after, till
 ‘ he has lick’d and sucked up the Oil;
 ‘ and after he has purged sufficient-
 ‘ ly, at the end of three or four
 ‘ Days, when you give him the
 ‘ Oats, give him also the following
 ‘ Powder amongst them:

‘ Of *Cardamum* one Ounce, of
 ‘ *Fenugreek* two Ounces, of *Fennel-*
 ‘ *seeds* four Ounces, pounded but
 ‘ grossly, that he may not blow them
 ‘ away while he is eating the Oats;
 ‘ put a Spoonful of these into them,
 ‘ keep him warm, and use him as
 ‘ is prescrib’d in the foregoing Re-
 ‘ ceipt.

For a rattling Cold in the Head.

‘ Take a quarter of a Pint of *Mus-*
 ‘ *tard* made with *White-wine Vine-*
 ‘ *gar*, and put another quarter of a
 ‘ Pint of *Wine* to it, to make it li-
 ‘ quid; add to it an Egg well bea-
 ‘ ten, and two Spoonfuls of *Sallet-*
 ‘ *Oil*, make it lukewarm, and work
 ‘ it well together till it foams a-
 ‘ gain, and give it the Horse in three
 ‘ Parts, one Part down his Mouth,
 ‘ and the other Parts one at each
 ‘ Nostril.

For a Cold and Surfeit.

Take two Handfuls of *Mallows*,
Herb of *Grace* or *Rue*, and *Celandine*, of each one Handful, and a
Pint of *Hemp-seed*; pound the Seeds
and chop the Herbs, and boil them
in two Quarts of Water till one
half is wasted; then put in a piece
of *Butter*, and give it the Horse
lukewarm, and order him as a Horse
is usually ordered after drenching.

*A Fume for a Horse that is stopp'd in
his Head, and voids stinking Mat-
ter at his Nose.*

Take *Auripigmentum* and *Colts-
foot* powdered, of each two Drams,
and also *Venice Turpentine*; make
them into a stiff Paste, and then
into small Cakes about the size of
a Sixpence, dry them a little, then
put one of these Cakes into a Chat-
singdish of Coals, cover it with a
Funnel, and fume the Horse, not
only while he is taking Physick,
but at other times also.

*For any Cold that is not the Gland-
ers.*

Take two Ounces of *Pepper* fine-
ly beaten, four Spoonfuls of *Sallet-
Oil*, two Spoonfuls of *Mustard*, and
four *Onions* roasted very soft, and
cut small, and two Spoonfuls of
Elecampane finely powdered; min-
gle all these together, and make
them into Balls with *fresh Butter*,
and give the Horse three Balls at a
time, and three times giving will
cure him; but he must not be tra-
velled during the time.

*For an old, grievous, festered, rotten
Cold, and to dry up a foul running
Glanders.*

Put as much strong *Mustard*
made with *Wine Vinegar* into a
Pint of the best *Verjuice*, and take
also an Ounce or better of *Rock-
Allum* finely powdered; then when

you give this to the Horse with a
Knife or Spoon, put some of the
Allum into the Horn, and so give
it the Horse, part at his Mouth, and
part at both his Nostrils, but espe-
cially at that Nostril that runs most,
then ride and chafe him a little af-
ter it, and set him up warm. And
about Noon, give him a warm
Mash, and let him have no cold
Water, but when he may have
Exercise after it. Give him this
Drench for three Days together,
and it will be sufficient. G. 7.

COLEWORTS.

Coleworts abound with a nitrous
Salt, and therefore are cooling and
promote Urine plentifully; they are
good to allay Heat and Inflammati-
on, and therefore some apply them
stamp to Burns and hot Swellings.

THE COLLAR BONE.

The *Collar Bones* are two in Num-
ber; they are first united to the Breast
Bone, one on each side; they are
called *Claviculae*, either because they
resemble the antient Keys, which
were in the shape of an *Italian S*,
or else because they look up and en-
close the Chest. The Heads of them
are spongy and open; but their mid-
dle is somewhat thin and flat, and
somewhat more solid; they are joined
to the top of the Breast Bone by one
end; and to the first Rack Bone of
the Back by the other end, differing
from those in Men which are joined
with the Shoulder. They help to
support the Shoulder Blades, and hin-
der them from sliding forward up-
on the Breast Bone, and Shoulder
Bones; which frequently happens up-
on a Fracture or Dislocation of these
Bones.

COLT.

A *Colt* is either He or She of a
Mare's casting.

When Colts are about four Years
old, they begin to be back'd, and then
they lose the Name of Colts.

About

About the Age of four or four and a half, the upper Tusshes cut the Skin, till which time they are not capable of any great Labour or Fatigue.

The best Time to wean Colts.

If a Colt be not well weaned, well summered, and well wintered the three first Years, and especially the first Year, when he moans for his Dam, he will seldom come to be a good Horse. The best Time of the Year to wean Colts in, is at *Candlemas* or *Shrovetide*, according to the Time the Colt was foaled.

When Colts are weaned, they should be brought to some House for that Purpose, quite out of the hearing of their Dams, there they should be shut up, and not suffered to come out for a Fortnight. There must also be Pasture adjoining, that they may feed and play every fair Day, after that Fortnight is elapsed from the Time you begin to wean them till the Grass be fully grown in *May*; then put them into Cow Pasture, where by feeding neither in high nor rank Grass, they may not hurt their Reins, or grow thick-necked; nor their Growth be hindered for Want of feeding; but feeding in a short sweet Grass may thrive well till they have forgotten their Dams.

What feeding is the best for Colts from two Years old and upwards.

Some say, that wet lying, want of feeding in the Winter, and old rank feeding in Summer from two Years old and forwards, spoils the greatest part of the whole Breed of *England*, which otherwise would breed the best Horses for all kind of service in the World. For wet lying, and want of feeding in the Winter, causes the Horse to be heartless and ill shapen, and subject to all cold and watery Diseases both in Body and Limbs.

And over rank feeding in the Summer, especially from two Years old and upwards, makes an Horse bad reined and slothful (being over-laden with fat Flesh) ever ready to be *more-foundred*, and catch the *Glanders* and *Cough* upon every Cold.

The best Summer feeding for Colts from two Years old and upwards, is where there is a large Walk, and hungry short Feeding, yet not so bare, but that he may fill his Belly once a Day, if he travel for it, and not hinder his Growth: But by all means you should keep your Horse Colts from knowing any Mare till they be five Years old.

Some say, the reason of our *English* Horses being taken up so young, is, because being large and well fed, if they should run till they came to their full strength, they would be so sturdy and mischievous to break, that they would do Mischief to themselves and their Breaker. But others look upon this Notion erroneous; and say, there is no Horse so sturdy and wilful, but that he may be tamed and managed with Watching and Hunger within a Month, if his Keeper will use diligence.

The Way to manage a sturdy Horse.

That when he comes into the House, and will not suffer his Keeper to handle him and take up his Feet, you should let him have no Feeding, but what he takes out of his Keeper's Hands.

The Winter Feeding.

As for Winter Feeding, there should be a Hovel or House made for them adjoining to the Winter Pasture, in which there must be a Rack, to give them Fodder in bad Weather, whether they should be brought every Night, when it is like to prove wet; but in frosty Days and Nights, it is best to pin them abroad,

There ought to be one Pasture kept nigh to the House where the Mare Colts are fed in the Winter-time; which should not be fed in before *Shrovetide*, because that Time and the middle of *May* (before which, Grass is not sufficiently grown in most Places for Horses to feed on) is the Time of the greatest Danger of Hunger in all the Year.

At what Age Colts may best be back'd.

Some recommend upwards of four Years old as the best Time, or if there be good close Ground to keep him in, rather at five Years old and upwards: For then his Joints and Sinews will be strong and well knit, his Hoofs tough and not brittle, his Chine strong, his Eye-sight good, so that he can scarcely be hurt either in breaking or in reasonable riding; and besides he will last a good Horse till 24 or 25 Years old. Whereas if a Colt be taken up at 2 or 3 Years old as is common, he will afterwards many times be blind, brittle-hoof'd, weak back'd, full of Wind-galls and Splints, and show himself to be an old stiff Horse before he is 10 Years old, as the most part of *Spanish* Horses do, because they are taken up so young; for in *Spain* they have no good close Ground to let their Colts run longer in.

Others say, that if you take two Colts that are equally well shap'd, begot by the same Stallion, upon two Mares equally beautiful, and keep one of them warm in the Winter-time, and feed him with dry Food till he is three Years old, he will have as good Legs, and will be as nervous, as discharged of Flesh, and almost as well shap'd as his Sire; supposing him to be either a *Barb* or a *Spanish* Horse; but on the contrary, if you let the other run all the Winter in the Fields, till he is three Years old,

his Head and Neck will be big and thick, his Shoulders charg'd with Flesh, and as for his Nature and Size, will be a most lubberly and perfect Cart-horse. From whence the Effects of dry Food and warm housing may be observed, and how much they contribute to the Beauty of Horses.

THE COLT EVIL.

This Distemper was by the antient Farriers, and especially by the *Italians*, accounted to be a continual standing Erection, together with an unnatural Swelling of the Yard, proceeding either from some Wind, which fills the Arteries and hollow Sinews or Pipes of the Yard; or else from the abundance of Seed, provoked by the natural Heat of the Horse. But however it may be in their hot Country, which may afford Beasts of more hot Natures than ours doth, our Farriers say, that in our Horses that are of a colder Temper, it is only a Swelling of the Sheath of the Yard, and of that part of the Belly about the Yard, together with the Cold proceeding from corrupt Seed, which cometh out of the Yard, and remaining within the Sheath, there putrieth.

And Geldings as well as Horses are subject thereunto, because they want natural Heat to expel their Seed.

Others say, the *Colt-Evil* is a continued Stiffness in the Yard of a Horse, and is so call'd, because it is a Disease incident to Colts; and comes by their having free liberty with Mares before they are able to cover them.

But the Disease that is generally call'd by that Name in *England*, is only a Swelling of the Sheath.

The *Signs* of it are the outward Swelling of the Sheath and Cod, and sometimes there is a Stoppage of the Urine.

The

The Cure.] ' This may easily be
' cured, if taken in time, by bathing
' the Sheath with a warm Fomenta-
' tion made with emollient Herbs,
' &c. as *Mallows, Marsh-mallows,*
' *Camomile, Wormwood,* and the like,
' mixed with some *Spirit of Wine*;
' but if the Swelling be pretty hard,
' and the Signs of Heat and Inflam-
' mation appear, then the Horse
' should be both let Blood and purged,
' and his Yard should be ty'd up to
' his Belly, a Hole being made in the
' Bandage for the Passage of his Wa-
' ter.

' Or, wash the Sheath clean with
' lukewarm Vinegar, and then draw
' out the Yard, and wash that in like
' manner, and afterwards ride the
' Horse daily, Morning and Evening,
' up to the Belly in deep running
' Water; tossing him to and fro to
' allay the Heat of his Members, till
' the Swellings goes down; and it
' may be proper to swim him now
' and then.

' Some bathe his Yard and Cods
' with the Juice of *House-leek*, or,
' with Water in which *Kinkolm* has
' been boiled.

' If this Distemper prevents the
' Horse from staling, give him *black*
' *Soap* in new *Ale* to drink.

' Others wash the Horse's Sheath
' and Cods with *Butter* and *Vinegar*,
' made warm, or his Yard and Cods
' with the Juice of *Hemlock*.

' Some mix *Bean-flour, Vinegar*
' and *Bole-Armoniack*, and lay it Plaif-
' ter-wise on the Sheath and Cods.

' Or make a Plaster with *Wine-*
' *lees, House-leek* and *Bran*, mixed to-
' gether, and lay it to his Sheath and
' Cods.

' Others direct to take the Pow-
' der of the Herb *Arens*, and the
' Leaves of *Betony*, and to stamp them
' well with *White-wine* to a moist
' Salve, and to anoint the Part there-
' with.

COLTS-FOOT.

The Leaves of *Colts-foot* while it
is green, have a biting Quality, but
the dry'd Leaves are not so biting.
They are good for short Windedness,
Wheezings, Inflammations, St. *An-*
thony's Fire, and Burnings.

SYRUP OF COLTS-FOOT.

' Take of the Juice of *Colts-foot*
' and *Sugar*, of each a like Quantity,
' and boil them into the Consistence
' of a Syrup.

It is much used in the Diseases of
Horses, being order'd in all Colds,
broken winded and consumptive Ca-
ses; but a large Quantity of the De-
coction is much more depended on:
The Syrup is very proper to make
those dry Ingredients into a Paste,
which are designed for pectoral Balls.

COMMENCE.

To *commence* or initiate a Horse,
is to put him to the first Lessons in
order to break him.

COMPLEXION.

Complexion is now used for the
same as Temperament, as Sanguine,
Phlegmatick, or Choleric.

Some say, that by the Colour of
a Horse, you may ever make a Judg-
ment of his Complexion: For from
that Element that is predominant in
him his Complexion is drawn Thus.

If a Horse participates more of the
Fire than of any other Element, then
he is accounted a *Choleric* Horse, and
his Colour is either a bright *Sorrel*, a
Coal-black without any *White*, or an
Iron-gray, unchangeable; that is, such
a Grey as will never turn a *Dapple-*
grey, a *White* or a *Flea-bitten*, and
these Horses are of Nature, *light*,
hot, *fiery*, and seldom of any great
Strength. And these Horses are ve-
ry subject to *Pestilential Fevers*, *Yel-*
lows and *Inflammations* of the Li-
ver.

Therefore in purging these Horses
for *Choler*, Care ought to be taken

that it be done moderately, and not with any extraordinary Strength in the Potion or Drench. Because the Horse being not accounted strong in his best Strength, if any violent thing be made use of, that little Strength he has would be abated by it, and so the Horse would be injured.

If a Horse participate more of the *Air* than the other Elements, he is of a sanguine Complexion, and his Colour is either a *bright Bay* or a *dark Bay*, which has neither a scouling Countenance, mealy Mouth, nor *white Flank*, or a *white, Flea-bitten, white Lyard* like Silver, or black with a *white Star, white Rach* or *white Foot*.

These Horses are of a Nature *pleasant, nimble, free*, and of a good Strength. The Diseases they are most incident to, are a Consumption of the Liver, Glanders, Leprosy, or any Disease which is infectious. They are of a good strong Constitution, and are able to endure Strength in their Medicines, especially any thing that cools the Blood.

If a Horse participates more of Water than of the other Elements, then he is of a phlegmatick Complexion, and his Colour is either *Milk-white*, or *Yellow-dun, Kire glew'd* or *Pied-ball*, in whom there is an equal Mixture of Colours, that is, as much white as of the other Colour. Or else, if the *Bay*, the *Black*, or the *Dun* exceed the *White*, he is said to be of that Complexion of which the Colour prevails most. These Horses are of a slow Nature, and apt to lose Flesh.

The Diseases they are most incident to, are *Colds, Head-aches, Rheums, Staggers*, and such like. They are able to endure the reasonable Strength of any Medicine; because the great Quantity of Phlegm that they abound with, is sufficient for

both Nature and the Potion to work upon. All cold simples are very prejudicial to them; because they bind too soon, and so also are those that are violently hot in the third degree; because they disperse too suddenly, and therefore Simples of a moderate Quality are the best.

If a Horse participates more of the Earth than of the other Elements, then he is of a melancholy Complexion; and his Colour is of a *Mousse-dun, Chesnut, Russet, Ashey, Grey, Dark, Bay* with *mealy Mouth, red* or *white Flank*, or a *redish Bay*, having long white Hair like Goat's-hair growing on his Legs. These Horses are of a Nature heavy and faint-hearted, the Diseases they are most subject to, are the *Dropsy, Frenzy, Inflammations* in the Spleen, and such like. They are commonly of a better Strength than they are apt to show by their Actions, and are able to endure the Strength of any reasonable Medicine. All cicatrizing and dry Simples are prejudicial to them, and the cold and moist are most beneficial.

Farriers make a fifth Complexion or Constitution, which is call'd the Composition or Mixture of Complexions; that is, when a Horse participates of all the four Elements equally, and this they account the most perfect Complexion; such a Horse is always one of these Colours; either a *fair brown Bay, dappled* or not *dappled*, a *dappled Gray*, a *Black* full of Silver-hair, a *fair Roan, red* or *black*. And these Horses are of Nature, most excellent, most temperate, the strongest, the gentlest and most healthful; and tho' they may have any Disease, yet they are naturally inclined to no Disease; but whatsoever Distemper comes upon them, it is accidental, and not from any overflow of natural Distemperature.

Of

Of the Colour of Horses.

A modern Author objects against the Notion that most Writers have entertain'd concerning the different Colours of Horses, as depending upon the Predominancy of their Humours, that it is very absurd, and can only serve to lead Persons into Error.

And whereas they have thence attributed *White* to *Phlegm*, *Black* to *Melancholly*, the *Sorrel* to *Bile* or *Choler*, and the *Bay* to *Blood*: And thence have drawn these Conclusions, that those Horses are the best that participate of an even and uniform Mixture of all those Colours, which denote an equality of the same Humours; and these are according to *Solleysell* and some of our best Authors, the *dappled Grey*, the *dark* and *burnt Sorrel*, the *dark* and *brown Bay* and *dappled Bay*, the *Roan* with a dark Head, and the *Flea-bitten* or *Starling* Colour; there seems to be very little reason for them, and that they are but refined and empty Speculations.

For tho' there is in all Animal Bodies, Humours that have been distinguished by those Appellations; yet we are very far at a Loss to know how far these predominate or influence them; and whether they can be rightly apply'd to the Colour of Horses is all together a Mystery. Especially since the same does not hold any Correspondence with other Animals: For what reason should there be why a red Sorrel Horse should be of a cholerick Constitution more than a red Cow, or that a black Horse should participate more of Melancholly, than a black Dog, or a black Oxe.

Tho' it is known by Experience that *white* and *dun* Horses, and also jet black, and those that approach the nearest to those Colours are commonly faint and washy; and that on the other Hand, the *dappled Grey*, the

dark or *burnt Sorrel*, &c. and those that approach nearest to them are ordinarily the best: Yet all this may be better accounted for than by the Humours; as those Colours are a kind of Medium between the two Extremes of *light* and *dark*, and so may denote a more exact Temperature both of the Fluids and Solids, than when the Colour of a Horse approaches too far to the one or the other; but even this is not always to be depended on.

COMPLICATION.

A *Complication* of Diseases is when the Body labours under divers Distempers at a time, and especially if they have any affinity to one another.

COMPRESS.

Compress is the way by which Farriers do with Bolsters, &c. suit their Bandages to any particular Part or Purpose.

TO CONGLUTINATE.

' *Iris Illyrica* beaten and sifted, mixed with *Honey*, *Currans* and *Pepper*, and given a Horse to drink with *Wine* and *Oil*, conglutinates any inward Rupture or Burstness whatsoever.

' *Dragant*, *Saffron*, the Fruit of the *Pine*, with the Yolks of *Eggs* given to drink with *Wine* and *Oil*, will conglutinate any inward Member or Vein broken.

' *Incense* and *Mastick* cut, will do the same; and *Poligano* boiled in *Wine*, and given to drink, is good likewise.

' The Roots and Seed of *Asparagus* boiled in Water, given to a Horse, and three Days after, if *Butter* and *Honey*, *Opopanax* and *Myrrh* be given him, will conglutinate any inward Ulcer or Rupture.

CONGLUTINATION.

Conglutination is the uniting Parts together by means of their natural Moisture,

Moisture, and the help of Bandage, or by the supply of viscid Particles.

CONSISTENCE.

Consistence is the particular degree of hardness or softness of any Body.

OF THE CONSUMPTION OF THE FLESH.

This Disease is a general falling away of the whole Body, or a wasting of the Flesh, which proceeds from divers Causes; as inward Surfeits by bad Food, or unclean, moist Lodging, or especially from disorderly Labour, as by taking great and sudden Colds after violent Heats or the like; all which cause the wasting or falling away of the Flesh.

The Signs are] An unnatural and causeless Leanness, a dry and hard Skin, cleaving hard to his Sides, want of Appetite, a falling away of the Fillets, and a general Consumption of Buttocks and Shoulders.

The Cure.] ' The Antients used to
' boil a Sheep's-head unflay'd in six
' Quarts of Ale or running Water,
' till the Flesh be boiled off from the
' Bones, then they strained it thro' a
' Cloth, and added to it half a Pound
' of Sugar; Cinnamon, Conserve of
' Roses, Barberries and Cherries of
' each an Ounce; these all being
' mixed together, they gave a Quart
' of it lukewarm to the Horse every
' Morning fasting, till two Sheep's-
' heads have been used; and after e-
' very time he drank, caused him to
' be gently walked, or ridden up and
' down, according to his Strength,
' and that abroad, if the Weather
' were warm, if not, in some co-
' vered Place; he is not to drink for
' two Hours after the taking it, nor
' drink cold Water for fifteen Days.
' Give him what Food or Provender
' he likes best, but by a little at a
' time; because a Glut of it would
' take away his Appetite, and the Nu-
' triment which should proceed from
' wholesome Feeding.

CONSUMPTION, or DRY MALADY.

Description and Cause.] This is a Wasting of the Lungs, which generally proceeds from Colds and Surfeits, which not being minded, taints the Lungs.

The Signs.] The Flesh and strong Estate of the Body of the Horse, will consume and waste away, his Belly will be gaunt, his Back-bone hid, and his Skin stretched or shrunk up, so that if you strike upon him with your Hand, it will sound hollow like a Taber; his Hair will hardly shed, and he will either utterly refuse his Meat, or if he eats it, it will not digest, nor will he thrive or get Flesh; tho' he attempts to cough he cannot, except faintly, as tho' he had eaten small Bones.

The Cure.] ' Purge the Horse's
' Head with such Fumes and Pills as
' are good for the Glanders, then
' give him *Coleworts* chopt small
' with his Provender, and now and
' then the Blood of a sucking Pig
' warm.

' Others instead of the Blood give
' the Juice of *Leeks*, mixt with Oil
' and *Wine*, or else *Wine* and *Fran-*
' *kincense*, or *Sallet Oil*, and the Juice
' of *Rue* mixt together.

' Purge his Body clean, with com-
' fortible and gentle Purges, and then
' to let him run at Grass a Winter
' and Summer, and he will certain-
' ly either mend or end, for languish
' long he cannot.

CONTAGION.

Contagion is the communicating or transferring a Disease from one Body to another, by certain Steams or Effluvia transmitted from a sick Body.

CONTORSION.

Contorsion is the twisting a Member from its natural Situation.

CONTRA INDICATION.

Contra Indication is an Indication which forbids that to be done, which
the

the main Scope of a Disease points out at first.

CONTRAYERVA.

Contrayerva. It is of a redish Colour, rough and wrinkled, having many small Fibres shooting from it, something resembling those in some Radishes. It is very good in all malignant and pestilential Fevers, and to a Horse of Value may be given in Powder with any proper Liquid to the Quantity of half an Ounce, or made up into a Paste with Flour and Liquorice Powder; or it may be given in a lesser Quantity when mixed with other Ingredients of the same Intention.

CONTUSION.

A *Contusion* is a Bruise which stagnates the Juices in the Capillaries for some time.

CONVULSION.

Convulsion is an involuntary Contraction of the Fibres and Muscles, whereby the Body and Limbs are preternaturally distorted.

COPPERAS WATER.

Put a Quart of fair Water into a clean Skillet, and put to it four Ounces of *green Copperas*, half a Handful of common *Salt*, and half a Spoonful of *Honey*, and a Sprig of *Rosemary*, boil them till one half is wasted, and just before you take it off the Fire, put in a Bit of *Alum* as big as a Hazle Nut, then take it off and strain it, and when it is cold, put it into a Glass Bottle, and keep it close stoppt for use.

When you are about to dress a Sore, first wash it with this Water, and if the Wound be deep, inject it with a Syringe.

This Water is good to cure any Sore or Wound, but it is better when a Sore has been wash'd with it, to use the green Ointment after it. See *Ointment*.

C O R A L.

Red Coral is an Excrecence, or as some will have it a sort of Plant growing at the Bottom of the Sea on small Rocks in many Places in the *Mediterranean*. It arises like a Weed or Shrub, and is not very hard before it is gathered and exposed to the Air, but then becomes harder than Marble it self. Being reduc'd to a very fine Powder, it is esteemed as a great Sweetener of the Juices of the Stomach, and is administred with good Success in all Defluxions, Loosenesses and Issues of Blood.

C O R D I A L.

All those things are term'd *Cordials* which raise the Spirits, and give sudden Strength and Chearfulness, or Comfort the Heart.

TO CURE THE CORDS.

The *Cords* are a Disease which so affects a Horse that he can neither lift up his Head to the Rack, nor put his Head to the Ground, no not to his Knees.

It proceeds from an extreme Cold, that lodges in the Stomach, and causeth the Cords to set and shrink quite up, so that a Horse can neither lift his Head up nor down; but only eat his Meat out of the Crib; it makes a Horse afraid to lie down; and if he is once laid he cannot rise.

The Cure.] First make a comfortable Drink thus: Take a Pint and half of strong *Beer*, a quarter of a Pint of *White-wine Vinegar*, and put in two Ounces of *Honey*, and two Ounces of fresh *Butter*, an Ounce of *Anniseeds* beaten small, half an Ounce of *Diapente*, and three Penny-worth of *English Saffron*, which dry before the Fire in a Paper, and crumble it small with your Fingers, set them on the Fire till the Butter and Honey are melted, then take them off, and give it the Horse lukewarm fasting, and then either

' either ride or walk him till he is
 ' warm, then put him up in the Sta-
 ' ble, and tie him up to the Bit for
 ' five or six Hours, being well cloth-
 ' ed and littered, afterwards give him
 ' a little Hay, and then a Mash; but
 ' no other warm Water that Night.
 ' The next Morning give him ano-
 ' ther Mash, and about nine or ten a
 ' Clock warm Water and Bran, and
 ' keep him thus for four or five
 ' Days.

When you cut him, it must be
 done at the very Bottom of the Breast;
 there you will see the Vein, and un-
 der the Vein lies the great Sinew, as
 big as the Pipe of a Tobacco-pipe
 just by the inside to the Top of his
 Leg. Draw the Skin aside that lies
 over the Vein, and cut that part of
 the Skin an Inch or better, which
 may just fall upon the Vein again.
 Having cut this, with the Point of
 your Cornet Horn, make a little way,
 and you will perceive a little blue
 Film lye over the Vein; this you
 must chafe in pieces with the Point
 of the Cornet Horn till you can see
 the Vein, then draw the Vein aside
 with one Hand, and put the End of
 the Cornet Horn under the Sinew,
 and raise it up with it above the Skin,
 and cut it quite afunder, and let it go,
 and put a little Butter and Salt into
 the Wound, and then heal it up with
 healing Salve; walk him for a Week
 twice a Day for an Hour at a time.

If you find by the Operation of
 the first Drink that the Cold breaks
 at his Nostrials, then give him the
 same Drink again at the distance of
 three or four Days between each
 Drink, and order as before directed.

If there be occasion, give him a
 third Drink. It is an extreme Cold
 that shuts the Cords; and the Drink
 will break the Cold, and the Horse
 will do well, and stir his Head again
 in a short time. *G. Fock.*

C O R N E R S.

Corners or Angles of the Volte, are
 the Extremities of the four Lines of
 the Volte, when you work in a
 Square: Terms used are; To make
 the four Corners; To work upon the
 four Corners. See *Four and Square*.

C O R N E R T E E T H.

The *Corner Teeth* of a Horse are
 the four Teeth, which are placed be-
 tween the middling Teeth and the
 Tusshes; and are two above and two
 below, on each Side of the Jaw,
 which shoot forth when the Horse
 is four Years and a half old.

C O R N E T.

The *Cornet*, or *Coronet* or *Cronet*
 of a Horse is the lowest Part of his
 Pastern that runs round the Coffin,
 and is distinguished by the Hair that
 joins and covers the upper Part of
 the Hoof.

The Coronet of a Horse should
 scarcely be elevated above the Hoof;
 but appear only by the difference of
 the Hair, which in a beautiful Foot
 is finely weav'd.

When the Coronet is large, it de-
 notes an over great Relaxation and
 Moisture in that Part, which is apt
 to ulcerate, and sometimes it is a
 Sign that the Foot is over much
 dry'd.

C O R R E C T O R.

A *Corrector* is such an Ingredient
 in a Composition, as guards against
 or abates the force of another.

C O R V E T S.

Corvets are Leaps of an indifferent
 height, which a Horse makes in rai-
 sing first his two Fore-legs in the
 Air, and making the two Hinder-
 feet follow with an equal Cadence;
 so that the Haunches go down toge-
 ther after the Fore-feet have touch'd
 the Earth, in continual and regular
 Reprizes.

Terms

Terms used are, A Horse that's put to the Air of Corvets; a Horse that makes Corvets; that works at Corvets, that takes to Corvets of himself.

That Horse beats the Dust in his Corvets, for he plays them too fast and too low. This Horse has been work'd in Corvets with so little Care, that he has got a Jardon. Since this Horse has got the Spavin, he'll abate his Corvets from the greatest height, for it being a dry Spavin, it will make him lift his Legs.

COSTIVENESS.

If a Horse be *Costive* in his Body,
 ' Make a Decoction of *Marsh-mallows*, take one Quart of it, put to
 ' it half a Pint of *Sallet-Oil*, or half
 ' a Pound of *fresh Butter*, of *Benedicta Laxativa* an Ounce; give the
 ' Horse this in a Glyster: Then clap
 ' his Tail to his Tuel, and hold it
 ' close, and make him keep it for
 ' half an Hour at least, and when it
 ' has worked, give him a sweet
 ' Mash, and keep him to Mashies and
 ' white Water for two or three
 ' Days.

COUCHED, See VOLTE COUCHED.

A COUGH.

Definition] A Cough is a Motion of the Lungs raised naturally from its expulsive Power, to cast out the hurtful Cause.

The Cause.] A Cough is said to proceed from a Distention of the Lungs, whereby the Passages of Respiration are streightened, or else from a Defluxion of Rheum, from the Kernels of the Wind-pipe, which are then relaxed and distended; Farriers distinguish a Cough into *wet* and *dry*, and when the Discharges from thence are pretty considerable, they call it a wet Cough; but when a Horse coughs without discharging much, they call it a dry Cough, and

the latter they account a bad Prognostick.

But a dry Cough is not (as they imagine) always a bad Prognostick; for it often happens in the beginning of a Cold, being only caused by the Oppression of the Lungs, the small Vessels that are towards the Extremities of them being over-charged so as to hinder the Air which the Horse draws in from penetrating through the whole Substance of them; and by being repulsed back again on a sudden, causes him to Cough.

The same Symptoms also often appear in narrow chested Horses upon having taken a slight Cold; but if a dry husky Cough does continue after the common Symptoms of a Cold are gone, then there is great reason to suspect, that it will be of ill Consequence, as being the Fore-runner of a Consumption.

The Cure.] See the Article *Cold*; as for the Cough give him the following Drench:

' Dissolve a quarter of a Pound of
 ' *Spanish Liquorice*, and two Ounces
 ' of *Sugar-candy* in a Pint of *Hyssop-water*; take of *Elecampane* Roots,
 ' *Birchwort* round or long, and *Gentian*, of each half an Ounce; *Linseed* and *Fenugreek-seeds*, of each
 ' three Drams; *Cinnamon* and *Galangal*, of each two Drams; powder
 ' them, and mix them with the *Hyssop-water*, and put to them a Pint
 ' of *Wine* or *Ale*, and give it the
 ' Horse in a Horn.

Repeat this once a Day till the Cold is loosened, and the Horse begins to feed heartily, and his Eyes look brisk and lively, and the Matter at his Nose (if he runs there) grows thick and well digested. Or,

' Boil three or four Heads of *white Poppies*, two Handfuls of *Colts-foot*,
 ' four Ounces of *Linseed* in three
 ' Pints of Water, till one is wasted;
 ' then put to it a quarter of a Pound
 ' of

‘ of *Spanish Liquorice*, dissolved in
 ‘ *Hyssop-water* as directed above; and
 ‘ add to it the Powders in the for-
 ‘ mer Receipt.

Solleysell recommends the follow-
 ing Powder:

‘ Take *Bay-berries*, *Gentian*, round
 ‘ *Birth-wort*, *Ayrrh*, *Flower-de-luce*,
 ‘ Shavings of *Harts horn*, and *Ele-*
 ‘ *campane-seeds*, and *Sazin*, of each
 ‘ two Ounces; *Cinnamon* half an
 ‘ Ounce, Flowers of *Corn Poppies*
 ‘ dry’d, two Ounces, and *Cloves* two
 ‘ Drams: Give for a Dose of this
 ‘ two Ounces, having been infused all
 ‘ Night in Wine.

Or you may give one of *Mark-*
ham’s Horse Balls in a Morning for
 several Days together. See the Com-
 position in Article B.

For a dry Cough, shortness of Breath,
or Purpiveness.

‘ Cut a piece of the white Fat or
 ‘ Lard of *Bacon* four Fingers long,
 ‘ and near two Fingers thick both
 ‘ ways, then make holes in it with
 ‘ a Knife, and stop them with as
 ‘ many Cloves of *Garlick* as you can
 ‘ conveniently get in; then having
 ‘ *Aniseeds*, *Liquorice*, *Brimstone* and
 ‘ *Sugar-candy* all in Powder, and equal
 ‘ Quantities mixed together, roll the
 ‘ *Bacon* in this Mixture, and give it
 ‘ the Horse in a Morning fasting
 ‘ till you perceive an Amendment,
 ‘ and ride him after it, and sprinkle
 ‘ his Hay with Water.

Another.

‘ Take *Aniseeds*, *Fenugreek*, Juice
 ‘ of *Liquorice*, long *Pepper*, *London*
 ‘ *Treacle* and *Turmerick*, of each an
 ‘ Ounce; reduce the hard Simples
 ‘ into Powder, and add to them *Ho-*
 ‘ *ney* and *Sugar-candy*, of each two
 ‘ Ounces; incorporate all together,
 ‘ and make it into Balls about the
 ‘ bigness of a Pullet’s Egg, and give

‘ the Horse two or three of them in
 ‘ a Morning fasting, and also two
 ‘ new-laid Eggs after them; and at
 ‘ Noon give him a Mash, keep him
 ‘ warm, repeat this the second or
 ‘ third time.

For a desperate dry Cough.

‘ Take of burnt *Sack* a Pint, *Red-*
 ‘ *Wine Vinegar* and *Sallet-Oil*, of
 ‘ both a quarter of a Pint, *Fenugreek*,
 ‘ *Liquorice*, long *Pepper* and *Turme-*
 ‘ *rick*, all powdered, of each a Spoon-
 ‘ ful; give it the Horse half at one
 ‘ Nostril, and half at the other; repeat
 ‘ this twice a Week, and ride him
 ‘ after it, keeping him fasting for
 ‘ two Hours, and keep his Head and
 ‘ Breast warm.

Another for a dry Cough or rotten
Lungs.

‘ Take *Elecampane*, Flour of *Brim-*
 ‘ *stone*, *Fennel-seeds*, *Linseed* and *Li-*
 ‘ *quorice* all powdered, of each an
 ‘ Ounce, and mix all well together
 ‘ in a Pound of clarified *Honey*; put
 ‘ two Ounces of this into a Pint of
 ‘ *sweet Wine*, and give it the Horse
 ‘ Morning and Evening, and ride him
 ‘ after it, and let him fast an Hour
 ‘ after riding.

Another.

‘ Slice a Handful of *Rue* very
 ‘ small, and boil it in a Quart of
 ‘ new *Milk*, till a fourth part is waf-
 ‘ ted, then add *Aniseeds* and *Liquo-*
 ‘ *rice* finely powdered, of each two
 ‘ Spoonfuls, and the same Quantity
 ‘ of *Treacle*, and a piece of sweet
 ‘ Butter; give it the Horse luke-
 ‘ warm. Keep him fasting for two
 ‘ Hours after it, then give him a
 ‘ Mash of sweet Malt, and then
 ‘ Hay.

For

For a Cough of the Lungs, strangling in the Guts, and to clear his Pipes, and enlarge his Breast.

If the Horse be designed to hunt or run, then about a Week before, give him this Drench.

Take a piece of *Butter* as large as a Turkeys Egg, beat it in a Mortar with the Powder of *Aniseeds* and *Liquorice*, of each a quarter of an Ounce, and a little Flour of *Brimstone*; divide this into three parts, and make each hollow like a Pye, and put a Spoonful of *Syrup* of *Horehound* into each of them, and close them up: Then having made a Quart of strong Beer warm, fill a Horn, and put one of these Balls in it, and throw it down the Horse's Throat, pouring down two Hornfuls of Beer to wash it down, to clear his Passage for the remaining Balls.

A wet Cough or Catarrh.

The Signs of this Distemper are. A Horse after coughing will always cast out either Water or Matter out of his Nostrils, or with his Teeth champ or chew the thick Matter he casteth out of his Throat: He will also often cough without Intermision, and when he coughs, he will not much bow down his Head; nor abstain from his Meat: And when he drinks, some of the Water will issue out of his Nostrils, his Eyes will look red and swoln.

The Cure.] Keep him very warm, then give him hot Drinks and Spices, as *Sack* or *strong Ale*, in which is put *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, *Ginger*, *Treacle*, *long Pepper*, and *Swine's-grease*, or *sweet Oil*, or *sweet Butter*.

Some mix a good Quantity of *Benjamin*, with the Yolk of an Egg, and putting it into an Egg-shell, put it down the Horse's Throat, and

then ride him moderately for a quarter of an Hour.

Some boil a Peck of *Barley* in two or three Gallons of running Water, till the Barley is burst, and also *Aniseeds*, *Liquorice* and *Raisins*, of each a Pound; then strain it, and put a Pint of *Honey*, and a quarter of a Pound of *Sugar-candy* to it, and keep it in a Pot close to serve the Horse for four several Mornings, and keep the Horse warm. As for the Barley and other Ingredients, they may be made hot every Day to perfume the Horse withal in a close Bag, and if he eats it, it is so much the better; after this he should have moderate Exercise, and drink no cold Water till his Cough abates, and as it abates, so the Water may be warmed the less.

If by the heaviness of the Horse's Head, or the rattling of his Nostrils, you perceive that the Cough proceeded most from the stopping of his Head, Give him three or four good round Pills of *Butter* and *Garlick* well kneaded together, for four or five Mornings, and then ride him moderately for an Hour.

A dry Cough.

This is a gross and tough Humour, which cleaves hard to the hollow Places of the Lungs; which stops the Wind-pipe, so that the Horse can hardly draw his Breath.

It proceeds from ill Government, from the Rheum which distils from the Head, and falls down to the Breast, and there the Horse is enforced to cast it out.

The Signs.] If you give him hot Meats, as spiced Bread, Straw, dry Hay, or such like, this will encrease his extreme coughing; and if he eat cold and moist Meats, as Grass, Forage, Grains, and such like, the Cough will abate and be less. Tho' he

he coughs but seldom, yet when he does, it is violently and long together, and drily with a hollow Sound from his Chest. He also bows his Head down to the Ground, and while he coughs forsakes his Meat, yet never casts out any thing, either at his Mouth or Nostrils.

This sort of Cough, if neglected, and not taken in time, will be incurable, and denotes a broken Wind.

The Cure.] Put three Pints of the strongest *Vinegar*, four Eggs, Shells, and all unbroken, and four Heads of *Garlick*, pilled and bruited into a close earthen Pot, and set the Pot into a warm Dung-hill for 24 Hours, then take it out and open it, and take out the Eggs which will be as soft as Silk, and lay them by, and strain the Liquor through a Linen Cloth, and add to it four Ounces of *Honey*, and two Ounces of *Sugar-candy*; *Liquorice* and *Aniseeds*, of each two Ounces, finely powdered; and having kept the Horse all Night fasting, the next Morning with a Drench-staff, &c. put one of the Eggs down the Horse's Throat, and after it a Hornful of the Drink aforesaid being made lukewarm; then give him another Egg, and another Hornful till he has taken three or all four. Then clothe him warm, keep him upon the Bridle for two Hours, and afterwards give him either *Oats*, *Hay* or *Grass*; but by no means give him any Hay, but what has been sprinkled with Water. Then let him have cold Water for the space of nine Days. And if you have given the Horse but three Eggs the first Morning, give him the fourth, and the remainder of the Drink the next Morning.

If you do not find the Cough to wear away, then purge his Head with Pills proper for the Head. Keep him fasting for three Hours

after he has taken his Pills, warm clothed and littered in the Stable, you must also give him now and then a warm Mash, and trot him moderately abroad once a Day.

Some for this dry Cough, boil *Lady's Mantle*, *Lions foot*, *Smallage* and *Spurge*, of each a like Quantity in a Quart of old *Wine* or running Water, till some part of it is wasted away, and then give it the Horse to drink.

The Juice of the Herbs given in *Wine* is as good.

Others make a sort of Pills of white *Currants* and *Honey* of equal Quantities, of *Marjoram* two Ounces, of *Penny-royal* an Ounce, of fresh *Grease* five Pounds, and nine Heads of *Garlick*, and having melted that which is to be melted, and pounded that which is to be pounded, the Pills being made, they dip them in *Honey*, and give the Horse this in four or five Days.

Another.

Take four or five Roots of *Radishes*, four Heads of *Garlick*, forty Grains of *Pepper*, and five Ounces of *sweet Butter*, and stamp them all well together, and give the Horse a Ball of it every Day for a Week together; keeping him fasting for two Hours after it.

A good Receipt for a wet Cough.

Take *Myrrh*, *Galbanum*, *Herica*, *Iris*, and *Opoponax*, of each two Ounces; of *Turpentine* four Ounces, of *red Storax* three Ounces, *Opium* and *Hen-bane*, of each half an Ounce; and after you have powdered them very fine, give the Horse two or three Spoonfuls in a Pint of old *Wine*, or a Quart of *Ale*.

Another.

Take *Oil de Bay* and *sweet Butter*, of each half a Pound, of *Garlick*.

' Lick a Pound, and beat them with
 ' a wooden Pestle, not pilling the Gar-
 ' lick, and then put in the Oil and
 ' Butter; this make into Balls with
 ' a little *Wheat-flour*, and give the
 ' Horse three or four Balls of it, as
 ' big as Walnuts every Morning for
 ' a Week and more, keeping the
 ' Horse from Meat for three Hours,
 ' and from Drink till Night, and
 ' then the Drink must be warm, and
 ' his Meat may be either Grass or
 ' Hay sprinkled with Water: As for
 ' his Provender, that ought to be
 ' Oats with *Fenugreek* sprinkled a-
 ' mong it.

And if the Cough is not per-
 ceived to abate in a Fortnight, keep
 him to the same Physick and Diet
 for a Week longer.

Another.

' Take three Spoonfuls of *sweet*
 ' Butter, and as much Tar, and work
 ' them well together with the fine
 ' Powder of *Liquorice*, *Anniseeds* and
 ' *Sugar-candy*, till it is reduced to a
 ' hard Paste, then make it into three
 ' round Balls, and put four or five
 ' Cloves of *Garlick* into each Ball,
 ' and give them to the Horse, and
 ' warm him with riding, both be-
 ' fore he has taken them, and after;
 ' give it fasting, and let him fast two
 ' Hours after it.

Another.

' Take a piece four Inches long of
 ' the white Lard of *Bacon*, and about
 ' two Fingers broad, and two Fin-
 ' gers thick, make holes in it with
 ' a Knife, and stop it with as many
 ' Cloves of *Garlick* as you can well
 ' get in: Then roll it in the Powder
 ' of *Liquorice*, *Anniseeds*, *Sugar-candy*
 ' and *Brimstone*, all equally mixed to-
 ' gether, and give it the Horse in a
 ' Morning fasting at least twice a
 ' Week continually, and ride him af-
 ' ter it, and take care that all the

' Hay he eats be finely sprinkled with
 ' Water.

The best of Medicines for a dry Cough.

' Take two Ounces of Syrup of
 ' *Colts-foot*, the Powder of *Anniseeds*,
 ' *Elecampane* and *Liquorice*, of each
 ' half an Ounce, of *Sugar-candy* an
 ' Ounce; work the Syrup, Powders
 ' and *Sugar-candy* into a stiff Paste,
 ' and make Pills or small Balls of it,
 ' and roll them in an Ounce of *Su-*
 ' *gar-candy*, and give it to the Horse
 ' fasting, and exercise him gently for
 ' an Hour after it. Repeat this for
 ' several Mornings till you find an
 ' Amendment.

COUNTER.

The Counter of a Horse is that
 part of a Horse's Fore-hand that lies
 between the Shoulder and under the
 Neck.

The Counter of a Horse some say,
 should be full and large, for that al-
 ways denotes Strength and Comeli-
 ness.

Mr. *Solleyfell* does not prefer a
Flanders Horse for being too large in
 the Counter, because they are there-
 by rendred the more heavy and un-
 active; but being Horses chiefly de-
 sign'd for drawing, this may not be
 to be found fault with; and tho' a
 large Horse that is narrow on the
 Breast may be more active, yet it is
 probable and likely that he will be
 faulty in some other respect, as some-
 times the narrowness in the Chest is
 the Cause of the Imperfection in a
 Horse's Wind.

COUNTER-MARK'D.

A Horse is said to be *counter-*
mark'd, when his Corner-teeth are
 artificially made hollow, by a Farrier
 with his Graver, a false Mark being
 made in the hollow Place, in Imita-
 tion of the Eye of a Bean; to con-
 ceal the Horse's Age, and to make
 him

him appear not to be above six Years old.

The way they make the Cavity or hollow black immediately after they have engraved it, is by putting a little double Ink into it, and there letting it dry, which will remain as long as the Teeth continue hollow. Some burn a Grain of Rye in the hollows of the Teeth with a red hot Iron, which makes them perfectly black; for there comes a kind of Oil from the Rye, which by the burning cleaves extremely close and fast to the hollows of the Teeth, which are newly cut.

One way to discover this Cheat may oftentimes be discovered by Marks or Scratches of the Graver made on the Teeth by the slipping of the Graver; the Horse not standing quietly while it is done.

COUNTER-POISE.

The *Counter-poise* or Balance of a Horse's Body is the liberty of Action and the Seat of a Horse-man, which is acquired by practising in the Manage: So that in all the Motions the Horse makes, the Horse-man does not incline his Body more to one side than to the other, but continues in the middle of the Saddle, bearing equally on his Stirrups, that he may give the Horse the seasonable and proper Aids.

COUNTER-TIME.

Counter-time is the Defence or Resistance of a Horse that interrupts his Cadence, and the Measure of his Manage. This is occasioned either by a bad Horse-man, or the ill Temper of the Horse.

Terms used. This leaping Horse has made two or three Counter-times, and instead of raising his Fore-quarters, has continued to yerk behind. That Horse has broke the justness of his Manage by his Counter-times; and his Rider has seconded the Aids of the Heels but sorrily.

COUNTESS'S OINTMENT.

Boil two Pounds of *Honey* in a Pint of *Aqua Vita* in a clean glas'd earthen Vessel over a very gentle Fire, keeping continually stirring with a Slice, till the *Honey* is thoroughly heated, and incorporated with the *Aqua Vita*, then add *Venetian Borax*, *Gall* and *Verdegreafe*, of each a quarter of a Pound, finely strained thro' a Searse with a quarter of a Pound of *white Vitriol* beaten, let them boil all together over a gentle Fire, constantly stirring them till all the Ingredients are well incorporated into an Ointment.

This is a very good Ointment in all Ulcers, to clean Quitter-bones and other foul Ulcers after caustick Applications.

COW-DUNG.

Cow-dung is very good in Cataplasms for removing hot inflam'd and hard Swellings, by rarefying the enclosed Humours, and helping Transpiration thro' the Pores: And for that reason it is often apply'd to stiff gourdy Legs, and to the Soles for foundering, for which it is very serviceable, if it be mixed with Brandy and Oil to prevent its hardning upon the Part. It is also us'd to stop up Horses Feet to prevent their Hoofs and Soles growing too hard: But *Solleysell* supposes this to be a vulgar Error, and what has for the most part a quite contrary Effect, and is the Cause of foundering and hardning when it is constantly used.

COW-PISS.

Cow-piss is seldom or never given inwardly to Horses, but is sometimes apply'd outwardly to stiff and tir'd Legs, in which Case it does good. It also promotes Dung plentifully, when given by way of Glyster.

CRABS-CLAWS.

Crabs-claws are great Absorbents, and therefore often given to sweeten the

the Blood, they are also very good to sweeten the Juices of the Stomach and Guts, and are serviceable in all Cases where the Appetite is deprav'd, and being absorbent and drying, they are good in Loosenesses.

CRABS-EYES.

Crabs-eyes have the same Virtue with the Claws, only that they are accounted somewhat more efficacious.

CRACK or CLEFT.

Crack or *Cleft* is a Chop in the Pasterns or Fetlocks of a Horse, which discharges red stinking Water.

FOR THE CRAMP.

Cramps are accounted the contracting or drawing together of the Sinews of any Member.

The Cure.] ' The Method for it is, to chafe and rub the contracted Member with *Vinegar* and *Oil*, and then to wrap it all over with wet Hay or rotten Litter, or else with Woollen Cloths, which are a present Remedy.

' Some direct to sweat the Horse well in a Dung-hill, and to anoint him with this Ointment; Take of *Hogs-grease* half a Pound, of *Turpentine* two Ounces, of *Pepper* a quarter of a Dram, of new *Wax* four Ounces, of *Sallet Oil* half a Pound; boil them all together, and anoint him with it. Or,

' Take *Camomile*, *Crowfoot*, *Fennel*, *Mallows*, *Pimpernel*, *Primrose-leaves* and *Rosemary*, of each three Handfuls, steep them in fair Water for 48 Hours, and then boil them till they are tender, and bathe the Horse with this Morning and Evening for four Days together, applying the Herbs to the Place with a Thumb-band of Hay wetted in the same Liquor, and about Noon anoint the Member daily with *Petroleum*, *Nervul*, and *Oil of Spike* together.

Another.

' Take a Quart of *Ale*, and a Pound of *black Soap*, and boil them till they look like Tar, with some *Brandy*, and anoint the Part agrieved with it.

Horses are subject to a certain sort of *Cramp*, which keeps their Houghs so stiff, that they cannot bend them at their coming out of the Stable, and sometimes walk fifty Paces drawing their Leg after them, as if the Joint of the Hough were perfectly unmoveable. The Distemper proceeds from the weakness of the Sinews. The most effectual way to give present ease, is to lift up the Horse's Leg as if you were going to shoe him, and to bend his Hough forcibly, tho' this will not prevent the return of the Distemper. Apply the following *Balsam*, and *Spirit of Wine*, and the *Honey-charge* to strengthen the Part.

' Take a sufficient Quantity of *Rose-leaves*, put them into a two Quart Glass Bottle; and put the like Quantity of the Flowers of *St. John's-wort* into another Bottle of the same size, and pour into each Bottle a Pint and half of *Sallet Oil*, stop them up slightly, and set them so, that they may be exposed to the Sun, during the Heat of the Summer Months, from *May* or *June*.

' Take also a good Quantity of *Balm*, *Tobacco Flowers*, the Flowers and Leaves of *Rosemary*, *Milfoil* and *Orpin*, chop them small, and put them in a three Pint earthen Pot, with a Quart of *Olive Oil*, and cover the Pot with a Hog's-bladder or wet piece of Parchment, three or four times doubled, and prick'd in several Parts with a Needle. Let this also stand in the Sun during the great Heat, stirring the Herbs and Flowers twice every Day for the space of a Month; and afterwards

L

' pour

‘ pour out what is contain’d in the
 ‘ Pot and Bottles into a Bason, and
 ‘ add to it a Quart of *strong Wine*,
 ‘ a Pound of *Horse-grease*, half a
 ‘ Pound of *Badger’s-grease*, or if that
 ‘ cannot be had, *Capon’s* or *Hen’s-*
 ‘ *grease* (not the Fat that falls into
 ‘ the Dripping-pan; but the Grease
 ‘ that is separated from the Entrails
 ‘ before they are roasted or boiled)
 ‘ a Pound of *Sugar*, and four Hand-
 ‘ fuls of *Camomile* and *Melilot Flow-*
 ‘ *ers*; boil all these together over a
 ‘ clear Fire, keeping it constantly stir-
 ‘ ring till all the Moisture is wasted
 ‘ away, and the Flowers and Herbs
 ‘ are left dry, then press out the Li-
 ‘ quor thro’ a Hair Strainer, and boil
 ‘ it in a Bason with two Pounds of
 ‘ *Venice Turpentine* to the consistence
 ‘ of a Balsam, which should be kept
 ‘ in a Vial lightly stop’d.

This Balsam may be mixt with the *Unguentum Apostolorum*, *Ægyptiacum* or *Schmit’s Ointment*, to cleanse Sores, and prevent the Growth of proud Flesh.

C R E A T.

A *Creat* is an Usher to a Riding-master, or a Gentleman bred in the Academy, on design to render himself capable to teach the Art of Riding the great Horse.

CREPANCE.

A *Crepanee* is an Ulcer seated in the midst of the Fore-part of the Foot about an Inch above the *Coronet*, which is caused by a bilious sharp and biting Humour that frets the Skin, or by a Hurt given by striking of the hinder Feet.

It sometimes is caused by a Hurt received in leaping over a Bar, and may happen equally in the fore or hinder Foot.

The Cure.] ‘ *Solleysell* directs to
 ‘ wash the sore Place with warm
 ‘ *Wine* or *Urine*; and if there be a
 ‘ Swelling or Inflammation, you may
 ‘ apply the white *Honey-charge*, and

‘ that will abate the one and allay
 ‘ the other. But as the most effec-
 ‘ tual Remedy, he recommends *blask*
 ‘ *Soap* mixt with *Spirit of Wine*.

Horses that have false Quarters or cloven Hoofs like Oxen, are sometimes troubled with *Crepances*. These *Cracks* or *Clefts* proceed from the driness of the Hoof, which bruises the Flesh, between the Hoof and the Bone of the Foot; and the putrefied Flesh affects the Tendon and Gristle; so that Nature endeavouring to expel what offends her, bursts the Hoof in the middle of the Quarter, and the Matter finds a Passage thro’ the Cleft, near the hairy Part of the Foot.

This Distemper is to be cur’d by the Method he prescribes for the Quitter-bone (which see); for the corrupted Tendon must be separated, since it is no more to be reckoned as a part of the Foot.

Tho’ Clefts in the Foot are not always accompanied with *Crepances*; but the Distempers are sometimes united, in which Case you may look upon a Horse to be in a dangerous if not desperate Condition.

CREPITATION.

Crepitation is a Noise which some Salts make over the Fire in Calcination.

CREST-FALLING.

A Horse is said to be *Crest-fallen*, when the upper Part of his Neck called the Crest, leans only to the one side or the other, and will not stand upright as it ought to do.

This Infirmary proceeds commonly from Poverty or very hard Keeping, and especially when a fat Horse falls away suddenly upon any inward Sickness.

‘ The antient Method of Cure was
 ‘ first to draw the Horse’s Crest well
 ‘ on the contrary side a full Straw’s
 ‘ breadth deep, with a hot Iron ha-
 ‘ ving an Edge half an Inch broad,
 ‘ both the beginning and ending
 ‘ some-

' somewhat beyond the fall; so that
 ' the first drawing may go all the
 ' way hard upon the Edge of the
 ' Mane, close by the Roots of it, bear-
 ' ing the right Hand downward in-
 ' to the Neck-ward. Then they
 ' made another drawing beneath an-
 ' swerable to that, and as far distant
 ' from the first as the Fall is broad,
 ' as it were compassing all the Fall;
 ' and on the other side, and betwixt
 ' those two Draughts, they drew a
 ' third Draught right in the middle,
 ' and with an Iron Button, almost
 ' an Inch about they burned a Hole
 ' at each end, and made divers Holes
 ' in the Spaces between the Draughts,
 ' about three Fingers distant the one
 ' from the other. Having done this,
 ' they anoint it with fresh Butter for
 ' a Week or more to kill the Fire;
 ' and then having boiled a Handful
 ' of *Mallows* and a Handful of *Sage*
 ' in running Water, they wash'd the
 ' Burning away till it be raw Flesh,
 ' and dry it up with the Powder of
 ' *Lime* and *Honey*.

' Others first cast the Horse upon
 ' a soft Dunghill or other soft Place,
 ' and with a Knife cut away the
 ' Flesh on the hanging or under side
 ' of the Crest, even from the fore-
 ' end to the hinder end six Inches
 ' broad, and two Inches thick, or
 ' somewhat more in the middle
 ' where it is thickest, then groping
 ' the Crest with their Hand, they
 ' pare away the thickest part of it
 ' till it come to be all of a thick-
 ' ness, then they cover the Place with
 ' large Handfuls of Swine's-dung, and
 ' hold it to the sore Place for an
 ' Hour together, till the Blood be
 ' stanch'd. Then they let the Horse
 ' rise, set him up in the Stable, ty-
 ' ing him so, that he may neither
 ' rub his Neck nor lye down, and
 ' the next Morning strew all over
 ' the sore Place good store of burnt
 ' *Allum* beaten to Powder, and let

' him stand two Days without stir-
 ' ring, that the Wound may not
 ' bleed again, then at the end of
 ' these two Days, they bathe the
 ' Sore gently with a fine Linen
 ' Cloth dipt in warm *Urine*, then
 ' they dry it, and throw more burnt
 ' *Allum* upon it, and anoint all a-
 ' bout the outside of the Edges of
 ' the Sore with *Unguentum Al-*
 ' *bum Camphoratum* more than Inch
 ' broad. After this manner they dress
 ' him once a Day on that side of
 ' the Crest which was fallen, and
 ' draw his Mane on the contrary side,
 ' and plait it in many Plaits, and
 ' fasten a Stick of half a Yard long
 ' to those Plaits with Thongs of
 ' Leather, and then hang a piece of
 ' Lead (with a Hole in it, heavy e-
 ' nough to poize the Crest up even)
 ' and keep it in its right Place to the
 ' middle of the Stick, then they draw
 ' the Crest on that side the Weight
 ' hangs with a Drawing Iron, from
 ' the Top of the Crest to to the Point
 ' of the Shoulder, and make several
 ' Stroaks an Inch and an Inch and
 ' a half one from another, and lay a
 ' Plaister of Pitch, Tar and Rosin
 ' melted together upon the burnt
 ' Place, letting the Weight hang till
 ' all the sore Places be healed, and
 ' this makes the Crest stand upright
 ' and strongly.

The following is recommended as
 an infallible way to raise up the
 Crest when it is fallen, and keep it
 up when it is risen. ' First to raise
 ' up the fallen Crest with the Hand,
 ' and to place it as it should be, and
 ' to let one who stands on that side
 ' hold it up with one Hand, and
 ' thrust out the Bottom or Founda-
 ' tion of it with the other; so that
 ' it may stand upright; and then to
 ' draw his Neck at the Bottom of
 ' the Crest with an hot Iron, broa-
 ' dish on the Edge, and then in the
 ' midst of the Crest, and lastly at the

' setting on of the Hair. It must be
 ' drawn just thro' the Skin, but no
 ' deeper; for this will enlarge and
 ' open the Skin, then with the Hand
 ' to gather up the Skin, on the other
 ' side from whence the Crest falls,
 ' and to stay the Skin with two Plaif-
 ' ters of Shoemakers Wax laid one
 ' against another, at the Edge of the
 ' Wound that it may not shrink up-
 ' wards or downwards, then to clip
 ' away with a pair of Scissars all the
 ' spare Skin that was gathered up
 ' with your Hand, and then to stitch
 ' it together in divers Places with a
 ' Needle and red Silk, and to stitch
 ' the Edges of the Plaster together
 ' also to keep the Skin from break-
 ' ing; then to anoint the Sore with
 ' Turpentine, Honey and Wax melted
 ' together, and also the Places that
 ' were drawn with the hot Iron,
 ' with Piece-grease warmed, let this
 ' be repeated twice a Day till all be
 ' well, and take care that the Splints
 ' do not shrink.

C R O A T S.

Croats or *Cravats* are Horses brought from *Croatia* in *Hungary*; which for the most part beat upon the Hand, and bear up to the Wind; that is, bear their Neck high, and thrust out their Nose, shaking their Head. The Croats are subject to the hollow or Shell-tooth.

C R O S S.

To make a *Cross* in *Corvets*; to make a *Cross* in *Balotades*, is to make a sort of Leaps or Airs with one Breath, forward, backwards and side-ways, as in the Figure of a *Cross*; but whereas some Persons talk of making a *Cross* in *Caprioles*, that can't be; for if Horses should make *Caprioles* backwards, they would appear resty, and what are called *Rammingues*, which would not work according to the just exactness of the Manage.

The most vigorous Horse that is, cannot with one Breath mark the whole *Cross* in *Caprioles*.

C R O U P A D E S.

Croupades are higher Leaps than those of *Corvets* that keep the fore and hind Quarters of the Horse in an equal height, so that he trusses his hind Legs under his Belly, without jerking or shooing his Shoes.

Croupades differ from *Caprioles* or *Balotades* in this, that in *Croupades* the Horse does not jerk, as he does in the other two Airs.

High Croupades are such as are rais'd above the ordinary height.

C R O U P E.

The *Croupe* of a Horse is the extremity of the Reins above the Hips.

The *Croupe* of a Horse should have a moderate fall, taking a short compass from the Head of the Haunch-bone quite down to the Dock, forming a Gutter or Channel in the middle.

The Haunch-bones ought not to be plac'd too near each other; but at a moderate distance; nor so high as to be in view of each other.

The Dock should be in proportion to the size of the Horse, rather somewhat large and stiff, and the Hair of the Tail not too thick and bushy.

The Tail should be placed neither too high nor too low; both extremes being unseemly; and *Solleysell* makes this Observation, that when the Tail is plac'd too high, the Breech of a Horse resembles a Plumb; and when it is too low, it is a Sign of Weakness in the Back.

The *Croupe* or Bone which lies under the Crupper, which is also call'd the *Os Sacrum*, is seated at the lower end of the Back, adhering to the last *Vertebra* of the Loins above; and to the first of the Bones of the Dock or Rump below. It is in Figure some-thing

thing triangular; and from a broad beginning grows narrow toward the Tail. It is hollow on the inside; uneven outwards, because of the Muscles of the Back and its Ligaments cleaving to it.

It has scarcely any oblique Processes except on its first *Vertebra*, and the other Processes are either very small or very obscure.

There are certain *Sinus's* on each side toward the Edges of it, to which, by intervening Cartilages, the Haunch-bones adhere.

It has six *Vertebrae*, and the Spines of it grow less gradually, the nearer they approach to the Rump, and so also do the *Vertebrae* themselves.

Also the Spinal Marrow has a Passage in it, as in the other *Vertebrae*, out of which there are several other Perforations for the Egress of the Nerves.

In making Volts, the Shoulders of a Horse should be opposite to his *Croupe*. Those who made use of this Expression meant, that a Horse walking sideways, and upon two *Pistes*, his Shoulders make one Trait, while the *Croupe* makes another; but this is not a just way of speaking: For at that rate the Shoulders are not opposite to the *Croupe* in a strait Line, by reason that half the Shoulders march before the *Croupe*, and the Horse bending his Neck a little, looks into the Volt.

To gain the *Croupe*, is when one Horse-man makes a Demi-tour upon another, in order to take him upon the *Croupe*.

Without slipping the *Croupe*, this Term is used for Volts and a Gallop, and signifies without traversing, without letting the *Croupe* go out of the Volt, or the Tread of the Gallop.

CROWN'D.

A Horse is said to be *crown'd*, when he is so hurt or wounded in the Knee, by a Fall, or any other Accident, that

the Hair sheds and falls off without ever growing again.

CROWN SCAB.

Description.] The *Crown Scab*, some describe to be a stinking filthy Scab that breeds round about the Corners of a Horse's Hoof, and is a cankerous and painful Sore.

The cause.] It is often caused by a Horse having been bred in a fenny marsh Ground, where the Cold has struck corrupt Humours up to his Feet. This is more painful in the Winter than in the Summer.

Others say, it proceeds from a sharp malignant Matter, which owzes through the Skin above the *Coronet* or *Coronet*, and frets off the Hair, and hardens into a white mealy Scab.

Sometimes it is accompanied with a Moisture, and sends forth a stinking Matter.

The Signs] Are the Hairs of the *Coronet* will be very thin and staring like Bristles, and the *Coronet* will always matter and run with Water.

The Cure.] ' The antient way of
' Cure was to lay Soot and Salt beat-
' en together, mingled with Grease
' or Suet, and Wax and Pitch melted
' together on the Skin of Bacon, and
' to lay it on. And if the Flesh did
' chance to grow proud, they eat it
' away with powdered *Verdegrease*,
' or with the Scrapings of a Hart's-
' horn, or an Ox-horn finely pow-
' dered.

' Some mix a little *Bole-Armo-*
' *niack*, and four Ounces of *Turpen-*
' *tine*, with Soap and *Heg's-grease*, of
' each half a Pound, and being well
' mixed make a Plaister, and bind it
' fast on, renewing it every Day till
' the Running ceases, and then wash
' it with strong *Vinegar* lukewarm
' once a Day till the Sore is clean
' dry'd up, not permitting the Horse
' to come into any wet, till the Sore
' is healed.

‘ Others only bathe it constantly
 ‘ with old *Stale* boil’d up with *Salt*,
 ‘ which will dry up the Humour, and
 ‘ heal it.

Solleysell says, there are two sorts of Crown Scabs, one is humid and sends out Serosities through the Pores; which sometimes increase so as to mount up to the Pastern-joint, and cause part of the Hair to fall away; especially if the Humour be very sharp; but if the Horse labours in dry Grounds, then they dry up, sometimes in Summer-time, so that there is little or no Moisture to be perceived; but if the Hair be fallen off, then the part will continue bald and ugly. This last is common to old Coach-horses, but rarely in young.

The other kind is dry, and never expels any Moisture, but only sends forth a kind of itchy Scurf, which makes the Hair stare, and keeps the Coronet swell’d. The Swelling is easily perceived by the Coronets being bigger, and more elevate than the rest of the Hoof.

‘ First scrape off the Scabs gently,
 ‘ and then wash the Sore with *Copperas* or *Vitriol-water*, or *Spirit of Wine*, in which *Tobacco* has been
 ‘ infus’d. Some apply *Soap* and *Salt*, but if the Malady has been of long standing, and is grown obstinate, the following Plaister will be very good:

‘ Take twelve Ounces of *Rosin*,
 ‘ nine Ounces of *Pitch*, six Ounces
 ‘ of *Turpentine*, of *Verdegrease* and
 ‘ *Brimstone* together, nine Ounces, an
 ‘ equal Quantity of each; melt that
 ‘ which is to be melted over a gentle Fire, and then put in the *Verdegrease* and *Brimstone*, having been
 ‘ finely powdered; stir them well in,
 ‘ and if it be too hard, put in a little
 ‘ more *Turpentine*; and if a small
 ‘ Quantity of *Quicksilver* be incorporated with it, it will be the
 ‘ more effectual. This is to be spread
 ‘ on Leather, and the Hair being

‘ shaved off from the Part affected’,
 ‘ is to be apply’d, and is to lye as
 ‘ long as it will stick on.

This may also be apply’d to the Legs and Pasterns, if the Disease spreads above the Coronet to those Parts, and you may give the Horse now and then a little *Antimony* among his Oats till he is cured.

But if the Coronet shall become ulcerated by reason of this Scab, and some part of the Gristle be infected, all that is useless must be extirpated, and the Sore must be healed up, as is done in the Cure of Ulcers.

C U B E B S.

Cubebs are a hot Spice of *Java* in the *East-Indies*, and are useful in all Disorders of the Nerves proceeding from too great an humidity.

C U R B.

A *Curb* is an Iron Chain, made fast to the upper part of the Branches of the Bridle, in a Hole call’d the Eye, and running over the Beard of the Horse.

Term. This Horse will never be right upon the Hand, unless he has a longer Curb, for the uneasiness of his Beard, caus’d by this Curb, makes him toss his Nose up to the Wind, and causes him to chack and beat upon the Hand.

To give a Leap upon the Curb, is to shorten the Curb, by laying one of the Mails or Slike Joints of the Chain over the rest.

A *Curb* is also a hard and callous Tumour, which runs along the inside of a Horse’s Hoof; *i. e.* on that part of the Hoof that is opposite to the Leg of the lame side.

Description.] A *Curb* is by some describ’d to be a Swelling on the finewy Parts of the Leg a little below the Elbow of the Hough; but somewhat higher than the Spavin on the inside, and is generated of the same Matter that nourishes the Ligaments and Tendons; it is narrow below, and broader

broader and higher at its upper Part, and sometimes causes a Horse to halt, by hindring the Action of the Joint.

Solleysell says, a Curb is a large and hard Tumour, generated of phlegmatick Matter, seated on the inside of the Hough, higher than the Spavin, on the Substance of the Tendon that strengthens the Part: It is a long Swelling resembling a Pear, cleft through the middle into two pieces higher above than below, and sometimes makes the Horse halt.

It is most common to draught Horses; for the Hough is apt to be strained by that kind of labour, and the great Sinew being afterwards weakened, all the Humours flow thither, and are fed by the Master-Vein of the Thigh, that runs near the Place.

The Cause.] It may be occasioned by backing a Horse too soon, and sometimes proceeds from the weakness and smalness of the Hough.

The Cure.] ' First tie up the contrary Leg, as is usual for a *Blood Spavin*, then scar it length ways down the Horse's Leg upon the Curb with a hot Iron till the Skin looks yellow; then draw the hot Iron cross in two or three Places as for a *Blood Spavin*, and having driven a Horse-nail through a Stick, so that the Point may come through the Stick the breadth of a Straw, strike it ten or twenty times according as the Burning goes with the Point of the Nail in the fired Places; then rub it well with a Handful of Salt to stop the Blood, and half an Hour after wipe off the Salt, and lay on a Charge of Soap and Brandy, heating it in well with a Bar of Iron, and as the Iron cools, flake it over it to dry it in the better. Let the Charge lye on till it comes off of it self. Let the

Horse stand in the Stable for three or four Days, after which you may ride him every Day.

Another.

' First make a Slit with a Pen-knife upon the Top of the Excrescence the length of a Barley Corn or little more, and then with a fine Cornet raise the Skin from the Bone, and having made it hollow the compass of the Excrescence and no more, dip Lint in the Oil of *Origanum*, and thrust it into the Hole, and cover the Knob, and let it abide so till it rots, and Nature casts out both the Medicine and the Cure.

You may first try those Medicines prescribed for the *Hough Bony*, which see in Letter H, or you may use the Plaister of *Frogs* with four times the usual quantity of *Quicksilver*; having first shaved away the Hair. This should be renew'd once a Fortnight.

This Plaister may be had of the Apothecary when bespoke; it may be made as follows:

The Mercurial Plaister.

' Take *Frogs*, Number three, *Earthworms* four Ounces, a Pound of *Hog's-lard*, and a Pint of *White-wine*: Boil it till the watery parts are evaporated; strain the Lard, then put to it half a Pound of *Litharge*, then boil it again with fresh *Wine* till the whole be incorporated, then add *Wax* and Oil of *Bays*, of each two Ounces, *Frankincense* an Ounce, and *Adders-fat* an Ounce and a half; half an Ounce of *Euphorbium* finely powdered, and half a Pound of *Quicksilver* first incorporated in a Mortar, with two Ounces of Oil of *Spike*, two Ounces of *Turpentine*, and half an Ounce of *Liquid Storax*. Let this be made into a Plaister, and kept for use.

Or it may be attempted by the same Remedies as are prescribed for

the *Spavin*; but with little Success; for the chief Hope is in giving the Fire; and that sometimes proves ineffectual; for it only prevents the increase of the Curb, but does not effectually dissolve it.

The antient way of Cure, was first to shave off the Hair, and then to prick it in 3 or 4 Places with a Fleam, and to lay Man's Dung on it twice a Day for three or four Days together; and then they laid *Galbanum* twice a Day to it, till it rotted, and the Matter issued out; afterwards wash'd it with Urine, and last of all healed it up with Honey and Oil boiled together, anointing it twice a Day till the Curb was gone; but all the Salves must be apply'd warm and new made, and if an Issue be made in the Bottom of the Curb, it may do well.

Others hold a hot Iron as nigh the Sore as may be, but so as not to touch it, and when it has been warmed, vent it six or seven Places, and having mixed a Spoonful of Salt, half a Spoonful of Nerve-Oil, the White of an Egg, and a Penny-weight of Verdegrease together, they dip Flax in it, and lay it to the Curb, and this in a few Dressings takes it away.

Some chafe and rub the Curb well with their Hands, and having pounded red *Walwort* Leaves and *Burrage* well together, they lay it on the Curb, repeating the Application once a Day for a Week.

Others mix a Pint of *Wine Lees*, half a Pint of *Cummin-seeds*, and as much *Wheat-flour* as will thicken it, and being well mixed and made warm, they lay it on the Sore by way of a Charge, repeating it once a Day for three or four Days, and when the Swelling is almost down, they draw it with a thin hot Iron in this Form †, and lay *Pitch* and

Rosin melted together, and warm over the burned Part, and also some Flocs of the Horse's Colour on the Pitch, &c. and let them remain till they fall off of themselves, and to let the Horse rest, and not to come into wet for 9 Days. Some add *Tar* to the *Pitch* and *Rosin*, and is not amiss; but that it will not stick so well.

Others slit the Curb the whole length, and then having dip'd a Linen Cloth in warm *Wine*, they strew *Vinegar* upon it, and bind it on the Curb, repeating it once a Day till the Curb is gone.

Mr. *Markham* upon his own experience prefers the following Method of Cure:

First to bind the Hoof of the Horse strait, a little about the Cod, with a broad Incle, and then to beat, rub and chafe the Curb with a smooth Hazle Stick, and to strike a Fleam as deep as you can into the Curb in two or three Places, and to press out the corrupted Blood; then with the Point of a Knife, to thrust as deep as you can into every Hole, the quantity of two Barley Corns of *white Mercury*, and to let the Horse rest for 24 Hours after it, and then to anoint the sore Place with hot melted Butter once a Day, at least, till it be whole.

He adds, that whatsoever cures a Splint or Spavin will cure a Curb.

OF CURRYING and DRESSING OF HORSES.

The well *currying* and *dressing* of Horses contributes very much not only to their Beauty, but also to their Health and Vigor; because a Horse that is well curried and drest, will be maintained fatter, more beautiful, and more agreeable with a less quantity of Food, methodically distributed,

buted, than with a greater quantity were he not carefully curried and drefs'd.

For when Dust remains too long upon the Skin of a Horse, it stops the Pores; and hinders the sharp Humours from exhaling; so that those Superfluities that remain in the Blood, alter, and corrupt it; which being done, it will be very unfit to nourish the Horse, so that he will become lean, or at least not fatten.

And as the Excrements of the third Concoction are of two sorts, the one subtile which exhales, and evaporates by insensible Transpiration, and the other more gross and thick, which cleaves to and remains upon his Skin, and as they are both naturally saltish, so this acquires a new Acrimony, by remaining upon it, and makes Horses of Vigor unquiet and dull; and this Excrement does abound in all Creatures; but especially in Horses, whose Skins are extremely porous.

OF CURTAILING HORSES,
See TAILS.

C U T.

To *cut* or *geld* a Horse, is to take off his Stones; after which he is call'd a *Gelding*, by way of distinction from a *Stone-Horse*. *Term.* Commonly

your strong thick bodied *Dutch Horses*, are *Stone Horses* and not *Geldings*.

To *cut the Round*, or *cut the Volte*, is to change the Hand, when a Horse works upon Volts of one Tread; so that the Volt being divided into two, he turns and parts upon a right Line to recommence another Volt. In this sort of Manage, the Riding-masters are used to cry, *Coupez-coupez le Rond*, Cut, cut the Round.

C U T A N E O U S.

Cutaneous signifies any thing concerning the Skin, and is applicable either to a Distemper or Remedy.

C U T I C L E.

The *Cuticle* is the first and outermost Covering of the Body, commonly call'd the Scarf Skin.

C U T T L E - B O N E.

Cuttle-bone is the Bone of a Salt Water Fish when levigated and prepared on a Marble: It is suppos'd to have the same Virtues as Crabs-eyes; it is sometimes used to Horses by blowing its Powder, which is very rough, into the Eyes to take off Specks and Films.

C Y S T I C K S.

Cysticks are Medicines for the Disorders of the Bladder.



D A I S I E S.



D.

D A I S I E S.

Daisies are good for Wounds in the Breast, and therefore are a proper Ingredient in Oils, Ointments, and Plaisters. The large wild Daisies are very good Vulnerary or Wound-herbs. They are efficacious in Bruises by Falls, Inflammations, Kernels, Ruptures, Swellings and Ulcers. The distill'd Water of either sort is very refreshing to the inward Parts, and allays the Heat of Choler.

D A N D E L I O N.

Dandelion flowers in April and May, is opening and cleansing; it is good for the Obstructions of the Gall, Liver, Spleen and Yellowes. The Juice of it is outwardly very serviceable in foul and rotten Ulcers.

D A P P L E B L A C K.

Dapple black is a black Horse, that has Spots or Marks in his black Skin or Hairs that are blacker and more shining than the rest.

D A P P L E D B A Y S.

Horses are call'd *dappled Bays*, that have Marks of a dark Bay.

D A R N E L.

Darnel, the red sort. The Meal of it is good to stop Cankers, Gangrenes and for putrid Sores, foul Scabs and Ring-worms. If you use it with Radish-roots and Salt, with Brimstone and Vinegar, it is good for dissolving Knots and Kernels; and if it be boiled in Wine with Linseed and Pigeons-dung, it will dissolve those that are hard to be dissolved. Being boiled in Wine, it is good to stop

Lasks and the Bloody Flux. And a Poultice being made of the Meal, is good to draw out Splinters.

D E C E I V E.

A Horse is said to be *deceived*, upon a *Demivolt* of one or two Treads when working for instance to the right, and not having yet furnished above half the *Demivolt*, he's press'd one Time or Motion forwards, with the inner Leg, and then is put to a Reprize upon the left, in the same Cadence with which he begun; and thus he regains the Place where the *Demivolt* had been begun to the right, and works to the left. Thus a Horse may be *deceived* upon any Hand.

D E C O C T I O N.

A *Decoction* is a sort of Broth, made of divers Herbs, as *Mallows*, *Marsh-mallows*, *Camomile*, *Pellitory*, *Lily-roots* and the like, boiled in Water to a half or a third part, &c. Instead of which sometimes fat Beef-broth is made use of, or the Broth of Sheep's-heads, Milk, Whey, or some such kind of Liquor. G. 7.

D E E R ' S S U E T.

Deer's Suet. This as well as all other fat things is of use in outward Applications; both in Ointments and Cataplasms; they relax and soften the Tone of the Fibres, so that the Matter which was inclosed, has more space given it in order to its being rarefied, so as either to return back into Circulation, or to turn to Putrefaction, and by that means become fitted for a Discharge; and they are all more or less powerful according to

to their several degrees of consistency; and as they are more or less penetrating, there being some, as the Vipers-fat, that abound more than others with volatile Parts.

DEFLUXION.

Defluxion signifies a running off or flowing of any liquid thing, and it is generally used to express the Rheum in a Catarrh, or a sudden Discharge of thin Humours upon any part.

DENTRIFICE.

Dentrifice is a Medicine to cleanse or fasten Teeth, of what form soever, whether in Liquid or Powder.

DEOBSTRUENTS.

Deobstruents are such Medicines that open Obstructions.

DEOPPILATORY.

Deoppilatory is the same as *deobstruent*.

DEPHLEGMATION.

Dephlegmation is such an Operation as takes away the Phlegm from any spirituous Fluid; as by repeated Distillation, it is at length left all behind.

DEPHLEGMATED SPIRIT.

Dephlegmated Spirit is such Spirit as has no mixture of Phlegm.

DESICCATIVES.

Desiccatives are drying Medicines, such as are made use of to dry up the humidity in old Sores and Ulcers.

DESPUMATION.

Despumation is the Clarification of any Liquor by throwing up its foulness in a Froth, and taking that off.

DESKUAMATION.

Desquamation is the cleansing of carious Bones, which flake off like Scales.

DETERGENTS.

Detergents Medicines are such as are softening and adhesive, and also by a peculiar Activity or Disposition to motion, joined with a suitable

Configuration of Parts, are fitted to abrade and carry along with them such Particles as they lay hold on in their Passage. All Medicines of this Intention are supposed to cleanse and heal, that is, incarnate, and fill with new Flesh all Ulcerations, and Foulnesses occasioned thereby, whether internal or external.

DEVIL'S-BIT.

Devil's-bit is good for Bruises inward or outward, and to expel Wind. It is also good against the Plague, and all Pestilential Diseases, Fevers, Poisons, and the Bitings of venomous Beasts.

DEVUIDER.

Devuider is a Term that is used in the Academies, and is apply'd to a Horse that working upon *Volts*, makes his Shoulders go too fast for the Croupe to follow, so that instead of going upon two Treads as he ought, he endeavours to go only upon one: Which proceeds from the resistance he makes in defending against the Heels; or from the Fault of the Horse-man, he being too hasty with his Hand.

DIAGRIDIUM, See SCAMMONY.

DIAHEXAPLE.

' Take the Roots of round *Aristolochia*, wash, scrape, and make them
' as clean as you can; then take *Bayberries* excorticated, and *Juniperberries* not excorticated; the purest
' and best Drops of *Myrrh*, and the
' finest shavings of *Ivory*, of each a
' like quantity; pound them together all but the *Myrrh*, and then
' beat the *Myrrh* by it self and searce
' it; then mix them together, and
' press it into a Gallipot, and keep it
' for use.

The Virtues of it.

It cleanses, supples and attenuates old gross Humours, helps Digestion, heals all Diseases of the Liver and Sto-

Stomach; and being given in a Pint of Canary, it cures all Colds; it breaks Phlegm, helps Staggers, and all Diseases of the Head.

It is a sovereign Remedy against all manner of Poisons, either inward or outward; the biting of venomous Beasts, short Windedness and Purfiveness.

It cures all Diseases of the Lungs, as Glanders and Rottenness, gives ease in all Gripings and Windiness of the Belly, provokes Urine, takes away Infection, and kills Worms.

It recovers Tiring and Weariness, helps Cramps and Convulsions, helps the Yellowes, the Gargils, and the Dropsy *Diascorides*. E. R.

DIAPENTE.

‘ Take *Aristolochia* (the round is better than the long) *Myrrh* and *Bay-berries*, of each half a Pound, peel off the outward Husks, white *Ivory* and *Harts-horn*, of each four Ounces; cut the outward Rind of the *Aristolochia* and grate it small, do not dry it; but having grated it, beat it small either by it self, or with the other things in a Mortar; searce them, and after you have taken out the finest, pound the coarsest, and so do till you have made it all very fine, then put it into a Bladder, and keep it for use.

An Ounce of this *Diapente* may be given for one Dose, altho’ you give other things with it. And an Ounce of *Diapente* is a good Dose of it self in a Pint of strong Beer for a Cold newly taken.

DIAPHORETICKS.

Diaphoreticks are Medicines that promote Discharges by Sweat, and are also termed *Sudorificks*, *Febrifuges*, *Alexipharmicks* or *Counterpoisons*; because of their extraordinary use in all malignant and pestilential Fevers.

DIAPHRAGM.

The *Diaphragm* divides the Trunk

of the Body into two Cavities, the *Thorax* and the *Abdomen*.

DIARRHÆA.

A *Diarrhæa* is a Flux of the Belly. It is cured either by purging off the Cause, or restraining the Bowels.

DIASCORDIUM.

‘ Take *Scordium* (otherwise call’d *Water Germander*) one Ounce, *Bole-Armoniack* an Ounce and a half, *Earth of Lemnos*, *Cinnamon*, *Cassia Bark*, *Dittany of Crete*, *Tormentils*, *Bistort*, *Galbanum*, *Gentian*, *Gum Arabick*, of each half an Ounce; *Opium* and Seeds of *Sorrel*, of each a Dram and a half, *Ginger* and long *Pepper*, of each two Drams; *Storax* four Drams and a half, dissolved in *Honey* two Pound and a half, *Sugar of Roses* one Pound, *Canary* half a Pint, mix all into an Electuary.

This is call’d *Confectio Fracastorii*, from *Fracastorius* its Author.

It is a great Cordial and Astringent, and therefore is proper in all Loosenesses, and in all Defluxions of Rheum, such as frequently happen in Colds.

DIATESSARON, MITHRIDATE, or HORSE-TREACLE.

‘ Take two Ounces of Powder of *Diapente*, heat a clean Mortar, and put to it two Ounces of clarified or live *Honey*, work it to a Treacle with a wooden Pestle, and put it into a Gallipot for use.

Virtues.

It is good against all Poisons and infectious Diseases, and expels all Sickness from the Heart, is good in all Fevers and desperate dangerous Sickness; bleeding being first used, if occasion be. The Dose may be an Ounce given in a Pint and a half of *Canary*, you may if there be occasion, add to it an Ounce of *London Treacle*.

ELECTUARY

ELECTUARY OF DIATESSARON.

Take *Aristolochia Rotunda*, or *Birthwort*, *Bay-berries* and *Gentian*, of each two Ounces; powder them fine, put them into a stone Mortar warmed, with two Pounds of clarified Honey, and work them into a Treacle, and put it into a Gallipot for use.

Virtues.

It resists Pestilence and Poison, cures the biting of any venomous Beast; is good for the falling Sickness and Convulsions, and all cold Distempers of the Brain; as also for Colds or Coughs wet or dry; Surfeits, Glanders, Yellows, Inflammations of the Blood and Liver, and many other Diseases.

DILATATION.

Dilatation is the laying open any Orifice, or the Lips of a Wound wider, or the Extension of any Vessel.

DILL.

Dill is hot and dry, and classed with *Aniseeds*, *Carraways*, and other Carminatives. See *Aniseeds*, it is good against Wind, and provokes Urine.

OIL OF DILL.

This is drawn from the Seeds, and has all the Virtues of the Plant. It expels Wind, and therefore used upon occasion, as a Corrector to the other Medicines.

DILUENTS or DILUTORS.

Diluents are common Wheys, Ptisans or Juleps, which in respect to the Blood in a State of Viscidity are thinner, and therefore said to thin it.

TO DILUTE.

To dilute is to thin a Fluid by adding a thinner to it.

DISARM.

To disarm the Lips of a Horse, is to keep them subject, and out from above the Bars; when they are so large as to cover the Bars, and pre-

vent the true *Appui* or Stay of the Mouth, by bearing up the Bit, and so prevent the Horse from feeling the effects of it upon the Bars.

If you give a Horse a Bit with a *Canon-coupe* or *Cut*, it will disarm his Lips; or else put the Olives upon him, and they will have the same effect.

TO DISGORGE.

To disgorge is to discuss or disperse an Inflammation or Swelling.

DISPENSATORY.

Dispensatory is a Book of Rules directing the Quantities of the Ingredients and manner of compounding Medicines.

TO DISUNITE.

A Horse is said to disunite, who drags his Haunches and gallops fast, or upon an ill foot.

DITTANY.

Dittany of Crete is endow'd with the same Virtues as *Birthwort*, and is good in all disorderly Emotions of the Nerves, and nervous Juices, and therefore is used in Convulsions, which arise from thence.

DIURETICKS.

Diureticks are such Medicines as promote the Discharges by Urine, wherein there are several Intentions, which are to be answered according to the several ways by which the Body becomes indisposed by its Suppression.

A DIURETICK SYRUP.

Take Roots of *Marsh-mallows* four Ounces, slice them, the Roots of *Grass*, *Asparagus*, and *Raisins* stoned, of each an Ounce; Tops of *Fir* two Handfuls, of *Bay-berries* and *Juniper-berries*, of each an Ounce; boil them in four Quarts of Water till it is wasted to one Quart, afterwards boil them in an open Vessel to the consistency of a Syrup with three Pound of Sugar.

A DOCK.

A D O C K.

A *Dock* is a large Case of Leather, as long as the Dock of a Horse's Tail, which covers the Tails of leaping Horses, and is fastened by Straps to the Crupper, and has leathern Thongs which pass between his Thighs, and along the Flanks of the Saddle-straps to keep the Tail tight, and to hinder it from whisking about, or making the Horse appear broader at the *Croupe*.

D O C K:

The *red Dock* is good against Cholera, but the yellow is best. The Seeds of most kinds of Docks are good to stop Lasks and Fluxes.

The sharp pointed Dock is an excellent Ingredient in Drinks for the Yellows and all Obstructions in the Liver, and also in the Farcin, and all foulness of the Skin, especially being boiled with other Ingredients. It is also good in Ointments.

THE DOCTOR'S OINTMENT.

‘ Melt a Pound of *Tallow*, and
 ‘ while it is very hot, add of fresh
 ‘ *Butter* and *Oil* of *St. John's-wort*,
 ‘ of each half a Pound; then take
 ‘ the Pot off the Fire, and when it
 ‘ has stood while it is half cold, mix
 ‘ with it *Borax* and *Realgar* both
 ‘ finely powdered, of each four Ounces;
 ‘ Powder of *Verdegrease* six Ounces,
 ‘ and keep them stirring till all
 ‘ is perfectly cold.

This Ointment is very good for cleansing Quitter-bones, and other foul Ulcers after caustick Applications. If instead of the *Oil* of *St. John's-wort*, you put in ten or twelve Ounces of *Honey*, the Ointment will be the better. It is also very good for all Ulcers about the Coronet, and will cause a new Hoof to grow very smooth, whenever there is occasion for sharp Applications to it.

D O D D E R.

Dodder is good to purge Cholera and Phlegm from the Head, for Obstructions of the Liver, Galls and Yellows.

D O G'S-G R A S S.

Dog's-grass or *Quick-grass* is good in Obstructions of the Liver and Gall, Stoppage of Urine and Inflammations. The Seed being boiled provokes Urine, and stops Lasks.

D O G'S-T U R D.

Album Gracum, or *Dog's-turd* is esteemed good in Cataplasms used outwardly to abate Swellings and Inflammations, especially in the Vives or other Disorders about the Throat.

D O U B L E.

To *double* the Reins is said of a Horse, when he leaps several times to throw his Rider.

D O V E'S-F O O T.

Dove's-foot or *Crane's-bill* being boil'd in *Wine*, is a good Wound-drink for inward Wounds, Hurts or Bruises, and to cleanse and heal outward Sores, green Wounds and Ulcers.

D R A G O N S.

Dragons is in great esteem in Farriers Books as a Resister of Poison, and all kind of Malignity.

D R A G O N'S-B L O O D.

Dragon's-blood is very much used because of its agglutinating quality, and is upon that account often given in Fluxes and Hæmorrhages, and for the same reason it is a good Ingredient in strengthening Plaisters.

D R E N C H.

A *Drench* is a Potion or Drink prepared for a sick Horse, and composed of several Drugs in a liquid Form.

D R E S S I N G.

A Horse should be *curried* or *dress'd* twice a Day, that is before Water, and when he has been curried, he should

should be well rubbed with the Hand, and with a Rubber: His Head should be rubbed with a wet Cloth, and his Cods cleaned with a dry one, or else will grow scabby between the Legs. His Fore-top, Main and Tail should be wetted with a wet Mane-comb; and where the Hair is thinnest, there he should be curried the gentlest.

D R O P S Y.

The *Dropfy* is an ill Habit of Body, proceeding from Surfeits and immoderate Labour, alters the Colour and Complexion of the Horse, and changeth the Hair in so unnatural a manner, that the Horse will hardly be known to be the same Horse, even by those that knew him perfectly well.

There is a Dryness or Consumption of the Flesh, which the Farriers call a Dropfy, which is apparently seen when the Horse by dislike loses his true natural Colour, and when a Bay Colour turns to Dunness; a Black to Duskishness, and a White to an Ashiness, and when he loses his Spirit, Strength and Alacrity.

This does not come from want of Nutriment, but from the want of good Nutriment; the Blood being corrupted with Phlegm, Choler or Melancholy (and as was formerly thought) either from the Spleen, or the Weakness of the Stomach or Liver, causing a bad Digestion.

Some are of Opinion, it proceeds from foul feeding, or much idleness; but more probably either from disorderly riding, or from hunger, or from barren woody keeping. That there is little or no difference between it and the Dropfy.

As for the Dropfy, it is distinguished by some into three sorts; first an universal Swelling of the Body, but especially the Lungs; by the abundance of Water that lies between the Skin and the Flesh. The second

is a Swelling in the Covering or Bottom of the Belly, as if the Horse were with Foal, which is only a waterish Humour that lies between the Skin and the Rim. The third is a Swelling in the same Place, by the like Humours which lie betwixt the great Bag and the Kell.

The Signs of this Disease.] Are shortness of Breath, Swelling of the Body or Legs, the loss of the natural Colour, no Appetite to Meat, and a continual Thirst; the Back, Buttocks and Flank will be dry, and shrunk up to the Bones. The Veins will be hid that they cannot be seen; and wherever you press your Finger hard against the Horse's Body, the print will remain some time, and the Flesh will not rise for a good while after. When the Horse lies down he will spread out his Limbs, and not draw them round together, and his Hair will shed with the least rubbing.

Some make but two Dropfys, a wet Dropfy and a windy Dropfy; but they are all one with those before-mentioned, have the same Signs, and the same Cure.

The Cure.] ' The antient Farriers
' used to cover the Horse warm with
' many Cloths, and put him into a
' Sweat, either by Exercise or other-
' wise. They rub his Body against
' the Hair, and give him for the
' greatest part of his Food, *Coleworts*,
' *Smallage* and *Elming Boughs*, or a-
' ny thing that will keep his Body
' soluble, and provoke Urine; but if
' this Food be wanting, he may have
' Grass or Hay sprinkled with Wa-
' ter, and sometimes a sort of Pulse
' called *Cicke*, steeped four and twen-
' ty Hours in Water, and afterwards
' lain to drain.

' Some give the Horse *Parsley*
' stamp'd and mix't with *Wine*, or
' else the Root of the Herb *Panax*,
' stamp't and mixed with *Wine*.

' Some

Some Farriers are for flitting the Belly a Handful behind the Navel, that the Wind and Water may issue out by degrees; but this is scarce to be done without the utter spoiling and killing of the Horse; because the Horse will never be dress'd but by Violence, and that Violence will bring down his Kell, so that it will never be recovered.

And as for Dropsys in the Belly, these they say are rarely cured; but as to the Dropsy, *i. e.* when the Legs swell, and the Colour of the Hair changes.

Some Moderns say, that tho' all *English* Authors have reckoned a Dropsy among the Diseases of Horses, and affirm that they have cured it all in its different kinds; yet that which most usually happens to Horses, is what Farriers call the universal Dropsy, that shews it self more or less in all the external Parts of the Body, but especially the Legs and Thighs; and as has been observed in Cases of *Grease*, when that happens both before and behind, it generally proceeds from a Dropsical Disposition.

The Causes.] These are attributed to all kinds of ill usage; but especially to bleeding and purging Horses beyond their Strength; in that such unseasonable Evacuations make the Blood languid and slow in its Motion; and for want of Spirits it has not force enough to reach the Passages of the Skin, so as to make the usual Discharge; but the serous Parts of it burst through the small Vessels, and are deposited under the Skin or fleshy Pannicle.

The Cure.] Tho' this Distemper is sometimes caused by purging to excess, in that it divests the Blood from its spirituous and balsamick Parts; yet purging must again be made use of to attenuate the Viscidities of its *Serum*; but these Medi-

cines must be such as besides their purging Quality, have a Quality proper to communicate Warmth and Vigour to the Blood, &c. For which purpose the following is recommended:

Take an Ounce and a half of *Falap*, two Ounces of Seeds of *Dwarf Elder*, *Nutmegs* and *Ginger*, of each half an Ounce, of *Gambage* two Drams; reduce them into a fine Powder, and make them into Balls, with a quantity of *Turpentine* that is sufficient for that Purpose. Dip them in *Oil*, and give them the Horse with the usual Precautions. Give them every other Day for fourteen Days, and those Days the Horse does not purge, give him an Ounce or six Drams of *Antimony*.

And in order to promote sweating, which is of great service, give him the following Dose as often as you shall see occasion.

Take a quarter of a Pound of *Venice Treacle*, two Drams of *Matthew's Pill*, *Camphire* and *Salt of Harts-horn*, of each fifteen Grains; mix all well together, and give them to the Horse in a Quart of hot Ale. And if this should not raise a Sweat, cover him in a Dung-hill.

Also in this case regard is to be had to the Diet of the Horse: For tho' he ought not to be fed too high; yet his Food should be such as is proper to make some amends for the loss he must sustain by so many Purges, Sweatings, and other Evacuations; and therefore he may be allow'd once a Day after the Operation of his Physick, a large Measure of clean Oats, with two Ounces of *Caraway-seeds*, and an Ounce of Seeds of *Dwarf Elder* strew'd among them.

DUCK'S-MEAT.

Duck's-meat is good in Inflammations and *St. Anthony's Fire*.

THE DUKE'S OINTMENT.

Take clear pure *Linseed Oil* one Pound, *Flour* of *Brimstone* a quarter of a Pound, put it into a Matrafs or Glass-vial with a long Neck, letting it stand in a moderate Sand heat for an Hour, and then augment the Heat, and keep it up to the same degree till the Flour is perfectly dissolv'd. Then melt a Pound of *Tallow*, *Boar's* or *Horse's-grease* with a quarter of a Pound of *Wax* in another Vessel, and pour the *Linseed Oil* and *Flour* of *Brimstone* into it, before they are quite cold, then take it from the Fire, and stir the Ointment with a Slice of *Alconet* till it is quite cold.

This Ointment is good to rub the Withers or Hams, or any other Parts of a Horse, when they are inflamed or swell'd by Blows or Bruises; it generally takes down the Swelling, abates the Heat and Inflammation without bringing it to a Suppuration. It is also good to anoint any part that is mangy.

D U L L.

The Marks of a *dull* stupid Horse are white Spots round the Eye, and on the Tip of the Nose, upon any general Colour whatsoever.

These Marks are hard to be distinguished in a white Horse, but tho' the common People account these Spots to be Signs of Stupidity; they are a great Sign of the Goodness of a Horse, and the Horses that have them are very sensible and quick upon the Spur.

D U N G.

If the *Dung* of a Horse be clear, crisp, and of a pale and whitish yel-

low Complexion, and hangs together without Separation, more than as the Weight breaks it in its falling, being neither so thin that it will run, nor so thick but that it will lye a little flat on the Ground, and something resemble the Ordure of a sound Man in Savour and Substance; the Horse is then clean, well fed and without Imperfection.

If the Dung be well coloured, but falls from him in round Knots or Pellets, and all his Dung be alike, it is a Sign of foul Feeding, and that he has eaten too much Hay or Litter, and too little Corn.

If the Dung be in round Pellets and blackish or brown, it is a Sign of inward Heat in the Body; if it is greasy, it is a Sign of foulness, and that his Grease is moulten, but cannot come away.

If he voids Grease in gross Substance with his Dung, if the Grease be white and clear, then it comes away kindly, and he is in no danger; but if it be yellow and putrified, the Grease has lain long in the Body, and Sickness will likely ensue, if not prevented.

If the Dung is red and hard, the Horse has had too strong Heats, and Costiveness will follow.

If the Dung be pale and loose, it is a Sign of inward Coldness of Body, or too much moist feeding. G. 7.

DYER'S-WEED.

Dyer's-weed is of a quality cutting, attenuating, opening and digesting; it is good against the biting of venomous Beasts and Poison, apply'd either inwardly or outwardly.



E.

E A R.

Solleyfell says, the Ears of a Horse should be little, narrow, strait and hardy, and the whole Consistence of them thin and delicate; they ought to be well placed, that is, there should be but little distance betwixt them; they should be placed upon the very Top of the Head, and their Points when stiled or pricked up should be nearer to one another than their Roots.

A Horse is said to have a bold, hardy, or brisk Ear, when he carries his Ears pointed forward, as much as possible, in galloping or travelling. When a Horse is travelling, he should keep his Ears firm.

When the Ears of a Horse are low, they are not right plac'd, and then they are also commonly long, and lolling, and are called Leave-ears; but such Horses are commonly very durable; tho' it is very unbecoming.

The Ear is divided into the external and internal. The external is that part which a Horse moves backwards and forwards at pleasure. The use of it is partly for Ornament, and partly to gather all Sounds and to transmit them to the internal.

The *internal Ear* consists of several Parts that are very curious, and are seated in the Cavity of the *Os Petrosum*. As follows:

1. The Drum with its Cord and Muscles. The *Drum* is a very thin nervous round and transparent Membrane, arising from the softer process of the *auditory Nerve* expanded. It is very dry, that it may be the apter for hearing, or give the better Echo

to the Sound; and strong, that it may be the better able to endure loud Sounds, or outward Harms or Injuries; for if this be once broke, or any ways relaxed, there will a Deafness unavoidably ensue.

2. The *Concha*, which is a Cavity within the Membrane of the Drum. In this *Concha* are four little Bones, which are bound together by a small Ligament proceeding from the Cord of the Drum. The first of these is call'd the *Malleolus* or little *Hammer*, and lies upon the second, which is call'd the *Incus* or *Anvil*. The third is call'd the *Stirrop*, which in a Horse is triangular like the *Greek Letter Δ*. Upon the upper Part of the Stirrop stands the longest Foot of the *Anvil*. And the fourth is call'd *Orbicular*, from its round shape and is tied with a slender Ligament to the side of the Stirrop, and is there fastened to the *Anvil*. The use of these Bones is to defend the Membrane of the *Drum*, and prevent it from being torn or beat inward, by the violent Vibrations or shaking of the outward Air in loud Sounds, and thus are assistant to the Sense of Hearing. When the external Air beats upon the Drum, it is driven against the *Hammer*, and that strikes upon the *Anvil*; as the *Anvil* bears against the *Stirrop*, and as this force is more or less strong, so the *Stirrop* opens the Oval Window more or less, and the Sound appears louder or lower in Proportion.

The Cavities within the *Os Petrosum* are three. The first, in which these

these little Bones are situated, is called the *Concha*, from its resemblance to the Shell of a Taber. When the Membrane is struck upon by any outward Sound, the Echo is made in this Cavity, as in a common Drum.

Nature hath placed divers Instruments in this Cavity; some of which are for Pulsation, as the four before-mentioned little Bones; some are for conducting the Air into the other Cavities; of this sort are the two small Perforations commonly called the *Windows*. The third sort are for Purgation, and are those by which the pituitous Matter, which is collected in this Cavity, is discharged towards the Palate and Nose.

As to the Oval Window: The first of the two Perforations, which is the upper and larger, takes its Name from its Figure; this is kept shut next the *Concha* by the Basis of the *Stirrop*, as often as the Sound ceases. The other Perforation called *Rotunda* is round, and is always open, and hath no covering, being divided by the *Os Squamosum* into two Pipes, one of which tends to the *Cochlea*, the other into the *Labyrinth*.

The second Cavity of the inward Ear is the *Labyrinth*, whose use is to modulate the Sounds by its several Turnings and Windings (which are something circular) in such manner that they may be leisurely communicated to the auditory Nerve, which is dispersed through the Membrane that invests this Cavity.

Besides these two Windows, which open into this Cavity, there is one Perforation which opens out of it into the inner Cavity called the *Cochlea*, into which the Air passes after it has been agitated in this Cavity and the *Concha*.

There are also besides these four other small Holes for the Ingress of

the nervous Fibres, that are inserted on the Membrane which invests it.

3. The *Cochlea* is the third and innermost Cavity, and takes its Name from its likeness to a Snail's Shell, especially as to its spiral windings; it is a great deal less than either of the two former, but invested with a thin Membrane as the others are, into which also the slender Fibres of the auditory Nerve enter.

This Cavity is fill'd with the internal, inbred Air, as well as the former, and by this the Echo is made to the Impulse of the external Air upon the *Tympanum*, which is the Vehicle of Sound; and the auditory Nerves being inserted into the Membrane that cloaths all those Cavities, it is affected with it, and by that means comes to be communicated to the Original of the Nerves, where all Sounds are distinguished.

Wide-eared, a Horse is said to be *wide-eared*, if the Root or lower part of the Ear is placed too low.

IMPOSTHUME IN THE EAR.

The Cause.] *Imposthumes in the Ear* may proceed from some great Blow upon the Head, or from wringing with a hard Halter, or by a bad Humour congealed by the Ear from an extreme Cold.

The Signs Are a burning and painful Swelling about the Roots of the Ears, and the other Parts thereabouts.

The Cure.] Some advise first to ripen the Imposthume with this Plaster: 'Take half a Pint of *Linseed* 'finely powdered, the same quantity 'of *Wheaten-flour*, a Pint of *Honey*, 'of *Barrows-grease* one Pound; put 'them into an earthen Pipkin, set it 'on the Fire, keep them continually 'stirring with a Stick, till they are 'thoroughly mingled and incorporated together; spread a Plaster the 'breadth of the Swelling, but no lar-

ger, and lay it on warm; let it lye on for 24 Hours, and put on a fresh Plaister once every 24 Hours, till it either breaks or grows ripe that you may launce it; which do downwards, that the Matter may have passage out; and tent it with a Tent of Flax, dipp'd in the following Salve:

Take *Mel Rosatum*, *Sallet Oil* and *Turpentine*, of each two Ounces, and mingle them together; and make a Biggin of Canvass for the Horse to keep in the Tent, and put in a fresh Tent once a Day till it is well.

But if the Horse has only a Pain in his Ears, without any great Inflammation; then put a little *black Wool* dipt in *Oil of Mile* into his Ear, and that will give him ease. But if the Imposthume be broke before you perceive it, and the Matter run from his Ears, then mix equal quantities of *Oil of Roses*, *Venice Turpentine* and *Honey* well together, make it lukewarm, and dip *black Wool* into it, and put it into the running Ear, repeating it once a Day till it ceases to run.

Also the Juice of *Ivy* that grows on a Pale or Wall, being put into the Ear will stay the running of it, altho' it has been of long continuance, and will help old Ulcers and Imposthumes bred there, and if you think it too sharp of it self, you may mix it with *Oil of Roses*.

Take *Pepper*, beat it and searce it, the Juice of a Handful of *Rue*, two Spoonfuls of white *Wine-vinegar*, and one Spoonful of try'd *Hog's-grease*, and dip *black Wool* into it, and stop the Ears with it, and stitch them up so that it cannot come out; repeat this once in two Days till the Swelling is gone, and it will cure it, whether the Swelling, Imposthumation or In-

flammation be in the Ears, Face, Head or Throat of the Horse.

The same Medicine will be of use if the Grief be in any part of the Body; the swelled Place being anointed once a Day with it.

SEALED EARTH.

The best sort of *sealed Earth* is of a dark purple Colour, and very rough upon the Palate, and is suppos'd by some to be the inspissate Juice of a Fruit in the *East Indies*, whose Qualities are much like our *English Sloes*. It is used for the same Purposes as Astringents and Dryers, as is also Earth of *Japan*, Earth of *Lemnos*, and Earth of *Samos*; but the Earth of *Japan* is esteemed the most efficacious, being very powerful as to stopping all Fluxes in the Belly, and drying up all Rheums and Defluxions of what kind soever.

OIL OF EARTH-WORMS.

Take a Pound of *Earth-worms* well cleansed, *Olive Oil* four Pounds, and *White-wine* a Pint; boil them together till the Wine is evaporated, and the Worms are become crispy, then strain out the Oil for use.

This is accounted good in all Grievs in the Shoulders, Loins, Hips, Legs, and in all the nervous Parts, whether they proceed from Wounds or Bruises, by cold Surfeits or by any other Accidents.

EBRILLADE.

Ebrillade is a Check of the Bridle, which a Horse-man gives a Horse by a Jerk of one Rein, when he refuses to turn. It differs from a *Saccade* in this, that the latter is made by a Jerk with both Reins at once. Most Persons do confound these two Words under the general Name of a *Check* or *Jerk* of the Bridle; but it is always a *Chastisement* and no *Aid*, and the use of it is banished the Academies.

EBUL-

EBULLITION.

Ebullition is any boiling up, like that of Water over the Fire; but is generally used to signify that struggling or Effervescence that arises from the mingling together of any alkali-zate and acid Liquor: And hence any intestine and violent Motion of the Parts of a Fluid, which are occasioned by the struggling of Particles of different Properties is called by this Name.

E C A V E S A D E.

An *Ecavesade* is a Jerk of the *Cavezon*.

E C H A P E.

An *Echape* is a Horse got between a Stallion and a Mare of different Breeds. *French Term*.

E C H A P E R.

Echaper is a *French Term* used in the Academies, which implies to give him head, or put on at full speed.

E C O U T E.

Ecoute is a Pace or Motion of a Horse; he is said to be *Ecoute* or listening, when he rides well upon the Hand and the Heels, compactly put upon the Haunches; and hears or listens to the Heels or Spurs, and continues duly ballanced between the Heels without throwing to either side. This is when a Horse has a fine Sense of the Aids of the Hand and Heels.

E C U R I E.

An *Ecurie* is a Place covered for the Lodging or Housing of Horses.

E C U Y E R.

An *Ecuyer* in the Academy or Manège, is the Riding-master. In the Court of *France*, he is a Querry who helps the King in mounting his Horse, &c. and also a Queen's Gentlemen Ushers, and Masters of the Horse to Persons of Quality.

E F F E C T S.

Effects of the Hand are accounted the Aids, i. e. the Motions of the

Hand which serve to conduct the Horse. There are four Effects of the Hand, or four ways of using a Bridle, viz. To push a Horse forward, or give him head; to hold him in; and to turn the Hand either to the right or left.

E F F E R V E S C E N C E.

Effervescence signifies a greater degree of motion or struggling of the small Parts of a Liquor, than is commonly understood by Fermentation or Ebullition; and as such occasions great Heats.

E F F L O R E S C E N C E.

Efflorescence is a flowering out, and is used to signify the breaking out of some Humours in the Skin, as in the Measles and the like.

E F F L U V I A.

Effluvia are those Particles that are continually flying off from Bodies; the subtilty and fineness of which appears from their being able a long time together to produce very sensible Effects, without any sensible Diminution of the Body, from which they arise: And the considerable Effects they may have upon other Bodies, within the Sphere of their Activity.

E G G S.

The Whites of Eggs are useful in outward Applications; for they bind and astringe by their Tenacity, and are therefore good to keep down a Swelling, and prevent the too great Relaxation of the Parts, after a Wound or Bruise. And also being beaten into a Foam with *Allum*, they do very greatly abate Heat and Inflammation.

The Yolks are frequently given to help a Horse's Wind, being both emollient and cleansing. Being mingled with *Turpentine*, they are a very good Ingredient to soften and abate the sharpness of the *Turpentine*, which when it is used by it self as a Digestive,

tive, draws so strongly, as to hinder the Reunion of Wounds or Ulcers.

EGUILLETTE, *See* YERK.

EJECTION.

Ejection is the Discharge of any thing by Vomit, Stool, or any other Emunctory.

ELDER.

Elder Leaves are cleansing ; but they are mostly used outwardly in Cataplasms to mollify and soften enflamed hard Swellings. The Bark of the Root is good against the biting of venomous Beasts. The Juice is good for Inflammations in the Eyes, Burns or Scalds.

Elder-berries are generally accounted moderately deterfive and cleansing, and efficacious not only in all Obstructions in the *Viscera* but in outward Foulnesses ; and therefore the Syrup made of their Juice, is a very proper Liquid to make up divers kinds of Medicines into form.

DWARF ELDER, or DANEWORT, or WALLWORT.

The Leaves are not much in use, (see the Bark) it is more powerful than the common Elder, and has all the Virtues of it.

ELECAMPANE.

Elecampane is good for Colds, Coughs and short Windedness, warm, opening and cleansing, and very efficacious in removing Obstructions of the Lungs proceeding from Colds, Surfeits or any other Mismanagement, causing Purpiveness. It is also a Restorative, healing inward Ulcers, and giving fresh Vigor to the Solids after they have been wasted by Hectick and Consumptive Disorders. It is a very excellent Root, and very well adapted to Horses. The best way of using it, is either in Powder or made into Balls.

ELECTUARY.

Electuary is a Form of Medicine made of Conserves, Powders, Spices, &c. into the consistence of Honey, or

the Pap of a roasted Apple, to be divided into Doses, when taken like a Bole.

ELIXIR.

Elixir is a Medicine made by strong Infusion, where the Ingredients are almost dissolved in the *Menstruum*, and gives it a thicker consistence than a Tincture.

EMBARRER, *See* BAR.

EMBRACE.

To *embrace* the Volt. A Horse is said to *embrace the Volt*, when in working upon Volts, he makes good way every time with his Fore-legs.

If a Horse does not embrace a good deal of Ground ; he'll only beat the Dust, that is, he'll put his Fore-feet just by the Place from whence he lifted them up. Thus the Term opposite to *embracing the Volt*, is to *beat the Dust*.

Such a Horse has embrac'd a good deal of Ground ; for from the Place where his Fore-feet stood to where they now stand, he has embrac'd, or gone over a Foot and an half.

A Horse cannot take in too much Ground provided, his Croupe does not throw out, that is, provided it does not go out of the Volt.

EMBROCATION.

Embrocation is the rubbing into a Part distempered any medicinal Liquors or Spirits.

EMETICK.

Emetick is apply'd to any thing that works by vomiting.

The difference between *Emetick* and Purgative Medicines is this ; that the Particles of Purgative Medicines do not immediately vellicate the Fibres of the Stomach, dilate the Orifices, and attenuate the Matter contained in the Glands of the Stomach ; but act gently, and assist the natural Motion of Digestion ; and so are carried down into the Guts. *Quincey*.

EMIELLURE, *See* CHARGE.

EMPLASTER, *See* PLASTER.

EMOL-

EMOLLIENTS.

Emollients are such things as sheath and soften the Asperities of the Humours, and relax and supple the Solids at the same time. The manner of these Medicines performing both Operations may easily be conceived: For by what means soever, the Juices have obtain'd any sharpness or asperity, either in the Stomach or any other Parts, so as to vellicate and render the Fibres and nervous Parts very uneasy; smooth, soft and yielding things wrap up their Points, and render them imperceptible, whereby they may by the proper Course of Circulation, be gradually brought to some convenient Emunctory, without doing any Injury by the way.

Such Parts likewise draw the Fibres into Spasms, and keep them too tense, and by that means occasion the worst of Obstructions. Therefore in all such Cases, Emollients lubricate and moisten the Fibres, so as to relax them into their proper Dimensions, upon which the Disorders cease, that proceed from a contrary Disposition.

EMPIRICK.

An *Empirick* is one who has had no true Education in, or Knowledge of, the Grounds of the Practice of Physick, but ventures upon hear-say and Observation only.

EMULGENT.

The *emulgent* Vessels are Arteries and Veins that belong to the Kidneys.

EMULSION.

An *Emulsion* is a Form of Medicine made by bruising oily Seeds and Kernels, and drawing out their Substance by some Liquor, that thereby becomes milky. And these are generally of the emollient kind.

EMUNCTORIES.

Emunctories are those Parts of the Body, where any thing excrementi-

tious is separated and collected to be in readiness to be ejected.

ENCRAINE.

Encraine is an old obsolete Word, signifying a Horse wither-wrung, or spoil'd in the Withers.

ENDIVE.

Endive is somewhat binding, and a fine cooling, cleansing Plant.

The Garden *Endive* is colder, and not so dry and cleansing. The Juice or the Water of it, is good to cool the excessive Heat of the Stomach and Liver, or any Inflammation in any part of the Body; and being apply'd outwardly, it is good for Ulcers, hard Swellings and pestilential Sores.

ENLARGE.

To *enlarge* a Horse, or make him go large, is to make him embrace more Ground than he covered. This is done when a Horse works upon a Round, or upon Volts, and approaches too near the Center, so that you would have him gain more Ground, or to take a greater Compass.

To enlarge a Horse, he is to be prick'd with both the Heels, or aided with the Calves of the Legs, bearing your Hand outwards. When your Horse narrows, enlarge him, pricking him with the inner Heel, and sustain him with the outer Leg in order to press him forwards, and make his Shoulders go.

Upon such occasions the Riding-masters cry only *large, large*.

ENTABLER.

Entabler is a Word used in the Academies, and is apply'd to a Horse, whose Croup goes before his Shoulders, working upon Volts; for in a regular Manage, one half of the Shoulders ought to go before the Croupe.

A Horse *entables*, for in working to the right, he is inclin'd to throw himself upon the right Heel; which Fault you may prevent by taking

hold of the right Rein, and keeping your right Leg near, and removing your Leg as far as the Horse's Shoulder.

A Horse cannot commit this Fault, without committing that Fault which in the Academies is called *Aculer*, which see. But *Aculer* may be without *Entabler*.

ENTERFERING.

Enterfering is when a Horse thro' a natural straitness in his Pace, or by reason of an ill and too broad shoeing, goes so narrow behind with his hinder Feet, that he hits the one against the other, upon the inside of his Legs, even with the Pastern-joint; and by this hitting, there grows hard, mattery Scabs, which are so sore, that the Horse oftentimes halts.

The Signs.] These are the straitness of his going, and the Scabs.

The Cure.] The Method of curing this Infirmary, consists as much in Prevention as in Salve. As to the Prevention, that is by keeping the Horse from hitting the one Leg against the other; and this is done by the Method of making his hinder Shoes, that he may go wider and not touch. When the Hurt is received, the Salve to cure it is this that follows: 'Take *May Butter*, or 'fresh *Grease* or fresh *Butter*, a good 'quantity of *Rosin*, and as much 'Nerve Oil; fry them in a Pan, then 'let it stand till it is cold, then put 'it up in a Pot, and put a little Cow-dung to it, and apply it to the Sore 'Plaster-wise, and it will heal it. This is good also to cure the prick of a Nail.

In order to help or hide it for a small time, some advise to fasten a new Cord to his Dock, and having made divers hard Knots in it, draw it between his Legs, and fasten it to his Girths; or else rub good store of Starch between his Thighs.

ENTIER.

Entier is a French Word, and signifies a sort of resty Horse, that refuses to turn; and is so far from following or observing the Hand, that he resists it. In such case it is said, Your Horse is *Entier* on the right Hand; He puts himself upon the right Heel, and will not turn to the right.

If a Horse is *Entier*, and refuse to turn to what Hand you would have him; provided he flies or parts for the two Heels, you have nothing to do to remedy it, but to put the *Newcastle* upon him, that is, to supple him with a Caveçon, made after the Duke of Newcastle's way.

ENTORSES, See PASTERNS.

ENTRAVES and ENTRAVOUS, See LOCKS.

ENTREPAS.

Entrepas is a broken Pace or Going; and properly a broken Amble, which is neither Walk nor Trot; but has somewhat of an Amble. Horses that have no Reins or Back have this Gate, and go upon their Shoulders, or of such as are spoil'd in their Limbs.

E P A R E R.

Eparer is a Word used in the Manège, and signifies the flinging of a Horse, or his jerking and striking out with his Hind-legs. In *Caprioles* a Horse must jerk out behind with all his force; but in *Balotades*, he strikes but half out; and in *Croupades* he does not strike out his Hind-legs at all.

ERGOT.

An *Ergot* is a sort of Stub, like a piece of soft Horn, about the bigness of a Chesnut; which is plac'd behind and below the Pastern-joint, and is commonly hid under the Tuft of the Fet-lock.

To *disergot*, is to take out the *Ergot*, which is to be done, by cleaving it to

it to the quick with an Incision-knife, in order to pull up a Bladder full of Water that lies hid under the *Ergot*. They frequently perform this Operation in *Holland* upon all four Legs, with a design to prevent watery Sores and other foul Ulcers.

ERINGO.

Eringo or *Sea-holly* is hot and moist, is good for the *Yellow*s, *Dropsy*, *Cholick*, provokes *Urine*; the *Roots* bruised and apply'd outwardly, are good for the *Farcin*; or taken inwardly for the same Disease. It is accounted a Strengtheners of the Parts of Generation, and a great Provoker to *Venery*, and therefore may be proper to be given to old Stallions among their *Oats*, being first reduc'd to a Powder, or made into Balls with Flower.

ERRATICK.

Erratick Pains are wandering Pains.

ERRHINES.

Errhines are Medicines to snuff or put up the Nose to cause sneezing, to enliven the Spirits, or purge the Head.

ERUCTION.

Eruption signifies belching.

ERUPTION.

Eruption is a breaking out.

ESCHAR.

Eschar is a hard Crust or Scab made by *Escharoticks* or *Caustick* Medicines.

ESCLAME.

Esclame is an old *French* Word, used to signify a light-bellied Horse.

ESQUIAVINE.

Esquavine is an old *French* Word, that signifies a long and severe Chastisement of a Horse in the Manage.

ESSENTIAL OILS.

Essential Oils are such as are really in a Plant, and drawn from it by Distillation, in distinction from those made by Infolation.

ESSENTIAL SALTS.

Essential Salts are such as will ChrySTALLIZE in the Juice, or an Infusion of Plants, in distinction from those made by Incineration.

ESTRAC.

Estrac is a *French* Word, to signify a light bodied, lank bellied, thin flank'd and narrow chested Horse.

ESTRAPADE.

Estrapade is the Defence of a Horse that will not obey; who to get rid of his Rider, rises mightily before; and while his Fore-hand is yet in the Air, yerks furiously with his Hind-legs, striking higher than his Head was before; and during this Counter-time goes back rather than advances.

ESURINE SALTS.

Esurine Salts are such as are of a corroding Nature, and abound in Places near the Sea side, and where great quantity of Coal is burnt.

EVACUATION.

An *Evacuation* is any Diminution of the animal Fluids, whether it be by Catharicks or Blood-letting, or any other means.

EVACUATORS.

Evacuators are all such Medicines as exert their Efficacy on the Stomach and Bowels by Vomit or Purgation.

EVAPORATION.

Evaporation is that Operation in Pharmacy, by which Liquids are spent or drove away in a Steam, so as to leave some part stronger, or of a higher consistence than before.

EUPHORBUM.

Euphorbium is of extraordinary Heat and Subtily, and therefore is reckoned among the *Caustick* Medicines. The Tincture of it is apply'd to Bones that are laid bare, and are foul, to hasten their Exfoliation; but it is chiefly made use of in Plaisters and Ointments.

EXAR-

EXARTICULATION.

Exarticulation is a Bone being dis-jointed; the same as *Luxation*.

EXCORIATION.

Excoriation is a pulling off the Skin.

EXCREMENTS, See DUNG.

EXPECTORATION.

Expectoration is the promoting those Discharges which are made by coughing; as bringing up Phlegm, or any thing that obstructs the Vessels of the Lungs, and strengthens the Breath.

EXPRESSED OILS.

Expressed Oils are such Oils as are procured from any Bodies only by pressing; as the Oils of *Olives*, *Almonds* and the like.

TO EXTEND.

To extend a Horse is a Phrase made use of by some Persons to signify to make a Horse go large.

EXULCERATION.

Exulceration is the same as an Ulcer; but is generally used to signify the beginning Erosions, which wear away the Substance, and form an Ulcer.

EYE-BRIGHT.

The distilled Water is good to help all Infirmities of the Eyes that cause dimness of Sight.

E Y E.

A Horse unshod of one Eye is a rallying Expression, meaning that the Horse is blind of one Eye.

The Eye of the Branch of a Bridle, is the uppermost part of a Branch, which is flat with a hole in it, in order for the joining the Branch with the Headstaff, and for keeping the Curb fast.

The Eye of a Bean, is a black Speck or Mark in the Cavity of the corner Teeth of a Horse, which is formed there about the Age of five Years and a half, and remains till seven or eight; and thence it is, that it is u-

sually said, *Such a Horse has no Mark*, and *such a one has his Mark still*.

The Eye is compos'd of three Humours and four Tunicles.

The outermost Humour is call'd the *Aqueous* or watery Humour, being thin and fluid like Water; it fills up the Space between the *Cornea* or horney Coat, and *Chrystalline* Humour in the fore-part of the Eye.

The next Humour is the *Chrystalline*, which takes its Name from its brightness, being as transparent as Chrystial; this is inclosed in the *Vitreous* or glassy Humour; and is accounted the chief Instrument by which the Rays of Light are collected upon the filamentous Expansion of the *Retina*.

The last Humour is call'd the *Vitreous* or glassy Humour, which is not so solid as the Chrystalline; but in quantity exceeds both that and the watry Humour; it is partly Convex, excepting that Cavity where it receives and surrounds the Chrystalline. Tho' it is not so bright as the Chrystalline, yet it is transparent; so that the visible Species received into the Chrystalline Humour, might not be reflected, or return defil'd by dark and coloured Tinctures, whereby the Sight should be disturbed; but that they might have a free Passage thro' it to the *Retina*.

As for the *Tunicles*, the first of them is call'd *Adnata*, and arises from the *Pericranium*, and is spread over all the White of the Eye; by this is the Eye kept firmly within its Orbit or Socket: It is of a very exquisite Sense, and hath many small Arteries and Veins creeping thro' it, which are very discernable when there is any Inflammation in that Part.

The second is the *Sclerotica*, which is the first of its proper Coats, and takes the Name of *Sclerotica* from its hardness: It arises from the *Dura Mater*,

Mater, is opaque on its hind-part, but on its fore-part clear and transparent like Horn; and thence is call'd also *Tunica Cornea* or Horney Coat.

The third is call'd *Choroides*, which Name it has from the Resemblance it bears to the *Chorion*, that enwraps the *Fœtus* in the Womb.

This as the former arises from the *Pia Mater*, as it also forms the innermost Coat of the Optick Nerve. It is blackish on the inside, and open on the fore-part the whole Breadth of the *Pupilla*.

The fore-part of this Coat is likewise distinguish'd from the back-part by the Name of *Uvea*, because of its resemblance to the Colour of a Grape.

The *Ligamentum Ciliare* belongs to this, which consists of slender Filaments like the Hair of the Eye-lids. The use of these Filaments is to constringe the Chrystalline Humour, by contracting or opening the Perforation of the *Uvea*.

The fourth or innermost Tunicle of the Eye, is an Expansion of the substance of the Optick Nerve, and is call'd the *Retina*; because it encompasses the glassy Humour like a Net.

The whole Eye is of a convex globular Figure, inclosed within their proper Lids; which is an Orbit or Socket made for that Purpose out of the Bone.

OF THE EYE-LIDS.

The *Eye-lids* serve as a Safeguard to preserve the Eyes from Dust, and other external Injuries.

They are composed of the Skin, *Membrana carnosæ* or fleshy Pannicle and Muscles, all are very thin. The inner Membrane is a Production of the *Pericranium*; it is very smooth, that it may move the more glibly upon the Eye. The Edges or Extremities of the Eye-lids are hard and gristly; partly to strengthen them, and partly that they may meet the more closely together.

The Fat that lies among the Muscles, is of the same use as it is in most other Parts, to keep the Eye moist and easy in its Motion.

All Diseases of the Eyes proceed from some or other of the following Causes:

1. From external ones; as, Wounds, Bruises, Dust, or some other thing getting within the Eye-lids.

2. From internal Causes, as the Effect of Sickness, or some Indisposition of the Blood.

3. From an ill Conformation of the Eye it self; as when an Eye is too large or too small; or when the Pupil or clear transparent part of it is narrow, and somewhat longish; for in such case the Chrystalline Humour being too much compress'd by the circumambient Parts, if any Rheum or Flux of Humours fall into an Eye thus defective, the Infirmitiy will be apt to increase, and the *Retina* or Bottom of the Eye will in time be quite hid, and so blindness succeed.

But notwithstanding, if a Horse be of a hearty Disposition, Eyes that are thus defective, may continue good during the Horse's Life, if care be taken of them, and they meet with no Accident.

A WOUND or BLOW ON THE EYE.

If a Horse receives a *Wound* or *Blow* on the Eye, or so near it as to cause an Inflammation in the Eye; some direct in the first Place, to open the Neck-vein, and to take away a moderate quantity of Blood; which they rather approve of than opening of the Vein near the Eye; because it will not cause so great a Derivation towards the Eye, as when the Eye-vein is opened. Because when an Orifice is opened too near an affected Part, the Blood is apt to flow in too great quantity towards that Part;

Part; and the Eyes especially being in a dependent Position in a Horse, the Blood therefore falls into them by a very easy descent.

If, after bleeding, the Eye is so much swell'd that it cannot be opened; which happens oftentimes by the immediate Flux of Blood into the Eye-lids, then use the following Application:

‘ Spread Conserve of *red Roses*
‘ pretty thick on a Pledgit of fine
‘ Flax, or clean Hurds, and lay it o-
‘ ver the Eye, and at the same time
‘ apply above the Eye-pits and about
‘ the Temples, Flax dipt in a Charge
‘ made with *Vinegar*, *Bole-Armo-*
‘ *niack*, and the White of an *Egg*,
‘ and this will allay the Heat, check
‘ the Blood, and prevent it from
‘ flowing too fast towards the Eye.

‘ Cover the whole Dressing with
‘ a Bandage of thick, but soft Can-
‘ vass about four or five Inches broad,
‘ which should be stich'd to the up-
‘ per part of the Collar; so as to co-
‘ ver the half of the Face, when the
‘ Malady is but in one Eye, and it
‘ should reach down to the middle
‘ of the Horse's Nose, and be ty'd
‘ behind with two pieces of strong
‘ Tape, fastened one to each of the
‘ lower Corners, and not so tight, as
‘ to hinder the Action of the lower
‘ Jaw.

‘ It will also be proper to moisten
‘ the Edges of the Eye-lids twice or
‘ thrice a Day, with warm *Honey* of
‘ *Roses* and *Red-wine*.

Some other Evacuations besides opening a Vein, may be very fit to be used, because where the Eye is bruised or wounded, and there is a great Tendency to an Inflammation, the Increase of the quantity of Blood must needs be prejudicial.

This may be done rather by purging Glysters, or every now and then some kind of Physick that is very moderate; because strong Purges

would be apt to make the Blood flow too much to the diseased Part, by putting the Blood into too great an Agitation.

And in order to keep the Horse's Body cool, ‘ Give him scalded *Bran*
‘ instead of *Oats*, and now and then
‘ a *Malt-mash*; and now and then
‘ dissolve half an Ounce of purified
‘ *Nitre*, or *Sal Prunella* into his Wa-
‘ ter. Give him gentle Exercise, but
‘ such as will rather cool and refresh
‘ his Body, and create an Appetite,
‘ than excite too great a Heat.

If any proud Flesh appears upon the Wound, ‘ Then once a Day, lay
‘ a little Powder of *Tutty* made very
‘ fine on the Excrecence; or take
‘ equal Parts of *Tutty* well prepar'd,
‘ burnt *Allum* and *Sugar-candy* fine-
‘ ly powdered, and holding a little
‘ between your Finger and Thumb,
‘ put it upon the *Fungus*.

This will easily cure a Wound or Blow, if the Eye be not very much bruised; or the Wound is but superficial, and is clear from the *Pupilla* of the Eye; but when it is otherwise, there is great danger of Blindness, if not Death.

Sometimes a violent Blow or Wound stretching or cutting the Muscles, causes the Eye of a Horse to burst somewhat out of its Socket. In such a case, the first thing you should do, is to reduce it, putting it carefully into its Place, and then you may apply to it the Charge that is before directed, and manage him as before directed, in order to keep his Body cool and open, and when it begins to matter, dress it with the following Digestive:

‘ Take two Ounces of *Honey* of
‘ *Roses*, half an Ounce of Oil of *Ro-*
‘ *ses*, and the Yolk of an *Egg*, stir
‘ and mix them well together, warm
‘ it before the Fire, and dip in it a
‘ Pledget of Flax, and apply it to
‘ the Horse's Eye once or twice a
‘ Day,

Day, and continue the Restraining Charge over the Dressing, until the Cure is compleated. Tho' indeed if the Muscles are much relaxed or wounded, the Success will be very doubtful.

And as to the Horse's Diet, in most Accidents where the Eye is bruised or wounded, a Horse ought not to have any *Oats* given him, but what are boil'd soft, before the worst Symptoms are past; but especially in this last case, where the Eye has been thrust out of its Socket, his Diet ought to be only scalded Bran, with now and then a mixture of *Oats*; because the Action of the Jaw in chewing hard Food, would be a hindrance to the Cure.

If the Eyes of a Horse be affected either by Dust, or some other thing blown into his Eyes, or if they be injured by sharp frosty Winds or the like, and the disorder do not wear off immediately upon rest, then you should look into the Horse's Eye, to see if there be any Corn or sharp Sand or Gravel sticking to any Corner of his Eye; and if there is, wipe it out with a bit of fine Sponge, made small at the Point, and fastened with a waxed Thread to the end of a Stick.

But if there be no such thing, simple and easy things will be sufficient in the beginning, as *Plantain*, and *red Rose-water*, or the Leaves of *Plantain* and *red Roses* boiled in Water. The Eyes being washed three or four times a Day with the Decoction made bloodwarm.

For a Stripe or Blow upon a Horse's Eye, or Bite by another Horse.

Quickly after it is done, wash the Eye with a little Beer, and blow a little Powder of *Sandevour*, or the fine Powder of *white Salt* into the Horse's Eye; but if it be very sore, and has been of some

continuance, take a small Loaf of Bread, and pull out all the Crumb, and fill it full of burning Coals until it be well burnt within; then take off that Crust, and put it into *White-wine*, and when it is well soaked, lay it to the Sore; then mix *Soap-water* with *cold Water*, and wash the Eye-brows with it, and if it does not go away, then let the Horse bleed in the Temple-veins, and if you perceive he rubs his Eyes, bleed him at the Veins under his Eyes, and wash his Eyes with cold *Soap-water*.

But if his Eye looks red with the Blow, lay on a Plaister of *red Lead* and *Sallet Oil* beaten well together.

Some stamp *Plantain*, and mix the Juice with *White-wine*, and apply it to the Eye; others stamp *Nettles* with a little *Beer*, and squirt it into the Eye (having first strained the Juice) two or three times, and then put a little of the fine Powder of *Sandevour* into the Eye, and keep it from Wind and Cold. And if he must be ridden, a woollen Cloth should be put before his Eye. And it may also be proper to let him bleed on his Eye-veins, and then twice dressing will probably be sufficient.

Some anoint the Eye for three Days together with *Hen's* or *Capon's-grease* to mollify it, and then with a Feather wipe a little live *Honey* warm into his Eye; or put the Juice of *Plantain* or *Thyme* mixed with *Honey* into his Eye. Others put the *Ashes* of an old *Shoe* burnt in the Oven into the Eye of an Horse; or blow the Powder of a grey Whetstone into the Eye, both which last are speedy Remedies. Some mix the Juice of *Smalage* and *Fennel* with the White of an Egg, and once a Day put it into the Eye of the Horse, till it is well.

For

*For a Blow, Bruise, or Bite on
the Eye.*

Solleysell says; if the Eye be very big and swollen, and send forth Matter, you may conclude that the Sore will be tedious; because the Blow, Bite, &c. has certainly spoiled and corrupted some part within the Eye; and if it continue to run for a Fortnight, the Horse is in great danger of losing his Eye; except he voids the Strangles by his Eyes.

If, when a Horse begins to open his Eyes, the *Chrystalline* Humour that was darkened by the Blow, seems to be covered with a sort of greenish Cloud, it is a dangerous Sign.

If red Spots like Clots of Blood, appear and remain on the same Part, it is an ill Sign, and denotes that the Blow was violent, and the Contusion great, and betokens the Malady to be of long continuance; but at the same time, it is a Sign of the strength of Nature, in expelling that which offends the Eye.

If during a long and tedious Disease, the Substance or Ball of a Horse's Eye grows less, that part is irrecoverably lost.

When the Swelling disappears in the upper part of the Eye, tho' the Parts below continue still swollen, it is a Sign that the Distemper abates, and that the Swelling under the Eye will not continue long.

If the *Chrystalline* Humour of the Eye be hurt, as it most commonly is by a violent Blow, the Horse will be in great danger of having his Eye mark'd with a white Spot or Pearl, which is sometimes about the bigness of a Lentil, and sometimes of a Pea.

If the Blow be small, he advises immediately to cut the Tip of the Ear on the same Side, and make a Wound equal to the thickness of a half Crown, and to squeeze as much Blood out of it as you can, and the Horse will instantly open his Eye.

If you would see the inside of a Horse's Eye that is sore, cover the other Eye with your Hand, and walk the Horse, and he will open the sore Eye as wide as he can, and so you may have a View of the Eye.

If the Blow be large, he advises to open the Vein of the Eye or Neck, and take away a good quantity of Blood (but a Horse that has a Rheum must never be thus let blood) and the bleeding will prevent all Accidents.

Summer-dew and Night-air are good for Diseases of the Eyes, by allaying the Heat, and afterwards you may apply a Restricting Medicine to his Eye, as follows: ' Take of the
' Ointment call'd *Album Rhafis*, half
' a Pound, of *Salt* of *Lead* extracted
' in preparing the Oil, four Ounces;
' reduce it into a fine Powder, or if
' you cannot have that, the *Salt* com-
' monly us'd by Chymists, and a-
' noint the Parts about the Eye a
' Foot round Morning and Evening
' for a considerable time, or put in-
' to his Eye the Solution of *Lapis*
' *mirabilis* in Water, which is the
' only sovereign Remedy, and may
' serve instead of all others. After
' you have used Restricting Medi-
' cines or Charges for some Days,
' and the Disease is come to its
' greatest height, beat *Ground-ivy* and
' the Leaves of *Celandine*, squeeze
' out the Juice, and strain it through
' a brown Paper, and put it into the
' Horse's Eye Morning and Evening,
' this will cleanse, dry and clear the
' Eye, and prevent a Web or Film.

' Or, take a piece of white *Cop-
' peras* the bigness of a Walnut, and
' the same quantity of *Verdegrease*,
' beaten to Powder; pound these
' well together, and mix them with
' as much *fresh Butter* as a Walnut,
' and once a Day put into the Horse's
' Eye as much as a Pea, till it be
' well and clear. Or you may use
the following Ointment:

' Take

‘ Take *Lapis Calaminaris* and heat it red hot, then quench it in a Pint and half of *White-wine*, heat it and quench it for twelve times, then put to the Wine half as much Juice of *Houfleeck* strained, mix them well together; dress the Horse’s Eye with a Feather dipt in this, two or three times a Day, till the Sight is recovered.

‘ Or *Honey*, powdered *Ginger*, and the Juice of *Celandine* mixed together, and licked into the Horse’s Eye with a Feather twice a Day, will be a good Cure.

RHEUMS and INFLAMMATIONS IN THE EYES.

Tho’ *Rheums* and *Inflammations* do most commonly attend the slightest Disorders of the Eyes; yet if after a Wound or Bruise has been healed, the Eye continues weak and out of order, a Horse will become very subject to those Disorders for the future, at what times soever he changes his Air or Diet, or is ridden or wrought harder than ordinary, &c.

In like manner any weakness in the Eye that happens from any other Cause, as after a Cold or Sickness, if there has not been sufficient care taken to check the influx of the Humours, or take off the acidity and sharpness of them, the Eyes will become injured, and be subject to Rheums and Defluxions, and to many other Accidents.

Those Symptoms also do sometimes attend on, or are the Effects of an ill habit of Body; whether that is caused at first by an over-fulness, or debility and lowness, or any other Cause by which the Blood comes vitiated; for as the Eyes are very tender, and exquisitely sensible, it is necessary, that in all such Indispositions they should be as sensible affected, as any other Part of the Body.

Cure.] ‘ If the Eyes are only enflamed, and have not a Defluxion of *Serum* upon them, wash them once or twice a Day with a little *White* or *Red-wine*; or *Wine* wherein the Leaves or Tops of the common *Briar* have been boiled. Or,

‘ Boil *Camomile* and *Rose-leaves*, of each a Handful in a Quart of Water, till a quarter part of it is wasted, strain it, and add to the Decoction two Drachms of *Camphire* that has first been dissolved in two Spoonfuls of *Brandy*, and moisten the Horse’s Eyes with this two or three times a Day. *Gibf.*

For Inflammations in a Horse’s Eye:

‘ Bleed the Horse upon the Temple-veins and the Eye-veins, and then wash his Eyes with *Milk* and *Honey* mixt together.

‘ And others, after bleeding wash the Horse’s Eye with *Honey* and *Aloes Hepatica* mixt together; or *Aloes* dissolved in *White-wine*.

Solleysell says, when the Disease is caused by a Defluxion, you ought to consider, whether it be proper to the Eye it self, or be occasioned by its Sympathy with some other part that is affected; for if so, when that is cured, the Distemper of the Eye will vanish, as for Example:

If the *Liver* be hot, and produce thin and boiling Blood, this may cause a Defluxion and Heat of the Eye, altho’ the Eye may be otherwise sound; in this case the Disease of the Eye is wholly owing to the Blood, and the same may be said of the other Parts.

But when the Distemper is proper to the Eye, the substance of that Part is immediately affected, either by a Defect in its Formation, or for want of Spirits to animate it, or by reason of the loss of part of its substance, which Cases are the most dangerous, and almost incurable.

Rheums

Rheums which proceed from Sympathy will yield to good Medicines; but there are but very few that will cure a Disease that is seated in the Substance of the Eye; and for that reason it is, that those Distempers which increase and abate according to the Course of the Moon, are almost incurable.

Cure.] In curing any Disease of the Eye, the Horse must not have any Oats, but be fed with moisten'd Bran; you must neither work him hard, nor keep him in too hot a Stable; for the great Heat of the Stable as well as the extreme Cold will augment the Distemper.

If it be a *Rheum*, the Horse must not by any means be let blood, for bleeding would cause to lose his Sight.

In this case he directs to take up the Eye-veins in the manner following: Open the Skin over the Vein, and with a proper Instrument separate the Vessel, and tie a Thread about it, not taking any Blood out of it, nor cutting it; this will sufficiently divert the too abundant flowing of the Blood that way, which heats the Eye by too much Nourishment.

His method of doing it without an Incision, is as follows: He ties a Cord or String about the Neck of the Horse, to make the Veins swell, then he pierces the Skin above the Vein with a crooked Needle, made like a Semicircle, having a strong Thread fastened to it; and runs it under the Vein, making it come out on the other side.

Then he ties the Thread about the Vein with a double Knot, and makes another Knot on the same Vein, a large Finger's breadth from the former, and then takes up the Vein on the other side after the same manner. And thus the Vein is stopp'd without any outward Scar, and by this method more Veins may be taken

up in two Hours, than can by Incision be done in a whole Day, and besides the Course of the Blood is as effectually stopp'd as by the other way.

This will cause a little Swelling in the Temple, which you may easily remove by chafing it every Day with *Aqua Vita*, and after the Scab, or rather the Thread that ty'd the Veins is fallen off, the Wound will quickly close up without any further trouble.

If you would cut the Sinew under the Vein, since you cannot make use of the crooked Needle, you must necessarily have recourse to Incision; but if you are afraid to cut the Sinew, thinking it too hazardous an Operation, you may take up the Vein with the Needle, and if the Holes that are made with the Needle should bleed a little, there is no need to be concerned at it, for the Blood will immediately stop as soon as the Cord is taken from the Horse's Neck.

Under the Eye-vein is a Sinew that is as big as the Neck-vein, when you have found it, you may separate and cut it; because the Communication it has with the *Optick Nerve* that furnishes the visual Spirits, that constitute the Faculty of seeing, is partly the Cause of Rheums, and even of the Distemper they call Moon Eye. For when the *Optick Nerve* grows loose, soft and flaccid, the Spirits which ought to have been carried to the Eye, not being able to find a Passage that way, are stopp'd and dissipated; so that the Eye being depriv'd of its usual Supplies, grows hot, and if at the same time there happens to be the least Conjunction of any other Cause, as the Disorder, Heat or Corruption of the Blood, a *Rheum* is immediately form'd, which either increases or abates according as the Causes that forment it.

But as soon as this other Eye-Nerve has been cut, the *Optick Nerve* with

with which it communicates, immediately grows stiff, the Spirits resume their wonted Course, and the Distemper is easily cured by proper Remedies, and the Eye returns vigorously to its former task.

If any Person wants a Confirmation of what he says, he directs them to satisfy their Curiosity by the following Experiment: Upon alive Colt of a small Value, to separate the Skin from his Head, and they will presently perceive the Communication of the two Nerves and Sinews, and that as soon as they have cut the one, the other *Optick Nerve* will be stiffer and more stretch'd, and that this may be easily found, altho' it lies near the Bone. But as for those who have not Courage enough to venture on this Operation, may content themselves with taking up the Eye-vein.

If both the Eyes be affected, then this Operation is to be perform'd on both Sides.

He gives it as his Opinion, that the most frequent Causes of the loss of Eye-sight in Horses is the too great *Abundance of Nourishment*, and the defect of *visual Spirits*; and the two above-mentioned Operations do remove both: For the cutting of the Nerves promotes the Course of the Spirits, and the taking up the Vein keeps back the superfluous Nourishment; which will yet be more effectually performed, and the Cure hastened by taking up the two *Jugulars*, commonly call'd the Neck-veins.

When a Horse is troubled with Rheums, he ought to have something to cool his Blood. And an Ounce of *Sal Prunella* being every Day mixed with his Bran, will allay the Heat and abate the Defluxion: But if you should perceive this too much to weaken his Stomach, and that he forsakes his Meat, you may give him *Liver of Antimony* instead

of *Sal Prunella*, till his Appetite is recovered, and then give him *Sal Prunella* again.

For an Eye that is swollen, hot, clos'd up, red and blood-shot,

He advises a Restraining Charge as follows: ' Mix *Bole-Armoniack* powdered with *Vinegar*, and the Whites of two Eggs, till it is brought to a kind of Paste, and apply it to the Eye for about six Inches round Morning and Evening, and bathe the Eye with *Aqua Vita*, or use the following Remedy:

' Boil a new laid Egg very hard, take off the Shell, cut it through the middle, and take out the Yolks, and in the place of it, put a piece of *white Vitriol* about the Size of a Nut, then join the two pieces of Egg together, and wrap it up in a fine Linen Rag, and put it into a Glass of *Rose-water*, and let it infuse there for six Hours; throw away the Egg, but keep the Water for use. Put 8 or 10 Drops of this Water with a Feather Morning and Evening into the Horse's Eye, and it will soon cure.

If you use *Aqua Vita*, you must soak a little fine Sponge in it, and bathe the Eye with it 5 or 6 times a Day, and it is as good a Remedy as you can have, either for Rheums or Blows.

If you want a present Remedy, use this that follows:

' Take the White of a new laid Egg, and an equal quantity of *Rose-water*, and as much *white Vitriol* as a small Nut; beat them with a Stick, and put some of it into the Eye. It will divert the Rheum, and take away the Heat.

A good Eye Water.

' Take four Handfuls of *Ale-hoof* or *Ground Ivy*, which grows in shady Places, which differs from common Ivy, beat it in a Marble Mortar

' Mortar with the Whites of 6 Eggs
 ' boiled hard; then add to it half a
 ' Pint of *White-wine*, a quarter of a
 ' Pint of *Rose-water*, *white Vitriol*
 ' and *Sugar-candy*, of each an Ounce
 ' and a half; beat them, and incor-
 ' porate them very well together
 ' with the Pestle, then strew upon
 ' them an Ounce of *white Salt*. Co-
 ' ver the Mortar, and set it in a Cel-
 ' lar for five or six Hours, put it in-
 ' to a *Hypocras* Bag of clean white
 ' Serge, and hang it up over a Vessel
 ' to receive the Liquor, then put it
 ' up into a Glass Bottle; put some
 ' of this Liquor into the Horse's Eye,
 ' Morning and Evening.

There are but few Rheums that
 this Water will not cure; but if a
 white Film or Skin should remain
 upon the Eye, you may take it off
 with the following Powders.

For a white Film in the Eye.

' Beat *Sal Armoniack*, and put it
 ' into the Horse's Eye, and repeat
 ' this till the Cure is compleated.
 Nothing is more effectual. Or,

' Put a little *Salt* into your Mouth
 ' fasting, and when it is melted, wash
 ' the Horse's Eye with the Spittle.
 Or,

' Beat common *Salt* very fine, and
 ' put it into the Eye; this is better
 ' than all other Remedies, except *Sal*
 ' *Armoniack*.

' *Salt of Lead*, commonly called
 ' the *Salt* or *Magistery of Saturn*, is
 ' an excellent Remedy to consume
 ' a white Film that is caus'd by a
 ' Rheum.

Another Eye Water.

' Put a piece of *Blue* or *Cyprus*
 ' *Copperas* into any of the following
 ' Waters, either *Plantain*, *Fennel*,
 ' *Eye-bright*, *Rue*, *Celandine*, *Roses*,
 ' *Chervil*, or common Water. Let it
 ' infuse, and the Water will be of a
 ' greenish blue Colour; and wash the

' Eyes with it, and apply the follow-
 ' ing Ointment:

' Take a Pound of *Album Rhafis*,
 ' *Salt of Lead* half a Pound, reduced
 ' to fine Powder; incorporate them
 ' well together, and anoint the Parts
 ' about the Eyes six Inches round
 ' Morning and Evening constantly;
 ' but you must not anoint the Eyes
 ' with it. This must be kept on
 ' with a Cloth made fit for the
 ' Horse's Head, to be ty'd on.

*A Charge to divert Defluxions in
the Eyes.*

' Roast three or four *Pippins* under
 ' the Ashes, take out the Seeds; beat
 ' the Apples in a Mortar, sprinkling
 ' them with *Rose-water*, or the dis-
 ' tilled Water of *Lettuce* or *Succory*,
 ' and apply them to the Eye with
 ' soft Wax, and renew the Charge
 ' frequently: Rotten Apples unroast-
 ' ed, may serve instead of sound ones.
 ' This will take away the Pain and
 ' Inflammation, and give ease for
 ' some time; and in the mean time
 ' you may attack the Cause, and re-
 ' move it by taking up the Neck-
 ' vein, and cutting the Sinew as be-
 ' fore directed.

' The Crust of a white Loaf hot
 ' from the Oven, soaked in Cow's
 ' Milk, and apply'd warm to the
 ' Eye by way of Poultice, will af-
 ' swage Heat and Pain.

You must never mix Fat, or any
 oily Ingredient with any Remedy for
 the Eyes.

Another Author directs, ' To blow
 ' fine *Bole* or *Bole-Armoniack* into
 ' the Horse's Eye, and it will drive
 ' back the Rheum; but if you can-
 ' not blow it in, mix it with *Butter*
 ' and *white Sugar-candy* beaten to
 ' Powder, and make it up into little
 ' Balls, and put one of them into his
 ' Eye once or twice a Day. Or,

' Mix like quantities of *Butter* and
 ' *Salt* together with a Knife, and
 ' put

‘ put a piece as big as a Walnut into
 ‘ the Horse’s Ear, on that side the
 ‘ Rheum offends, and let it lie there
 ‘ for four or five Hours, and this
 ‘ will dry up the Rheum and clear
 ‘ the Eye. The Ear must be tied or
 ‘ sewed up close.

LUNATICK or MOON EYES, or MOON-BLIND.

Definition.] When a Defluxion of Rheum has remained so long as to cause an obstinate Stagnation in the small Arteries of the outermost Coat of the Eye, call’d *Tunica adnata*, and also a Relaxation of the small Kernels, which are seated at each of the Angles of it, the Cure becomes very hard and difficult; but by the length of time, it destroys the transparency and clearness of the *Cornea* by the *Lentor* and Corrosiveness of the Matter, so as to cause Blindness; and this is call’d, being *Moon-blind*.

But sometimes it happens that the Rheum in a great Measure dries up, and then the Eye of a Horse will again look clear and transparent, unless the Matter has been so sharp as to corrode the *Cornea*.

But in as much as those Parts have been so much weakened, and the Glands so much relax’d, every little Error in Feeding or Exercise, or every slight Cold, or even the sharpness of the Air will cause the Humours to return. And these Alterations gave occasion to the antient Farriers (who were apt to ascribe too much to the Influence of the Planets) to attribute this Disorder to the Moon.

Nay, even *Solleysell* himself was of the Opinion, as appears in that he says, that the Eyes of those Horses which are troubled with that Distemper, are darkened with a Rheum at certain times of the Moon, whereas at other times, they appear so bright, that you would conclude they were perfectly sound. And that some

enjoy an Interval of six Months, others are troubled with a Return of the Distemper once in three Months, and some grow Lunatick every two Months.

Kind of the Disease.] But a modern Author is of Opinion, that this Infirmary has a near Affinity with that which in Man is call’d the *Epi-phora*, and resembles it in its Cause, Signs and Effects; excepting that it is more fatal to the Sight of Horses, because of the dependent Position of a Horse’s Head; by which means the Humours have a stronger Tendency towards the Eyes.

The Cause.] For the most part it commonly proceeds from a Horse’s wanting the common Discharges thro’ the Pores of the Skin, and by Urine; and from whatsoever may cause too great an Accumulation of the *Serum* in the Blood.

The Signs.] The Eyes appear hot, swollen, dark, and troubled with a continual Rheum and Weeping, and as *Solleysell* says, with a faint Yellowness under the Apple, which is the surest Sign, as it must needs be the constant Effect of excessive Heat and Moisture in those Parts.

The Cure.] This is chiefly to be performed by Purgatives, and such as are the most efficacious to fuse and melt down the serous Parts of the Blood. For in this Case, letting Blood is needless, and frequently hurtful. And therefore, if the Horse be Costive, first give him an opening Glyster or two, and then give him the following Balls.

‘ Take two Ounces of the clearest
 ‘ shining *Aloes*, half an Ounce of *Tur-*
 ‘ *bith* Root finely powdered, four
 ‘ Ounces of *Liquorice* Powder, and
 ‘ two Drams of *Diagridium*; mix
 ‘ them with a sufficient quantity of
 ‘ fresh Butter, and make them into
 ‘ Balls. Give them the Horse in
 ‘ *Wine*, or any other Liquor to wash
 ‘ them

‘ them down, and you may for a
‘ change give him the following
‘ Purge.

‘ *Aloes* and *Falap* powder’d, of
‘ each an Ounce and a half; three
‘ Ounces of *Cream of Tartar*, and
‘ one Dram of *Diagridium*; give
‘ these in a Quart of either *White-*
‘ *wine*, *Ale* or *Beer*, not warmed, be-
‘ cause if it were warmed, some of
‘ the Ingredients would be apt to
‘ run into Lumps.

‘ But if the Horse cannot well be
‘ got to take this, because of the
‘ Bitterness, then you may make the
‘ *Aloes*, *Falap* and *Diagridium* into a
‘ Paste with *Liquorice* Powder and
‘ *Butter*, and dissolve the *Cream* of
‘ *Tartar* in the Liquor which you
‘ give him to wash it down with, or
‘ in some warm Water after it be-
‘ gins to work.

‘ Walk the Horse half an Hour af-
‘ ter taking it; let this purging be
‘ repeated twice in a Week, or ac-
‘ cording to the Strength of the
‘ Horse, during which time, let his
‘ Food be moderate, but sufficient
‘ to sustain Nature; for purging will
‘ impair the strongest Horse, if his
‘ Food be not in some Measure pro-
‘ portionate.

During the time he is under this
Course, you must constantly Morning
and Evening wet his Eyes with one
or other of the Waters, which are
directed for Rheums and Inflamma-
tions; and also bathe them three or
four times a Day with the following
Decoction warm.

‘ Boil Leaves of *Mallows* and *Marsh-*
‘ *mallows*, of each a quarter of a
‘ Handful; *red Rose-leaves* and *Meli-*
‘ *lot-flowers*, of each the same quan-
‘ tity; one *white Poppy* Head sliced,
‘ and an Ounce of *Fenugreek-seeds* in
‘ a Quart of Water, till one fourth
‘ Part is wasted away. This will be
‘ of good Use to blunt the Acrimo-
‘ ny and Sharpness of the *Serum*.

‘ If you boil the before-mention’d
‘ Ingredients in Water, add two or
‘ three *Crab Apples*, and then pound
‘ them in a Stone Mortar, and pulp
‘ them thro’ a Sieve; the Pulp will
‘ be excellent to lay over the Eye to
‘ allay the Heat, and check the influx
‘ of the Humours.

You may also now and then touch
the Corners of the Horse’s Eyes with
a little of the following Ointment:

‘ Take *fresh Butter* half a Pound,
‘ two Ounces of *white Wax*, an Ounce
‘ of *Tutty* finely prepared, four Drams
‘ of *Sugar of Lead*, two Drams of
‘ *white Vitriol*, and four Scruples of
‘ *Camphire*; mix these together, and
‘ make an Ointment.

Having proceeded as before direct-
ed, when you perceive the Symp-
toms begin to abate, you should ride
the Horse moderately every Day in
some shady Place; for moderate Ex-
ercise will contribute to mend the
Defects of his Constitution.

But the Horse should not be rid-
den too much in the Sun, nor where
the Light is too strong, for that may
be prejudicial; and as the Eyes have
been impaired by a long Defluxion,
so they should have time to recover
that Weakness.

And for the same Reason you
must not lay aside too soon proper
Applications; but constantly use such
things as will comfort and strength-
en the Parts. They may indeed be
such as are of a more gentle Operati-
on, than those that were used during
the Violence of the Distemper; and
such as follows:

The Decoction of *Plantain*, *Ground-*
Ivy, *red Rose-leaves*, or their distill’d
Waters, with those of *Eye-bright*,
Celandine, *Chervil* and the like for
outward use. These it will be pro-
per to continue for a considerable
time.

And if you perceive any the least
return of the Distemper, you may
dissolve

dissolve a small quantity of *white Vi-
triol*, or a Dram of the *Troches* in
four Ounces of Water; and this Me-
thod will cure any Horse, who has
not some natural Defect in his Eye,
or that has been too much injured
by the Corrosion of the Distemper.

Others direct to lay all over the
Temples of the Horse's Head, the
Plaister of *Pitch*, *Rosin* and *Mastick*,
in equal quantities, and melted to-
gether, and Flocks of the Colour
of the Horse clapp'd upon them.

And then under each Eye about
four Fingers beneath, to make a
Slit with a sharp Knife an Inch
long, and at least an Inch wide of
the Eye-vein; and then with a Co-
ronet to loosen the Skin, about the
breadth of a Groat, and to put in
it a piece of round Leather as broad
as a Two-pence, with a Hole in
the middle of it, to look to it once
a Day, to keep the Hole open for
ten Days, that the Matter may not
be stopp'd, but run continually,
then to take out the Leather, and
heal the Wound with a little Flax
dipt in the following Salve: Take
Wax, *Honey* and *Turpentine*, of each
a like quantity, and boil them to-
gether, which being a little warmed
will become liquid. But you must
not take away the Plaisters that are
on the Temples, till they fall off
of themselves; and when they are
fallen off, to make a Star with a
small hot drawing Iron, in the
midst of each Temple-vein where
the Plaisters lay, which Star should
have a Hole in the midst, made
with the Button of the hot draw-
ing Iron.

Some instead of the Slits under
the Eye, and the pieces of Leather,
which is a plain Rowel, only take
a small blunt hot Iron, and burn
five Holes all of a Row, about an
Inch and a half beneath the nether
Lid, burning those Holes even un-

to the Bone, and then once anoint
them with fresh Grease, or sweet
Butter.

Solleysell directs to make a *Seton*
on the Horse's Pole, between his
Ears, by thrusting a sharp Iron red
hot quite through the Part where his
Mane begins, and upon which the
Head-stall of the Bridle rests, and put
a plaited Cord into the Hole, one
half Hair, and the other Hemp a-
nointed with *Basilicum*, which you
must turn round, and draw backward
and forward every Morning, to let
out the Matter.

Others keep the *Seton* open with
a leaden Ring.

Some make two *Setons*, one on
the Fore-part of the Head on the
Tuft where the Mane lies over the
Forehead, and another behind, where
the End of the Head-stall rests; but
this he says, is not of any great Be-
nefit.

And it is very convenient to take
up the Eye-vein, when the Rheum
is at the Height, and to cut the
Nerve that lies under the said Vein,
And if you do not think it pro-
per to cut the Nerve, yet you must
of necessity take up the Vein with a
crooked Needle. And he adds also,
that taking up the Jugular Veins,
will very much promote the Cure.

And it is also very profitable in
this Distemper, to rowel them at the
Side of each Eye, on the flat Part of
the Cheek-bone, in order to divert
the Humour from flowing to the
Eyes, and especially to evacuate that
which is already fallen upon them.

The manner of performing this
Operation, he gives as follows:

Cut the Skin with a Launce or
Razor over-thwart, and separate it
from the Flesh, about three Inches
upwards with a Handle of a Slice;
then put a piece of Lead two Inches
long, and an Inch broad into the
Hole, raising up the Skin a little be-

low the Incision made by the Launce, to keep the Lead sure.

These Rowels are to remain for twelve or fifteen Days, and the Matter is to be made to run out twice a Day, by pressing the Part gently downwards.

The Orifices that are made either by a *Seton* or *Rowel* will heal of themselves, when the Cord or Lead has been taken out.

A little Straw, or a piece of an old Shoe, or a *Gentian* Root may serve instead of Lead.

After this is done, you use the following Water:

‘ Take three or four Handfuls of
‘ *Rue*, cut it small, and put it into a
‘ Silver Dish, or glazed earthen one,
‘ set it over a Chaffing-dish of Coals,
‘ and cover it with another Dish, let
‘ it have a gentle Heat; take it off
‘ the Fire frequently, and with a Feather take up the Water that sticks
‘ about the Dish, do this till you
‘ have gotten a small Glass-full of
‘ Water, in which dissolve a piece of
‘ white *Vitriol* of the bigness of an
‘ ordinary Walnut, and bathe the Eye
‘ with this Morning and Evening.
‘ And if this be not efficacious enough, you may use the *Lapis mirabilis* before-mentioned.

And if the Eye being very much inflamed, both these should fail, then you may have recourse to the Oil of Lead, which may be made as follows:

‘ Take three Pound of *Ceruse*, reduce it to Powder, by rubbing it
‘ on the Bottom of a Searce turned
‘ upwards; put it into an earthen
‘ Pot with five Quarts of distilled
‘ *Vinegar*, and digest them in a Sand
‘ Furnace for three Days and three
‘ Nights; stirring the Bottom of the
‘ Matter now and then with a
‘ wooden Slice; then filtrate the distilled
‘ *Vinegar*, thus impregnated
‘ with the *Salt* of *Lead*, and evapo-

‘ rate all the Moisture, and the true
‘ and fixed *Salt* of *Lead* will be left,
‘ which is to be put into a Glass Retort, of such Size, that two thirds
‘ will remain empty.

‘ This Retort is to be plac’d in a
‘ Sand Furnace, and at first must
‘ have a very gentle Fire, which is to
‘ be augmented gradually, till nothing
‘ come out of the Retort; then the
‘ Vessels being let alone to cool, the
‘ Oil of *Lead* will be found in the
‘ Recipient; which you may make
‘ stronger by evaporating a third part
‘ of the Phlegm; but it will be strong
‘ enough without it. The remaining
‘ Matter is the *Salt* of *Lead*.

Seven or eight Drops of the Oil of Lead put into the Eye every Day, is an incomparable Medicine.

If the Defluxion is so copious, that it cannot be stopp’d by the Oil, then you may make use of a restraining Remedy apply’d to the Forehead, as follows:

‘ Take *Bole-Armoniack*, fine *Frankincense* and *Mastick* in equal quantities, powder them, and mix them
‘ with the Whites of Eggs, and Juice
‘ of *Houfeleek*, spread this on a piece
‘ of Leather, and apply it to the
‘ Horse’s Forehead from one Temple
‘ to the other, repeating every Day
‘ once or twice, as the Rheum is
‘ more or less violent; fasten it on
‘ with a proper Bandage.

Pills for this Infirmary.

‘ Take of fine bright *Aloes* two
‘ Ounces, *Agarick* half an Ounce,
‘ *Troches Albandal* three Drams; reduce the Ingredients to a gross
‘ Powder, and mix them with a
‘ Handful of *Betony* Leaves beaten,
‘ and a Pound of *fresh Butter*; make
‘ up the Mass into Pills about the bigness of a Tennis Ball, give them
‘ the Horse in *Wine*, and walk him
‘ for half an Hour after. If the Horse
‘ be of a middle Size, this Dose will
‘ be

• be sufficient to purge him; but if
 • he be large, you may add another
 • Dram of the *Troches Albandal*.

• Or, you may give the Horse two
 • Ounces of *Pilula Aurea* or *Lucis*,
 • having given him a purging Glyster
 • the Day before. *Hope*.

*To cauterize or burn the Parts above
 the Eyes.*

Solleysell advises, about the 20th Day of the Moon to draw a Line with a red hot Knife from Ear to Ear, under the Head-stall of the Bridle, that the Mark may be hid, and to draw the Knife backwards and forwards, till the Line it makes, is of a Cherry Colour; then burn a Star over the Eye-veins, without piercing the Flesh, for then the Scar would never wear out. After the Scab is fallen off, bathe the Sore Morning and Evening with *Aqua Vita*, and there will seldom remain any Scar, tho' you neither apply *Pitch* nor *Butter*; but if you do pierce the Skin, then every Morning and Evening, you must bathe the Part with *Aqua Vita* mix'd with *Honey*.

He says, he has seen Moon-ey'd Horses cured by this way of burning; and the worst that can happen, is, that you may preserve one Eye by putting out the other: For if both the Eyes be subject to this Infirmary, the visual Spirits of that which is lost, will retire to the other, and strengthen it. The manner of doing which is as follows:

Thrust a threaded Needle into the Horse's worst Eye, making the Point come out into the Part opposite to that where it entered, and leave the Thread hanging at it seven or eight Days; during which time the Eye will continue to send forth Water till it grows dry. Then take out the Thread, and by degrees the visual Spirits will pass to the other Eye.

Modern Authors say, that whereas most Farriers, when they find this Infirmary obstinate, *rowel* Horses near the Eyes, and *take up the Neck-veins*; as to *rowelling*, they are of Opinion, that it may be of service, because by that means many small Vessels both Veins and Arteries are opened; so that a lesser quantity of Blood must be carried towards the Eye.

But as to whatsoever Success may have been attributed to the taking up of Veins for Weaknesses and Defects in the Eyes, there is but little to be said in Favour of that Operation; since the return of the Blood is hindered by tying up the Veins, and therefore it can be only suppos'd to be of service where the Eye is shrunk, and is in danger of perishing for want of Nourishment.

Of the Haw.

Description.] The *Haw* is some part of the Kernelly Substance, which lies at the Corners and Bottom of the Eye, which being relax'd very much, and as it were soak'd by the continual Flux of the Rheum, in time enlarges to such a degree, that it thrusts out the under Eye-lid like a piece of Sponge, and by that means causes both Pain and continual Weeping.

Others say, the *Haw* is a Gristle which grows betwixt the nether Eye-lid and the Eye, and sometimes covers more than one half of the Eye.

The Cause.] It proceeds from gross and tough phlegmy Humours, that descend down from the Head, and knitting together, do at last grow to a Horn or hard Gristle.

The Signs are a watering of the Eye, and an unwillingness to open the nether Eye-lid, and an apparent Shew of the Haw it self, if you put down the nether Lid of the Horse's Eye with your Thumb.

In this Case when all things proper to harden and constringe the glandulous Substance, and so to make it contract it self, have been apply'd, and they have not answered the Intention; but the Excrescence is grown so large, that it cannot be easily destroy'd by any Application that would not endanger the Eye it self, then you must proceed to cutting, which is to be performed in the manner following:

The manner of cutting the Haw.]

First cast the Horse, and secure him so, that he cannot move, then take a Needle threaded with a Wax Thread, and pierce the under Eye-lid below the Gristle, which surrounds it near the Corner towards the Nose. Then give the Thread to some other Person to hold, to keep the Eye-lid open, and you may plainly see the Excrescence. Then you must take hold of the upper part of the Excrescence with a fine Hook, and draw it upwards, that all the Parts to which it adheres may be seen, and with a very fine Instrument separate first above from the Eye-ball, and then below from the under Eye-lid. And if it happens to grow far backwards towards the outer Corner of the Eye, then you should draw another Thread through the under Eye-lid about the middle, passing the Needle also under the Gristle, that the Eye-lid being held back, it may be the more easily separated; and having thus freed it from its Adhesions above and below, you must cut it off as near as may be to the inner Corner and Bottom of the Eye, and dry up the Blood and Moisture with a Sponge.

Having thus perform'd the Operation, wash the Eye with *Red-wine* or *Aqua Vita*, and because an Inflammation may be ready to succeed the cutting, you may endeavour to prevent it by a Restricting Charge of *Vinegar*, *Bole-Armoniack*, &c. laid o-

ver the Eye and Temples, till it comes to be in good Temper.

You may also drop a little *Honey* of *Roses* into the Eye, and that will bring the Matter to a good Digestion.

But if you find the last Appearance of a fresh Excrescence, which is pretty common in those moist Parts, especially where they cannot be kept down by the Application of Bandages, then you must make use of *Vitriol-water*, or the Solution of the *Lapis mirabilis*, and keep the Eye as much as may be from Light. All these means will give a great Check to the Humours, and the Conflux of them will be less for time to come.

Cure. Put a Needle and double Thread thro' the Tip of the Horse's Ear, then put the Needle also thro' the Horse's upper Eye-lid upwards, and draw the upper Eye-lid, and fasten it to the Ear; then put the nether Eye-lid down with your Thumb, and you will see the Haw very plainly. Then thrust the Needle thro' the Edge of the Haw, and draw it out with the Thread, so that you may lap it about your Finger, to hold it still; then with a very sharp Knife, cut cross the Gristle of the inside next the Horse's Eye, and separate the Skin and Fat from the Gristle, and cut the Gristle quite out; then cut the Threads, and draw them clean out, both of the Eye-lids, and out of the Haw.

This being done, wash the Eye with *Ale*, *Beer*, or *White-wine*, and pluck away all the long Hairs from about the Eyes of the Horse, and leave no Blood in the Eye.

You must take care in the Operation, not to cut away too much of the Wash or Fat by the Haw, or any part of the Black that grows about the End of the Haw, for that will make the Horse Blear-eyed.

Some, when they have cut out the Haw, anoint the Eye for six Days with

with *Sallet Oil*, the *Marrow* of *Sheeps Shanks* and *Salt* mixt together.

Some stamp *Ground-Ivy* in a Mortar with the Juice of *Ivy berries*, and mix them with Water or White-wine, and lay it to the Eye of the Horse Plaister-wise, repeating it Morning and Evening, and it will eat away the Haw.

Some after the Haw is cut away, lay on a Plaister of *Camomile* and *Honey* beaten together.

Solleysell also directs, to perform the Operation as follows:

To do it (if possible) in the Wane of the Moon. First having cast the Horse, to apply a small piece of Money mark'd to the Corner of the Eye, between the Eye and the Haw, which is a Cartilage that all Horses have; by the help of which you may thrust a threaded Needle into the Haw, without hurting the Eye.

Then pull back the lower Eye-lid with your Finger, and draw forth the Thread fastened to the Haw, which will follow and draw after it a piece of glandulous Flesh. Pull it forth gently, cutting by degrees with a Launce that which holds it on each side, and as you draw out the Haw, the piece of Flesh that sticks to it will follow.

In this manner you must proceed, pulling and cutting, till you have taken out a piece of glandulous Flesh, half a Finger long, and of the bigness of an Inch, and in the Operation from time to time, keep washing away the Blood with Water, that you may see what you are doing.

When the Haw is taken out of each Eye, take up the *Eye-vein*, and afterwards every Morning wash the Eye with *Aqua Vita*, or with the Solution of *Lapis mirabilis* in Water. The Horse must afterwards eat no *Oats*, but only moistened *Bran* for fifteen or twenty Days.

Mr. *Markham* says, whenever a Horse has one Haw, he has two.

For Films, Webs, and other Diseases of the Eyes, which cause Dimness, or loss of Sight.

Horses that have been for some time troubled with a Defluxion or Rheum, have thin Substances growing over their Eyes, so as to obscure the Sight, and these sometimes cleave so closely to the Eye, that it is very difficult to remove them.

Also sometimes the *Cornea* or horny Coat of the Eye is rendred obscure, so that the Light cannot pass thro' it, and that from the same Causes or some slight Wound.

Sometimes the Causes of Dimness and Blindness are more internal, and as the Opinion of some is, may proceed from a Condensation or curdling of the aqueous Humour of the Eye; which tho' naturally clear and transparent, yet by means of excessive Heat, they become thick and opaque like the White of an Egg when it is boil'd.

Blindness is also sometimes caused by some foreign Matter gathered in the watery Humour of the Eye, which in time increases to that degree, as to obstruct the Light from passing through the chrystalline and glassy Humours into the *Retina* or Bottom of the Eye.

In a Human Eye this Defect is call'd a *Cataract*, and according to its different Appearances, Farriers call it *Speck*, *Pearl* or *Dragon*, according to the Progress it has made in the Eye, or its different Appearances.

When it is very small, and appears only in the Bottom of the watery Humour of the Eye, they call it a *Dragon*; if it be more towards the Surface, a *Speck*; and when it is grown to a considerable largeness, so as to

cover

cover the whole Pupil or Apple of the Eye, or when it is grown very large, they call it a *Pearl*.

But there is one sort of Blindness, which is as common to Horses as any other, and that is, when there is no visible Defect in the Eyes; but the outward Coat and Humours appear transparent and without blemish. And this sort of Blindness is as difficult to be remov'd as any, because the Fault lies in the Compression of the *Retina* or *Optick Nerve*; by the Vessels that are interwoven in it being too greatly distended.

As to external Blindness.] As when the Eye is only covered with a Film, or Membranous Substance, except that takes its Original from a Scar made on the clear transparent part of the *Cornea* or horny Coat, it may be cured by outward Applications, and such as are easy and simple; such as the Juice of *Celandine*, *Eye-bright*, &c. dropt into the Eye; but when there is a Scar, or when the Film adheres very close to the Substance of the Eye, it will be necessary to use Remedies of a more powerful Operation; as *camphorated Water*, or *Lapis mirabilis* dissolved in Water, or the following Water, which is recommended as the most effectual of any, not only to clear the Eyes from Films, &c. but also in all Rheums and Defluxions, and even to cure those where there has been an apparent Defect on the *Cornea*.

' Take eight Ounces of *unslak'd*
' *Lime*, and pour upon it two Quarts
' of boiling Water; let it settle and
' grow clear, then pour it off gently
' from the *Lime*, and filter it through
' a brown Paper, then put it in a
' clean Brass or Copper Pan, and put
' into it two Ounces of crude *Sal-*
' *Armoniack* to dissolve; let it stand
' in the same Vessel, till it is of a
' very beautiful blue Colour, and fil-

' ter it the second time. Drop four
' or five Drops of this every Day in-
' to the Horse's Eye, or oftener if
' there be occasion. This Water will
' keep good a long time.

As for those Remedies that are made of Shells, Powder of Glass, and Powder of Flint, or of *Turkish Whetstones*, the Success of them is only their sharp Points, which tear the Substance of those things, that grow over the Sight, while they roll about in the Eye; but as they cannot be dissolved, but often stick in the Corners and in the soft Flesh in the Bottom of the Eye, and so cause violent Inflammations, they therefore ought not to be used, unless in desperate Cases.

As to those Defects that are inward.] Tho' some of them cannot be cured; yet there are means to be used, which will administer help in those Cases.

The Signs.] If one or more of the Humours of the Eye shall be coagulated and thickened as is before-mentioned, this will be apparent; because the Bottom of the Eye, which is plainly visible in an Horse, must then be hid, and nothing but the Colour of the condensed Humour through the *Cornea* can be seen; but this sort of Blindness happens but very rarely, unless it is caused by a Wound or Bruise, and if so, it is incurable.

The next inward Imperfection of the Eyes is a *Cataract* or *Pearl*. This Defect lies within the *Cornea*, and is not to be cured in Horses; because no outward Application can reach it, but what at the same time would destroy the Eye. Therefore the common Practise of using Corrosives, to eat off a *Cataract*, is in vain.

And as to internal means, that will but little, if at all avail, and as to couching of *Cataracts* in Horses, they being unmanageable, it generally grows again.

As to the way of knowing Cataracts.] They differ in their Colours, some being *yellow*, some *black*, and some *white*; but those Cataracts which Horses have, are either of a *whitish* Colour, a *Pearl blue*, or inclinable to *green*; when they begin, they are but small, but grow larger as the Matter that forms them is continually falling into the watery Humour. One Sign to know a Cataract before it is ripe, is by rubbing the outside of the Eye; for that will make it shift its place a little.

The Cure.] If a Horse has Strength enough, Mr. Gibson directs bleeding for a *Gutta Serena* in the first place, and after that, purging two or three times with those Purges before directed for Moon-Eyes; and also rowelling; and these Cases being obstinate, the *Antimonial Balls* directed for the Farcin, or the *Cinnabar Balls*, or such as are appointed for the Staggers, which if continued for some time, will prevent Blindness.

But if the *Retina* be so much compress'd as to lose all Sense, the Case is very desperate; for this sort of Blindness, is seldom if ever to be cured, except it be in its Infancy.

For a Pin, Web or Pearl in a Horse's Eye.

' Some advise to take an *Egg*, and make a hole in the Top, and put out half the White, to fill the Vacancy up with *Salt* and *Ginger*, powdered and well mixt together, then to roast the *Egg* extreme hard, so as it may be beaten to fine Powder, having before lapt it in a wet Cloth, then wash the Horse's Eye Morning and Evening with the Juice of *Ground-Ivy* or *Eye-bright* Water, then blow some of this Powder into his Eye, and it will be a certain Remedy.

' Others advise to take as much *Dialthea* as the quantity of a Wal-

' nut, and put to it of Powder of *Verdegrease* to the quantity of an *Hazlenut*, mix them well together, and put a bit the bigness of a *Pea* every Day in the Horse's Eye. And this they say, will take off any Film whatsoever. Or,

' Take a piece of the *saltest Beef* you can possibly get, and dry it in an Oven, and afterwards reduce it to Powder; take the same quantity of *Liquorice Sticks*, dry them, and beat them to fine Powder, and scarce it through a Cloth; blow this Powder once a Day into the Eye of the Horse, and in three or four times doing, it will take off the Film.

' If at the same time a Rheum attend the Eye, to stop that, dip a little Flax or Hurds in some melted *Rosin*, and lay it in the Hole of the Horse's Eye.

Another.

' Take *white Copperas*, powder it, sift it thro' a very fine Sieve, with the same quantity of *white Sugar-candy* beaten; blow this Powder into the Horse's Eye once a Day; and when you find it to amend, once in two or three Days will be sufficient. Or,

' Beat *Alabaster*, scarce it fine, and blow it into the Horse's Eye once a Day, and it will take the Film off.

For any sore Eye, or dim Sight.

' Take a Pint of *Snow-water*, and dissolve in it three or four Drams of *white Vitriol*, and wash the Horse's Eyes three or four times with this Water.

Another.

' Take *Rose-leaves*, *Eufase*, *Maiden-hair*, *Endive*, *Succory*, *Smallage*, *Red-Fennel*, *Celandine* and *Hill-wort*, of each two Ounces; wash them clean,

‘ clean, and lay them in *White-wine*
 ‘ to steep for 24 Hours, and then
 ‘ distil them. The first Water will
 ‘ be like *Gold*, the second like *Silver*,
 ‘ and the third like *Balm*. This Wa-
 ‘ ter is said, to have recovered Sight
 ‘ that has been lost for some Years.

Another.

‘ Take the blackest *Flint* you can
 ‘ get, and calcine it; then powder it
 ‘ finely, and sift it through a fine
 ‘ Sieve, and put Powder of *Ginger* to
 ‘ it, and blow it into the Horse’s Eye,
 ‘ as you see occasion.

Another.

‘ Take *Bay-Salt* or common *Salt*,
 ‘ beat it very small, and mix it with
 ‘ *fresh Butter*; then make it up into
 ‘ Balls of the bigness of Hazle-nuts,
 ‘ and put one of them into the Horse’s
 ‘ Eye, holding your Hand over it, till
 ‘ it is all melted. Do this once a
 ‘ Day, and if it be taken in time, it
 ‘ will take off any Film.

*Another for a Film, or white Skin
 over the Eye.*

‘ Take the Root of black *Sallow*,
 ‘ burn it to Ashes, and add to it the
 ‘ like quantity of *Sugar-candy*, and
 ‘ grated *Ginger* finely searced, and
 ‘ blow it into the Horse’s Eyes, Mor-
 ‘ ning and Evening.

For a Pearl, Pin, or Web.

‘ Take a new-laid *Egg*, and roast
 ‘ it very hard, then cut it in two,
 ‘ length ways; take out the Yolk,
 ‘ and fill the empty holes with white
 ‘ *Vitriol* finely powdered, then close
 ‘ the Egg again, and roast it the se-
 ‘ cond time, till the *Vitriol* is melt-
 ‘ ed; then beat the Egg-shell and all
 ‘ in a Mortar, and strain it, and with
 ‘ that Moisture dress the Horse’s Eye.

‘ You may fill the Holes with
 ‘ *Myrrh* searced fine, instead of *Vi-*
 ‘ *triol*, and hang the Egg up that it

‘ may drop, and dress the Eye with
 ‘ that Moisture.

Another.

‘ Mix *Verdegrease* and burnt *Al-*
 ‘ *lum*, of each like quantities, finely
 ‘ beaten and searced with Ointment
 ‘ of *Marsh-mallows*, and put a bit a-
 ‘ bout the bigness of a Pea in the
 ‘ Horse’s Eye once a Day, and it will
 ‘ cure him.

Another.

‘ Take half a dozen *Egg-shells*,
 ‘ cleanse away the inner Film from
 ‘ them as clean as may be, then lay
 ‘ the Shells between two Tiles, and
 ‘ lay them in hot glowing Embers,
 ‘ and cover them all over and on e-
 ‘ very side; let them lie till they are
 ‘ thoroughly dry’d, then beat them
 ‘ to a fine Powder, and searce it ve-
 ‘ ry fine, and blow a little of the
 ‘ Powder into the Horse’s Eye with
 ‘ a Quill, Morning, Noon and Night,
 ‘ and it will be a certain Cure.

For a Pearl in the Eye.

‘ Take a good quantity of *white*
 ‘ *Salt*, wrap it up in a wet Cloth,
 ‘ and put it into the Fire, and burn
 ‘ it to a Coal; when you take it
 ‘ out and open it, you will find a
 ‘ Core about the bigness of a Bean,
 ‘ take out the Core, beat it to Pow-
 ‘ der, mix it with a little *White-*
 ‘ *wine*, and when it has stood a while,
 ‘ take the thickest of that that lies
 ‘ on the Bottom, and put it into the
 ‘ Horse’s Eye, and wash his Eye with
 ‘ the thin; do this once a Day, till
 ‘ the Pearl is gone.

*For foul sore Eyes, or Sight al-
 most lost.*

‘ Take *Tacamahacca*, *Mastick*, *Ro-*
 ‘ *sin* and *Pitch*, of each equal quanti-
 ‘ ties; melt them with Flocks of
 ‘ the Colour of the Horse, and lay it
 ‘ as a Defensative on each side his
 ‘ Tem-

‘ Temples, as big or bigger than a
 ‘ Crown piece; then underneath his
 ‘ Eyes upon the Cheek Bone (with
 ‘ a round Iron) burn three or four
 ‘ Holes, and anoint them with sweet
 ‘ Butter; then wash a Handful of
 ‘ *Celandine* clean in *White-wine*, bruise
 ‘ it and strain it, and to the Juice of
 ‘ it, put the third part of the quanti-
 ‘ ty of Mother’s Milk, and a good
 ‘ quantity of white *Sugar-candy*
 ‘ searced, and put some of it into
 ‘ the Horse’s Eye Morning and Eve-
 ‘ ning.

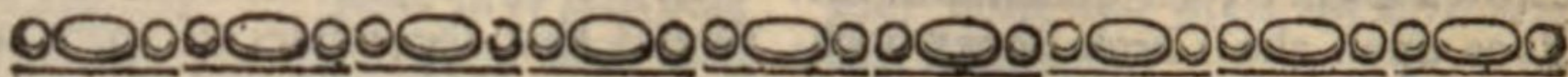
This is proper for the worst of
 sore Eyes; but if the Disease be not
 extreme, you may use the Medicines,
 and omit the defensative and bur-
 ning.

For Eye-lids swelled outwards.

If the Eye-lids of a Horse are so
 swell’d that the insides of them are
 turned outwards, and look very red,
 as if they were full of Bladders; and
 yet the Ball of the Eye is very sound
 and good. ‘ Then only keep him
 ‘ warm, with a Hood of Linen made
 ‘ fit for his Head, and anoint him
 ‘ with *Rose-water*, *Honey* and *white*
 ‘ *Sugar-candy*, and in two or three
 ‘ Days time they will return again.
 ‘ Then bleed him, do not clip or
 ‘ meddle with any of the Bladders,
 ‘ on any part of the Eye; for that
 ‘ may be very injurious, it will ei-
 ‘ ther blind him, kill him, or at the
 ‘ best make him blear-eyed.



F. FACTITIOUS.



F.

FACTITIOUS.

F *Actitious* signifies any thing made by Art in Opposition to what is the produce of Nature.

FACULTY.

Faculty is a Power or Ability to perform any Action. Some distinguish *Faculty* into natural, vital and animal. By the first they understand, that by which a Body is nourished and augmented, and another like it generated. The *vital Faculty* is that by which Life is preserved, and the ordinary Functions of the Body performed. The *animal Faculty*, the Operations of the Mind, as Imagination, Memory, &c.

FALCADE.

A Horse is said to make *Falcades*, when he throws himself upon his Haunches two or three times, as in very quick Corvets; which is done in forming a Stop and half Stop. Therefore a *Falcade* is that Action of the Haunches and of the Legs, which bend very low, when you make a Stop and half Stop. To express this Action, or in Relation to it, these Terms are used:

That Horse stops well, for he makes two or three Falcades, and finishes his Stop with a Pesate.

That Horse has no Haunches, he will make no Falcades.

The Falcades of the Horse are so much the prettier, that in making them his Haunches are low.

Stop your Horse upon the Haunches, in making them, ply them well, so that forming his *Falcades*, he may resume his Gallop without making a Pesate; that is, without stopping or

marking one time, and thus he'll make a half Stop.

THE FALLING EVIL.

This Distemper is the same in Horses, that the *Falling Sickness* is in Men, and does for a certain time deprive them of all Sense whatsoever. And altho' it is not commonly incident to our *English Racers*, yet it is to the *French, Italian and Spanish Horses*.

The Cause.] It proceeds from cold and gross Phlegm, which sometimes gathers in the fore-part of the Head, betwixt the Panicle and the Brain, which when any hot Vapour disperses it over the whole Brain, it presently causes this *Falling*.

Signs.] The Horse will fall of a sudden, both by the Resolution of his Members, and the Distention of his Sinews, all his Body will quake and quiver, and he will foam much at his Mouth; but when you think him past all Hope of Recovery, he will on a sudden start up, and fall to his Meat.

The way to know whether these Fits will come often or seldom, is to feel the Gristle that is betwixt his Nostrils; and if it be warm, he will be infested with it but seldom; but if cold, often.

The Cure.] ' First bleed him in
' the Neck-vein, taking away good
' store of Blood, and within four or
' five Days after, bleed him in his
' Temple-veins and Eye-veins. Then
' anoint his Body all over with a
' comfortable Friction, and bathe his
' Head and Ears with Oil of Bays,
' Liquid Pitch and Tar mixed toge-
' ther,

ther, and put some 'of it into his Ears, and make him a sort of a Hood of Canvas lin'd with Wooll to keep his Head warm, and give him a Purge or Scouring.

You may also give him something to cause him to sneeze, and if the Disease still continues, pierce the Skin of his Forehead in divers Places with a hot Iron, and anoint it with *sweet Butter*; this will draw out those gross Humours that oppress the Brain, and while he continues under his Course of Physick, keep the Stable very warm, and let his Diet be thin.

Mark.

Another Medicine.

Let him bleed on both sides of his Neck, and the Morning in which he has been let blood before he drinks, give him the following Drink:

Take *Mistletoe* that grows upon an Apple-tree, the Leaves of which are like those of *Ivy*; dry it, and rub it to Powder, (this you should prepare at your Leisure) and give him a Spoonful of this Powder in half a Pint of *Sack*, and keep him in the House till he is well, and let the Water he drinks be lukewarm.

To the *Mistletoe* may be added three Drams of the *Theriaca Diastemon*, or a Dram or Dram and a half of Oil of *Pepper*.

The Falling-Evil, Planet-struck, Night-Mare, or Palsey.

A certain Author says, these Distempers are all of one Nature, tho' they look with different Faces, and proceed all from a like Cause.

When it causes the Horse to fall down, it is call'd the *Falling Evil*; when it weakens but one Member only, it is call'd *Planet-struck*; when it oppresses a Horse's Stomach, and makes him sweat in his Sleep, it is call'd the *Night-Mare*; and when it spoils some special Member by some

strange Contraction, it is called the *Palsey*.

The Cause.] The Cause is cold Phlegm, a thick Humour engendered about the Brain, benumbing the Senses, and weakening the Members.

The Cure.] For any of these Infirmities, give the Horse the following Purging-Pill: Beat three Spoonfuls of *Tar*, and three Spoonfuls of *sweet Butter* together, with Powder of *Aniseeds*, *Liquorice* and *Sugar-candy*, till it comes to be a Paste, and make it into three round Balls, and give them to the Horse. Keep him warm both before and after, and also fasting for two or three Hours before and after.

The Falling Evil and Convulsions.

This is what comes under the Denomination of an *Epilepsy*, and seems to be no other than an *Apoplexy* or *Vertigo* attended with Convulsions, either as the Cause or Effect.

A Horse when he is attack'd with the *Falling Evil*, drops down on a sudden, his Eyes and Teeth become fix'd; but his Head and Body is shook, and extremely agitated; Froth comes out of his Mouth, his Flanks heave and labour; and there is also sometimes an involuntary Discharge of Dung and Urine.

The Cause of Convulsions.] Whatsoever wastes the Body, or any of its Parts, causes Convulsions, as long Sickness, hard Labour, violent Purgings, or immoderate Bleeding. And on the contrary, whatsoever over-fills the Body, and is the Original of Obstructions in the Blood Vessels, or Nerves, or causes a Weakness and Debility in the Stomach; and besides these, Wounds, or whatsoever else causes Pain or Inflammation.

The Cure.] The method of Cure, is the same with that of the *Vertigo*. But this is always to be observed for a Rule, that Evacuations by bleeding and

and purging must not be used when the Disease proceeds from lowness of Spirits; unless some particular Circumstances render it necessary to use them moderately.

F A L S E.

This Horse is *false*, that is, he Gallops false. See *Gallop*.

F A L S E Q U A R T E R.

A *false Quarter* is a Rest or Chink in the Quarter of a Horse's Hoof from top to bottom; it generally happens on the inside of it, that being the weakest and thinnest part.

Cause.] It proceeds from the dryness of the Hoof; but especially when a Horse has been ridden in a dry, sandy or stony Ground in hot Weather, or in frosty Weather, when the Ways are hard and flinty. It sometimes is caused by bad shoeing, and by pricking the Horse, and all those other Accidents by which a Horse becomes Hoof-bound: For the narrowness of the Heel, and the brittleness of the Quarters, do always render a Horse liable to all the said Accidents.

The Signs.] The Horse will halt much, and the Rest will bleed, and when the Shoe is off, the whole Sorance is to be seen.

This Accident is both painful and dangerous, for as oft as the Horse sets his Foot to the Ground, the Chink widens and gapes; and when he lifts it up, the sharp Edges of the divided Hoof, pinch and wound the tender Flesh that covers the Coffin-Bone, and Blood for the most part follows. And as it is very difficult to effect a Re-union, it must of course make a Horse lame.

The Cure.] ' Take off the Shoe,
' and take away as much of the Hoof
' on that side the Sorance is, that
' when the Shoe is set on again, the
' Chink may be wholly uncovered;
' then with a drawing Iron open
' the Chink to the Quick, and fill

' the Rift with a Roll of Hurds dipt
' in this Ointment: Take *Wax*, *Tur-*
' *pentine* and *Sheep's-suet*, of each e-
' qual quantities, melt them together,
' dip the Hurds in it, and stop the
' Rift with it, renew the same once
' every Day till it is whole. The
' Rift being thus clos'd on the top
' with this Ointment, draw the place
' betwixt the Hoof and the Hair with
' a hot Iron over-thwart that place,
' and it will make it grow and shoot
' downwards; but do not ride him
' with any other Shoe till his Foot
' be hardened and become sound.

Some fear the Coronet above the Crack, without piercing the Skin, just where the Hoof begins; and also fear the Chink about the middle of the Hoof with another Iron, which does very well, if they do but take care to keep the Hoof moist with Applications of *Tar*, *Honey* and *Grease*.

Some when the Pain is violent, pour *Aqua fortis* into the Rift to deaden the Part, having made a border of *Wax* on each side to prevent it from spoiling the Rest of the Hoof. Again, there are others, who take a flat piece of Wood about an Inch broad; but so slender, that it will bend like a Hoop, and long enough to go twice round the Hoof; and first drawing the whole length of the Cleft, they apply to the Sore, *Pitch*, *Turpentine* and *Suet* melted together, and fasten the Hoof with pieces of Lint or Filleting, which is a Contrivance to serve instead of a Bandage, and to keep the Chink united, and hinder it from jarring when the Foot is moved; because the least motion will be apt to discompose that tender Substance which is growing up in the Cleft, and apt to cause an Imposthumation, which will cause the Hoof to open again.

Some are of Opinion, the following Method will be as successful, and more easy.

First

First with a drawing Iron, draw the whole length of the Cleft very gently, afterwards having *Tar*, *Honey* and *Suet* melted together, anoint the Hoof with it; then dip a thin Pledget in the same, and lay it along the Cleft. Then having Rope-Yarn (such as the Sailors use, which is Hemp moisten'd in melted *Pitch* and *Tar*, and spun loose) begin at the Coronet, and apply it down the Hoof, descending downwards one Lay close to another, as close as the Hoops of a Wine-Cask are one to another; having laid a smooth Pledget of Flax behind to keep it from fretting the Heel. This you ought to open once in three or four Days, that the Cleft may be drest, and that you may the better prevent any inconvenience that otherwise might happen in opening it. You may get a thin Staple made, contriv'd with Points like Horse-shoe Nails, cast off obliquely, to take a slender hold the Plate crossing the Cleft, where part of the Shoe is cut off, and the Nails coming out on each side the Cleft on the upper part, to be riveted as the other Nails.

By this Method a Cleft may be easily cured in any part of the Foot, provided the Horse be not very old or diseased.

Some cut away the old corrupt Hoof, and then take seven Whites of Eggs, the Powder of *Incense*, of *Mastick*, of *Verdegrease*, of *unslak'd Lime* and *Salt*, of each three Ounces; and having mix'd them well together, dip in as much Hurds as will cover the sore Hoof, and lay it on, and afterwards lay *Hog's-grease* an Inch thick about it, and also below it, and bind it on so, that it may remain unstirred for a Fortnight, and then renew the Application. This will make the Hoof perfect.

But if within the false Quarter there be any corrupt Matter gathered,

that causes the Horse to halt: Lay your Finger upon it, and if the Horse shrink at it, open it to let out the Matter with a drawing Knife, and having mixed together *Horse-dung*, *Vinegar*, *Oil* and *Salt*, lay it on Plaister-wise, and it will heal it, and make the Hoof good. But you must be cautious in shoeing the Horse till his Hoof is hardened.

THE FARCIN.

No Distemper has more exercis'd the Skill of Farriers than the *Farcin*. Some ascribe its Original to naughty and corrupt Blood, or by eating corrupt and naughty Food, and lying in Swines Litter and such like Causes.

The *Sieur Solleysell* accounts it to be an Ulcer caus'd by the Corruption of Blood, and that it makes the Condition of a Horse either hopeful or desperate by a certain Poison, according as it is more or less malignant.

Others say, the immediate Cause of it, is a languid and heavy motion of the Blood, and other Juices which are contain'd in the small Vessels of the extreme and outward Parts of the Body of an Horse, and that the chief Seat of it is in the Skin and fleshy Pannicle.

Most Authors having distinguished the *Farcin* into several kinds, *viz.* the *dry*, the *wet*, the *flying*, the *inward*, the *corded Farcin*, and the *Farcin* that puts forth red or yellowish Flesh, and that which is of a livid or black Colour, and resembles the Fundament of a Hen.

As to the *wet* and *dry*, they differ only as there is more or less Moisture in the Ulcers and Parts where it is seated as the *flying Farcin*, which appears sometimes in one place, and sometimes in another; the *inward Farcin*, which is said only to be felt on the Breast; but does not elevate the Skin, and often disappears suddenly, and becomes the immediate Cause of Sick-

ness. These, while they are not fixt, and have Properties that are quite foreign from a *Farcin*, cannot properly be call'd a *Farcin*; tho' they may degenerate to a true *Farcin*.

As to all the other kinds, they are only different Effects of that which makes its first appearance like a knotted Cord, and it is this sort alone that in property of Speech constitutes a true *Farcin*.

The *Farcin* has its chief Seat in the Skin, and thin muscular Pannicle that lies under it, it is caused when the Juices in those Parts are become viscid, and so of consequence flow and languid in their motion; whereby the cuticular Discharges are obstructed, so that the Matter turning sharp and corrosive, breaks thro' the Skin.

The Causes are various, sometimes it proceeds from Infection from other Horses, sometimes from unwholesome Food, sometimes full Feeding with too little Exercise; and where there happens to be an ill habit of Body, it will even proceed from Spurgalling, or any thing else that frets the Skin; and it is oftentimes the Effect of hard Travelling or hard Labour, or whatsoever else causes a Debility and Weakness.

First, that *Farcin* that has its rise upon the Head and upper Parts, is easily cured, because it cannot have deep Root; but if once it comes to affect the Emunctories and Kernels about the Jaws, and towards the Ears, it is then more hazardous, and if it be neglected, will be apt to breed the Glanders.

That sort of *Farcin* that is superficial, and only affects the Hide, cannot be of any danger, altho' it should be universal, having overspread the whole Body; but on the other hand, if it has been originally seated in the Pannicle, or if it appears to grow deeper, and affect the Pannicle, it may

be expected, that it will be more difficult and obstinate; but yet even in this Case, if it neither affects the glandulous and kernelly Parts, or the Knots do not break and degenerate into a *Caries* or *Scirrhus*, it will not be very difficult to remove it.

But yet the *Farcin* that is the most superficial and the least rooted, if it be of long continuance and without abatement, it may insensibly and gradually become of bad consequence, by disturbing the Offices of Secretion; for while the Humours do continually tend towards the Knots and Sores, the Pores of the Skin become obstructed, and not having a due and regular discharge there, inward Disorders may be produc'd by the least Error in Feeding or Exercise. So that it may be frequently observed, that Horses which have the *Farcin* do also become broken-winded and consumptive, and sometimes liable to the Yellows, and many other Diseases, which either renders them incurable, or at best makes the Cure difficult.

When a *Farcin* begins in the extreme and most dependent Parts, it is very difficult to be remov'd; or if in the Process of the Disease, the Humours fall downwards upon the Limbs, it is difficult to be cur'd; because it is generally attended with the Grease.

The Cure.] In order to the Cure, the Farrier ought first to consider the Condition of the Horse, if he be fat and lusty when the Disease seizes him; if so, there ought to be some abatement in his Diet; but on the other hand, if the Horse be lean and out of heart, not having had sufficient Nourishment, or having laboured beyond his Feeding and Strength, there should be some Augmentation of his Diet: For on the one hand, as that *Lentor* and slowness of the Juices which causes a *Farcin*, is oftentimes

times occasioned by a too great Plenitude and fulness of the Vessels: So poorness frequently produces the same effects; because in the last Case the Blood being divested of its Spirits, becomes languid and sluggish, and by consequence is rendred the more liable to be obstructed in the extreme Parts, where the Vessels are smallest.

And therefore according to the Opinion of *Solleysell*, purging will be of no great service, but injurious to Horses that have the *Farcin*. As to a Horse that is low in Flesh, this is so plain, that it requires no Proof, and therefore should never be made use of but in such Circumstances as make it unavoidable, as when there is an extreme Costiveness, and in this Case, laxative Glysters are the most proper.

But on the contrary, if the Horse be fat and full bodied, purging will be less injurious to him, and so may be moderately us'd, yet it is not at all suited to make a perfect Cure of the *Farcin*; but on the contrary has ruined many Horses, under the Management of ignorant Farriers that know no other way of carrying off Diseases, but by repeated Purgings; they only imagining the Blood of the Horse to be full of Corruption, and that the Medicines they use, have some Elective Property to draw that off with the Dung.

But Experience hath sufficiently taught, that in all Purgations the good must necessarily be drain'd away with the bad; and therefore Purgations are seldom profitable in the Foulnesses of the Skin and outward Parts, but rather injurious. And those things can only be expected to be successful that do more immediately work upon the Blood and Humours, by changing the Contexture of them, and rendring them so thin, that their excrementitious Parts will go off by the nearest and most pro-

per Outlets. And it has appeared evidently, that those Medicines that have been endued with such Properties, have been the most effectual in curing the *Farcin*.

If a Horse then be plethorick and full bodied, this habit may without doubt be an incumbrance to Nature, and in this Case there will be Pain and Inflammation in the Knots and Tumours; and for all this the Matter may not be rightly dispos'd to come to a laudable Digestion.

When the Symptoms are such, you may begin the Cure by bleeding the Horse plentifully in the Neck; but you ought not to repeat it, unless it be required by some urgent Circumstances.

And after the Horse has been bled, you may give him one or two moderate Purges, such as follows; which are more particularly suited to the Nature of the *Farcin*.

‘ Take *Aloes* powdered one Ounce,
‘ *Myrrh* the same quantity, half an
‘ Ounce of *Diaphoretick Antimony*,
‘ and two Drams of *Jamaica Pepper*: Make them into Balls with as
‘ much *Flour* and *Honey* as shall be
‘ sufficient.

This is so mild a Purge, that it may be given almost to any Horse; but this that follows is something stronger.

‘ Take two Ounces of *Aloes*, *Gum*
‘ *Guaiacum* and *Æthiops Mineral*, of
‘ each half an Ounce, and 2 Drams
‘ of *Salt of Tartar*: Make them in-
‘ to Balls with a sufficient quantity
‘ of *Flour* and *Honey*.

This is so aptly suited to the Nature of the *Farcin*, that no Medicine can be better; but if for some robust Horses you would have it stronger, you may give the following:

‘ Take an Ounce or Ounce and a
‘ half of the Countess of *Warwick's*
‘ Powder, call'd also *Pulvis Corna-*
‘ *chini*, and one Ounce of *Æthiops*
‘ *Mineral*,

‘ *Mineral*, and make them up in-
 ‘ to two Balls with *Flour* and *Ho-*
 ‘ *ney*.

You may give either of these to a Horse according to his Strength; but you must take care that he drinks nothing but white Water warm, till the Physick is quite gone out of his Body; which will be about a Week or ten Days after the first Dose, if he be purged three times.

If upon having done as before directed, you perceive the Knots and little Tumours to ripen well, then you need do nothing but give the Horse twice a Day half an Ounce of *Venice Treacle* or *Mithridate*, or an Ounce of *London Treacle* in a Pint of warm *Ale* or *White-wine* every Day till all the Matter is discharged.

Or if the Knots and little Tumours do terminate in dry, horny Excrescences like Wax, you may repeat the last directed after the worst Symptoms are over, which are the Swelling and Inflammation about the Roots, only every other Day; and when the Excrescences begin to fall off in dressing the Horse, or that they may be pick'd off with your Nails, without hurting the Horse, then you may forbear applying any more Medicines, and finish the Cure by giving him due Exercise.

But when the Obstructions have been of long standing, and that in all those Parts where the Distemper is seated, there is an ill Disposition, and the Sores and Ulcers begin to have a bad Tendency; then you must have recourse to the Medicines that are endued with the Qualities above-mentioned.

In the first place I shall mention such as are the most simple and easy to be had.

There have been many Instances, that *Antimony* given to a Horse in his Corn, has cured the *Farcin*, tho' it has not always succeeded.

But sometimes the unsuccessfulness of it, may have proceeded rather from the Fault of the Keeper of the Horse than the Medicine, who ought while the Horse is under a Course of *Antimony*, give him daily both moderate Feeding and moderate Exercise.

The Dose of *Antimony* to be given a Horse for the *Farcin* should be two Ounces mixed with his Oats, and about an Hour after he should be walk'd abroad for an Hour or an Hour and half, and when he is brought into the Stable, he should be well rubb'd; but the Comb must be sparingly us'd, lest it wrangle the Sores; after the Horse has been dress'd, he should be clothed moderately warm.

If the *Antimony* shall open the Horse's Belly, it will then lose much of its Virtue, and the Horse will become weak; if you find it so, you may give it in Balls made of *Venice Treacle* or *London Treacle*, brought to a fit consistency with a small quantity of Flour; after this manner you may continue to give it till the Looseness abates.

If the Weather be frosty, you should sometimes warm the Water, and strew it with Oatmeal; or you may set it for some time before the Fire; for if the Water be excessive cold, it will be apt to chill the Horse's Body, which during the Operation of the *Antimony* is kept in a more than ordinary Heat. But *Antimony* may be given with more advantage in the manner following:

‘ Take a Pound of crude *Antimo-*
 ‘ *ny*, half a Pound of *Quicksilver*, a
 ‘ quarter of a Pound of Flour of
 ‘ *Brimstone*; rub them in an Iron
 ‘ Mortar for two or three Hours, till
 ‘ they are reduc'd to an impalpable
 ‘ black Powder; then take twelve
 ‘ Ounces of the Rasplings of *Guaia-*
 ‘ *cum* Wood, *Zedoary* and *Galangal*,
 ‘ of

of each a quarter of a Pound; Bay-berries, Juniper-berries, Carraway-seeds and Coriander-seeds, of each two Ounces: Reduce them to a fine Powder, and mix them in the Mortar with the black Powder.

Take two Ounces of this Powder, and make it up into a Ball or Paste, with as much Honey as is sufficient, and give it the Horse every Day, and it will effect the Cure; altho' the *Farcin* be the most inveterate, unless the Horse be broken winded, or has some other inward Imperfection, or any unusual Accident should happen.

You may also give the following Drink for the *Farcin*, from which you may expect good Success; but then it must be continued a considerable time; for it is not one or two Doses that will be sufficient.

Take of *Guaiacum Wood* half a Pound, *Sassafras* and *Box Wood*, of each a quarter of a Pound; the Bark of *Walnut-tree*, and the Roots of sharp pointed *Dock*, of each two Ounces; rasp the Woods and Bark, a Quart of *Hog-lice*, tie them in a linen Bag. Put all these Ingredients into three Gallons of new *Wort*, and also two Ounces of slic'd *Liquorice*; let them work together, and when it has done working, give the Horse every Morning a Quart of this Liquor, and towards the Evening another Quart or oftener.

Solleysell recommends the following Medicine: Take *Guaiacum*, *Sassafras* and *Sarsaparilla*, of each two Ounces finely powdered. This is to make three Doses, and, he says, is a Specifick, which by a continued use infallibly cures the *Farcin*. This is to be given in a Quart of *White-wine*, and let him stand bridled till Noon, then give him moistened *Bran* and *Hay*, and suffer him not to eat or drink after two a-clock; then let him stand bridled till six the next

Morning, and then give him another Dose, and so for three Doses, keeping him bridled for sixteen Hours before taking each Dose, and six after, allowing him but two for eating. He also recommends the Roots of *Solomon's-Seal*, *white Mullein*, and the *Queen of the Meadows* for the same purpose.

Take *Native Cinnabar* half a Pound, *Gum Guaiacum* a quarter of a Pound, (instead of which, if the Horse be of small Value, the same quantity of *Guaiacum Wood* rasp'd may serve) *Zedoary* and *Galangal*, of each an Ounce, *Diaphoretick Antimony* two Ounces; reduce these into a fine Powder, and put it up in a Gallipot, and keep it close covered.

You may give a Horse two Ounces of this Powder, sometimes in *Mithridate*, sometimes in *Venice Treacle*, and sometimes in *Honey* made into a stiff Paste, and in the form of a Ball putting it down his Throat; repeat this every Day. You have no need to keep the Horse from feeding, for it ought to digest with his Food, and if he would gather it up clean, might be given him with his Oats.

Solleysell says, when the *Farcin* is inveterate or of long continuance the Blood being utterly corrupted by the Poison that is lodg'd in it, acquires so virulent an Acrimony, that it ulcerates the Lungs or the Liver, by its excessive Heat and Malignity: For when the Blood returns from the Brain, according to the established Laws of its Circulation, to the right Ventricle of the Heart, it passes from thence by the *Vena Arteriosa* to the Lungs, which consisting of a spongy, foul and moist Substance, are heated by the sharp Spirits contain'd in the deprav'd Blood.

This preternatural Heat causes a Corruption of the weakest Parts, and afterwards an Ulcer, which at last

consumes the whole Substance of the Lungs. This you may easily be convinc'd of by opening the Body of an Horse that has dy'd of an inveterate *Farcin*, whose Lungs you will find wholly putrefy'd and full of Ulcers, caus'd by the hot and corrupt Blood, which also vitiates and ulcerates the Liver.

From whence it appears, that the Cure depends chiefly upon the cooling of the Blood, and the utter Destruction of that Poison that causes the *Farcin*, and all its loathsome Symptoms.

The most dangerous and stubborn *Farcin*, he says, is that which is accompanied with a running at the Nose, and as soon as you perceive this Symptom, you may conclude the Horse will die, especially if the Horse has lost his Appetite, and the Matter that runs out is mixt with Blood; unless the running at the Nose proceeds from the Strangles, and even in that Case the Disease is fatal.

The Cure is very difficult, when the *Farcin* first appears on the hinder Legs near the Pastern, or on the Fetlock-Joint, and even in the Hough, ascending along the Thigh; for it is a Sign of the violence of the Infection, and the Weaknesses of the natural Heat; when the *Farcin* Knots appear at so great a distance from the Heart.

The Cure is also very difficult, when the Knots cannot be brought to a Suppuration, but thrust forth a piece of red brownish Flesh instead of Matter, which Flesh grows very fast, and cannot be extirpated, either by burning or caustick Ointments.

Farcins that are brought from the Cramp are very rarely cured, because the Blood is wholly corrupted by violent or unseasonable Exercises, and by the Defect or Excess of Nourishment, which also is very often unwholesome.

The *Farcin* in the Head is the least dangerous, and the most easily cured of all other kinds, unless when there is a Knot or Kernel between the two Jaw-bones, which is usually nourished by a certain phlegmatick Matter that comes from the Lungs thro' the Wind-pipe; for these Kernels can hardly be dissolved in less than three or four Months, and in the mean time the Horse is in danger of falling into the Glanders.

It may be concluded that the Cure will be difficult, when the Thighs are much swollen, and when there are hard Knots on the Sheath, or when the Swellings break, and instead of Matter, puts forth a piece of blackish Flesh like a Hen's Fundament.

But the *Farcin* that is the most dangerous, and scarcely curable, is when the Horse is naturally of a squeamish and tender Stomach; because then the Remedies necessary for a Cure cannot be given him, without destroying his Appetite.

When the Knot that appears first is healed, the Horse is commonly in a fair way for Recovery; altho' at the same time there should be several other Knots in his Body; but this is not an infallible Rule. There is a sort of *Farcin* that the *Italians* call the *Verme*, because it seems to gnaw and bite between the Flesh and the Skin, as Worms gnaw the Bark of a Tree. It may easily be known by the Knots and Cords that run along the Veins, and spread over the whole Body. It may also be discovered by Tumours and Ulcers, and as soon as an ulcerated Swelling is perceived in the Emunctories, which are Kernels situated between the Jaws and the Neck, and on the Breast and Thighs near the Cods, and design'd by Nature to receive the Impurities of the Body, and the Defluxions that fall upon those Parts, it may be concluded, that the Horse is troubled with
the

the *Farcin*, which is more or less dangerous according to the degrees of the Ulceration, and the sticking of the Kernels in the Flesh: For if it be seated only in the Substance of the Hide, and may be easily mov'd with the Fingers, it may be pretty easily cured, before it breaks the Skin.

In the Cure of the *Farcin*, one of the most promising Signs of a speedy Recovery, is when the Cords or Knots grow loose and moveable; for then the Disease may be cured with a moderate Care.

Solleysell says, that Horses which are troubled with the *Farcin*, are usually brisk and lively, they eat and drink as when they were in Health, and do not discover the least Signs of Sickness by their Actions; are as capable of enduring Labour as ever, and even moderate Exercise promotes the Cure, by dissipating and expelling part of the Humours that causes the Disease.

Whereas some reckon up seven or eight sorts of *Farcin*, he distinguishes it into four kinds, to which all the rest are reducible.

1. The *flying Farcin*, which is known by certain Knots that are spread over the whole Body, and appear sometimes in one place, and sometimes in another, like Corns in Men. It is call'd the *flying Farcin*, because it quickly over-runs those Parts that did not seem to be infected before. This kind is easily cur'd, because it has not a fixt Seat or Root in the Emunctories.

2. The *corded Farcin*. This kind or degree of the Distemper, is attended with hard Swellings like the Ropes or Strings which run between the Flesh and Skin along the Veins, especially the Veins of the Thighs, Neck, Brisket, and all along the Belly. These Cords are beset with Tumours or Knots, which break forth into Ulcers, and evacuate Matter, and

the Colour of the Lips of them, differs according to the variety of the corrupted Humours.

If the *Blood* predominate, they are *red*, if it degenerates into *Choler*, by the reason of the Liver being deficient in separating the *Bile* from the Mass of Humours, they look *yellow*.

If Phlegm abound, they are *white*, and if there be a Redundancy of burnt, black, and melancholick Humours, they are of a blackish Colour, which is the most dangerous of all the four Cases.

3. The *Farcin* that resembles a *Hen's Fundament*, is a very dangerous kind of *Farcin*, and hard to be cured. It is known by great Tumours and Bunches that break the Skin, without voiding any Matter. The Lips of the Ulcer are in a manner always callous and foul, and of a reddish black Colour, which is a token of burnt and melancholick Blood.

4. The *internal Farcin*. In this kind the Knots are seated between the Flesh and the Skin, without having any visible and external Swelling; they are like Corns, and fasten the Flesh to the Skin. If the Cure be not timely begun, the Disease will enter the Body, infect the inward Parts, and kill the Horse. Sometimes the Knots are fastened to the inside of the Skin only, and are not rooted in the Flesh; they appear commonly on the fore-part of the Breast, and are very easily cur'd.

The Cure.] There is nothing that promotes the Cure more easily than bleeding in the beginning of the Disease; for it prevents the Blood from being corrupted, by facilitating and quickening its Circulation, and gives Nature an Opportunity to produce better Blood in the room of that which is taken away; but this must be taken away in a moderate quantity.

Sweating alone would be sufficient to purifie the Blood; but the best Sudorificks are not strong enough to procure such a plentiful Evacuation as would be necessary to cure this Distemper in a Horse.

After a Horse has been let blood, whatever Methods you intend to pursue, you may if you please make use of a Purge, to prepare the Body of the Horse, and open the Obstructions, and the Medicines that are hereafter prescrib'd will purify the Blood more effectually, tho' after all Purgation is not absolutely necessary.

The two following Purges are of very good use in this Case, and *Solleysell* says, he has cured several Horses of a less malignant kind of Farcin, with a Dose of one of those Medicines.

A Purge.

' Take of clear or *Succotrine Aloes*
' an Ounce and half, *Falap* Roots
' and *Mercurius dulcis*, of each half
' an Ounce; of old *Treacle* the like
' quantity; beat the hard Ingredients
' to Powder, and when you make
' use of the Medicine, mix it with a
' Quart of *Wine*, putting in the *Aloes*
' just before the Medicine is admin-
' istred, or otherwise it will imme-
' diately grow hard and sink to the
' bottom. Then give the Horse half
' a Pint of *Wine* in the same Horn
' rinsing it. Keep the Horse fast-
' ing five Hours before and six Hours
' after it, and give him nothing to
' eat all that Day and the Day after
' but moistened *Bran*, nor must he
' eat any *Hay* the Day before, nor
' as long as the Purgation continues.

Pills for the Farcin.

' Take *Sena* Leaves, and Roots of
' *Hermodyls* of each an Ounce;
' fine *Scammony* four Drams, *Agaric*
' three Drams, *Cinnabar* an Ounce,
' *Fennel-seed* and *Ginger*, of each two
' Scruples; *Cinnamon* and *Cloves*, of
' each a Dram; reduce all these In-

' gredients to a gross Powder, make
' them up into Pills with two Pound
' of fresh *Hog's-lard*; and observe the
' same Directions as were prescribed
' for the foregoing Remedy.

After the Horse has been bled and purged, there will be no occasion for any more inward Remedies, only when the Knots are ripened, they must be opened to give a Passage to the Matter; and if, instead of drying up, the Lips continue to be swell'd, strew fine *Realgar* Powder upon them once.

After nine Days the Scab will fall off, and leave the Sore fair and clean, which may afterwards be dry'd up with the Powder of the *Caput mortuum*, that remains after the Distillation of *Spirit of Vitriol*.

Give the Horse every Day an Ounce of the Root of the *hundred headed Thistle* powdered, or two Ounces of the green Root in moistened Bran. This Plant must be gathered in the *Spring*, when it begins to shoot, dry it in the shade, and beat it to Powder. The Root of the *Queen of the Meadows* gathered at the same time, and given in the same quantity, is no less effectual; for these two Roots are the true specifick Remedies of the *Farcin*.

A specifick Remedy for the Farcin.

' Let the Horse be fed with moist-
' ened *Bran* instead of *Oats*; bleed
' him, and if you think it necessary,
' give him a Purge; then two Days
' after, give him three Doses of *Cin-
' nabar* Pills, a Dose every two Days:
' Make him eat an Ounce of the
' Root of *white Mullein*, *Queen of
' the Meadows*, or *hundred headed
' Thistle*, once every Day in moist-
' ened Bran; when the Knots break,
' draw out the Matter, and afterwards
' dry up the Sores with Powders.

Another easy Remedy.

' Let the Horse be blooded plen-
' tifully, and give him every Mor-
' ning

‘ ning three Pints of *Emetick Wine*
 ‘ or *Beer* till he is found, making
 ‘ him fast two Hours before and af-
 ‘ ter. The Horse must eat nothing
 ‘ but *Bran*, and may be ridden mo-
 ‘ derately when the Knots break,
 ‘ strew them with Powder of *subli-*
 ‘ *mate*, *Hellebore* Roots, or apply a
 ‘ Caustick.

If the Horse's Legs are swelled,
 you may chafe them with the fol-
 lowing *Portugal Ointment*.

To cure the Farcin by giving the
Fire.

In the beginning of the Disease,
 surround the Knots with a Line
 drawn with a hot Iron, without
 piercing the Skin, which frequently
 puts a stop to the *Farcin*.

When those Knots that are capa-
 ble of Suppuration appear to be full
 of Matter, open them with a red
 hot Iron, wherever they are seated;
 altho' it be on the Hough or Master
 Sinew of the Fore-leg. The opening
 of the Tumour prevents those Dis-
 orders that might have been occa-
 sioned, if the Matter had been re-
 tain'd longer; and if you put in your
 Instrument no farther, than till it
 reach the Matter, you will never do
 the least Injury to the Part, but on-
 ly assist Nature to expel what of-
 fends her.

When you have surrounded and
 stopp'd the Cords and Knots with
 the Rases of Fire, open a Vein, and
 take away a good quantity of Blood,
 and give the Horse a Purge mixed
 with *Mercurius dulcis* or *Cinnabar*.

If new Knots appear afterwards,
 let them ripen, and if they will not
 come to a Suppuration of themselves,
 burn them with a red hot Iron.

When the Scab falls off, if new
 pieces of Flesh like *Mushrooms* spring
 up, it is a Sign that the Disease is
 dangerous, and that the Cure will be
 difficult, and the Flesh must be con-
 sumed either with a repeated Appli-

cation of the red hot Iron, or of one
 of the following Causticks.

When the Knots or Swellings that
 come to a Suppuration have been
 burnt, and the Scab is fallen off, wash
 them every Day with Urine, and dress
 them with the *Portugal Ointment*.
 (See it in Letter P.)

Having cleans'd the Sores and wash'd
 them with the second Water or hot
 Urine, if you think fit, anoint them
 every Day with a Pencil made of
 Hog's Bristles dipt in the Ointment,
 till they are dried up.

Many Horses have been cured by
 this Ointment without giving the
 Fire, or using any other Remedy but
 bleeding. Bleeding is useful in the
 beginning and end, but not in the
 middle of the Cure. If some of the
 Knots are situated where you cannot
 safely give the Fire, you may apply
 Causticks, which will produce the
 same Effect.

A Cauntry or Caustick for the Farcin.

‘ Mix Powder of *Sublimate* with
 ‘ *Spirit of Wine*, and apply it to the
 ‘ Part, where you would raise an Es-
 ‘ car: Four or five Days after, a-
 ‘ noint it with *Basilicum*, to hasten
 ‘ the falling away of the Escar.

Another.

‘ Take *Corrosive Sublimate* and red
 ‘ *Precipitate*, of each an Ounce, *Ver-*
 ‘ *degrease* and *Vitriol*, of each two
 ‘ Ounces; Powder of *Cantharides* an
 ‘ Ounce, *Arsenick* two Ounces; in-
 ‘ corporate them with eight Ounces
 ‘ of *Basilicum*, or if you would have
 ‘ a gentler Caustick with double the
 ‘ quantity of *Basilicum*.

This Caustick will burn the Part
 to which it is apply'd in 24 Hours,
 and the Scab or Escar will fall off in
 three or four Days.

For a Farcin that resembles a Hen's
Fundament.

The Humour that foment this
 kind of the Distemper, partakes so
 much

much of Melancholy, that the Knots are seldom or never brought to a Suppuration; and put forth a sort of foul proud Flesh, that can hardly be extirpated by Remedies.

Pills.

• Take *Sena* Leaves and Salt of
• *Tartar*, of each an Ounce; *Aloes*,
• *Turbith* and *Mercurius dulcis*, of
• each half an Ounce, *Nutmeg* and
• *Ginger*, of each a Dram and a half,
• *black Hellebore* prepared 3 Drams,
• *Anniseed* and *Fennel-seed*, of each
• half a Dram, *Rhubarb* two Drams;
• reduce the Ingredients to a gross
• Powder, and make them into Pills
• with a Pound of *fresh Butter*. Keep
• the Horse upon the Bridle 6 Hours
• before and after; when he has ta-
• ken the Pills, cover him, and walk
• him gently for half an Hour. The
• Horse must be bled the Day before
• the Pills are given him.

For an inveterate Farcin.

An *inveterate Farcin* is one that is of long standing, and deeply rooted, the Cure of which is very difficult, and if the Substance of the Liver and Lungs is wasted and corrupted impracticable; but as it is scarcely to be perceived, whether those Parts are so affected or not; you may first try this Experiment.

Spread two Ounces of *Assa foetida* on a Stick, and wrap a Cloth about it, put it into the Horse's Mouth, and make him champ upon it for 24 Hours, without being suffer'd to eat or drink all the while.

This will draw out a great quantity of filthy Humours, if the Lungs be not consumed, or the Liver ulcerated, and perhaps the Horse will recover.

The Decoctions of *Guaiaicum*, *Sassafras*, *Sarsaparilla* and *China Root* are very proper in this Case, and may be given every Morning for 7 or 8 Days before Purgation.

If the Body of the Horse be full of raw, tough and viscous Humours, to which fleshy Horses are very subject; the Decoction of *Guaiaicum* will cut, attenuate and prepare the Humours for being expell'd by Nature, or evacuated by a purging Remedy.

If the Horse be lean and dry, full of hot and cholerick, or melancholy Humours, the Decoction of *China Roots* will prepare them without augmenting their Heat; for it may conveniently enough be given in a Consumption, and ill habit of Body.

The Decoction of *Sarsaparilla* is of a middle Quality between the two.

Decoction of Guaiaicum.

• Infuse 10 Ounces of the Shavings
• of *Guaiaicum* in 9 Pints of Water
• for 12 Hours, letting it stand on
• hot Ashes; then boil them in a co-
• vered Vessel with a gentle Heat,
• till a third part is wasted, strain it,
• and give the Horse a Quart a Day
• for 8 Days, keeping him upon the
• Bridle for 3 Hours before, and 3
• Hours after, you may afterwards
• give him a Purge.

FARRIER'S POUCH.

A Leathern Bag, in which a Farrier carries Drivers, Nippers, Shoes, for all sorts of Feet, Nails, and what is proper for shoeing a Horse.

F A T.

Fat is an oily and sulphureous part of the Blood, deposited in the Cells of the *Membrana adiposa*, from the innumerable little Vessels which are spread among them.

The Fat is to be found immediately under the Skin in all the Parts of the Body, except the Forehead, Eyelids, Lips, upper part of the Ear, Yard and Scrotum.

In some the Vesicles of the *Membrana adiposa* are so full, that the Fat is an Inch or more thick; and in others they are almost flat containing little or no Fat.

There

There are two sorts of Fat, the one white, and the other yellow, soft and lax, which is easily melted, call'd *Pinguedo*; another white, firm, brittle, which is not so easily melted, call'd *Suet* or *Tallow*.

Some reckon the Marrow of the Bones for a third part of Fat.

Dr. Grew is of Opinion, that the Fat of Animals is a curdling or coagulating of the oily Parts of the Blood, either by some of its own saline Parts, or by the nitrous Parts of the Air mingled with it: Whence it is, that some Animals, as Rabbits and Field Hares grow fat in frosty Weather; the oily Parts of the Blood being then ordinarily coagulated with a greater abundance of nitrous Salts, received from the Air into their Bodies: And for the same reason it is, that the Fat of Animals is hard; whereas that of Fishes is soft, and runs all to Oil; because the Water in which they live, has but few nitrous Parts in it, in comparison of the Air. This Opinion he supports by many Experiments.

The Fat that lies between the fleshy Pannicle and the common Membrane of the Muscles is distinguished from that which covers the Caul, by its oiliness, and is said to be generated of the more unctuous parts of the Blood, working thro' the Vessels, and detain'd there by the closeness of the said Pannicle. It is not one continued covering in Horses, as it is in Bulls and some other Animals; but chiefly fills up the Interstices of the Muscles externally, and is not only a Defence as the other Teguments, but serves to make a Horse look plump, smooth and beautiful.

To make a lean Horse fat.

If the Horse wants bleeding, first bleed him, and give him Wheat-Bran in the Morning instead of Oats; let the Bran be prepared as follows: Set a Kettle of Water over the Fire, make

it boil, then put in the Bran, and let it boil for at least a quarter of an Hour, let it stand and cool, and early in the Morning give him this Bran as hot as he can eat it, and let his Drink be the same Water, and at Night give him Oats and white Water; litter him well, cover him warm; but the Stable ought not to be kept too hot in Summer-time. When you give him his Oats at Night, give him an Eggshell full of the following Powder for 8 Days, or as you shall see occasion. The Bran being prepared, dries up the bad, gross and corrupt Humours, and prepares the Body the better to assume Lust, Strength and Flesh, being assisted with the following Powder.

The Powder.

' Take Cummin, Fenugreek, Sileris
' Montani, Cloves, Ginger, Nutmegs
' and Linseeds, of each four Ounces;
' quick Brimstone twelve Ounces, re-
' duce them all to Powder, and give
' the Horse the quantity of an Egg-
' shell with his Oats every Night;
' but first let him be watered with
' white Water. White Water is two
' or three Handfuls of Bran stirred a-
' mong his Water; then rub him, lit-
' ter him, and clothe him well, and
' give him clean Wheat-straw in his
' Rack, to feed on for an Hour, and
' afterwards give him his Oats mixed
' with this Powder. When he has
' eaten them, give him Hay; keep
' him moderately warm, and you
' will perceive him mend apace; but
' you must also put two Handfuls of
' Nettleseeds into his Oats every time,
' for that will principally cause him
' to batten. It will be good to air
' him Morning and Evening an Hour
' after Sun-rising, and an Hour be-
' fore Sun-set, if the Weather be
' warm, and the Sun shines. This
' Method will make a lean Horse fat
' in 12 or 15 Days.

Another.

Another Receipt.

‘ Take dry’d *Elecampane*, *Cummin*,
 ‘ *Aniseeds*, *Turmerick*, of each a quar-
 ‘ ter of a Pound, and a Handful of
 ‘ *Groundsel*; boil all these together in
 ‘ two Gallons of *Ale*, with six Heads
 ‘ of *Garlick* well bruised and picked,
 ‘ then strain it, and give the Horse a
 ‘ Quart of it blood-warm in a Mor-
 ‘ ning fasting, and ride him after it,
 ‘ but not so as to heat him; do this
 ‘ for 4 Mornings together, and in a
 ‘ little time turn him to Grass, if the
 ‘ Year be seasonable, and he will fat-
 ‘ ten apace; but if the Time of the
 ‘ Year will not permit to put him
 ‘ to Grass, then give him this Pow-
 ‘ der among his Oats.

‘ Take *Elecampane* dry’d, and *Cum-*
 ‘ *min* in like quantities, beat and searce
 ‘ them well, and give him half an
 ‘ Ounce of this Powder well mixt
 ‘ with his Provender for a Fortnight,
 ‘ and you will find him thrive won-
 ‘ derfully. If you give him also sea-
 ‘ sonable Airing, moderate Exercise,
 ‘ Mashes and white Water.

Things to fatten a Horse in general.

‘ *Coleworts* sodden and mix’d with
 ‘ *Wheat-bran*, and given instead of
 ‘ Provender; or *Beans* boiled in two
 ‘ Gallons of Water, till they swell or
 ‘ burst, and mixt with a Peck of
 ‘ *Wheat-Bran*, and given in the man-
 ‘ ner of a Mash, will fatten suddenly.
 ‘ *Parch’d Wheat*, mingled with *Ale*
 ‘ or *Wheat-Bran* mixed among his
 ‘ Provender, or *Buck-Wheat* given
 ‘ instead of his Provender. In the
 ‘ mean time the Horse must be kept
 ‘ clean and well dressed, or else his
 ‘ Meat will do him but little good,
 ‘ and it will be best to give him but
 ‘ a little Meat at a time, that you may
 ‘ not clog him. Or,

‘ You may give him *Bay-berries*,
 ‘ *Earth-Nuts*, *Sage*, *Savin* and *Bear’s-*
 ‘ *grease* mixed with a Quart of *Wine*
 ‘ or *Ale*; or feed him a Month toge-
 ‘ ther with scalded Bran.

‘ When he is gluttet with one
 ‘ Meat give him another; give him
 ‘ Bread; if he leaves his Bread, give
 ‘ him Malt, or any Grain that he will
 ‘ eat with a good Appetite; or give
 ‘ him half an Ounce of *Brimstone* for
 ‘ many Mornings together, finely
 ‘ beaten with a raw Egg, and a Pen-
 ‘ ny-weight of the Powder of *Myrrh*
 ‘ in a Quart of *Ale*. But the best
 ‘ thing to make him fat, and to cause
 ‘ him to keep it, is to give him for
 ‘ three Mornings together a Pint of
 ‘ *sweet Wine*, and two Spoonfuls of
 ‘ *Vinegar* mingled with it; this will
 ‘ remove all Infection and Sickneſs
 ‘ from the inward Parts. Then feed
 ‘ him with Provender at least 4 times
 ‘ a Day, viz. after his Water in the
 ‘ Morning, after his Water at Noon,
 ‘ after his Water in the Evening, and
 ‘ after his Water at 9 at Night.

FATIGUED, See TIRED.

FEATHER.

Feather upon a Horse is a sort of
 natural frizzling of Hair, which in
 some Places rises above the lying Hair,
 and there makes a Figure resembling
 the tip of an Ear of Corn.

There are Feathers in several Parts
 of a Horse’s Body, and particularly
 between the Eyes.

Some are of Opinion, that when
 the Feather is lower than the Eyes, it
 is a Sign of a weak Sight; but this
 Remark is not always certain.

A *Roman Feather* is a Feather up-
 on a Horse’s Neck, being a Row of
 Hair turned back and raised, which
 forms a Mark like the Blade of a
 Sword just by the Mane.

FEATHER-FEW.

Feather-few is good for a Cough,
 and to cleanse the Reins of the Blad-
 der, and to expel the Stone of it. It
 purges Phlegm and Choler, is good
 for the Wind-Cholick, and performs
 all that bitter things can do.

FEBRIFUGES.

Febrifuges are Medicines serviceable
 in or against a Fever.

FEED,

FEEDING.

Solleyfell says, it is a regular Method of feeding Horses at certain Hours, and orderly dressing that makes Horses fat and lusty, and not the great abundance of Food nor Rest alone, which preserves them plump and hearty.

Horses which are lean, stand in need of a greater Allowance of Food, than those that a long time have been plump and in good Case; but when once they are accustomed to hard Meat, they may be maintained with one half, nay with one third part of that Meat, which they were allow'd, provided that they work but moderately.

The Allowance of Food for Horses of Manage, is less than for any other Horses whatsoever; because they have but a moderate Labour; for tho' it is violent, yet it is not of long continuance; and cannot properly be called a Labour, but rather an Exercise for evacuating their bad Humours, and to excite their Appetite.

1. Hay commonly spoils Horses that eat too much of it, especially if they be more than 6 Years old; but if they be under that Age, it will do them little harm to eat it moderately, if they be neither fat, or inclined to become burthened with Flesh.

Horses should not be suffered to eat their Litter, for if it have served but two Days, it both spoils their Wind, and makes them sweat much; so that if they are put to extraordinary Labour, they will become purisy.

2. New thresh'd Wheat-straw is better than Hay for an Horse, that is fat and does not labour or travel but little; because it preserves his Wind better; and does not alter his Flank, and also the Fat and Flesh which it produces, is more firm, than of those that are fed with Hay.

3. Horses should never be suffered to drink too cold or too sharp Water;

because such Water weakens their Stomach, engenders Crudities, and causes Obstructions in the Liver: And from that all Cholicks and Gripes in the Belly do commonly proceed. Cold and sharp Water hinders a lean Horse from growing fat, and if he be fat, it will contribute to make him lean.

If there be any particular Meat, Drink, or other Nourishment that is good for a Horse, if the Horse refuse it, it should not violently be thrust upon him, or he be crammed with it; but he should be won thereto but by gentle Degrees, and cunning Enticements, and length of Time; by tempting him when he is most hungry, or most thirsty, and if he get but a Bit at a time, or a Sup at a time, it will soon encrease to a greater quantity; and always let a Horse have less than he desires.

And that he may the sooner be brought to it, mix the Meat he loves best with that he loves worst, till both become alike familiar, and so the Horse will be a Stranger to nothing that is good and wholesome.

T O F E E L.

To feel a Horse in the Hand, is to observe, that the Will of the Horse is in the Hand; that he tastes the Bridle, and has a good *Appui* in obeying the Bit.

To feel a Horse upon the Haunches, is to observe, that he plies or bends them, which is contrary to leaning or throwing upon the Shoulders.

F E E T.

Solleyfell says, that some Horses Feet will appear to be weak, when they are really good, and the little Horn that they have is tough, solid, and capable to serve: Others again appear good, which are pained for being too fat and full of Flesh. The surest way then is to chuse Feet of a good Shape, and where there seems to be nothing to be found fault with, and

and with the right Method of shoing those that are bad may be recovered, and those that are good may be maintained in that Condition.

First to begin with the Hoof, it should be in form very near round, and not longish, especially towards the Heel; for long Feet are worth nothing. The Horn should be tough and solid, high, smooth, and of a dark Colour, and if possible without any Circles.

A Person may know those Hoofs that are brittle, when the Horse by often losing his Shoes has spoil'd his Feet, by having many pieces broken from the Horn around his Foot, and several Deficiencies in it near the Shoe. Brittle Hoofs split in the Places where the Nails are rivetted, which sometimes takes away the very Piece.

A bad Hoof may be known by lifting up the Foot, and observing whether it has a Shoe forged on purpose for it, and that it is pierced extraordinarily, and the Holes of it plac'd in such Parts as is not very usual, because the Horse had not Horn enough to take hold in the usual Places, where the Nails are driven, sometimes People being obliged to pierce the Shoes near to the Heel.

When a Foot is circled, and the Circle does not make the Horse halt, yet it is a Sign that the Hoof is either altered, or that the Quality of the Horn is naught.

Those Horses that have a thin Horn are said to have fat Feet, which is not to be known but by seeing the Foot pared. Such Horses halt and mean their Feet a long time after they are shod, before they recover Strength in them.

As to a Horse's Foot it ought to be minded, if he have not a Cleft in it, which is called a false Quarter, which is occasioned by a Horse's casting his Quarter and getting a new one: For then the Horn beginning

to grow is uneven and ugly, and bigger and softer than the rest of the Hoof.

Some Horses have over-reaches or calkin Treads upon the Coronet, which in curing become hollow and grov'd; but then the hollow of the Tread descends proportionably as the Hoof groweth, and is visible upon it; but if there remain no Swelling upon the Coronet, it does the Horse little or no prejudice.

Some Clefts are very dangerous, for that when Farriers have sometimes fired the Coronet, and have burnt down a little upon the top of the Horn, a Cleft or Groove is caused on the Hoof, which renders it ugly and hard as long as the Hoof lasts, which is very prejudicial, because it commonly straitens and dries up the Foot in that part.

You should lift up the Foot and observe it; the Heel should be pretty high, broad, large and open; that is, not be hoof-bound, which is being too narrow and strait.

You should likewise observe, if the Frog or Frush be proportionable to the Foot; for if it be too little and dry, it is a Fault; and so it is, if it be too large and fat.

Most Horses that have low Heels, have large and fat Frushes, so that they cannot walk, but they touch the Ground.

Consider also, if the Sole be strong and the whole Foot hollow, and at a pretty distance from the Shoe. It is an excellent Sign in Coach-Horses to have hollow Feet; but those that sell Horses have them made hollow by the Smith, so that it is difficult to be known.

When the Sole is higher than the Hoof, and the whole Foot is quite filled up upon the lower part, so that instead of the Foot being hollow, the Sole is in a manner round and bilged, they are then call'd Crown Soles.

These

These kind of Feet have always the upper part of them fram'd like an Oister Shell, that is, flat and ugly, such Horses are fit for nothing but the Plough.

There are other kind of Feet, which are called weak, because, tho' their Heels be indifferent high, yet they are but thin; that is, they have but a small thickness at the Point of the Frush, betwixt it and the upper part of the Hoof, and tho' the Sole be hollow, yet they have so little strength in their Feet that they easily halt. You should also examine if a Horse be strait heel'd or hoof-bound. Hoof-binding is known when the Heels do not take a high tour or compass, but straiten towards the Cleft of the Frush; so that there is not above a Finger's breadth distance, upon each side of the Cleft, and the whole Heel is little more than two Fingers broad; whereas a Horse should always have four at the Heel, less or more according to the size of the Horse's Foot.

Some narrow-heel'd Horses have high Heels; but they are so weak, that by pressing the two sides of the Heel one against the other, they yield and move, which is a Sign of tenderness in the Foot.

Some Horses have the back parts of their Pasterns next to the Heels, as if they were pointed, and by that means their Feet are too long, those have commonly bad Feet, and are almost always hoof-bound.

Horses that are hoof-bound are subject to have Clefts in their Quarters; this proceeds from the driness of the Foot. These are known by looking to the Quarters of the Hoofs upon the inside, which will be found cloven from the Coronet to the Shoe, quite thorough the Horn, and such Quarters are almost always straitened. Cloven Quarters are always a Token of a dry Foot, and of a bad Temperature.

Sometimes the Horn of the Hind-feet cleaves just in the middle of the fore-part of the Hoof, from the Coronet to the Shoe. This is an Imperfection that is very troublesome, and sometimes makes the Horse to halt. They are call'd Ox-feet.

It is a great Imperfection on the one hand to have Feet too large or fat, and on the other hand to have them too little. Those Horses that have them too big and large, are for the most part very heavy, and but rarely light.

When a Hoof is higher on the outside than the inside, it will make a Horse interfere, and when it is higher on the inside, it will make a Horse straddle, so that a fair smooth Table is the most agreeable.

F E N N E L.

Fennel is very penetrating, and good in all Cholicks and Disorders which arise from Crudities; it is also diuretick, and thereby cleanses the Kidneys, Ureters and Bladder. It is of the same nature with Anniseeds.

H O G ' S - F E N N E L.

Hog's-Fennel or *Sow-Fennel* is good against Wind in the Belly or Stomach, is a gentle Loosener of the Belly, and purges Phlegm or Choler.

F E N N E L - G R A N T.

Fennel-Grant is an Astringent, and good against the Bloody Flux.

F E R M E A F E R M E.

Ferme a Ferme is a Word peculiar to the Manage of Schools, signifying in the same place, without stirring or parting. This Term is us'd, This Horse leaps upon *Firma a Firma*, and works well at Caprioles.

F E R N.

Fern is of two kinds, *Male* or *Female*. The green Leaves are good to purge the Belly of Cholerick Humours. The Roots are good to kill Worms, an Ointment made of them bruised with *Hog's-grease*, is good for Wounds,

Wounds, the Powder of the Roots is good to dry up Moisture in malignant Ulcers.

WATER-FERN.

Water-Fern or *Osmund-Royal* has the same Virtues with the *Ferns* before-mentioned; but more efficacious. They are good for Wounds, Bruises or the like. The Decoction of the Root in *Wine*, provokes Urine, and cleanses the Bladder very effectually.

FETLOCK.

Fetlock is a Tuft of Hair as big as the Hair of the Mane, that grows behind the Pastern-Joint of many Horses: Horses of a low size have scarce any such Tuft.

F E V E R S.

That Horses are troubled with *Fevers*, and also of different kinds has been found by constant Observation.

Description.] Some describe a *Fever* to be an unnatural and immoderate Heat, which proceeds first from the Heart, and disperses it self not only thro' all the Arteries; but even the Veins of a Horse's Body, and thereby hinders all the Actions and wholesom Motions of it.

Solleysell says, a *Fever* in a Horse is a preternatural and unusual Heat in the Body, proceeding from an Ebullition or violent Fermentation of the Humours, which weakens the natural Heat, and renders it unfit for the regular Discharge of its Functions.

He compares it to the Ebullition of Wine in a Cask, where that Liquor is agitated, heated, dilated and fermented; and if it be straitened or have no Vent, it breaks impetuously thro' all Obstacles, spreads its Steams and Vapours all around, and appears so troubled and muddy, that we cannot discern the least drop of Wine in the Vessel. But after these disorderly Motions, the Impurities that were contained in the Wine are separated, the Lees fall to the bottom, and a sort of Scum floats on the top, and

the concavity of the Vessel is covered with a crusty Substance.

So when an Ebullition or Fermentation happens in the Mass of the Blood, let it proceed from what Cause soever, the Blood is agitated, and put into a disorderly Motion, it swells and breaks out of the Vessels that are no longer able to contain it; it acquires a Heat that is obvious to Sense, and fills the whole Body with Steams and Vapours, which stupify the Head; and the mixture of it is so extremely perverted, that when a Vein is open'd, that which runs out seems to be corrupt Matter rather than Blood.

When Nature overcomes the Distemper, she separates and expels the impure superfluous Humours: And it is this struggle of Nature, that causes the burning Heat, extreme Thirst, heaviness of the Body, difficulty of breathing, the extreme beating of the Arteries and Heart, and all the numerous Train of Symptoms that usually accompany *Fevers*.

Others distinguish *Fevers* into *simple* and *complicated*. A *simple Fever* they say, is only an increase of the velocity of the Blood; that is to say, it runs more swiftly thro' all its Channels than, is usual but preserves an uniformity in its Motion.

A *complicated Fever*, besides the increase of motion in the Blood, has several other Symptoms; and these Diseases which are the Concomitants of such velocity in the Blood, do often cause those *Fevers* in which the motion of the Blood is not regularly and uniformly augmented, but is disorderly, admitting of divers Periods.

Besides this general Distinction of *Fevers* into such as are *simple* and *complicated*, the latter are also to be divided into *hectick Fevers*, *putrid Fevers*, and those that are call'd *pestilential Fevers*, and lastly, such as are intermitting, whether *Quotidian*, *Tertian* or *Quartern*.

OF

OF A SIMPLE CONTINUED FEVER.

The Cause. It may proceed from divers Causes, as from riding in very hot and dry Weather ; for the Blood by that means being once put into Motion, becomes rarefied, and the outward Heat contributes to keep up the inward Rarefaction.

2. Horses are sometimes affected with this Fever by being turned out to Grass in hot and dry Weather, into small Inclosures, where they have but little Air, and where they have not convenient Shelter from the Heat of the Sun.

3. Sometimes this kind of Fever may be caused by a Horse being bled in a hot Season, in the Heat of the Sun without housing them ; because during that Operation the Blood is put into a greater Motion than it was before, and that new Motion is further encreased and kept up by the additional Heat of the Weather.

4. A Fever may be caused by the eating hot and spirituous Herbs, or any other Food which communicates too great a Heat and Warmth to the Blood ; especially before he has been accustomed to such Feeding.

5. Such a Fever may sometimes be caused by outward Cold hindring Perspiration, especially when its Effects are sudden ; for in such a Case the Quantity of the Blood must be encreased suddenly, and an immediate and speedy Rarefaction of the Blood will follow it.

The Signs of a simple Fever. The Signs are violent Heat and a Fulness of the Vessels, which will be visible to the Eye ; a Dryness on the Roof of the Mouth and Palate, and a Roughness on the Tongue : The Heart and Flanks will beat without Intermission ; a continual Wakefulness and Restlessness, that if the Horse be in the Field he will be continually moving from one Place to another ; he

will go often to the Water and not drink, will smell at the Ground and not feed. And if he be in the Stable he will shew the same Signs, and be apt to strike at any one that comes near him.

The Cure. A simple Fever is to be cured by only bringing the Blood to a more quiet and sedate State, which is to be attempted in the first place by bleeding, then by Clysters, and all such Things as will just keep the Body cool and open.

If the Horse be let Blood in the Summer-time, while he is at grass, he ought to be housed ; and the Cool of the Morning is the best time to perform it in : His feeding should be moderate, and it will be proper to mix his Food with *Vine-leaves*, *Strawberries*, and *Sorrel*, and such like cooling Things. As for his Drink it will be so much the better if the same Things be boiled in his Water, and a little Oarmeal strew'd upon it ; and also sometimes 2 or 3 Drams of *Sal Prunella*, or purified *Nitre*, may be dissolved in it, and his Water should always be warm.

As for the Heat and Dryness in the Mouth it will be very good to mix *Vinegar* or *Verjuice* with Water, as much as will give it a grateful Sourness and Roughness on the Palate, and to sweeten it with a little *Honey*, to tie a Rag to a Suck, and to dip it into this Liquor, and to rub his Tongue and Roof gently with it.

This will very much refresh a feverish Horse, and dispose him to rest : but if those Parts are become crusty and very hard, you may use the *Vinegar* or *Verjuice* without the Water.

If the Horse be costive, give him an emollient Clyster ; but rake him first, to bring out as much of the hardened Excrements as conveniently may be. The Clyster may be as follows :

Take *Mallows* and *Marsh-Mallows* of each a large Handful, *Cammomile* half a handful, *Fennel-seeds* bruised half an ounce ; boil these in 3 Quarts of Water till one third part is wasted : Strain the Decoction and dissolve in it 3 ounces of *Lenitive Electuary*, and a quarter of a Pound of *Hogs-lard*, Oil, or Butter. Give this blood-warm, and hold his Tail close to his Fundament.

If there be any Signs of an Inflammation in the Guts, as it sometimes is when the Fever is strong, the Excrements very hard and black, and the Horse strains often to dung, and is in pain, then you may add an ounce and half or two ounces of *Sal Polychrestum*, or an ounce of *Cream of Tartar*, and 2 Drams of *Salt Petre*, or *Sal Prunella* ; these will both allay the Heat, and make the Clyster something more purgative.

You may repeat this Clyster once a day, or at least till you perceive an Abatement of the Fever, or the Horse becomes orderly in his Body.

If the Horse be hard to work upon, you may add a handful of common Salt, or 3 or 4 ounces of *Vinum Benedictum*, instead of the *Lenitive Electuary*. Let the Pores of the Horse be kept open by dressing ; but no more than usual.

Solleyfell directs to take 3 Pounds of Blood from the Neck-Vein, and the same Day to give him the following Clyster :

Boil 2 ounces of *Sal Polychrestum*, and 2 handfuls of whole *Barley* in 3 quarts of Water, and after they have had a Waulin or 2, add *Pellitory of the Wall*, *Violet Leaves*, *Blites*, and *Mercury*, of each 3 handfuls ; when they have boiled for the space of half a quarter of an Hour set it by till it is half cold, then strain it, and put in 3 ounces of *Lenitive Electuary*, and a quarter of a pound

of Oil of *Roses*, and inject the Clyster lukewarm.

An Hour after he has voided the Clyster, tie a Chewing-Ball to his Bit, and give him 2 ounces of Powder of *Liver of Antimony*, in a quart of Beer, or a Pisan, that may expel the Humours by Urine, without heating the Body.

As for his Drink you may give him 4 ounces of *Sal Prunella* in his Water, and mix a little Flour in it.

As for his Food, give him little or no Hay, and less Oats, and give him Leaves of *Succory*, *Dandelion*, or *Vine Leaves*, for Hay and Oats heat the Body, constipate the Belly, and harden the Excrements.

If the Disease lasts above 3 Days, take half an ounce of *Assa foetida*, and as much *Savin* grossly beaten, an ounce of Raspings of *Liquorice*, and as much Sugar, put them in a linen Bag, and tie them to the Bit, and make him champ upon it frequently.

This Medicine will purge the Brain, and make him eat voluntarily, which is the best way of Feeding, and afterwards you may give him *Liver of Antimony* powdered, with moistened Bran, and that will infallibly restore his Appetite.

If his Aversion to Meat continues, boil a pound and a quarter of *Barley Flour* in 2 quarts of Water to a thick Broth, sweeten it with 2 ounces of Sugar, and give it him lukewarm. This will be sufficient for 24 Hours, and then you may repeat it.

If the Violence of the Distemper does not abate, then you may bleed him a second Time, and continue the Use of Clysters, and rub his Body frequently, which is very profitable in those Cases.

OF A PUTRID FEVER.

Putrid Fevers, and all Fevers of a complicated kind are more incident to young Horses, than those that are past their Prime.

The Cause. Some Authors ascribe it to the unequal Fluidity of the Blood of young Animals, not being sufficiently comminuted by frequent Circulations thro' the Lungs, and therefore is the more apt, especially upon any Change, to purrify, or at least to put on the Appearance of Putrefaction. And also young Horses having strong and vigorous Appetites are apt to over-gorge themselves, and also with unwholesom Food, which causes Crudities in the Stomach and first Passages, whereby the Blood becomes contaminated.

Also such a Fever may be brought on a Horse by Cold taken abroad in the Night, or in Weather that is foggy and unwholesom (if he has been used to warm and tender keeping) which stops the Passages of Perspiration, especially where there is a gross Habit of Body.

The Signs. They are common with all other Fevers, viz. an inordinate Heat, the Mouth will be clammy and parched, and the Flanks will heave and beat; but then there is this Difference between it and a simple Fever, that it is not regular, but is sometimes more and sometimes less; and whereas in a simple legitimate Fever a Horse is watchful and restless, he will in this, for the most part, be unactive and dull, will hang his Head, and take little or no notice of any one that comes near him; His Body will shake and quiver, and if he offers to walk he will reel and stagger. And this proceeds either from the Want or Oppression of the Animal Spirits.

The Cure. The Cure is to be performed after the same manner as in a continued Fever, by Bleeding, Purg- ing, and Clysters, and such Things should be administer'd as will attenu- ate the Blood, and help to bring it to a proper Texture for passing the pro- per Channels equally, and to throw

off the morbifick matter by Secretions agreeable to Nature.

And for this Purpose all those Things are proper as promote the Dis- charges by Sweat and Urine. And therefore you may dissolve *Sal Prunel- la* or purified *Nitre* in his Water, or use *Solleysell's* Febrifuge, as follows:

‘ Take a brazen Pot with a Cover,
‘ put into it a quart of Water, and 2
‘ ounces of *Salt of Tartar*, let it stand
‘ over the Fire till the Salt is dissolv'd,
‘ then pour out the Water into a Pail,
‘ and after the same manner dissolve
‘ in another quart of Water an ounce
‘ of *Sal Ammoniack* powdered, then
‘ mix these two together, and fill the
‘ Pail with common Water. If the
‘ Horse refuse to drink it, qualify
‘ the unpleasant Taste of it with a lit-
‘ tle Barley Flour,

This will both allay the excessive Heat, and contribute to promote both Sweat and Urine.

If there be Signs of Concoction, which you may discover by the En- crease of the Fever, and by a Cloud or Sediment in his Urine, if you pre- serve it in a glazed Pan for that Pur- pose, then you may give him the fol- lowing Cordial:

‘ Take the distill'd Water of *Car-
‘ duns, Scabious, and Marigolds*, of
‘ each a Pint, or the same quantity
‘ of *Milk Water* instead of them, and
‘ put an ounce of *Mithridate* into it,
‘ Dissolve it and give it the Horse in
‘ a Horn; clothe him warm, and
‘ when he begins to sweat plentifully
‘ give him a Draught of warm Wa-
‘ ter with White Wine in it,

The Horse's Mouth ought to be kept clean and moist, as before direct- ed; and during the whole Course of the Fever he should be well rubb'd, to keep the Passages of Perspiration as free and open as may be, and that the Blood may be forwarded that is apt to languish in the small Vessels to- wards the Skin.

And for as much as vomiting is Proper and a Horse cannot vomit by convulsive Throws, those Helps should be used that may in part answer the Intention. Therefore, ' Put *Assa* ' *Fœtida* and *Savin*, of each half an ' ounce into a linen Rag ; (or *Poli-* ' *pody* of the Oak, or green *Juniper-* ' *wood*, or any thing else that is of ' an ungrateful Relish) and fasten it ' to the Bit for him to champ upon.'

Do this once a-day for the space of an Hour, especially at the beginning of the Distemper.

This will answer some of the Intentions for vomiting : for by straining to cough, vomit and sneeze, the whole Body is shook and actuated, and by this means much of the *Lentor* may be squeez'd out thro' the smallest Vessels, and by that means may bring the Distemper to a more speedy Solution.

But tho chewing Balls, &c. may be of service in those Fevers where there is a *Lentor* or slowness of Blood in the small Arteries ; yet some are of opinion they cannot be proper in a legitimate Fever, altho *Monf. Solleysell* recommends the use of them ; because straining may have a tendency to stir the Blood too much, which is supposed to be in too great a Hurry before.

If the Fever ends with a Defluxion of Rheum at the Mouth and Nose, as it is not very uncommon ; then ' Take a handful of *Red-rose Leaves*, ' and boil them in a quart of Water : ' let the Decoction cool a little, and ' then dissolve in it an ounce of *Dia-* ' *cordium* for a Drench.' Give this for 2 or 3 Days successively, and it will digest that Humour, and by degrees dry it up.

Solleysell says, ' Above all you must ' frequently repeat the use of Cly- ' sters, injecting 3 or 4 every day, if ' there be occasion : for there is no

' Remedy gives greater Ease, and re- ' lieves a Horse more effectually.'

The Clysters may be as follows :

' Reduce 4 ounces of *Scoria* of *Li-* ' *ver* of *Antimony* into fine Powder ; ' and boil it in 5 pints of *Whey*, made ' of Cows-milk ; and after it has had ' 2 or 3 brisk Waulins take it off the ' Fire, and put in 2 heads of *Collo-* ' *quintida* slic'd small, and when it ' is half cold press out the Decoction, ' and add a quarter of a pound of ' *Butter* to it, and inject it luke- ' warm.'

This purgative Clyster will give the Horse ease without heating his Body : But this Clyster must not be used daily ; but the following may be repeated several times a-day.

Another.

' Boil a good quantity of emollient ' or softening Herbs, and *Fennel-seeds* ' beaten ; two handfuls of *whole* ' *Barley*, and an ounce and half of ' *Sal-Polychrestum* ; and add to the ' Decoction when strained, *Oil* of ' *Roses* and *Violets*, of each 4 ounces ; ' of *Benedicta Laxativa*, 2 ounces ; ' or 3 ounces of *Extracted Cassia*.'

This Clyster will evacuate the Impurities which are contain'd in the Intestines, and comforts the superior Parts.

He advises to rub the Horse against the Hair, to open the Pores, and let out the fuliginous Vapours.

He adds, He has seen some Horses cur'd by these Remedies ; and the same Medicines given to others without success : And that when the Fever continues 3 days without Intermission, he laid aside the use of Medicines, and immediately order'd the Horse to be thrown upon the Dung-hil, for in all his Practise he never found any Horse escap'd after that fatal Period, tho sometimes they lingered out 5 or 6 Days longer ; because the Liver is quite burnt up, and consumed

sumed by the Violence of the Heat. During the 3 Days of the uninterrupted Continuance of the Fever, as it has appear'd by dissecting Horses that have died of a Fever.

PESTILENTIAL FEVERS.

Under the Title of pestilential Fevers, all those kinds of Fevers that have a high Degree of Malignity in them may be included, and many of the Sickneses peculiar to some Seasons are such. But when they come to be a Plague or Murrain, the whole Mass of Blood becomes vitiated so suddenly, that they generally prove mortal, before proper Helps can be apply'd; there not being time left for the common Means to operate dully.

Those pestilential Fevers that are of the ordinary kind, differ from other malignant Fevers only in degree. They have the same Lensor of Blood, the one as the other, and often proceed from the same Causes.

The Cause. These Distempers sometimes proceed from unwholesom Food, and especially from eating such Herbs as are of a cold, viscid Nature, and therefore apt to beget Crudities; or from excessive Exercise upon a full Body or the like, which in the Process of the Distemper brings on Symptoms, which bear an Affinity to those that are observable in the Plague.

The Signs. The Signs are much like those of putrid and malignant Fevers, only that the Horse is more stupid, and has most commonly a Swelling and Inflammation of the Kernels about his Throat; which is caused by a Stagnation of the Juices in those small Vessels.

And when the Distemper is very violent, a great deal of Water runs from the Eyes, and a yellowish Matter distils from the Nose, and sometimes from the Mouth too; and sometimes it is ropy and mixed with Blood; a clammy Sweat hangs on the Ears, and also the Eyes are inflamed.

The Cure. Forasmuch as this Distemper proves mortal, and that suddenly too, which proceeds from an over Distention of the small Blood-vessels of the Brain, which causes apoplectick Disorders. Therefore the Neck-vein ought to be opened immediately, and a Clyster given soon after. For which Purpose the following is proper:

‘ Boil 2 handfuls of *Marsh-Mallows*, one handful of *Rue*, and one
‘ *bitter Apple* in 5 pints of Water, till it comes to 2 quarts; then
‘ add to the Decoction 4 ounces of
‘ *Oil* or *Hogs-lard*, and 2 ounces of
‘ the Powder or Species call'd *Hiera*
‘ *Picra*.’

And besides these Evacuations, there must be a constant use of internal Means, and the most powerful counter Poisons are accounted the most proper; such as *Venice Treacle*, *London Treacle*, *Mithridate*, &c. Powder or Pills of *Gentian*, *Bistort*, *white Dittany*, *Tormentil*, *Contrayerva*, *Virginian Snake-root*, and the like. And you may give the Horse this cordial Infusion following:

(Or if you can have the distill'd Waters of them, of each a quart.)

‘ Take of *Carduus*, *Queen of the Meadows*, *Marygolds* and *Water-Germander*, of each a large handful; infuse them in a gallon of
‘ boiling Water, and give the Horse
‘ every day a quart of this Infusion at
‘ twice, adding to each pint half an
‘ ounce of *Venice Treacle* or *Mithridate*; and it will make the Potion
‘ more efficacious, if you add *camphorated Spirits of Wine*, which you
‘ may do as follows:

‘ Dissolve 2 drams of *Camphire* in
‘ half a pint of rectified *Spirit of Wine*
‘ or *French Brandy*, and mix 2 or 3
‘ spoonfuls of it, with each Dose of
‘ the cordial Infusion.’ This will be of great Efficacy to overcome the Malignity of the Disease.

Keep the Horse warm cloth'd, and let his Body be frequently rubb'd.

If the Disease proceeds from Infection, then Horses that are well ought not to stand in the same Stable with the Sick; and the Stable should be perfumed by burning *Pitch*, *Olibanum*, *Frankincense*, green *Juniper-wood*, and the like.

If the Disease goes off, by discharge of corrupt Matter from the Nose, as in the Glanders, then you may give the Horse for several Days, *Diascordium* dissolved in a Decoction or Infusion of *Red-rose* Leaves. And if there be an Imposthumation, you may do the like.

The *Sieur Solleysell* recommends the following Medicine in pestilential Fevers, by which when there was a Mortality among the Horses in *Germany*, he cured a great many.

Take *Treacle* that is not above 3 Months old, and *Aloes Hepatica* powdered, of each an ounce; Confession of *Hyacinth*, and *Alkermes* without *Musk*, of each half an ounce; make a Decoction with *Scabious*, *Carduus Benedictus*, and *Speedwell*, of each a large handful, and dissolve the forementioned Ingredients in it.

The next Day after he had administered this Medicine, he gave Clysters; and if the Violence of the Distemper did not abate, he repeated the Remedy again, with only half the Quantity of *Treacle*, *Aloes* and Confections; but the same quantity of the Decoction. This he says cured all Horses to whom it was administered.

On this a certain Author observes, That the chief Efficacy of this Medicine lies in the Decoction and *Treacle*; and therefore the *Alkermes* and *Hyacinth* being dear, may be omitted, or something of the same Nature used in their stead.

Solleysell says, That a pestilential Fever is to be cured by strengthening Nature, in correcting the Malignity of the Poison that causes the Disorder.

For this purpose, Clysters must be frequently injected, and repeated Doses of cordial Pills, or the Electuary of *Kermes* must be given; observing almost the same Directions that are given for the Cure of the *Anticor*.

That he once observ'd a great Mortality of the Horses in *Germany*; That few escap'd that were once seized with the Distemper; that most part of them voided a great deal of Water at their Eyes; were troubled with a Fever; had a strong Aversion to their Food; the Tips of their Ears were cold, and a greenish Matter constantly dropp'd from their Nose. And that after several Remedies had been try'd in vain, he at last invented one that performed a great number of Cures.

That as soon as the Disease appeared, the Horse was blooded before he was suffered to drink; and if the Horse had drank, the letting blood was deferr'd till the Day following: And that after he had been kept upon the Bridle for 2 or 3 Hours, the Remedy beforementioned was given, and then he stood bridled for 2 Hours, and was walked for half an Hour.

OF A HECTICK FEVER.

A hectick Fever is frequently accompanied with an internal Ulcer in the Lungs, or sometimes with an Infirmity in the Liver; and then the *Yellows* or *Jaundice* often attend it; so that it is often an Effect of some inward Distemper.

Some say the hectick Fever in Horses, is a dangerous and mortal Distemper, being in a Horse the first original Breeder of a Consumption.

The Cause. An hectick Fever proceeds from Weakness first brought on the Body of the Horse, by bad Keeping or other hard Usage; or is often the Effect of some preceeding Sickness, which has gone off by some imperfect Crisis, or by some usual Evacuation exceeding or being suppress'd. But hectick Disorders are

occasioned by nothing more than an unskilful and injudicious use of Physick : for by this means many Horses under the Notion of carrying off foul Humours, have had their vital Spirits wasted to that degree, that they have not been sufficient to answer the common and usual Functions of Life.

The Signs. Many of the common Symptoms of a legitimate Fever do accompany a Hectick, as Heat, Dryness of the Mouth and Tongue, and few or no Intermissions of the Disease, unless it be after feeding that the Fever is a little more rais'd, and the Spirits more active than at other Times ; but yet by the least Exercise, they are brought again to their dejected State, so that the Horse will scarce be able to move, but will look tired and jaded, as if he had been put to some violent Exercise. The Flesh becomes flabby, and he will break out into Sweats while he stands in the Stable.

The Horse will never eat with an Appetite, and when you draw out his Tongue, it will be raw, and almost scalded ; his Flesh will be loose and flabby, and his Body will be subject to a continual Trembling.

If the Distemper is attended with any kind of internal Ulcer, it may be known by its Extremes ; for where there is an inward Ulcer, it will sometimes be choaked up by Inflammation, and the Horse will sometimes discover the Signs of violent Pains in some particular Part.

The Cure. The Cure is to be performed by duly administering all those Things which are proper to recover Nature, and whatsoever will by degrees remove the Disease. And when the Horse mends and improves upon the Augmentation of his feeding, it is a very good token, whereas the contrary is a bad one.

And particularly you should give the Horse such Things as are proper to abate Heat and feverish Symptoms. And those Things that have been be-

fore described for removing a simple and legitimate Fever may be proper ; but with this Caution, not to make use of bleeding but when you suspect a Pain and Inflammation in the internal Parts. And this may be known by an Oppression, and unusual heaving of the Flanks, &c.

Nor are Clysters good, but rather hurtful in this Case, unless when there is an Increase of the Symptoms by too much Costiveness ; and even then you should use those that are of the most easy and mild Operation. And as to the Restoratives, they ought to be such as may come into the Diet of a Horse ; such as *Mallows, Agrimony, Horehound, Melilot*, and the like. Also the Powder of *Diapente* may be very proper, and all those Pectorals that are ordered in consumptive and broken-winded Cases.

His Corn should be given by little at a time and often. As for his Drink, 2 or 3 handfuls of *French Barley* should be boil'd in it ; which will both be a good Restorative and abate the Acrimony that constantly attends those Diseases.

Give him moderate Exercise, walking him out gently once a-day when the Weather presents. Give him no more Dressing than is usual at other Times, nor let his Clothing be too heavy.

First wash his Tongue either with Syrup of *Mulberries*, or *Alum*, running Water, *Sage*, and *Woodbind* Leaves boiled together, and afterwards give him the following Drink :

‘ Take *Aloes* one ounce, *Garlick*
‘ half an ounce, *Anniseeds* and *Liquo-*
‘ *rice* of each a dram : powder them,
‘ and give them in a quart of *White-*
‘ *wine*, sweetened with *Sugar-candy*
‘ or *Honey*, lukewarm, in a Morning
‘ fasting.’ Give him nothing to drink
but *Mashes*, or *Malt* and *Water*, and
let his Food be sweet Hay, or green
Cornblades, and always chase him a
little after he has taken his Medicine.

Let him stand warm, be well clothed, and fast for 2 or 3 Hours.

INTERMITTING FEVERS.

Description. All Fevers that have any sensible Space between their Fits, free from the Disease, are said to intermit: And under this Title are comprehended *Quotidians*, *Tertians*, and *Quartans*, which proceed from the same Cause, and admit of the same Method of Cure.

The Cause. Intermitting Fevers may easily be brought on by all those Things that can any way weaken and destroy the natural Tone of the Stomach; and therefore they are oftentimes the Effect of some Fever, Surfeit, or Cold, that has been taken in low and marshy Grounds, that have not been clearly carried off, but by continuing long have left a Debility and Weakness behind them.

Intermitting Fevers may also owe their Original to eating Herbs of a cold viscid Nature, which in some Seasons grow very plentifully.

But nothing is more apt to bring on Intermitting Fevers than a frequent and unskilful Use of Physick. For the first Scene of Action for all such Things being the Stomach, the Tone of its Fibres are thereby relaxed or broken, so that it is rendered unfit sufficiently to perform Digestion; and by that means the Aliments not being comminuted in the Stomach as much as they ought to be, much of the gross and viscid Parts of it are transmitted into the Mass of Blood, and so its Motion in the small Vessels of the Extremities is retarded.

The Signs. There appears first a Coldness with Trembling of the Body, attended with a Debility and Lassitude, which is followed by an extreme Heat and Drought, which suddenly ends in a large Sweat, and as soon as that is over the Horse will eat his Meat, and seem to be quite well till another Fit comes upon him.

The Cure. This ought to be remembered, that in all intermitting Fevers the Blood is rendered viscid and thick; and it will be necessary to break those Viscidities, in order to bring the Distemper to a Solution; and this happens during the hot Fit; so that a great deal of that Lentor is thrown off in Sweat.

But in as much as the Stomach still continues in its weak and debilitated Condition, a constant Supply of fresh Viscidity is communicated to the Blood, and therefore the Disease returns.

If there be no Alteration in the Habit of the Body, the Disease will be apt to return at certain Times, and the Distances between the Fits will be equal; because, supposing near the same Quantity of the common and usual Food to be eaten, and that there is the same Capacity of Digestion left in the Stomach, and besides these that all the common Discharges are the same or near the same, in 48 or 72 Hours (which are the Intervals in *Tertians* and *Quartans*) therefore the Blood will probably in that time acquire a Degree of Viscidity that will be equal to what it had at the Beginning of that Space; that is immediately before the Solution of the foregoing Fit, and therefore another Fit will be apt to return at the same distance of Time.

But if there is any Alteration, by which the Stomach is rendered weaker; or if the Horse in that time eats Food of a harder Digestion, than what he had been used to eat; or if the common Discharges have been obstructed more than ordinarily; or if an unusual quantity of the thinner parts of the Blood hath been exhausted, then, it is probable, the Fits will return oftener, because the same Degree of Viscidity will the sooner be ingendred in the Blood. But on the other hand, the Stomach gains more Strength in
the

the Intervals, and the Blood becomes more thin and attenuated, then the Fit will not return at the usual times; but if it returns at all, it will be later: And if the same Ratio of Exercise, Diet, or Physick be continued, the Blood will become more attenuated, and the Stomach will acquire its wonted Tone; so that consequently the Disease will return no more.

If the Horse be young, and has not been much weakened by the length of the Sickness, you may take away a moderate Quantity of Blood from the Neck; but if he be old, or much weakened by the Distemper, it will be more hurtful than profitable.

And when the Fit is over give him the following Dose:

‘ Take 2 ounces of *Gentian* Root,
‘ *Camomile* Flowers, *Gallangal* and
‘ *Zedoary*, of each an ounce; of *Gum*
‘ *Guaiacum* and *Myrrh*, of each an
‘ ounce and a half; make them into
‘ a fine Powder, and give them the
‘ Horse to the quantity of an ounce
‘ in *Red Wine* and *Water*.

Or if the Horse be of small value, instead of the *Gum* you may use 2 ounces of the Bark of *Sassafras*, or an ounce of *Oak* Bark, finely powdered.

Repeat this Dose 3 or 4 times a day, to prevent the Return of the Fit, if possible.

But if the Horse tends to be lax or loose, then you may make up each Dose of the Powder into a Paste with *Diafscordium*, and give it him either whole or dissolved in any convenient Liquor. A Looseness should by all means be prevented; because in all aguish Distempers, a Looseness contributes to weaken a Horse, and consequently to increase the Distemper.

As for the *Jesuits Bark*, the most simple Preparations commonly prove more efficacious than those that have more Time and Labour bestowed on them. Therefore,

‘ Take a quarter of a Pound of the
‘ *Bark*, made into fine Powder, and
‘ divide it into 6 Papers for so many
‘ Doses, and give one of them as
‘ soon as the Fit is quite gone off, in
‘ any common Liquid, that is not
‘ purging, and give 2 more in the
‘ space of 12 Hours, and give the
‘ 4th 2 Hours before the Return o
‘ the next Fit.

And if the Fit returns but once in two Days, then repeat the *Bark* in the same manner the Day following; but if the Fit does not return at its usual Time, probably 3 or 4 Doses more will make a perfect Cure.

If a Looseness happens you may give the *Bark*, as above directed in *Diafscordium*, till that Symptom goes off; for the Medicine will lose much of its Efficacy during the Looseness, as it will also if it be given during the Time of the Fit.

You may tie a Chewing-Ball to the Bit for an Hour or an Hour and half, every Morning, except when the Fit is upon him, which will hasten his Recovery; ride him gently for 2 Hours a Day, that will contribute much to invigorate his Stomach, and strengthen all the solid Parts.

Let his Oats be clean and nourishing, and feed him often, tho but a little at a time, and if he has been used to Bread, the finest will be best for him; but be sure not to give him any thing harsh and scouring.

It will be of Service to rub him well, when the Distemper begins to wear off, because that keeps a Horse in a sort of moderate Exercise; but if he is empty, or has been newly relieved of his Fit, he should not be fatigued too much.

A QUARTAN.

A *Quartan* Fever is call'd a third Day one. If the Fits begin on *Monday*, he will be well on *Tuesday* and *Wednesday*.

Causes. It proceeds from the same Causes as the *Tertian* does; but
does

does not appear to be so violent in the working, but continues much longer : for sometimes they will last 3, 6, 9 Months, or the whole Year, if great Care be not taken.

Signs. There needs no better Sign to know it, than the coming and going of the Fits.

The Cure. That is the same as for the *Tertian* ; only if the Fits do not leave him at the first taking of the Medicine, you must give it a second Time ; and so on.

QUOTIDIAN FEVER.

This Fever seizes a Horse every Day with one Fit, and will at first appear somewhat violent ; but seldom lasts long if the Farrier have any Discretion.

The Cause. It often proceeds either from hard Riding, either after Water or a full Stomach ; and then being immediately after his Heat, set up in the Stable, and neither stopp'd nor rubb'd ; so growing cold suddenly after that Heat, it begets a Shaking, and so of Consequence the Effects of a Fever.

Signs. This Distemper may be known by the Eyes being waterish and blood-shot ; by the Breath being hot and fetch'd short, by a loathing of Food and stiffness in the Limbs ; but above all, to know it is a *Quotidian*, these Signs together with the Sickness, will not continue above 6 or 8 Hours in one Day, and then the Horse will be chearful and in Health again till very near the same Hour of the next Day ; and at that time the Fit will begin again.

And this is to be taken notice of, That by how much more the Fit alters its Hours, the more Hope there is of the Horse's Health ; as if it takes him at 8 a Clock the one Day, and 4 a Clock the other, and so on.

The Cure. While he is in the Fit, give him nothing but a Marsh made of Malt and Water lukewarm, and walk him up and down gently ; and when

the Fit is over, set him up, and rub his Body and Legs very well, and 4 Hours after give him the following Drink :

‘ Boil half a handful of *Wormwood*
‘ in a quart of strong Ale, and add
‘ long *Pepper* and *Grains* 2 ounces ;
‘ of the best *Treacle* 2 ounces ; and
‘ of the Powder dried of *Rue* an ounce.
‘ When a third Part is wasted, strain
‘ it, and put in 3 ounces of *Sugar-*
‘ *candy* powdered, and give the
‘ Horse a hornful of it lukewarm.’

Repeat this the second or third Time if the Fit continues, and it will cure him.

THE TERTIAN FEVER.

A *Tertian Fever* is one that comes every other Day, and the Horse is one Day sick and one Day sound ; but it is not so violent as a *Quotidian*, but lasts much longer. It happens most commonly in the Spring of the Year, when the Blood begins to encrease, and mostly to Colts and young Horses.

Cause. It proceeds from the same Causes that the *Quotidian* does ; and sometimes from Rankness and ill Blood.

The Signs. The Signs are the same as beforementioned : and the chiefest is, That the Horse will be apparently sick ; as suppose on the *Monday*, then well on the *Tuesday*, and sick again on the *Wednesday*, and so on. This Fever always begins with a Shaking.

The Cure. ‘ As soon as you perceive the Horse begin to shake,
‘ bruise *Stone-crop* in a Mortar, and
‘ put 4 spoonfuls of the Juice of it
‘ in a quart of strong Ale, and give
‘ it the Horse to drink : walk him
‘ moderately for an Hour, then set
‘ him up in the Stable, clothe him
‘ warm that he may sweat for an
‘ Hour, then cool him ; but let him
‘ have no cold Water till his Fits
‘ leave him ; and give him for his
‘ Provender the oldest and dryest
‘ Oats you can get. And keep him
‘ fasting

‘ fasting and empty pretty long on his
‘ good Days, before his Fits come.’

AN AUTUMN FEVER.

As for the Fevers before-mentioned, they usually seize Horses in the *Spring* of the Year, the new Blood being always aptest to be inflamed.

And as to those that come in *Autumn*, they are usually of longer Continuance than the other.

The Signs. The Signs are the same as the other ; they being the same Fever, only altering the Time of the Year.

The Cure. Bleed the Horse in the Neck-vein, and Palate of the Mouth, and give him the following Drink :

‘ Take of *Germander* 2 ounces ;
‘ *Gum Tragacanth* and dry’d *Roses*,
‘ of each half an ounce : powder
‘ them fine, and put them into a
‘ quart of Ale ; add 2 ounces of *Olive-oil*, and as much *Honey*, and
‘ give it the Horse to drink lukewarm. Walk him a little while,
‘ and afterwards set him up warm.
‘ Let him have no cold Water, and
‘ let his Provender be dry Oats.’

A SUMMER FEVER.

This is by some accounted the worst of all Fevers ; especially those that seize Horses in the Dog-days ; because according to the Opinion of the antient Farriers, all Accidents are then most furious.

The Signs. The Arteries will beat palpably ; and when the Horse stales, you may perceive he sheds his Seed also.

The Cure. The Antients used to bleed the Horse in the great Vein under his Haunch, almost 4 Inches beneath his Fundament. But *Markham* says, considering the Vein is not easily found by every Farrier, and that there is great danger of cutting an Artery instead of a Vein, it is as well to bleed him in the Neck-vein, and 2 Hours after to give him the following Drink :

‘ Pound a handful of *Purslain*,

‘ squeeze out the Juice, and mix it
‘ with *Gum Tragacanth*, *Anniseeds*,
‘ and *Damask-rose* Leaves powdered :
‘ mix these with a quart of strong
‘ Ale, sweeten it with *Sugar-candy*
‘ or *Honey*, and give it the Horse for
‘ 3 Mornings successively ; and keep
‘ the Horse warm during his Illness.

A WINTER FEVER.

A Fever which seizes a Horse in the Winter, is not so dangerous as to his Life as the *Summer Fever* ; yet it will be a Distemper of long Continuance, and requires great Circumspection in the Cure.

The Causes and Signs. These are the same as those formerly describ’d.

The Cure. First purge his Head with sneezing Medicines ; then bleed him in the Neck and Palate of the Mouth, and 2 Hours after give him the following Drink :

‘ Boil 3 ounces of *Rue*, half an
‘ ounce of round *Pepper*, *Bay-berries*,
‘ and the Seed of *Smallage*, of each
‘ half an ounce, in white Wine, and
‘ give it him to drink lukewarm.’

Some put 2 ounces of *Sallet-oil*, 2 scruples of *Myrrh*, one scruple of *Saffron*, and a spoonful of *Smallage* Seed into a pint of new Milk, and give it the Horse to drink lukewarm. But the Horse that drinks this must be of good Strength ; for if he is weak, it will be too strong.

The *Italians* used to boil half an ounce of *Aristolochia*, *Gentian*, *Hyssop*, *Southernwood* and *Wormwood*, of the Seed of each half an ounce ; of dry fat *Figs* 3 ounces, and half a handful of *Rue* in running Water, till one half was wasted ; and when the Decoction begins to thicken, they take it from the Fire, strain it, and give it the Horse lukewarm.

But some approve of the first Medicine as the best.

As for his Diet, the Horse must be kept fasting long before his Fits come ; and as for his Drink, let it be only warm Mash of Malt and Water.

If

If the Fits continue, and bring the Horse low, then comfort and quicken his natural Heat by rubbing and chafing his Body all over, either in the Sun or by a gentle Fire, with some wholesom Friction.

A FEVER THAT COMES BY A SURFEIT OF MEAT.

Signs. The Horse will heave and beat upon his Back, his Breath will be short, hot and dry; and he will draw his Wind only at the Nose with great Violence.

The Cure. Let the Horse bleed in his Neck, the Palate of his Mouth, and under his Eyes, and give him sneezing Medicines to purge his Head; keep him on a spare Diet, making him fast more than half the Day, and give him Drink but once in 24 Hours, and let that be only warm Water. Chafe his Body once or twice, with a wholesom Friction. And if he grow costive during the Cure, rake him, and give him a Suppository or Clyster.

F I B R E.

Fibre is an animal Thread, of which there are different Kinds; some are soft and flexible, and a little elastick, and these are either hollow like small Pipes, or spongius and full of little Cells, as the nervous and fleshy Fibres; others are more solid, flexible, and with a strong Elasticity or Spring, as the membranous or cartilaginous Fibres; and a third sort are hard and inflexible, as the Fibres of the Bone.

F I E R Y E V I L.

When you perceive the Horse begin to refuse his Oats, bleed him in the Temple-Veins, and give him the following Medicine.

Take *Devils bit* and *Fumitory*, of each a handful, *Cummin-seed* an ounce, *Assa Fetida* half an ounce, and put them into a Pot that has a Cover, with a quart of *Strong-beer* or *White-wine*; cover the Pot

with a Hog's Bladder and Paper, put the Cover of the Pot over all, and place it in a Kettle, with a Straw Rope between the bottom of the Kettle and Pot; then put Water in the Kettle, filling it within an Inch of the top of the Pot, and let it boil for an hour over a strong Fire; then take it out, let it stand to cool, then uncover it, strain out the Liquor, and give it the Horse to drink blood-warm, 2 or 3 hours after he has been blooded; then let him stand upon the Bridle for 4 hours, and at Night give him a Clyster with *Sal Polychrestum*.

Make a Decoction according to the usual manner with *Sal Polychrestum*, or mix an ounce of *Polychrestum* powder'd with five pints of *Beer*, and put them into a brazen pot with a Cover, and boil them for half a quarter of an hour, with an ounce of *Coloquintida*, sliced small; strain the Decoction, and add to it half a pound of *Honey of Violets*, and give it by way of Clyster for two days together in the Evening.

Next Morning after the first Clyster, bridle the Horse, and pour a quart of Strong-beer or Wine upon the gross Substance that was left in the Pot, and cover it and boil it, but not in a Kettle, for an Hour; then strain it, and give it the Horse, keep him upon the Bridle for 4 hours, and give him moisten'd Bran and warm Water to drink; and in the Evening give him the same Clyster again.

F I G.

Fig is a sort of Wart on the Frush, and sometimes all over the Body of the Horse.

Figs are spongy Excrecences, which most commonly grow out on the Feet of such Horses as are high and hollow, with large fleshy Heels. Or, as

Solleysel says, a *Fig* is an Excrecence of spongy and fibrous Flesh, like a Wart, growing on strong, high, and hollow Feet, which have large Heels, and seldom or never grow on those that are weak, slender, or flat.

These Tumours are, for the most part, seated on the top, or on the side of the *Frush*, and seldom appear in any other place, except it be by reason of their having not been taken care of in time: for if they be permitted to grow old, or if they are dried with strong Ointments, they spread to the corner of the Sole at the Heel, the Side-quarters, or Toe; or if they be unskillfully dress'd, they stick to the Gristle or Bone of the Foot, and afterwards rise to the Hair, appearing on the *Cronet*, and are always attended with Rottenness and Stink.

Cause. They are caused by all the Accidents that happen to the Feet; as Surbating, Foundering, &c. and frequently are the Consequence of a long continued Gourdiness in the Legs and Pasterns. They are, for the most part, seated on the top-side of the *Frush*; but when they are let alone to grow old, or are dried up with strong Ointments, they take another Course, and spread to the corner of the Heel. They are, as most other Excrecences of that kind, bred and nourished from the same Matter, that sustains and nourishes the sinewy and nervous Part, and are to be cur'd only by Extirpation.

Solleysel says they are moisten'd and nourished by a Humour which is derived from the Sinews, which being destitute of the Spirits that preserv'd it in its natural Condition, while it continued in the Sinews, degenerates into a noisom Putrefaction, which can hardly be stopp'd.

Those *Figs* which grow on the *Frush*, seldom cause Lameness in

the beginning; but by unskillful Dressing being dried, or too long neglected, they spread under the Sole, and penetrate to the Hair that sticks to the Gristle or the Bone of the Foot, and there grow painful.

They grow in the form of Warts, when they grow on the *Frush*, or are only distinguishable by that fibrous and spongy Flesh that appears under the Sole, and corrupts part of it.

Figs are commonly the Sink that dreins all the corrupt Humours in the Body, that flow thither in great Abundance; and tho they are not the original Cause of the Distemper, do increase the Malignity of those Excrecences.

These Humours are sometimes so excessively redundant, that it is impossible either to exhaust the Source of them, or to divert the Stream that flows from it: so that the *Figs* increase to a very large Size, and infect and corrupt the whole Part, and sometimes spoil the Bone of the Foot.

When a Horse has for a considerable time been troubled with this Distemper, his Foot becomes deform'd, and grows visibly larger than the other.

The *Figs* that appear on the *Frush*, and are not fasten'd to the Gristle, do not make the Horse halt, unless they accidentally touch the Ground; so that unless the Part be carefully examined, a Man may be easily deceived.

Cure. Therefore if the *Figs* be on the side of the *Frush*, you must pare away so much of the Hough as may make room to reach the Sore with a Fleam or Lancet; then you must cut the Sole about the Fig, and take it clean out; but you must take all the Care possible to avoid wounding the large Blood-Vessels.

Dress it first with dry Hurds to stop the bleeding, and if it requires a styptic

styptick Remedy, make use of some of those you will find either under the Articles *Styptick* or *Wounds*. When this first Dressing has lain on 2 or 3 Days, take it off, and if any part of the Excrecence be left, apply *Ægyptiacum* spread on Bolsters or Pledgets of Hurds to destroy it, and mix with every ounce of the *Ægyptiacum* half a Dram of *Arsnick*, or *corrosive Sublimate*: The quantity of the *Arsenick* may be enlarged or diminished, as you find the Horse is able to bear it, or as the Circumstances of the Sore may require; and afterwards heal up the Sore with a good digestive and spirituous Applications.

But if the Fig has an Insertion into the finewy or grissly Substances of those Parts, the Sole must be taken up; and if you find any part of the Gristle corrupted, it is to be cut off with a Razor, or other sharp Instrument.

If it happens that the Bone is ulcerated, and turns carious, it may be touch'd with a hot Iron, and afterwards dress'd with Pledgets dipp'd in a Tincture of *Myrrh*, *Aloes*, and *Frankincense*; and also with warm *Turpentine*, *Honey of Roses*, till the Bone is cover'd, and afterwards heal up the Sore with some good Digestive.

Another Method.

Cut away the Hough, so that there may be a convenient Space between the Sole and the Hough, that the Fig may be the more easily cured; then bind a piece of Sponge tight on the Sore, and it will eat it off to the very Root, then heal it up with the green Ointment.

Or you may cut it away close with an Incision Knife, or (which is the better way) burn it off with an hot Iron; then lay try'd *Hog's Grease* to it for two days, to take away the Fire. Then take the tops of the most angry *Nettles* you can get,

pound them well, and spread them on a linen Cloth that is just the bigness of the Fig, and strew powder'd *Verdegrease* on the chopp'd *Nettles*, and bind it upon the Sore, renewing it every day till the Hough has recover'd the Sore.

Solleysell says, before any Remedies are apply'd to the Figs, if there be any watery Sores or Swellings upon the Leg, apply to them the white *Honey Charge*, which will assuage the Swelling, take away the Part, dissipate the Humours that nourish the Fig, and hinder the Cure. As to those *Figs* that grow on the *Frush*,

Pare the Foot, and cut away so much of the Hough, that you can reach the Sore with your Fleam or Lancet; then cut the Sole about the Fig, and take it out, even the very Roots of it, or the Cure will not be compleat: but this refers to such as are not fasten'd to the Gristle-bone. The Sore being thus laid open, use the Medicine following.

' Take two pounds of *Honey*, one
' pint of *Aqua vite*, six ounces of
' *Verdegrease*, reduced to a fine Pow-
' der, and 4 ounces of fine pow-
' der'd *Litharge*, and 2 drams of
' *Arsenick* powder'd and searsed fine;
' boil these with the *Honey* over a
' gentle Fire till they are of the
' Consistence of an Ointment, and
' apply it to the Fig on bolsters of
' Flax.'

If the Part be made to bleed by the Incision, (which you should avoid if you possibly can) then apply for the first Dressing the *restringent Charge* made of *Turpentine* and *Soot*, laying it on warm, and binding it on with Rollers, Bandage and Splents, to stop the Blood; and two days after apply the Ointment above-mention'd warm, binding it on hard with Rollers and Splents, placing Tents at the side to keep it firm, and to keep it from

from spreading, and leaving part of the Frush that touches the Fig uncovered.

You must take care that the Flax is dry, and the Tents are rolled hard, before the Ointment is put upon them; and the Horse must be kept very dry, for Moisture will obstruct the Cure.

In 48 hours time take off this Dressing, wipe the Sore with dry Flax, and if you perceive any more Fibres or Roots that must be laid open, then wash the Fig with the second Water, and apply the Ointment as before directed.

When you take off the Dressing with a Slice or *Spatula*, separate the little Scabs or Scurfs, which the Ointment has produc'd, and take all the care imaginable to prevent it from bleeding.

If you don't perceive any considerable Effects of the Ointment, after you have dress'd it once or twice, add 3 ounces of strong *Aqua fortis* to one half of the Composition, mixing them when cold, and letting them ferment, and it will dissolve the Fig.

When you take off the Dressing, if you find that the Fig has been sufficiently mortify'd, apply the first Ointment, and afterwards you may have recourse to the second, as occasion serves, observing the Varieties of Circumstances with great Care and Exactness.

If the Flesh grows too fast in any Part, apply the Ointment, with the addition of *Aqua fortis*; but the simple Ointment will be sufficient, if you design only to dry the Part.

If the Fig is fasten'd to the Gristle, or Bone of the Foot, and communicates with those Parts, when it seems to be cur'd on one side, it spreads, and sometimes runs even to the Heel, under the Quarters, which frequently must be cut. And after you

have made an Incision into the Quarter, you must remove the Gristle with the Causticks prescrib'd in the Chapter of the *Quitter-Bone*; for it is impossible to cure the Fig, without taking away the Gristle.

If the Fig be very large, as it sometimes is as big as a Hen's Egg, then after you have search'd it all round to find out the hollow places under the Scale, where the Roots of the Fig lurk, it will be convenient to lay them open with a crooked and double edg'd Fleam, to cut out the whole Fig with a sharp Buttreff, and take entirely out all the Putrefaction and corrupt Flesh, and let the Horse bleed freely; lengthen his Shoes, and tye a Cord about the Pastern to stop the Blood.

Then cover the Wound with fine Salt, and lay Flax moisten'd with *Turpentine*, boil'd with Soot, over that; and if the Blood should flow so fast that you can't strew the Wound with Salt; mix the Salt with the Composition, and apply it warm. Bind the Foot up carefully with an iron Splent, laid cross-wise, to keep on the Dressing; and lay the same Defensative about the *Cronet*, and let it lie on for 3 days, keeping the Horse in a dry place. If the Fig be upon the hinder Foot, as it commonly is, the Excrements of the Horse must be taken away immediately, as often as he dungs, that it may not prejudice the Sole by any Moisture.

When the Dressing is taken off, the Part must be carefully cleansed with dry Flax and a Slice, and then the Ointment apply'd with Bolsters, &c. as before directed; but then you need not a Defensative for the *Cronet*.

Two days after take off the Dressing, observe the Colour of the Flesh, and if it be foul, wash it with the second Water, and apply the Ointment, with the addition of *Aqua fortis*;

fortis; and where the Flesh is clean and fair, apply only the simple Ointment. Repeat this for some days.

If the Horse lose his Appetite, tie a chewing Ball to the Bit, and give him good Clysters, and *Sal Polychrestum* and moisten'd Bran to eat.

If the Fig is fasten'd to the Gristle, or Bone of the Foot, the surest way is to take out the Sole, as is directed in the Chapter of *Narrow Heels*, and then dress the Fig as before; and if there is occasion, you may either cut out the Gristle, or consume it with Causticks.

But it is best never to apply a Caustick, where 'tis possible to perform the Operation with a Razor; because in using an Instrument, a Person may see what he does, and may direct and guide it as he pleases, which cannot be done so well with a Caustick; and besides, an Incision is not so painful as a *Caustick*: And even altho there is a Scale of a Bone in the Foot to be separated, a red-hot Iron is better than a Caustick; and for the same purpose he apply'd *Ægyptiacum* with *Sugar* or *white Vitriol*, or *Borax* powder'd, mix'd with *Spirit of Wine*.

Violent Cauterics are dangerous in this Case, they hurt the Bone of the Foot, and cause an Exfoliation, which is more troublesome and tedious than the Cure of the Disease it self; and besides they repel the Humours, which cause several considerable Disorders.

During the time of the Cure, it may be convenient to give the Horse every Day *Liver* of *Antimony* in moisten'd Bran, to cause a Revulsion, by diminishing the quantity of Humours that fall on the Part. After you have compleated the Cure, in order to prevent any farther Danger, you may take up the *Pastern-Veins* of the fore Foot; for they carrying a great deal of superfluous Blood to the

lower part of the Foot, the Blood is oftentimes changed into Corruption and Matter, and the Nourishment of the Fig is intercepted by taking up the Vein, and the Danger of a Relapse prevented.

When the Cure is perfected, no Roots nor Corruption appearing, and the Flesh every where clean and sweet, and only a large Hollow left in the Foot opposite to the *Frush*, strew the whole Part with *Rosin*, mix'd with *Flax*, and that will fill the Wound up with Flesh, if it be kept on with Bolsters of Flax, and renew'd every two Days.

If, as it often happens, the Flesh grows too fast after one or two Applications, wash the Part with the second Water, and strew it with chopp'd *Flax* and Powder of *Rosin*, and cover it with dry Flax and Splents.

It has been frequently observ'd, that when Horses have had four Figs, one in each Foot, that three of them may be easily cured; but the fourth is almost always incurable, because the Humours that fed all the rest, are discharg'd upon the fourth only.

If the Part be fill'd up with Flesh, then dry it with the Powder of *calcin'd Tartar*, which will produce a Scurf; but this Scurf must not be taken away till it fall off of it self. And afterwards you may apply about the whole Foot a restraining Charge, made of the Powder of *unslak'd Lime*, mixed with the second Water, or *Aqua vita*, and reduc'd to a Paste. Or else with the *black restraining Charge*, which will compleat the Growth of the *Sole* and *Frush*; and then you may restore the natural Shape of both those Parts by the help of iron Instruments, and after that the Horse will quickly be in a condition fit for Labour.

Observe all the Precautions above-mention'd. After you have cut off the upper part of the Fig, burn the rest

rest with a hot Knife, which prevents bleeding; and then apply Bolsters with *Oil of Bay*, to take away the Pain of the burning, &c.

F I G S.

Figs are useful in several medicinal Intentions; but especially in Disorders of the Lungs, being very soft and balsamick: They were highly esteem'd by the Antients for outward Application to Carbuncles and pestilential Buboes; and are very useful in ripening of Boils, and several sorts of inflam'd Swellings.

F I L A M E N T S.

Filaments are little Threads, Strings, or Fibres of any thing.

F I L T R A T I O N.

Filtration is a Method by which Liquors are made fine and clear, and is chiefly used in Tinctures, when some Portion is drawn from the Ingredients, or suspended in the Tincture, which is not necessary thereto, but disturbs and renders the rest unpleasant both to the Palate and Sight.

The Filtration in use, is straining a Liquor thro' Paper, which, by reason of the smallness of its Pores, admits only the finer Parts thro', and keeps the rest behind.

F I N G A R T.

Fingart is an obsolete *French* Word, which signifies a Horse that kicks against the Spurs.

F I N I T E U R.

Finiteur is an old Word in the *Italian* Academies, which signifies the End of the Career or Course.

F I R E.

To give the *Fire* to an Horse, is to apply the Firing-iron red-hot to some preter-natural Swelling, in order to discuss it; which is frequently done, by clapping the Firing-iron upon the Skin, without piercing thro'. See *Cauterizing*.

F I R I N G - I R O N.

The *Firing-iron* is a piece of Cop-

per or Iron about a Foot long, one end of which is made flat, and forged like a Knife; the back of it being about half an Inch thick, and the fore-edge not above the fifth or sixth Part of the thickness of the back.

F I S T U L A.

A *Fistula* is a deep, hollow, crooked Ulcer, for the most part springing from malignant Humours, engendered in some Wound, Canker or Sore, that has not been well cured. Sometimes it is caused by a Bruise festering inwardly, which did either burst forth of it self, or was opened by a Farrier; sometimes it proceeds from a Wrench or Pinch of a Collar in drawing, or by being wrung with the Tree of a Saddle.

Signs. The Sign to know it, is the Hollowness descending downwards from the Orifice, which is much straiter at the Mouth than at the Bottom, and sends forth thin Matter from it.

Cure. First search it to the bottom with a leaden Probe, or something that will bend as the hollowness of the Sore leads it; and when you have come at the bottom, open it downwards if it can possibly be done, that the Corruption may issue out the better; then tent it for 2 or 3 days with try'd *Hog's Grease*, to widen the Orifice, and then inject the following Water.

‘ Take as much *Sublimate* and
‘ *Precipitate* as will lie on a silver
‘ Threepence, *Allum* and *white Cop-*
‘ *peras* of each 3 ounces, rub the
‘ bottom of an earthen pot with a
‘ little Oil to keep it from burning,
‘ and burn all the Ingredients in it.
‘ Then boil 2 quarts of *fair Water*
‘ by it self, scum it as it boils, take
‘ it off the Fire, and put in as much
‘ Powder as will lie upon a Shilling
‘ at twice. If you would have it
‘ stronger, take one half of *Smith's*
‘ *Water*, and a third part of *White-*
‘ *wine*

' wine Vinegar, and make a Lye of
 ' them, with the Ashes of *ashen Wood*
 ' and the *White-Wine Vinegar*, and
 ' make a Water with this Powder
 ' and Lye in the former Ingredients,
 ' as before directed. Inject this Wa-
 ' ter with a Syringe into the Sore,
 ' and it will in a short time both kill
 ' the *Fistula* and heal it.

Or thus.

' Powder 2 ounces of *Verdegrease*,
 ' and boil it in a quart of good *Honey*
 ' for 3 quarters of an hour, then
 ' strain it into a Galley-pot, and keep
 ' it for use.' This is a very precious
 Ointment to tent a *Fistula* or *Poll-
 Evil*; it searches to the bottom, and
 eats away all the bad Flesh, and so
 causes it to heal the better.

A Water for the Fistula.

' Take either a pint of good *White-
 wine*, or *White-wine Vinegar*, or
 ' *Verjuice*; bruise a handful of *Sage-
 leaves* and put into it, boil it pret-
 ' ty well, then strain out the *Sage-
 leaves*, and in the Decoction dis-
 ' solve an ounce and a half of *Ro-
 man Vitriol*, half an ounce of
 ' *burnt Allum*, and half an ounce
 ' of *Verdegrease* finely powder'd;
 ' when it is cold put in a Glass, stop
 ' it up close, and keep it for use.
 ' Warm it when you dress the Sore,
 ' and with a Syringe inject it to the
 ' bottom once or twice a day, and
 ' it will cure it in 5 or 6 weeks time.

Another Receipt.

' Take *Bay-salt*, *Burnt* and *Roch-
 allum* of each half an ounce, as
 ' much of the Leaves of *Radweed*
 ' and *Elder-tops* as you think fitting,
 ' according to the hollowness of the
 ' Sore; bruise and mix them very
 ' well together, with a handful or 2
 ' of *grey Snails*, Shells and all, and
 ' stop the hole of the *Fistula* with it
 ' to the bottom; but first wash and
 ' cleanse it very well with a Syringe
 ' with the *Water* above-mention'd.

' Do this once or twice a day, and it
 ' will be well.

The antient Farriers used to search
 the bottom of the *Fistula* with a Goose
 or Swan's Quill, or with a small Rod
 well cover'd with a fine linen Rag;
 and when they had found the bottom,
 with a Razor they cut it large enough
 for the Matter to have free Passage
 downwards: but care must be taken
 not to cut any Master-Sinew or main
 Tendon. Then they staunch'd the
 Blood either with *Swine's Dung*, or
 some such thing; and having boil'd
 an ounce of *Verdegrease* with a pint
 of *Honey* for 3 quarters of an hour
 over a soft Fire, they cleansed the
 Sore, by tying a Tent of Flax or fine
 linen Rag to the point of a Quill,
 and with a Thread draw it softly in-
 to the Wound; then they cut the
 Quill or Feather so long, that they
 might take good hold at the nether
 end of the Tent, which then was to
 come out at the bottom of the Sore.
 Then they dipp'd another Tent in
 the Salve aforesaid, and with a Needle
 and Thread made fast the Tent to
 the first Clout at the upper end of it,
 and drew out the first Tent down-
 wards, and so the Tent with the Me-
 dicine was easily drawn into the
 Wound, and the first Tent cleansed
 the Sore very clean. If there was a
 great deal of Matter, they dress'd it
 twice a day; but no more than once
 a day with this Medicine, and after-
 wards with the Medicine following.

' Take *Turpentine*, *Swines-grease*,
 ' *Honey*, and *Sheeps-suet*, of each a
 ' like quantity, melt them together,
 ' and make a Salve of it, and dress
 ' the Sore with it for 4 days, for
 ' one day you dress him with the for-
 ' mer Medicine made of *Honey* and
 ' *Verdegrease*. Let not the Tent be
 ' too big after the first and second
 ' Dressing, and presently after the
 ' first Dressing cover the sore place,
 ' and

and wind about the same with the following Poultice.

Boil 2 gallons of *fair Water*, scum it very well, then put in *Mal-lows*, *Violet-leaves*, and *Oatmeal*, of each 3 handfuls; boil them well, then pound a Pound of *Hogs-wort*, and as much *fresh Butter*, and boil it till it become a Pap or Paste, and apply it hot to the Sore. When you open the Sore, let no Hair get into it, and keep it not too hot.

If the *Fistula* be in the Withers of the Horse, you must tye his Head up to the Rack, that he can neither lie down, nor put down his Head lower than the Manger. If you suffer him to feed on the Ground, when he has any grievous Sore in the Withers, it will hardly be possible ever to cure him.

If the Wound heals a-pace, and matters but a little, it will be sufficient to dress him once a day.

Others having prob'd the bottom of the *Fistula* with a Quill or Lead, and if it be in a place that they can boldly cut, they open it with a Lancet or Razor, and make a slit right against the bottom wide enough to put in their Finger, to feel if there be any Bone or else Gristle perished, or spongy, or loose Flesh; they get it out, and then tent it with a Tent of Flax, dipped in this Ointment.

Take of *Aloes*, *Myrrh*, and *Sarcocolla*, of each an ounce, *Verde-grease* 2 ounces, *Honey* 6 ounces, melt these on a gentle Fire, and make them into a Salve, then dress the Tent with it lukewarm, and bolster the Tent with a Bolster of Flax. Make the Tent lesser and lesser till it be whole. This Salve will purge the *Fistula* of Putrefaction, incarnate and breed the Flesh, and conglutinate and eat away all the bad Flesh.

Then close it up, and sprinkle a

little unslak'd *Lime*: but if the *Fistula* be in such a place, that you can neither cut against the bottom, or tye the same, then there is no Remedy, but every time you dress it, to pour into it either thro' some Quill, or with a Syringe, some *white Copperas-water*, or *Allum-water*. Do this twice a day at least till it is whole.

Some, after they have searched the *Fistula* to the bottom, having boiled an ounce of *Camphire*, an ounce of *Mercury Precipitate*, 6 ounces of *green Treacle*; of *red Sage*, *Tarrow* and *Ribwort*, each two handfuls, of *Honey* and *Bears-grease*, each a pint, in 4 quarts of *White-wine Vinegar*, till half of it be consumed; wash and cleanse the Wound with it.

Then, in order to heal it, they take *Oil of Roses*, *Virgins-wax* and *Rosin*, of each a like quantity, 10 ounces of *Turpentine*, as much *Gum of Ivy*, and *Deers-suet*; boil these together to a Salve, and dress the Sore with it till it is whole. When you have put a Tent in it, cover it with a Plaster of *Pitch*, *Rosin*, *Mastick*, *Turpentine* and *Hogs-grease*, melted together.

WATER - FLAG.

The yellow *Water-flag* or *Flower de-Luce*, are very astringent, cooling and drying. Are good against Lasks and Fluxes either of Blood or Humours. The Juice is good to be applied to all foul Ulcers.

FLAME.

Flame or *Fleam*, is a small Instrument of fine Steel, compos'd of 2 or 3 moveable Lancets for bleeding Horses, and sometimes for making Incision.

FLANDRINS.

Flandrins are Horses bred in *Flanders*.

FLANKS.

A Horse is said to have little Flanks, to be sorrily bodied, to be gaunt-bellied and thin-gutted, when his Flanks

turn up like a Greyhound, and his Ribs are flat, narrow and short.

A well flank'd Horse, is such a one that has wide and well-made Ribs, and a good Body.

If a Horse has a full Flank, consider if he have it not too large ; because if it be too much swallowed up, that is, if over-against that Part of the Thigh, which is call'd the Stifle, the Flank fall too low, it is a great Advance to Purpiveness, especially if the Horse be not very young.

If the Horse make a String or Cord in breathing, which is, when in the Act of Respiration, he attracts to him the Skin of his Belly, where his Ribs fail, so that he makes as it were a Channel or Groove all along them, it is a Token that his Flank begins to alter ; or at least, is a certain Sign that the Horse's Body has been overheated, that he has been sick, or will in a short Time be so.

FLAPS.

When a Horse is said to have the *Flaps*, you may perceive his Lips to be swell'd on both sides of his Mouth ; and that which is in the Blisters, is like the White of an Egg. You must to cure it, cut some Slashes with a Knife, and rub it once with Salt, and it will cure.

FLAX.

Flax or fine *Hurds*, are commonly used in Pledgets, Tents and Dossils, to convey proper Remedies to Wounds or Ulcers, and to fill up all vacant Interstices and Spaces, which might any ways hinder the reuniting of the divided Parts, by causing a too great Afflux of the Matter toward them.

The Hurds or Dressings of Flax, when clean'd from the Skins, are better than the Flax it self, as it is more capable of being made into such Forms as are necessary for the Intentions above mentioned.

FLAX - W E E D.

Flax-weed or *Toad-flax*, are all the

Kinds of them of the same Tempera-
ture with *Snap-dragons* : Are good to provoke Urine, open Obstructions and Spleen, and against Poison, Ulcers and the Yellows, as also against cankerous Ulcers and Fistula.

FLEA - W O R T.

The Seed being fried, is good for the Flux and Lask of the Belly. The Seed is good in hot Agues and burning Fevers ; and in Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, caused by Heat ; for Breakings out in the Skin and Im-
posthumes.

DEAD FLESH.

Dead flesh is known by its Insensibility, and partly that it is spongy, naughty and hollow ; not substantial as the true Flesh is, and is either of a blackish or an high red Colour.

When any such dead Flesh grows in any Wound, Ulcer or Sore, it must be taken away ; for the Sore will not heal till it is cleansed of the same ; which may be done as follows.

An Ointment to eat away dead Flesh, and to heal the same.

' Take of *Roche-Allum*, *Verdegrease*
' and *Vinegar*, of each one ounce ;
' and 2 ounces of common Honey ;
' *Honey of Roses* 2 ounces ; and also
' 2 drams of *Sublimate*. Reduce all
' into a fine Powder, set it on the
' Fire, let it boil a few Waulins,
' keep it stirring ; when it is done,
' put it up in a Galley-pot, and cover
' it close for use. Lay it to the Sore,
' spread it upon Lint or fine Hurds,
' and renew the Application once
' a-day.'

Some use white or black *Hellebore*, *Quick-sulphur*, *Litharge*, *Ashes* of *Avellan*, *Ink*, *Orpiment*, un-
slak'd *Lime*, *Galls*, *Soot*, *Roche-Al-
lum*, of each half an ounce ; and
they will consume dead Flesh. Or,

Quicksilver exting't, and *Verdegrease*,
of each like quantities made into pow-
der. And also the Juice of *Bor-rage*,
Dock, *Fumitory* and *Scabious*, of
each like quantities ; and a little old
Oil

Oil and Vinegar boil'd together over a gentle Fire, with a little Tar added, will eat away dead Flesh.

Some lay to the Sore *Cantharides Ox-dung* and *Vinegar* mixed together.

Others porunce the Sore with a Razor ; and then anoint it with *Grease*, and strew a good quantity of *Orpiment* upon it.

Others first wash the Sore with strong *Vinegar*, with a little *Vitriol* and *Allum*, and then take *Verdegrease*, of each half an ounce ; of unslak'd *Lime* and *Tartar*, of each an ounce ; and having mix'd them together, dress the Sore with it.

Others beat *Salt*, unslak'd *Lime* and *Oyster-shells* together, with strong *Lye* or old *Urine*, till it come to be a Paste ; then they bake it in an Oven, and afterwards reduce it to Powder, and strew it upon the Sore.

Others wash the Sore in *Ale*, in which *Nettle-seeds* have been boiled, and then strew powder of *Verdegrease* upon it.

TO KEEP FLIES FROM A HORSE'S HEAD.

' Anoint the Horse's Head with
' *Oil* and *Bay-berries* mingled together ; or rub his Head all over in
' *Water* in which *Rue* has been steeped, having been first bruised ; or a-
' noint round his Eyes with *Linseed-oil*, or in *Water* wherein *Devils-*
' *dung* has been dissolved, or the
' *Water* in which bruised *Ivy Leaves*
' have been steeped ; or *Pellitory of*
' *Spain*, and it will keep them a-
' way.'

TO FLING.

To *fling*, is the fiery, obstinate Action of an unruly Horse. To *fling like a Cow*, is to raise only one Leg, and to give a Blow with it.

FLIX-WEED.

Flix-weed is good for Lasks and bloody Fluxes, and all sorts of Hæmorrhages ; for Sores and putrified Ulcers.

FLOKES.

Flokes or *Shavings of Cloth*, are chiefly used in spreading over Plasters, which are applied warm out of the Vessel, to the Part affected ; which is accounted a much better way than spreading upon Leather or flaxen Cloth. They ought to be laid on very thick, that nothing else, as Hay or Straw, &c. may stick to it, or pull off any part of it ; and the nearer they are to the Colour of the Horse, the handsomer they appear.

FLOWER DE-LUCE.

Flower de-Luce purges Choler and tough Phlegm ; is good for the Dropsy and Yellows, and all sorts of Hæmorrhages ; provokes Urine, and is good for the Cholick, Ulcers, and Fistulas.

FLUELLIN.

Fluellin or *Luellin* is a good Astringent, and is profitable in hot Swellings, Wounds, Ulcers and Cankers ; and for a Lask and bloody Flux.

TO FLY.

A Horse is said to fly the Heels, when he obeys the Spurs.

FOAL.

Foals should run with their Dams at least a full Year, and if they be choice Ones, two Years will be better ; the Advantage the Foal will receive, will make amends for the want of the Use of the Mare.

But you may wean him at seven Months ; but then be sure to keep them well, for they will hardly gain in 3 Years after, what they lose the first.

At the weaning give the Colt *Savin* and *Butter* for several Mornings, or else it will be in danger of being destroyed by the Worm and *Gargil*. Also beware of the Strangle, for it is apt to infest a Foal, and if not taken in time will destroy it.

The first Winter be not sparing of Hay or Corn, that is, Oats in the Chaff or in the Sheaf. Or give him

any Offal that comes from any Grain whatsoever,

When you wean your ordinary Foals, at the Age of 7 Months, your better at a Year or two, let them not be within the hearing of one another. And keep them very high the second Year; but the third and fourth, put them to hard Grazing.

Solleyfell says, That whereas many are of opinion, that Foals should suck till they are a Year or two old; it is an Error, for it makes them dull and ill-shaped.

He advises to wean Foals the beginning of the Winter, when it begins to grow cold, about the middle of *November*. That when they are put in the Stable, it should be warm and clean, provided with Racks and Mangers, pretty low set; they should be allowed good store of Litter, and stand together untied. That they should be handled as little as possible, while they are so very young, for fear of hurting them; that they should be fed with good Hay and Wheat-bran, which will cause them to drink heartily, and so make them have a good Belly.

He observes, That Foals fed with Grain, as he has ordered, do not grow so high upon their Legs, but become broader and better knit than if they had eaten nothing but Hay and Bran, and are more fit for service, and to endure Fatigue.

When the Weather is good, to drive them out into some Court or inclosed Place, where they may have the Sun and Air, and room to play. And to put them to grass about the End of *May*, or as soon as there is enough in any of the Inclosures to feed them.

At the End of the Year about the same Season, he advises to take them up again, they being then about a Year and a half old; and to put them into the Stable again, and to tie them

as the rest of the Horses, and to make them as gentle and familiar as possible. The next Summer when they are 2 Years old, to put them to Grass again, where they should have a Lodge to retire into in the Heat of the Day. Or else you may keep them still in the Stable, that they may be the more fit for backing; but they should never be back'd till they are full 3 Years old at least.

It will be good to house Foals every Winter, and to put them to Grass all Summer, till they be past 3 Years old, which will render them the stronger to endure Fatigue.

That it matters not much what kind of Pastures they are put into, if it be but dry, and have a watering-place in it; for if they can fill their Bellies once in 24 Hours, it is enough.

Nor is it any matter to seek after Diversity of Pastures, as many do; as rocky, mountainous, meadowy, or level; for provided you can but have the Conveniency of separating those of a Year old from those of 2 or 3, and so of the rest, you may feed them as you please; yea, that a Man may bring up a very fine Horse in his Court: and that the *Barbs*, *Turks*, *Neapolitans*, and *Spanish* Horses are so fine, nervous, and so free from superfluous Flesh, of so delicate Size, and so well proportion'd, is, because they are brought up in a hot Climate, and with a dry kind of Food.

The Secret then of rightly bringing up Horses in a cold Country, consists in nothing else but keeping them warm in the Winter, and feeding them with a dry kind of Food, and in turning them out in Summer to dry Pastures. See *Colt*.

FOENUGREEK.

Foenugreek is much used to Horses, and agrees very well with their robust Constitutions. It abounds with

a mucilaginous Juice, by which it softens and heals inward Sores, loosens the Body, and is very serviceable in all broken-winded, consumptive Cases. It is also used outwardly, and is very good for discussing, ripening and digesting Tumours, and the Decoction of it is useful in emollient Clysters.

F O M E N T A T I O N.

Fomentation is a sort of partial Bathing, call'd also stuping; which is applying hot Flannels to any Part, dipped in medicated Decoctions, whereby the Steams breathe into the Parts, and discuss obstructed Humours.

F O O T.

The Foot of a Horse is the Extremity of the Leg from the *Cronet* to the lower Part of the Hoof.

The 4 Feet are distinguished by 4 different Names. The 2 Fore-feet are by some call'd the Hands of a Horse; but that Term is now out of use. The common Term is the *Far-fore-foot*, to denote the right Foot before; and the *Near-fore-foot*, the *Stirrup-foot*, and the *Bridle-hand-foot*, to denote the left Foot before.

Of the two Hinder-feet, the right is called the *Far-hind-foot*; and when Spears were in use, it was called the *Spear-foot*; because in resting the Spear, the Socket of it answered the *Right-foot*.

The left Hind-foot is called the *Near-foot* behind.

F A T F O O T.

A Horse is said to have a *fat Foot*, that the Hough is so thin and weak, that there is great Danger of his being prick'd in the Shoeing, except the Nails be driven very short.

The Foot of a Horse is said to be robb'd or stolen, when it is worn and wasted by going without Shoes; so that it is difficult to shoe him for want of a Hough.

The Foot of a Horse is said to be worn or wasted, when he has but lit-

tle Hough, and not enough for Shoeing.

T O S K I N A S O R E F O O T.

Anoint the *sore Foot* every day with *Turpentine*, and it will not only gather Skin, but Hough also. Also *white Lead* and *Train-oil* beaten together will do the like.

F O R A S T U B, o r O T H E R H U R T I N O R A B O U T T H E F O O T.

Boil *Bees-wax*, *Pitch*, *Hogs-grease* and *Turpentine* together in an earthen Vessel, not putting in the *Turpentine* till a little before you take it off the Fire; clean the Wound, and pour it in scalding hot. Dip Hurds or Tow in it, and stuff the place hurt with it, and it will heal it in a short time.

F O O T - F O U N D E R I N G.

The Horse will set that Foot which is founder'd before the other.

The Cure. Pare the Hough down to the Quick; if it does bleed, it is no great matter; then set on the Shoe very hollow. Then make a pretty thick Cake of Flax or Tow, and upon it spread *Venice Turpentine* a good thickness, and lay it all over the bottom of the Hough, and put a piece of the upper Leather of a Shoe to keep it in. Renew this Application at the end of 3 days. If the Foot grow again, pare him to the Quick again, and lay on a new Plaster every third day, till you find he goes better.

Let the Horse run in low Grounds. This Plaster will exceedingly draw down the Humours. Continue this for a Month, or a little more, and it will cure him perfectly, if he has not been founder'd too long.

You may also, in order to forward the Cure, let him bleed at the Toes; He ought not to go in a dirty place.

F O U N D E R E D.

Description and Cause. Founder-ing, *Solleysell* says, is a *Rheumatism*,

or preter-natural Defluxion of sharp and acid Humours, which are frequently mixed with Phlegm. This Defluxion is sometimes caused by a Defect or Stoppage of Transpiration, and frequently by a sudden Suppression of a plentiful Sweat; which being spread thro' the whole Habit of the Body, causes violent Pains and Unweildinesses, or Unfitness for Motion; so that the Legs cannot perform their usual Offices without Pain and Difficulty.

Foundering is of two sorts: The first kind is caused by violent Exercise, and riding a Horse from his Wind, and beyond his Strength.

The second kind of Foundering that seizes on a Horse in the Stable, is caus'd either by eating too great a quantity of Oats, or by reason of the Pain which lame Horses usually suffer. This is more hard to cure than the former.

Another sort of Foundering usually seizes on Horses in the Army, by reason of their eating green Corn; but this may be cured by Bleeding, or some trivial Remedy, and that in 24 Hours time.

When Foundering falls upon the Feet, the *Cronet* swells, and is separated from the Hough.

Cure. You must endeavour to prevent the Humours which spread thro' the Sinews of the Legs, from falling upon the Feet; for that Defluxion either loosens the Hough, spoils the Bone of the Foot, or makes the Feet irrecoverably feeble and lame.

In the first place, bleed the Horse in the Neck, receive the Blood into an earthen Pan, mix it with a pint of *Brandy*, and charge his whole Legs to the Hough. Then pour boiling hot *Oil of Bay* into his Feet, with Flax and Splents to keep it in; and apply the same round the *Cronet*, with Flax and a Bandage.

Half an hour after you have done

this, give the Horse 4 ounces of good *Treacle*, and as much *Salt of Tartar*, in a quart of Wine, and keep him two Hours on the Bridle, without stirring him from his place. Afterwards give him a Clyster with 2 ounces of *Sal Polychrestum*, and another 2 hours after. An hour after the second Clyster, unbridle him, and give him Bran and Straw to eat, and white Water to drink, and don't suffer him to lie down for 48 hours. Renew the Application of *Oil of Bay* to his Feet every 10 hours; and if he be not sound, the next day repeat the Potion and Clysters, but not the Bleeding.

Another Remedy.

As soon as you perceive your Horse to be founder'd, bring him to the Bank of a River, and open the Neck-vein, slackening the Cord, that he may not bleed. Then lead him into the Water, up to the Middle of his Belly, and straiten the Cord till the Blood issue out; and when he has bled about 4 pounds, slacken it again, and keep him in the Water half an Hour, after the Blood is stopped.

When you have brought him into the Stable, stuff his Fore-feet with boil'd Barley apply'd hot, with Splents to keep it in; and give him the following Potion:

' Cut 6 large white *Onions* into
' Slices, and boil them in a quart
' and half a pint of Wine; then
' strain out the Decoction, and
' squeeze the *Onions* very hard, and
' put it to 2 ounces of *Assa Foetida*
' powdered, and give the Horse the
' whole to drink.'

About an Hour after, give him the following Clyster:

' Beat 2 ounces of the *Scoria* of
' *Liver of Antimony* to powder; and
' boil it in 5 pints of Beer, giving it
' but one Waulin before you take it
' from the Fire, and put in a piece
' of fresh Butter, about the bigness
' of

of an Egg, and inject the Clyster lukewarm.

Let the Horse stand upon the Bridle, till an Hour after he has ejected the Clyster, and then give him another, and stop his Feet with fresh Barley, as before. Then unbridle him, and give him moistened Bran and Straw to eat, and white Water to drink. Litter him well, and suffer him not to lie down for the space of 48 Hours; and afterwards repeat the Clysters, and apply more hot Barley to his Feet, from time to time.

Another Remedy.

But to all other Remedies, *Solleysell* prefers the *Stinking Pills*, which he uses after the following manner:

He causes the Horse to be let blood, and all his 4 Legs to be rubbed with his own Blood mix'd with Brandy, and boiling *Oil of Bay* to be poured into his Feet; and also to be apply'd moderately hot about the Cronet, with Flax and a Bandage. Half an Hour after he has been blooded, he gives him 2 *Stinking Pills*, with a quart of Wine or Beer, if it be in the Summer-time, and repeats the same Dose an Hour after. And also a third time, an Hour after the second. And an Hour after he has taken the third Dose, he gives him a Clyster of the Decoction of the *Scoria of Liver of Antimony*, or *Sal Polychrestum*, in Beer or Whey; and after he has ejected the Clyster, suffers him to eat and drink; but does not permit him to lie down till he is out of danger.

When the Pills are given in the Morning, the Horse is usually cured before Night; but if not, he gives him the 3 Doses as before, and the next Day repeats the Clysters, and renews the Application of the *Oil of Bay*. This he continues to do, till the Horse is completely cured: And adds, that he has given to some Horses 30 Pills in 4 Days.

After a violent Foundering there

oftentimes remains a certain Numbness, Stiffness and Unwieldiness, which may be removed by walking the Horse gently, and injecting 2 or 3 Clysters every Day, with *Scoria of Liver of Antimony*, or *Sal Polychrestum*; but those Horses are apt to be foundered upon the least Excess.

A Horse must not be suffered to eat Corn for some time after the Cure of this Distemper, till he be fully recovered: for eating of Oats, has oftentimes caused a Relapse into a worse Condition than before.

As for the sick Horse, when he perceives any considerable Amendment, he suffers him to lie down, and that sometimes is in less than 6 Hours: But if the Cure proceeds more slowly, as it commonly does when the Foundering is inveterate, or attended with a Fever, then he does not permit him to lie down for 48 Hours; and after that time, the Posture cannot obstruct the Cure.

He highly disapproves the Practice of bleeding a Horse in the Veins of the Thighs; because the Humour that causes the Foundering, is by that means drawn to the Part affected, instead of being diverted from it; whereas bleeding in the Neck, effectually causes a Diversion.

And as for letting the Horse blood in the Toe, that is a more dangerous Error; for by that means the Humour is drawn to the Foot, from whence it ought to be diverted, by all means possible.

PAINS IN THE FEET AFTER
FOUNDERING.

The Pains that oftentimes remain after Foundering, hinder the Horse from walking steadily, and from setting his Foot flat upon the Ground; for he treads only upon his Heel to ease his Toes.

The Humour that caused the Foundering, falls down from the Leg, and slides

slides between the Bone of the Foot and the Hoof; and the natural Heat being as it were stifled by the sharp Humour, the fore-part of the Foot is deprived of its appointed Share of Nourishment, and of consequence is dry'd, harden'd and weaken'd.

The End of the Bone next to the Toe, falls down upon the Sole and shrinks; so that it must necessarily be separated from the sound Part of the Bone.

If a Horse treads only on his Heels, so that you have reason to think that the fore-part of the Foot is withered or dried up: And if you perceive it to be hollow, by knocking upon the Hoof, pluck off the Shoe, and pare the Foot a little, and set on a pantoffle Shoe.

When a Horse is shod in this Condition, the Sole must always be left as firm as may be; for the Success of the Cure depends chiefly upon that, and on the falling away of the dry part of the Bone, which may also be promoted by the use of the following Decoction.

If a Horse be troubled with Pains in his Feet without any Signs of the Dryness or Separation of the Bone, then you need only pare the Feet, and set on very easy Shoes, and apply the following Decoction:

The Decoction:

‘ Take a quart of Brandy, a pint
‘ and half of strong Vinegar, and a
‘ pound of Oil of Bay; put to it a
‘ sufficient quantity of Bean-flower,
‘ to the Consistency of a thick Broth,
‘ keep it stirring continually, while it
‘ is upon the Fire.

‘ Then pour it boiling hot into the
‘ Foot, and lay on the Tow and
‘ Splints to keep it in, and as soon as
‘ the Broth is grown so cool, that
‘ you can bear to put your Hand in
‘ it, apply it to the Cronet with Tow.
Repeat this Application 3 times every
24 Hours; and if the Pains be not

very inveterate, the Horse will certainly recover.

If the fore-part of the Bone of the Foot is dried and falls down upon the Sole, it will be very good to *take up the Pastern-Vein*, after the Broth hath been applied, the sooner, to exhaust the Humour that is carried to the Foot with the Blood.

If the Foot be so extremely shrunk and dried up that the Horse cannot go nor scarce stand, then you must take out the Sole, and sear the End of the Bone of the Foot, suffering it to fall quite away, and the Sole will grow again, and the Horse may recover if you set on a *Pantoffle Shoe*, and let the Foot have time to gather Strength; but you must not expect that it will be ever good, handsome, or fit for service.

Mr. Markham says, A Horse is said to be foundred in his Feet, when he has such a Numbness, pricking and ringing within his Hoofs, that he has neither sense nor feeling in his Feet; just like a Man whose Feet are said to be asleep, by hard and crooked Sitting.

It comes most commonly when a Horse is vety fat, and has his Grease molten in him, and then is suddenly cool'd by the Saddle being taken off too soon, and by standing still in the Cold, or by letting him stand in some shallow Water, a little higher than his Fetlock.

A Horse also may be foundered by wearing strait Shoes, especially in the Summer Season, when a Horse travels upon the hard Ground.

The Signs. The Signs to know it by are these: The Horse goes crouching, and drawing his Fore-feet within the Compass of almost half a Peck, and will stand so timorously, as tho he stood upon Needles.

Sometimes a Horse will be foundred in his Fore-feet and not in his hinder Ones, which may be known

by

by his treading only on his hinder Feet, and not on his Fore-feet, and will go as tho his Buttocks would touch the Ground ; and sometimes he will be foundered on his Hinder-feet, and not on his Fore-feet. And this may be perceived by his Fearfulness to set his Feet upon the Ground ; being always so weak behind, that he will stand quivering and quaking, and continually be desirous to lie down. And sometimes he will be foundered in all his four Feet. The Cure of all is much the same.

The Cure. Some direct, That if the Horse be foundered in his Fore-feet, to bleed him in the 2 Breast-veins of his Fore-legs, somewhat above the Knees, and also in the two Spur-veins, and the Veins of the 2 hinder Feet, a little above the Hoof, between the Hoof and the Pastern ; taking from these Veins a quart or 3 pints of Blood, which is to be saved in a Vessel, and stirred with a Stick, to keep it from clearing ; and being put all into one Vessel, stop the Wounds with some Horse-dung, and make a Charge with the Blood as followeth ;

Put to the Blood as much Wheat-meal, Bran and all, as will make the Blood somewhat thick ; and break 8 or 10 Eggs into the Blood, Shells and all ; and put in also a pint of strong Vinegar, and a good quantity of *Bole-Armoniack* powdered : stir them together, and lay them for a Charge all along upon the Reins of the Horse's Back, upon his Buttocks, and down his Shoulders. When this Charge is thus laid on, dip two long linen Rags in the same Charge, and garter the Horse above the Knees of his Fore-legs pretty hard, and do the like by his hinder Legs ; then walk the Horse upon the hardest Ground you can find for 2 or 3 Hours, forcing him to go by one

beating him forward with a Stick or Wand. If he goes unwillingly, then tie him up to the Rack, so that he may not lie down for 2 or 3 Hours ; then walk him about again for 3 Hours more, and then put him up in the Stable, and let him feed ; and 2 or 3 Hours after his feeding, you may give him Drink, which must be a warm Mash of Malt and Water ; and then let him feed a little after, and then ride him a little ; and it will also be good to let him stand an Hour or two in a standing Pool of Water up to the Belly, having one upon his Back, and after that to ride him a little again, then to set him up in the Stable, to dress him and cover him, and so by little and little to ride him a day or two ; and then you may venture to ride him a Journey ; for it is riding that brings the Horse to the perfect Use of his Feet.

During the Cure, you need not remove or stir his Shoes, and in 24 Hours, you must rub the Charge from his Back, and after 12 Hours take off his Garters, and rub his Knees and Houghs with your Hand and a Wisp, to take away the Numbness.

If the Horse will not bleed in the Veins before-mentioned, then you may bleed him in the Neck-vein.

If you begin the Cure of the Horse within 24 Hours after he is first foundered, he will be found again in 24 Hours after, and if he be let alone longer, the Cure will be longer performing.

The antient Farriers and *Italians*, did not much differ in their Method of Cure, from that last recited ; only in the Charge, they added half a quartern of *Sanguis Draconis*, and as much Bean-flour as Wheat-flour ; and half a pound of Turpentine.

And if the Horse did not recover
in

in 4 Days, they concluded, That the noxious Humours lay only in the Horse's Feet, and therefore searched his Feet with Buttresses, paring the Soles of his Feet so thin, that they could see the Water issue thro' the Sole. Then they bled him well at the Toes, and stopped the Veins with Turpentine and Hogs-grease melted together, put upon Flax, and fastened to his Shoes. Then they cramm'd the Place where they let him blood, hard with Tow, to stop it well, and stuff'd his Feet with Hogs-grease and Bran boiled or fry'd together, as hot as it could be done; and put a piece of Leather upon the stopping, and 2 cross Splents upon the Leather: and having beaten 2 Eggs in a Dish, and made it thick with Bole-armoniack and Bean-flower, they made 2 Plasters big enough to close the Foot round somewhat above the Cronet, and bound it fast with a List or Roller, and kept it on for 2 Days.

But they cleansed and stopped the Soles of his Feet once a-day, and renewing the Plasters on the Cronets every 2 Days, till the Horse was well. During which time, he was not walk'd for fear of loosening his Hoofs; but if he began to mend, they walked him softly once a-day upon soft Ground, to exercise his Feet and Legs; but did not suffer him to eat much, or drink cold Water.

But if his Foundering broke out above the Hoof, which might be perceived by the looseness of the Coffin above the Cronet, then they pared all the sore Part of the Sole clean away, leaving the Heels whole, that the Humours might have the freer Passage downwards; and then they stopped him, and dressed him above the Cronet.

If the Horse chanced to fall sick during the Cure, or grow dry in his

Body so that he could not dung, then they first raked him, and afterwards gave him a Clyster of Mallows, by boiling 3 handfuls of them in 2 quarts of Water till it came to one; and put to the strained Decoction, half a pound of Butter, and a quarter of a pint of Sallet-oil: And when the Horse had voided the Clyster, they gave him the following comfortable Drink. They put a little Cinnamon, Mace and Pepper powdered, into a quart of Malmsey, and a quarter of a pint of Oil, all being made lukewarm. Then they walked him a good while, and afterwards tied him up to the Rack, and hanged him with Canvass and Ropes, so that he might stand upon the Ground, because the less he lies down the better.

Some only take *Hogs-grease*, *Sallet-oil*, *Turpentine* and *Verdegrease*, of each a like quantity; and an ounce of Wax: and having boiled all together, dip Flax or Tow in it, and having pared the Horse's Feet thin, and let him blood in the Toes, they stop all his Feet with that Ointment very hot. Or else they take Hemlock and Nettle-roots, and Elder Peelings, of each a handful; and having boil'd them in *Boars-grease* or *Hogs-lard*, they bleed the Horse in the midst of the Foot on the Toe-vein, and bathe and chafe his Joint and Leg with it all about, from his Knee to his Fetlock, and then clap it to, and bind a Cloth fast to it as hot as it can be borne. This they do once a-day till the Horse is well.

But Mr. *Markham*, tho he approves of these, prefers the following Method:

First with a very sharp drawing Knife, (because it can hardly be done with a Buttress) draw every part of the Soles of the Horse's Feet as thin as can be, even till the Water and Blood issue out, and at the very sharp End of the Horse's Foot, you will see a Vein,

Vein. Then lift up the Hoof with the sharp End of the Knife, and let the Vein bleed, (which will spin out a great way, as long as the Hoof is held open) and when it has bled a little above a pint, to close the Hoof, and stop the Vein.

Then to tack a hollow Shoe, (made for that Purpose) on his Foot, and then to dip Tow in *Hogs-grease* and *Turpentine*, and clap it upon the Vein very hard. Then having 2 or 3 Eggs roasted hard, to take them burning hot of the Fire, and burst them in the Sole of the Horse's Foot; then to pour upon them boiling hot *Hogs-grease*, *Turpentine* and *Tar*, and to put in as much Flax as will fill up the hollow Shoe, and then to lay over it a piece of Leather, to keep all the rest in, and to splent it safe.

After the same manner all the Horse's four Feet are to be dress'd, if they be all foundred, or so many as are foundred only. Repeat the Dressing 3 Times in a Fortnight, and the Horse will be as sound as ever.

If the Horse is foundred by the straitness of a Shoe, which indeed is rather a *Frettize*, which is a Degree less than foundring; then first take off his Shoe, and bleed him on the Toe, and stop the Place with bruised Sage, and tack on the Shoe again, and stop it with *Hogs-grease* and Bran boiled together, as hot as possible. And do this twice in one Fortnight, and it will help him.

Sir *William Hope* advises, That when the Foundering falls upon the Feet, so that the Cronet swells and is separated from the Hoof, that as soon as ever you perceive those Signs, to make several Incisions with a sharp Lancet, lengthwise along the Cronet, piercing the Skin to open a Passage for the Humour, which will issue out like a reddish Water.

Then to apply an astringent Charge made of *Bole Armoniack*, *Vinegar* and

Whites of Eggs, or unslak'd *Lime*, set in a convenient Place till it crumble to Powder; and having reduc'd it to a Paste with the second Water and Spirit of Wine, to dress the Sores with Vinegar and Salt, (which will prevent the Humour from loosening the Hoof) which it will be apt to do without some Care to prevent it.

The Sole must not be taken out, till the dry and sapless Part of the Bone be ready to fall, that is, till it burst the Sole.

When you perceive that the Foundering is fallen upon the Feet, and that the Bone of the Foot presses the Sole, you must defer the taking out of the Sole as long as you can, and endeavour to preserve it, that it may contain the Bone of the Foot in its proper Place. You must not open the Heel, but rub the Hoof near the Cronet, with a quarter of an Onion every Day, till the Juice penetrate the Hoof.

But for the most part, as soon as the Foundering falls upon the Feet, and the Bone of the Foot appears to be dry'd, you may account the Horse intirely lost, or unfit for any Service, unless for labouring on soft Ground.

FOREHEAD.

Solleysell says, That the Forehead or Brow of a Horse, should be somewhat broad; and some approve it not altogether flat, but a little raised; because they think it makes a Horse look more bold and stately. But he is of opinion, a flat Forehead is most beautiful.

Horses that are call'd Dish-faced, have the fore-part of their Head from a little below their Eyes, to the Place where the Nose-band of the Bridle rests, a little low and hollow. Such Horses are commonly durable; but very often stubborn and ill-natur'd.

All the fore-part of the Head in general, should be narrow, contrary to that

that in Men : for if it were too broad, it would be an Imperfection.

A Horse should have in his Forehead a Feather, which is a natural Frizzling, or rather Turning of the Hair, which forms as it were a Centre, from whence the rest of the neighbouring Hair proceeds.

If he has 2 of them, one near the other, or that touches the other, the Mark is so much the better.

Some Persons are of opinion, That if the Feather be above the Eyes, it is a sign of a strong Sight ; but if below, of a weak Sight. But Experience shews the Uncertainty of this Observation.

If a Horse be not white or dappled, or approaching to the Colours, he ought to have a Star or Blaze in his Forehead. It is for the most part a Defect, not only as to the Beauty, but also as to the Goodness of the Horse, if he be of any dark Colour, and is without one.

FOX-GLOVES.

Fox Gloves, the Juice is good to heal green Wounds and old Sores, to cleanse, dry, and heal them ; it purges the Body of tough Phlegm, is good to open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, for Breakings out on the Skin, and the Farcin.

FRANKINCENSE.

Frankincense is a Ripener or Drawer ; being of a very warm, penetrating Nature, and very sticking ; and upon that account is a very good Ingredient in all Plasters that are of that Intention. And therefore is very much used in outward Applications. Is good for Wounds old and new, and also for Ulcers.

HERB - FRANKINCENSE.

Herb-Frankincense. The Seeds and Roots are in quality hot and dry, digesting, dissolving and mundifying.

FRENZY.

Frenzy and Madness, is a Disease that our *English* Horses are not subject to ; but *Italian* Authors, and some

English ones, have rank'd it with the Diseases of the Brain, &c. Therefore you may take notice of the following Things, that are most likely to produce these Disorders.

The Cause. First, An excessive Hurry of the Blood, in a legitimate simple Fever ; but that Symptom will abate by the use of those Things that are proper to assuage the Violence of a Fever.

Secondly, A Frenzy may be caused by Blood, or Matter collected upon the Brain, whether that Blood or Matter be caused by Wounds or Bruises, or from a Rupture or Distraction of the Vessels, they having been overfull, and distended beyond Measure ; or when there is any foreign Substance grown within the Skull ; but then such Frenzies will commonly end in a sudden Death.

Thirdly, A Frenzy may follow the Bite of a venomous Creature. And this Frenzy will affect the Head as a pestilential and malignant Fever does. As to Internals, it ought to be treated in the same manner. And as to the Wound, you will find under the Article *Wound*, or *Bite* of a venomous Creature.

Fourthly, That Frenzy which may most properly be call'd Madness, may happen without the Concurrence of any other Disease, and is most likely to be caused by excessive Lust, either in a Horse or Mare, being occasioned by too high Feeding, and being kept from Copulation. But this also may be cured by bleeding and purging, and a low Diet.

FROUNCE.

To cure a Frounce. Let the Horse bleed in the two largest Veins under the Tongue, and wash the Sore with Vinegar and Salt ; or burn the Pimples on the Head, and wash them with Ale and Salt till they bleed.

FRUSH.

Description. The *Frush*, or *Frog*, is a sort of tender Horn, that grows

in the middle of the Sole, and at some distance from the Toe; it divides into 2 Branches, running towards the Heel, in the Form of a Fork.

Markham says, the Frush, (or as some call it the Frog) is the tenderest Part of the Hoof towards the Heel, and is fashioned like a forked, Arrow-head; being only upon that Part of the Foot that Farriers cut out, when they say they cut forth the Seal of the Horse's Foot.

This Frush oftentimes breeds a Rotteness or Corruption, proceeding from Humours which come out of the Legs, by means of which the Legs are kept free from Wind-galls, and all other Humours and Swellings, by reason that the Humours have a Passage that way. But notwithstanding this, the Injury is greater than the Benefit, because it makes the Foot of a Horse so weak and tender, that he cannot bear to tread upon any hard Ground.

The Signs. The Horse will halt very much when he travels, either upon stiff, dirty Ways, or loose stony Ground, and always goes best upon green Swaith; and always halts most, when the Passage of the Humour is stopp'd with any Gravel that is got into the Frush; and if a Stop be not put to it, will run continually, and stink so that it can scarce be endured; and in some Places it will look raw.

The Cure. The antient Farriers used to take off the Shoe, and pare away all the corrupted Places, till they made them raw, so that the Water issued out of the raw Places; then having made the Shoe wide and large enough, they tack'd it on again: then they took a handful of Soot, and a handful of Salt, and bruised them well together in a Dish, and tempered them with the Whites of 3 Eggs, and dipping Tow into it, stopp'd all the Foot, and especially the Frush;

then splented it to keep it from falling out, and renew'd the Application once every Day, for a Week. This *Markham* says will certainly cure.

While the Horse is under Cure he must rest, and not go into any Wet, and at 7 Days end, you must leave stopping his Foot, and ride him abroad; and always when he comes in, wash his sore Foot, to cleanse it from Gravel and Dust.

Some take off the Shoe, and pare the Foot well, and keep the Sore clean from Dirt and his own Dung, washing it 3 or 4 times a day with Urine, and that Medicine will cure as well as any other.

Solleysell says, That when you perceive a Lump or Excreescency of live Flesh fastened to the side of the Frush, which commonly causes the Horse to halt, if it be seated on one of the hinder Legs, large and high enough above the Frush, you must immediately cut it off with a red hot Knife, and sear the Part to stop the Blood; and either dress the Sore with the *Countesses Ointment*, or with the Powders of *Crude Allum*, *Galls* and *White Vitriol*, in equal quantities; being apply'd with a Bolster of Flax; and lay over it, and the whole Frush and Sole, a *Restraining Charge*, made of *Turpentine*, *Soot* and *Aqua Vita*, boil'd gently, and incorporated by being kept continually stirred. Let this lie on for 3 Days; then take it off, and touch the Part with Spirit of Vitriol; then renew the former Application, and the Cure will speedily be perfected.

But sometimes, after the above-mentioned Remedies have been regularly apply'd, the Swelling returns and must be cut again with a red hot Knife; after which apply the *Countesses Ointment*: And when you take off the Dressing, wash the Part with Spirit of Wine, and then dress it with
the

the Ointment, and continue to do after the same manner till the Sore is healed. In the mean time, you may touch it with the Spirit of Vitriol, and apply white Vitriol to promote the Cure, by cleansing, drying and strengthening the Part, and make use of the usual Dressings of Bolsters, Bandage or Splents.

If none of these Remedies will prevent the Return of the Tumour, then you must pluck off the *Frush*, and dress the Part as is directed in the Article of *Figs*.

Sometimes the Cleft of the *Frush* is imposthumated, by reason of the Heat of the Stable; so that the Horse halts downright, and Matter mix'd with red Water falls upon the *Frush*. But this Case is not dangerous, but may easily be cured by the following Method:

First cleanse the Part by thrusting a *Spatula* or Slice wrap'd about with Flax; and repeat the same so often till no Moisture appear on the Flax. Then put into the Cleft a little *Spirit of Vitriol* or Second Water, and stop it with Flax moistened either in of these Liquors, and repeat this till the Symptoms disappear.

A CERTAIN CURE FOR THE RUNNING AND ROTTEN FRUSH.

Being prepared with a quart of old *Urine*, in which a quarter of a pound of powdered *Alum* has been boiled, and kept in a close Vessel; and a good handful or two of strong sharp *Nettle*s, which being spread upon a Plate, and dry'd before the Fire, or in an Oven after the drawing of Household Bread, and then bruis'd into a fine Powder, and as much Pepper finely powdered mix'd with them, and kept in a Galley-pot for use; first cleanse the Foot, then wash the sore Place with the *Urine* and *Allum* made very warm; scour the Sores well, and then dry them with a Rag of Lawn or some fine Linen, and strew the Powder upon them, covering them all.

And this do ever after Travel; as also once a-day in the time of Rest.

FUNDAMENT.

Falling of the Fundament.

Horses sometimes by reason of the bloody Flux, and sometimes by a natural Weakness in the inward Bowels, proceeding from the Resolution of the Muscles, will often have their Fundaments fall down to a great length, causing great Pain.

The Cause. This may come partly by overmuch straining to dung, when a Horse is costive, and partly by too much Moisture.

The Cure. First examine whether the Fundament be inflamed, *i. e.* if it be much swelled. If it be not inflamed, then, ' Anoint it with *Oil of Roses*, warm'd over a chafing Dish of ' Coals: Or with warm red Wine, if ' you have not Oil of Roses. And ' if it be inflamed, Bathe it well with ' a soft Sponge, dip'd in the Decoc- ' tion of *Mallows*, *Camomile*, *Lin- ' seed* and *Fennugreek*; and anoint it ' well with *Oil of Camomile* and *Dill* ' mingled together, to assuage the ' Swelling. And then with a gentle ' Hand, and warm linen Cloths, put ' it softly into its place; and then ' bathe all the Tuel with Red Wine, ' in which *Acacium*, *Acorn Cups*, ' *Galls*, and the Parings of *Quinces* ' have been boiled. Then throw ' upon it, the Powder of *Bole Ar- ' moniack*, or *Frankincense*, or *San- ' guis Draconis*, or *Myrrh*, or such ' like. And then give him to drink ' the dry Pills of *Pomegranates* beaten ' to powder, either with Wine or ' warm Water, and keep the Horse ' warm, and his Body in moderate ' Temper, neither too soluble or ' loose, nor too costive or hard- ' bound, but in a mean Temper; ' for either of the Extremes are hurt- ' ful.

FUNGUS.

Fungus is an Excreffence of Flesh, growing out upon the Lips of a Wound.

G A L A N G A L.

Galangal is a small knotty Root, of a reddish colour, heavy and well scented, and extremely hot to the Taste, sold by Druggists and Apothecaries; is a very useful Simple, and inferior to few in the *Materia Medica*, being endu'd with several Properties. It is a great Cordial and Strengtheners of the Nerves, and by its penetrating warmth proves very serviceable in expelling Wind, and destroying Crudities in the Stomach and Guts, and for that cause is a proper Ingredient in all Compositions design'd to strengthen the Stomach, and restore the Appetite.

G A L B A N U M.

Galbanum is warm and emollient, and very useful in all disorders of the Nerves. It is also a proper Ingredient in all emollient and softening Plasters; and is frequently us'd to ripen and dissolve hard impaded Tumors. The Fume taken up the Nostrils, helps in the Vertigo, Apoplexy, Staggers, and all disorders affecting the Head.

G A L L.

The Gall of a Horse is subject to many disorders; See Yellows, or Jaundice.

A Horse has no Gall-bladder, yet he has a sufficient store of Gall, that is separated by its proper Vessels, and convey'd directly into the first Gut, which is about 10 or 12 Inches below the undermost Orifice of the Stomach; this Liquor called Gall is separated from the Blood, which is imported to the Liver from the Spleen, &c.

G A L L S.

Galls are rough and astringent, cleanse and mundify, are good to stop Lasks and Fluxes, they are made use of in strengthening Plaf-

ters. Galls reduc'd into Powder are also us'd in some Ointments.

A G A L L E D B A C K.

Beat the *white* of an Egg to an Oil, and mix it well with *Bole-armoniack*, Flower and Honey; the *Armoniack* first reduc'd to Powder; Spread it on thin Leather, and apply it to the part gall'd, and let it lie there till it comes off of itself, and it will be well. E. R.

G A L L I N G.

If a Horse galls betwixt the Legs either thro' heat or ill dressing, crush a raw Egg between his Legs, and rub the galled part well with it, after the Sores are made dry. Chase the galled Parts with Spirit of Wine. G. J.

Another Remedy.

Take 2 or 3 Spoonfuls of *Aqua-vita*, and boil it with a piece of Soap, and anoint the part with it as hot as it can be endured, and it will take down the Swelling.

Another.

Mix Chimney Soot with Cream, till it become a Salve; and having made a Plaster of it, lay it to the galled and swelled part, and it will cure it.

Another.

Boil Loam in Vinegar to a Poulrice, and apply it very hot to the galled Place, and it will take it down.

Another.

Cut a Slice of *wheaten Bread*, toast it very well, spread it well on both sides with Honey, prick it full of holes and toast it again till the Honey is thoroughly soaked into it, and the toast is become dry; then pound it to Powder in a Mortar, and strew it upon the galled place, and it will dry it up in a short time.

G A L L O P.

A *Gallop* is the motion of a Horse, when he runs at full speed ; in which making a kind of a leap forwards, he lifts both his Fore-Legs, very near at the same time ; and while these are in the Air, and just upon the point of touching the Ground, he lifts both his Hind-Legs almost at once.

To *Gallop united*, or to gallop upon the good or right foot, is when a Horse which gallops right out, having cut the way or led with either of his Fore-legs, continues always to lift that Leg first ; so that the Hinder Leg of a side with the leading Fore-Leg, must also be raised sooner than the other Hind-leg. As for Instance, if the right Fore-Leg leads before the left, then the right Hind-Leg must also move sooner than the left Hind-Leg ; and the Horse must continue to go on in this order.

To *gallop False*, is to disunite or to drag the Haunches, or to change Feet. To gallop upon the false Foot, is when the Galloper having led with one of the Fore-Legs, whether right or left, does not continue always to let that Leg out first, nor to make the Hind-Leg, with a side with the leading Leg, to move before its opposite Hind-Leg ; that is to say, the orderly going is interrupted.

A Horse which gallops false, gallops with an unbecoming Air, and incommodes his Rider. If a Horse gallops false, or disunites, the way to put him upon the right Foot, and uniting his Haunches well, is to bring to with the Calves of your Legs ; and then with the out Spur, that is, with the Spur that is opposite and contrary to the side upon which he disunites ; so that if he disunites with the left, you must prick him with the right heel.

A Horse is said to gallop fine, when he gallops upon his Haunches, and does not press heavy upon the Bridle ; he bends his Fore-Legs well, has a good Motion with him, is well coupled, and keeps his Legs united.

A *Gallop* is distinguished into the *great Gallop* or the *Hunting Gallop*, or the *Gallop* with the *long Stretch*, the *Gallop with all the Heels* ; i. e. with full Speed, and the *short light Gallop*, which is a slow Gallop. G. J.

To a good Gallop these Postures are requisite, That the Horse takes up his Feet nimbly from the Ground, but does not raise them high, neither rolleth nor beateth himself ; that when he stretches out his Fore-Legs his hinder follow nimbly, and does neither cut his Knee (which is called the swift cut) nor crosseth, nor doth clap one Foot before the other, and always leads with his far Fore-Foot, and not with the near : Such a Horse is said to gallop comely and most true, and is the fittest for Speed. A Horse is said to *gallop strongly*, but not swiftly, when he gallops round, and raises his Fore-Feet ; such a one is fittest for the great Saddle and the Wars. If a Horse gallops slow, but sure, he is fittest for Travelling ; but if he labours his Feet confusedly, and gallops painfully, he is not fit for any Service that requires Galloping. E. R.

G A L L O P A D E.

Gallopade, is a Hand-gallop, or Gallop upon the hand, in which a Horse galloping upon one or two Treads is well united, and well *rac-courred* or knit together, well coupled, and well set under him.

It is call'd the fine *Gallopade*, the short *Gallop*, the listening *Gallop*, the Gallop of the Schools.

It is usual to say this Horse makes a *Gallopade*, and works with one Haunch in; that is, instead of going upon one Tread, whether right out or in a circle, he has one Haunch kept in subjection, whatever the turn or change of the Hand is; tho the inner Haunch, which seems to be the Center of the Ground, is more narrowed, and comes nearer to that Center than the Shoulder does; and so the Horse goes not altogether to that side, and his way of working is a little more than one Tread, and something less than two.

The difference between working with one Haunch, and working upon Vaults, and managing upon *terra a terra*, lies in this, that in galloping upon Vaults and working upon *terra a terra*, the two Haunches are kept subject, and are within the Vault; but in Galloping, a Haunch in only one is kept subject.

G A M B O G E.

Gamboge is suppos'd to be the Juice of a sort of Spurge hardened. It purges watery and phlegmatick Humours violently, and should always have Salt of Tartar given with it, or some other lixivious Salt to correct it.

G A N A C H E S.

Ganaches are a Name by which the *French* call the two Bones that are one on each side of the Head of a Horse, on the hinder part, opposite to the Neck or Onset of the Head, which form the lower Jaw, and give it motion. In this place it is, that the Glands or Kernels of the *Strangles* and the *Glanders* are plac'd.

G A N G R E N E.

A *Gangrene* is an Inflammation, which is sudden, violent and excessive, causing intolerable Pain,

and is the beginning of a Mortification.

The Cause. It sometimes proceeds from an ill habit of Body, but most commonly from a Puncture, or Wounds in the tender and sensible Parts, or when splints of Bones or other sharp and pointed matter stick into the Flesh or Sinews; and a Gangrene and Mortification are often procured by the ill Management of a large Wound.

The Signs. The Pain is sudden, excessive and violent, the Part is of a deep red Colour inclinable to purple; it differs in this from a Mortification, that in the latter the Part looks black, becomes soft, perished, dead and without sense, by reason that there is an absolute Stop put to the Blood.

The Cure. This is to be perform'd by applying spirituous Medicines, as camphorated Wine, allowing two Ounces of Camphire to every quart of Spirits, which may be mixed with *Spirits of Scurvy-Grass*, or *Spirits of Turpentine*; or the following Fomentation may be us'd.

‘ Take common *Wormwood* and
‘ *St. John's Wort*, of each one
‘ handful; *Camomile* Flowers and
‘ *Centaury*, of each half a Hand-
‘ ful; of common *Ashes* half a
‘ Pound, and of *Bay-berries* 6 Oun-
‘ ces: Boil these ingredients in 3
‘ quarts of *Water*, till one half be
‘ wasted; strain the Decoction, and
‘ add to it a pint of Spirit of Wine
‘ camphorated.

‘ Bathe the Part that is gangren'd
‘ with Flannel or Woollen-Cloth,
‘ dipt in the forementioned Fomen-
‘ tation; then wring them out, and
‘ apply them to the Part almost
‘ scalding-hot. It may also be
‘ washed with the Fomentation, a
‘ sixth part of Spirit of Sal Armo-

‘ niack being added to it, at the time
‘ of using it.’

Those things that are prescrib’d for *Chest-foudering*, and are proper to promote Sweat, may be given inwardly : But if the *Gangrene* does not yield to the foremention’d Medicines, the Part should be searched to the Quick, with the Fleam or Lancer, in order to bring it to a suppuration; and then you must apply to it Horse-dung boiled in Ale or Wine, after the manner of a Poultice. And when the Wound comes to matter, dress it with *Ægyptiacum* made hot; and if it still continues foul and tends to a Mortification, you may mix butter of Antimony with the Ointment, which is a very efficacious Remedy; or you may mix 60 drops of *Aqua fortis* with every Ounce of *Ægyptiacum*. *Solleysell* directs to make use of Lime-water, and if that does not prove effectual, to make use of the following Medicine :

‘ Take half a Pound of *crude*
‘ *Allom*, a quarter of a Pound of
‘ *crude Copperas* grossly beaten, an
‘ Ounce and a half of *Verdegrease*
‘ finely powdered; boil all in 2
‘ quarts of vinegar, till half is con-
‘ sum’d, and without straining of it
‘ reserve it for use in a Glass-Bottle;
‘ or if you think it too weak, add
‘ an Ounce of *Aqua fortis* to a
‘ quart, and shake them well to-
‘ gether.

‘ Make the Liquor hot, and dress
‘ the Part with Pledgets of Flax or
‘ Hurds dipt into it.’

In all large Mortifications, the dead Flesh must be cut away and extirpated with a sharp instrument; but great Caution is to be used not to hurt any of the Nerves or Sinews, which are either sound or possible to be recovered, either by the Instrument or the Applications.

The Applications ought chiefly to consist of such things as are spirituous, dressing with Honey of Roses beat up with the white of an Egg, with one fourth part of camphorated Spirit of Wine: and after this, such things are to be us’d that are proper to promote the Growth of good Flesh. *Gibbs*.

Things good for a Gangrene inward or outward.

‘ Bruise the Leaves of *Bugle*, and
‘ apply them, or wash the Gangrene
‘ with the Juice; *Briony*, either
‘ Leaves, Fruit or Roots is good,
‘ but must be corrected, because a
‘ great Purger. The Meal of *Dar-*
‘ *nel* is good, to stay Gangrenes,
‘ Cankers, or any other eating or
‘ fretting Sores.

‘ *Mallows*, *Brook-lime*, *Water-*
‘ *cresses*, *Elder-leaves*, *Bran* and
‘ mouldy *Hay*, being boil’d in the
‘ dregs of *strong-Beer* and apply’d
‘ very hot, is good to stay the
‘ spreading of a Gangrene, if it can
‘ be done by any thing. To bruise
‘ Nettles and apply to it is good,
‘ and so is the Decoction of the
‘ Roots of the Leaves or Bark of the
‘ *Tamarisk-Tree*, and also to bathe
‘ the Part with it is good.

Of G A R D E D or S W E L L E D
L E G S.

If the Legs of a Horse be swell’d, only by reason of the Grease being fallen into them, and there is no other outward Ulcer, and if these Swellings cannot be assuaged by bathing in cold fountain Water or any other common helps; then boil a Pound of *Hogs-grease* in 2 quarts of Wine-lees, or the Grounds of *strong Beer* or *Ale*, and put in as much *Wheat-bran* as will thicken it, and make it into a Poultice: make a Hose of woollen Cloth, fill it with the Poultice, and put it on the Horse’s

Horse's Leg as hot as he can suffer it; close up the Hose, and let it be kept on for 2 days, and on the third open the Hose at the top, but stir not the Poultice, but pour into it hot melted grease as long as it will take it in, and that will renew the efficacy of the Poultice: then close up the Poultice again for 2 or 3 days longer, afterwards open the Leg, rub it down, and if you see any occasion for it you may apply another, and it will compleat the Cure.

But if there be Ulcers, Chops and Sores besides the Swelling, then apply the Poultice before-mentioned for a Week, and afterwards boil a handful of Salt in a quart of stale Urine, the same quantity of Allum, and half an Ounce of white Copperas, and wash the Sore with it once or twice a day; after it has been a little dried, anoint it with *Aegyptiacum*.

G A R L I C K.

Garlick is much us'd in Medicines for Horses, it is a Root that is well furnished with subtile and volatile Parts, by which it is rendred exceeding opening and discussive; and for that reason is very serviceable in all Obstructions in the Lungs, which cause Purpiveness. It promotes Urine, destroys Worms, is good against the biting of a mad Dog, or other venomous Beast, and Infections; and is very effectual in carrying off Crudities and indigested Matter in the Stomach and Guts, which cause Cholicks and Pains. It is also us'd in outward Applications, as Cataplasms for discussing obstinate Swellings and Imposthumes; it is good for foul Ulcers.

G A S K O I N S, See *Thighs*.

G A T E.

A *Gate* is the Going or Pace of a Horse: It is commonly said, this

Horse has a good Gate, but the other has a broken Gate, *i. e.* this Horse goes well but the other does not.

A *cold Gate*, is when a Horse does not bend his Knees as he ought to do, and raises his Legs so little, that he grazes or sweeps the Ground.

G A T H E R E R S.

Gatherers are those Teeth with which Horses draw their Fodder, or cut their Grass when they are grazing; they grow before in place of the Foal-Teeth, they are 6 above and as many below, and are divided into 3 kinds, *viz.* *Nippers*, the *middle Teeth* or *Separaters*, and the *outward* or *corner* ones. The *Nippers* are the two Teeth in the middle both above and below, are those which a Horse first changes; the middle Teeth or *Separaters*, which are the 2 next the *Nippers*, one on each side of them, both above and below (are called *Separaters*, because they separate the *Nippers* from the corner Teeth) are those that change the next. And the outward and corner ones, which are those next the Tusks, both above and below, are those he casteth last, and by which the Age of a Horse may be known. *Hope.*

G E L D I N G.

A *Gelding*, is a Horse that is gelded, or has his Stones cut out, so that he is not fit for a Stallion.

Of G E L D I N G C O L T S or HORSES.

In *Gelding* of Horses regard is to be had, first to the Age of the Horse, secondly to the season of the Year, and lastly to the state of the Moon.

As for the Age, if it be a Colt the Operation may be perform'd at 9 or 15 days old, if his Stones be come down; for the sooner he is gelt the better it will be for his Growth, Shape and Courage; tho

a Horse may be gelded at any Age, if care be taken in the Cure.

As for the season of the Year, the best time is accounted to be about *April* and *May*, or in the beginning of *June* at the furthest; or else about the fall of the Leaf, which is at the latter end of *September*.

As for the state of the Moon, the Wane of the Moon is accounted the fittest time.

The manner of Gelding.

The Foal, Colt or Horse, must be cast upon some soft Place, after which you must take the Stones between your Fore Finger and great Finger, and slit the Cod, and press out the Stones; then having a pair of Nippers made very smooth, either of Steel, Box, Wood or Brazile, clap the strings of the Stones between them, very near to where the Stones are set on, and press them so hard that there may be no Flux of Blood; then sear away the Stone with a thin drawing cauterizing Iron, made red hot.

This being done, you must take a hard Plaster, made of Wax, Rosin and wash'd Turpentine melted together, and melt it upon the head of the Strings with the hot Iron; and afterwards sear the Strings, and melt more of the Salve, till there is a good thickness of the Salve laid upon the Strings.

When you have done this to one Stone, let the Nippers loose, and do the like by the other Stone, and fill the two slits of the Cod with white Salt, and anoint the outside of the Cod with Hogs-grease; and then let him rise, and keep him in a warm stable.

Do not tie him up, but let him be at liberty to walk up and down; for moderate Exercise is very good for him.

If you find that he swells very much in his Cod or Sheath, then

chafe him up and down, and make him trot an Hour in a Day, and he will soon recover and be made sound. *E. R. and Markh.*

It is an easy Operation to geld a Foal, and is seldom attended with any ill accidents; but if the Stones of a Horse should be bruised or otherwise hurt, and so become irrecoverable, it will require the skill of the best Artist to extirpate them.

When the Horse has been cast on a Dunghil or some soft place as before directed, the *Scrotum* or outward Case must be cut open on each side, when both Stones are to be taken out; and when but one, that side where the distempered Stone lies.

Afterwards a waxed Thread is to be tied round the Strings, to stop the Blood, and the Strings must be cut between the Ligature and the Stone with a pair of sharp Scissars or Knife; and afterwards you must apply to the Wound Pledgets, having first dipt them in the common Digestive mixed with Spirit of Wine, and laid a Bandage over all Compresses: The Bandage must be such as is directed to dispend the Sheath.

If any Inflammation follows, you must apply warm Fomentations and spirituous things, and keep the Horse to an opening Diet, and give him Barly-water for his Drink.

This Mr. Gibson accounts a safer Method than that which is generally in use, viz. to apply an actual Cautery, and then to fill the Place with Salt; for tho this may succeed well enough with a Colt or Foal, while the spermatick Vessels are but very small, yet a Horse that is come to his maturity, must needs thereby be exposed to many Accidents,

GENET.

A Genet is a small siz'd well proportioned Spanish Horse. Some call well

well made and proportion'd *Italian Horses, Geneta.*

GENETTE.

A *Genette* is a *Turkish Bit*, the Curb whereof is one intire Piece, made like a large Ring, and plac'd above the liberty of the Tongue. When they bridle an Horse, they make his Chin go thro' this Curb, which surrounds his Beard. These sorts of Bits are much in use in the *French Academies.*

To ride with the Legs *a la Genette*, i. e. in the *Spanish Fashion*, is to ride so short that the Spurs bear upon the flank of the Horse. This is accounted a piece of Gallantry and handsom carriage in *Spain*, when they ride upon their *Genettes* in going to Court, before the Ladies; but would be looked upon as an indecency in *England* and *France.* G. D.

GENTIAN.

Gentian, Feltwort, or Baldmony, is a Root of general use for Horses, as well as for Men, it being an Opener and Discussive, and also a great promoter of Transpiration, both *sensible* and *insensible*; but it is principally us'd as a Stomachick. It is an ingredient in the *Diapente*, and a very material one, and also in several other Compositions, which are us'd for Horses; it provokes Urine, and is good to resist Poison. It is very efficacious in destroying Worms and verminous Matter; and when the Poudre of it is made up into Cataplasms, and apply'd outwardly, it is very discussive; as also when it is boil'd in Fomentations. It will also make a good Tent to open a passage into *sinuous* or *cavernous* Ulcers, where it will not be safe to use an Instrument. The Juice, or a Decoction taken inwardly, is good for the *Farcin* and the *Yellows.*

GERMANDER.

Germander has a cutting Faculty, it opens and cleanses, is good in the Jaundice, and all Distempers occasioned by the abounding of Choler, &c. and some recommend it in malignant and pestilential Sicknesses: Is good for the *Yellows.*

GIGOT.

Gigot, a Branch after the form of a Gigot or Leg, is a branch the lower Part of which is round, call'd *Gargouelle.*

GIGGS.

Giggs, are little soft Swellings, or rather Pustules with black Heads, which grow on the inside of a Horse's Lips, next under his great Jaw-Teeth. Sometimes they will be as big as a Walnut, and so very painful as to cause the Horse to let his meat fall out of his mouth, or at best to hold it in his mouth unchaw'd; so that being hindred from eating, he cannot be expected to thrive.

Mr. *Gibson* says, they for the most part grow out on the inside of a Horse's Lips, and sometimes towards the Palate; but those of the Lips are the largest.

The Cause. These *Giggs*, Bladders or Flaps, proceed either from eating too much Grass, or that which is bad; or Hay or Provender that is rough and pricking.

The Signs. The Signs are apparently to be felt, and need no Description.

The Cure. Draw the Tongue of the Horse out on one side of his Mouth, and slit the Swellings, and with a Probe pick out all the Kernels that are like Wheat-Corns, very clean; then temper the Yolk of an Egg thick as Leven with Salt, and make it into little Balls, and thrust one into every Hole; repeat this once a Day till the Horse is well.

Or you may slit them with an Incision Knife, and thrust out the Corruption, and wash the sore Place either with Vinegar and Salt, or Allom Water.

Some burn the Swellings with a hot Iron, and afterwards wash them with Beer and Salt, and that will heal them.

In order to prevent this Disease, it will be proper to draw out the Horse's Tongue, and to wash it with Wine, Beer and Ale, and this will prevent any Blisters from breeding on it, or any other Disease.

Markh.

GINGER.

Ginger is very hot and penetrating; and for that reason a great Comforter of the Nerves, and is used in many Compositions for strengthening the Stomach and Guts.

STINKING GLADWIN.

Stinking Gladwin purges Choler and Phlegm, is good for the Strangury and Urine; the Roots are very good in Wounds, and draw forth Splinters or Thorns out of the flesh; boiled in Vinegar they dissolve hard Swellings. The Juice of the Leaves and Roots heal the Mange, and all other running and spreading Scabs.

GLAND.

A *Gland* is a Convolution of small Arteries, whose last Branches are Cylindrical; or, which is the same thing, part of an infinite long Cone. So that a Gland is nothing but a Branch of an Artery, whose farthest Extremity becomes the excretory Duct of the Gland. *Quincy*, p. 182.

GLANDERS.

The *Glanders* in a Horse is the running of corrupt Matter from the Nose, which differs in Colour, according to the degree of the Malig-

nity, or has been of shorter or longer continuance, being *white*, *yellow*, *green* or *black*.

The Cause. Authors have ascrib'd this Disease to various Causes, some to Infection, some to the Lungs, others to the Spleen, some to the Liver, and others to the Brain; and after it has been of so long standing, that the Matter is become of a blackish Colour, which is usual in its last Stage, they are of the opinion, that it comes from the Spine, and therefore have call'd it the mourning of the Chine, which see: which Error Mr. *Snape* has taken notice of. See *Mourning of the Chine*.

There will be some Kernels and Knots that may be felt under the Caul; and as they grow bigger and more inflam'd, so the Glanders increases more under the Horse's Body. A late Author is of opinion, that the chief seat of this Distemper is in a little soft spungy Flesh, which is easily dilated by the least Influx of Blood; and thence it is that some Horses have a running at the Nose from a very flight cold; but when this spungy Substance happens to be very much relaps'd, then it is easy to imagine how the running will be apt to increase.

For a more clear understanding of this matter, let it be considered in all its Stages.

At the first this Distemper is only a Superfluity of Matter, which proceeds from the soft spungy Flesh that is in the upper part of the Nose, which is caus'd by a too great plenty of Blood in those Parts, which enlarges that glandulous flesh; so that there is a great quantity of Matter continually discharg'd from those Excretory Ducts: from whence does proceed a little moisture scarce perceivable,

ceivable, which serv'd only to refresh those parts that are the Organs of Swelling.

And whether this great Discharge proceeds from a Cold or Strangles, inward Waste or Infection, it will in a little time turn to an Ulcer, and the Matter being pent up will acquire a great degree of Putrefaction, turn corrosive, and waste and destroy those Vessels, and the Matter will be often streaked with Blood.

But when this Distemper comes to its last Stage, the noisom Stink, and discolour'd Corruption, is a sign that the Bones are ulcerated as well as the Flesh; for the Bone in which this spongy Flesh is seated, is also spongy it self, and the Matter that then comes from it, is of an ashy black Colour; and when it has continued for some considerable time, it wastes and destroys the Passages of the Nose. Which last mention'd degree of this Distemper is hardly to be cured, as it also is when it is turned to an Ulcer.

The Cure. There are in Authors a great number of Remedies prescrib'd, which being too many to be inserted here, I shall only set down some few that are accounted the best.

When the Distemper is new, and the Running simple, and proceeding from a Cold, if the Horse has strength enough to bear Purging, you may give him once or twice, or oftner, the following Drench in a Morning, with the usual Precautions.

‘ Take a Handful of common
‘ *Burdock*-roots and slice them, and
‘ of *Guaiaicum* and *Sassafras*-wood,
‘ each 8 Ounces, *Sena* one Ounce,
‘ *Monks-rhubarb* a quarter of a
‘ Pound, 2 Ounces of *Falap* bruised,
‘ and *Annis* and *sweet Fennel*-seeds
‘ an Ounce and a half; boil the

‘ Roots and Woods in 2 quarts of
‘ Water for an Hour, and then put
‘ in the other Ingredients, and
‘ sweeten one quart of the strained
‘ Decoction with a quarter of a
‘ Pound of Hony. Warm his Wa-
‘ ter, and sweeten it with Honey.’

Or you may give him the following Balls:

‘ Take of *Falap* and *Aloes*, of
‘ each an Ounce and a quarter,
‘ finely powdered, and half a dram
‘ of *Salt* of *Tartar*; add as much
‘ *Wheat-flower* and *Butter* as will
‘ make them into a *Paste*, and make
‘ them into two Balls, and give
‘ them to the Horse, as the former.
‘ After this Physick has work'd
‘ sufficiently, make a Decoction of
‘ *Red-Rose* Leaves, and dissolve in
‘ it an Ounce and a half, or two
‘ Ounces of *Diascordium*, this will
‘ contribute very much to make the
‘ Running at his Nose abate; and
‘ if it be in the first Stage of this
‘ Disease, if you sweeten the De-
‘ coction with *Honey*, leaving out
‘ the *Diascordium*, and inject into
‘ his Nose, it will be sufficient.’

Every thing that is proper to promote a Transpiration thro' the Pores, being conducive to the same end; ‘ Therefore boil a
‘ Pound of *Guaiaicum*, and half a
‘ Pound of *Sassafras*, and a quarter
‘ of a Pound of *Liquorish*, in Wa-
‘ ter, for his ordinary Drink.

But if the Horse will not drink this, then take this Method: ‘ In-
‘ fuse a Pound and a quarter of
‘ *Guaiaicum*-wood in 9 quarts of
‘ Water, for 12 hours in hot Ashes,
‘ then boil them in a cover'd Vef-
‘ sel over a gentle Fire till one third
‘ part is wasted; then strain the
‘ Liquor, and give him a quart a
‘ day for 8 days running, keeping
‘ him upon the Bridle 3 hours be-
‘ fore, and three hours after. If

Guaiaicum;

Guaia-cum-wood be not to be had, *Box-wood* may suffice.

Or if you han't a mind to keep the Horse upon the Bridle after this Decoction, you may let him have Meat within an hour or an hour and a half; and before his Corn give him Water wherein Liquorish has been boil'd, or Honey dissolv'd.

If the preceding Methods don't abate the running, and the Kernels under his Jaws continue hard and swell'd, you may make use of the following Cataplasim for several days together. ' Take a Pound of *Linseed*, half a Pound of *Fenugreekseed* finely powdered, and boil ' them in 2 quarts of *Vinegar* over ' a clear Fire, till they come to a ' Poultice, keeping them continu- ' ally stirring, till it begins to thicken; and then put in a Pound of ' Ointment of Marshmallows, and ' apply part of it hot to the Kernels, covering the part with a ' Lamb's Skin.' This Application will either dissolve the Kernels, or break them, if the Horse be not far gone in the Distemper.

But if no emollient or suppurative Medicines will remove them, some approve of opening them with a Caustick, as being both safe for the Horse, and an Ulcer easier to heal in those parts than in the Nose.

But if these Swellings still continue, with the other Symptoms, if the Horse be not in a wasting Condition, it may be proper to rowel him; but if he be, it will hasten his Death. And the most proper place may be the inside of his Thigh to cause a Revulsion.

What is to be done when the Parts are ulcerated.

You may know when the Parts, from whence the Running proceeds, are become ulcerated, in that, in such case the Matter will be clammy

and viscid, and stick like Paste to the inside of his Nostrils. Then you ought to use Injections as follows.

' First, burn *Brimstone*, or *Auripigmentum* under the Horse's ' Nose to cleanse it, convey it up ' his Nose by a Funnel.' This will make him sneeze, and throw out a great deal of Matter; then with a Syringe squirt some blue Water up his Nose, to be made as follows.

' Take unslack'd *Lime* half a ' Pound, and having poured upon ' it 2 quarts of boiling *Water*, let ' it stand till it is settled and grown ' clear, then decant it by Inclina- ' tion; and having filtered it thro' ' a brown Paper, put it into a Brass ' or Copper Pan; put into it 2 ' Ounces of crude *Sal Armoniack*, ' and let it stand in the Vessel till ' it is of a fine blue Colour.'

Or you may use this that follows: ' Take a quart of White- ' wine, and infuse in it 4 handfuls ' of red *Rose-leaves* for 48 hours; ' pour off the Wine, and mix it with ' two quarts of Plantain-water, a ' Dram of *Orpiment*, and a Dram ' of *Verdegrease*, *Aloes* and *Myrrh* ' of each 3 Drams, all finely powdered before they are mixed.

G L A S S W O R T.

Glasswort is very hot and penetrating, and a very powerful Promoter of Urine: The Ashes are dry, hot, and are of a caustick Quality.

G O A D.

A *Goad* is a Stick arm'd at one end with a blunt pointed Iron, to prick and aid a leaping Horse. The *French* call it *Valet*, and some of them have Rowels upon them, only the Points were beaten down; and when a Horse is first begun round a Pillar, without a Rider, they prick his Flanks with a Goad, to make him know the Spur, and obey it with.

without resisting. The name of *Goad* is most commonly made use of when the Instrument is used to Oxen, and *Valet* when to Horses; but it is not now much in use in the Manage Schools.

GOAT'S RUE.

Salleyfell recommends *Goat's Rue* as a great Cordial, and some other Authors have given it a great Name; but others are of opinion it has no great Title to any such Virtues.

GOING.

Going is the Gate or Pace of a Horse.

GOOSE-GREASE.

Goose-grease, is softening and emollient, and therefore used to ripen and discuss.

GORGED.

Gorged, signifies swell'd; as, the Legs of that Horse are gorged; that Horse has his Pastern Joint gorged.

GOURDY LEGS. See
swell'd Legs.

GRAINS OF PARADISE.

Grains of Paradise, are good to comfort a cold and weak Stomach, and are good against the Farcin.

GRAPE S.

Mangy Humours that happen in the Legs of a Horse, are by some called Grapes.

GRAPPLE.

A Horse is said to *Grapple*; the Expression is peculiar to the hinder Legs, and may be either with one or with both Legs: A Horse is said to grapple with one Leg when he raises it precipitantly higher than the other, without bending the Ham. He grapples both Legs when he lifts them both at once, and raises them precipitantly, as if he was curvetting; therefore it is usual to lay your Horse grapples or harps, so that he must needs have the String-halt in his Hough.

GRASS-ROOTS.

Grass-Roots, are one of the lesser opening Roots, and are good in all Compositions for cleansing the inward Parts: They are good in the Yellows and Dropsy; and are by their emollient Softness good against Purfiveness, and broken-winded and consumptive Cases. Their Operation is chiefly by Urine.

GRAVELLING.

Gravelling is being fretted with Gravel, &c. under the Foot, between the Sole and the Shoe, sometimes on the inside, and sometimes on the outside of the Foot, and sometimes on both sides of the Heel.

The Cause. It comes by means of Gravel-stones getting between the Hoof, or Calking, or Sponge of the Shoe, which eats thro' the Hoof into the Quick of the Foot, especially of such Horses as have soft and weak Heels, or if the Shoe lies so flat that the Gravel being gotten in cannot get out again.

Cure. ' If a Horse be gravelled,
' take off his Shoe, and with a Draw-
' ing-Iron draw till you come to the
' quick; pick out all the Gravel, and
' squeeze out the Matter and Blood
' clean, and then wash it with *Copperas-Water*; then having melted
' *Sheeps Tallow*, and *Bay Salt* toge-
' ther, pour it in scalding hot, and
' stop up the Hole with Hurds, and
' put the Shoe on again. But let not
' the Horse travel till he is thorowly
' well, nor wet his Foot. When
' the Gravel is out, stop his Foot
' with Hogs-grease and Turpentine,
' melted together, by pouring it in
' scalding hot: Or you may pound
' *Hogs-grease*, *Bees-wax*, *Verjuice*,
' and the Juice of *Houfeleek*, in a
' Mortar together, and having melt-
' ed it, dip Flax in it, and use it as
' you did the other. Or after you
' have

‘ have wash’d the Foot with Cham-
 ‘ ber-lye and Salt, or Beer and
 ‘ Salt, and having melted *Pitch*,
 ‘ *Virgins-wax*, *Deers-suet*, *Boars-*
 ‘ *greese*, together with the Juice of
 ‘ *Houfeleek*, put it into the Foot,
 ‘ and stop it with Hurds; and then
 ‘ set the Shoe on again. Or you
 ‘ may dip Flax in the White of an
 ‘ Egg, and put into it, and heal
 ‘ it with the Powder of *Galls* and
 ‘ *Tartar* mixed together.’

G R A Y.

Grays are of several Sorts, and being compos’d of dark-colour’d Hairs and white, differ according as they have more or less of either Colour; the *branded Gray*, or Gray blackened, as it were with pieces of Coals, is one that has Spots wholly black, dispers’d here and there upon the Gray, and which are about the bigness of the Palms of one’s Hand.

The *dappled Gray* is a very common Colour; these Horses have on their Croups, Spots of a darker Gray than the rest of their Body, resembling little round Wheels or Circles.

The *light* or *silver Gray*, is a bright and lively Colour, in which there is a very small Mixture of black Hairs, and no more than to distinguish it from the white.

The *fad* or *poudered Gray* has a great Mixture of black Hairs in it, and is a pretty Colour; when the Main and Tail are white, the *black Gray* is almost the same, having a great deal of black, and but a little white.

The *brownish* or *sandy colour’d Gray*, is when there are bay colour’d Hairs mixt with the black, and is a very good Colour.

G R E A S E.

Grease is a Swelling and Gourdi-ness of the Legs, which generally

happens to a Horse after his Jour-ney.

The Cure. If the Grease be an Attendant of some other Disease, it will be in vain to attempt the Cure before that Disease be remov’d, that is the original Cause of it; and therefore if it be a *Hedtick*, the *Yellows*, or the *Farcin*, &c. the Direction given for those Diseases are to be follow’d, and in the mean time proper Applications are to be used outwardly for the Grease. But if the Grease proceeds from common and ordinary Accidents, and the Horse has no other Dis-temper upon him, then those Ap-plications that are peculiar to that Distemper are to be follow’d.

If the Horse has been well fed and pampered, then you ought to begin the Cure with Bleeding and Purging, so as to diminish the Re-dundancy of the Humours; but these ought to be used with Modera-tion, and it may be better to effect it with spare Diet and daily La-bour.

After moderate Evacuations, it may be proper to make a Rowel on the Inside of the Thigh, or on the Belly, and to keep it open for a Month, or longer, as there shall be occasion: and in the mean time to give the Horse the *Cinnabar* or *Antimonic* Balls. (See *Antimonic* Balls and *Cinnabar* Balls.) And while you are using these inward Applications, the Legs should be frequently rubb’d with Wisps of Hay and a Brush, and Baths and Fomentations apply’d either to draw the Humours off by Transpi-ration, or to put into a State fit to return back again; and the fol-lowing are proper.

‘ Take four handfuls of common
 ‘ *Wormwood*, *St. John’s Wort*, *Ca-*
 ‘ *momile*, or the Flowers of it,
 ‘ and

* and *Centaury*, of each two hand-
 * fuls, of *Elder-flowers* one handful,
 * of *Bay-berrys* two Ounces, and
 * boil them in a Gallon of Water
 * till one third is wasted. Let this
 * be a Fomentation: Add to this a
 * third of Spirit of Wine or Bran-
 * dy, and dip Woollen Cloths in
 * this, and having wrung them out,
 * apply them as hot as the Horse
 * can bear them to his Legs; and
 * let this be repeated three or four
 * times a day.

* Sometimes the Sinews are af-
 * fected, and then the Legs will be
 * much inflam'd; in such case you
 * may boil in the Decoction a good
 * quantity of the Ashes of the green
 * Twigs of *Vines*, *Walnut-tree* or
 * *Oak*, and add more Water.

* If the other Ingredients are not
 * easy to be had, you may make a
 * good Fomentation by boiling the
 * before-mentioned *Ashes* alone in
 * Water, or the Ashes of any other
 * Green Wood. Or you may mix
 * *Black Soap* with the Lees of Wine,
 * and apply it warm, or *Cow Dung*
 * boil'd in *Vinegar*, to the Horse's
 * Legs. Or the following Poul-
 * tice:

* Take half a Pound of *Honey*,
 * and incorporate with it three Oun-
 * ces of *Turpentine* with a Spoon,
 * then add *Fenugreek* and *Linseed-*
 * *Meal* of each two Ounces, *Bay-*
 * *berrys* and *Juniper-berrys*, dry'd
 * and powdered, of each an Ounce;
 * boil them in three Pints of the
 * Lees of *Red Wine*, to the Consis-
 * tence of a Poultice; then take it
 * off the Fire, and put in an Ounce
 * of Powder of *Camphire*; spread
 * this Composition on Cloths, and
 * put it to the Horse's Legs warm,
 * fastening it on with a Roller. Do
 * this from two Days to eight
 * Days.

* When the Swelling is new,

* and has a Tendency to break, the
 * camphorated Spirit of Wine alone
 * will do, an Ounce of *Camphire*
 * being dissolv'd in a Pint of Spi-
 * rits; for the great Warmth of it
 * checks the Heat and Itching of
 * the Legs, which frequently pre-
 * cedes Chops and Sores.

Young tender Horses are very lia-
 ble to the Grease, so that their Legs
 will swell by the Impressions of cold
 Air.

The following Plaster will be
 good in such Cases, both to diffi-
 pate the Humours, and to defend
 the Legs and Pasterns from the Air,
 and other outward Injurys:

* Take common *Pitch* and *Dia-*
 * *chylon*, or *de Minio*, of each a
 * quarter of a Pound, *Rosin* half a
 * Pound, *Myrrh*, *Galbanum*, and
 * *Frankincense*, of each two Oun-
 * ces, *Bole Armoniack*, and *Dra-*
 * *gon's Blood*, of each an Ounce,
 * and of *Olive Oyl* a quarter of a
 * Pint; strain the *Galbanum* and
 * dissolve it in the Oyl, with the
 * *Pitch* and *Diachylon*, over a
 * gentle Fire, and then add the
 * other Ingredients, keeping them
 * continually stirring till the whole
 * is incorporated.

* You may either spread it upon
 * Leather, or spread it hot to the
 * Horse's Legs with a wooden Slice,
 * and roll it with a Roller, and let
 * it lie on as long as it will stick;
 * and if there be occasion, you
 * may renew it again when it be-
 * gins to crumble and fall off.

* Two of these Plasters will last
 * the whole Winter, and will
 * be sufficient of themselves, with
 * daily and moderate Exercise;
 * but when the Infirmary is ob-
 * stinate, the Horse should be
 * turned out to grass.

THE DRY GRIPES, OR ASTRIC- TION OF THE BOWELS.

The Cause. The Dry Gripes proceeds from the Dung hardening and obstructing the Passages of the Bowels. When the Matter is pent up in the first Passages, *i. e.* in the Stomach and Guts, and putrifies in those Places, the Juices turn sour, become viscid and ropy, and so fret the tender Membrane which is on the inside of the Guts: This Viscidness also entangles the Wind, and by that means causes a Distension and Swelling, so that the Belly becomes as tight as a Drum: And besides, when the Excrements are very much hardened in the great or strait Gut, they occasion a Pressure upon the Neck of the Bladder, and stop the Passages of the Urine, so that the Horse cannot piss; and sometimes the Fundament swells, and all Parts towards the Sheath.

The Signs. The Horse will sometimes tumble and wallow with all four Feet upwards; and some will swell as if they would burst, and their Bladder will be in danger of breaking, and he will be in danger of his Life, if speedy Relief be not given.

The Cure. First let the Horse be rak'd with a great deal of Caution, and then give him the following Clyster: Boil the Leaves of *Mallows*, *Marsh-Mallows*, and *Mercury*, of each three Handfuls, for half an Hour, in three Quarts of Water; then strain the Decoction, and add to it a Quarter of a Pound of *Lenitive Electuary*, half a Pound of Oil or Butter, and half a Pint of Brandy, or Spirit of Wine; give it the Horse by way of Clyster, and cause him to retain it as long as you can.

If the Horse is not much relieved in 4 Hours time, then give him this that follows:

Take Leaves of *Mallows*, and *Marsh-Mallows*, of each 3 Handfuls, *Fenugreek*, and *Linseeds*, of each 2 Ounces, *Anniseeds*, *Coriander Seeds*, and *Cummin Seeds*, of each 2 Drams, *Bay-berries*, *Cubebs*, and *Jamaica Pepper*, of each 1 Dram; boil all these in Water for the space of half an Hour, or infuse them in boiling Water for the space of 2 Hours; then strain it, and add to the Decoction a Pint of *Emetick Wine*, and give it the Horse by way of Clyster.

But if the Horse, beside his Costiveness, has violent cholick Pains, which proceed from Wind and Phlegm, when the grosser Excrements have been discharg'd, give him the following Clyster.

Boil of the Tops of *Centaury* the less one handful, of *Wormwood* the same Quantity, the Tops of *Red-Rose Leaves* two handfuls in two Quarts of Water, till one fourth Part is boiled away; and having strained the Decoction, put in half a Pint of Treacle-Water or Spirits of Wine, and two Ounces of *Diascordium*; and when it is dissolved, give it by way of Clyster.

This will quiet the Pain, be as a Cordial to the Bowels, compose the Spirits of the Horse, and take off the violent Gripings immediately; which, if it should return, the same may be repeated, and you may put in 3 Ounces of *Diascordium* instead of 2.

And to remove the Cause of the Distemper, that it may not return again, gentle Purging may be useful, with the Use of those things that are hot and penetrating. After the Violence of the Gripings and Cholick Pains are ceas'd, and the Stoppage of the Bowels remov'd, the following Purge will be proper:

Boil

• Boil a Handful of *Mallows*,
 • and as much *Marsh-Mallows*, and
 • 6 Ounces of *Marsh-Mallow Roots*,
 • of *Bay-berries* an Ounce, *Juni-*
 • *per-berries* the same Quantity, and
 • 2 Ounces of *Sena*, in 3 Pints of
 • Water, till one third is consumed;
 • and when you have strained the
 • Decoction, put in 2 Ounces of the
 • Syrup of *Buckthorn*.

• Give this to the Horse, keeping
 • him fasting 2 Hours before, and
 • 2 Hours after; walk him abroad
 • for an Hour, and when he comes
 • home give him Tripe-broth strew'd
 • with Oatmeal, in a Horn, if he
 • refuse to drink it.

If the Fundament of the Horse
 be swell'd, and he cannot stale,
 and that Symptom does not wear
 off after the use of the fore-men-
 tioned Applications, then you must
 have recourse to such Things as
 are proper to keep down an Inflam-
 mation. To which Purpose the
 following Medicine will be useful:

• Boil two handfuls of *Red-Rose*
 • *Leaves* for half an Hour in a
 • Quart of Water; then add to it
 • a little *Brandy*, *Spirits of Wine*
 • or *Rum*, and having dipt a
 • Sponge in it, bathe the Horse's
 • Fundament and Sheath with it
 • as hot as he can endure it, every
 • now and then; mix *Spirits* with
 • it, every time it is used.

• Keep his Yard up to his Belly
 • by an easy Bandage, because that
 • Part being dependent, the Hu-
 • mours do more easily fall into
 • it: And if this happens to a
 • Stone-horse, his Stones ought to
 • be kept up in a Bag.

And in as much as Costiveness,
 and the dry Gripes, are occasioned
 by viscid slimy matter, which is
 ingendred in the first Passages, it
 will be very proper, after the fore-
 going Means have been used, and

the most material Symptoms have
 been removed, to give the Horse
 such Things as are proper to carry
 off the Remains of those Viscidities.
 For which the following Powder
 will be of great use:

• Take *Birchwort* and *Gentian*,
 • of each two Ounces, *Calamus*
 • *Aromaticus*, *Galangal* and *Zedo-*
 • *ary*, of each half an Ounce, the
 • Tops of dry'd *Wormwood*, and
 • the lesser *Centaury*, of each three
 • Quarters of an Ounce, *Bay-ber-*
 • *rys*, *Ginger*, *Nutmegs* and *Black-*
 • *pepper*, of each a Quarter of an
 • Ounce; let all be finely powder-
 • ed, and kept in a Glass; give
 • the Horse a spoonful of this Pow-
 • der every Morning in White-
 • Wine, Ale, or a decoction of
 • *Rue*, keeping him fasting two
 • Hours before, and one after.

G R O M W E L.

Gromwel Seeds are a powerful
 Diuretick, and do very much force
 by the urinary Passages; and there-
 fore are successfully administered in
 all Stoppages in those Parts.

G R O U N D I V Y, or G I L L.

This Herb is of a pungent, ni-
 trous and earthy Taste, and an ef-
 ficacious Remedy in most Diseases
 of the Lungs and Breast, and is
 therefore proper in broken-winded
 and consumptive Cases; the best
 way of administering it to Horses,
 is the Powder of the Herb being
 dry'd: and so it is an excellent In-
 gredient in pectoral Balls, being
 compounded with other Balsa-
 micks, &c.

G R O U N D P I N E.

Ground Pine is accounted a good
 Restorative, and very efficacious in
 healing Ulcers.

G R O U N D S E L.

This is a Plant that grows out
 of old Walls, and on the Tops of
 Houses, it is cooling and digesting,
 and

and good against all Diseases coming from Heat, also the Yellows; it provokes Urine, and is chiefly made use of to Horses in ripening Cataplasms, and the decoction of it may be of use in Clysters.

GROUPADES.

Groupades is corruptly used for *Croupades*.

GRUME.

Grume is a thick, viscid Consistence of a Fluid, like what we call *ropy*, as the White of an Egg, or clotted like cold Blood. And hence,

GRUMOUS.

Grumous Blood is that which is too thick for Circulation, and stagnates.

GUAIA CUM.

Guaia cum is a Gum drawn from the *Guaia cum* Wood: It is a great Promoter of insensible Perspiration, and is therefore used as a Sweetner of the Blood. It is good in the Mange, Leprosy, Farcin, and all Foulnesses of the Skin, and in many other Distempers of long standing.

GULLET.

The *Gullet* is hollow and round. It begins at the Root of the Tongue behind the Head of the Wind-pipe, and passes under it, turning a little to the right, to give way to the great Artery; afterwards it inclines to the left, and passes thro' the Midriff, and is inserted into the Stomach, towards its left side.

It consists of three Coats or Cases; the *Outermost* of which seems to come from the *Pleura*, &c. the *middlemost* Coat is muscular and thick, and consists of two Ranks of fleshy Fibres, which ascend and descend obliquely cross one another; the *innermost* Coat is membranous, having only strait Fibres; the Veins communicate with those of the Breast and Neck, and so do its

Arterys also. At the Beginning of it, there are two large Glands or Kernels, which separate a Moisture to keep the Inside of it glib.

Where it is inserted into the Stomach, it is compos'd of a pretty thick Substance, which is made up of circular and fleshy Fibres, by which it contracts and dilates itself, either to shut up the Stomach, or to give way to the Aliment at pleasure.

This is call'd the left or upper Orifice of the Stomach; and that whereby it discharges itself into the *Duodenum*, is call'd its right or lower Orifice. *Gibson*.

GUM.

Gum is a vegetable Substance, which differs from a Resin, in that it is more viscid and less friable, and generally dissolving in *aqueous Menstruums*; whereas Resins being more sulphureous, require a spirituous Dissolvent.

GUM LACKE.

Gum Lacke is a Comforter of the Heart and Liver, and opens Obstructions, expels Urine, and is good for the Yellows.

GUN-SHOT WOUNDS.

All Wounds made by Gun-shot, are attended with loss of Substance and Contusion, and therefore are not liable to such great Hæmorrhages of Blood, as they are which are made by a sharp cutting Instrument.

The Cure of them is more or less certain and easy, according to their Size and Shape; for a small Wound is more easily cur'd than a large one, and one that is round more easily than one which is ragged and torn, which are made by Stones, old Nails, Splints, &c.

The Cure. The first Thing to be done in the curing these Wounds is, to take out the Bullet, Stone, &c. if it be practicable; but that is

is not always practicable, because they are oftentimes lodg'd within the Cavity of the Body, and in the thick fleshy Parts.

If this be done, it ought to be done without tearing the Flesh too much; but if it be not practicable, a Counter-opening should be made on the outside, towards the Bottom of the Wound, where any hardness is perceiv'd; but this must be perform'd without touching the large Vessels: and this being done, the Bullet is to be drawn out with the Fingers, or an Instrument.

The next thing to be attempted, is to bring the Wound to a good and laudible Digestion, that it may cast off the mortified Flesh: For this the common Digestive, with a little Mixture of Oyl of *Roses* will be very good, being poured daily into the Wound. You ought also often to cleanse the Wound with Spirit of Wine, and to bathe the hot and inflamed Parts with it.

' If the Inflammation is very great, and you perceive any threatenings of a Fever, it will be proper to take away a moderate Quantity of Blood, and give laxative

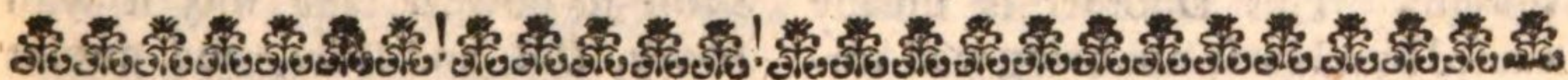
' Clysters, and also to apply a Poulrice made of *Barley-Flower*, *Fennigreek-Meal*, and *Meal* of *Linseed*, boil'd in *Milk*, till it is thick, adding a good Quantity of Ointment of *Marsh-Mallows*, to moisten it, and putting an Ounce of Powder of *Camphire* into every Porringer-full of the Poulrice.

' Put a very soft and short Tent into the Orifice, and apply the Poulrice over the Inflammation twice a day.'

When large Vessels are wounded, and there is a very great Hæmorrhage, then dress it first with a soft Tent, dipt in a Solution of *Stripick-Powder*; and if the Wound goes thro' any Member, you must dress both Orifices alike.

When a Wound is among Sinews or other nervous Parts, then apply to it a Mixture of the common Digestive, and Oyl of *Turpentine*, and bathe it now and then with camphorated Spirits.

It ought to be remembred, That Wounds made with Gun-shot, cannot bear any Bandage, farther than it is necessary to keep on the Dressing, till the mortified Part and Scar is cast off.



H.

H A I R.

H Air is the first Thing in a Horse that presents itself to our view, and may be call'd the uppermost Covering of the Body, and serves both for Ornament and Defence. If you observe a Horse's Hair in general, but especially a-

bout the Neck, and those Parts that are uncovered, and if they be sleek and smooth, and close, then the Horse is in good case; but if they are rough and staring, or any way unnaturally discoloured, then the Horse is inwardly cold at the Heart, or else there is some Sick-

S

ness

ness creeping upon him. It is often call'd the Coat of a Horse; it is a Defence from the Injurys of Cold and Heat, and those Accidents to which he would be expos'd in his feeding among Shrubs and Bushes; and the long Hair that grows on the Footlock, is a Defence to the prominent Part of it, in travelling on stony Ways, or in frosty Weather, which else would be too much expos'd to Wounds and Bruises.

The Fore-top, Mane and Tail of a Horse, contribute very much to the Beauty of an Horse; being a suitable Decoration to a Creature of so much Fire and Mettle.

Hair, which the *French* call *Poil*, is used to signify that Part of the Flank, that uses the Prick of the Spur: So they say, After you have pricked your Horse, do not leave your Spur in his Hair: And also, Remove your Spur from the Hair, and presently recover your Legs to their Place, for you always leave your Spurs in his *Poil*.

Pale-Hair is those Parts of the Shin, that approach more to White than the rest, not being of so high a Tinge.

Staring-Hair is an Expression made use of concerning a Horse, whose Hair bristles up, or stands upright. This Disorder is usually caused by a Horse not being well curried or covered, or hous'd too coldly.

To rub a Horse a *Poil*, is to rub him down with the Grain, or as the Hair naturally lies, and not against the Hair.

TO MAKE HAIR COME SOON,
THICK AND LONG.

If any Place be bare or thin of Hair, or if it be short, the antient Farriers used to wash the Place with the Urine of a young Boy, and after that wash it with the Lee of un-

slak'd Lime, *Ceruse* and *Litharge*, and it is said it would come soon long and thick.

Others say, if you wash the Place with Water in which the Roots of *Althæa* have been boiled, and dry it gently with your Hand, it will much encrease: The same say, if you wash the Place with Oyl mingled with Hair, Ashes of burnt *Nut-Shells*, or burnt *Snail-Shells*, it will encrease it. Others say, that if you anoint the Place with *Goats-Milk*, in which *Agrimony* is pounded, or with Oyl, in which a *Mole-Warp* has been boiled, it will increase the Hair much. Others bruise *Nettle-Seed*, with *Honey-Water* and *Salt*, and rub the Place with it. Others anoint the Place with the Juice of a long *Onion*, or of *Radishes*. Others mingle *Alum*, *Honey*, *Goats-Dung*, and the Blood of a *Swine*, stirring them well together over the Fire, till they are ready to boil, and rub the bare Place with it hot.

Others pound the Root of a *White Lilly*, and boiling it in Oyl, anoint the Place with it. Others boil *Tar*, Oyl of *Olives*, and *Honey* together, and anoint the bare Place with it.

Others recommend this as the best of all: Burn *Green-Walnut-Shells* to powder, and mix it with *Honey*, Oyl and *Wine*, and anoint the bare Place with it, and it will quickly and wonderfully increase Hair.

TO MAKE HAIR SMOOTH,
SLEEK AND SOFT.

Keep the Horse warm at heart, for the least inward Cold will make the Hair stare; then make him sweat often, for that will raise up the Dust and Sweat that makes his Coat foul. And when he is in a great Sweat, scrape off all the white

white Foam, Sweat and Filth that shall be raised up, with an old Sword-Blade, and that will lay his Coat even and smooth. When you let the Horse bleed, rub him all over with his own Blood, and let him continue so for 2 or 3 Days, then curry and dress him well, and it will make his Coat shine like Glass.

OF THE SHEDDING OF THE HAIR.

The Cause. The reason of the shedding the Hair from the Mane of an Horse, some say is, that there are little Worms that eat and fret the Roots of the Hair asunder.

The Cure. First anoint the Mane and Crest with *black Soap*, then having made a strong Lye of *Water* and *Ashes*, or *Urine* and *Ashes*, wash the Mane all over with it, and it will help it.

HOW TO TAKE OFF HAIR IN ANY PART OF THE BODY.

Dissolve 8 Ounces of unslak'd *Lime* in Water, and boil it till a Quarter of it is consumed; then put to it an Ounce of *Orpiment*, and lay a Plaster of it to any Part of the Horse, and in a few Hours it will bring off all the Hair.

Some boil *Rust* and *Orpiment* in Water, and wash the Place with it very hot, and it will quickly take off the Hair. See *Mange*.

HALBERT.

Halbert is a piece of Iron 1 Inch broad, and 3 or 4 Inches long, soldered to the Toe of a Horse's Shoe, that sets out before, to hinder a lame Horse from resting or treading upon his Toe.

Halbert Shoes do of necessity constrain a lame Horse to tread or rest on his Heel, when he goes a moderate Pace; which lengthens and

draws out the Back-Sinew, that was somewhat shrunk before.

HALTER.

A *Halter* for a Horse is a Head-stal of *Hungary Leather*, mounted with one, and sometimes with two Straps, with a second Throat-band, if the Horse is apt to unhalter himself.

HALTER-CAST.

Halter-Cast, is an Excoriation of the Pastern, occasioned by the Halter being entangled about the Horse's Foot, by his endeavouring to rub his Neck with his hinder Feet.

The Cure. Take *Linseed Oil* and *Brandy*, of each an equal Quantity, shake them together in a Glass till they are well mixed, and anoint the Part Morning and Evening, having first clip'd away the Hair. Note, The Foot must be kept very clean.

A simple Hurt may be cured by applying the *Duke's Ointment*, or by *Wine* and *Oil* in equal Quantities, boil'd together till the Wine is evaporated, the remaining Oil being apply'd once a Day to the Hurt.

Soleysell says, That he once cured a Horse, who being ty'd with two Chains had entangled his Foot, and with violent Struggling had cut the Inside of the Pastern to the Bone; which occasioned a great Swelling in his Leg and Pastern, so that there was danger of a Gangrene.

Having ordered the Hair to be clip'd away, he apply'd the *Honey Charge* once a Day, always rubbing his Leg with the *Duke's Ointment*.

The Farriers had doom'd the Horse to irrecoverable Lameness, yet he was cured in a Month, and did not halt above six Weeks; tho the Cro-net was swollen and inflamed, so that he was afraid he would have cast his Hoof.

Therefore he dress'd the Hurt in the Hollow of the Pastern with the white Honey Charge, apply'd an Astringent to the *Cronet*, made of the Powder of unslak'd *Lime*, with the second Water, binding it up with a Cover, and another upon the Honey Charge.

HALTING.

If a Horse halts, his Grief must be either in his Shoulder, in his Legs, or in his Feet.

If his Grief be in his Shoulder, it must either be on the Top of the Shoulder-blade, which is called the Withers ; or the bottom of the Shoulder-blade, joining to the Marrow-bone, which is the Fore-pitch of the Breast ; or in the Elbow, which joins the nether End of the Marrow-bone and the Leg together.

The Signs to know where the Grief is. First as to the Shoulder : If a Horse does not lift up his Leg, but trails it on the Ground, it is in his Shoulder, and the Hurt is new : Or if the Horse in going casts out one Leg more than the other, and with his Knee in a manner unbent, it is in his Shoulder, and the Hurt is old. If you take hold of the Headstall of the Bridle, and with both Hands turn the Horse as short as possibly can be, and in turning he favours his Leg on the lame side, then the Grief is in his Shoulder. If a Horse, while he stands in the Stable, stretches out his Foreleg, and sets it out farther than the other, it is a Token the Grief is probably in the Shoulder, but not certainly.

To know in what Part of the Shoulder. If a Horse halts more when one is upon his Back than when one is not, it is a Sign that the Grief is in the top of the Withers. And if the Horse shrinks much, and offers to bite at you, when you gripe and handle him upon the top

of the Shoulder-blade, you may be sure the Grief is in the Withers.

If a Horse goes stooping to the Ground, and treads his Steps very thick, it is a Token that the Grief is in his Breast, between the upper part of the Marrow-bone, and the nether part of the Spade-bone. And if you press your Thumb hard upon that part, the Horse will shrink, and be ready to fall down.

If when you take the Elbow of the Horse betwixt your Finger and Thumb, and gripe it, he presently takes his Foot from the Ground, and lifts up his Leg, and makes an Offer to bite you, then the Grief is only in the Elbow.

When a Horse's Grief is in his Leg, it is either in his Knee, his Shank, or his Pastern Joint. If it be in his Knee, or his Pastern Joint, then when he goes he will not bow his Knee, or Pastern Joint, like the other, but will go very stiffly upon them.

If the Grief or Pain be in the Horse's Shank, it will be apparent to be seen, and is by reason of some Splint, Screw, Wind-gall, or some other such visible Malady.

If that which causes the Horse to halt be in his Foot, then it is either in the Cronet, in the Heel, or in the Toe, in the Quarters, or in the Sole of his Foot.

If it be in the Cronet it will be visible, the Skin will some way or other be broken, or swelled ; or if you lay your Hand upon it, it will burn or glow exceedingly : And then the Horse has got some Strain in the Joint, within the Hoof.

If it be in the Heel it is also visible, as by an Over-reach or otherwise, and the Horse will tread altogether upon his Toe.

If the Grief be upon any of the Quarters (*i. e.* from the middle of the

the Hoof to the Heel) then he will halt more when he goes on the Edge of a Bank, than when he goes upon plain Ground. And you may distinguish whether it be in the inward or outward Quarters, by the Horse's coming towards you, or going from you, upon such Edge or Bank.

Sometimes a Horse will halt upon his Quarters by being prick'd with a Nail. To know whereabouts the Grief is, take a pair of Pincers, and nip the head of every Nail and his Hoof together, and by that means you will discover which Nail it is; draw that Nail: And also if the Nail sink in, there his Pain is.

If the Cause of his halting be in his Toe, which is seldom or never seen, then he will tread altogether upon his Heel.

If the Malady is in the Sole of the Foot, by the Horse having trod upon some Nail or Stub, or by surbating and the like, then he will halt alike upon any Ground whatsoever, except upon the Stones, upon which he will halt most.

If a Horse halt behind, the Grief must necessarily be in his Hip (which some call the Huckle-bone) or in the stiff in the Hoof, in the Ham, in the Leg, in the nether Joint, in the Pastern, or in the Foot.

If a Horse halt in the Hip, by reason of any new hurt, he will go sidelong, and will not follow so well with that Leg as with any other: Nor will he be able to turn upon that Side, without favouring his Leg very much. But if the Hurt be old, then the sore Hip will shrink and be lower than the other; and it will be most easily discern'd when he goes up a Hill, or on the Edge of a Bank, so that the worst Leg may go on the higher side, for then he will halt so much the more; it being painful to him to go so unevenly, wrenching his Leg.

If the Hurt be in the *Stiff*, when the Horse goes he will cast the stiff Joint outwards, and the Bone which is on the inside will be something bigger than the other; and he will not be able to do any more than touch the Ground with his Toe.

If the Hurt be in the *Hoof*, it is visible to be seen, and may be felt, being occasioned by some Spavin, or else by some Strain or Blow; and then the Swelling will appear most evidently. And the like may be said of the Ham, in which the *Sellander* and such visible Sores may be seen, which cause the Horse to halt.

If the Grief be in the Leg, Pastern, or Foot, it may be discovered by the Tokens that have been mentioned before.

To know if a Horse has any hidden Infirmity in him that will make him halt when he comes to travel.

Cause one to run the Horse in his Hand, at the length of the Halter, and observe if he set down his Legs; for if any of them be infirm he will favour it: And if you perceive not that he favours any Leg, ride him roundly up and down the Road, and afterwards let him stand still for an Hour, and after that run him again in the Hand at the Halter's length, as before, and if he has any Imperfection as to halting, he will shew it, by favouring that Limb that has any Grief.

To know whence these Grievs proceed. If the Grief proceeds from a cold Cause, then a Horse will halt most when he is cold, and least when he is hot, and has travelled much; But when it proceeds from a hot Cause, then he will halt most when he is travelled or chafed.

For the Cure of all manner of Haltings, see the Remedies under their proper Heads, as *Hip, Hoof, Shoulder, Spavin, Strain, Stroke, &c.*

H A M S.

The *Hams* of a Horse should be large, full, and not much bended, dry, discharged of Flesh, nervous and supple; all which Qualities are as necessary for the Goodness, as right Shape and Beauty of the Hams.

The Imperfections to which the Hams are subject. Observe if there be a *Capalet* upon the Tip or Point of the Hock: This is to be known by the Tip of the Hock being movable, and more swell'd than ordinary. If a *Capalet* be small, it is no great prejudice to a Horse, and is one of the least Imperfections to which the Ham is liable; but if it grows large it will be painful, and cause the Horse to lose his Body.

Again, you must observe if there be any sort of Wind Gall (which is a Swelling compos'd of a soft and spongy Flesh) growing between the Flesh and the Skin, and situate in the Hollow next to the Hock, and beneath the big Sinew, a little above the *Capalet*, and bending of the Ham.

Again, below the *Capalet*, and a little inclining towards the inside, upon the backside of the Ham, comes a Swelling called a *Curb*, which frequently makes a Horse to halt, and keeps the whole Leg stiff, because the Ply and Bending of the Ham is troubled with it.

Below the *Curb* and *Varisse*, but more upon the inside, and upon the upper Part of the Instep, beneath the bending of the Ham, come the *Spavins*, which commonly lame a Horse at last.

H A N D.

A *Hand* is the measure of a Fist clenched, by which the Height of a Horse is measured. A Horse for War should be 16 or 18 Hands high.

Spear-hand, or Sword-hand, is a Horseman's right Hand.

Bridle-hand, is a Horseman's left hand. A Horseman should hold his Bridle-hand 2 or 3 Inches above the Pommel of the Saddle.

A Horseman is said to have *no Hand*, when he makes not use of the Bridle but unseasonably, and knows not how to give the Aids or Helps of the hand with due nicety.

To keep a Horse upon the hand, signifies to feel him in the Stay upon the hand, and to be always prepar'd to avoid any surprize from a Horse. When a Horse always obeys, and answers the Effects of the hand, he is said to rest well upon the hand.

A *light Hand*, a good Horseman ought to have a *light Hand*, which means, that he ought only to feel the Horse upon his hand, so as to resist him whenever he attempts to slip from it; and as soon as he has made his Resistance, he ought to lower the Bridle instead of cleaving to it.

If a Horse, by a too great Eagerness to go forward, presses too much upon the hand, the hand ought to be slack'd at certain times, and at other times to be kept hard, in order to disappoint the Horse from pressing continually upon the Bit.

A *good Hand* is the before-mentioned Facility or Liberty of the Horseman, of slackening or stiffning the hand.

To *slack the Hand*, or to *yield the Hand*, is to slacken the Bridle.

To *hold up the Hand*, or to *sustain the Hand*, is to pull in the Bridle.

To *guide a Horse upon the Hand*, is to turn or change Hands upon one Tread.

To *force the Hand*, a Horse is said to do so, when he does not fear the Bridle, but runs away in spite of the Horseman.

To

To work a Horse upon the Hand, is to manage him by the Effects of the Bridle, without any other Helps except the Calves of the Legs.

To make a Horse part from the Hand, is to put on at full speed; and *to suffer a Horse to slip from the Hand,* is the same.

Fore-hand. The Parts of the Fore-hand are the Head, Neck, and Fore-quarters.

Hind-hand includes all the other Parts of the Body of the Horse.

To beat upon the Hand. See *Beat.*

To change the Hand, or turn. See *Change.*

The Effects of the Hand. See *Effects.*

To feel a Horse upon the Hand. See *Feel.*

Full Hand. See *Appui.*

To hasten the Hand. See *Haste.*

To be heavy upon the Hand. See *Heavy.*

To part from the Hand. See *Part.* To make a Horse part right from the Hand, he should not put himself upon his Back or Reins, but bring down his Hips.

To press upon the Hand. See *Press.*

The Stay of the Hand. See *Appui.*

HAQUENE.

Haquene is an old French Word for an ambling Horse.

HARD.

A *Hard Horse* is one that is insensible of the Whip or Spur.

HART EVIL, or STAG EVIL.

The *Hart-Evil* is a kind of Rheum, or Defluction, which falls upon the Jaws and other Parts of a Horse, and hinders him from eating: And sometimes this Disease also affects the hinder Parts.

HARTS-HORN.

The Shavings of *Harts-horn* are very strengthening, and the Jelly of

it is very proper to knit and bind all sorts of Horse-balls, that are given in consumptive broken-winded Cases, and in all Cases whatsoever where binding and strengthening is required. Also *Harts-horn* burnt or calcined is very good in all Loosenesses, that proceed from the Sharpness and Acrimony of the Juices.

VOLATILE SPIRIT, SALT, and OIL OF HARTS-HORN.

All these are made by one and the same Process; as follows:

Put solid Pieces of *Harts-horn* into a Retort, or Iron Pot, that has a Copper Head, filling it about 2 thirds; set it on a naked Fire, increase the Fire by degrees, till the whole is raised.

The *Salt* and *Spirit* are to be rectified afterwards: And in rectifying them, the *Salt* will come over into the Receiver, but the Volatile *Salt* will stick to the Neck of the Retort.

The *Spirit* is only a small Portion of the Volatile *Salt*, diluted in the Phlegm. It is very efficacious in promoting Discharges by Sweat, and is proper in any Disorders that affect the Nerves: But the Volatile *Salt* is endued with all those Properties in a much higher degree.

HARTS TONGUE.

Harts Tongue is of a binding drying Quality, is good to strengthen the Liver, for a Lask, and the biting of Serpents.

HAUNCHES.

The *Haunches* or Hips of a Horse are those Parts of the Hind-quarters which extend from the Reins or Back to the Hoof or Ham. One of the most necessary Lessons in managing the great Horse, is that of putting him upon his Haunches; which in other Terms is called to couple him well, or to put him well together, or compact.

A Horse that does not bend or lower his Haunches, throws himself

too much upon his Shoulders, and lies heavy upon the Bridle. To make a Horse bend his Haunches, you must frequently make him go backwards, and make use of the Aids of the Hand, and of the Calves of the Legs, in giving him good Stops; and if this Management does not succeed, you should try him upon a Calade, or sloping Ground, after the *Italian* Fashion.

A Horse is said to have his *Haunches* in subjection, and to *salque* very well, when in making his *Falquades* he holds his Haunches very low, and bends them admirably well.

To drag the *Haunches*, is to change the leading Foot in galloping. Some Horses have their Haunches too long, and altho they may walk well, yet their Fore-quarters are quickly ruined, because the Hind-quarters press upon them with so much Violence, that the forepart cannot resist it. Such Horses will climb very well, and therefore are excellent in hilly Countries; but then they are no wise sure upon a Descent, because they cannot ply their Hams.

This may be known by the Horses galloping, for they can never perform it slowly, because they cannot so ply their Haunches under them, as to make them capable of galloping slowly.

It may be known when the Haunches are too long, as a Horse stands in the Stable; for if he camps with his hind Feet farther back than he ought, and the Top or Onset of his Tail doth not answer in a perpendicular Line with the Tips of his Hocks, as it always does when their Haunches are of a just Length. *Hope.*

H A W K W E E D.

Hawkweed is of several sorts, but they are all somewhat dry and astringent,

gent, are good against Wind, to provoke Urine, the biting of venomous Beasts, Ulcers, Burnings, Inflammations; and being made into a Poultrice, for Cramps and Pains in the Joints.

H A W T H O R N.

The Berries of the *Hawthorn* are of a very astringent Quality, and therefore are efficacious in stopping Lasks. The Seed cleared from the Down, bruised, and given to drink, is good against tormenting Pains in the Belly.

H E A D.

The Head of a Horse is an Expression made use of to import the Action of his Neck, and the Effect of the Bridle and the Wrist.

Head in and likewise the Hips. You must passage your Horse's Head and *Croupe in*, i. e. Work him sideways, upon two parallel Lines, at Step or Trot; so that when the Horse makes a Vault, his Shoulders mark a *Piste* or Tread, at the same time that his Haunches give the Track of another; and the Horse plying or bending his Neck, turns his Head a little within the Vault, and so looks upon the Ground he is to go over.

The Head of a Horse is an essential part of his Beauty, which if it be not shap'd well, a Horse can never look well.

The Head of a Horse should be small, narrow, lean, and dry; every Horse which has a big and gross Head, may, because of its weight, come easily to rest and loll upon the Bridle, and so incommode the Hand of the Rider; and a Horse that has a large Head can never appear stately, unless he have a long and very well turned Neck, and place his Head well.

Horses that have their Heads gross and charged with Flesh, are subject to the Infirmities of the Eyes; but this

this is not to be understood of a Horse that has a Head very big with Bones, and but a very little Flesh upon it. Those Heads that are overcharged with Flesh are called fat or gross Heads. See Forehead, Ears, Eyes, &c. in their proper Places.

There are 8 Pair of Muscles proper to the Head only, and 4 Pair that are common to the Head and Neck.

As the *Mastoideum*, which are reckoned the first proper Pair by modern Anatomists; these have each of them a double Beginning; one from the Breast-bone, which is nervous, and the other from the Collar-bone, which is fleshy; from whence they ascend obliquely to the mamillary Processes of the Temporal Bone, into which it is inserted.

PERFUMES AND PURGES, TO CLEANSE THE HEAD OF ALL FILTHY AND GROSS MATTER.

Horses that have gotten Colds, Catarrhs, Glanders, Murs, Roses, or Rheums, &c. ought to have Perfumes administered to them; for they do not only break a Cold, but dissipate those Humours which annoy the Head, Brain, and Stomach of the Horse, and often expel, and cause him to void much filthy Matter at the Nose and Mouth, which would clog, stop, and pester his Head and Body. Perfumes also do frequently dry up many bad Humours that are engendered in the Head and Brain. The Perfumes proper for sick Horses are many. Some of which are those that follow:

The Juice of *Onions* being snuffed up the Nose, will draw forth rough phlegmatick Humours. The Leaves of the *Wind-flower* being stamped, and the Juice of it squirted up the Nose of a Horse, will purge his Head of filthy slimy Humours: And

the Juice of *Daisies* will do the like; so will also the Juice of *Coleworts*, or of *Red Beets*. The Juice of *Sage* will draw forth thin Phlegm. The Juice of *Marjoram* will draw forth much Phlegm. The Juice of *Primroses* is good to purge the Brain: And the Juice of *Celandine* will purge the Head of foul and filthy Humours. The Juice of the Leaves or Berries of *Ivy*, which grows upon Walls, does greatly purge the Head.

Ferula, or *Fennel-giant*, or *White Hellebore*, or *Sneezing Root*, dry'd, powdered, and blown up the Nose, or wild white *Hellebore*, will purge the Head and Brain from gross and slimy Humours. The Juice of stinking *Gladdon* squirted up the Nose, will draw down great Quantities of filthy Excrements. Also Mustard-seed powdered and blown up the Nostrils, will purge the Head. The Smoke of *Pellitory*, *Pimpernel*, and *Rosemary*, taken up the Head, is good for any Obstructions in it. Or Oil of *Bay* put up the Horse's Nostrils with a Feather, is good for any Cold or Obstruction. The Juice of *Sneezewort* squirted up the Nostrils, will bring away slimy Phlegm from the Brain. The Juice of the Leaves of *Elder* purges the Head of all gross and vicious Humours.

The best Perfume is *Olibanum*, *Benjamin*, *Storax*, and *Frankincense*, being grossly bruised together, and strew'd upon a Chafing-dish of Coals, hold the Horse so as to take the Smoke up his Nostrils, thro' a Funnel, and it will bring away a great deal of tough Matter from Head and Brain, so that it will go near to extinguish the Fire. It is a most excellent Comforter of the Brain, and causes great Chearfulness to the Heart, and rejoices the whole Body.

HEAD-ACH.

Causes. The *Headach* proceeds either from some inward Cause, or some Cholerick Humour collected together in the Panicles of the Brain, or else from some extreme Heat or Cold, or from some sudden Blow, or from some noisome Smell.

Others believe it proceeds from a Distraction of the Fibres of some Blood-Vessels in the Brain, or Membranes of it, which is caused by some of the smallest Particles of the *Serum* being struck into the Pores or Interstices of the said Vessels, by the frequent Occursions of the Blood.

Signs. The Horse will hang down his Head and Ears, drop his Urine, his Sight will be dim, his Eyes swollen and waterish.

Tho those Symptoms are indeed common to other Distempers, yet if a Horse has them without a Fever, and frequently puts his Head against the Stall or Manger, it will be proper to have recourse to Remedies, such as Bleeding, Purging, Rowelling, and also Chewing Balls, &c.

The Cure. The antient Farriers used to let the Horse blood in the Eye-Veins, and squirt warm Water into his Nostrils, and to give him no Meat all that Day; the next Morning they gave him warm Water, and some Grass, and at Night they gave him Barley and Vetches mixed together, and so keep him warm till he is well.

Others approve of first making sneeze, by fuming him, as the best Method; and afterwards to let him blood in the Palate of the Mouth, and to keep him fasting for 12 hours after, and having boiled some Euphorbium and Frankincense in Wine, to pour it up his Nostrils, and afterwards to feed him and keep his Head warm. Or,

‘ Let the Horse blood for 3 Mornings successively, then walk him a while, clothe him, cover his Temples with a Plaster of Pitch, and keep him very warm; keep the Stable dark, and give him Meat very sparingly.’

HEAD FARCIN. See FARCIN.

SIGNS OF HEALTH.

Nature, good Digestion, and good Nourishment.

Moderate Feeding and Diet.

Moderate Labour.

Moderate use of Sleep and Walking.

Moderate Spending on Mares.

Moderate Journies.

Wholesome Air.

Not to be exercis'd too soon after Grass.

To be kept from raw and green Meats.

Not to eat or drink being hot.

Not to be wash'd or walk'd at the end of a Journey.

And to give him with his Proven-der such Powders and Simples as are recommended on several occasions elsewhere.

Sir William Hope, in order to preserve Horses in Health, recommends to give them of *Liver of Antimony* 2 ounces every Morning, prepar'd as follows; or of the Lieutenant's Powder.

‘ Take of good crude *Antimony*, grossly beaten, 3 Pounds, *Salt Petre* of the second Solution, 2 pounds and a quarter; pound it very small, and put them both in an Iron Pot or Brass Mortar, and mix them well together: let the Pot be of that size that 2 third parts of it may remain empty, set it on fire with a lighted Match or Charcoal; then set the Pot at a distance off, so as you may not be offended with the Fumes of the *Antimony*. When the matter is cold, turn up the

the Pot or Mortar, and the Liver will lie at the bottom, under the remaining Part of the *Salt-Petre*, which is joined with the Impurities of the *Antimony*, and is call'd the *Scoria*.

They are thus distinguished: The *Liver* shines like Glass, and is of a very dark brown Colour; if it be not, you have committed some Error in the Operation. If it be of a pale yellowish Colour, it is burnt, and not fit for Horses.

This will not only prevent Diseases, but put the Horse into a condition to undergo the greatest Fatigue.

HEAM.

The Heam in Beasts is the same as the after-Birth in Women.

THINGS GOOD TO EXPEL THE HEAM.

Thyme, *Penny-royal*, *Winter-succory* or common *Hore-hound*, boiled in White-Wine and given the Mare. *Dittany* given or put up in a Pessary, expels the Secundine as well as drives forth the dead Foal. And so also will *Angelica*, *Alexanders*, *Parfly-seed*, *Fennel*, *Bay-berrys*, *Hops* and *Savin*.

The Powder of the Inside of the wrinkled Skin of the *Gizzard* of a *Hen* that lays, dried and given in White-Wine, is accounted excellent.

HEART.

The Heart is the principal Fountain of Life, which sends Blood and Nourishment to all Parts of the Body, for which Purpose, it is admirably suited. It is seated in the midst of the Chest, being encompassed by the Lobes of the Lungs.

The Heart of a Horse, differs little from that of other Animals, except that it is not so broad in proportion at its Basis or Root, nor does not so gradually grow narrow towards its Point.

The Substance of it is fleshy and very solid, that it may better endure the Perpetuity of Motion, and expel the Blood with more Force to all Parts of the Body.

There is ascrib'd to it a twofold Motion, call'd the *Systole* and *Dia-stole*; the former is the Contraction of it, when its Top is drawn towards its Basis, for expelling the Blood into the Arteries; the latter is the Dilatation of it, when it is fill'd with Blood from the Veins.

So often as we feel the Pulse beat, so often is the Heart contracted; for it is the *Systole* or Contraction of the Heart, which communicates that Vibration or Pulsation to all the Arterys.

The Heart is inclosed as in a Purse, in the *Pericardium*, the use of it is to cover the Heart, and be a Defence to it; to contain a Moisture not only to keep it glib and easy in its Motion, but also to keep it cool.

The Heart has also besides the *Pericardium*, two Membranes, one that covers all its outside, and another that lines it thro' all its inside. It is stor'd with Fat towards its bottom, which keeps it moist and glib, as the Water in the *Pericardium* does the rest of its Substance.

Within the Heart there are two Ventricles or Caverns, which are divided into right and left, by a fleshy Partition; the right Ventricle sends the Blood into the Lungs, by the pulmonary Artery; and the left detaches it into all the Parts of the Body.

The Heart has likewise two Auricles or little Earlets, (so called by reason of the Resemblance they bear to Ears) being seated like two Purses on each side of its Basis. The Use of them is to measure out the Blood, in certain Proportions,

tions, before it enters the Head, lest by rushing in with too great Impetuosity, it might not only cause the Valves to be violated, but also cause a Suffocation in the Heart itself, and thereby the vital Faculty be quite destroyed.

HEARTS-EASE.

Hearts-Ease is of a moist Quality, the Juice is fat and slimy, like that of *Mallows*, and therefore is moistening and suppling; it is good in Inflammations of the Lungs and Breast.

TWO HEARTS.

A Horse that works in the Manger with constraint and irresolution, and can't be brought to consent to it, is said to be a Horse of two Hearts.

HEATH.

The *Heath-Bush* has a digestive Quality, the Flowers and Leaves are good to lay upon the Bitings of venomous Beasts; and the Bark and Leaves may be used for the same Intentions as *Turmeric*.

HEATS TO BE GIVEN RUNNING HORSES.

Two Heats in a Week are enough for any Horse, of what condition or state of Body soever.

One Heat ought to be given on that Day of the Week that the Horse is to run his Match; as for Example, Suppose the Match-day is on *Tuesday*, your heating-Days are *Tuesdays* and *Saturdays*, and the *Tuesday* always to be the sharper Heat, because it is the Match-day, and so there will be 3 Days betwixt that and the other Heat. If the Match-day be *Thursday*, then the Heating-days are *Thursdays* and *Mondays*, and so of the rest.

In case of rainy and foul Weather, you should not give a Heat, but upon case of Necessity; but rather defer Hours, and change

Times. And to provide against uncertain Weather and Showers, you must procure a lined Hood for the Horse, with lined Ears, and the Nape of the Neck lined to keep out the Rain. For nothing is more dangerous than cold Wet falling into the Ears, and upon the Nape of the Neck, and the Fillets.

The Heats must also be given as early in the Morning as possible; (the Weather being seasonable) the best Time is by the spring of the Day, but not by any Means in the Dusk; for that is both unwholesome for the Horse and unpleasant to the Man, and also dangerous. E. R. and G. I.

OF HEAT IN THE MOUTH AND LIPS OF A HORSE.

That violent and unnatural Heat that ascends up from the Stomach into the Mouth, sometimes only heats and inflames the Mouth and Lips, and makes them swell and burn, so that the Horse can take no pleasure in feeding, but refuses his Meat.

The Cure. ' Turn up that Lip ' that is most swell'd, and jag it ' lightly with a Launcet, to make ' it bleed, and then wash it and all ' his Mouth and Tongue, with ' Vinegar and Salt.'

FOR A SUDDEN HEAT BY HARD RIDING, SO THAT THE HORSE'S GREASE IS MELTED.

The Signs. If a Horse be over-ridden and his Grease melted, you may know it by his panting at the Breast and girding Place, and heaving at the Flank that Night he comes in so hot, and his Body will be very hot that Night, and the next Morning.

The Cure. ' Put an Ounce of ' *Diascordium* beaten small into a ' Pint of Sack, and having mixed ' them

' them well, give them to the Horse
 ' cold; the Morning is the best
 ' time, but it may be given any
 ' time. Let his Water be warm-
 ' ed for 3 or 4 Days, and bursten
 ' Oats, boiled Barley and Mashies,
 ' made of ground Malt. Litter him
 ' well, and clothe him warm.
 ' This will purge and cleanse him,
 ' and qualify the Heat and Work-
 ' ing of his Body.'

If the Horse has lost his Appe-
 tite and forsakes his Meat, in order
 to restore his Appetite, give him
 2 Ounces of Honey, in half a Pint
 of White-Wine, lukewarm in a
 Morning, after he has drunk cold
 Water. This will make him stale,
 clear his Bladder, and bring him to
 his Stomach. Ride him a Mile or
 two gently, keep him warm, and
 litter him well; continue this for
 4 or 5 Days, or a Week, and at
 3 Days end, give him Wine and
 Honey as before directed.

But if after all this Means he
 does not take to his Meat, but is
 bound in his Belly, and dungs small,
 then give him the following Cor-
 dial 2 or 3 Times, at the Distance
 of 2 or 3 Days betwixt each Dose.
 ' Boil half a penny Brown-Loaf in
 ' 3 Quarts of stale Beer very well,
 ' when it is taken off the Fire, put
 ' in a Quarter of a Pound of fresh-
 ' Butter, and a quarter of a Pound
 ' of Honey; give him this luke-
 ' warm in a Morning fasting, and
 ' ride him gently a Mile or two e-
 ' very Morning and Evening, as
 ' well those Mornings he takes
 ' not the Cordial, as when he does.
 ' Clothe and litter him warm;
 ' and this Cordial will recover his
 ' Appetite, and make him loose in
 ' Body and dung soft.

' Boil a Pound of Fennigreek in
 ' Water, till the Oats burst; pour
 ' the Water from the Oats, and
 ' put cold Water to it, and let

' him drink it 4 or 5 Hours after
 ' he has taken the Cordials. Put
 ' some of the Oats and Fennigreek
 ' hot into the Manger, and if he is
 ' not forward to eat them, strew
 ' some Wheat Bran upon it, and
 ' probably he will eat them toge-
 ' ther.'

A Fortnight or 3 Weeks after he
 has been thus melted, and that you
 have given him the former Medi-
 cines, give a Purge of Aloes, or as
 much Powder of Mechoacan as will
 lie upon a Shilling, at 3 or 4 Times,
 in a Pint of Wine, or a Quart of
 strong-Ale. G. I.

H E A V Y.

To rest heavy upon the Hand, is
 said of a Horse, who, by reason
 of the Softness of his Neck, the
 Weakness of his Back, and the
 Weight of his Fore quarters or
 Weariness, throws himself upon
 his Bridle; but without making
 any Resistance, or any Effort to
 force the Horseman's Hand.

H E C T I C K.

Hectick may be applied to any
 Thing that is become habitual.
 But it is only joined to that kind of
 Fever, which is slow and conti-
 nual, and ends in a Consumption.

This is the Reverse of those Fe-
 vers which arise from a Plethora,
 or too great a Fulness from Ob-
 struction; because it is attended
 with too lax a state of the excre-
 tory Passages, and generally those
 of the Skin; whereby so much runs
 off as leaves not Resistance enough
 in the contractile Vessels to keep
 them sufficiently distended, so that
 they vibrate the oftener, agitate the
 Fluids the more, and keep them
 thin and hot.

H E D G E - M U S T A R D.

Hedge-Mustard is pungent and
 biting like the common Mustard,
 and is good for Horses that are
 purgative, and any ways disordered in
 their

their Lungs. It flowers about *July* and *August*.

H E E L.

The *Heel* is the hinder Part of the Foot, and has two sides where the Quarters terminate, or the lower hinder Part of the Foot comprehended between the Quarters, and opposite to the Toe. Some narrow heel'd Horses have very high Heels, but so weak, that by pressing the two sides of the Heel one against another, they yield and move, which is a sign of Tenderness in the Foot.

Some narrow heel'd Horses have very low Heels; but then that Part of the Hoof next to the Heel and which rests upon the Heel, is much more straitened than that which is next to the Cronet, and this is that which Hoof-bindeth a Horse.

Opening the Heels : so some call paring the Foot and cutting the Heel low, and almost close to the Frush, taking it down within a Finger's breadth of the Cronet or Top of the Hoof, so that they separate the Quarters at the Heel, and by that means weaken and take away the Substance of the Foot, and make it close and become narrow at the Heels. This Sir *W. Hope* does not approve, because it ruins the Feet.

The Heel of a Horseman. This being that Part which is armed with a Spur, the Word *Heel* is used for the Spur itself, as this Horse understands the Heels well.

To ride a Horse from one Heel to another, is to make him go sideways, sometimes to one Heel and sometimes to another; as for Instance, When you have gone 10 Paces in flying from the right Heel, you may make him without stopping, go still sideways in flying the left Heel, and so on by Turns.

O F N A R R O W H E E L S.

A Horse that has narrow Heels and is Hoof-bound, the Quarters of his Foot are narrower towards the Shoe, than the Cronet; so that the soft Substance that is between the Hoof and the Coffin is press'd upon, and thereby causes the Horse to go lame.

Sometimes the Hoof presses on both Quarters, but most commonly only on the inside, it being much weaker and more easily bent than the other; and sometimes the whole Hoof is shrunk in the upper Part in such manner, that it makes a hollow Circle under the Cronet, and presses so hard, that it intercepts the Nourishment that should go to the Foot.

The Cause. This proceeds sometimes from a Dryness in the Hoof, but very often from strait shoeing, and by the Quarters of the Hoof being weakened by having been pared too deep; sometimes it proceeds from having been foundered, and other Accidents to which the Feet of Horses are liable.

The Cure. 'Shoe the Horse with
' Lunets or half-Moons, or with
' pantoffle Shoes, such as are de-
' scribed by Mons. *Solleysell*, or
' any other which will sufficiently
' press out the Quarters; having
' done this, anoint the Hoofs
' with softening Remedys, such as
' are ordered in the Article for
' brittle or too soft Hoofs, and let
' the Horse stand for some Days
' in his own Dung. But if this
' does not relieve the pressure and
' binding of the Hoof, then you
' may make use of an Operation.

' If the Hoof happens to be
' bound all round the Cronet,
' then give it the Fire; make sever-
' al Rases from the Gristle of the
' Cronet to the Shoe, and pierce
' the Hoof about the bigness of a
' Crown-

‘ Crown-piece; make use also of
 ‘ the same Operation on the other
 ‘ side of the Heel, for the Fire will
 ‘ soften the Hoof and make it
 ‘ stretch; when you have done
 ‘ this, keep the Foot constantly
 ‘ mollified and softened, as has
 ‘ been directed.’

But sometimes in Cases that are the most obstinate, it will be necessary to take out the Sole; which *Solleysell* esteems the best and most speedy Remedy. The Method is as follows :

After the Sole is removed, he directs to cleave the Frush with a Fleam, and to fix a Splint of Iron to the Part, which must be so placed, as to open the Heels, and keep them wider than they were before by an Inch or two. Kib’d Heels, *see* Mules.

HEIGHT.

It is an Imperfection to an Horse when they are let too high upon their Legs, that is, when their Legs are longer than the Proportion of their Bodys requires; whereby not only their Beauty but Goodness is diminished.

Some have determined a Measure for them as follows: Take a String and measure from the Horse’s Withers to his Elbow, and whatever length that is, he should have the same Distance betwixt the Elbow, and the lower Part of the Heel; for if he have more, his Legs will be too long.

Some measure their Colts at a Year old, and take the Distance from the lower part of the Heel to their Elbow, and are of opinion that their Body will always grow, until there be the same Distance between their Elbow and Withers, as there was between the Elbow and lower Part of the Heel; being of this Opinion, that the Legs of

a Colt at a Year old, are as long as they will be. This Sir *W. Hope* says is true in some, but he thinks not in all; and of the same Opinion is the *Duke of Newcastle*.

HELLEBORE.

Hellebore is of two Sorts, White and Black.

The *White Hellebore* purges violently, and tho it is but seldom prescribed for Men, yet in some Cases it is very successfully administered to Horses. A Water made from it is very good to wash and cleanse foul Ulcers and mangy Eruptions on the Skin; and it is also used in several Ointments of the same intention.

Black-Hellebore has been in great esteem in all chronical Cases, it works powerfully on the Blood as an Alterative, and when it is too thick, renders it more thin and fluid.

HELPS.

In order to teach a Horse his Lessons, (*See* Lessons) there are seven Helps necessary to be known, in order to advantage him and punish him for his Faults in them. They are the Voice, the Rod, the Bit or Snaffle, the Calves of the Legs, the Stirrups, the Spur and the Ground.

THE VOICE.

When the *Voice* is sweet, and accompanied with Cherishings, it is an Help, and when it is rough or terrible it is a Correction; and especially when it is attended with Threatenings or Strokes.

THE ROD.

The *Rod* is an Help by its shaking, and a Correction by smiting.

THE BIT OR SNAFFLE.

The *Bit* is an Help by its sweetness, and the *Snaffle* by its smoothness; and on the other hand, they are Corrections; the one by its hardness, the other by its roughness,

ness, and both by their flatness and squareness.

THE CALVES OF THE LEGS.

The *Calves of the Legs* are Helps, when they are gently laid to the sides of the Horse; but when they are stricken hard against them, they are Corrections, because they give warning that the Spurs are to follow.

THE STIRRUPS.

The *Stirrups* or *Stirrup-Leathers*, are Helps when they are thrust forwards with a quick Motion; but Corrections when they are struck against the hinder Part of the Shoulder.

THE SPUR.

When the *Spur* is delivered in any Motion that asks Quickness and Agility, (whether on the Ground or above the Ground) is a Help; but when upon account of any Sloth it is stricken hard upon the sides, or any Fault committed, it is a Correction.

THE GROUND.

The *Ground* when it is plain and smooth, and not painful to tread upon is an Help; but on the other hand, when it is rough, deep and uneven, (for the Amendment of any Fault) it is a Correction.

HEMLOCK.

This Herb has in most Ages been accounted a Poison, and for that cause has been but rarely prescribed to be taken inwardly; but being stamp'd and made into a Poulrice, has been very successful to discuss cold Tumours, &c.

HEMP.

Hemp-Seed is commonly class'd among Coolers; but *Markham* says, it is hot and dries away all Colds; and some give it to Horses to fatten them. It is good for the Wind and the Yellows, opens Obstructions of the Liver and Gall,

is good for hot Inflammations. The Seed loosens the Belly, and strew'd among a Horse's Proven-der, allays troublesome Humours that offends the Bowels.

HENS-DUNG.

Hens-Dung is very prejudicial to Horses. Therefore if a Horse has swallowed Hens-Dung or any other venomous Thing; put 2 Spoonfuls of Sugar-Candy powdered, and as much Powder of *Diapente* into a Pint of *Sallet Oyl*; brew them well together, and give it him to drink; or if you cannot procure *Diapente*, give him instead of it so much of the Shavings of Ivory, or of an old Stag's Horn, especially of the Tips of it burnt; or you may give him 3 Spoonfuls of the Powder of *Sow-Thistle*, in a Pint of Ale or Beer.

HERBE.

Herbe in French signifies Grass; and is made use of in their Academies to signify a Reward, or some good stuff given to a Horse who has worked well in the Manage.

HERBER.

Herber is a Word used to signify the following Application for some Diseases, as the *Anticor*, Diseases of the Head, &c. they put a Piece of *Hellebore Root* into a Horse's Counter, and that makes it swell and suppurate.

HEREDITARY.

An *Hereditary Disease* is such as is transmitted from the Parents, in the first Rudiments of the *Fœtus*, which is the Origin of many chronick Cases.

HERMODACTILS.

Hermodactils is a Root that is brought to us from *Syria*; it purges gently and is very efficacious in securing the Glands and promoting Secretions; and for that Reason is a good Ingredient in all purging Balls,

Balls, especially against those sluggish Diseases that hinder a Horse from thriving.

H I D E B O U N D.

A Horse is said to be Hide-bound, when his Skin sticks so hard to his Ribs and Back, that you cannot with your Hand pull up or loosen the one from the other.

The Cause. It sometimes comes by Poverry and Bad-keeping; at other Times from over-Riding or a Surfeit, the Horse being suffered when he is hot, to stand long in the wet; or from a corrupt Dryness of the Blood, which not having its natural Course causes the Skin to shrink up, and cleave to the Bones.

The Signs. Besides that his Skin cleaves to his Bones, his Body is lean, his Belly gaunt, and the ridge-Bone of his Back stands up: His Entrails will be dry'd up, and his Dung will stink very much.

The Cure. ' If this comes by Travel, and may be made up by Good-keeping, it is not so properly a Disease; and if it be the Effect of some other Disease, if that be cured which is the Cause, the Effect will cease.

' If the Cause cannot be easily known, the Remedys that are prescribed for the *Yellows*, can hardly be amiss; for there are but few of Hide-bound Horses they will not recover.

' Some direct first to let the Horse bleed, and then to give him to drink 3 or 4 Mornings together a Quart of *New-Milk*, with 2 Spoonfuls of *Honey*, and one Spoonful of *coarse Treacle*; to give him to eat either *sodden Barley*, *warm Grains* and *Salt*, or *split Beans*, and to let his Drink be *Mashes*: Or bleed the

Horse on either side the Neck, or on both the side-Veins; then having boiled *Mallows*, *Smal-lage*, *Rosemary*, and *Bay-Leaves* in Water till they are soft; bathe the Body of the Horse with it, and when he is become dry again, anoint him with an Ointment made of *Hogs-Grease*, *Camomile*, *Groundsel*, and *Smal-lage* chopt small and boiled in the Grease. This will loosen the Skin: Or,

' Rub him all over against the Hair, and then lay on him a Sack well-soaked in Water, and drained a while before it is laid on, and upon that as many Clothes as will bring him to a Sweat. This will be a very good way to restore him; but do not permit him to sweat above an Hour, and take care that he be cooled by degrees. Or,

' Take 12 Handfuls of *Agrimony*, *Balm*, *Bay-Leaves*, *Saint John's Wort*, *Mint*, *Penny-Royal*, *Harts-Tongue*, *Eringo*, *Madders*, *Rosemary*, *Rue*, *Sage*, *Thyme*, Roots of *Grass*, or such of them as can easily be had, and boil them in 2 Gallons of Water, or Lees of Wine, then take a Handful of these Ingredients and rub all over the Horse's Body with them, as hot as he can bear them. Then mix equal Parts of Ointment of *Marsh-Mallows*, and Oil of *Rue*, and chafe all about his Belly, Throat and Jaws, or any Part where the Hide is much shrunk; then dip an old Sheet in the Liquor, wring it out and cover him with it, binding a warm Rug or Quilt over all.

' This may be repeated for 3 or 4 Days, and it will conduce to attract the Spirits and Nourishment to the dry Skin. But un-

‘ less the internal Obstructions are
 ‘ removed by inward Applications,
 ‘ it will be of no great Service.’

When a Horse becomes Hide-bound by Travel, and has no inward Indisposition, there needs nothing but a due Care in Exercise. But if the Vessels have been contracted and lessened in their Bore and Capacity, his Food ought first to be moderate, or else there will be a larger Quantity of Blood sent into those Vessels, than they are capable at once of receiving, and so will of necessity cause many Disorders.

And this is the Reason why some lean tired Horses that have been suddenly fattened by Jockys, become such Jades; broken-winded or lame, or lose their Eye-sight upon the least Service. Therefore such a Horse should have his Food and Exercise encreased by degrees, and justly proportioned to the Augmentation of his Strength.

HIND HAND, See HAND.

HIERA PICRA.

Take *Cinamon*, *Arabacha*, *Mastic*, *Spikenard* and *Saffron*, of each 6 Drams, of the finest and cleanest *Aloes*, 12 Ounces and a half, reduce them into Powder according to art.

It is an admirable Remedy for Horses in all Cholicks, being given after the great Gut has been well rak’d, or there is a free Passage downwards. It operates very kindly and gently, and effectually destroys those cold Viscidities which harbour and entangle Wind, and for that reason destroys Worms.

The Dose may be from an Ounce and a half, to 2 Ounces or upwards to a Horse, in his full Strength and Prime.

The best way of giving it, is in a Ball or Paste, made with Flower and Butter, or sweet Oil.

HIPS.

Hips are the Fruit of the common Briar, and being made into a Conserve, are a great Balsamick and very efficacious in all Disorders of the Breast, and are therefore very proper to be work’d up with other Ingredients, in pectoral Balls.

HIP, See HAUNCH.

HIP SHOT.

A Horse is said to be Hip-shot, when he has wrung or sprained his Haunches or Hips, so as to relax the Ligaments that keep the Bone in its due Place.

The Signs. The Horse will halt very much and go side-long, and will trail his Leg a little after him; that which is hurt will be lower than the other, and the Flesh will fall away on the side of his Buttock.

The Cure. ‘ This is a Case of as
 ‘ difficult a Cure as any, if it be
 ‘ not taken in hand immediately
 ‘ after the Injury receiv’d; for a
 ‘ thick hard Substance will grow
 ‘ within the Pot of the Huckle-
 ‘ Bone, that there will not be room
 ‘ for the Bone, and so it will be in-
 ‘ curable.

‘ But if it be taken in time, first
 ‘ cast the Horse on his Back, and
 ‘ having put a strong Pastern on the
 ‘ Leg that is grieved, draw that
 ‘ Leg upright with a Rope, and
 ‘ putting your Hands on each side
 ‘ of his Thigh, guide it into the
 ‘ Pot, then let down his Leg
 ‘ gently, and help him to rise
 ‘ with all the Easiness imaginable,
 ‘ and lead him into the Stable, and
 ‘ lay on his Hip and Back a Charge
 ‘ of *Pitch* and *Rosin* melted toge-
 ‘ ther warm, then clap on the
 ‘ Charge-Flocks of the Colour of
 ‘ the Horse, and turn him out to
 ‘ grass, till he go upright.

‘ But

' But if the Horse be not Hip-
 ' shot, but only hurt in the Hip,
 ' then make an Ointment with
 ' Oil of Bays, Nerve Oil, Dial-
 ' thea and Swines-grease, of each
 ' half a Pound, melt them toge-
 ' ther, keeping them continually
 ' stirr'd till they are well mixed,
 ' and anoint the fore Place with it
 ' against the Hair once a day for a
 ' Fortnight, and make the Oint-
 ' ment sink well in, by holding
 ' a heated Bar of Iron over the
 ' Place anointed, waving it to and
 ' fro till the Ointment has penetra-
 ' ted the Skin. If at the end of
 ' the Fortnight you perceive not
 ' any Amendment, then slit a Hole
 ' downwards in his Skin, an Inch
 ' beneath the Hip-Bone, wide e-
 ' nough to thrust in a Rowel with
 ' your Finger. And then with a
 ' Cornet and a Quill, blow the
 ' Skin from the Flesh above the
 ' Bone and round about it, broad
 ' enough for the Rowel to lie flat
 ' and plain, within the Skin and
 ' Flesh. Make the Rowel of soft
 ' Calves-Leather, cut a Hole in the
 ' middle, and tie a Thread to it, to
 ' pull it out when it requires clean-
 ' sing. If you roll the Rowel a-
 ' bout with Flax and tie it fast on,
 ' and anoint it with the foregoing
 ' Ointment, it will draw the bet-
 ' ter.

' As for the manner of putting
 ' in the Rowel, it must be at first
 ' thrust in double, and afterwards
 ' spread open with the Finger. When
 ' it is put in, it should be tented with
 ' a good large Tent of Flax dipt
 ' in Turpentine and Hogs-grease,
 ' mixed together and warmed.
 ' This Rowel and Hole should be
 ' cleansed once a day, and a fresh
 ' Tent put in daily for 12 or 14
 ' Days, and every Day before the
 ' Horse is dress'd, he should be

' walk'd up and down gently for a
 ' quarter of an Hour, to cause the
 ' Humours to come down.

' After the Rowel has been in a
 ' Fortnight, take it out and heal
 ' the Wound with the same Salve,
 ' lessening the Tent every day till
 ' it is whole; and when it is so,
 ' take a hot drawing Iron and
 ' draw Lines right over the Hip-
 ' Bone 8 or 9 Inches long, so that
 ' the Place that was rowell'd, may
 ' be just in the middle; but don't
 ' fear him more than just to make
 ' the Skin look yellow. When
 ' this is done, lay all over that
 ' Place and his Buttocks a Charge
 ' made with a Pound of Pitch,
 ' half a Pound of Rosin, and half
 ' a Pint of Tar boil'd together;
 ' spread this on warm with a Clout
 ' ty'd to a Stick, and then clap on
 ' Flocks of the Colour of the Horse,
 ' and put him to grass if it be
 ' Summer-time, for walking will
 ' do him good.'

H O G S D U N G.

Hogs-Dung, as well as Hog Lice,
 is supposed to abound with a pun-
 gent nitrous Salt, and for that rea-
 son is very deterfive and cleansing;
 and therefore is used for the same
 Purposes, but is not so remarkably
 efficacious.

H O G S L I C E.

Hogs Lice are the same that some
 call *Wood Lice*; they are said to be
 very deterfive and cleansing, which
 Quality is supposed to proceed from
 a nitrous Salt, derived from what
 they feed on. They are good to
 open all Sorts of Obstructions even
 of the most minute Passages, and
 therefore are of great Efficacy in
 all Disorders of the Reins and Kid-
 neys, and Liver, as the Yel-
 lows; as also in the Affections of
 the Nerves.

They are also good in many Disorders of the Eyes, to prevent Blindness, when there are any Symptoms of the *Gutta Serena*.

The most simple Preparations of those Insects, are accounted to have the greatest Efficacy, and therefore they need only to be stamp'd in a Mortar, and made into Balls, with Flower and other proper Ingredients.

H O L D.

Hold is an Expression that is used of a Mare that conceives, who is said to *hold* after she has been covered, that is, to retain.

H O L L O W.

Hollow-tooth'd, see *Shell Tooth-ed*.

H O L L Y H O L M.

Holly-Holm: The Berrys are hot and dry, good to expel Wind; being dried and powdered they are astringent, stop Lasks and Fluxes; being not dried, they purge the Body of gross phlegmatick Humours; the Bark and Leaves are good in Fomentations for dislocated Joints.

H O N E Y.

Honey is hot and dry, cleanses the Stomach and Entrails, cleanses the Bladder and Reins, and incarnates Wounds; that Honey is never the worse for Horses, that is not altogether purged from the Wax, because it is more deterfive and cleansing than that which is, and therefore of greater Efficacy in Disorders of the Lungs, and inward Ulcerations.

Honey is also of good use outwardly, in deterging and cleansing all Wounds and Ulcers.

A H O N E Y C H A R G E.

Mix half a Pound of *Wheat-Flower* with White Wine, to the Consistence of Gruel, then boil it over a gentle Fire, keeping it constantly

stirring till it is well united; then having melted half a Pound of *Burgundy Pitch* in a Skillet, add 3 quarters of a Pound of *Honey*, and half a Pound of common *Turpentine*, and incorporate all well together, which must be mixed with the Gruel moderately hot. Take the Vessel off the Fire, and put in 1 Pound of *Oriental Bole* powdered, and so make a Charge.

This is good to bring down Swellings in the Legs, which are caused by Blows or any such Accidents.

THE RED HONEY CHARGE.

Take *Sheeps-Suet* melted, 12 Ounces, *Capons-Grease*, or *Grease* of a Hog or Horse, half a Pound, the Oil drawn from the Bones of an Ox or Sheep, 4 Ounces; or if neither of these are to be had, *Linseed Oil* or *Oil-Olive*, the same quantity; Claret of a deep Colour and thick Body, a Quart; *Black-Pitch* and *Burgundy-Pitch*, of each half a Pound; of common *Turpentine*, half a Pound; of Oil of Bay, 2 Ounces; of *Cinnamon* powdered, 2 Ounces; of *Cinnabar* in Powder, 2 Ounces; common *Honey*, half a Pound; of *Cummin-Seeds*, 2 Ounces; of good *Aqua Vita*, a quarter of a Pint; of fine *Oriental Bole* in Powder, a Pound and a half; and a quantity of *Wheat-Flower*, sufficient to thicken the whole Mixture.

Put the *Greases* or *Oils*, *Suets* and *Claret*, into a Kettle, Bason, or that that will bear the Fire; put it over a gentle Fire, encreasing the Fire by degrees, and boil them till part of the Wine is wasted, keeping them stirring all the time, which will be about 2 Hours; and then put in the *Black* and *Burgundy-Pitch*, and when they are melted, put in the Oil of Bays; then take the

the Vessel off the Fire, and put in the *Turpentine* and *Cinnabar*, and keep mixing them with the rest, for about a quarter of an Hour.

When the Composition is grown half cold, put in the *Honey*, and after that the *Cummin-Seed*, keeping it stirring; and then add the *Bole*, which should be such as will not harden in the mixing, but incorporate with the other Ingredients; and when it is all grown almost cold, put in half a Pint of fine strong *Aqua Vita*, keeping it stirring till it is thorowly mixed, and then put in the Flower, as much as will reduce it to the Consistence of an Ointment, keeping it still stirring till it is quite cold.

If the *Cinnabar* be not to be had, you may beat an Ounce of *Quick-silver* in a Mortar, with an Ounce of *Oil of Turpentine* till it is quenched, and mix that with the Composition; but the *Cinnabar* is much the best, and not so prejudicial to the Nerves.

If this be designed to ripen a Swelling, *Solleysell* directs to add to it, *Pigeons-Dung*, *Goats-Dung*, *Pitch*, *Rosin*, or *Turpentine*.

It will keep good for 2 Years, and may be used in Summer without warming; but in Winter it is best to warm it.

This Medicine *Solleysell* says is so generally useful, that it is not possible to reckon up all its Vertues; but some of those he mentions are these: That it is good for tired and jaded Horses, Strains in the Hips or Shoulders, Legs swell'd or decay'd, Sinew Sprains, Surbating, Pain in the Feet, swaging of the Back, Wrenches, and Sit Fast; and that it ripens and dissolves all manner of Swellings.

HONEY CHARGE.

Take thick Lees of Wine 3 Pints, Hogs-grease half a Pound, boil them

together for half an Hour, till they are well incorporated; then add of *Black Pitch* and *Burgundy Pitch* beaten, common *Turpentine*, and *Honey*, of each half a Pound; keep them stirring over the Fire till they are well mixed, and then add fine *Bole Armoniac* or *Bole of Blois*, a quarter of a Pound; take the Vessel off the Fire, and keep it stirring for a quarter of an Hour longer, and if the Charge is not thick enough, make it so with *Wheat-Flower*.

This Charge is made with less trouble, will be little inferior to the *Red-Honey-Charge*, in all Cases where that is proper, if there be an Ounce of *Quick-silver* added, as before directed.

THE WHITE HONEY CHARGE.

Take 9 large *White-Lilly-Roots*, chop them and boil them with at least a Gallon of *Beer*, or *Barley-Water* or *Whey*, which is rather better when the Roots begin to grow and stick to the Fingers; take of the *Leaves* of *Mallows* and *Marsh-Mallows*, pick'd from their Stalks, of each 5 Handfuls; or if you cannot get the *Marsh-Mallows*, double the quantity of the former; boil both Roots and Herbs to a Mash, and pour in *Beer* or *Whey* from time to time, to supply what evaporates. When they are thorowly boiled, strain the Decoction thro' a Hair-Sieve turned upside down (as it is usual to extract the Pulp of *Cassia*.) Throw away the gross Substance, and boil the straining for some time with half a Pound of *Tallow*, and half a Pound of *Butter*, keeping them continually stirring; then take the Vessel off the Fire, and when the boiling is perfectly ceased, put in *Honey* and *Cinamon*, of each half a Pound, incorporate them thorowly with the rest of the Ingredients; then

put in a quantity of *Wheaten-Flower*, sufficient to thicken the whole, and make a Charge.

Solleysell is of opinion, it would be better to boil the Composition till all the Moisture is evaporated, so that there would be no need to thicken it, and that it would be more emollient. He recommends it for Pains, Warts, Clefts, Mules, Rat-tails, Scratches, and Halter-cast. It is good to bring down the Swellings and Gourdiness of the Legs, and especially to soften horny Excrescences, &c.

H O O F.

The *Hoof* or *Horn* of a Horse's Foot, is a sort of Nail of a Finger's depth, that surrounds the Sole and the Coffin-Bone.

THE FORM OF A GOOD H O O F.

The *Horn* of the *Hoof* should be of a dark Colour, somewhat shining, high and smooth; the white is commonly brittle; to be excellent, it should be of the Colour of a Deer's Hoof, and the whole Foot of a round Shape, but a little larger below than above.

A perfect Hoof is round, tough, smooth and short, so that the Horse may tread more on the Toe, than on the Heel; and also right, and somewhat hollow within, but not too much, having a narrow Frush, and broad Heels.

TO KNOW A BAD H O O F.

The Hoof should not have Circles, that is a sign they are brittle, and that the Horse by often shoeing, has had his Feet spoiled by having many pieces broke from the Horn round his Foot.

Lift up the Foot, and consider if it have a Shoe forged purposely for it, and be very much pierced, and the Holes of it made in such Parts where it is not very usual, that so

the Horse might be shod the more conveniently; because there was not Horn enough to take hold by in those Places, where the Nails are commonly driven.

Sometimes they are forced to pierce the Shoes nigh the Heels, because the Fore-part is bad; for it is not usual to drive Nails near the Heels, except the Toe is so much split and broke, that they can place no Nails in it.

Circles in Horses Feet, are a sign that they are alter'd; and if they quite surround the Feet and be higher than the rest of the Hoof, they make a Horse halt; but if they do not, Circles round the Foot is a sign that the Hoof is either altered, or that the nature of the Horn is naught.

An imperfect Hoof is one that wants the forementioned Properties: If it be not round, but broad, and spreading out at the sides and Quarters, such a Horse has commonly narrow Heels, and in time will be flat-footed, which sort of Foot is weak, and will not long carry a Shoe, nor travel far, but surbate. And treading more on his Heels than his Toes, will cause him to go low on his Pasterns: And this sort of Feet, by reason of their Weakness, will be very subject to false Quarters and Gravelling. This is seen in such Horses as are bred in moist Grounds, and very common in *Flanders*.

If Hoofs are brittle and rugged, and full of Circles, it is a sign that the Foot is not in good temper, but that it is too hot and dry, and that makes it too brittle.

If the Hoof be long, then it will make the Horse tread all upon the Heels, and go low on his Pasterns, and cause Wind-galls.

If

If a Hoof be crooked, *viz.* broad without, and narrow within, so that the Horse is splay-footed, it will cause him to tread more inward than outward, and interfere or strike one Leg so hard against the other, as to lame him. If he be broad within, and narrow without, tho it is not so bad as the other, yet it will make him gravel sooner on the outside, than the inside.

Hoofs that are flat and hollow within, are liable to the Inconveniences of the first imperfect Hoof. If it be too hollow, it will be apt to dry too fast, and make the Horse Hoof-bound, which will cause him to halt.

If the Frush be broad, then the Heels will be weak, and so soft, that you may almost bend them together; and such a Horse will never tread boldly on Stones or hard Ground.

If the Heels are narrow and tender, the Horse will in time grow Hoof-bound.

The Infirmitys to which Hoofs are liable, are, to be brittle, the Casting of the Hoof, Hoof-bound, Hoof-hard, Hoof-hurt, loose-Hoof, false Quarters; for which there are divers Remedys.

H O O F - B O U N D.

A Horse is said to be Hoof-bound when he has a Pain in the Fore-feet, occasioned by the Dryness and Contraction, or Narrowness of the Horn of the Quarters, which straitens the Quarters of the Heels, and oftentimes makes the Horse lame. A Hoof-bound Horse has a narrow Heel, the sides of which come too near one another, insomuch that the Frush is kept too tight, and has not its natural Extent.

The Cause. This Imperfection is sometimes caus'd by a Dryness of

the Hoof, sometimes from strait-shoeing, and by paring the Quarters of the Hoof too deep, and so weakening them; sometimes it proceeds from being foundered.

The Cure. ' Pull off the Horse's Shoes, and shoe him again with half Moon and Lunet Shoes; then ease the Quarters of the Hoofs on both sides of the Feet, from the Cronet down to the bottom of the Hoofs, with the drawing Iron or Rape, and so deep, that you may perceive as it were a Dew to come out; and if you make two Rases it may be the better, and will enlarge the Hoof the more. Having done this, anoint the Hoofs next to the Hair about the Cronet, with the following Ointment.

' Take *Turpentine* half a Pound, of *Wax* or *Deers-Suet*, of each a quarter of a Pound, *Tar* and *Sallet-Oil*, of each a quarter of a Pint. Melt them all together, except the *Turpentine*, then put in the *Turpentine*, and stir it all together till it is cold; and with this anoint the Hoofs once every Day, till you see an Amendment. You must ride him once a day upon soft Ground, and then take off his half-Moon-Shoes, and pare the Soles, Frushes, and Heels so thin, that you may perceive the Dew come forth, and the Blood ready to start. Then tack on his Shoes again, and stop them both within and without, with this Charge following.

' Take *Wheat Bran*, and *Cow* or *Ox-Dung*, half a Pound of dried *Hogs-Grease*, and as much *Kidney-Fat* of *Mutton*; *Tar* and *Turpentine*, of each a quarter of a Pound. Melt them together, except the *Turpentine*, and when you take it off the Fire, put in

the *Turpentine*, stirring it continually till it is well mixed. Lay this Charge on hot every Day, for nine Days together, to cause the Sole to rise. If this will not do, you must take out the Sole clean: Stanch the bleeding with the tender Tops of *Hyssop* stamped, and apply to it the Oil of *Snails*, and *Red-Nettles*. This will bring on a new Hoof, then shoe him with Lunets again, and turn him out to graze.

The Oil of Snails. Take 100 Snails, and put them into a Bag with Bay-Salt, hang them up near the Fire, and an Oil will drop from them. Mix this with *Red-Nettles*, and use it once a day, for 3 Days.

Then heal up the Feet with *green Ointment.* See Ointment, in Letter O.

OF BRITTLE HOOFS.

The Cause. Brittle or dry Hoofs, many times are occasioned by standing too dry; a hot and dry Constitution, or from any Infirmary that deprives them of their due Nourishment.

The Cure. The most proper way is to soften them by greasy and unctuous Remedys; as *Hogs-Lard*, *Sheep* or *Ox-Suet*, *Olive-Oil*, or by all these mixed together. But they will be more effectual if they be made into an Ointment, with *Galbanum*, *Olibanum* and *Wax*. Or,

Tar, *Tallow* and *Honey*, being incorporated together, will prove a very good Medicine, if the Hoof is liable to no other Accident but Dryness. Or,

Take 2 Ounces of Soap, 4 Ounces of *unslack'd Lime*, and as much *strong Lye* as will make it soft, and stop the Horses Feet with it, till they come to a pro-

per Softness; or hot glowing Embers on the Hoof will soften it.

Clarify a Pound of *Dogs-Grease* with *Rosemary*, and mix it with half the quantity of *Cow-Dung*, boil them and stop the Horse's Feet with them, either hot or cold. Or,

Mix *Dogs-Grease*, *Tar* and *Turpentine*, of each equal Quantities, boil them together a while, except the *Turpentine*; which put in just before you take it off the Fire, and apply it, and it will cause the Hoofs to grow strong.

Take *Sheeps-Suet*, *Turpentine*, *Hogs-Grease* and unwrought *Wax*, of each a Pound: of *Sallet-Oil* a Pint, and *Dogs-Grease* 2 Pound; boil them together and keep them in an earthen Vessel for use, anoint the Hoofs well 2 or 3 times a day, especially at the setting on of the Hair; and stop them with *Cow-Dung* and *Dogs-Grease* melted together.

SOFT HOOFS.

The Cause. This Infirmary is often caused by a moist humid Constitution, or standing very much on wet Litter, or going in marshy wet Grounds, or from any Infirmary that may bring a Moisture into the Feet, as gourdy or swell'd Legs and Pasterns, &c.

The Cure. Bathe them daily in *Vinegar*, *Verjuice*, *Copperas-Water*, and such like Things of an astringent Quality. If you boil *Galls* in these, they will be the more effectual: Let the Horse stand dry, and give him moderate Feeding.

Take of the Juice of *Garlick* 4 Ounces, of *Hogs-Grease* 1 Pound, mingle with them half a Handful of the *Dung* of an *Ass* or *Cow*, boil them all well together, stop the

the Feet of the Hoof with this Mixture, and anoint the Cronets, and it will prove of good Effect. Or,

Burn an *Old-Shoe*, and then boil it in *Vinegar*, and bathe the Horse's Feet with this twice a day, and it will harden them. Or boil *Bran*, *Galls* powdered and *Salt* in *Vinegar*, and bathe the Horse's Hoofs.

CASTING OF THE HOOF.

The Description. A Horse is said to cast his Hoof, when the whole Coffin of the Hoof becomes loosened and falls off from the Bone. This may be remedied by Care and proper Application: A new Hoof may be procured, if the Coffin-bone, &c. be not hurt.

The Cause. Horses sometimes cast their Hoofs by reason of some Prick, Stub, Foundring, Surbating, or some Accident or other that causes an Imposthumation in the Foot, so that the Hoof, and sometimes the Coffin-bone, being spongy and easily broken, fall off in large Pieces. But the last is, when it happens, a desperate Case.

The Cure. Take 2 Pound of *Turpentine*, of unwrought *Wax* a Pound, of *Sheeps-Suet* a Pound, of *Sallet-Oil* a Pint, of *Tar* the same quantity; boil them all together, and keep them continually stirring till they are well mixed. Then being provided with a leather Boot, with Thongs to be tied about the Horse's Pasterns, dress his Foot with this Salve, being laid upon Flax or Tow, and bolster the Foot with soft Flax, that the Boot may not hurt him. Dress it once a day till the Hoof begins to harden, and when the Hoof is perfect, put the Horse to graze.

If the Part grows fungous,

then you should use sharper Applications; such as these that follow:

Take *Rosin* one Pound, dissolve the *Rosin* in 2 Pound of *Olive-Oil* over a gentle Fire, take it off, and when it begins to grow cool, put in *Aloes*, *Mastick*, *Myrrh* and *Olibanum*, finely powdered, of each 4 Ounces, and make an Ointment for use.

When you use it, mix equal Parts of *Ægyptiacum* with it; dissolve them over the Fire, soak Pledgets in it, and dress the whole Hoof; put an easy Bandage on it, and put it again into the Boot.

If you find occasion to have this Ointment stronger, there may be two Ounces of white *Vitriol* or burnt *Alum*, and an Ounce of *Orpiment* be added to every Pound of the Ointment. If it be dress'd with this once a day, as before directed, the Hoof may be preserved smooth.

It is not good to do as some do, to pull away the old Hoof before it falls off of itself, as soon as they perceive the new Hoof a growing; for the old Hoof is a Cover and Defence to the new one, and being as it were a Mold, makes it grow more even and smooth. And for the most part, Nature herself will throw it off as soon as it becomes useless.

TO MAKE A HOOF GROW IN A FORTNIGHT'S TIME.

Take 2 Quarts of fresh *Hogs-Grease*, and a Peck of *Damask-Roses* clean pick'd, make the Grease boiling hot and then put in the *Roses*; stir them about till they are wetted with the Grease, take them

them off the Fire, put them into an earthen Vessel with a close Cover, and set it into an Oven after Bread has been drawn; let it stand till it is grown cold, then set it in a hot Horse-Dunghill for 3 Weeks; then melt it again, strain out the Roses, and keep the Liquor in an earthen Vessel close covered for use.

Take off the Horse's Shoes, and having warmed 3 Balls of Horse-Dung, and a Spoonful of Tar in a Pint of the Oil, bind up his Feet with a Pair of leather Buskins with a thick Sole, pour the Liquor in and let him stand so for a Week, and pour in fresh every day, but take away none of the old. Afterwards tack on his Shoes, stop his Feet, and anoint them with the Medicine of Dogs-grease and Rosemary.

H O R E H O U N D.

Horehound is of two Sorts, the *white* and *black*; both are accounted a good Pectoral, and proper in all Disorders of the Breast, which proceed from Colds or Surfeits; it is also good to cleanse old Sores and Ulcers.

H O R N.

By *Horn* is sometimes meant the Hoof. See Hoof.

To give a Stroke with the Horn, is to let a Horse bleed in the Roof of the Mouth, with the Horn of a Stag or Roe-Buck; the End or Tip of which is so sharp, as to produce the End of a Lancet. They strike with the Horn either in the middle of the fourth Notch, or Ridge of the upper Jaw.

H O R N - H I P P E D.

A Horse is said to be Horn-hipped, when the Tops of the two haunch Bones appear too high.

H O R S E B R E A D. See B R E A D.

Horse Bread, which is made of

clean Beans, Pease, or Fitches, feedeth exceedingly.

H O R S E M I N T.

Horse Mint is very much like *Spear Mint*, both in its Form and Qualities, and is very deterfive and cleansing; and therefore is a proper Ingredient in all Scowrings.

H O R S E R A D I S H.

Horse Radish is a powerful Diuretick, especially if it be compounded with some Acid, as the Juice of Lemons, and the like; and is very effectual in the Dropsy, Yellows, and other chronical Distempers. It is very opening and cleansing, and therefore good in all Obstructions in the smallest Vessels; and by its great Volatility it strengthens the Nerves, and rouses the Spirits, when they are sluggish and unactive.

The best way of giving it may be by working it with some other Ingredients in new Wort.

H O R S E S P I C E.

Take *Anniseeds*, *English Liquorice*, *Grains*, *Fennel-seeds*, and *Flower of Brimstone*, of each half a pound; slice the *Liquorice*, and dry it, and beat it altogether in a Mortar: And if you please, you may also add a pound of *Elecampane*, dry'd, and pounded small in a Mortar, together with the other things. Some direct to add to these 2 ounces of *Rhubarb*, and 2 ounces of *Turmeric*. These may either be all put together, or kept separate till used; and then mix'd according to the same proportion as to the quantity. The Quantity to be given a Horse ought to be greater or smaller, according to the Strength or Constitution of the Horse; but should not be above an ounce at a time. Mix it with a Spoonful of good *Sallad Oil*, and a Spoonful or two of the Treacle of *Jean*, dissolved in

in a quart of strong Beer. It is very good to make a Horse thrive, or for a Cold.

You may also give a Horse an ounce of them in a Morning fasting, in 3 pints of Ale, or strong Beer, made lukewarm, after he has been let blood, to prevent Diseases. Let him stand in the house, and give him warm Water to drink, and a Mash.

If the *Rhubarb* be left out, you may give the Horse a greater quantity, that being a great Purger.

HORSE TAIL.

Horse Tail is of an astringent quality, is good to cure Wounds, even when the Sinews have been cut asunder, for inward Ulcers of the Bladder, and outward Sores, provokes Urine, is good for Lasks, and pissing of Blood.

HOUGH.

The Hough or Ham of a Horse is the Joint of the hinder quarter, which joins the Thigh to the Leg.

HOUGH BONNY.

Description. The *Hough Bonny* is a round Swelling, or hard Tumour, which grows upon the Tip or very Elbow of the Hoof or Hough.

Cause. It generally proceeds from some Stroke or Bruise; and if it be neglected till the Substance of the Swelling becomes hard like Glue, it will be difficult to cure.

But if it be taken in time, the *Soldier's Ointment*, or *Ointment of Marsh-Mallows*, and *Ointment of Amber*, being chaf'd into the Part with a hot Bar of Iron, will effect the Cure; and if not, that of *Dia-chylon*, with Gums melted, and poured warm upon the top of the Hough, renewing it as it wastes, will do it.

But if the Swelling should encrease and turn to an Imposthume, then it will be proper to ripen it with Cataplasms, and to open it with a hot

Iron, piercing it from below upwards, and afterwards dress it with the common Digestive of *Turpentine* and *Honey*, or with the Yolks of *Eggs*, mix'd with the *Spirit of Wine*; and make a firm Bandage over the Part. But if the Hardness proves obstinate, and does not give way, then with a round hot Iron penetrate a little way into the body of the Swelling, and draw several superficial Lines, and dress them as is directed for those Wounds made by giving the Fire.

HOUNDS TONGUE.

Hounds Tongue, is good to thicken the Juices, and is therefore very useful in all Defluxions and Catarrhs, Fluxes and Hæmorrhages. It flowers in *July*.

HOUSELEEK.

Houseleek, or *Sengreen*, is of a cooling quality, and is good for all Heats inward and outward; it cools hot Inflammations in the Eyes, and other Parts of the Body; it is good for Burns, Cankers, Tettars, Ringworms, &c.

HOUSING.

Boot-housing, is a piece of Stuff, which is fastened to the hinder part of the Saddle, that covers a Horse's Croupe, either for the sake of Ornament, or to hide the Horse's Leanness, or to save the Clothes of the Rider from being dawb'd and soil'd by the Sweat of the Horse.

Shoe-housing, is a piece of Cloth, bordered with a Fringe, and oftentimes put round the Saddle, so as to cover the Croupe, and to hang down to the lower part of the Belly, to save the Stockings of those that ride with Shoes.

HOUSSE.

Housse is a saddle Case or covering of Leather, Cloth, &c. to put over a Saddle to save it.

HUMIDITY.

Humidity is that Quality that is usually call'd Moisture : It differs from Fluidity, in that it depends altogether on the Congruity of the component Particles of any Liquor to the Pores and Surfaces of such particular Bodys as it is capable of adhering to.

Thus Quick-silver is not a moist Liquor in respect to our Hands and Clothes, and many other Things it will not stick to ; and even Water itself that is the great Standard of Moisture and Humidity, is not capable of wetting every Thing ; as it will not wet the Feathers of Ducks, Swans, and other Water-Fowl ; nor the Leaves of Cabbages, and many other Plants, on which it stands and runs easily off in globular Drops. But Quick-silver may be call'd a moist Liquor in respect to Gold, Tin or Lead, to the Surfaces of which, it will presently adhere.

HUMOURS.

The four *Humours* that help to constitute a natural Body are, *Blood*, *Phlegm*, *Choler* and *Melancholy* ; and without these an animal Body cannot be made.

The *Blood*, (if it be in its Perfection) is hot and moist, but takes most from Heat, and therefore is subordinate to Air. The Fountain of the Blood is the Heart, which disperses it into all the Parts of the Body, and thereby principally nourishes and preserves them.

Phlegm is cold and moist, but Coldness is its principal Quality and therefore has reference to Water. It helps the Motion of the Joints and Members.

Choler is hot and dry, but its principal Quality is Heat. That Portion which is voided into the Guts, excites and provokes the Body to void its Excrements.

Melancholy is cold and dry.

THE HUNGRY EVIL.

The Description. The *Hungry-Evil* is an unnatural and over-hasty Greediness in a Horse, to devour his Meat faster than he can chew it, and may be known by his snatching at his Meat, as if he would devour it whole.

Some say that when a Horse is troubled with these Imperfections, he will about 3 Hours after he has eaten greedily, fall into a Fit, as if he were deprived of the use of his Limbs, and be almost unable to stir his Feet, being equally unsensible of Caresses and Threatenings, and will stand motionless and suffer himself to be beaten, and spurr'd without stirring. And such Horses tho great Eaters, are usually lean.

The Cause. Some say it proceeds from a great Emptiness or lack of Meat ; sometimes by a Cold outwardly taken, sometimes by travelling in Frost and Snow, the outward Cold rendring the Stomach cold, whereby all the inward Powers are become weaken'd.

The Signs. It may be known by the Alteration of the Horse's feeding, for having lost all Temperance, he will snatch and chop at his Meat as if he would devour the Manger.

The Cure. ' Give him large Slices of *White-Bread* toasted, and soaked in *Canary* ; or give him *Wheat-Flower* and *Wine* mingled together : Or make him Bread of *Pine-Nut*, *Meal* mingled with *Wine* ; or give him *Wheat-Meal* and *Milk*, mixed together to drink. But nothing is better than to feed him moderately many Times a day, with good *Bean-Bread* well baked, or *Oats* well dried and sifted.

' If

‘ If the Horfe be taken with one
‘ of his stupid Fits before-men-
‘ tioned, upon the Road, some di-
‘ rect to get off his Back, and let
‘ him eat Grafs heartily, and then
‘ to remount.’

THE HURLE BONE.

The Cure. ‘ Take Oil of Turpen-
‘ tine and strong Beer, of each e-
‘ qual Quantities, shake them well
‘ together in a Glafs viol, and a-
‘ noint the grieved Part with it, as
‘ also the Brawn and inside of the
‘ Thigh down to the Gambrels;
‘ dry it in well with a hot Iron.
‘ Continue to do this daily, work-
‘ ing the Bone in well with your
‘ Hand, to bring it to its right
‘ Place, and it will cure it in a few
‘ Days.

‘ Altho the Medicine is sharp and
‘ biting, and will make the Skin
‘ puff and heave up, yet you need
‘ not be under any Apprehension,
‘ for there is no Danger.

‘ After the Horfe has been a-
‘ nointed, tie him up to the Rack
‘ for about half an Hour, that he
‘ may not come to the Part to bite
‘ it; and as he stands in the Sta-
‘ ble, put a Wedge of Wood about
‘ the breadth of a Six-pence be-
‘ tween his Toe and his Shoe;
‘ but this must be taken out when
‘ he is ridden out, and when you

‘ bring him into the Stable, you
‘ must put it in again.

‘ After the Horfe has been once
‘ anointed, and the Bone put into
‘ its Place again, you may put upon
‘ it a Charge of *Oxyroceum* and
‘ *Paracelsus*, and that will strength-
‘ en it to that degree, that it will
‘ not slip out again.

‘ But the best and speediest Cure
‘ is to pen him, which the Farriers
‘ know how to perform.’ E. R.

HYDROPICK.

Hydropick signifies, one that is
‘ troubled with a Dropsy; also a
‘ Medicine contrived against that
‘ Distemper.

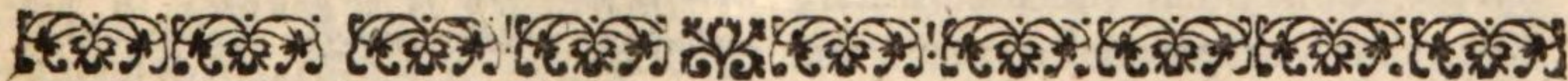
HYSSOP.

Hyssop is an Herb that is both
‘ warm and cleansing, and therefore
‘ is very useful in all Disorders of the
‘ Lungs and other *Viscera*, proceeding
‘ from Colds and Surfeits.

‘ It may be given either in a De-
‘ coction sweetened with *Honey* or
‘ *Sugar Candy* dried and powdered,
‘ and mixt with other Ingredients;
‘ or in some Liquid by way of
‘ Drench, which is the most proper
‘ for Horses, or made up into Balls.

HEDGE-HYSSOP.

Hedge-Hyssop is a of a drying
‘ Quality, and outwardly applied,
‘ it is good for Pains in the Joints,
‘ and to cleanse old Ulcers.



J.

JACK BY THE HEDGE.

Jack by the Hedge, or *Sauce a-
‘ lone*; the green Leaves are
‘ good to heal Ulcers, the Seed boiled
‘ in Wine, is good against the Wind-
‘ Cholick.

JALAP.

Jalap is of two Sorts; both of
‘ which are brought to us from *New*

Spain; that which is the best, is of
‘ the darkest Colour, which when it is
‘ broke, looks of a black and shining
‘ Colour.

‘ It is an excellent Purger of wa-
‘ tery and pituitous Humours; the
‘ best way to give it to Horses is in
‘ Substance, in some proper Mixture,
‘ being powdered, from an Ounce or

2 Ounces, or more to a Horse that is strong and robust.

J A P A N E A R T H.

This *Japan Earth* is the inspissate Juice of a Fruit in the *East Indies*, which, when it is dry, resembles a fattish Earth.

The best of it is of a dark purple Colour, and very rough and austere upon the Palate, not unlike our *English Sloes*, except that it leaves a somewhat more sweetish Relish in the Mouth.

It is accounted very powerful in stopping all Fluxes of the Belly, and drying up all manner of Defluctions and Rheums.

J A R D E S, O R J A R D O N S.

Jardes or *Jardons*, are hard callous Tumours, a little below the bending of the Ham on the outside; altho this Distemper can scarce be discerned at first, yet in time it will make the Horse halt, and grow so painful as to cause him to pine away, and become light-bellied. This Distemper is most common to manag'd Horses that have been kept too much upon their Haunches. You may first attempt the Cure by applying the following Plaster, call'd the *Mercurial Plaster*.

Take 3 Frogs, 4 Ounces of Earth-Worms, half a Pound of Hogs-Lard, and a Pint of White-Wine, boil them till the watery Parts are evaporated; then add half a Pound of Litharge and fresh Wine, and boil it till the whole is incorporated. Then put in 2 Ounces of Wax, and the same Quantity of Oil of Bays, and an Ounce and half of Adders-Fat; Euphorbium finely powdered, half an Ounce, and Frankincense one Ounce, and Quick-silver 8 Ounces, first incorporated in a Mortar with 2 Ounces of

Turpentine, and the same Quantity of Oil of Spike, and half an Ounce of Liquid Storax, make it into a Plaster, and keep it for use.

If the Distemper proves obstinate, and does not submit to this, you may treat it as is directed, for a Bone Spavin, &c.

The Signs. This Imperfection may be known thus: If upon the inside and the Jardon without, there be as it were a Circle that joineth them, and invironeth the Nerve of the Instep, it is incurable.

Solleysell says, he never saw this Circle but it was attended with either a Jardon or Spavin; but he has seen Spavins and Jardons without it.

J A R R E T I E R.

Jarretier is an old French Word that signifies a Horse, whose Hoofs are too close together.

JAUNDICE, See YELLOWS.

J E W S E A R S.

Jews-Ears grow out of Alder; they are esteemed cleansing and healing, and for that reason are made use of against inward Ulcers, and also outwardly in Cataplasms. The Decoction of them is good to wash foul Ulcers; they are used to Inflammations of the Throat and Jaws.

I M B E C I L L I T Y.

Imbecillity is Weakness, a State of Languor or Decay, in which the Body is not able to perform its usual Exercises or Functions.

I M B I B E.

To imbibe is to drink in, as when a porous Body takes up one that is liquid.

I M M A T U R E.

Immature signifies unripe, or crude.

IMPOSTHUMES.

Imposthumes are Swellings in any Part of the Body, which proceed from a Collection of corrupt Humours making it to swell, and at last proceed to an Inflammation, and break out into foul Matter and running Sores.

The Cause. They are caused by unwholsome Feeding, or corrupt Blood, and sometimes by some Blow or Bruise, or Cold taken in the Head, and are at first very hard and sore. They must be ripened before they are cured.

The Cure. ' All cold *Imposthumes* or Swellings, require the Application of hot Simples, and all hot ones require cold. If the Swelling *imposthumates*, it may be known by the Heat, and when it is fit to be opened, it is to be done with a hot Iron.

' Bruise of the Roots of *Mallows* and *White-Lillys*, equal Quantities, and boil them in *Linseed-Oil* and *Hogs-grease* till they are soft, and apply them to the Part in manner of a Plaster, and it will soon ripen, break and heal it. Or you may anoint the Place twice a day with the Ointment of *Populeon*. Or,

' Melt together alike Quantities of *Gum-Arabick*, *Sanguis Draconis*, *Incense*, *Mastick*, *Pitch* of *Greece*, *Turpentine* and new *Wax*, strain them and lay them Plaster-wise to the *Imposthume*, and let it lie on without removing, and it will both ripen, break and heal it. Or,

' Having dried *Southern-Wood* to Powder, make a Salve with i the Yolks of Eggs and *Barley-Meal*, and lay it to the *Imposthume*, and it will do the same.'

AN IMPOSTHUME IN THE EAR.

' Boil the Clay of a loam or

' *mud-Wall*, *Straws* and all, in strong *Vinegar*, and apply it to the Sore in manner of a Plaster, and it will search to the bottom and heal it. If any dead Flesh arise, you must cut it away.'

IMPREGNATION.

Impregnation signifies the Emission of the Male Seed, in Coition, by which the Female conceives, or becomes with Young. In *Pharmacy* it is used for the sating one Body with another; so any *Menstruum* is said to be impregnated with a Body which is dissolved and incorporated with it, as much as the Pores of it are able to receive.

IN, INNER, INSIDE, WITHIN, AND THEIR CONTRARYS, THE OUT, OUTSIDE, AND WITHOUT.

The *Inner-Heel*, the *Inner-Leg*, the *In-Rein*; this manner of speaking relates to several Things, according as a Horse works to the right or left upon the Vaults, or as he works along by a Wall, a Hedge, or the like. And these Terms are used to distinguish on what side the Horsemen is to give the Aids.

For a-long by a Wall, that is call'd the *In-leg* that is from the Wall, and the *Outer-Leg* is the Leg of the side with the Wall.

And in working upon Vaults, if a Horse works to the right, then the right Leg and Heel are the *Inner-Leg* and *Heel*; and so consequently the Left-Leg and Heel must be the *Outer-Leg* and *Heel*. And it will be directly the contrary, if the Horse works to the left.

But instead of these Terms, Riding-Masters now commonly use the Terms *Right* and *Left*.

To put a Horse in, *i. e.* to breed or dress him; by which is meant to put him right upon the Hand and Heels.

INANIMATE.

Inanimate is wanting, or that hath not animal Life.

INAPPETENCY.

Inappetency is a want or loss of Appetite.

INCANTATION.

Incantation is Witchcraft, or curing Diseases by musical Charms.

INCARNATION.

Incarnation is the healing or filling up Ulcers or Wounds with new Flesh.

INCARNATIVES.

Incarnatives are Medicines that fill up Wounds, &c. with new Flesh.

INCORDING OR BURSTNESS,
See RUPTURE.

Incording or *Burstness*, is when the Rim or thin Film that holdeth up the Guts in a Horse's Body is broken, so that the Guts fall down either into the Horse's Cods or Flank, which may be caus'd either by a Strain in leaping over some Hedge or Ditch, &c. or by running a Horse beyond his Strength, the slipping of his hinder Feet, or other Accidents.

INCORPORATION.

Incorporation is the embodying or mixing the Particles of different Bodys together, as that they appear one uniform Substance or Composition of the whole; so that the Ingredients or Bodys that are mix'd, are not discerned in any of their particular Qualitys.

TO INCRASSATE.

To *incrassate* Fluids, is to render them thicker than before, by the Mixture of less fluid Particles.

TO INDURATE.

To *indurate*, is to give a harder or firmer Consistence to a Thing, to a greater Solidity of the Particles. Thus a Humour is indurated by the Addition of earthy and solid Particles.

INFECTION.

Infection is a manner of communicating a Disease by some effluvia or Particles, which fly off from dis-tempered Bodys, and mixing with the Juices of others, occasion the same Disorders as in the Bodys they came from.

INFLAMMATION.

An *Inflammation* is when the Blood is obstructed, so as to croud in a greater Quantity into any particular Part, and give it a greater Heat and Colour than usual.

Anoint an Inflammation with the Oil of Populeon, and rub it in cold with your Hand once a day, or twice at the most, till it is down. See Imposthume.

INFLATION.

An Inflation is a blowing up, or a stretching, or filling any Part with a flatulent or windy Substance.

INFUSION.

Infusion is a way of drawing out the Vertues of Plants, Roots, and the like, by steeping them in some Liquor; and this is usually done in those Bodys that are of a laxer Texture than those that require a Decoction, and whose Parts are so light, that they will not well admit of a greater Motion without the Hazard of flying away in the Vapour.

INGREDIENTS.

Ingredients are all those Simples, that go into the Composition of any one Medicine.

INJECTION.

Injection is the throwing in any Medicine made to be injected by a Clyster-pipe, Syringe or any other Instrument into any Part of the Body.

INSOLATION.

Insolation is an Infusion made in the Warmth of the Sun.

TO INSPISSATE.

To *inspissate* is to thicken, or to bring a Liquid to a thicker Consistence.

sistence, by evaporating the thinner Parts ; and thus Juices, as that of *Liquorice*, are inspissated.

INSTEP.

Instep is that Part of the Hinder-Leg of a Horse that corresponds to the Shank in the Fore-Leg, extending from the Ham to the Pastern Point.

INSTINCT.

Instinct is that Aptitude, Fitness, or Disposition in any Creature, which by its peculiar Formation, it is naturally endowed with.

INTEGUMENT.

Integument among Anatomists, signifies the common Coverings of the Body, whether the *Cuticula*, *Cutis*, or the Membranes of any particular Part ; as the *Muscles* are call'd *Integuments*.

INTENTION.

Intention among Physicians, is that Judgment or particular Method of Cure that a Physician forms to himself, from a due Examination of the Symptoms.

INTERMITTENT, OR INTERMITTING.

Intermittent or *Intermitting* Fevers, are such as go off and soon return again ; so also any other Distempers are called *intermittent*, in opposition to those that are always continued. See *Ague*.

TO INTERFERE.

A Horse is said to *interfere*, when the side of one of his Shoes strikes against and hurts one of his Fet-locks, or the hewing one Leg against another and striking off the Skin.

The Cause. It proceeds from Weakness and Straitness of the Horse's Pace ; and Shackle-Galling is any galling under the Fet-lock.

The Cure. Anoint with *Turpentine* and *Verdegrease* mixed

together, or if it does not rankle too much, with *Turpentine* alone. See *Enterfere*.

INTESTINES.

Intestines are the Inwards or Bowels of Animals.

INVETERATE.

Inveterate Diseases are obstinate Diseases, and such as have been of long Continuance.

INVOLUNTARY.

An *involuntary* Excretion is any natural Excretion which happens thro' want of Power to restrain it.

Involuntary Motions are all such convulsive Motions where the *Muscles* are invigorated to action, without the consent of the Mind.

INUSSION.

Inuision among Surgeons is the Operation of the Cautery or burning.

SAINT JOHN'S WORT.

Saint John's Wort is a most excellent vulnerary Herb, and of great Efficacy in inward Wounds and Ulcers. It is good outwardly to discuss Swellings, either in Cataplasms or Decoctions. And inwardly it is good to open Obstructions, for Consumptions, and broken-windedness, Disorders of the Liver, Dropsys, and Disorders of the Kidneys, Bleedings inward or outward.

JOINT.

Horses that are short-jointed or short-legg'd, are said to become strait upon their Members, especially if their Heels are left too high in shoeing ; those Horses which are long-jointed, on the contrary, ply and bend their Pasterns so far back and near to the Ground, that they are not so subject to be strait-membered.

IRISH SLATE.

Irish Slate is something resembling a Coal-stone : It is fattish
U and

and something bituminous, and is therefore frequently prescrib'd to heal the Accidents that happen from violent Bruises, &c.

IRON.

The astringent *Crocus* of Iron, is sometimes administred among other Ingredients to Horses, to strengthen in cases of Debility and Weakness, and to dry up Looseness and Hæmorrhages. And the Water of Smiths Forges, wherein they have quenched their hot Iron, is good for the same Intentions, but especially being given by way of Clyster.

ISINGLASS.

Isinglass is the Jelly of a *Fish* dried into the Consistence of a Gum, is of a very glutinous and binding Quality, and is very efficacious in all Weaknesses. It is good also in all Defluctions and Hæmorrhages, &c.

ITCH IN THE TAIL.

If a Horse has the Itch in his Tail, mix yellow *Arsenick* with fresh *Grease*, and rub it hard in, the Sore being made raw before.

JUBEBS.

Jubebs are pretty much of the Nature of Figs, but are dryer and used in most of the same Intentions.

JULEP.

Julep is a Medicine made of simple and compound Water

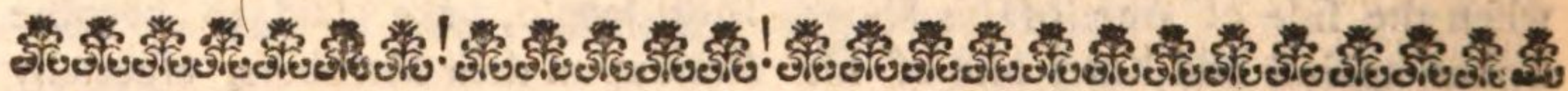
sweetned, principally to be a Vehicle of other Forms, not being so fit to take alone.

JUNIPER.

Juniper Berrys are good against Poison, the Plague, and biting of venomous Beasts; are very efficacious in deterging and cleansing the *Viscera*; for which reason they are very good in the *Yellows*, and all Obstructions of the *Liver*, *Spleen* and *Mesentery*. And having much of the *Turpentine* kind in them, they scour the Kidneys and urinary Passages, they provoke Urine; and by reason of their Warmth, are very useful in all Disorders that proceed from Wind and Flatulency in the Bowels. A Lye made of the Ashes, and the Body being bathed with it, is good for the Mange.

IVY.

Ivy growing either upon Walls or Trees, is of an astringent Quality. The Leaves or Flowers applied outwardly, comfort the Nerves and Sinews; the Flowers are good to stop Lasks and bloody Fluxes; the yellow Berrys are good for the *Yellows*, and provoke Urine; it cleanses foul Ulcers, Sores, and green Wounds; the Juice of the Berrys and Leaves squirted up the Nose, purges the Head of Rheum, and cures the Ulcers there.



K.

KERNELS.

Solleysell in treating of the Faults and Imperfections of Horses, advises to examine if there be any Swelling, Hardness or moving Kernel, between the two Jaw-Bones.

If there are, and the Horse be young, it is a sign that as yet he has not cast his Gourm or Strangle; or at least, that he hath cast it but imperfectly.

Tho a Horſe be above the Age of a Colt, and thoſe Kernels be no bigger than large Peaſe, and altho there may be a pretty Number of them, they are of no great conſequence, for Exerciſe and Sweating will in a ſhort time diſcuſs them. But if the Horſe be above 6 Years old, they are a little more to be feared, but not ſo much as to deter you from buying the Horſe. Theſe Kernels may proceed either from a Rheum or Cold, or from a Remainder of a Gourm or Strangle, which have been neglected to be diſcuſs'd.

If there be fixed to the Jaw-Bone a fixed painful Kernel, it is almoſt always a ſign of the Glanders, eſpecially if the Horſe be paſt 7 Years of Age; but if he be not quite 6, it may be only the Strangle, eſpecially if he have no Cough with it: for commonly a Cough is only the Effect of the Strangle.

If a Horſe has any kind of Kernels between his Jaw-Bones, whether fixed or looſe, you ſhould ſtop his Noſtrils with your Hand, and having kept him a pretty while without breathing thro' them, if, when you let him go, he forces himſelf to ſneeze, you muſt obſerve if the Noſtrils run, and if he throws out Matter reſembling the Whites of Eggs in great Quantity, and of an impoſthumous Conſiſtence, then it is to be feared; but if it be in ſmall Quantity, then it is not to be regarded: and if what he caſteth out in great Quantity be viſcous, and cleave to the Inſide of the Noſtrils, it is a ſign of great Malignity, eſpecially if the ſharpneſs of the Humour have occaſioned any Ulcer there. And it may be juſtly ſuſpected to be the Glanders; and if the Horſe is 8 Years old, he is not to be ventured upon.

If there be a fix'd Kernel that the Horſe will not ſuffer to be handled by reaſon of the Pain it put him to, and caſts only at one Noſtril, and if the Kernel be hard, altho not painful, and tho the Horſe be not 6 Years old, if he does not cough with it, there is a great deal of Reaſon to conclude that it is the Glanders.

TO CURE KERNELS UNDER A HORSE'S THROAT.

' Firſt ſear them with a Candle,
' then lay a piece of freſh or ſalt
' Butter on a piece of red Cloth
' and rub it well in, and in a Fort-
' night's time the Kernels will be
' diſperſed. And if the Horſe have
' a Running at his Noſe, it will
' ſtop when the Kernels are gone.
' Anoint the Knots or Kernels
' twice a day, for the ſpace of a
' Week. If it be in Summer, you
' may let the Horſe run abroad;
' but if it be in Winter, you ſhould
' keep him within Doors. Or,
' Mix Soap and Brandy, and ap-
' ply it hot to the Kernels, and
' heat it in with a hot Iron; and it
' will either ſink them flat or break
' them.'

KIB'D-HEELS.

Kib'd-Heels, ſays a certain Author, are a Scab breeding behind, ſomewhat above the neither Joint, which grow over-thwart the Fetlock.

Solleyſell defines them to be Chops and Clefts, which ſurround the back Parts of the Paſtern Joints, where they ply and bend. Theſe Chinks as a Horſe is travelling ſhut and open, by reaſon of the Motion made by the Paſtern Joint, and cauſes them to be very painful and hard to be dried up, becauſe the Movement that keeps them ſtill open, augments the Deſcent of the Humour that nourishes them.

Others call them Chinks and Sores, on the Inside of the Hind-pasterns and in the Heels.

The Cause. They are caused by Gravel or Dirt which wounds the Parts, or by travelling in deep Roads; or sometimes they proceed from being bred in cold Grounds, or for want of good Dressing after the Horse has been rid in foul Ways: For the Dirt sticking to the Legs frets the Skin, and makes scabby Rifts; which are very painful and cause the Legs to swell, especially in Winter and Spring-time, and then he goes very stiffly.

Mr. Gibson says, that they most commonly proceed from Gourdi-ness, the Matter beginning first to discharge itself in that Part.

The Cure. ' If they proceed only from riding in deep gravelly Roads, then the Cure may be effected by keeping them clean, and washing them frequently with Chamber-lye or Brine.

' If they proceed from the Grease, they will send forth abundance of stinking Matter, and will be more difficult to be cured.

' As long as the Swelling is large, they must not be dress'd with Medicines that dry too fast, but with those that are moderately cleansing.

' First bathe all the Chinks and Sores with *Spirits of Wine* every Time you dress them; and then make use of one Part of *Ægyptiacum*, and two Parts of *Basilicon*.

' If there be a great Foulness and Rottenness, use *Ægyptiacum* alone, and if you find that will not do, then you may, with every 2 Ounces of *Ægyptiacum*, mix a quarter of an Ounce of white *Vitriol*, as much Powder of *Galls*, and half a Dram of *corrosive Sub-*

imate in fine Powder; and when they are become clean, the Cure may be compleated by *Quicksilver* and *Turpentine* mixed together.

' You ought always to keep a Cloth over the Dressings, by tying and fastening it on with a Roller, forming a Cross with it, on the Inside of the Pastern, that the Turns may be made above and below the Joint, that the Action may not in the least be hindered.

' You should also take care to dissipate the Swelling according to the Method prescribed in the Cure of the Grease falling into the Legs, in the Articles Grease or Legs. And if the Constitution be faulty, which may be easily known by the Disposition of the Sores, then you should also administer inward Remedys.'

KICKER.

A Kicker is an unruly sort of a Horse, who resists the Spur, or cleaves to the Spur; that is, he defends himself with Malice against the Spur; sometimes doubles the Reins, and frequently yerks to favour his Disobedience. The French call him *Ramingue*.

KIDNEYS.

Their Situation. The Kidneys are placed in the Loins behind the Stomach and Guts; the Right-Kidney under the Liver, and the Left under the Spleen.

The Form. That on the Right-side is something triangular, and that on the Left is much broader below than at the top, not unlike an Egg in shape.

Their Substance. Their Substance is chiefly glandular; on the outside they have a vast Number of little Kernels that separate the Urine from the Blood; and from them proceed an equal Number of Pipes

or Conduits, which run from the Circumference towards the Center, like the Spokes of a Cart-Wheel.

The Urine is convey'd by these Pipes or Conduits into other Glands, which are call'd the *Caruncula Papillares*, which are as big as small field Beans. And when the Urine has undergone a farther Change in these Glands, it is empty'd into the *Pelvis* or Bason, which is in the Center of each Kidney.

This is a membranous Substance, and nothing else but an Expansion of the Ureters, which are two Pipes by which the Urine passes from the respective Kidneys to the Bladder.

Their Vessels. They are nourished by the Emulgents which are their own proper Vessels. The Artery springs directly from the *Aorta*, and the Vein has as near a Communication with the *Cava*. Their Nerves spring from the same Branch of the Intercostal, which goes to the Stomach; and for that Reason, the least Disorders in the Ureters or Bladder, causes such sudden Sickness. *Gibson.*

OF PAIN IN THE KIDNEYS, PAIN IN PISS, OR THE STONE.

These Diseases proceed all from one Cause, which is only Gravel or hard Matter collected in the Kidneys, and so stopping the Conduits of the Urine.

The Signs. The Horse will often strain to piss and cannot.

The Cure. ' Steep a Handful of *Maiden-hair* all Night in a Quart of strong *Ale*, and give it the Horse to drink in the Morning; repeat it every Morning till the Horse be well.

FOR THE STONE, &c. IN THE KIDNEYS.

' Take *Dodder*, *Nettle-Roots*, *Parsley-Roots*, *Saxifrage* and *Spe-*

' *rage*, of each a Handful: bruise them and boil them in *White-Wine* over a gentle Fire, till one third Part is wasted; then put in half a Pound of *Honey*, 3 Ounces of the *Lard* of a *Goat*, as much *Sallet-Oil*, and a Handful of *Salt*. Boil all together, strain the Decoction, wring it out hard, and give the Horse every Morning fasting, a Pint of it *Blood-warm*. And if it has grown too thick by boiling, you may make it thinner by putting in some *White-Wine*.

' It must not be boiled, but only warmed after the first Boiling. Repeat this as long as you see occasion.' *G. I.*

Another.

' Take the reddest *Radish Roots*, wash them clean, slice them and fill a Pot with them; then put to them a Quart of *Ale* or *Beer*; stop the Pot so close that no Air can get to it, let it remain for 24 Hours; then strain the Roots from the Liquor squeezing them very hard, and give it the Horse in a Morning fasting; then ride him gently, and set him up in the Stable warm; cover and litter him well, and it will in a little time cause him to piss freely. Repeat this for several Mornings successfully, and give him white Water for his Drink, during the Cure.

Another.

' Make a strong Decoction, (that is, boil the first Quantity of Water to an half Pint 3 times over) of keen *Onions* clean peeled, and *Parsley*. Then put a good Spoonful of *London-Treacle* to a Quart of it, and the same Quantity of Powder of *Egg-shell*. Do this as often as you see the Horse offended; or if the Infirmary be great, repeat it for divers Mornings.

K N E E.

The Knee of a Horse is the Joint of the Fore-Quarters, that joins the Fore-Thigh to the Shank.

The Knee should be flat and large, without any Swelling or Roundness upon the Top of it; and the Shank broad, flat and short, the back-Sinew well detach'd from it; and near to the Pastern Joint, should be perceived the two little Bones that lie upon each side the Shank-Bone: but these little Bones do but seldom appear, except in small siz'd Horses, such as *Barbary* and *Spanish* Horses. The back-Sinews also ought to be firm and large, without any Hardness.

BROKEN KNEES.

If old broken Knees which have been long healed up, are much swell'd and hard, then mix an Ounce and a half of *Oil of Turpentine*, and the same Quantity of *strong Beer* together, shaking them well together in a Glass, and with it bathe the swell'd Knee with your Hand. Then 2 or 3 Days after, apply the Charge of *Crown Soap* and *Brandy* hot.

The Charge.

‘ Boil the *Soap* and *Brandy* till
‘ they come to a white Salve, and
‘ lay it on with a flat Stick. This
‘ will make a Horse swell very
‘ much, but within 2 or 3 Days af-
‘ ter it has taken its course, it will
‘ fall as flat as may be.

‘ Let the Charge lie on till it

‘ comes off of itself; keep the
‘ Horse within Doors. The *Oil* of
‘ *Worms* is also a great Mollifier of
‘ a hard and bony Part, and hard
‘ Swellings.’ G. I.

K N O B.

For any old hard crusty Knobs or Swellings which have been of long standing, tho they are never so hard, make use of the *Oil* of *Turpentine* and *Beer*, as directed above, and the Charge of *Soap* and *Brandy*: and if you please, you may heat it in well with a hot Iron. And in 4 or 5 Days time, you may ride the Horse where you please. It will take it quite down. G. I.

K N O T.

If you find a Knot or Kernel that feels soft, and slips up and down within the Skin in any Part of the Body of a Horse, then slit the Skin with an incision Knife over against it; making it so wide, that you may pinch the Knot out to cut it off. Then with a hot Iron, sear the Inside of it to stanch the Bleeding; then stop the Wound either with the Powder of *Bole-Armoniack*, or *Hard-Wool*.

The next Day open it, and wash it clean with a linen-Rag tied upon a Stick, dipt in *Verjuice* or *White Wine Vinegar*, drying up the Moisture with a linen Rag. Then heal it either with a sort of green Ointment, or any other proper Salve.

L.

LACTEAL.

Lacteal Veins are long and slender Pipes, the Coats of which are so thin, as to become invisible, when they are not distended with Chyle or Lympha.

They arise from all the Parts of the small Guts, by fine capillary Tubes, which, as they run from the sides of the Guts to the Glands in the Mesentery, unite and form large Branches; these are call'd the *Vena Lactea primi Generis*.

The Mouths of these Lacteals that are open into the Cavities of the Guts, from whence they receive the Chyle, are so small, that they cannot be seen by the best Microscope.

It is necessary that they should be smaller than the finest Arteries in the Body, that nothing might enter which might stop the Circulation of the Blood.

The same Extremity of the Lacteals, has likewise a Communication with the capillary Arterys of the Guts, by which they receive a Lympha, which dilutes and propels the Chyle forwards, and washes the Lacteals and Glands that they may not sur, and so be obstructed by the Chyle's staying upon them when fasting.

The other Extremity of the Lacteals, discharges the Chyle into the vesicular Cells of the Glands, which are dispersed up and down the Mesentery, and from these other Lacteals of a larger size arise, which carry the Chyle immediately into the *Receptaculum Chyli*.

The Lacteal Veins have Valves

at several Distances, which hinder the Chyle from returning back into the Intestines.

LADIES MANTLE.

Ladies Mantle is good against Inflammations, and to stop Hæmorrhages and Fluxes of all sorts; it is one of the best Wound-herbs applied either outwardly or inwardly.

LADIES SMOCK.

Ladies Smock or *Cuckow-Flowers*, all the Sorts of them differ very little from Water-Cresses; they provoke Uriue, and are good to warm a cold Stomach.

LAMBS-SKIN.

Lambs-Skin is very good to be applied over Dressings that are designed to ripen Tumours; and for that reason it is often applied over Cataplasms, which are laid to the Throat and Jaws for the *Vives* and *Strangles*.

It is also good for Pains and stiffness of the Joints, which proceed from cold Causes, by reason of its Warmth, (wherein its Vertue chiefly consists) which must of necessity contribute to the dissolving of Obstructions, in that it promotes a Transpiration and breathing in the Parts.

Before these Skins are used for these Purposes, the fleshy side must be well beat or rubb'd to make them limber, and the woolly Side is to be applied to the Part affected.

LAME.

Lame of the Bride, is a Term used by way of Raillery, to signify the same as *lame of one Ear*; which

is when a Horse halts upon a Walk or Trot, and keeps time to his halting with the Motions of his Head ; for all Horses that are lame, do not keep time after that rate.

L A M E N E S S.

The way to know if a Horse do not halt, will be best upon the Step or Trot, for it is to be but very little perceiv'd upon a Gallop, especially if the Lameness lies in the Fore-quarters.

Therefore the best way is, to have them trotted along the Street in the Hand, for so Lameness cannot well be concealed and disguised.

Then when the Horse is trotted in the Hand, you must observe, the lifting up, keeping up, and setting down of his Fore-Legs ; if he keeps his Reins streight and equal, without rocking or swinging his Head high, well plac'd and firm ; for if he halt, he will mark every time in his Trot, with a Motion of his Head.

When a Horse rocks, it is when one of his Haunch-Bones goes up, and the other down, always one after the other every Step he marketh with his Trot. See *Halting*.

L A M P A S.

The *Lampas* is a Swelling, or a Lump or Excrescency of Flesh, about the bigness of a Nut, (in the Roof of the Mouth, which rises above the Teeth sometimes more, and sometimes less. It proceeds from the abundance of Blood, resorting to the first Furrow of the Mouth adjoining to the Fore-Teeth. This will hinder a Horse from feeding, by reason of its Soreness, and cause the Horse to let his Meat fall half chewed out of his Mouth. Young Horses are most subject to this Malady, but most Horses have it either first or last.

The Cure. ‘ Roast an Onion,

‘ and while it is very hot, put it
‘ upon a Clout or Hurds and rub
‘ the *Lampas* well with it, 2 or 3
‘ times a day till it is well ; but the
‘ best Method of Cure is burning
‘ it.

‘ Heat an Iron made for that
‘ Purpose hot, burn it, but care
‘ must be taken not to penetrate
‘ too deep, so as to scale the thin
‘ Bone, which lies under the upper
‘ Part, which would be attended
‘ with troublesome and dangerous
‘ Consequences.’

L A P I S I N F E R N A L I S, O R, T H E I N F E R N A L S T O N E.

‘ Take 2 Ounces of the *Colco-*
‘ *thar* of *Vitriol*, (which is *Vitriol*
‘ calcin'd to a Redness) *Tartar*
‘ calcin'd, and *Quick-Lime*, of each
‘ 3 Ounces, of *Sal-Armoniack*,
‘ one Ounce ; boil them in a Quan-
‘ tity of Water sufficient to make
‘ a strong *Lixivium*, strain it and
‘ evaporate it to a Dryness.’

Let this be kept very dry. It is a very strong Caustick, and will very soon destroy the Part to which it is applied.

Solleysell prescribes another Method in making the *Lapis Infernalis*, or perpetual Caustick, as follows :

‘ To put an Ounce of strong *Aqua*
‘ *Fortis* to half an Ounce of *Silver-*
‘ *Lace*, and to evaporate them in
‘ a Matraass, over hot Ashes to a
‘ Dryness.

T H E L A P I S M E D I C A - M E N T O S U S, O R, M E - D I C I N A L S T O N E.

‘ Take common *Green Vitriol*,
‘ and *White Vitriol*, of each 4
‘ Ounces ; of *Alum* 6 Ounces,
‘ *Sandiver* and common *Salt*, of
‘ each 3 quarters of an Ounce, of
‘ *Salt of Tartar* one Ounce ; pound
‘ them grossly, and mix them with
‘ 2 Ounces of *Vinegar* ; Put all
‘ together

‘ together into an earthen Pan that
 ‘ will contain 3 or 4 times as
 ‘ much ; melt them over the Fire,
 ‘ stirring them often, and when
 ‘ they begin to thicken, put in 2
 ‘ Ounces of *Venice-Ceruse*, and an
 ‘ Ounce of *Bole-Armenian* finely
 ‘ powdered ; mix them with all
 ‘ imaginable Care, keeping them
 ‘ constantly stirring till they grow
 ‘ hard, then set it by to cool ; break
 ‘ the Pot, and put the Stone up for
 ‘ use.’

This Stone is proper to be applied dry to Ulcers ; and being dissolved in *Plantain-Water*, is good to wash them ; and being a great Healer and Drier, it both heals and cicatrizes moist humid Ulcers : It is also good for drying up Rheums and Defluctions on the Eyes.

LAPIS MIRABILIS, OR, THE WONDERFUL STONE.

‘ Take *white Vitriol* one Pound,
 ‘ *Roche Alum* a Pound and a half,
 ‘ fine *Bole Armoniack* a quarter of
 ‘ a Pound, *Litharge* of Gold or
 ‘ Silver one Ounce ; make all into
 ‘ a fine Powder, then put them in-
 ‘ to a new well-glazed Pot, with 3
 ‘ Pints of Water ; let them boil
 ‘ gently over a small Fire, (that is,
 ‘ clear from Smoak) set equally
 ‘ round the Pot, till the Water is
 ‘ quite evaporated, and the Matter
 ‘ that is at the bottom, is perfectly
 ‘ dry ; then take off the Pot, let it
 ‘ cool, the Matter ought to be hard,
 ‘ and the longer it is kept, the
 ‘ harder it will grow.’

This is used for all the same Intentions as the *Lapis Medicamentosus*.

Solleysell directs, ‘ To put a quar-
 ‘ ter of an Ounce of this to 2 Oun-
 ‘ ces of Water, which in half an
 ‘ Hours-time being dissolved, upon
 ‘ shaking the Bottle, will make the

‘ Water as white as Milk, and will
 ‘ take off Spots and Films from the
 ‘ Eyes, if the *Cornea* be not hurt,
 ‘ being now and then dropt into
 ‘ the Eye with a Feather.’

LARD.

Lard has the same Vertues that *Boars-Grease* has, and is chiefly used in all Ointments and Plasters, instead of Oil.

LARGE.

To go large. A Horse is said to go large or wide, when he gains or takes in more Ground in going wider of the Center of the Volt, and describing a greater Circumference.

LARYNX.

The *Larynx* is united to the Wind-Pipe, and is compos’d of 5 Cartilages or Gristles ; the Substance of it is soft, and in shape of an Ivy-Leaf, and serves as a Valve to prevent any thing from falling into the Wind-Pipe.

The Cartilages are mov’d by several Pair of Muscles, to frame and modulate the Voice in all Creatures, and are the Instruments of neighing in Horses.

A LASK, LAX, OR LOOSE- NESS, OR SCOURING.

The Kinds and Causes. Lasks are of several kinds. A *Lask* often-times succeeds a Costiveness upon the critical Discharge of some Disease : In this Case it is not best to stop it, because it is very seldom if ever, that bad Accidents do attend such a Scouring, unless the Disease by its long Continuance, has wasted the Body. Secondly, *Lasks* proceed chiefly from want of Digestion : In this Case a Horse will fall away suddenly, and lose his Flesh, as also his Appetite.

The Signs. When this happens, many things which the Horse eats, will come from him whole, so that his

his Dung will be full of Shreds of Hay, and sometimes there will also be slimy Matter.

The Causes. All *Lasks* derive their Original from Cold, and ill Usage; but especially, from foul corrupt Feeding, and want of Exercise.

The Cure. All things that are proper to strengthen the Stomach are good in this Case, and especially *Diapente*; which Medicines, are to be repeated daily for some time; and if the Looseness does not begin to abate, tho the Horse begins to recover his Appetite, he may have this Clyster.

‘ Take 2 Handfuls of *Red Rose leaves*, of the Roots of *Gentian* and round *Birth-wort*, of each an Ounce; *Aniseeds*, *Bay-berrys* and *Fennel-seeds*, of each 2 Drams; *Galengal* half an Ounce. Bruise the Roots and hard Ingredients, and either infuse all the Ingredients in 3 Quarts of boiling Water for 4 Hours, or boil it for half an Hour; decant the Liquor, and add to it 3 Ounces of *Oil of Rue*, and give it the Horse.’

You may repeat this Clyster once or twice, but if the Looseness does still continue, and the Horse grows weaker, and refuses his Food, it is a bad Sign.

Thirdly, Some *Lasks* and Scourings happen when the Pores of the Skin, the Urine, and other Evacuations of Nature are obstructed; in this Case they will be of different Colours and Consistences, according as the Juices that flow into them are predominant.

Sometimes they will be clear and watery, or clear and glassy, and that is when most of it is deriv’d from the intestinal Glands.

Sometimes it will be tinged yellowish, when it proceeds mostly

from the Gall-pipe and pancreatick Duct. And sometimes it will be of a deep reddish Colour, when a great Quantity of Gall is discharg’d with the Excrements.

The Cure. First of all give the Horse the following Purge:

‘ Boil 3 Ounces of *Turkey Rhubarb*, and 4 Ounces of *Monks Rhubarb* sliced, and 2 Handfuls of *Red Rose leaves* in 3 Pints of Water for an Hour; and dissolve in the Decoction half an Ounce of *Diaphoretick Antimony*, or an Ounce of *Cream of Tartar*, and 2 Ounces of the best *Rhubarb* powdered, and give it the Horse in a Pint of Red Wine.

‘ But if the Horse be of small value, you may make use of 2 Ounces of *Pulvis Cornachini*, and an Ounce of *Diaphoretick Antimony*, and after he has taken 2 or 3 Purges, it will be proper to use such Medicines as promote Sweat and other Secretions, to cause a Revulsion, and diminish the Discharge of the Dung, as follows:

‘ Mix 2 Ounces of *Venice-Treacle* or *Mithridate*, with a Pint of *Treacle-Water*, stir it well about, and give it the Horse with a Horn.

‘ Or, Boil 2 Ounces of *Scorzonera*, and *Virginian Snake-weed*, *Red Rose leaves*, *Water-germander*, and *Rue*, of each half a Handful, for half an Hour in a Quart of Water, and having strain’d the Decoction, add to it 2 Ounces or 2 Ounces and a half of *Diascordium*.

If the Horse has also a Fever which encreases with the *Lask*, then you may give him the following Clyster:

‘ Boil half a Pound of *Guaia-cum*, a quarter of a Pound of *Sassafras*,

' *safrax* in a Gallon of *Smiths* forge-
 ' water, till it comes to 2 Quarts ;
 ' then add to the Decoction the
 ' Leaves of *Bramble*, the Leaves of
 ' *Brier* and *Red-Rose-leaves*, of each
 ' a Handful ; let them boil for a
 ' Quarter of an Hour longer, strain
 ' the Decoction, and add to it 4
 ' Ounces of *Diascordium* without
 ' Honey, and half a Dram of
 ' *Opium*.

These Clysters must be retain'd
 as long as possible ; and when one
 is discharg'd, it must be follow'd
 with another till the Looseness is
 quite stopp'd.

The fourth Kind. This proceeds
 from viscous slimy Matter, which
 hinders the *Chyle* from entering into
 the milky Vessels, and the Excre-
 ments consisting chiefly of the *Chyle*,
 are of a pale light Colour.

The Cure. Dissolve 6 Ounces
 ' of *Epsom-Salts*, and 2 Ounces of
 ' *Cream of Tartar* in 4 Quarts of
 ' Water, and give it the Horse at
 ' several times in a Horn.

' Also dissolve *Sal Prunella* and
 ' *Salt of Tartar*, in his Water that
 ' he drinks in common. These
 ' will wash off the viscid Matter that
 ' adheres so closely to the Guts, and
 ' obstructs the *Chyle* from entering
 ' into its proper Vessels.

' Feed the Horse with the best
 ' and cleanest Hay, and Bran moist-
 ' ened with Claret, and parch'd
 ' Barley.

Other particular Receipts.

' Mix *Bean-Flower* and *Bole-Ar-*
 ' *moniack*, of each 3 Ounces with
 ' *Claret* or *stale Beer*, and give it
 ' the Horse Blood-warm. Or,

' Boil some *Cassia*, and *Pome-*
 ' *granate Rinds* finely powdered,
 ' in a Pint of *Plantain-water*,
 ' and half a Pint of *Claret*, and
 ' make a Caudle of it with the
 ' Yolks of two Eggs and some Su-
 ' gar, and give it the Horse luke-

' warm. This will cure in 2 or 3
 ' times. Or,

' Boil 3 Spoonfuls of *Cummin-*
 ' *seeds* powdered in 3 Pints of *stale*
 ' *Beer*, till one half is wasted ; then
 ' having stamped *Knot-Grass*,
 ' *Plantain* and *Shepherds-Pouch*,
 ' apart, put into the Beer 4. or 5
 ' Spoonfuls of each of them, boil
 ' them a little, and give the Horse
 ' one half at Night, and the other
 ' the next Morning. If the Herbs
 ' cannot be had, then instead of
 ' the Juice use the distilled Water.
 ' Or,

' Set a Quart of *Red Wine* on
 ' the Fire, and put into it an Ounce
 ' and a half of Powder of *Bole-*
 ' *Armoniack*, and 2 Ounces and a
 ' half of the *Conserve of Sloes*,
 ' mix them well together, take
 ' them off the Fire, and put in a
 ' Spoonful or two of *Cinnamon-*
 ' *powder* ; brew them well toge-
 ' ther, and give them the Horse,
 ' Keep him fasting for 2 Hours af-
 ' ter, and let him not eat any
 ' wash'd Meat. You may give him
 ' Hay, Bread, and Oats, but not
 ' unless you mix them with Beans
 ' or Wheat.

Another.

' Dry and powder 2 or 3 wild
 ' *Briars* that are not too large, and
 ' boil them in a Quart of *Beer*, with
 ' a little of the Powder of *Bole Ar-*
 ' *moniack*, and give it the Horse
 ' Blood-warm, and it will cure him.

Another.

' Powder of *Bole Armoniack*, the
 ' Quantity of a Walnut very fine,
 ' and give it the Horse in a Pint
 ' of *Claret*.

Another.

' Put the Yolks of 4 new-laid-
 ' Eggs into a Quart of *Claret*, half
 ' an Ounce *long Pepper*, and half an
 ' Ounce of the *Grains of Paradise* ;
 ' boil them and give them the Horse
 ' lukewarm. Or,

' Boil

‘ Boil an Ounce of the inward
 ‘ Bark of an *Oak*, in a Quart of
 ‘ new *Milk*, with half an Ounce of
 ‘ long *Pepper* powdered, and give
 ‘ the Horse one half over Night,
 ‘ and the other half the next Mor-
 ‘ ning fasting’.

Another.

‘ Mix an Ounce of *Spikenard*
 ‘ with the Entrails of a *Pullet* or
 ‘ large Chicken, all but the Giz-
 ‘ zard, and put it down the Throat
 ‘ of the Horse, and it will infallibly
 ‘ stop the Scouring.’

Another.

‘ Put an Ounce of *Bole Armoni-*
 ‘ *ack*, and a Penny-worth of *Alum*
 ‘ in powder into a Quart of *Milk*,
 ‘ and stir it continually till the
 ‘ *Milk* becomes all of a Curd, and
 ‘ give it the Horse lukewarm, and
 ‘ it will stay the Lask tho it be ne-
 ‘ ver so violent.’

LAUDANUM.

Laudanum is only a Tincture drawn from *Opium*, with *Spirit* of *Wine* or *Canary*, by being set in digestion in hot Sand.

It is never made with *Opium* alone, but always with something to correct the *Opium* and suit it to some particular Intention.

It is sometimes made with *Sal volatile Oleosum*, to prevent the ill Consequence of its narcotick Quality. Sometimes it is made with the Juice of *Quinces*, to prevent a too great Relaxation of the Stomach and Bowels, which too frequent use of Opiates often causes. Sometimes it is made with *Camphire* to promote Sweat, where it is necessary to give a Turn to the Distemper by promoting some other Secretion. And sometimes it is made with Tincture of *Tartar*, and sometimes *Sal volatile Oleosum*.

LAUREL.

Laurel or *Bay-berrys*, are clean-

sing and mundifying, are very good in all Cases that proceed from Wind; by their diffusive Warmth, they strengthen the Stomach and Guts; they are helpful to provoke Urine, and are also used in divers outward Applications.

LAVENDER.

Lavender is very good in all Disorders of the Head and Brain proceeding from a cold Cause, agreeable to the Stomach and comfortable to the Nerves, and is used in all paralytick Disorders, both internally and externally.

The Decoction of this Plant is good to bathe the Legs of a Horse, when they are tired and stiff with travelling; but boiling, it ought to be covered very close, or else the volatile Parts will quickly evaporate and fly away.

It may also be given in Powder, or Infusion, or the Spirit of it may be given to the Quantity of a quarter of a Pint at a time diluted in some proper Vehicle.

It flowers in *June* and *July*. The Flowers distill'd, are good to provoke Urine, and for the Cholick.

LAVENDER COTTON.

Lavender-Cotton resists Poison, is good for the Bitings of venomous Beasts. The Powder is good for the mattering of the Yard.

FRENCH LAVENDER.

French Lavender is an Astringent, it removes Obstructions, cleanses and strengthens the Entrails.

SEA LAVENDER.

Sea Lavender is very astringent; the Seed powdered and taken in Wine, is good for the Cholick, Stranguary and Hæmorrhages.

LAXATIVE.

Laxatives or *laxative Medicines*, are such as loosen the Body, and occasion

occasion a frequent avoiding of the Ordure. They, by some smooth softning Quality, take away all Tenuity of the Fibres, and facilitate the Passage of the Contents of the Intestinal Tube thro' it; for which reason all oily Substances come under this Class.

TO LEAD.

A Horse when he goes upon a strait Line, always *leads* or cuts the way with his right Foot.

LEAF-EARED.

The Cure. Some prescribe the Method following: To place the Horse's Ears as you would have them stand, then to bind the Ears fast in those Places, so that they cannot be moved, with pieces of Wood, 3 fingers broad, with long Strings tied to them; then there will appear a great deal of empty wrinkled Skin, betwixt the Head and the Root of the Ears, which being pull'd up with the Finger and Thumb, you must clip away with a sharp Pair of Scissars, close to the Head, and stitch the 2 sides of the Skin together, with a Needle and red Silk, and afterwards heal up the Sore, with a Salve made of Turpentine, Deers Suet, and Honey, of each a like Quantity; and afterwards take away the Splints that held up the Ears, and in a short time the Ears will keep the same place wherein they were set. *Mark.*

TO MAKE A LEAN HORSE FAT.

' Take *Anniseeds*, *Cummin*, *Elecampane*, and *Turmerick*, of each a quarter of a pound, boil them with a handful of *Groundsel*, and 6 heads of *Garlick* bruised, in 2 Gallons of *Ale*; strain the Decoctation, and give the Horse a quart of it in a Morning, blood-warm; let him be rid after taking it, but not so as to heat him.' Do this for 4 Mornings together, at least,

and turn him to Grass presently, if in the Summer, and he will quickly fatten: But if the Season does not permit, so that you must keep him in the Stable, give him the following Powder:

' Take equal Quantities of *Cummin* and *Elecampane*, dried, powdered, and finely searfed, and give him half an ounce of this Powder for a Fortnight, mix'd with his Provender, and you will find him mend very much in his Flesh; but he must also have seasonable Airings, moderate Exercise, Mashes, and White Water.'

TO MAKE A LEAN HORSE FAT IN A FORTNIGHT.

If the Horse wants bleeding, bleed him. For his Morning's Meal, instead of Oats, give him Wheat-Bran, prepar'd as follows: ' Boil Bran in a large Kettle of Water, set it by till next Morning, then heat it again, and give him the Bran as hot as he can eat it, and let his Drink be the same Water; and at night give him Oats and White Water. Litter him well, cover him warm, but the Stable ought not to be kept too hot in Summer-Time.' With the Oats that you give him a nights, for 8 Days, give him as much of the following Powder as an Egg-shell will hold.

' Take *Cloves*, *Cummin*, *Fennigreek*, *Ginger*, *Linseed*, *Nutmegs*, and *Sileris Montani*, of each 4 ounces; of quick *Brimstone*, 3 quarters of a pound; reduce all to a Powder: Water him at night with White Water, (*i. e.* 2 or 3 handfuls of Bran strewed among his Water) give him every Night as much as an Egg-shell will hold among his Oats: But first rub him, litter him, clothe him well, and give him Wheat-Straw in the Rack

Rack to feed upon for an Hour,
 and afterwards give him the Powder in his Oats, and 2 handfuls of Nettle-seeds, which is the principal Ingredient to make him battle; when he hath eaten them give him Hay at pleasure. Air him in the Morning an hour after Sun-rising, and in the Evening an hour before Sun-setting, if the Weather be warm, and the Sun shines.'

L E A P.

Each *Leap* of a Leaping Horse ought to gain or make not above a Foot and half of Ground forward.

L E A P I N G H O R S E.

A *Leaping Horse*, is one that works in the high Manage; who makes his Leaps in order, and with obedience, between two Pillars, upon a strait Line, in *Volts*, *Capricoles*, *Balotades*, or *Croupades*. A Gallop, a *Terra a Terra*, and Corvets, are not reckoned in the Number of Leaps, because the Horse does not rise so very high in these.

L E E K S.

Leeks are attenuating, and loosening of all ill Humours in the Body.

L E E S.

Lees of Wine are only used in outward Applications, and are useful in the Grease, and other Swellings of the Legs, which proceed from a too great Relaxation of the Parts; and for these Reasons: First, because they abound with Spirits; and secondly, because they have some Share of Sharpness from the Tartar, by which they force the relaxed Fibres to contract themselves.

L E G S.

Of the four Legs of a Horse the two before have several Parts, each of which has a peculiar Name: So that by the Name of Fore-Leg, is commonly understood that part of the Fore-quarters which extends from the Hough to the Pastern, and is

called the *Shank*: the part in the hinder Quarters that answers to that is called the *Instep*: But in common Talk the fore and the hind Quarters are confounded; and without any Distinction it is usual to say, the four Legs of a Horse.

The Horse's Leg flacks; i. e. he stumbles.

The Legs of a Horseman. If a Horseman gives the Action of his Legs seasonably, and with Judgment, it is an *Aid* to a Horse. It consists in approaching more or less with the Calf of the Leg to the Flank of the Horse, and in bearing it more or less off, as occasion requires.

A Horseman ought to give this *Aid* with a great deal of nicety, in order to animate the Horse; and the more hidden and unperceiv'd it is, the finer it is: For in stretching the Ham he makes the Horse dread the Spur; and the Fear of the Spur, has as much effect as the Spur it self.

FOR THE SWIFT CUT, OR ANY HEWING ON THE LEGS.

Put 2 or 3 Spoonfuls of *Honey* into a Pint of *White Wine*, stir them well, and boil them till they are incorporated, and come to the Consistence of an Ointment. Take it off, and put in as much Turpentine as Honey, and stir all well together: Strain it, and with this Salve something hot bathe the Sores twice a Day.

FOR A SWELLING IN THE LEGS.

If a Surfeit fall down into a Horse's Legs, and threatens as if it would proceed to a *Farcin*, and grows hard, or 2 or 3 Buds appear, you may prevent it by the Drinks for the Pocky *Farcin*, 2 or 3 times, at 3 Days distance between every Dose, and charging the swell'd Legs with *Soap* and *Brandy*, if it be not broken before; then ride the Horse

into

into a River, twice a Day, and keep him in it for half a quarter of an hour at a time.

LEMON.

The Juice of *Lemons* has an agreeable Roughness, by which means it is useful in all Disorders of the Stomach, which proceed from the Fibres of it being over much relaxed. It may be conveniently enough made up into *Armans* which are contrived to promote a good Appetite.

LENGTH.

To *passage a Horse upon his own Length*, is to make him go round at 2 Treads, at a Walk or Trot, upon a Spot of Ground so narrow that the Haunches of the Horse being in the Center of the Volt, the Horse still working between the 2 Heels, without putting out his Croupe, or going at last faster or slower than he did at first.

LEPROSY.

The *Leprosy* is a cankered Manginess, which is very infectious and spreads over all the Body; it proceeds from abundance of Melancholy, corrupt and filthy Blood, infected by Surfeits, taken by over-hard-Riding or Labour.

The Signs. The Horse will be all mangy, and scurfy, full of Scabs and raw Places about the Neck, and will be always rubbing and scrubbing.

The Cure. First let the Horse bleed; then having put a quarter of a Pound of the best *Tobacco* into a Quart of old *Urine*; set it on a Fire of *Embers*, and let it simmer, but not boil for a whole Night; strain it and wash the infected Place with it, whether it be in the Mane or any obscure Place, and it will cure. See *Mange, &c.*

LESSONS.

Lessons are those Actions and

Motions that are to be taught a Horse, as Walk, Trot, Gallop Stopping, Advancing, Retiring, &c. LETHARGY, OR SLEEPING - EVIL.

This Disease makes a Horse sleep continually, and deprives him of Memory, Appetite, and all Alacrity of Spirit. White and dun Horses are most subject to this Distemper.

The Cause. It proceeds from Cold, and gross Phlegm, by which the Brain is too much moistened, and thereby Heaviness and Sleepiness is caused.

Tho the Horse is not absolutely deprived of Sense and Motion, yet by a Pressure of the small Arteries upon the Nerves, and the too great thickness of the nervous Juice; the Senses both external and internal, become dull, and cause a perpetual Inclination to sleep, which, as it impairs the animal Faculty, at length weakens and decays the Body.

The Cure. Keep the Horse continually awake by Noises and Frights; and then bleed him in the Neck and Palate of the Mouth, and let his Drink be Water, in which *Camomile*, *Wheat-bran*, *Mother-wort*, *Salt* and *Vinegar*, have been boiled; make it lukewarm, and it will not be improper to put *Parsley-seed* and *Fennel-seed* into it, for they will provoke Urine.

Also perfume his Head and make him sneeze, and anoint the Palate of his Mouth with Honey and Mustard.

Bathe his Legs and stop his Hoofs with Bran, Salt and Vinegar, boil'd together. Apply it as hot as it can be born, and let the Stab be lightsome and full of Noise.

If the Horse be in good case, Take a moderate Quantity of Blood from him; but if he is very

‘ very poor, and the Distemper
 ‘ takes its Rise from Exinanition,
 ‘ then if you bleed or purge the
 ‘ Horse at all, you must do it spa-
 ‘ ringly.

‘ And as far the Horse’s Strength
 ‘ is able to bear the Action, give
 ‘ him daily chewing Balls of the
 ‘ most stinking Things. These
 ‘ will rouse his Spirits and put his
 ‘ Blood into a brisker Motion. To
 ‘ that purpose you may hold to his
 ‘ Nose Volatile Salts, or Spirits, as
 ‘ *Sal Armoniack*, and *Harts-horn*.

‘ You may also give him daily for
 ‘ a considerable time, *Cinnabar-*
 ‘ *Pills*, such as are directed in an
 ‘ *Appoplexy* and *Vertigo*. Put Row-
 ‘ els or Issues into his Belly, but es-
 ‘ pecially a Hair-Rowel thro’ his
 ‘ Skin, behind the Pole of his Head.
 ‘ This will be sufficient of itself; if
 ‘ the Horse be weak, keep the
 ‘ Horse well, giving him Food of-
 ‘ ten, tho but a little at a time’

Another Remedy.

‘ After the Horse has been blood-
 ‘ ed, take green Boughs of an *Ash-*
 ‘ *Tree*, and set them on fire in
 ‘ some clean Place; quench the
 ‘ Coals with Ale, strain it, and give
 ‘ the Horse a Hornful of it at each
 ‘ Nostril, having the Cold first ta-
 ‘ ken off.’

It will also be proper to open his
 Forehead, and to put therein a Slice
 or two of an old Onion, and to let
 them be there till they rot. E. R.

LIBERTY.

Liberty of the Tongue, is a void
 Space left in the middle of a Bit,
 to give place to the Horse’s Tongue,
 which is made by the Bit’s arching
 in the middle, and rising towards
 the Roof of the Mouth.

The different form of the *Liberty*,
 gives name to the Bit, and thence
 they are call’d; a scatch Mouth a
Pignatelle, i. e. with the *liberty*

after *Pignatelle’s* Fashion. A *Canon*
Mouth with the *Liberty*, like a *Pi-*
geon’s-neck.

L I C E.

The Vermin or *Lice* that breed
 upon a Horse, are like Geese-Lice,
 but something larger; they breed
 most commonly about the Ears,
 Neck, Main and Tail, and also all
 over the Body.

The Signs. The Horse will be
 always rubbing and scratching, and
 tho he eats a great deal of Meat, yet
 he will not thrive; and he will
 fret and wear away all his Mane
 and Tail by continual rubbing.
 And when the Sun shines, you
 may perceive the Lice running on
 the Tops of the Hairs.

The Cause. They proceed from
 Poverty or feeding in Woods,
 where Trees are continually drop-
 ping upon them.

The Cure. ‘ Put half an Ounce
 ‘ of *Quick-silver* to a Pound of
 ‘ *Soap*, mix and beat them well to-
 ‘ gether, till the *Quick-silver* is kill-
 ‘ ed, and anoint the Horse with it,
 ‘ and it will quickly kill the Lice.
 ‘ Or,

‘ Take *Staves-Acre* and *Soap*,
 ‘ and mix them well together, and
 ‘ anoint the Horse with it. Or
 ‘ boil unripe *Mulberries* and their
 ‘ Roots and Stalks in strong *Urine*,
 ‘ and wash the Horse with it, and
 ‘ afterwards anoint his Body with
 ‘ *Sanguis Draconis*, the Juice of
 ‘ *Leeks*, *Oil*, *Pitch*, *Salt* and
 ‘ *Swines-grease*, mix’d well toge-
 ‘ ther; or chafe the Body over
 ‘ with *Quick-silver* and soft *Grease*,
 ‘ mix’d well till the *Quick-silver* is
 ‘ killed, and it will destroy the Lice
 ‘ in 2 or 3 Dressings.

‘ Or you may wa sh the Horse
 ‘ with a Decoction made either
 ‘ of the Herb or of the Seed of
 ‘ *Henbane*.

Or

Or, ' Wash him in *Staves-acre* and green *Copperas*, boiled in running Water, or with *Cow-piss*, for 3 or 4 Days together, or with *Tobacco* cut small and boil'd in *small-Beer*, with some powdered *Alum*.

Or, ' Anoint the Breast and Flanks of the Horse with *Whale-oil* or *Train-oil*, and dip a broad woollen Lint into it, and hang it about his Neck. This they will all come to, and it will destroy them.'

LIGATURE.

A *Ligature* is any thing that is tied about.

LIGHT-BELLIED.

A *light-bellied Horse*, is a Horse that commonly has flat, narrow and contracted Sides, which makes his Flank turn up like the Flank of a Grey-hound. See *Lean*.

LIGHT.

A Coach-Horse is call'd *light* when he stirs nimbly, and dreads the Whip, or has a light Trot.

Light upon the hand. A Horse is said to be thus, who has a good tractable Mouth, and does not rest too heavy upon the Bit.

Those Horses who have a thin Fore-head, (*i. e.* but small Shoulders) are most commonly *light upon the hand*.

LIGHTEN.

To *lighten a Horse*, (*i. e.* to make a Horse light) in the *Fore-hand*, is to make him freer and lighter in the *Fore-hand*, than behind.

LILIES.

White-Lilies are good to cool Inflammations, both inward and outward, and are very much us'd in emollient Poultices; they are good to expel Poison, and in pestilential Fevers. An Ointment made of the Roots with *Hogs-grease*, cleanses Ulcers mightily; the Oil is good to

bring any hard Swelling to ripeness in order to break.

LILY OF THE VALLEY.

Lily of the Valley, or *May-Lily*. The distill'd Water is good for Inflammations in the Eyes.

WATER-LILIES.

The Seed of *Water-Lilies*, is of a drying Quality; the Leaves and Flowers are cooling, and good for all Inflammations inward and outward: The Seed is good to stay Hæmorrhages or Fluxes of Humours; and also for the mattering of the Yard.

LIME-STONE.

Lime-Stone is drying and corroding; having been thorowly burnt, and reduc'd to a Calx in a Kiln, it imbibes the Particles of Fire so plentifully, that it becomes as efficacious as the Fire itself, and is frequently used as a Caustick, to burn and take away all sorts of preternatural Excrescences.

The Water in which Lime has been slak'd, is very efficacious in drying up all superfluous Moisture, that is very commonly found in Ulcers that are corrosive and malignant, and in tetrous Eruptions on the Skin. Also being taken inwardly, is a great Drier and Absorbent.

LINIMENT.

Liniment is a Form of an external Medicine, made of an unctuous Substance, to rub over any Part with.

LINSEED.

Linseeds are of a soft and emollient Nature, and abound with a fine Mucilage, which blunts and sheathes the Asperity of the Juices: It is of great Efficacy to Horses in all Colds and other Diseases that affect the Lungs, and other Parts. They are also helpful in Cholicks, Disorders of the Kidneys,

and urinary Passages. The Oil has the same Efficacy. They are also very useful in outward Applications, in emollient and ripening Cataplasms.

L I P.

The *Lip* of a Horse, is the Skin that covers the sides of his Mouth, and surrounds his Jaws. They use this Phrase, *The Horse arms or guards himself with his Lips, when his Lips are so thick, that they cover the Bars, and keep off the pressure of the Curb.*

Thin and little Lips contribute to a Horse's having a good Mouth; but the contrary, if they be large and thick.

LIQUEFACTION.

Liquefaction is a melting or making into a Liquor.

LIQUID.

Liquid or *Liquidity*, is such a Property in Bodies as is also expressed by *Fluidity*; but this goes further than that, and supposes a Power of wetting, which all Fluids will not do. And proceeds from a peculiar Configuration of Particles, which disposes them to adhere to the Surfaces of Bodies, that are dipt or immers'd into them. See *Humidity*.

LIQUORICE.

Liquorice is a warm Emollient, and somewhat deterfive; it is excellent and good in all Disorders of the Breast and Lungs, arising from Cold, as Coughs, shortness of Breath; it is therefore a necessary Ingredient in Medicines for broken-winded Horses.

LISTENING.

A *listening Pace*, is a slow Pace: As, *A Horse goes a listening Pace.*

LITHARGE.

Litharge is a Substance that arises in the Purification of Silver; but from its yellow Colour, it is com-

monly call'd *Litharge of Gold*. It is in great use for Plasters; for it dissolves by being boiled in Oil, and gives a proper Consistence, as in the *Diachylon*.

L I V E R.

The Substance of the Liver is fleshy, bearing a Resemblance to congealed Blood. The Situation of it, is on the upper Part of the lower Belly, on the right side, under the short Ribs. The Liver of a Horse has 4 Lobes, which encompass the Stomach, and keep it warm.

There are three Ligaments which tie it; the chief of which is call'd the *Suspensory* of it, and is a Production of the *Peritoneum*; it is very strong and nervous, and arises from the Midriff towards its right-side, and is inserted in the thickest Part of it, where the uppermost Cover of it expands itself, and forms the proper Tegument of the Liver.

It is kept suspended in such a manner, that it can neither fall downward nor sideways by another Ligament that is fix'd to the Breast-bone, in conjunction with the first.

The third Ligament is the *Umbilical Vein*, by which the *Fœtus* is nourished, and is very necessary in a Horse; because it preserves the Liver when the Horse gallops or leaps, from falling forwards, and bearing too hard upon the Midriff.

The *Veins* of the Liver, are the principal Branches of the *Cava*, or hollow Vein, the other Branches of which, receive all the Blood that is brought in by the *Porta*, forming the hollow Vein above mentioned, by a Combination of all the Roots of them in one great Trunk.

The Liver is a constant Receptacle of all the Blood that is return'd from

from the Spleen, Pancreas and Guts, where it is supposed to undergo such Changes and Alterations, by the Separation of the Gall, as are necessary before it goes into the Heart, to fit it for a fresh Progress all the Parts of the Body.

OF THE CONSUMPTION OF THE LIVER.

The Cause. Some are of opinion, the Consumption of the Liver proceeds from sudden Cold after Heat, taken either by drinking or standing still. Others think it comes from extreme Heat got by Travelling; which inflaming the Blood, does afterwards putrify, corrupt and ulcerate the whole Substance of the Liver. Others are of opinion, it proceeds from corrupt Meats and sweet Drinks.

The Signs. The Horse loaths his Meat, and stretches out his Body at length as he stands; he seldom if ever lies down; his Breath stinks very much, and he puts out foul Matter at one or both of his Nostrils; and he will always have a hard Knob or Kernel about the bigness of a Walnut about the middle of them, on that side which he casteth.

The Cure of this Disease is accounted desperate; but yet it does not bring a sudden Death, but a wasting and lingring Infirmary.

The Preservative. The Disease being accounted incurable, some recommend the following as a good *Preservative*.

‘ Give the Horse to drink half a Pint of *Canary*, with the same quantity of the Blood of a young *Pig*, luke-warm.’

Others, ‘ Let not the Horse have any Food for 3 Days but *Worm-wort*, and *Oats* baked in an Oven, and keep him fasting the Night before he takes his Medi-

cine; or else put into his Wort 2 or 3 Spoonfuls of the Powder of *Agrimony*, *Red-Rose-leaves*, *Saccharum Rosaceum*, *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, *Disantelon* and *Liquorice*.’

Others prescribe, ‘ *Sulphur* and *Myrrh*, finely powdered, mixed with a new laid Egg, to be given him in half a Pint of *Malmsey*. This they repeat divers times, and separate him from other Horses, accounting the Disease infectious.’

LIVER WORT.

This Herb is accounted very dectersive and cleansing; and is therefore prescrib'd in all Obstructions and Diseases of the Liver and Kidneys.

It has a great Efficacy in promoting Urine, and therefore cleanses the Kidneys and urinary Passages. It helps all Inflammations in any part of the Body, the Yellows, and the mattering of the Yard.

It takes its Name from the Resemblance it bears in its Leaves to the Liver and Spleen. It grows in watery Places, near Springs, and flowers in *June*, resembling Stars.

The best way of using it is by working it in new *Ale*, and giving it the Horse in a Horn, at several times.

LIXIVIATE SALTS.

Lixivate Salts, are all those that are made by Incineration.

LIXIVIUM.

Lixivium is a Liquor made by the Infusion of Ashes, or any burnt Substances, which is more or less pungent and penetrating, as it is impregnated with Salts and fiery Particles abounding in it; and that which remains after the Evaporation of such a Liquor, is call'd a *Lixivial*.

LOATHING OF FOOD,

See APPETITE.

LOCKS.

Locks are Pieces of Leather about the breadth of 2 Fingers, turn'd round and stuff'd on the Inside, to hinder the Pasterns of a Horse being hurt by them, when they are clapp'd round them.

LONG-JOINTED.

A *Long-jointed* Horse is one whose Pastern is slender; pliant long-jointed Horses are apt to have Wind-galls.

LOOSE-STRIFE.

Loose-Strife or *Willow-Herb*, is good in all Hæmorrhages, inward and outward, as Bloody-Fluxes, Bleeding Wounds, &c.

LOVAGE.

Lovage is an Opener and Digester of Humours, warms a cold Stomach, provokes Urine, is good for Pains in the Belly proceeding from Wind, and resists Poison.

LOYAL.

He is said to be a *loyal Horse*, who freely bends all his Force to obey and perform any Manage he is put to, and does not defend himself nor resist, altho he is ill-treated.

A *Loyal-Mouth* is an excellent Mouth: Mouths of that kind are said to be Mouths that have a full rest upon the Hand.

LUNAR CAUSTICK, See SILVER CAUSTICK.

LUNATICK, See MOON-EYES.

LUNETTE.

A *Lunette*, is a half Horse-shoe, and is so call'd, it being a Shoe that has not the Spunges, (which Name is given to the Part of the Branches, that runs towards the Quarters of the Foot.)

LUNETTES.

The *Lunettes* of a Horse are 2 small Pieces of Felt, made round

and hollow, to clap over the Eyes of a Horse that is vicious, and apt to bite and strike with his Fore-Feet, or that will not suffer his Rider to mount him.

LUNGS.

The *Lungs* are the chief Instruments of Respiration or Breathing; they take up the greatest Part of the Cavity of the Chest, and are divided into 2 Lobes; one of which lies on the Right-side of the *Mediastinum*, and the other on the Left.

They are composed of the various Ramifications or Branchings of the Veins, Arteries and Nerves, together with the Wind-pipe.

The Extremities of the Branches of which are curiously interwoven together, so that they form an infinite Number of Vessels, or Air-Bladders, which resemble small Grapes when they are extended, but are not easily perceivable at any other time.

When a living Creature sucks in the Air, these little Bladders are dilated and full, and when the Air is omitted as in Expiration, they become empty.

A great Part of the Bulk of the Lungs is composed of Blood-vessels, which are partly a Branch from the great Artery, but principally the pulmonary Artery and Vein. These Veins and Arteries have frequent Inosculations or Communications one with another, by which means they become curiously interwoven towards the *Vesicula*, or Air-Bladders. And most Anatomists are of opinion, that this kind of Structure is design'd, that every minute Particle of the Blood in those Parts, may be impregnated with Air.

There are also a great Number of Lymphaticks that attend on the Veins and Arteries thro' the whole Surface

Surface of the Lungs, to receive the superfluous Moisture, that is separated by the Glands, which they afterwards discharge into the *Thoracick Duct*.

There are also belonging to the Lungs Nerves, which spring from the recurrent Branches of the *wandering Pair*. These bear the Blood-Vessels company thro' their whole Substance, and are divided into innumerable Branches.

The Lungs are the chief Organs of Respiration, and are in every respect suited to receive the Air : and as the Wind-pipe with all its Branches is made up of cartilaginous Rings, which act in concert with its muscular Coat, it thereby becomes endued with a sort of *Elasticity* or Spring, by which, as often as the Air is drawn in, it is extended, and when it is expired, it becomes contracted.

Besides, The use of the Lungs in Respiration, they invigorate the Blood, and render it more fit for the several Functions of Life, by the Air which they perpetually draw in.

Nor will this appear irrational, when it is considered, That the whole Mass of Blood, does take its course thro' the Lungs, before it is detached thro any Part of the Body ; so that during the Progress of it there, it is purged from its thinner Impurities, which visibly fly off from the Mouth and Nose in breathing ; and not only so, but also from its grosser Parts, which are discharg'd thro' the Pipes of the *Aspera Arteria*, by Expectoration.

OF FRETTE D BROKEN AND ROTTEN LUNGS, See COUGH, See also CONSUMPTION.

LUNGWORT.

Lungwort is a sort of Moss, which grows on several kinds of

Trees ; is good for Coughs, and all Diseases of the Lungs, and broken-winded Horses.

L U S T.

The following Simples are efficacious to provoke *Lust* in Horses. The Seeds of *Clary*, the Pith of the Stalk of the *Burdock*, before the Bur is come forth ; an Ounce of *Cloves* given in Milk will provoke it exceedingly ; the Seed of the *Ash-tree* powdered with *Nutmegs*, is a great Encreaser of *Lust*, and also the Decoction of *Asparagus*, given for some time. Bread made of *Potatoes* and *Beans* is a great Provocative ; so also is the Seed of the wild *Rocket* ; and so also are *Mustard-seed*, *Nettle-seed*, and the Roots of *Chervil*, and *Fennel-giant* : also, *Raisins* of the Sun, *Pine-Nuts*, sweet *Almonds* ; the Pizzle of a *Hart* or *Bull*, or *Boars-Stones* dried and powdered, and given among the Horse's Proven-der.

L U X A T I O N.

Luxation is a slipping of any thing out of its place ; and commonly signifies, the disjoining of Bones in any Part of the Body.

L Y M P H, O R L Y M P H A.

Lymph or *Lympha*, are generally used to signify, such a transparent Fluid as Water ; and therefore in Anatomy is used to signify that which is contained in the Vessels, call'd *Lymphaducts* or *Lymphaticks*.

L Y M P H A D U C T S, O R L Y M P H A T I C K S.

Lymphaducts or *Lymphaticks*, are slender pellucid Tubes, the Cavities of which are contracted at small and unequal Distances, by 2 opposite semilunar Valves, which permit a thin and transparent Liquor to pass thro' them towards the Heart ; but they shut like Flood-gates upon its returning.

M.

M.

THIS Letter *M* in Prescriptions is frequently used for *Manipulus*, and signifies an handful; and sometimes it is put at the end of a *Recipe*, for *Misce*, mingle, or mix.

M A C E.

Mace is the outer Rind or Cover to the Nutmeg; it is taken off from it, and has the same Virtues; But the expressed Oil is somewhat more penetrating than that of Nutmegs.

M A C E R A T I O N.

Maceration is an Infusion either with or without Heat, wherein the Ingredients are intended to be almost wholly dissolved.

M A C U L Æ.

Macula are Spots upon the Skin.

M A D D E R.

Madder is good for Bruises inward or outward, provokes Urine, is good to open all Obstructions in the Liver and principal Bowels, and is not only a good Balsamick, but of the greatest Efficacy in the Yellows. It may be given either steeped in new Ale or Wort, or in the Form of Balls.

M A D E F A C T I O N.

Madefaction is properly the receiving so much Moisture that the Body is quite soaked thro' by it.

MADNESS, OCCASIONED BY THE BITING OF A MAD DOG.

If either Man, Horse, or other Beast, be bitten by a mad Dog, if the Skin or Flesh be wounded, first scrape the Wound with an Iron Instrument till you have cleansed it very well; but do not cut away any

part of it, unless it be so rent and torn that it cannot be united to the Member; after you have done this, wash and bathe the Wound with Water made somewhat warm, mix'd with as much Salt as you can take up between the ends of your Fingers.

Having thus cleansed the Wound, apply the following Poulrice to it.

Take *Rue*, *Sage*, and *Field Daisies*, both Leaves and Flowers, of each a Pugil, or as much as you can take up between the Ends of your Fingers. You may take a greater quantity of the *Daisies* than of the other 2 Herbs. Take also a convenient quantity of the Roots of *Sweet Briar*, or *Eglantine*, and also of *Spanish Scorzenera*. Chop the Roots very small, especially the Roots of the *Sweet Briar*, and add to them 5 or 6 Heads of *Garlick*, about the size of a small Nut. Pound the Roots in a Mortar, together with the *Sage*, then put in all the rest of the Ingredients, and add as much *Bay Salt*, as you can take up between the ends of your Fingers; or if it be *white Salt*, something more. When you have pounded them together to a Mash, apply part of it to the Wound, by way of Poulrice, and bind it well on, letting it lie on till the next Day; and if the Wound be deep, you may pour some of the Juice of the same Mash upon it. This Poulrice must be renewed daily, for 9 Days successively, then pour half a Glass of white Wine into the remain-

ing

ing part of the Mash, incorporate them together in a Mortar, and strain them thro' a linen Cloth, and give the Horse the Liquor to drink fasting, keeping him fasting for 3 hours after, and wash his Mouth with Wine and Water. Repeat this also for 9 Days successively.

If the Wounds are not well in 9 Days, you may dress them as simple Wounds.

As to Dogs you may put in Milk instead of Wine, because Dogs will drink Milk more readily than Wine.

This Medicine is good for Man as well as Beast. This Potion will preserve the Heart from the Venom, prevent the ill Effects of the Poison, if it have already seized on that part. After the End of 9 Days the Man may be permitted to converse with his Friends, but not before; especially if he has been bitten long before the Application of the Medicine.

MAIDEN-HAIR.

Maiden-hair is of two sorts, the white and the black; but the black is most used: They are both counted Restoratives, and are used in Compositions for decay'd Lungs, are good for Shortness of Breath, Stoppage of Urine, and to stop Bleedings and Fluxes. The best way of using it is in Decoctions with *Barley*, *Liquorice*, and other Pectorals.

GOLDEN MAIDEN-HAIR.

The *Golden Maiden-hair* has all the Virtues of the former.

MALENDERS.

Description. The *Malenders* are certain Chops or Chinks which appear on the bending of the Knees of the Fore-Legs, and discharge a red, sharp, and biting Water; they are very painful, and cause a Horse to halt, or at least go stiff at his first going out of the Stable.

Signs. They may be known by the staring and bristled Hairs that

grow about them, and they have oftentimes a Scab.

The Cure. These Sores are not to be compleatly cured, because that may be of ill Consequence; but only are to be allay'd by qualifying the Sharpness of the Humour by the use of *Alkalies*.

First of all, the Filth and Corruption, that sticks on the Hair or Skin, is to be wash'd or scour'd off with black Soap, and then with Urine, or good Lye; or else the Chink must be rubb'd with good Butter, fry'd till it is black.

The best way is to mix equal Quantities of *Linseed Oil* and *Aqua Vita*, shaking them together till the Mixture grows white, and to anoint the Sores with it once a Day.

Or anoint the *Malenders* with Oil of Nuts, shaken with Water, after they have been rubb'd with black Soap.

Album Ras will dry a *Malender*, when it grows too moist, and will assuage the Inflammation. The Oil of Roses, if it be rightly prepared, is an excellent Allayer of Sharpness.

Another.

' First rub the *Malender* with a
' dry Cloth, and afterwards anoint
' it with *Crown Soap*, and *Red Mercury Precipitate*, mixed together;
' and after it has been once anoint-
' ed, pluck off the Hairs which
' grow in it, and on the Edge of it,
' and dress it 3 times more, once
' in 2 Days; then anoint it with
' *Sallet Oil*; but before it is a-
' nointed you must always rub it
' dry.'

Another.

' Wash the *Malender* with a La-
' ther of black Soap warm, or with
' stale *Chamber-lye*; then lay to it a
' Poulrice of *Marsh-Mallow Roots*
' and *Linseed*, softened with *Lin-*
X 4 seed

‘ *seed Oil*, with which, you may,
 ‘ every time you anoint it, mix half
 ‘ an Ounce of *Camphire* in Pow-
 ‘ der, and tye it on with a Roller;
 ‘ continue this till the Scabs fall off,
 ‘ and the Sores grow clean: Then
 ‘ take *Turpentine* and *Quicksilver*
 ‘ in equal Quantities, stir them to-
 ‘ gether in a Mortar till they are
 ‘ well incorporated, and having
 ‘ spread a Pledget with this Oint-
 ‘ ment, lay it to the Sore, tying it
 ‘ on; dress it afresh daily till the
 ‘ Cure is compleated; washing the
 ‘ Chinks constantly with Brandy or
 ‘ Spirit of Wine.

Another.

‘ After you have clipt off the Hair
 ‘ which grows upon it and about it,
 ‘ rub off the Scab with an Hair-
 ‘ Cloth, or the back of the Scissars
 ‘ or Knife, and that will cause a yel-
 ‘ low matter to issue out, which
 ‘ wipe off clean; and having mix’d
 ‘ a groat’s-worth of *Oil of Pigrum*,
 ‘ with human *Ordure*, daub it upon
 ‘ a Linen Cloth with a flat Stick,
 ‘ and bind it on the Sore: Let it
 ‘ lie on for a Week, then cleanse it
 ‘ and dress it again, and it will cure
 ‘ it. After the Horse has been
 ‘ dressed the first time he may be
 ‘ either rid or turned out.

Another.

‘ First pull off the dry Scab, and
 ‘ leave no Hair growing in the Ma-
 ‘ lender, then take 2 Spoonfuls of
 ‘ *Black Soap*, and as much *Allom*,
 ‘ and a soft roe’d *Pickled Herring*
 ‘ out of the Barrel, pound them well
 ‘ together in a Mortar, and apply
 ‘ them to the Sore, repeating it once
 ‘ a Day for 3 Days, and it will heal
 ‘ it.

Another.

‘ Grind *Verdegrease* and soft *Grease*
 ‘ together to an Ointment, put it
 ‘ into a Box for use; take off the
 ‘ Scab, and make it raw, and anoin
 ‘ the Sore with it for 2 or 3 Dayst

‘ and it will kill the cankerous Hu-
 ‘ mour: Then, when the Sore looks
 ‘ fair, take *Hogs Grease* and *Oil of*
 ‘ *Turpentine*, of each a like quanti-
 ‘ ty, and melt them together, and
 ‘ take 2 parts of this, and mix with
 ‘ 1 part of the former *Verdegrease*
 ‘ Salve, and anoint the Sore with it
 ‘ till it is whole, making it stronger
 ‘ or weaker with the *Verdegrease*, as
 ‘ you find occasion.

Another.

‘ Take the *Shreds* that Glovers
 ‘ cut off from white Leather, boil
 ‘ them till they are soft in white
 ‘ Wine Vinegar; then lay it hot to
 ‘ the Sore, and bind it on; renew
 ‘ this daily till it is well. This will
 ‘ bring away the Roots of the bristly
 ‘ Hairs that feed the Malender, and
 ‘ cure it soon.

M A L I G N A N T.

Signifies such a Disease as is great-
 ly malignant, and is generally ap-
 plied to such Fevers as are epidemi-
 cal, or infectious.

M A L L O W.

Marsh-Mallows are emollient and
 softning, and therefore are good to
 sheathe and blunt those sharp Juices
 that irritate the Fibres; are good in
 the Strangury, and those Disorders
 that cause Heat and Scalding of the
 Urine. They are of common Use
 in Cataplasms and Fomentations, to
 forward the ripening or discussing of
 all hard Tumours, Inflammations,
 Imposthumes, and Swellings.

M A L T L O N G, O R M A L T
 W O R M.

Description. This is a cankerous
 Sore above the Hust, just upon the
 Cronet, which breaks out into Knobs
 and Branches, out of which there
 issues a sharp Lye or Humour.

The Cure. ‘ In the Summer-time
 ‘ beat *black Snails* and the Roots of
 ‘ *Burs* well together, and lay them
 ‘ to the Sore; repeat this once eve-
 ‘ ry Day. But if it be in the Win-

ter-time, take the Scrapings of a Pot or Kettle, and beat it well in a Mortar, with a Handful of the green Bark or Peel of an *Elder-Tree* and lay it to the Sore, renewing it once every Day, and it will heal it.

Another.

Others pound equal Quantities of *Garlick*, *Pepper*, and *Honey* in a Mortar, and anoint the Horse's Tongue with some of it, and also lay some of it to his Pasterns, and that will cure it.

MANAGE.

Manage signifies both the Ground set apart for the Exercise of riding the great Horse, and also the Exercise itself.

The *Manage* or Ground for managing Horses, is in great Academies a covered Place for bad Weather, and also an open Place for fair Weather. And there is always suppos'd a Center in the middle of the Manage, for regulating the *Rounds* and *Volts*; and some have a Pillar in the Center, to tie the Horses to that are beginning to learn. Upon the Sides of the Manage there are placed Pillars by 2 and 2, to learn the Horses to raise the fore-quarters, by tying them with Ropes.

Manage, the Exercise, is a particular way of making a Horse, or riding him.

A Horse is said to manage, when he works upon Volts and Airs. *Manag'd*; a Horse is said to be thoroughly managed, that is well broke, bred and confirmed, in a particular *Air* and *Manage*.

High Manage, is the high and rais'd Airs, which are proper for leaping Horses.

MANE.

The Hair of a Horse's Mane should be long, thin and fine, if it be frizzled, so much the better: Large and thick *Manes* are a Bur-

den to the Neck, and make it oftentimes incline, and lie to one side; and are apt without great Care, to become a Nest of Filth and Dirt; and also occasion the Itch, if not carefully look'd after.

TO DYE A MANE OR TAIL RED OR SCARLET.

Take 2 Ounces of *Madder* (a Root that may be bought at the Druggists) beat it coarsly, and put it into a glaz'd Pot, that will endure the Fire, with a Pint and a half of *Claret Wine*, and a small Glass full of *Olive* or *Walnut Oil*. Put the Horses Tail or Mane, into the Pot, and stop the Pot all about with a coarse Cloth, or Wisps of Hay or Straw, so that nothing may evaporate out of it; then hold a Chafing-Dish of burning Charcoal under the Pot, and with a pair of Bellows keep blowing under it, till the Dye has boil'd about a quarter of an Hour. And to keep the Heat of the Fire from the Horse, let a Board be held between the Chafing-Dish and the Horse.

You must take care not to let any of the Horse's Dock be put into the Pot, but only the Hair, because the Horse will not bear it. When the Liquor has boil'd about a quarter of an Hour, you may take out the Tail or Mane, and wash it immediately in clean Water, and it will be a beautiful Scarlet. If the Colour be not so deep tinged as you would have it, put the Hair into the Pot again the second time, to fresh Liquor, and when you take it out, wash it in clean Water as before, and the Colour will last as long as the Hair, altho it be washed every day.

Hungarians, *Polonians* and *Croatians* practise this upon white Horses; and it makes a pretty Shew enough: They are only white Manes, and Tails, that will take the Colour.

TO

TO DYE MANES OR TAILS,
OF A YELLOW OR GOLD
COLOUR.

‘ Take the Root call’d *Terra Merita*, and use it as you are directed to the former, and it will tinge the Hair of a yellow or Gold colour.’

MANE-SHEET.

Mane-Sheet, is a Covering for the upper Part of a Horse’s Head, and all round his Neck, that has 2 Holes for the Ears to pass thro’, and then joins to the Halter upon the Fore-part of the Head, and likewise to the Surcingle, or long Girth upon the Horse’s Back.

MANGE.

This Distemper has its chief Seat in the Skin and fleshy Pannicles; on the Surface of the Skin only, and Scarf Skin; and therefore is seldom attended with Pain and Inflammation, but only an Itching. But if the Horse has been ill-managed, or the Disease is suffered to be of long Continuance, it will take deeper Root, and cause Boils and Sores, which sometimes are of ill tendency.

Tho’ those Horses that are old, are chiefly subject to this Distemper, yet young Horses often have it if they be suffered to rest after hard Labour, without bringing him off by degrees.

The Cause. It proceeds from a too great quantity of viscid Serum, which corrupt and foul Feeding breeds in the Bodies of Horses; such as the too often eating of hot Mash, Grains, want of Exercise, and being well curried, and sometimes from want of Food and due Nourishment, and sometimes from Infection from other Horses.

The Signs. The Hair will fall off, especially about the Loins and Hams, and from the Joints more or less, as the Distemper prevails;

very frequently from the Rump, and sometimes from the Head and Neck. The Skin in those Places will grow thick and hard, and sometimes crusted, by reason of the Heat and Corrosiveness of the Matter.

The Cure. ‘ First let the Horse bleed, and put a quarter of a Pound of the best *Tobacco* into a Quart of old *Urine*, and let it simmer over the Fire, but not boil; and having strained it, wash the mangy Part, either Mane, or any other Place with it. Or,

‘ Put a Pound of *Tobacco* Stalks, and half a Pound of *Alum*, a pennyworth of *Mercury*, and a Pint of *Salt*, into a Gallon of *Ale*, boil it till half is consumed. Bleed the Horse the day before you use it, and curry him; when the Horse is dress’d, wash the Manger with scalding Water, and smoke the Saddle with *Alum* or *Brimstone*, burnt Hay or Straw.’

Another.

‘ Boil a Pound of green *Copperas*, and 2 Ounces of *Alum*, and 2 Ounces of *Tobacco* chop’d small, into 2 Quarts of running Water, till it is wasted to 1 Quart, wash the Horse all over with it warm, when you have rubb’d off the Scabs; tie the Horse up to the Rack, for 3 or 4 Hours. This will cure in twice dressing.

FOR AN UNIVERSAL
MANGE, OR LEPRO-
SY IN A FOUL SUR-
FEITED HORSE.

‘ First bleed the Horse, and scrape off the Scabs or Scurf. Then take of *Verjuice* and *Vinegar*, a Pint, *Train-Oil*, old *Urine* and *Cow-piss*, of each a Pint; boil in them *Alum*, *Bole-Armoniack* and *Brimstone*, of each a quarter of

of a Pound; Bay-Salt a Handful, of *Verdegrease* 2 Ounces; wash the Horse well with this very hot. And it will not be amiss to mix with these, a Pint of the Blood you take from the Horse. Do this 2 or 3 times. Or,

Having first scraped away the Scurf, wash the Horse with *Soap-Lees*, and it will cure in once or twice dressing. Or,

Wash the Sores with Mother of *Salt-Petre*, the best and strongest, as hot as the Horse can bear it, and it will cure in 3 or 4 times dressing.

A Drink, and outward Application.

Heat a Quart of strong Beer lukewarm, and put into it the blackest *Rosin*, *Annisecds* and *Turmeric*, of each an Ounce finely pounded. Give it the Horse in a Morning fasting, putting a little Flower of *Brimstone* at the Mouth of every Horn, not exceeding an Ounce in the whole. Keep the Horse fasting for 4 or 5 Hours after it, and order him as a sick Horse.

The outward Application.

First curry off the Scabs, till Blood and Water appear, about 3 Days after he has taken the before-mentioned Drink.

Then having mixed equal Quantities of *Beer* and *Oil of Turpentine* together with some powdered *Brimstone*, and incorporated them well, by shaking them in a glass Viol; tie the Horse up to the Rack, and anoint him all over, tie him so that he may not bite at it, for it is a pretty sharp Medicine, but the Smart will be over in about half an Hour. If the Horse be well in heart you may give him the aforesaid Drink, and anoint him 3 times, if the

Cure be not effected before.

But if he be lean one may suffice.

Other more modern Practitioners, disapprove of the common Practice of bleeding Horses, draining the Blood from several Parts of the Body at once, viz. the Neck, Plat-Veins and Tail, as very pernicious, especially to Horses that are low, and out of heart; because it often makes the Disease degenerate into an ill Habit, which is often followed by Boils and Ulcers; and by weakening the whole Body, adds to the Cause of the Distemper.

The only service that Bleeding can be of, is to Horses that have a Redundancy of Blood, to lessen its quantity, and to give a freer Passage and Circulation to it, in the extreme Parts, in order to the more due performing of the Secretions in the Skin. And in this Case, it may be necessary, after which they recommend the following Drench:

Give the Horse in a Pint of Ale, an Ounce of the Powder of *Jalap*, Cream of *Tartar*, and *Diaphoretick Antimony*, of each half an Ounce; of *Diagridium*, 2 Drams, mixing them well together. Or,

Boil an Ounce of *Senna*, 6 Drams of *Jalap* in gross Powder, a Handful of the Roots of sharp-pointed *Dock* sliced, in 3 Pints of Water till one Pint is wasted; strain the Decoction, and add to it 2 Ounces of Syrup of *Buckthorn*.

You may give the Horse either of these, with the usual Precautions; but there is no occasion for repeating them often: For Purging is only necessary for curing the Itch, as Bleeding is, as it gives gentle Helps by cooling and refreshing a Horse that is plethorick and full-bodied.

But

But it is outward Applications that must compleat the Cure ; the Distemper being seated outwardly, and not so deeply rooted.

‘ Mix together common *Sulphur* and *fresh Butter*, of each a Pound, with a quarter of a Pound of *Oil* of *Turpentine*, and anoint all the Parts with it once a day. Or,

‘ Boil a Pound of Roots of sharp pointed *Dock*, in a Quart of *Vinegar*, till they are very soft ; then pulp them thro’ a Hair-sieve, then having melted half a Pound of *Hogs-Lard*, with a Quarter of a Pound of *Bees-Wax*, mix them with the Pulp, and mix the whole up with a Pound of the *Flour of Brimstone*.’

Another.

‘ Mix a quarter of a Pound of Powder of *Elecampane* Roots, and 2 Ounces of the Roots of white *Hel-lebore* powder’d, with half a Pound of *Flour of Brimstone* ; make a stiff Ointment by mixing Ointment of *Tobacco* with them. Rub the Parts with either of these, drying them in with a hot Iron once a day, and it will kill the Mange soon.

As for fretting the Skin to a Rawness, that appears not to be necessary, for that oftener does harm than good, by exciting too great Pain, and causing too great a Derivation of Humours towards the infected Parts, and by that Means makes the use of corrosive Means necessary ; the Distemper being rendered too powerful for milder Applications.

As for *Copperas* and *Alum-Water*, some do not approve of them, because they are often prejudicial : For that they contribute nothing to the Cure of this Disease, and only allay the Heat and Itching ; which, tho they sometimes do effect, yet as they do very much obstruct the Pores, by hardening the Skin, they

thereby render it subject to crack, and the Parts to fresh Heat and Inflammation, and so produce Ulcers and Boils.

Therefore they recommend rather, the rubbing of the distemper’d Places with a woollen Cloth, to produce a moderate Heat in the Parts, that the Sulphurs may the more easily penetrate into the small Canals and Vessels, than when the Parts on which they are daubed, are either raw or incrusted. And then the foregoing Medicines may be used or these mercurial Ones following :

‘ Take half a Pound of *Quicksilver*, and kill it in 4 Ounces of *Turpentine*, then by degrees, add to it a Pound of *Hogs-Lard*, or *fresh-Butter*. Or,

‘ Take a quarter of a Pound of *Quicksilver*, and kill in it a quarter of a Pound of *Turpentine* ; then add 2 Ounces of *Precipitate* finely powdered, and half a Pound of *Hogs-Lard*, or *Butter*.’

In some moist and watery Cases, *Quicksilver*, *Brimstone*, *Soot* and *black Soap*, may be of use. But as for *Arsenick*, and other caustick and burning Remedies, they should not be used, but in some extraordinary, degenerate Circumstances ; as where there are Excrescences which are dead and without Sense, which will not give way to more mild Remedies.

The *Antimonial* or *Cinnabar* Balls, that are prescrib’d in the *Farcin*, will be very proper in an inveterate Mange.

MANIPULUS.

Manipulus signifies a Handful.

MARES.

The Choice of Mares. A Mare for Breeding ought to be of a good and lively Nature, and as free as can be from Defects and Diseases, tho it is impossible to find absolute Perfection ; but what is amiss in the

Mare

Mare should be repair'd by the Horse. For dull heavy Horses and Mares will breed Colts of a heavy Nature, and if they be infected with Diseases that are natural, their Colts will for the most part be troubled with the same Diseases.

The Age of a Mare. A Mare may be covered from 3 Years old and upwards, and she will bear till 13; but if she be covered at 4 Years old, she will nourish her Colt best, and will not be good for Breeding after 10: For commonly the Colts of a Mare after 10, and a Horse after 12, are heavy, weak, and slothful.

The Time of Covering. Some say the best Time for covering a Mare is from the end of *May* to the end of *July*; and then the Mare always going with Foal a Year wanting a Month, or 12 Lunar Months, and 10 Days, (except a young Mare with her first Colt, which may come sooner) will foal at a Season when there will be plenty of Grass for the Nourishment both of herself and Colt; whereas if a Mare be covered in *February*, *March*, or *April*, she will foal at a time of the Year when Grass will be so scarce, that she will be put to it for Nourishment for herself and Colt.

Some advise that a Mare be covered from the end of the first quarter of the Moon to the Full, or at the Full; and they say the Colts will be stronger, and of a hardier Nature, and that those Mares, which are covered after the Change, will bring tender, nice Colts: And that the Mare will foal the same time of the Moon that she was covered.

If another Horse covers a Mare, after she hath been covered, and the Mare knit within, he will burn her.

Stud-Mares should be handled, to make them tame and easy; work-

ing them with Moderation will not hurt them: And if they are reduc'd to a Tameness, they may the more easily be remov'd from one Pasture to another, in order to be covered, and their Colts may be taken from them without much Trouble; whereas wild Mares are not only troublesome to keep, but do also sometimes by their Rashness destroy their Colts in their Bellies.

How to order a Mare before Covering. Keep the Mare in the House for 5 or 6 Weeks before she is covered, and give her good Feeding, of Hay and Oats clean sifted, that she may have both Strength, &c. to perform the Work of Generation. Take from her near a Quart of Blood from either side of the Neck, 5 or 6 Days before she is covered.

Some assert, that if a Mare be covered, when one of the first masculine Signs do reign, which are either *Aries*, *Taurus*, *Gemini*, *Cancer*, or *Leo*, she will bring a Horse-Colt; and if when one of the feminine Signs predominates, as *Virgo*, *Libra*, *Scorpio*, *Sagittary*, *Capricorn*, *Aquarius*, *Pisces*, she will have a Mare-Colt; especially if the Wind be either West or North, but West is best.

Some advise that 4 or 5 Days before the Mare be brought to the Horse to be covered, she be put into some close Pasture, with a stoned Nag to wooe her, that she may be able to abide the great Horse; but then this Nag must not be left unfettered any longer than he is carefully watched; because if any time after the Mare is disposed to be covered, he be at liberty, she will be sure to be covered by him, tho he be not so high as she by a Cubit.

When you find that the Mare will abide the Nag, and gives Signs that she is desirous to be covered, pro-

vender

vender the Horse well, you design to cover her, and let him not have too much Drink the Night before he is to cover her : The next Morning bring him to the Mare, at Sun-rising, or she to him, into some Place that neither of them can leap out, where when she hath been cover'd twice or 3 times, let her be left grazing with her Colt by her, without Water ; but take up the Horse, and rub him and provender him well till the next Evening, then put him to her again for all that Night, unless you perceive the Horse to chafe so much that he will injure himself : If so, take him from her till the next Morning ; and then put him to her the third Time, except you perceive the Mare has been satisfied with the second, and letting him cover her as often as he will from 4 of the Clock in the Morning till 8, take him away, and lead the Mare into some Water, and let her drink but sparingly ; then turn her to the Stud, but so that no Horse come at her for a Month to beat her.

Some advise to bring the Mare into some broad Place, and to tye her to a Post, and then to bring to her some Stone-horse to dally with her, to provoke her to an Appetite, and then to let the Stallion be led out by two Men in the Morning fasting, and to suffer him to leap her, and when he is dismounting, to throw a Pail full of cold Water upon her Shape, the Coldness of which will cause her to shrink in and truss up her Body, and by that means retain her Seed the better. Then to take away the Horse, and set up the Mare, not suffering her to eat or drink for 4 or 5 Hours after, and then to give her a Mash and White Water.

It may be known, whether she stands to her Covering or not, by these Signs. If she does not neigh

at the Sight of a Horse, and keeps a good Stomach, nor pisses often, nor opens and shuts her Shape often ; and if 4 Days after her Belly be more gaunt, and her Hair sleeker and closer to her Skin.

When Mares chafe and gallop up and down Morning and Evening, throw up their Noses, lift up their Tails, ride on one another's Backs, piss often, and open and close their Shapes often, it is a Sign of Lust, and that they are fit to take Horse.

How to order it that no Mare shall go barren. When all your Mares have been covered, then about *Lammas*, the Month of *July*, or the beginning of *August*, procure a Mare or two, that havenot been covered that Year, and when you have by the former Directions brought them to a Disposition to be covered, turn them among your Stud-Mares with some other Stallion, that you do not account your best Horse ; and he by covering that Mare or Mares that you turn'd in with him into the Stud, will incite any of the Mares, that have not conceived by their first Covering, to be covered by that Horse again : And by this means no Mare will be kept barren all the Year, and so you will have a Colt that Year of every Mare, tho not by your best Horse.

This Horse may be suffered to run among the Mares 3 Weeks or a Month : But if, when he is turned into the Stud-Mares, there is not put in with him a Mare that is ready to be covered, he will beat all the Mares, and so injure those that had conceived.

How to order a Mare after Covering. Let her Diet be the same after she has been covered as before, for the first 3 Weeks or a Month ; afterwards keep her sweet and clean, without Exercise for 3 Weeks or a Month

Month longer, and turn her not out of the House before *Midsummer*; pare her Feet well, and let her have a thin pair of Shoes. Take her in again the latter end of *September*, if not sooner, and keep her till she foals loose in the Stable, with good Store of Straw, that when the Foal falls, it may fall soft.

A Mare that is in the Stud, should be taken out a Fortnight before her time of Foaling, and be put into some rank fenced Pasture, with some other gentle Mare or Gelding; this will make her lusty, able to foal without danger, give plenty of Milk to her Colt, when she has foaled, and soon ready to be covered again.

How to assist a Mare in Foaling. When a Mare cannot bring forth her Foal, hold her Nose hard, so that she cannot take her Breath; and if that does not do, Dissolve *Madder*, the quantity of a Walnut, in a Pint of old Ale, and give it her, being made warm.

If a Mare cannot discharge her Secundine, Take 2 or 3 Handfuls of *Fennel*, boil it in running Water, and give her half a Pint of it mix'd with half a Pint of *Canary*, or a Pint of strong Beer and Ale, with a fourth Part of *Sallet Oil*; mix them well together, make it lukewarm, and give it her in at her Nostrils, and hold them close a good while. Or else give her some *green Rye*, or *green Wheat*.

How to order a Mare after foaling. When she hath foaled, let her not eat her Heam, for that will dry up her Milk; and when she hath lick'd her Foal, milk and stroak her, before you let the Colt suck; this will both cause the Milk to come down, and also multiply it, and keep it from curdling.

If it should curdle, get as much Milk as you can from the Mare,

and boil the Leaves of *Lavender* or *Spike* in it, and bathe her Udder with it warm, till it breaks, or the Knobs and Knots are dissolved.

When she has foal'd, give her white Water and sweet Mash, and a Month after give her a Mash with some Brimstone or Savin, which will be a great Preservative against the Cold.

If she be moderately labour'd or exercis'd, it will be better both for the Mare and Colt; if you keep her from raw Meats while she is in the Stable, this will both increase her Milk, and cause the Colt to thrive. The Colt must not be suffered to suck while the Mare is hot, lest he be surfeited.

Some chuse to have a Mare foal in *December* or *January*, notwithstanding most object against it, for these Reasons: That they say the Weather is cold, and there is but little Grass; so that the Mare and Foal must needs be housed, and fed with Food that will dry up her Milk, and so starve the Foal.

To this they reply, That the Winter Season must needs be the best, both for the Mare and the Foal; they being then kept in a warm House: And as for the Mare, if she be well fed, she will have plenty of Milk, which will be more nourishing than that which is got at grass.

This will make the Colt more lusty, and of bigger Bone and Stature, cleaner limb'd, and more neatly hoof'd and jointed, and in better Case than a Colt, which has been foaled in *May* or *June*, or any of the hotter Months.

For tho Grass yields more Milk, yet being thin and watery, it is not so nourishing, being not so substantial as the Winter Food. And besides, the pinching Colds, Rains and Floods in Winter, will nip the Colt,

Colt, make the Mare feeble, so that her Milk will decay for want of her former Plenty of Food and dry Lodging.

The best Mares for Manage. Are those which are short from the Head to the Croup, curious Forehands, but not too long; fine Heads, and well hung in good Bodies, short rather than long, short and good Legs; short Pasterns and bending, good Feet, short Backs, full of Spirits and Strength, and good Natures.

M A R I G O L D S.

Marigolds are of a Quality inclining to the Nature of Saffron, they comfort the Heart and Spirits, and expel any pestilential malignant Quality that may annoy them. The Juice of the Leaves mingled with Vinegar, are good to anoint a hot Swelling to assuage it.

M A R J O R A M.

Marjoram is very good in many Disorders of the Head, being dried and blown up the Nose in the manner of Snuff. It is good for the Diseases of a cold Stomach. It is serviceable in all Disorders of the Nerves, when the Spirits are low; and being a very powerful Drier, it is accounted very efficacious in all Catarrhs and Defluctions. It is much used in malignant and epidemical Distempers, being accounted an Antidote against Poisons, and the Bitings of venomous Beasts.

M A R K.

A Horse is said to *mark*, that is, to show his Age by a black Spot, call'd the Bud or Eye of a Bean, which appears about the Age of 5 and a half, in the Cavity of the corner Teeth, and is gone when the Horse is 8 Years old; and then he ceases to *mark*, and then they say he is raz'd.

When a Horse is 6 Years old,

People look only to the corner Teeth, the Separaters and Tushes, to know if he have the Mark; because the first Teeth which grow up after a Horse has cast his foal Teeth, are the Gatherers, and as they put out first, so the Mark wears first out of them. Next after them the Separaters grow up, and they by degrees lose their Mark, and last of all the corner Teeth put forth. And these are the Teeth only that Persons look at, to know if a Horse have yet his Mark; for there is little to look to in the rest, unless the Horse is naturally hollow or shell-tooth'd.

When a Horse's corner Teeth are a little hollow and black in the middle, he is said to have the Mark; but besides the blackness, they must have a little hollow in the middle, about the breadth of the thickness of a Farthing, and the black Speck must be in the bottom of it.

This is the manner that a Horse of 6 Years old marks, and the aforesaid corner Teeth are above the Gums, about the thickness of one's little Finger, in some more, in some less.

At 6, a Horse will have his corner Teeth the breadth of one's little Finger above his Gums, and the black and hollow Part of his Teeth will be diminished, but the his Tushes will be at their full length; at 7 Years old, his corner Teeth will be yet longer, or about the thickness of the second Finger, and the hollow almost worn out and gone.

At 8 Years old, the Horse will have raz'd, that is, none of his Teeth will have any hollow in them, but flat quite over, which is called razed, and then they will be above the thickness of the middle Finger, above the Gum.

M A R K S

MARKS OF A GOOD HORSE.

A Star in the Forehead alone, is look'd upon to be a very good Mark.

One, two, three, or 3 with a Cross, is a manner of speaking which Persons use, as the good Marks of a Horse.

One, signifies only a Star in the Forehead.

Two, signifies a Star in the Forehead, and the near-hind-Foot white, which is accounted an excellent Mark.

Three, signifies a Star in the Forehead, and two hind-Feet white, which is accounted a good Mark.

Three with a Cross, signifies a Star in the Forehead, and two cross-transmitted white Feet; they are the far fore-Foot and near-Hind, which are also accounted pretty good.

MARTINGAL.

A *Martingal*, is a broad Strap made fast to the Girths under the Belly of a Horse, and runs between the two Legs to fasten the other End, under the Nose-Band of the Bridle.

A MASH.

Put half a Peck of ground Malt into a Pail, then put to it as much scalding Water as will wet it well. Then stir it about for half an Hour, till the Water is very sweet, and give it the Horse lukewarm.

This Mash is to be given to a Horse after he has taken a Purge, to make it work the better, or in the time of a great Sickness, or after hard Labour, &c. Or,

Take half a Peck of Malt, and boil a Gallon of Water, and put 2 Quarts to the Malt, stirring it well, then pour in the rest of the Water, and cover it up close till it is grown lukewarm, and then give it the Horse. Or you may

squeeze out the Malt and give him only the Liquor, if you would not have him eat the Malt.

MASTER-SINEW.

There is a large Sinew that surrounds the Hough and divides it from the Bone by a hollow Place, where the Wind-galls are usually seated; which is the largest and most visible Sinew in a Horse's Body. This is oftentimes relax'd or strained.

The Cause. It is occasioned by being strained by hard Riding, going down a steep Place, a Slip, or Fall, or too heavy a Burden.

The Signs. When a Horse walks the Leg will seem to hang at the Hough, because the Motion of it is not regulated by the Master Sinew; and sometimes it will appear as if the Bone were broken, tho at the same time it will seem perfectly sound, when the Horse stands with his Foot fix'd on the Ground, the Hough being extended in its natural Posture. But if at the same time the Master-Sinew be handled, it will be more moveable than that of the other Leg. And if the Horse be caused to move his hinder Parts, the Sinew may be perceived to be loose as if it were broken.

It is only the lifting up of the Foot when the Horse goes, that discovers the Strain.

The Cure. First let the Horse Blood in the Neck; and then put him in the Posture as is directed for a sway'd Back, and use the following Application:

Take the Roots of *Comfrey* and *Marsh-Mallows*, dry them and pound them grossly, and rake 2 Ounces of the Powder, or 4 Ounces of the green Roots; boil them in Lard in an earthen Vessel, with a close Cover; when they are boil'd tender, add the Leaves of
X *Mallows*,

‘ *Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, Hyssop,*
 ‘ *Speedwell and Sanicle* chopt small,
 ‘ of each a Handful ; boil all toge-
 ‘ ther, and if there be occasion, pour
 ‘ in fresh Wine to keep it from
 ‘ burning. When they are grown
 ‘ soft, take them up, pound them
 ‘ in a stone Mortar, strain them
 ‘ thro’ a Hair-Sieve. Then heat
 ‘ the Matter that is strained, with a
 ‘ quarter of a Pound of *Badgers-*
 ‘ *Grease,* and apply it hot to the
 ‘ Part, and cover it with Flax and
 ‘ an old linen Cloth. But first a-
 ‘ noint the Place with the following
 ‘ Ointment :

‘ Take an Ounce of *Oil of Roses,*
 ‘ *Oil of Camomile* and *Juniper,* of
 ‘ each half an Ounce ; warm them
 ‘ in an earthen Vessel, with one
 ‘ Dram of *Castoreum* in Powder.
 ‘ When it grows lukewarm, anoint
 ‘ the Part affected gently, for the
 ‘ Remedy is very penetrating.

‘ Anoint it but once in 2 Days,
 ‘ for fear of an Inflammation ; and
 ‘ if you perceive by the Swelling of
 ‘ the Sinew, that the Oils produce
 ‘ too great a Heat in the Part, a-
 ‘ noint it only with warm *Oil of*
 ‘ *Roses,* as long as the Inflamma-
 ‘ tion continues.’

As often as you dress it, lay a little fresh Poultice upon the old.

In the beginning of the Cure the Horse must be put into a Place made with Grates and Posts, that he may not roll or move his hinder Parts.

Or else he may be slung.

When the Strain seems to be cured, instead of riding the Horse, you must give him the Fire, beginning very high with a Stroke or Line in the middle of the Sinew, and 2 under it from the upper Part of the Thigh, till you come under the Top or Elbow of the Hough.

And then burn the Part between

these Lines, making cross Lines at about a Fingers-breadth distance from each other, till the Skin is of a cherry Colour, but it must not be pierced. Then sear the Thigh-Vein with a Star of Fire, and sear the lower Part of the same Vein with several Lines. Cover the burnt Part with a Plaster of *black Pitch,* and Flocks over that. When the Scabs fall off, wash them with Brandy till they are dry, and walk the Horse gently for some time before you travel him.

MASTER - WORT.

Master-Wort. The Root of it is very hot, equal to Pepper, and is good in all cold Diseases and Grievs of the Stomach, for Shortness of Breath, and to expel Urine, provokes Sweat, cleanses and heals green Wounds.

TO TEACH A HORSE TO FOLLOW HIS MASTER.

‘ Make a Cake with a Pound of
 ‘ *Oatmeal,* a quarter of a Pound of
 ‘ *Honey,* and half a Pound of *Lu-*
 ‘ *narce.* Put it into your Bosom
 ‘ next to your naked Skin, and ex-
 ‘ ercise yourself till you sweat, which
 ‘ Sweat rub upon the Cake ; keep
 ‘ the Horse fasting a Day and a
 ‘ Night, and give him the Cake to
 ‘ eat, and when he has eaten it,
 ‘ turn him loose, and he will not
 ‘ only follow you, but when at any
 ‘ time he misses you, he will hunt
 ‘ for you, find you out, and know
 ‘ you, tho you are in the Company
 ‘ of never so many ; when he comes
 ‘ to you, you must spit in his Mouth,
 ‘ and with your Finger rub Spittle
 ‘ on his Tongue, and he will never
 ‘ forsake you.’

MASTICATION.

Mastication signifies chewing ; it is an Action whereby the Aliments are broken and divided into small Pieces by the Teeth, and mixed with

with the *Saliva*, in order to their being more easily digested in the Stomach.

MASTICATORS.

Masticators are those Medicines as are intended for chewing, in order to evacuate more than ordinary by the salival Glands, as chewing Balls, &c.

MASTICK.

Mastick is a white Gum in small *Granula* or Grains, hard and white; it is esteemed a very great Strengthen in all Weaknesses, and for that reason is made use of in Fluxes and Hæmorrhages. It is also good in broken-winded consumptive Cases, and in Disorders of the Kidneys; and also in outward Applications, in several Plasters.

MASTIGADOUR.

Mastigadour is a Slabbering or Snaffle of Iron, made all smooth, and of a Piece, guarded with Pater-Nosters, and compos'd of three Halfs of great Rings made into the Form of Demi-Ovals, of unequal Sizes; the lesser being inclosed within the greater, which ought to be about half a Foot high. It is mounted with a Head-Stall, and 2 Reins.

A Horse by champing upon the *Mastigadour*, keeps his Mouth fresh and moist, by the Froth and Foam that he draws from his Brain.

MATTERING OF THE YARD.

Mattering of the Yard, is sometimes caused by the sharp frosty Air which causes an Ulceration; but it most usually is caused by a Horse's being hurt by being too eager in covering a Mare: For the Yard being of a loose spongy Substance, if it happens to be bruised, it is apt to become sore and ulcerated. And when the thin Skin is only fretted off from any Part of it, from thence a large Discharge of stinking Matter will issue, which if due Care be not

taken, may prove of ill Consequence.

If it be taken in time, it may be cured by Bleeding alone, and bathing the Part with *Spirit of Wine* made warm.

And because the Spirits will make the Yard smart very much, it will be best when he is bathed, to do it out of the Stable, lest being unruly, he should lame himself, tho the Smart will not last above a Minute or two.

If the Excoriation or Ulcer be inward, it will be proper to inject the following Mixture.

The way to distinguish whether it be inward or no, will be by the Matter that proceeds from the urinary Passage.

For tho Farriers pretend to know it by the Pain in pissing, that will not be sufficient, for the least Sore outwards, is more or less attended with an Inflammation, and so will cause the same Signs as the Urine passes thro' the Part that is inflamed.

‘ Take a Quart of *Plantain Water* or *Rose-Water*, 4 Ounces of *Venice-Turpentine* and the Yolks of 2 Eggs, and 2 Ounces of *Honey*; mix these well together in a Mortar, and pour the *Plantain-Water* or *Rose-Water*, on them by degrees, till they are well incorporated. Then add 8 Ounces of *Brandy* or *Spirit of Wine*, in which a Dram of *Camphire* has been dissolved. Put this into a Glass-Viol for use, and shake it when you are going to use it.

Another.

‘ Boil 2 Ounces of *Roch-Alum*, in a Quart of *White-Wine* till the *Alum* is dissolved, and inject it with a Syringe, blood-warm into the Horse's Yard, as far as it may be, 4 or 5 times a day, till he is well.

MATTHEWS-PILL.

Is one of the best and safest Preparations of *Opium*. It is a very excellent Medicine in all Colds, and where there is a running at the Nose, which would turn to the Jaundice: For if the Lungs of the Horse be sound, and he is not otherwise decay'd, it will prevent it turning to the Glanders. It is also good to promote Secretions by Sweat and Urine. The Dose may be from 2 to 3 Drams, or half an Ounce.

The Preparation is as follows:

• Take of Extract of *Opium*,
• *Black Hellebore*, *Liquorice* and
• *Soap of Tartar*, of each 8 Ounces;
• beat and mix the Ingredients well
• together; reducing the *Hellebore*
• and *Liquorice* first into a fine
• Powder; mix with it 2 Ounces
• of *English Saffron*, with 6 Ounces
• of the Mass cut into small Pieces,
• beating them together till the *Saffron* is perfectly incorporated and
• mix'd with it, so that you cannot
• discern any Part of it from the
• rest. Then beat that very well
• with the whole Mass; and if it
• happens to be too dry, you may
• add Oil of *Turpentine*, as much
• as will suffice to make it of a fit
• Consistence to be made into Pills.
• Put the Mass into a Glass or Galley-
• pot, with a wide Mouth; tie it
• over close with a Bladder, and
• keep it for use.

MATTRASS.

Mattrass is the Name of a Chymical Glass-Vessel, made for Digestion or Distillation.

MATRIX.

Matrix is the Womb of a Female.

MATURATION.

Maturation signifies the Suppuration of excrementitious or extravasated Juices into Matter, and differs from Concoction or Digestion;

which is a raising the alimentary and natural Juices to a greater Perfection in their proper Canals. Medicines of this Class are called Ripeners.

SWEET-MAUDLIN.

Sweet-Maudlin is good to provoke Urine, purge Flegm and Choler, and to dry up thin Rheums in the Head and Stomach.

MEADOW-SWEET.

Solleysell recommends it as very good in malignant and pestilential Fevers. It is also call'd *Queen of the Meadows*.

MEAT AND DRINK.

If there be any particular Meat or Drink that you would have the Horse eat, &c. that you know is good for him, and he refuses it, do not thrust it violently upon him, but win him to it by gentle Means and Allurements, and especially when he is most hungry and dry, and if he take but a little at a time, it will soon encrease to a greater Quantity; and always give him less than he would have: and in order to bring him the sooner, to mix that he loves most with that he loves least, till both become alike familiar. And by this Means the Horse will not be a Stranger to any thing that is good and wholesome.

MECONIUM.

Meconium is an Extract made from *English Poppies*, and has the same Vertues as *Opium*, tho not in so high a degree.

MEDICINE.

Medicine comprehends these 5 Parts, *Physiology*, *Pathology*, *Semiotica*, *Hygieana* and *Therapeutica*.

MELILOT.

Melilot or *Kings-Cliver*, is a Plant that is very opening and discussive, and for that Reason is much in use in Cataplasms, Fomentations and Plasters.

MELLET.

MELLE T.

The *Mellet* is a dry Scab, which grows upon the Heel of the Fore-Feet.

The Cure. ' Take a Pint of ordinary *Honey*, *Black-Soap* half a Pound; mix them together, then put to it 8 or 10 Spoonfuls of *Vinegar*, and as much *Alum* finely beaten and unburned, as 2 *Hens-Eggs*, and 4 Spoonfuls of *Rye-Flower*; when these are all mix'd together and the Hair has been clipp'd away, apply it by way of Plaster, as far as the Sore extends: let it lie on for 5 Days, then take it off and wash the sore Leg and Foot with the Broth in which powdered Beef has been boiled, and then roll his Legs up with Thumb-Bands of soft Hay, wetted in the same Broth. Whenever the Sore is dress'd, the dry Scab must be taken off, and any crusty Matter that shall be on the Place; and it must be wash'd very clean.'

M E M B R A N E.

A *Membrane* is a Herb of several sorts of Fibres interwoven together, for the covering and wrapping up some Parts.

M E N S T R U U M.

All Liquors are call'd *Menstruums*, which are used as Dissolvents, or to extract the Vertues of Ingredients by Infusion, Decoction, &c.

M E R C U R Y.

The Herb *Mercury*, call'd *French* or *Dogs-Mercury*, is emollient and softening, like *Marsh-Mallows*, but is accounted more deterfive and cleansing. It is much used in Decoctions, Clysters and Fomentations.

The Juice purges Choler and watery Humours, clears the Breast and Lungs from Flegm; being put up the Nostrils, it purges the Head of

Rheums, and is also good for the Yellows. Being applied as a Poul-tice, lays Inflammations.

M E R C U R I U S D U L C I S,
O R, C A L O M E L.

This is good to kill and destroy Worms, and wormy Matter; it adds to and quickens the Operation of Physick, that is purgative, and works as a powerful Alterative, and by that Means becomes of the greatest Service in the *Farcin* and *Mange*, and most Diseases that are chronical. But it often proves prejudicial in hectick Disorders, and in all those Cases whereby the Body is too much relaxed.

M E R C U R I A L - H O N E Y.

' Take 3 Pounds of the Herb *Mercury*, pick it and cleanse it well, boil it with 4 Pound of *Honey*, and skim it now and then, till they come to the Consistence of a Syrup.'

About 8 Ounces of this being put among Clysters, is cleansing and purging.

H I G H - M E T T L E D.

Some Persons confound Fieryness with Vigor or High-Mettle.

Fieryness is an earnest and immoderate Desire of Horses to go forwards, and are subject to fret, trample and dance, and put themselves all in a Sweat, thro' the desire they have to gallop, nor will suffer any Horse to go before them. Such Horses are good for nothing but to fatigue the Rider and themselves.

A vigorous and true mettled Horse, is one that is somewhat cold in his Actions, but very obedient to the Spurs; whose Sides are all very sensible; tho we cannot say, but fiery Horses are sometimes very high mettled; but it is their Fault to be so, with this fretful and fiery Disposition.

MES-AIR.

Mes-Air is a Manage half a *Terra-a-Terra*, and half a *Corvet*.

MESARCHURES.

Mesarchures are Wrenches of the Pastern.

MIDDLE TEETH.

The *Middle Teeth* are the two Teeth next the Nippers, one on each side, both above and below, and are called *Separaters*, because they separate the Nippers from the corner Teeth.

MILK TEETH.

The *Milk Teeth* are those small Teeth which come forth before, when a Foal is about 3 Months old, and which he begins to cast about 2 Years and a half after, in the same order as they grew, and therefore they are called Milk or Foal Teeth.

MINT.

Spear Mint is a good Cordial to, and a great Strengthner of the Stomach; therefore the Powder of the dry'd Herb is a proper Ingredient in any Composition to restore a decay'd Appetite; the Juice taken in Vinegar is good to stop inward Bleedings. It is also very useful in outward Applications, as Baths, and Fomentations, to give Spring and Vigour to the Nerves, when relaxed with Travel or hard Riding. The Juice being mixed with Barley Meal dissolves Imposthumes.

HORSE MINT.

Horse Mint is good for Shortness of Wind, and the Cholick, against the Bitings of venomous Beasts, and the Farcin.

MIRROR OF MEDICINES.

Take *Anniseeds*, *Cumminseeds*, *Carthamus*, *Elecampane*, and *Fennigreek*, of Flour of *Brimstone*, and *brown Sugarcandy*, of each a quarter of a pound; let them be finely powdered and searsed, then dissolve 2 Ounces of the Juice of

Liquorice in a Pint of *White Wine*, then mix 6 Ounces of Syrup of *Colts-foot*, of *Sallet Oil* a Pint, and the same quantity of *live Honey*. These Ingredients being mixed with the Powders, work them in to the Consistence of a stiff Paste with *Wheat Flower*, make them up into Balls as big as *French Walnuts*, Hulls and all, and put them into an earthen Vessel, and keep them close covered for use.

This Mr. *Markham* says will make the leanest and unsoundest Horses that may be, fat, sound, and fit either for Market or Travel, in a Fortnight.

When you use them rub it over with sweet Butter, and give it the Horse in the manner of a Pill, and ride him a little after it: Then give him his Meat and Water as at other times. If it be to prevent Sickness, repeat this for 3 or 4 Mornings running.

If it be to remove Sickness, then give it the Horse once a Week or more.

If it be to cure Molten Grease, then presently after his Heat, and in his Heat.

But if it be to fatten a Horse, give it for a Fortnight. They may also be given dissolv'd in sweet Wine, Ale or Beer: And in this case use the second Balls, which are made as follows:

Take *Wheat Meal* 3 pound, of *Anniseeds* one ounce, of *Cumminseeds* 3 drams, of *Carthamus* 3 quarters of a Grain, of *Fennigreekseeds* 5 grains, of *Brimstone* 3 quarters of an ounce, of *Sallet Oil* half a pint and an ounce, of *Honey* 3 quarters of a pound, of *White Wine* a quart. Let the hard Simples be finely powdered and searsed, then all together with the Liquids, kneaded and made into

‘ a Pafte, and into Balls as big as
 ‘ one’s Fift, and one of them dif-
 ‘ solved in cold Water is to be gi-
 ‘ ven to the Horfe every Morning
 ‘ and Evening.’

This is alfo the beft Scouring that
 can be given to a Horfe.

MISLETOE.

Mistletoe grows on various Trees,
 but that which grows on the Oak is
 beft: Mixed with equal parts of
 Rofin and Wax, it heals old Ulcers
 and Sores. It is generally account-
 ed good againft *Apoplexies* and *Ver-
 tigoes*, and other Difeaſes of the
 Head, and therefore is preſcribed for
 Horſes that are ſubject to the Stag-
 gers. There needs no great Re-
 ſtriction as to the Doſe, whether
 given in Powder or Decoction. The
 Juice put into the Ears, heals Im-
 poſthumes in them in a few Days.

MOISTURE.

*A Plafter to dry up ſuperfluous
 Moisture, and to bind Parts that
 are looſened.* ‘ Take *Bitumen* half
 ‘ a Pound, of the pureſt part of
 ‘ *Frankincenſe* an ounce and a half,
 ‘ of *Bdellium Arabicum* half an
 ‘ ounce, of *Deers-fuet* half a pound,
 ‘ of *Galbanum* and *Populeon*, each
 ‘ half an ounce, of Drops of *Storax*
 ‘ half an ounce, of common *Wax*
 ‘ half a pound, of *Reſin* 4 ounces,
 ‘ *Viſcus Italicus* 3 quarters of an
 ‘ ounce, of *Aponima* half an ounce,
 ‘ of the Juice of *Hyſſop* half an
 ‘ ounce, of the Drops of *Armoni-
 ack* half an ounce, of *Pitch* 4
 ‘ ounces. Melt all theſe, diſſolve
 ‘ and incorporate them well toge-
 ‘ ther, according to Art, and make
 ‘ a Plafter.

MOLTEN GREASE.

The Cauſe. This Diſtemper is
 defin’d by ſome to be the melting of
 the Fat, by over hard Riding or La-
 bour.

Others ſay, more truly, that *mol-
 ten Greafe* is only a different Spe-

cies of a *Diarrhœa*, and when the
 Scouring is large, as frequently hap-
 pens to ſome full-bodied young Hor-
 ſes, a greaſy matter like Fat comes
 away in their Dung; and this is by
 Farriers called *Molten Greafe*, which
 is of the ſame Nature with the grea-
 ſy *Diarrhœa*, and ſeems to be oc-
 caſioned when the Glands of the In-
 teſtines are more than ordinarily o-
 pened, whereby that matter is eva-
 cuated from the Blood into the Guts,
 which ſhould be otherwiſe deposited
 in the Fat.

Fat Horſes are moſt ſubject to
 this Diſtemper, it being commonly
 cauſ’d by Repletion or Fulneſs.

The Signs. The Horſe will pant
 at the Breaſt and Girting-Place, which
 may be ſeen the Night you bring him
 in, and the next Morning, and alſo
 his Body will be very hot and burn-
 ing. The Horſe will forſake his
 Meat, lie down, riſe again ſudden-
 ly; and if you put your Hand into
 his Fundament, the Excrements you
 draw out will be cover’d with a whi-
 tiſh Membrane or Film like Greafe.

The Cure. ‘ Firſt bleed the Horſe,
 ‘ take *Senna* and *Bay-berries* of each
 ‘ half an ounce, of *Aloes*, *Rhu-
 barb*, and *Saffron*, of each 2
 ‘ drams, of *Duke’s Powder*, and
 ‘ *Cordial Powder* of each 2 drams.
 ‘ After they are reduc’d all to a fine
 ‘ Powder, mix them with White
 ‘ Wine and Sallet Oil of each half a
 ‘ pint, and a quarter of a pound of
 ‘ live Honey. Make this Compoſi-
 ‘ tion blood-warm, and give it the
 ‘ Horſe faſting, or at leaſt let him
 ‘ have no Meat for 3 Hours before,
 ‘ and as many after; and for 5 or
 ‘ 6 Days after let him drink nothing
 ‘ but white Water or Maſhes, and
 ‘ inſtead of Oats give him prepared
 ‘ Bread or Bran; or if you do give
 ‘ him Oats, mix with them *Fenni-
 greek* ſeed bruifed.

Another.

‘ Dissolve an ounce of *Diascor-*
 ‘ *dium* in a Pint of *Canary*, or a
 ‘ Quart of *Ale* or *Beer*, and give it
 ‘ the Horse cold in a Morning fast-
 ‘ ing, and afterwards let him be or-
 ‘ dered after the manner of sick
 ‘ Horses, with Mashs, bursten Oats,
 ‘ warm Water, and warm Cover-
 ‘ ing, &c.

FOR A HORSE THAT IS MOLTEN, AND BREAKS OUT.

When you perceive Swellings like Bags under the Horse's Belly, about the girding-place, anoint them once a Day with *Bacon-grease* till they be rotten, then lance one of the Swellings to let out the Corruption, squeezing it out. Then anoint the Swelling all over with *Train-Oil*, washing the Wound well with a Stick having a Linnen Cloth ty'd at the end of it, and dip'd in the *Train-Oil*.

If the Swelling run towards the Cods, then with a piece of Iron made in the Form of a Fleam, put into the end of a Stick, and made red hot, strike him thro' the Skin in 6 or 8 Places, according as the Swelling is in Largeness: Squeeze out the Corruption, and dab it with Urine and Salt made scalding hot, and afterwards anoint it within and without with *Train-Oil*, repeating it once a Day, and afterwards once in 2 or 3 Days, as it heals. Take care that Cold or Wind get not into any of the Wounds, for they will cause them to swell very much. If they do, you must anoint the Swelling all over with Ointment of *Populeon*, and that will certainly assuage the Swelling.

Others direct.

As soon as ever you suspect the Horse's Grease to be molten, let the Fundament of the Horse be drawn by a Hand and Arm dawbed with

fresh Butter, drawing away not only the Dung but the slimy Matter. After he has been well raked, bleed him in the Neck, and half an hour after give him the following Clyster:

‘ Dissolve 2 ounces of *Benedicta*
 ‘ *laxativa*, an ounce of either *Sal*
 ‘ *Gemma*, *Sal Polychristum*, or the
 ‘ *Scoria* of the Liver of Antimony,
 ‘ in 2 quarts of the common De-
 ‘ coction, adding a quarter of a
 ‘ a pound of *Honey of Violets*, a
 ‘ pint of *Urine* of a healthful Man,
 ‘ and the same quantity of *Emetick*
 ‘ *Wine*.' After the Horse has taken this Clyster let him be walked gently for half an hour, to cause him to void it; and about an hour after, when the Clyster has done working, give him half a pint of the Juice of *Houfseek*, in a pint of *White Wine*, and walk him gently for an hour more. Or,

First rake the Horse, then let him rest some time; having procured a young *Sheep*, *Lamb*, or *Calf* to be brought into the Stable, cut the Neck of it, and receive the Blood into a Pipe made hot before, to prevent the Blood from cooling, &c. and inject this Blood by way of Clyster into the Fundament of the Horse. You may repeat this every 12 hours.

Both the foregoing Medicines are recommended as excellent.

It is a general Rule, and next to infallible, that when this Disease is accompanied with a running at the Nose, few Horses recover it, and especially if they avoid a great quantity of Matter. But if the Humours are frothy, it is a certain Sign of Death.

Another Remedy.

First bleed the Horse, and if it be in Summer-time, an hour after give him 2 *stinking Pills*, which are made as follows:

‘ Take

‘ Take the best and cleaneſt *Aſſa*
 ‘ *Fœtida*, *Liver of Antimony*, and
 ‘ *Bay-berries of Provence or Italy*,
 ‘ of each an equal quantity ; reduce
 ‘ them to a fine Powder, and in-
 ‘ corporate them with the Peſtle in
 ‘ the Mortar, with a ſufficient quan-
 ‘ tity of the beſt *Vinegar*, pouring in
 ‘ the *Vinegar* by degrees, till they
 ‘ are well made into a Maſs : Then
 ‘ make it up into Pills, weighing,
 ‘ when they have been dry’d on a
 ‘ Sieve, 3 ounces the 2 Pills, or
 ‘ better.’ Give the Horſe 2 of theſe
 Pills in a pint of Wine or Beer ;
 then give him 2 Pills more an hour
 after, and a little after give him 2
 Pills more the third time. And half
 an hour after give him the following
 Clyſter :

‘ Take 2 ounces of the *Scoria* of
 ‘ *Liver of Antimony* finely powder-
 ‘ ed, and boil it in 5 pints of *Beer*
 ‘ or *Whey*, taking it off from the
 ‘ Fire after it has had 2 or 3 brisk
 ‘ Wambles, and put in a quarter of
 ‘ a pound of *freſh Butter*.

The laſt preſcribed Method of
 Cure is generally attended with Suc-
 ceſs, if ſeaſonably begun.

Another Author ſays, that the
Molten Greafe being for the moſt
 part only the Concomitant of every
 large Scowring, the Symptom does
 generally wear off in the Proceſs of
 the Diſtemper, and requires no par-
 ticular Management different from
 what is preſcrib’d for the third ſort
 of Laſk or Lax, which ſee.

MONKS RHUBARB. See RHU-
 BARB.

MONTOIR.

This Word fetches its Original
 from *Italy*, where the Riding-maſ-
 ters mount their Horſes from a
 Stone as high as the Stirrups, with-
 out putting their Foot into the Stir-
 rup. The Word is uſed in *France*
 to ſignify the Poſe or Reſt of the

left Foot of the Horſeman upon the
 left Stirrup.

MONEY-WORT.

Money-wort, or Herb *Two Pence*,
 is good to ſtop Laſks and Bloody
 Fluxes, Hæmorrhages either inward
 or outward, and for all Wounds in-
 ward or outward.

MOON-EYES.

Thoſe Horſes are called *Moon-*
eyed, *Moon-blind*, or *Lunatick*, that
 have a Weakneſs in their Eyes that
 encreaſes or decreaſes according to
 the Courſe of the Moon ; ſo that
 in the Wane of the Moon their Eyes
 are muddy and troubled ; but clear
 up at the New of the Moon : Such
 Horſes are in danger of loſing their
 Eye-ſight.

The before-mentioned Deſcrip-
 tion of this Imperfection is diſap-
 proved by a late Author, tho *Solley-*
ſel ſeems to give into this Opinion,
 and ſays, that the Eyes of ſuch Hor-
 ſes that are troubled with this Diſ-
 temper are darkened with a Rheum
 at certain times of the Moon, where-
 as at other times they appear ſo bright
 that you would conclude they were
 perfectly ſound ; and that ſome en-
 joy an Interval of 6 Months, and
 others are troubled with a Return of
 this Diſtemper once in 3 Months,
 and ſome grow Lunatick every two
 Months.

Some account it of much the ſame
 Nature with that Infirmity which is
 call’d the *Epiphora* in Men, which
 it reſembles both in its Sign, Cauſe,
 and Effects ; excepting that it is
 often more fatal to the Sight of
 Horſes than Men, by reaſon of the
 dependent Poſition of their Heads,
 by which the Humours have a
 ſtronger Tendency towards the
 Eyes.

The Infirmity proceeds from a
 Deſluxion of Rheum, continuing ſo
 long as to occasion an obſtinate
 Stagnation

Stagnation in the small Arteries of the outermost Coat of the Eye, called *Adnata Tunica*, and a Relaxation of those small Kernels which have their Situation at the Corners of it; and then it becomes very hard to be cured, for at length it destroys the Transparency and Clearness of the *Cornea*, so as to cause Blindness, by the *Lentor* and Corrosiveness of the Matter. Horses when this happens to them are said to be Moon-blind.

This Distemper does not always go on in a continued Progression, but frequently the Rheum dries up very considerably; and in this case, if the Humour has not been so sharp as to corrode the *Cornea*, the Eye of the Horse will look clear and transparent again; but the Parts having been very much weakened, and the Glands very much relaxed, the Humours will be apt to return upon every little Error in Exercise or Feeding, or by the Sharpness of the Air. And these Changes and Alterations caused the antient Farriers to ascribe the Encrease or Decrease of the Distemper to the Influence of the Moon.

The Signs. The Eyes will appear hot, swollen, and dark, and be affected with a continual Rheum and Weeping; and, as some observe, with a continual Yellowness under the Apple, which is look'd upon as the surest Sign. It being the constant Effect of Heat and Moisture in those Parts.

The Cause. It proceeds most commonly by the Body not having the common Discharges by the Pores of the Skin and Urine, and by every thing that may cause a too great Accumulation of the *Serum* of the Blood, whether occasioned at first by a Cold, or any other Cause.

The Cure. First open the Body of the Horse by a Clyster or two,

and afterwards give him the following Balls.

‘ Take 2 Ounces of the clearest
‘ shining *Aloes*, half an ounce of
‘ *Turbit* Root finely powdered, *Liquorice* Powder a quarter of a
‘ pound, *Diagridium* 4 drams; make
‘ these Ingredients up into large
‘ Balls, with a good quantity of
‘ fresh Butter, and give them the
‘ Horse with Wine to wash them
‘ down.’ And for a Change you
‘ may give him the following Purge :
‘ Take 3 ounces of *Cream of Tar-*
‘ *tar*, *Aloes* and *Jalap* finely pow-
‘ dered, of each an ounce and half,
‘ of *Diagridium* one Dram. Give
‘ the Horse this in a quart either of
‘ Wine, Beer or Ale, not warmed,
‘ because some of the Ingredients
‘ will be apt to run into Lumps if
‘ hot.’

Or you may make the *Aloes*, *Jalap*, and *Diagridium* into a Paste, with Powder of *Liquorice*, and a good quantity of fresh Butter, and dissolve the *Cream of Tartar* in the Liquor with which it is to be wash'd down, or in some warm Water after it begins to work. Walk the Horse for half an hour, after he has taken this Dose, and repeat the Dose twice a Week, or according to the Strength of the Horse. His Food ought to be sufficient for the Support of Nature, because Purging will weaken the strongest Horses, but withal it ought to be moderate.

You ought also while you follow this Method of internal Applications to wet his Eyes Morning and Night, with one or other of the following Waters :

‘ Take an Ounce of the *Lapis*
‘ *Mirabilis* in a Glass Bottle, with 8
‘ Ounces of Water, which when it
‘ is dissolv'd, being shaken, will
‘ make the Water as white as Milk,

‘ Take an Ounce of *Roman-Vitriol*, and as much *Bole-Armoniack*,
 ‘ and a quarter of an Ounce of
 ‘ *Camphire*; reduce them to Powder together; sprinkle a quarter
 ‘ of an Ounce of this Powder into a
 ‘ Pound of boiling Water, and stir
 ‘ it well about. Then take it off
 ‘ the Fire, let it stand to settle;
 ‘ then decant it off very clear by
 ‘ Inclination. This is an excellent
 ‘ Water for either Man or Beast, in
 ‘ all Rheums and Defluctions of
 ‘ the Eyes.’

While the Eyes are wetted with one of the foregoing Waters Mornings and Evenings, you should also bathe them 3 or 4 times a day with the following Decoction:

‘ Take the Leaves of *Mallows*,
 ‘ and *Marsh-Mallows*, of each 2
 ‘ Handfuls; of *Red-Rose-leaves* and
 ‘ Flowers of *Melilot*, of each a
 ‘ Handful; the Heads of 4 *Poppies*
 ‘ sliced, 4 Ounces of the Seeds of
 ‘ *Fennigreek*; boil them all in 4
 ‘ Quarts of Water to 3. And the
 ‘ Eyes being bathed with this, will
 ‘ very much blunt the Acrimony
 ‘ and sharpness of the *Serum*.’

If you also boil the same Ingredients with 8 or 10 *Crab-Apples*, and afterwards pound them in a stone Mortar, and pulp them thro’ a Sieve, and lay them over the Horse’s Eye, by way of Cataplasm, it will allay the Heat, and put a Check to the flowing in of the Humours.

It will also be proper now and then to touch the Corners of the Horse’s Eyes with a little of the following Ointment:

‘ Take half a Pound of *fresh Butter*, 2 Ounces of *white-Wax*,
 ‘ an Ounce of *Tuty* finely prepared,
 ‘ *Sugar of Lead* 4 Drams, of *white Vitriol* 2 Drams, and *Camphire* 4
 ‘ Scruples. Mix them together, and
 ‘ make an Ointment.’

As soon as the Symptoms begin to abate, let the Horse be rid moderately daily in a shady Place; and that Exercise will contribute much to the amending his Constitution; but if he be ridden too much in the Sun, or in too strong a Light, it will be injurious.

After these Applications have been continued till the Distemper be considerably abated, you may make use of outward Things that are comfortable and strengthening to the Parts, tho’ of more gentle Operation than those that were used during the Violence of the Distemper.

Such as the Decoctions of *Plantain*, *Red-Rose-leaves*, *Ground-Ivy*, or their distill’d Waters; with the distill’d Waters of *Eye-bright*, *Celandine*, *Chervil*, and the like.

And if you perceive the least Tokens of the return of the Distemper, add to them a small quantity of the *white Vitriol*, or the white Troches of *Rasic*, viz. 4 Drams of *Vitriol*, to 8 Ounces of Water, or 2 Drams of the Troches.

This Method being constantly followed, will certainly cure, if they have no natural Defect in them, or it has not been too much hurt by the Corrosiveness of the Humour.

When this Distemper proves obstinate, rowel the Horse near the Eyes; some say at the side of each Eye, which may be not amiss, if it be upon the Muscles on the Flat of the Cheek-Bone.

Some make a Seton under the Poll, by putting a large 3 edged Needle thro’ under that Part of the Horse’s Neck, where the Mane begins. This may be done without Blood, by using a sharp Iron almost red hot, and when the Flesh has been pierced, to pass a large probe Needle thro’ it, with a hempen Cord platted, or a hair One dipp’d in

in Wax or Basilicon, to follow the Iron. Upon this Cord you must every now and then put fresh Ointment to keep the Wound running.

Some take up the Eye-Veins. The best Method of performing this Operation, is the Method that Mr. Solleysell used, who did not make an Incision into the Vein itself, but ties it with a wax Thread, which stops the Communication as effectually.

When all things that are proper to harden and constringe the glandulous Substance have been applied without Success, and the Excrecence (which is call'd a Haw) is grown too large to be taken away by any outward Application which would not endanger the Eye, then Cutting will be necessary.

The Cutting out the Haw. First you must cast the Horse and secure him so that he cannot move. Then take a Needle and a wax Thread, and having first pierc'd the Eye-lid below the Gristle which surrounds it, near the Corner towards the Nose, then the Thread is to be given to some Person to hold, to keep the Eye-lid open that the Excrecence may be plainly seen. This being done, the upper Part of the Excrecence must be taken hold of with a fine Hook, and drawn upwards, that all the Parts to which it adheres may be seen, which is to be separated first above from the Eye-Ball, and then below from the under Eye-lid, by a very fine Instrument. And if the Haw grows pretty far backwards towards the outer Corner of the Eye, then you ought to draw another Thread thro' the under Eye-lid about the middle of it, putting the Needle also under the Gristle, so that by holding the Eye-lid back, the Haw may be more easily separated. And when it has been thus separated from all its Adhesions, it must be

cut as near to the inner Corner and Bottom of the Eye, as may be, constantly drying up the Blood and Moisture, with a soft Sponge.

After the Haw has been cut out, you may wash the Eye with *Red-Wine*, or *Aqua Vita*, and lay a restraining Charge to it, to prevent a fresh Inflammation, which will be apt to follow.

The restraining Charge may be made with *Vinegar*, *Bole-Armoniack*, &c. which may be laid over the Eye and Temple.

Till the Part is come to be in good Temper, you may also drop a little *Honey of Roses* into the Eye warm, which is proper to bring the Matter to a good Digestion.

But if there shall be never so little of a fresh Excrecence appear, then you may use the *Vitriol Water*, or the Solution of *Lapis Mirabilis* before-mentioned, and keep the Eye from the Light.

MOON-WORT.

Moon-Wort is good for Wounds inward and outward, to stop inward Bleeding, as broken Veins, bloody Fluxes, &c.

MOOR'S-HEAD.

Moors-Head signifies the Colour of a Roan-Horse, who besides the Mixture or blending of a gray and a bay, has a black Head, and black Extremities, as the *Mane* and *Tail*.

MORFOUNDING, See COLD.
MORTIFICATION, See GANGRENE.

FREE MOSS.

Free Mosses are astringent, and more or less according to the quality of the Tree they grow on. That of the Oak is very astringent, and good to stay Fluxes and inward Bleedings. *Moss* boil'd in Milk with the Powder of *Aniseeds*, *Elecampane* and *Liquorice*, is an excellent Medicine for a Cough or Cold.

M O T H E R - W O R T.

Mother-Wort is of an astringent and cleansing Quality. It comforts the Heart, provokes Urine, cleanses the Chest, and warms and dries up cold Humours in the Body.

M O T I O N.

The *Motion* of a Horse, signifies the Freedom of the Motion of the Fore-Legs, when the Horse bends them much in the Manage.

Motion also signifies the Liberty of the Action of the Fore-Hand, when we say this Horse has a pretty Motion; when he trots right out, and keeps his Body strait, and his Head high, and bends his Fore-Legs handsomely.

MOUNTAIN FLAX, See FLAX.

M O U R A I L L E.

Is an Instrument call'd *Barnacles*, which is usually made of Iron, having 2 Branches joined at one End by a Hinge, but some are made of Wood, which Farriers use to hold a Horse by the Nose with, in order to hinder a Horse from struggling and tossing, when any Incision is made upon him.

M O U R N I N G O F T H E C H I N E.

Description. This Distemper call'd the *Mourning of the Chine*, is by some call'd the *moist Malady*; and according to the opinion of some, is a sort of corrupt Distillation from the Brain.

The Signs. The Matter that issues from the Nostrils, is dark, thin, and reddish, with little Streaks of Blood in it.

The Cause. It proceeds from a Consumption caused by Cold, which afterwards grows to a Pose, then to a Glanders, and lastly to that which is call'd the *Mourning of the Chine*, which is the last degree of the Glanders.

The Cure. 'Take *Auripigmentum* and *Tussilagim*, made into

' powder, of each 2 Drams, mix
' them with *Turpentine*, till they
' become a Paste; make them into
' Cakes, dry them before the Fire;
' lay one or two upon a chafing
' Dish of Coals, setting a Funnel
' over them, so that the Smoke
' may go up into the Nostrils of the
' Horse, and afterwards ride him
' till he sweats. Do this every day
' in the Morning before you water
' him, till the running at his Nose
' ceases, and the Kernels under his
' Chaps are grown less. Or,

' Fill a Pot full of the middle
' green Bark of an *Elder-tree*, that
' grows by the Water-side, then fill
' up the Pot with running Water,
' boil it till half is wasted, then fill
' it up again, and boil it as before;
' repeat this 3 several times, and
' when it has the last time boil'd
' till one half is wasted, take it
' off and strain it thro' a linen Cloth,
' and then add part either of *Oil* of
' *Oats*, *Olive Oil*, *Hogs Grease* or
' *fresh Butter*, to the Decoction.

' Then having warmed it, give
' the Horse fasting a Quart of it;
' one Hornful at his Mouth, and a-
' nother at the Nostril, at which he
' casts out most Matter. Let his
' Body have a good Friction, and
' his Head a good Bathe. Let his
' Diet be sodden Barley and sweet
' Hay, and his Drink warm Water
' and Mashies. And if it be in the
' summer Time, you may let him
' run at grass.'

See *Glanders* the last degree.

M O U S E - E A R.

Mouse-Ear is of an astringent Quality; it is good against the Yellows, stops Hæmorrhages inward or outward. The Juice of it is good to stop the spreading of Cankers and Ulcers.

M O U T H.

M O U T H.

The Obedience and Compliance of a Horse, is owing partly to the tender or quick Sense of his *Mouth*, which makes him afraid of being hurt by the Bit ; and partly to the natural Disposition of his Members, and his own Inclination to obey.

A fine, tender, light or loyal Mouth ; a Horse is said to have such a one, if he stops when the Horseman does but bend his Body backwards, and raise his Hand, without staying for the pull or check of the Bridle.

A *false Mouth*, is a Mouth that is not at all sensible, tho the Parts may look well, and may be well form'd.

A *fixed or certain Mouth*, is when a Horse does not check or beat upon the Hand.

A *Mouth of a full Appui*, is one which has not the nice Sense of some fine Mouths ; but nevertheless has a fix'd and certain rest upon the Hand, and suffers a Hand that is something hard, without checking or beating upon the Hand, without bearing down or resisting the Bit ; so that he will bear a Jerk of the Bridle, without being much moved.

The general Qualifications of a good Mouth, are to have the feeling equal, firm and gentle, the Stop easy and firm, to have neither Swelling, Hurt nor Bruise ; to have the inward Parts of his Mouth fresh and full of Froth. This Froth is a Sign of the right Constitution of a Horse ; for his Mouth being always moist, he will not over-heat so easily, and it is a sign he delights in the Bit, because it makes his Mouth froth, and thereby gives him Pleasure.

M U G W O R T.

Mugwort is an Herb of an opening and discussive Quality, and therefore is good in Baths and Fomentations, for Legs decayed, tir'd and

stiff. Also it is good to expel the dead Foal.

MULES, See KIB'D HEELS, IN LETTER K.

MUNDIFICATION.

Mundification signifies a making clean, or cleansing of any Body.

M U R R A I N.

The Signs. A Horse will hang down his Head, and will have much Gummy thick Water drop from his Eyes, as big as the End of a Finger, and will go weakly and staggering : oftentimes the Head will swell very big, and he will fall away in his Flesh on a sudden, altho he eats his Meat very well.

The Cure. ' Boil Wormwood
' and Red-Sage, of each a Handful,
' Diapente, Dialphera, London
' Treacle, Mithridate, Rhubarb,
' and Saffron, of each the Quan-
' tity of an Hazel Nut, and 2
' Cloves of Garlick, in a Quart
' of good Beer till it comes to a
' Pint and a half, and give it the
' Horse fasting lukewarm, and af-
' terwards a Mash some time after.
' Give him warm Water for a
' Week, and sometimes bursten
' Oats, and now and then a little
' clean sweet Hay. The Sweating
' performs the Cure. If one Dose
' be not sufficient, give him another
' 3 Days after.'

M U S C L E.

A *Muscle of the Body*, is a Bundle of thin and parallel Plates of fleshy Threads or Fibres, enclosed in one common Membrane. The Muscles move the Parts of the Body.

M U S T A R D - S E E D.

Mustard-Seed cleanses the Blood, strengthens the Stomach, is singularly useful in all those Disorders which arise from too much Humidity ; it is a great Strengthenner of the Stomach, and a Destroyer of those Viscidities that cause Disorders in the Nerves, and bring on Vertigoes,

tigoes, and the Staggers. It is also useful in all Disorders of the Lungs, Dropsys and Obstructions in the urinary Passages, and loosens the Belly; and being used in outward Applications, removes aching Pains in the nervous and sensible Parts; resists Poison.

MUTTON-SUET.

Mutton-Suet is accounted not so penetrating as *Deers-Suet*, but in other Respects differs very little from it. It is chiefly used in Plasters and other external Applications.

MUZZLE.

The use of a *Muzzle*, is to keep a Horse from eating up his Litter, or any thing that you do not give him to eat, or gnawing Mud, Mud-walls, Boards, &c. Some of them are made of Leather, and stamped full of Holes or else close; but they are unsavoury and unwholesome, and indeed all Leather is unpleasant: and besides, they being too close, are too hot. And if the Leather be alumed, the Alum is offensive, and if it be greas'd, the Grease is as unpleasant, and they both make a Horse sick, make him forbear rest, and retain his Dung longer in his Body than he would otherwise do.

The best Muzzle for the Summer-time, is the Net-Muzzle, which is made of strong Packthread, knit very thick, and with small Meshes at the bottom, growing wider and wider up to the middle of the Horse's

Head, and then are bound about the Top with strong Tape, having a Loop upon the near Side, and a long String of Tape on the far Side, to be fastened to the Head of the Horse.

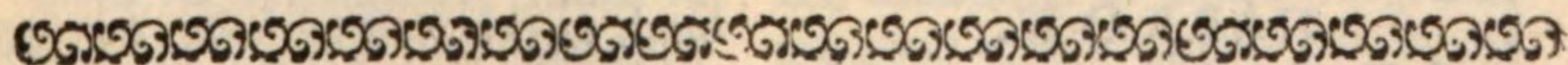
The best Muzzle for Winter-time, is that which is made of strong double Canvas, with a round bottom, and a square lattice Window of small Tape before both the Nostrils; having also a Loop and a String to fasten it about the Head of the Horse.

MYRRH.

Myrrh is a sovereign Remedy, warm and bitterish, and is therefore very good in all Disorders of the Stomach, and in most inward Sickneses and Foulnesses, which cause Eruptions in the Skin, as the *Farcin*, *Mange*, &c. It conglutinates, binds and cleanses Wounds, incarnates them. It is of an excellent Use in intermitting Fevers, and Disorders of the Breast, Reins, and Bladder. The Tincture of *Myrrh*, either used by itself, or with *Aloes*, is very serviceable in all outward Applications, where Bones or Sinews are foul.

MYRTLE-BERRYS.

Myrtle-Berrys are of a rough and astringent Quality, and therefore very good in all Loosenesses and Hæmorrhages, and also to loosen ill Humours.



N.

NAG.

NAG is a Horse of a small, low Size.

NAILS.

Street Nails. This is a common

Expression, as, *Your Horse has got a Street Nail*; denoting a Wound receiv'd by a Horse in the Street, by treading upon a Nail, sticking or lying with the Point upwards, which some-

sometimes runs thro' the Sole, and reaches to the Coffin-bone, and lames the Horse.

Nails of the Bridle Hand. The different Position of the Nails of the left Hand of the Horseman, gives to the Horse a Faculty of changing Hands, and forming his Departure and Stop, by reason that the Motion of the Bridle follows the Position of the Nails.

To turn a Horse to the right the Nails must be turned upwards, by moving the left Hand to the right. To give a Horse the Head the Nails must be turned downwards. To change to the left, the Nails must be turned downwards, and so to bear to the left. To stop a Horse the Nails must be turned upwards, and the Hand raised or lifted up.

NARCOTICKS.

Narcoticks are Medicines that cause Rest and Sleep, and are also accounted Strengtheners; not so much from the manner of their Operation as their Effects. For the *Narcoticks*, or *Opiates*, do neither add any thing to the Blood that can have any such Effect as the Agglutinants have; nor do they draw up the Fibres to a better Tone, as Astringents do, nor dry up superfluous Moisture as the Absorbents do; yet they add to the Strength and Vigor of the Solids, by giving a Check to the inordinate Sallies of the Blood and Spirits, by composing the Body to Rest.

NARROW.

A Horse is said to *narrow*, when he does not take Ground enough, and does not bear far enough out to the one hand or to the other.

NARROW HEELS, See HEELS.

NATURAL FACULTY.

Natural Faculty is that Power arising from the Circulation of the

Blood, which is conspicuous in all the Secretions which are performed within the Body, that Secretion alone excepted, which is made at the Origin of the Nerves.

NON-NATURAL S.

The *Non-Naturals* are six: Air, Meat and Drink, Sleep, Watching, Motion and Rest, Retention and Excretion, and the Passions of the Mind.

THE NATURE OF HORSES IN THE GENERAL.

A Horse is a Creature by Nature valiant, strong and nimble, and of all other Beasts the most apt and able to endure the most extreme Labour; the quality of his Composition being so moist, that extreme Heat will dry up his Strength, and extreme Cold freeze the warm Temper of his Spirits. He is gentle and loving to Mankind, docile, and when an Impression is fix'd in his Brain, not apt to be forgetful. He is wakeful above most other Beasts, and will go thro' his Labour with a most empty Stomach. He is naturally cleanly, and of a grateful Scent, and so not apt to be offensive to any by his ill Savour.

NAVEL GALL.

A *Navel Gall* is a Bruise on the Top of the Chine of the Back, behind the Saddle, right against the Navel.

The Cause. It is occasioned either by the Saddle being split behind, or the Stuffing being wanting, or by the crupper Buckle sitting down in that Place, or some hard Weight or Knobs lying directly behind the Saddle.

It seems sometimes like a hardened brown Jelly, and sometimes black and mortified, and if it be neglected, turns to a foul fungous Excrecence, and sometimes after long

long Continuance to a sinuous and fistulous Ulcer.

The Cure. ' If the Skin be not broken, Dab it with *Brandy*, and in a few times it will take down the Swelling : Or *Oil of Turpentine* will do the like. If the Skin be broke, boil as much powdered *Verdegreafe* as half the quantity of a Nutmeg, in a quarter of a Pint of *Train-Oil*, and anoint it with it. Or you may add 2 or 3 Spoonfuls of the Ointment of *Marsh-Mallows*, boiling them together ; or if it be old done and hard, cut out the Crust, and sear the Wound within, with a hot Iron, and having dipp'd Cotton in the green Ointment, put it into the Wound.

Others direct, That if there be Moisture and Sensibility in the Part, To take 4 Ounces of *Turpentine*, and 2 Ounces of *Quicksilver*, (or any lesser Quantity to that Proportion) and having incorporated them very well by rubbing in a Mortar, to spread them on Hurds or Flax, and to lay smooth dry Pledgets of Hurds, or Bolsters of flaxen Cloth over the Swelling, on each side of the Spine, and to gird them on with a Surcingle.

But if the Part be dead and lifeless, to cut it to the Quick, and afterwards to dress it, as directed for the dressing of Wounds.

NAVEL-WORT.

Navel or *Penny-wort*, cools, repels, scours and wastes ill Humours.

NECK.

The Neck of a Horse should be lean, and have but little Flesh upon it ; and to be well shap'd, it should rise with a Slope upwards, at the outgoing from the Withers, diminishing gradually towards the Head, and framing very near such a Compass or Turn as the Neck of a Swan does. It should be long, raised,

lean and thin towards the Mane, and the whole Neck considered in the Bulk, should neither be too slender, nor too much turned ; because either of these 2 Extremes will give the Horse occasion to arm himself, or rest his Chin upon his Counter.

Of a Horse whose Neck is charged with Flesh, they say he is a Cock throppled Horse, a false Neck, a thick Neck.

A *Mares Neck* is a Term used of the Neck of a Horse that is too slender and fine, having but little Flesh upon it.

NEEZING, OR SNEEZING.

Neezing is a manner of purging a Horse's Head, *i. e.* by causing him to sneeze or snort violently at the Nose, and to cast out all filthy and gross Matter, which otherwise would offend and oppress the Brain. This *Neezing* is effected by divers ways : By Fumes or Smoaks, Powders, Oils, &c. The sharpness of which, tickle the tender and quick Parts of the Head, and cause this *Neezing*.

This manner of Purgation is very wholesome, for it both cleanses and separates gross Matter, and comforts and strengthens the Brain.

As *Garlick* Stalks broken into Pieces, and *Frankincense* on a chafing Dish of Coals, set under the Horse's Nostrils ; *Oil of Bay*, *Euphorbium* and *White Hellebore*, anointing Feathers therewith, and thrust up into the Horse's Nostrils ; and abundance of other things that are good against various Distempers of the Head.

There are abundance of Things that produce this Effect ; as the stale Urine of a Man, or the Urine of an Ox that has had much rest, being squirted up a Horse's Nose : The Powder of *Gum Dragant*, *Euseus* and *Damask Roses*, mix'd and blown up his Nostrils with a Quill.

NEIGHING.

Neighing is the Cry of a Horse. If you are upon any Expedition that you would not have your Horse to neigh or make a Noise; then tie a List of woolen Cloth in many Folds about his Tongue, and he will neither neigh nor make any extraordinary Noise with his Voice. *Probatum est.*

NETTLES.

Nettles are good to provoke Urine; the Juice is good to cleanse Sores and Wounds, such as are fretting and corroding; accounted to be peculiarly efficacious in removing the Narcotick Effects of *Hemlock* and *Henbane*, and on that account are very serviceable for Horses who have eaten those Herbs to their hurt. They are also of good use in stopping Hemorrhages, and in particular bloody Urine. Some apply Nettles stamped to the Eyes, to take off Specks and Films; but they do not often succeed in those Intentions.

NEP. See CAT-MINT.

NEPHRITICKS.

Are Medicines good against the Gravel or Stone in the Kidneys, by their power in dissolving or breaking their stony Concretions in those Parts.

NERVE.

A *Nerve* is a long and small Bundle of very fine Pipes or hollow Fibres, wrapt up in the *Dura* and *Pia Mater*: the last of which does not only cover them all in common, but also encloses every Fibre in particular. The beginning of all the Nerves is the medullary Substance of the Brain, and it is probable that every Fibre of the Nerves, answers to every Part of the Brain at one End, and to a particular Part of the Body its other End, that whenever an Impression is made upon such a Part of the Brain, the Soul may

know that such a Part of the Body is affected.

The Nerves also ordinarily accompany the Arteries thro' the whole Body, that the animal Spirit may be kept warm, and in Motion, by the continual Heat and Pulse of the Arteries.

They have also their Blood-vessels as the other Parts of the Body have. These Blood-vessels are not only spread upon their Coats, but they run almost among their medullary Fibres, as is visible among the Fibres of the *Retina*.

NIGHT-MARE.

This as some Authors describe, it is an Infirmary that affects a Horse only in the Night-time; which so violently stops the drawing of his Breath, that his struggling and striving will throw him into a great Sweat, and make him faint.

The Signs. Some direct to observe the Horse in the Morning, whether he sweats in the Flanks, Neck and short Ribs, which if he does, you may be sure he has it.

The Cause. Some think it proceeds from a continual Crudity, or raw Digestion of the Stomach; from whence gross Vapours ascend up into the Head, and oppress not only the Brain, but all the sensitive Parts also.

Others are of opinion it is an Infirmary of the Stomach, and inward Bowels, which being cloy'd with much Glut and Fat, hinders (in the Night-time) the Spirits and Powers from performing their natural Office; so that the Beast by the stoppage of his Breath, being as it were strangled by struggling in his Sleep, puts his Body into a violent Sweat, and by that means grows faint.

Others are of opinion, that it is an ordinary Infirmary engendred by superfluity of Cold, gross and unwholesome

wholsome Food got in the Winter-season, which Nature thro' the Help of warm Clothes, and a warm House, does expel in the manner before described.

The Cure. ' Give the Horse
' moderate Exercise Morning and
' Evening, both before and after
' his watering, and gallop him
' gently on the hand, for a good
' while after he has been watered.

' When you bring him into the
' House, rub him well down, and
' give him some Oats, with a
' Handful of *Hempseed* mix'd with
' it.'

But you must not make the Horse sweat in his Exercise. This Exercise you need not use longer than you find the Horse sweats in the Night-time. This Medicine and Exercise will not only cure the Night-Mare, but also any Cold newly gotten.

Another.

Others direct to give the Horse the following purging Pill:

' Take Tar and *sweet Butter*, of
' each 3 Spoonfuls; pound them
' well in a Mortar with Powder of
' *Liquorice*, *Annisecds* and *Sugar-*
' *Candy*, till it comes to a Paste,
' then make it into 3 round Balls,
' and put into each Ball 2 or 3
' Cloves of *Garlick*, and give them
' to the Horse; keep him warm
' both before and after, and also
' fasting 2 or 3 Hours before, and
' as many after.'

This Medicine (a certain Author says) will also cure the falling Evil, a Horse that is Planet-struck, or the Palsey: which, tho they appear with several Faces, are in Nature all one, and proceed from the same Cause; which is only cold Phlegm, thick Humours ingendred about the Brain, benumbing the Senses, and

weakening the Members; sometimes oppressing the Stomach of the Horse, and making him sweat in his Sleep, and then it is called the *Night-Mare*; sometimes causing the Horse to fall down, and then it is call'd the *falling Evil*; sometimes weakening but one Member only, and then the Horse is said to be *Planet-struck*; and sometimes it spoils one special Member by some strange Contraction, and then it is call'd *Palsey*.

Another Remedy.

' Put a Handful of *Salt*, and a
' quarter of a pound of brown *Su-*
' *gar-candy* into a Pint of *Sallet-*
' *Oil*, mix them well, warm them
' on the Fire, and give it the Horse
' for 2 Mornings successively, and
' it will cure him. If the Horse
' has Strength, bleed and purge
' him.'

NIGHT-SHADE.

Common *Night-Shade* is good to cool Inflammations inward or outward, and there is no danger in the using it, as in other Night-Shades. It is also good for corroding Ulcers and Fistulas; and a Cloth wet in the Juice and applied to a Swelling will take it down.

NIPPERS.

The *Nippers* are 4 Teeth in the Fore-part of a Horse's Mouth; two in the upper and two in the lower Jaw.

The Horse puts them forth between the second and third Year.

NITRE.

Nitre or *Salt Petre*, is either extracted out of the Earth, or found in Clefts and Caverns under Ground, and in Cellars or Vaults between the joinings of the Stones or Bricks.

We have the greatest Quantities from the *East-Indies*.

It is supposed to be composed of fix'd, volatile, nitrous and aerial Salts, in equal Quantities ; for which reason it is very cooling and diuretick.

NOSE - BAND.

A *Nose-band* is the Part of a Head-stall of a Bridle that comes over a Horse's Nose.

BLEEDING AT THE NOSE.

Young Horses are most subject to this Infirmary.

The Cause. It proceeds frequently from the abounding of Blood, or because the Vein which endeth in that Place, is either broken, fretted or opened.

The Cure. ' Squirt the Juice of the *Roots of Nettles*, up the Nostrils of the Horse, and lay a Wad of Hay dip'd in cold Water on the Nape of the Neck of the Horse, and when it grows warm, apply another cold one. Or,

' Put a quarter of a Pound of *Bole-Armoniack*, into a Pint of Red Wine, made lukewarm, and pour one half into the Nostril that bleeds, and hold the Horse's Head up that the Wine may not come out, and give him the other half the next Morning, after the same manner. Or,

' Bleed the Horse on the Breast-Vein, on that side that he bleeds at the Nose : Then take an Ounce of *Frankincense*, and half an Ounce of *Aloes* ; reduce them to a fine Powder, and mix them well with the Whites of 3 Eggs, to the Consistence of Honey, and thrust it up the Horse's Nostrils with soft Hair, and fill the Hole full of Ashes, Dung, either Hogs or Hor-

ses Dung, mix'd with Chalk and Vinegar. Or,

' Garter the Horse with 2 Whip-Cords exceeding hard, about 10 or 12 Inches above the Knees of his Fore-Legs, and just beneath his Elbows, and then lay Cloths dipt in cold Water, on the Nape of his Neck, or wet Hay, repeating it several times to keep the Part cool, and it will stanch it soon. This has succeeded, when other Remedies have failed.'

NOSTRILS.

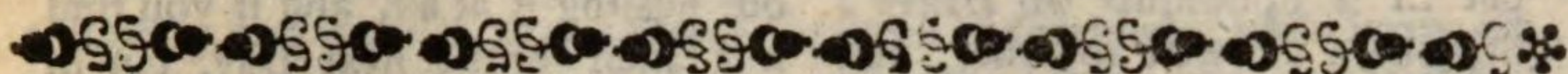
The *Nostrils* of a Horse should be large and extended, that the Vermilion or Red that is a little within them, may be perceived ; especially when the Horse sneezeth. The wideness of the Nostrils does very much contribute to the Ease of a Horse in Breathing. For this Reason the *Spaniards* and others cut up the Nostrils of their Horses, to facilitate their Breathing. There is also another Advantage that attends it, that it prevents a Horse's neighing, which is very convenient for them that are sent out upon a Party.

NUTMEGS.

Nutmegs are of great Efficacy in all Obstructions of the Nerves ; being great Comforters both of the Head and Stomach, and powerful Expellers of the Wind, and Promoters of Urine.

NUTRITION.

Nutrition is all that passes in the first Scene from Mastication, to the Entry of the Chyle into the Blood. And also the Apposition of new Parts, in the place or stead of those Parts that are worn off by Action.



O.

OAKEN APPLES.

O *Aken Apples* are hot and piercing, and much of the Nature of Galls.

OAK BARK.

Oak Bark, or Leaves, is of a very astringent quality, and the Decoction of it, by means of its Roughness, is very efficacious in stopping Fluxes or Hæmorrhages. The distill'd Water of the Oaken Buds is good, apply'd either inwardly or outwardly, to assuage Inflammations. Acorns provoke Urine, and expel Poison. The Steams of it are very serviceable in reuniting Wounds, and in drying up the Moisture of Ulcers. The Powder is accounted good for Agues and intermitting Fevers. The Water found in hollow Oaks is good to anoint foul Scabs.

OATS.

The whitest and heaviest *Oats* are the best; those that are called *Polonian* Oats, or cut Oats, for those only are wholesome: Those which are unsweet breed Distempers, those which are moist cause Swellings, those which are new breed Worms, and such as are but half-dress'd deceive the Stomach. Black Oats may be made shift with in a time of Scarcity; but they make foul Dung, and so prevent the State of a Horse's Body from being known.

TO MAKE OIL OF OATS.

Warm 4 Gallons of Milk on the Fire, and put to it half a pound of burnt Alum, which will turn it to Curds; then take off the Curds and strain it, and put into the Whey half a peck of clean husk-

ed Oats, that have not been dried, and set the Whey over the Fire till the Oats burst and become soft; then pour them into a Colander, to drain the Whey from them, and afterwards fry them in a Frying-pan, keeping them constantly stirring, till a Smoke or Vapour ascends from them, and as it were they run about the Pan. Then take them off and put them into a Press, and press them very hard, and what comes from them is the Oil, which is to be kept in a Glass Vial.

This Oil is the most excellent and sovereign of all Simples and Medicines for a Horse's Body, being extracted from the most natural, wholesome, and best of his Food.

Four or 5 Spoonfuls of this Oil in a Pint of sweet Wine, or a Quart of strong Ale, being given the Horse, and some of the Whey being poured into his Nostrils, will cure the Glanders better than all other Medicines: And being given after the same Method is the best of Purges, carrying off all those venomous and filthy Humours that feed the most incurable Farcin.

OBEY.

A Horse is said to obey the Hands, Heels, Aids, or Helps; *i. e.* To know and answer them according to Demand.

OINTMENT.

Put a piece of *Rosin*, of the Bigness of 2 Walnuts in a clean Skillet, and when it is melted put in a piece of *Wax* of the same quantity, and when that is melted put in a pound of try'd Hogs-

' grease, and when that is melted
 ' put in 2 Spoonfuls of *Honey* ;
 ' Stir them all well together, and
 ' when they are well melted, put in
 ' a pound of common *Turpentine* ;
 ' when it is all dissolved take it off
 ' the Fire, put in 2 Ounces of *Ver-*
 ' *degrease* finely powdered, stir
 ' them well together, and take care
 ' that it does not run over, for the
 ' *Verdegrease* will make it rise.
 ' Then set it upon the Fire again
 ' till it begins to simmer, then take
 ' it off presently, for if it boils too
 ' much it will turn red, and lose its
 ' healing Virtue, and become cor-
 ' rosive ; then strain it into an
 ' earthen Vessel, and keep it close
 ' covered for use.

The Virtues. This Ointment
 cures Sores, old or new Ulcers, Fis-
 tulas, Poll Evil, &c. for it will not
 suffer dead or proud Flesh to grow
 near the Place where it comes, nor
 will any Flies come near it. If a
 Horse, Mare, &c. being gelt or
 spay'd, be anointed with it, the Flies
 will not come near the Place, nor
 will the Sores fester or swell ; but
 nothing must be laid on the Sore,
 as Cloth, Hurds, &c.

OINTMENT NAPLES.

' Take *Realgar* and *Sublimate*,
 ' of each 3 ounces, *Arsenick* and
 ' *Euphorbium*, of each an ounce
 ' and a half ; reduce them to a fine
 ' Powder, and incorporate them
 ' without Heat, with 3 quarters of a
 ' pound of pure *Oil of Bay*, and
 ' make an Ointment.

This Ointment is good for the
Farcin, *Warts*, *Quiter-bones*, and
Scratches, and all manner of Ex-
 crescencies.

This Ointment must be kept in a
 glaz'd Pot, and when you use it
 you are to open the Knots or Swel-
 lings with a Lancet, and having
 dip'd a little Cotton into the Oint-

ment, put it into the Holes, with-
 out heating it at all, and if you find
 it is fallen out the next Day, put in
 fresh as before.

THE OINTMENT OF OLDEN- BURGH.

' Put 3 Pounds of common Ho-
 ' ney into a new well glaz'd Pot,
 ' set it over a very small Fire, and as
 ' soon as it begins to boil take it
 ' off the Fire, and add of *Verde-*
 ' *grease* finely powdered 6 ounces,
 ' and *Vitriol* grossly beaten the same
 ' Quantity, and incorporate them
 ' with the Honey ; then put the
 ' Pot on a small Fire as before, and
 ' stir it well about, and add 3 oun-
 ' ces of *Galls* very finely powdered,
 ' Then take it off the Fire a second
 ' time, and keep stirring it for some
 ' time, and put in an ounce and
 ' half of *Sublimate* beaten fine,
 ' and stir all together till it is cold.

This is good to dry up the Pains
 and other watry Humours in the
 Legs and Pasterns, Mules, Rats-
 Tails, and other watry Sores : But
 Care must be taken that it be gently
 used, and not too much where the
 Tendons and Sinews are bare.

If it be to be apply'd to Excref-
 cencies that are insensible and dead,
 it may be made stronger by adding
 6 ounces of *Aqua fortis*.

OINTMENT OPPODELDOCK.

' Take the dry Roots of *Angeli-*
 ' *ca*, *Long Birthwort*, *Comfry* and
 ' *Marsh-Mallows*, of each 3 oun-
 ' ces ; the vulnerary Herbs, viz.
 ' *Adders-Tongue*, *Colts-Foot*, *La-*
 ' *dies-Mantle*, *Mouse-Ear*, *Peri-*
 ' *winkle*, and *Sanicle*, of each a
 ' handful, the Leaves of *Lavender*,
 ' *Rosemary* and *Sage*, of each 3
 ' handfuls (and if the 3 last be in
 ' season) the Flowers of each 2
 ' handfuls, *Cumminseeds* 2 ounces,
 ' *Juniper-berries* 4 ounces, *Cam-*
 ' *phire* an ounce, *Castoreum* in
 ' powder

' powder an ounce. Stamp the
 ' Roots, and cut the green Herbs,
 ' and beat the dry Herbs and *Juni-*
 ' *per-berries*; throw away the Sralks
 ' and Husks: put them into a Glafs
 ' Cucurbit, or the lower Part of an
 ' Alembick, and pour upon them 7
 ' Pints of rectified Spirit of Wine.
 ' Then fit a close head to it with-
 ' out any opening, such as is com-
 ' monly used in Circulation of Sub-
 ' stances; or else you may in the
 ' stead of it use a Mattrafs, having
 ' a long Neck, and large enough to
 ' contain all the Ingredients before
 ' mentioned, which being put in, 2
 ' thirds of it will remain empty.
 ' Then having another smaller Mat-
 ' trafs turn it bottom upwards, and
 ' put the Neck of the smaller into
 ' that of the larger, making a Ves-
 ' sel of Rencounter: Lute it well
 ' with 2 or 3 Doubles of Paper,
 ' dawbed over with the Whites of
 ' Eggs, and tye it about with Thread.
 ' When the Luting is dry set it into
 ' *Balneo Maria*, and let it digest for
 ' 10 Hours, fixing the Mattrafs in
 ' the Middle of the Kettle, with a
 ' Lay of Straw under it, so that it
 ' may be 2 Inches from the bottom
 ' of the Kettle.' For the first 8
 Hours the Water must be kept so
 hot that you can scarce endure your
 Finger in it, and for the 2 last hours
 the Heat must be augmented, but
 yet not so much as to make the Wa-
 ter boil; in the mean time the Di-
 gestion will be perform'd, and the
 Spirit of Wine impregnated with
 the Tincture of the Ingredients, in
 which their Virtue principally con-
 sists, by the Circulation of the Spi-
 rits raised by the Heat, which in
 their ascending and descending ex-
 tract the Tincture. When the Tinc-
 ture is sufficiently extracted let it
 cool, and strain it thro' a Linen
 Cloth, and then pour it into the

Mattrafs again, and add to it 2
 pound of speckled *Castile* Soap, slic-
 ced very small. Fit the Vessel of
 Rencounter to the Mattrafs, lute it
 up well, and digest it as before, till
 the Soap be so perfectly mixed with
 the Spirit, that the whole is come to
 the Form of an Ointment.

This *Solleyfell* recommends as
 good for Shoulder-Splairs, Hip shot
 Horses, and for Strains, Disloca-
 tions, and Wrenches in all Parts.

It is warm and penetrating, and
 therefore very serviceable in all old
 Grieffs, especially where the Flesh
 and Sinews are shrunk. The way
 of using it is to chafe the Part with
 a Wisp of Straw, till it grows hot,
 and then with your Hand to rub the
 Ointment on the Part till it sink in-
 to the Skin, laying on fresh Oint-
 ment 3 or 4 times, and to continue
 rubbing it all the while. Repeat
 this once a Day for a Week, and if
 the Grief be in the Shoulder, rub it
 over with Spirit of Wine, pouring
 it on by degrees, till you have used
 half a Pint at every Application;
 keeping continually rubbing, that if
 any part of the Ointment be upon
 the Hair it may sink into the Skin.

After the first Application of the
 Ointment, two of the Horse's Legs
 must be bound, a twisted Wisp of
 Straw being put about each Pas-
 tern, tying them together with a
 Cord about half a Foot long, or
 more, according to the Size of the
 Horse.

The Ointment before-mentioned
 may be made with less Trouble by
 putting the Ingredients into a large
 strong Glafs Bottle, that will bear
 the Heat of Ashes, or hot Sand, and
 digesting them in the Spirits of
 Wine; or it may stand for some
 Days near the Fire (and then it will
 be best to use Tartarized Spirits)
 and some say it will be more effec-
 tual

tual if instead of one ounce of Camphire you put in two. The Tincture being made by Digestion, as last directed, take it away from the Fire, and set it in a cold Place to settle; then pour it off gently, take out the Ingredients, pour the Tincture in again, and put in the *Castile* Soap sliced, as before directed. Then set it again in hot Ashes, or a gentle Sand Heat, till it is well incorporated, and come to the Consistence of an Ointment.

O I S T E R S H E L L S.

The white Inside of *Oyster-shells*, which some call *Mother of Pearl*, is accounted to have the same Virtues as Pearl, and being scraped off and calcin'd, is prepared as such. It is esteem'd as a Cordial, and therefore good in Fevers where there is an Acidity and Sharpness in the first Passages. They are also accounted Absorbents, and therefore good in all Diseases which proceed from too much Moisture and Humidity.

TO MAKE AN OLD HORSE SEEM YOUNG.

In order to do this, Jockeys take a small crooked Iron, no larger than a Corn of Wheat, and putting it into the Fire make it red hot, and with it burn a little Hole in the tops of the outmost Teeth on each side the nether Chap before, next to the Tusks, where the Mark was worn out, and then they pick it with an Awl-blade, and make the Shell fine and thin; then they scrape all his Teeth white and clean with a sharp Scraping-Iron. Having done this, they take a fine Lancet and make a little Hole only thro' the Skin, above the Hollows of the Eyes of the Horse which are shrunk down, and put a Crow or Raven Quill into the Holes, and blow them up with Wind, till the Hollowness be quite filled up, then they take out the Quill, and

lay their Finger on the Hole for a little while, and after that the Wind will keep in. By these Methods they will make a Horse look as if he was but 6 Years old.

O L I B A N U M.

Olibanum is a sort of Gum much like Mastick, except that it is something yellowish, soft, and in larger Grains. It is esteem'd a good Balsamick, something deterfive and cleansing.

O N I O N S.

Onions are very efficacious in cleansing the urinary Passages from Slime and Filth, and tho they are of a pungent and volatile Nature, yet they being something oily and soft, they do by that means become balsamick and healing, and are very good for Horses in all Disorders of the Lungs. They are also a good Ingredient in Poultices and Discharges to draw or discuss Tumours.

O P I U M.

Opium is the inspissate Juice of Poppies, which grow very plentifully in *Turkey*, from whence we have most of it. It is of great use in Physick, being much used in those Cases where there is Pain and Restlessness: It is also good in all Catarrhs and Defluxions, and Lasks, which proceed from an Acrimony and Sharpness of the Juices.

O P O P O N A X.

Opoponax is a Juice of a yellowish Colour, and of a Smell something fetid, that flows from a Tree when it has been wounded. It is accounted a gentle Purger and Scourer of the Glands, but it is mostly made use of in Plasters, in which it is a good Drawer and Ripener.

O R A C H.

Stinking Orach is opening and discutient, and is useful in many Disorders of the Nerves.

O R A N G E S.

O R A N G E S.

The sweet *Orange* is the fittest for Food, but the bitter is endued with a Quality that far exceeds the other by an Agreeableness to the Stomach. *Oranges, Lemons, and Citrons* are classed together, but the bitter Orange is not so astringent as the Lemon and Citron. They are all very proper to moisten an Arman Paste, and to remove a Loathing of Food in Horses.

S Y R U P O F O R A N G E S.

Take a quart of the Juice of *Oranges*, and let it stand till it is settled; then dissolve in it 4 pounds of Sugar, with a gentle Heat. It is grateful and cooling, and proper in Drinks for simple and legitimate Fevers, and to mix with *Armans*, to restore lost Appetite.

Syrup of Lemons or Citrons is to be made the same way, and is good in the same Intentions.

ORPIMENT. See ARSENICK.
O R P I N S.

Orpins are used outwardly to cool the Heat or Inflammation in Hurts or Wounds, and are good for Scalds or Burns.

O R R I S, O R F L O W E R - D E - L U C E.

The *Florentine Orris* is the best; it is accounted a good Pectoral, and good in all Obstructions of the Lungs.

S O L L E Y S E L L ' s O R V I E T A N.

Take *Sage, Rue, Goats-Rue*, (or if that cannot be had *Cinqfoil* may serve) and *Rosemary*, of each a handful; *Carduus Benedictus*, *Bohemian (or English) Angelica*, *Bistort*, *Birthwort*, *Dittany of Creet*, *White or Bastard Dittany*, *Aromatick Reed*, *Costmary*, *Galengal*, *Gentian* and *Parsly-seed*, of each half an ounce, *Bay-berries*, and *Juniper-berries*, of each a quarter of an ounce, *Cinnamon*, *Cloves* and *Nutmeg*, of each a dram and a half, *Sealed Earth*,

prepared with Vinegar, and *Old Treacle*, of each half an ounce, *Powder of Vipers* 2 ounces, *Walnuts* cleans'd and dry'd, and *Crumb of White Bread* dry'd, of each a quarter of a pound, *Clarified Honey* 3 pound and a half, and make an Elestuary according to Art.

Let the Walnuts be first chopp'd, and then beaten with the Bread, afterwards strain them thro' a Searce turned upside down, adding the Powders and other Ingredients, and add the *Treacle* and *Honey* at last, which will serve instead of Leaven to ferment the rest.

If you would make the utmost Improvement of this Medicine, you may add 2 ounces of the Hearts and Livers of *Vipers* to the like Quantity of the Powder of those Animals.

He says it is an excellent Medicine in all Cases that require Heat, or at least where Heat is not to be avoided. It is good to strengthen a weak Stomach, where there is but little Stomach, or that Horses quite forsake their Meat; or Horses that have eat a venomous Plant or Animal. That it will raise Horses that are lean and wasted, and destroy Worms that make them pine away. But it must not be used till 3 Months after it be prepared, because it must ferment so long before it comes to Perfection. You must give it in Wine, and walk the Horse afterwards well clothed.

O S S E L E T S.

An *Osselet* is a little hard Substance arising on the Inside of a Horse's Knee, among the small Bones; it grows out of a gummy Substance which fastens those Bones together.

It is always on the inside of the Knee, and never on the outside, appearing to be of the same Substance with the Knee it self, and only distinguishable from the Knee by its being a little lower.

The

The Cause. They have much the same Origin as Splents, and proceed from a Horse's being strained while he is young, before his Joints are well knit.

The Cure. They are more difficult to be cured than Splents are, because of their being situated among the small Bones which are in the Joint, and therefore only to be attempted by giving the Fire. But if they be discovered before they are come to a great Degree of Hardness, they may be made to yield to milder Remedies, by treating them as Splents, which see.

OVER-DONE.

This is said of a Horse when his Wind is broke and his Strength exhausted by Fatigue.

OVER-REACH.

A Horse is said to *over-reach* when he brings his hinder Feet too far forwards, and strikes his Toes against the Spunges of his Fore-shoes. Horses sometimes over-reach by reason of a Weakness in the Back, and sometimes by being suffered to bear too much upon the Shoulders, and sometimes when they are tired.

Cure. Where there is a Wound, search it well to the bottom, and pick out all the Gravel, and wash it with *Stale*; then put a handful of *Nettles* and a handful of *Salt* into a Cloth, and bind them to the Sore;

repeat this for 2 or 3 Mornings, and then have the Shoe set on with a Leather under it, and afterwards pour on some *Hogs-grease* scalding hot, and then some *Rosin* scalding hot, and then presently after put in some *Wheat Bran*.

Another.

Having first wash'd the Wound with Water, or Water and Salt, when it is dry take a large *Onion*, and a spoonful of powdered *Pepper*, and a piece of *Crown Soap* about the size of an Egg, and pound them together, and make them into a Salve, which lay upon a Linen Cloth, and apply it to the Wound; let it lie for 24 Hours, and then dress it as before, repeating it till it is cured. And if this quantity of the Medicine be not enough, make more of it.

OXIMEL OF SQUILLS.

Take Vinegar of Squills a pint, and a pound and a half of Honey, and boil them to the Consistence of a Syrup.

It is very good for most of the pectoral Disorders in Horses, especially such as proceed from a too great Abundance of humid phlegmatick Matter; it cuts and loosens tough Phlegm: It is a very good Ingredient in all Balls or Drenches for Disorders of the Lungs.



P.

P in physical Prescriptions, stands for *Pugil*, and signifies the eighth Part of a Handful.

P. Æ. signifies *Partes Æquales*, equal Parts of any Ingredients.

P. P. in Prescriptions, signifies *Pulvis Patrum*, i. e. Jesuits Powder.

PAIN.

Pain is an uneasy Sensation, proceeding from a Solution of Continuity in the Nerves, Membranes, Canals and Muscles. And the Causes of Pain, may be all those things that are capable to distract the Parts of the Nerves, or Membranes from one another.

PALLIATION.

Palliation is the quieting of Pain, and fending against the worst Symptoms of a dangerous Distemper, when nothing can be directly levell'd at the Cause.

Palliative Medicines, are such as are for the foregoing Purpose.

PALPITATION.

Palpitation signifies a beating or panting, and is frequently used for that Alteration in the Pulse of the Heart, upon Frights or any other Causes, as makes it felt; for the Constancy of a natural uniform Pulse, goes on without Distinction.

The remote Causes of this Disease, are violent Exercise, hard Riding, bad Food, corrupt Water, and every thing that is apt to cause Heat and Obstructions.

The Signs. The Heart beats with such force against the Horse's sides,

that you may perceive the Motion of the Skin at every Stroke; and by laying your Ear to the side of the Horse, you may hear it.

Tho this Distemper sometimes is very vehement and impetuous, it is seldom mortal, unless it be attended with a Fever, which rarely happens.

The Cure. The Remedies proper in this Case, are those that strengthen the Heart, cherish and revive the Spirits, dispel thick Vapours, and resist their Malignity. And Bleeding is a sovereign Remedy, which may be done more than once a day, if the Violence of the *Palpitation* does not abate. And it is always perform'd most successfully by frequent Clysters, Bleeding, and Cordial Remedys.

‘ Boil Bawm, Berage and Bugloss, of each a Handful, in a good Quantity of Water, for half a quarter of an Hour, till there is but a Pint of Water left. Then take it off, and put in 2 Handfuls of Sorrel, and let it stand till it is cold; then dissolve an Ounce and a half of Conserve of Roses, and half an Ounce of Confection of Hyacinth, without Musk or Amber-grease, and 10 Grains of Saffron in the strained Liquor; and give it the Horse to drink lukewarm, and 2 Hours after he has taken it, give him the following Clyster: Repeat the Potion once a day.

‘ Take Camomile, Melilot, Mugwort and Rue, of each 2 Handfuls; an

• an Ounce and a half of *Sal Polychrestum*, and boil them for
 • half a quarter of an Hour in a sufficient quantity of Water, till it
 • comes to 3 Quarts; then squeeze
 • out the Herbs, and add 2 Ounces
 • of *Linseed* powdered, and as much
 • *Fennigreek seed* to the Decoction,
 • and boil it a quarter of an Hour
 • longer; then add to the Liquor
 • being strained, a Pint of the *Urine*
 • of a *Cow*, and *Oil of Bay* and
 • *fresh Butter*, of each 3 Ounces.

Give the Horse this Clyster every 6 Hours. Keep him to a spare Diet, give him moistened Bran, but no Oats; and walk him frequently a Foot-pace.

When the *Palpitation* is allay'd, you may give him the following Purge:

• If he be a Horse of a very large
 • size, take 2 Ounces of *Aloes*,
 • but if an ordinary size, an Ounce
 • and a half of *Agarick* powdered,
 • and *Flower-de-Luce* of *Florence*,
 • of each an Ounce; make a Powder, and give it him in a Quart of
 • Milk, keeping him upon the Bridle for 5 Hours before, and 4
 • Hours after.

The Medicine will hardly operate till the next day; and then you must walk him till the Evacuation ceases, and afterwards you may give him his usual Allowance of Oats.

P A L S E Y.

A *Palshey* is a Privation of Motion, or Sense of Feeling, or both, proceeding from some Cause below the *Cerebellum*, joined with a Coldness, Softness, Flaccidity, and at last a wasting of the Parts. Or as others define it, it is an Inability to Motion, that arises either from a Fault of the Blood or animal Spirits, or from both together; which sometimes seizes the whole Body, sometimes one side, and sometimes only a particular Part.

When the Cause of it proceeds from the animal Spirits, then the Sensation is in a manner lost; and sometimes there is also an Inability to Motion, and by reason that the nervous Fluid is rendered thick, and unapt to Motion; and the Nerves themselves are become relax'd and moist, and of consequence unfit for lively Vibrations: There will be sometimes a Numbness and Insensibility to the Touch, but still the Capacity of Motion may be preserved.

But when the *Palshey* proceeds from a Defect in the Blood, as from the over great Humidity of it, then the Muscles are stretch'd out in length, and their Fibres relaxed; and so having lost their Tone, they become not capable to be contracted. And so altho the nervous Juice be distributed, yet by reason of the too great Relaxation, the Motion is lost, tho the Sense may remain.

Sometimes the *Palshey* is occasioned by the Bloods being too thick. And in this Case, tho there is a Concourse of Spirits, yet by reason of the thickness of the Blood, it cannot be rarified suddenly enough to produce Motion.

But when the Blood and Spirits are both affected in a *Palshey*, both Sense and Motion will be lost.

Country People when they find the Use of a Horse's Limbs suddenly taken from him, being ignorant of the Cause, they think him to be *Planet-struck*, or *Shrew-run*, as they call it, when most of these Accidents are occasioned by the *Palshey*.

The Cause. A *Palshey* may proceed from any of those things which cause a too great Humidity in the Blood and Spirits, so as to cause a Relaxation and Looseness in the Canals

Canals or Fibres ; or when the Blood only is render'd so thick, that it cannot be suddenly rarified ; and by that means the Nerves and animal Juices also become affected. And this is usually caused by a moist Temperament, Climate or Season, or by feeding on cold viscid Herbs, and especially in a marshy Ground, and lying frequently upon it. Things also that are of an opposite Nature, will also produce the Palsey, as the Use of hot Things ; but this seldom or never happening to Horses, I shall only take Notice of the Cure of that sort of Palsey that proceeds from Humidity.

The Cure. ' Give the Horse ' chewing Balls compos'd of *Savin*, ' *Rosemary* and *Lavender Flowers*, ' all reduc'd to powder, and beat ' up with *Assa Foetida*, and a good ' Quantity of Oil of *Amber*.' Tye these up in a Rag and on to the Bit.

Also give him at proper Intervals, such Clysters as have been prescribed for an Apoplexy ; which see.

As for external Applications, Rub the Parts where the Motion is lost or impair'd, with *Oil of Petre*, *Oil of Amber*, *Oil of Sassafrax*, and the like, mix'd with the *Soldiers Ointment*, or the Ointment of *Marsh-Mallows*, and with a little *Spirit of Sal-Armoniack*, or some other volatile Spirit.

It will be very proper to sweat the Horse, either in a Dunghil, or with very warm Clothing ; and also to give him Drinks frequently ; as the Decoction of *Guaiacum*, *Sassafrax*, &c. and such as are ordered in the *Farcin*.

Roweling is also good, which may be done in several Places ; which will discharge a great deal of moist viscid Matter, and strengthen the Nerves and muscular Fibres.

Others advise to let the Horse Blood in the Neck-Vein and Temple-Veins, on the side contrary to that where he wryeth his Neck ; and anoint his Back all over with *Oil of Petroleum*, and swaddle his Neck all over with a wet hay Rope, even from his Breast to his Ears. Also to give him a Pint of old *Muscadine* every Morning, for 3 Mornings successively ; into which put a Spoonful of *Gentian*, *Manna*, *Myrrh*, *Opoponax*, *long Pepper* and *Storax*, all powdered ; but there must not be so much *Myrrh* and *long-Pepper*, as of the other Ingredients.

PANDICULATION.

Pandiculation is the Restlessness, Stretching and Uneasiness, which usually accompany the cold Fit of an intermitting Fever.

PANNELS.

The *Pannels* of a Saddle, are two Cushions or Bolsters stuffed with Hair, and placed under the Saddle, one on each side, touching the Horse's Body ; to hinder the Bows and Bands from galling or hurting his Back.

PANTON-SHOE.

A *Panton-Shoe*, is a Shoe contrived to recover a narrow and Hoof-bound Heel ; having Sponges much thicker on the Inside than the Outside ; so that that Part which rests upon the Horn or Hoof, runs slope-wise, with design that the thickness of the Inside of the Shoe, may bear up the Heel, and throw or push it to the Outside. They are also used to those Horses that have false Quarters.

PARMASITY.

Parmasity is an Oil that is taken out of the Head of a particular kind of Whale, which is first boiled, and afterwards set in a cool Place, and by some peculiar kind of Management, shoots into Flakes like a cristalliz'd Salt. That which is the whitest and has the least Rankness

ness of smell, is accounted the best.

It is an excellent Medicine for inward Disorders, especially those of the Lungs, Ureters and Bladder. It is also very good in all inward Wounds, Bruises and Ulcerations; and also to dry up any superfluous Moisture that proceeds from the Glands.

PAROXYSM.

Paroxysm is the height or fit of any Distemper, that returns at certain Times.

PARSLEY.

Parsley is an Herb that is opening and discussive, and good in all Disorders of the Bowels, which proceeds from too much slimy Matter. It is an efficacious Cleanser of the Kidneys and urinary Passages. It is also useful in outward Applications, as Cataplasms, &c.

PARSLEY BREAK - STONE.

Parsley Break-stone or *Parsley-Pest*, is of a cutting Quality, provokes Urine, helps the Strangury, and breaks the Stone.

PARSNIPS.

Parsnips procure Lust, provoke Urine; but the *wild Parsnips* or *Madnips*, the Root is of a more cutting, attenuating and cleansing Quality, and more used in Physick. It is good against the Bitings of venomous Beasts; and against Wind in the Bowels and Stomach. The Seed is more made use of than the Root.

COW - PARSNIPS.

The Seed of *Cow-Parsnips* is of a cutting Quality, and good for a Cough, short Windedness, falling Sickness, and Yellow. The Root scraped upon a *Fistula*, takes away the hard Skin that grows upon it.

The Seed is good to cleanse the rough Belly from Phlegm.

PART.

Part or *Depart*; a Word used in

Academies, to signify the Move and Action of a Horse, when put on at Speed.

PASSADE.

A *Passade* is a Tread or Way which a Horse makes oftener than once upon the same Extent of Ground; passing and repassing from one End of its length to the other: which cannot be done without changing the Hand, or turning and making a Demitour on each of the Ends of the Ground.

There are several sorts of *Passades*, according to the different Ways of turning, in order to part or put on again, and return upon the same Piste or Tread. This is call'd closing the *Passade*.

A *Passade* of one time, or a *Passade* in *Pironette*, or half *Pironette* of one Time, is a Demivolt or Turn made by the Horse in one Time of his Shoulders and Haunches.

This is the most perfect of all *Passades*; and in order to make this *Passade*, the Horse must stand strait upon the *Passade* line; and when he puts forwards, he forms a half Stop, and makes *Falcades* 2 or 3 times after such a manner, that he is still upon the strait-Line; and at the last time he prepares to turn nimbly, and retain or fix his Haunches as a Center, so that the Demivolt is performed in only one Time of the Shoulder: And tho the Haunches likewise make a Time, they make it upon the Center, or upon the same Spot; and as the *French* call it, *de Ferme a Ferme*.

A *furious Passade*, is such as is used in Duels.

In order to make these *Passades*; the Horse must be put strait forward, and make a half Stop towards the Extremity of the Line; being kept strait without traversing. Then there is to be 3 Demivolts made at

3 Times in such a manner, that the Horse do present strait upon the Passade-line the third Time, and is ready to set out again a Gallop.

This short Gallop must be continued half the length of the Passade; and then the Horse must be put on furiously at full Speed, and make a half Stop at the End of the Passade; and then a Demivolt of 3 Times.

This is to be continued as long as the Horse's Wind and Strength will hold.

A *Passade of 5 Times*, or a *Demitour* made at the End of the strait Line, one Hip in, in 5 Times of a Gallop upon the Haunches; and ought to have closed the Demivolt at the 5th Time, and to present upon the Passade-line, strait and ready to turn.

The *Demivolts of 5 Times*, or Periods, are the most usual Airs of changing the Hand or Turning, that are practis'd in the Academies.

P A S S A G E.

To *passage a Horse*, is to make him go upon a Walk or Trot, upon two Pistes or Treads, between the two Heels and the side-ways; so that his Hips make a Trait, parallel to that made by his Shoulders.

P A S T E R N.

The *Pastern of a Horse* is the lower Part of the Leg, between the Fetlock or Pastern Joint, and the Crocket.

The *Pastern of a Horse* should be short, especially in Horses of a middle Size. Those Pasterns which are too long are weak, and cannot endure Travel, and are called long-jointed.

Large Horses that have too short Pasterns, the Pastern Joint is apt to bend forward, especially if they have also high Heels.

P A S T E R N J O I N T.

The *Pastern Joint* or Fetlock of

a Horse's Leg, is a Joint above the Pastern, which serves for a second Knee in each Fore-Leg, and a second Ham or Hough, to each hinder Leg.

The *Pastern Joint* should be proportionable to the size of the Horse, broad and without any Swelling or Sore.

The *Pastern Joint* is sometimes crowned, that is without any ways being galled or hurt. There is a Swelling goes round it beneath the Skin, in form of a Circle, and about half the breadth of a Finger. The Humours having gather'd there thro' Travel, and congeal'd in that Part of the Pastern Joint in form of a Circle or Ring, and beneath the Skin, which is a sign that the Horse's Legs are worn.

A STRAIN IN THE PASTER N J O I N T.

The Cause. A Horse may receive a Strain in the *Pastern Joint*, either by a Wrench in the Stable, or by treading awry upon some Stone, or in a Cart Route.

The Signs. The Joint will swell and be sore, and the Horse will halt.

The Cure. ' Some boil a Quart
' of stale *Urine* till the Foam rises,
' and then strain it, and put in a
' Saucer of *Honey*, a quarter of a
' Pound of *Sheeps Suet*, a handful
' of *Mallows*, and a handful of
' *Tansy*, and boil them all together
' till the Herbs are soft, and lay
' them by way of Poulrice to the
' Joint, and cover it over with a
' blue Cloth.' This they repeat 3
Times, and it helps the Strain.

' Others mix half a Pound of
' *Nerve Oil*, and half a Pound of
' *Dialthea* together, and chafe the
' sore Place with it.' This they
repeat once a day till the Ointment
is spent, giving the Horse rest.

' Others

Others take equal Quantities of
 • *Populeon, Nerve Oil, and black*
 • *Soap,* and having heated them a-
 • noint the sore Place with it.

P A T H O G N O M I C K S.

Pathognomick Signs, are such
 Signs of a Disease as are inseparable,
 telling the Essence or real Nature of
 the Disease.

P A R T H O L O G Y.

Parthology is a Discourse upon
 such Signs as are the Discoverers of
 Diseases.

P A T I N - S H O E.

A *Patin-Shoe* is a Shoe under
 which a sort of half Ball of Iron,
 hollow within, is soldered. It is
 used to Horses that are Hip-shot,
 and put upon the sound Foot,
 that the Horse not being able
 to stand upon that Foot without
 Pain, may be oblig'd to bear upon
 the lame Foot, and by that means
 keep the Sinews from shrinking, and
 the Haunch from drying up. They
 are also used to Horses that are
 sprained in the Shoulders.

P A W.

To paw the Ground. A Horse
 is said so to do, when his Leg being
 pained or tired, he does not rest it
 upon the Ground, fearing to hurt
 himself as he walks.

P E A C H.

Peach Flower or *Peach blossom*
 coloured Horses, are very beautiful
 to the Eye; but very rarely sensible
 and obedient to the Spurs.

P E A C O C K S - D U N G.

Peacocks Dung, and that of most
 other Birds, abounds with sharp,
 penetrating nitrous Salts; which are
 good in all Disorders of the Head,
 and may be administer'd in Lethar-
 gies, the Staggers and the Palsey.

P E C T O R A L S.

Pectorals are such Medicines as
 are good in Distempers of the
 Breast.

P E L L I T O R Y.

Pellitory of Spain is a spicy Root;
 is cleansing and binding, and pro-
 per to expel viscid and phlegmatick
 Humours out of the Glands. The
 Powder of it blown up the Nostrils,
 is an excellent Purger of the Head.

P E N N Y - R O Y A L.

Penny-Royal is of a warm, sub-
 tile and penetrating Nature, and ve-
 ry good in all Fevers attended with
 a Heaviness and Oppression of the
 Spirits: It is also serviceable in the
 Yellows.

P E O N Y.

The Root of the *Male Peony*, is
 reckoned a great Cordial, and a Re-
 sifter of Poison. The Flowers are
 good in all nervous Disorders.

P E O N Y W A T E R C O M P O U N D.

Take *Lilies of the Valleys* fresh
 gathered half a Pound, Flowers of
 • *Lavender* and *Rosemary*, of each
 • half a large Handful; the Roots
 • of *Male Peony*, long *Birthwort*
 • and *Mistletoe*, of each an Ounce;
 • of *Penny-Royal*, *Rue* and *Savin*,
 • of each 2 Handfuls; *Castor* and
 • *Myrrh*, of each an Ounce; *Cu-*
 • *bebs*, *Cloves* and *Nutmegs*, of
 • each an Ounce and a quarter;
 • put them into 3 Gallons of Spirit
 • of Wine, and draw off the same
 • Quantity.

The Water is a very good *Anti-*
epileptick, and is useful in all *Verti-*
goes, *Palseys*, *Apoplectick* and *Epi-*
leptick Disorders; and Disorders
 that in any sort affect the Head,
 which cause a Horse to reel and
 stagger.

P E P P E R.

Pepper is good in most Disorders
 of the Head and Stomach, and in
 all Crudities and Flatulences of the
 Bowels.

The *Black Pepper* is the true ge-
 nuine Pepper; the White being the
 same smooth'd and whiten'd in *Hol-*
land,

land, and impos'd on us as a different kind.

JAMAICA PEPPER.

Jamaica Pepper, Pimento, or all *Spice*, is very grateful to the Stomach; comforts the Bowels, and is good in most Disorders of the Nerves.

PERACUTE.

Peracute Diseases are such as are very sharp, being greatly aggravated with violent Symptoms.

PERCOLATION.

Percolation is a straining thro'; and a Term that is usually applied to animal Secretion; because the Office of the Glands, resembles that of a Strainer, in transmitting the Liquors that pass thro' them.

PER DELIQUIMUM.

Per Deliquium signifies, by Melting; so Salt of *Tartar* dissolv'd in the Air, is call'd Oil of *Tartar*, *per Deliquium*.

PERIWINKLE.

Periwinkle is of an astringent Quality; it is good to stop Hæmorrhages inward or outward.

PERIODICAL.

Periodical Distempers are such as return after a certain space of Time.

PER SE.

Per se, signifies by itself, so some Things are said to be drawn by Distillation, without the additional Helps of any Thing to raise them; as, Spirit and Salt of *Hartshorn*, and all other Animals.

PERSPIRATION.

Perspiration signifies a breathing thro', as, To perspire thro' the Pores of the Body.

PERUVIAN-BARK.

Peruvian or *Jesuits Bark*, is not much us'd to Horses; it has been given with good Success in intermitting Sicknesses, when there has been a continual Propensity to sweat. It is good against Agues, and those Distempers that are attended with a

Weakness and Relaxation of the Body.

PETER'S WORT.

St. Peter's-Wort is much of the same quality as *St. John's-Wort*, but not so strong. It is good to purge cholerick Humours, to help old Pains, and Griefs, and Burnings by Fire.

PETROLEUM.

Petroleum or the Oil of *Petre*, is a certain Oil made of *Salt-Petre* and *Bitumen*; or a sort of Mineral, distill'd by a subterraneous Heat, in some Mountains of *Italy* and *Naples*, from whence it drains down, and lies upon the Surface of Lakes, &c. It is of a very penetrating quality, and is frequently us'd in outward Applications, to remove violent Pains and hard Swellings in the Joints, and nervous Parts.

PESATE, OR PESADE.

A *Pesate* is the Motion a Horse makes in raising or lifting up his Fore-quarters, keeping his hind Legs upon the Ground without stirring; so that he does not mark any Time with his Haunches, till his Fore-legs reach the Ground.

PHAGADEMICK.

Phagademick Medicines, are Medicines that eat away fungous or proud Flesh.

PHARMACEUTICA.

Pharmaceutica is that Part of Physick that teaches the Use of Medicines.

PHLEGM.

Phlegm is the most viscid and glutinous Part of the Blood, which is separated in the largest Glands, where the Contortions of the Arteries are greatest, and give the greatest Retardation to the Velocity of the Blood; as in the Glands about Mouth and the Head. The watery Part of all Vegetables and Plants, is also call'd their Phlegm.

PHLEGMAGOGUES.

Phlegmagogues are such Medicines as are suppos'd to purge Phlegm.

PIAFFEUR.

Piaffeur is a proud, stately Horse ; who being full of Mettle or Fire, restless and forward, makes this Motion the more that you endeavour to keep him in, and bends his Leg up to his Belly : He snorts and traverses, if he can, and by his fiery Actions shews his restlessness.

PICKER.

Picker ; an iron Instrument bent or crooked on one side, and flat and pointed on the other, for cleansing the inside of the Feet of manage Horses, and pick out the Earth and Sand that is got into them.

TO PIERCE.

To *pierce* a Horse's Shoe *lean*, is to pierce it too near the Edge of the Iron.

To *pierce* a Horse's Shoe *fat*, is to pierce it further in.

PIGEONS - DUNG.

Pigeons-Dung is endued with much the same Qualities as *Peacocks-Dung* ; but it is more penetrating, and therefore for the most part used in Cataplasms or Poultices, to ripen and discuss Tumours.

PIGS.

Pigs-ey'd ; so Horses are said to be, that have little Eyes.

PILLAR.

There is in most great Manages a Pillar fix'd in the middle of the manage Ground, to point out the Center.

There are also in all Manages other Pillars, upon the Circumference or Side ; these are placed at certain Distances, by two and two. In order to distinguish these from that of the Center, they are call'd the two Pillars. When these latter are spoken of, it is usual to say, Work the Horse between the two Pillars. And when the former is spoken of,

it is call'd working round the Pillar.

The Use of the Pillar in the Center, is for the regulating the Extent of Ground, that the Manage upon Volts may be performed with method and justness ; and that they may work in a Square by Rule, and measure upon the 4 Lines of the Volts ; and also to break unruly high mettled Horses, without endangering the Rider.

The two Pillars are plac'd at the Distance of 2 or 3 Paces, the one from the other. The Horse is put between these, to teach him to rise before, and yerk out behind, and put himself upon rais'd Airs, &c. either by the Aids or Chastisement.

PIMPERNEL.

Pimpernel is of 2 sorts, but both of a drawing Quality ; is good to draw Splinters out of the Flesh, and being put into the Nostrils, purges the Head, cleanses Ulcers, closes up Wounds, opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine, is good against Venom taken from venomous Beasts, and the Bitings of mad Dogs.

PIMPLES. See CAMERY, OR FROUNCE.

GROUND-PINE.

Ground-Pine, or *Champerys*, is good in the Strangury, and all Diseases of the Liver and Spleen ; opens the Body gently, expels the dead Foal ; is good for all Pains in the Joints, dropical Cases, and the Yellowes ; to cleanse foul Ulcers, and close up the Lips of Wounds.

PITCH.

Common Pitch is drawn from the Pine-Tree by the Heat of Fire, and is the last running ; *Tar* being the first, and is thinner. *Tar* is the hottest, but much more drying ; is a Ripener and Drawer, being of an adhesive and stiptick Quality ; and therefore is used in Plasters for that Intention, to give them a Body and due Consistency.

B U R G U N D Y P I T C H.

Burgundy Pitch is of a more compact and solid Body than common Pitch, and is a Ripener and Drawer; and us'd for the same Intentions as the former, and sometimes is us'd singly by it self.

P I S S I N G B L O O D.

The Cause. If a Horse be ridden long and hard in the great Heats of Summer, or over-heated by immoderate Exercise, he will piss Blood; and if some Vein or large Vessel be broken, which discharges the Blood into the Bladder, the Distemper will frequently prove mortal.

Sometimes a Horse pisses Blood in great abundance without a Fever, not losing his Appetite, or showing outwardly any other Indisposition. And in this case, the Flux of Blood proceeds only from the excessive Heat of the Kidneys; this may be easily cured.

The Cure. ' Take *Bloodwort* of the Garden, and *Bloodwort* of the Hedge, *Comfrey*, *Knotgrasses*, *Polypodium* of the Wall, and *Shepherds Purse*, of each a handful; ' shred them small, and boil them ' in a quart of *Beer*, add a little ' *Salt*, *Leaven* and *Soot*, and having ' mix'd it well, give it the Horse to ' drink. Or,

' First let the Horse bleed, and ' give him every Morning three ' pints of *White-Wine*, made emetic, by infusing in it unwashed ' *Crocus Metallorum*, otherwise ' call'd *Liver of Antimony*.'

Let the Horse be kept upon the Bridle 4 Hours before you give him the Wine, and as long after it.

Repeat this Potion daily, for a Week, and the pissing Blood will cease.

If the Horse does not only piss Blood, but that is attended with a Heat and Palpitation of the Flanks, then give him a good cooling Cly-

ster every Evening; and if there be occasion bleed him a second Time, and dissolve 2 ounces of *Sal Polychrestum*, in the 3 pints of *Emetick-Wine*; repeating this till the Horse recover.

If the *Sal Polychrestum* occasions him to forsake his Meat, then give him for once or twice, an ounce of common *Treacle*, or *Diateffaron* in his *Emetick-Wine*; and when he has recovered his Appetite, then use the *Sal Polychrestum* again: but you must not exceed an ounce, or two at most.

Another.

' Take 2 ounces of *Diateffaron*, ' *Fine Sugar* and common *Honey*, ' of each a quarter of a pound; ' these having been well mixed and ' incorporated in a Mortar, add to ' them *Aniseed*, *Coriander-seed*, ' and *Liquorish*, all reduc'd to a fine ' Powder, of each 2 ounces; when ' they have been well mix'd, put all ' into a quart of *Claret*; give it the ' Horse, keeping him on the Bridle ' 3 Hours before, and as long after.'

The next Day bleed the Horse, and give him the following Clyster:

Put 2 ounces of *Scoria* of *Liver* ' of *Antimony* reduc'd to a fine ' Powder, into 2 quarts and a pint ' of *Whey*; boil it, and as soon as ' it begins to rise in great Bubbles, ' take it off, and put in a quarter of ' a pound of *Olive-Oil*, and inject it ' lukewarm.' If once does not cure, repeat the whole Course a second Time.

P I S T E.

Piste is the Track or Tread a Horse-man makes upon the Ground he goes over; so that he may either mark 1 or 2, if he be a ready Horse, as the Rider hath a mind to it: As for Example, if the Rider makes him go but an ordinary Gal-

lop, in a Circle, or rather Square, then he will mark but one; but if he either make him gallop with his Haunches in, or go *Terra a Terra*, then he will mark 2 Piftes; and the fame if the Rider make him paffage, or go sideways, either in a ftrait Line, or upon a Circle.

PLAGUE - WATER.

‘ Take Roots of *Master-wort*,
‘ *Angelica*, *Butter Bur*, and *Peo-*
‘ *ny*, of each a quarter of a pound;
‘ *Viper-grafs*, and *Spignel*, of each
‘ 4 ounces; *Virginian Snake-root*,
‘ an ounce; Leaves of *Bawm*, *Car-*
‘ *duus*, *Water-Germander*, *Rose-*
‘ *mary*, *Marigolds*, with their Flow-
‘ ers; *Dragons*, *Goats-Rue* and
‘ *Mint*, of each 2 handfuls; put
‘ them into a Gallon of rectify’d
‘ Spirit of Wine, and 2 Gallons of
‘ common Water; let them infuse
‘ for a Week, and draw off 2 Gal-
‘ lons; put it into a Veffel, and
‘ hang in it a quarter of an ounce of
‘ Saffron, ty’d to a Rag.’

This is accounted one of the beft cordial Waters, and is very efficacious in all Fevers of a malignant kind; it is good to raife the Spirits, and promote a Breathing thro’ the Pores.

A Pint, or a Pint and a half, may be given to a Horfe without any weaker Liquor to dilute it. A Draught of it at any Time, will be good for a Horfe that has been surfeited with a glut of Provender.

PLANET STRUCK. See PALSEY, and NIGHT-MARE.

PLANTED.

Planted, as how a Horfe is planted; i. e. framed as to his body upon his Limbs.

Planted Coat; a Horfe is faid to have a planted Coat, which has his Hair long and ftaring.

PLANTAIN.

Plantain is cooling and aggluti-

nating, and therefore efficacious in stopping Fluxes and Hæmorrhages of Blood. The Juice is good for all Pains in the Bowels; the Seed for the Yellows, and Obstructions in the Liver.

The Juice or Decoction, is very efficacious in healing Wounds and fanious Ulcers.

A Cataplasm of this Plant with Powder of *Camphire*, is very good for Pains and watery Sores in the Legs, and Pasterns.

RIB-WORT-PLANTAIN.

Rib-Wort-Plantain, has the fame Qualities with the common Plantain.

WATER - PLANTAIN.

Water-Plantain, is good againft Burns and Scalds; and alfo to stop Fluxes of Blood.

POINSON.

A *Poinson* is a pointed Iron fix’d in a wooden Handle, which a Horfe-man holds in his right-Hand, to prick a leaping Horfe in the Croupe, or beyond the End of the Saddle, to make him yerk out behind.

POINT.

A Horfe is faid to make a *Point*, when he does not observe the Round regularly in working upon Volts, but by putting a little out of his ordinary Ground, does, by his angular Tread, make a fort of Angle or Point.

POLL - EVIL.

The *Poll-Evil* is a large Swelling, Inflammation or Imposthume in the Horfe’s Poll, or Nape of the Neck, juft between the Ears towards the Mane.

The Cause. It is sometimes caufed by the fretting of a new Halter or Collar; sometimes from ill Humours gathering in the Part; and sometimes from a Blow.

The Signs. There will be a vifible Swelling between the Horfe’s Ears,

Ears, and on each side of his Neck, which in time will break of it self, but is apt to rot more inwardly than outwardly, and will become a hollow crooked Ulcer, full of sharp Matter.

The Cure. If it be taken in time, it will require no other Cure but what is common to other Boils and inflam'd Tumours, that is, to ripen it, and bring it to matter; but sometimes it turns to an Ulcer, but this is generally for want of Skill.

For under the Bone of the Poll, there is a small *Sinus*, where the Matter is apt to lodge, if the Part be not carefully kept firm with a Bandage: But many Persons on the contrary, thrust in long Tents, and they raise the Flesh, and open a way into the *Sinus*, and by so doing, cause an Ulcer, where there would otherwise be none; whereas a better way would be, (if there be a large Cavity) to lay it open, and when it is ulcerated, to treat it as Ulcers are treated. See *Ulcers*.

Some advise to shave off the Hair from the Swelling, and then to lay on a Plaster of black *Shoemakers-wax*, with some *Mastick* melted in it, being spread upon *alum'd* Leather, letting it lie on till it has ripened and broke it. Then to take a pint of wine *Vinegar*, and having made it boiling hot, to mix the quantity of a pint of *Loam* with it, Straws and all, and apply it to the Part as hot as the Horse can endure it; repeating this Application once a day, till it be healed.

Another.

Slit the Sore to let out the Corruption; cleanse it of dead or proud Flesh; wash it with *Alum-water*, and pour in *Oil of Turpentine*. Dress it thus once a day, and it will heal it.

Another.

Kill an ounce of *Quicksilver* in fasting Spittle; then mix it well with *Hogs-grease*, and Powder of *Brimstone* to the quantity of a Hens-Egg, and anoint the Swelling well with it: then take green *Copperas* and *Bay-Salt*, of each a handful, finely powdered; mix them with half a pound of *Hogs-grease*, and a pennyworth of *Tar*; boil them, and apply them hot to the Part by a Clout ty'd to the End of a Stick: Do this for 3 or 4 Mornings successively, immediately after you have anointed with the *Quicksilver* Ointment, after which you need to use only warm *Tar*, and it will cure. For the scalding will so put a Stop to and take away the Malignity of the *Fistula*, that it will not break forth any more.

Another.

Others direct, That when you perceive the Swelling first, to anoint it all over with half an ounce of *Oil of Turpentine*, which in 4 or 5 days time, will shrink up the Skin like a Purse; then if you perceive the Swelling begin to fall, melt together in a Pipkin, a quarter of a pound of *Burgundy Pitch*; the same quantity of *black Pitch*, and 2 ounces of *Mastick*, and spread it over the Swelling with a flat Stick; then lay on Shearings of Cloth, or Flocks upon the Pitch; and when the Plaster comes off, which perhaps will be 2, 3, or 4 Weeks, if you find the Swelling is come down, do no more to it.

But if it be much swell'd still, and there be proud Flesh, and if it be not broken, lance it, and cut away the proud Flesh, and fill the Wound with fine Tow, Flax or Hurds, to dry up the Blood, letting it lie

for 6 Hours : After that take them away, and apply the following Medicine :

Put a quart of *Sallet Oil* into a Pipkin, set it on the Fire ; add to it 2 ounces of Oil of *Turpentine*, 6 ounces of *Burgundy Pitch* ; when they have been boiled a pretty while, take it off the Fire, and put in 2 pennyworth of *Vergrease*, finely powdered ; set it off from the Fire lest it boil over ; then set it again on a gentle Fire, and boil it till it comes to a Salve, keeping it stirring all the while ; then take it off, and put it in a Pot for use.

Dress it once a day with this Medicine at first, when it begins to heal, once in 2 Days, and it will quickly heal it : If you cut a Hole at the lower Part of the Swelling, to drain it, it will heal the sooner. When you lay it open, dab or throw on a good deal of wheaten Bran. When the Plaster comes off, cut out the dead, proud, white Jelly Flesh, till you come at the red Flesh that is sound ; don't be hindred because of its bleeding much, but take care not to cut the white Pax that runs along the Top of the Neck, (which by some is call'd the *Cress*) for if that be cut, the Neck will fall.

There is in a *Poll-Evil*, a white Pith near the Top of the Neck by the *Pax-Wax*, pull it out with your Nippers ; it will come out like a Plug, and there is no such a Thing in a *Fistula*.

POLYPODY.

Polypody of the Oak, Fern, or Indian Polypody, are good to purge Choler and Phlegm, for the Cholick, Cough, shortness of Breath, and Distillation of thin Rheums upon the Lungs.

POMEGRANATE.

Pomegranate is a great Astringent,

its Vertues coming near those of the *Quince* ; the Bark also is a great Astringent, and for that Reason often administred in Fluxes and Hæmorrhages, as well in the Powder, as in the Decoction, and also is used in Clyster Decoctions. It is good to provoke Urine.

POMPHOLIX.

Pompholix is a metallick Powder of a white Colour, that is gotten in making of Brass. It is a good Dryer ; an Unguent made of it, call'd *Unguentum Diampempholigos*, is used to cicatrize and dry up Ulcers in Horses ; but it requires Skill in the Use of it.

PONTLEVIS.

Pontlevis is a disorderly resisting Action in a Horse, in disobeying his Rider, when he in running rears up several Times, and rises so upon his hind Legs, that there is a danger of his coming over.

POPPIES.

English Poppies are of two sorts, the black and white. They abound with a gummy Juice, that may be extracted into an Opium.

The chief Virtues of Poppies, consist in a narcotick Quality, causing Sleep, and therefore are useful in all tormenting Pains, especially those in the Bowels, and therefore are serviceable in Decoctions, for Drinks and Clysters, to promote a Breathing thro' the Pores ; they give a Check to Lasks and Hæmorrhages.

The Corn Poppey Flowers are chiefly us'd, and reckoned a good Anodyne and Narcotick, and therefore good in the Cholick.

SYRUP OF WHITE POPPIES.

Take the Heads of Garden white Poppies with their Seeds, a pound ; the Heads of black Poppies, 12 ounces ; bruise them and let them steep 24 hours in 2 gallons of Water, which boil to 3 quarts ; press

‘ press the Liquor out hard, and
 ‘ boil it up to a Syrup, with 3 pound
 ‘ of Sugar.’

This Syrup is good to stop Coughs proceeding from Rheums and De-fluitions.

P O R T E R.

Porter signifies to carry. The *French* use it in their Manage, for directing or pushing on a Horse at pleasure, whether forward, or upon Turns.

P R E S S.

To *press* or *push* a Horse forward, is to assist him with the Calves of the Legs, or to spur him to make him go on.

Press upon the Hand. A Horse is said to press upon the Hand or resist, when either thro’ the stiffness of his Neck, or from an Ardour to run too much a head, he stretches his Head against the Horseman’s Hand, refuses the Aid of the Hand, and withstands the Effect of the Bridle.

P R E S T E S S E.

Prestesse is a Word used in the *French Academies*, to signify the Diligence of a Horse working in the Manage.

P R I C K I N G.

When a Horse has been prick’d in the Foot, when he stands still, he will stand mostly on his Toe.

If a Horse has been prick’d in shoeing, to know where the Ailment lies, before you take off his Shoe, try by nipping him with the Pinchers, or by knocking with the Hammer upon the Head of the Nails where the Hurt lies; and then take off his Shoe, and pare him by degrees, till you have come to the bottom of the Wound, and made it clear; then having *Turpentine*, *fresh Butter* and *Pitch* boiled together, pour it in scalding hot; afterwards dip Hurds of Tow in it, and

stuff it in well between the Shoe and Foot; and if you please, you may put a piece of shoe Leather between the Shoe and the Hurds, or splinter it with a Stick.

If he has been prick’d with a street Nail, pluck out the Nail, and heat it red hot, and put it into the Hole as far as it went at first, and that will prevent it from rankling and festering; then pour in the *Turpentine*, *Butter* and *Pitch*, scalding hot; set on the Shoe, and stuff it as before.

Another.

‘ First open the Sore, and take
 ‘ out all the Corruption to the very
 ‘ bottom, as far as the Nail went;
 ‘ then take 3 or 4 *House-Snails*, a
 ‘ little *Salt*, and a bit of *Soap*, the
 ‘ bigness of a Walnut; beat them
 ‘ all together, and lay it to the
 ‘ Hurt, for 24 Hours.’ Do this once a day till you see it heal; then dress it but once in 2 Days.

When you dress it, you must lay Flax, Hurds, or Tow over it, and a piece of Leather over that, or Splinters to keep the Medicine in; and if it break out or be soft above the Tops of the Hoof, lay some of the same Medicine to it, and bind it on with a linen Cloth.

P R O D R O M U S.

Prodromus is a Distemper that is the Forerunner of another, as a *Vertigo* is to an Apoplexy.

P R U N E S.

Prunes are cooling, and gently laxative.

P U N C H.

A punch Horse, is a well set, well knit Horse; is short back’d, and thick shouldered, with a broad Neck, and well lin’d with Flesh.

PUNCTURE. See PRICK IN THE FOOT.

PURSIVENESS.

Those Diseases, whose principal Seat is in the Lungs, proceed from an Ulcer, or some inward wasting, by which the small Vessels are worn or abraded, by the Sharpness and Acrimony of the common Discharges, or from some Stagnation which hinders the Air from penetrating so as to lift up the Lungs in the Act of Respiration; or when there is tough and mucilaginous Matter separated in the Branches of the Wind-pipe, the Horse may be said to be pursive or broken-winded.

The Cause. *Pursiveness* may be caus'd by Cold, Surfeits, and other Diseases, that have not been thoroughly carried off, but chiefly by obstinate Colds; because they do in a more especial manner, affect the Lungs. Pursive Disorders may also be caused by unwholesome Food and bad Air, hard Riding when a Horse is full; for thereby the Blood is thrown into the Lungs so impetuously, and in such great Quantity, that it suddenly causes foundring and Inflammation; and this is often followed by an inward Abscess or Ulcer, which proves incurable.

The Signs. The Signs are commonly a heaving and beating of the Flanks, a wheezing and rattling; and sometimes the Kernels about the Throat will swell, and there will be a glandered Running at the Nose, which last Case is desperate.

The Cure. The principal Thing to be observed, is the common Feeding and Exercise, which should be moderate, and his Exercise not upon a full Stomach: He must neither have too plentiful Feeding, or too much Water to drink; for when the Stomach is full, it makes the Stomach which lies level with the Lungs, more apt to press forward on the Midriff, and hinders the Action of the Lungs.

And those Horses that have their Pipes obstructed with thick mucilaginous Matter, their Distemper is more violent by fits than it is at other Times, and therefore require Medicines of a more powerful Efficacy.

Take *Galbanum* and *Gum-Ammoniackum*, of each half a pound; *Burdock-Roots*, a pound; let them be well pounded in a Mortar, with a quarter of a pound of *Flowers of Benjamin*, adding by degrees, *Sweet-Oil*, till it becomes a Paste fit to be made into Balls; then make it up into Balls, weighing each 2 ounces.

Give the Horse daily 2 of these Balls, one in the Morning, and the other in the Afternoon, 2 Hours before he is watered; and keep him all that while ty'd up to the Rack.

Or you may give him the following:

Stamp 8 Heads of *Garlick*, 2 ounces of *Horse-Radish*, in a Mortar; then add to them 3 Ounces of *Flowers of Brimstone*, and make them into a Mass, with a sufficient quantity of *Sweet-Oil*; make these into 4 Balls. Let the Horse have one of them in the Morning, and another in the Afternoon, as directed above.

All those Remedies that are proper for a Cold, are also good in this Case.

You may give the Horse instead of his Oats, sometimes scalded Barley, and Barley boil'd in his Water, with Liquorice.

Those Horses that are not only pursive but consumptive, before they begin to fall away, may be thus ordered: Let them not eat too much Hay, nor drink too much Water, especially at one Time.

Give them *Linseed* and *Fennigreek-seeds* in their Corn, and some

‘ Sometimes *Fennel*, *Caraways* and
 ‘ *Aniseeds*. Boil *Barley* and *Li-*
 ‘ *quorice*, and *Honey* in their Wa-
 ‘ ter ; but the *Liquorice* must not
 ‘ be always put in, especially if they
 ‘ waste much in their *Flesh*.’

Give them some Exercise every day ; but let it be moderate and in good Weather. This will break the toughness of the Blood, and keep the Discharges free and open.

If at any time such a Horse is seized with an Oppression, and a greater Difficulty of breathing than ordinary, it will be proper to open a Vein in his Flank, and to take thence a small quantity of Blood. But this is only to be done in Cases of Necessity. But give him the following Balls :

‘ Take *Myrrh* and *Gum-Benzoin*,
 ‘ of each half a pound ; *Gum-Ara-*
 ‘ *bick*, *Round-Birthwort*, *Harts-*
 ‘ *Horn* or *Ivory* Shavings, and the
 ‘ Roots of *Orice*, of each a quarter
 ‘ of a pound ; *Galangal* and *Zedoa-*
 ‘ *ry*, of each 2 ounces ; *Cummin*,
 ‘ *Fennel* and *Fennigreek-seed*, of
 ‘ each 3 ounces ; reduce them to a
 ‘ fine Powder, and make them in-
 ‘ to a stiff Paste, with *Honey* or *Sy-*
 ‘ *rup* of *Colts-foot* ; then work 2
 ‘ ounces of the common *Balsam* of
 ‘ *Sulphur*, among the whole Mass.
 ‘ Make Balls thereof about the size
 ‘ of a large Walnut, and give the
 ‘ Horse one in the Morning, and
 ‘ one in the Afternoon, an Hour
 ‘ before you water him.’

P U T.

Put is used for the breaking or

managing a Horse ; as, To put a Horse to Corvets, to put a Horse to Capriols, &c.

To put a Horse upon his Haunches, is to make him bend them in galloping in the Manage, or upon a Stop.

P U T R E F A C T I O N.

Putrefaction is Rottenness ; any kind of Fermentation or intestine Motion of Bodies, which tends to the destruction of that Form of their Existence, which is said to be their natural State.

P U T R I D F E V E R.

A *Putrid Fever* is a kind of Fever where the Humours or part of them have so little circulatory Motion, that they fall into an intestine one, and putrefy.

P Y E - B A L D.

A *Pye-bald* Horse, is a Horse that has white Spots upon a Coat of another Colour ; so there are *Pye-bald Bays*, *Pye-bald Blacks*, *Pye-bald Sorrels*, &c.

P Y R O E T.

Pyroets are of one Tread or *Piste*, or of two.

A *Pyroet* of one Tread, is an intire or very narrow Turn, which a Horse makes upon one Tread, and almost in one Time, in such manner, that his Head is plac'd where his Tail was, without putting out his Haunches.

Pyroets of two Treads or *Pistes*, are Turns of two Treads upon a small compass of Ground, almost of the length of the Horse.



Q.

Q. *Pl.* stands in Physicians Prescriptions for *Quantum placet*, and signifies as much as you please.

Q. V. stands for *Quantum vis*, as much as you will.

Q. S. stands for *quantum satis*, and signifies a sufficient Quantity.

QUALITY.

Quality in general signifies the Properties or Affections of any Thing, by which it acquires some particular Denomination.

QUARTAN.

A *Quartan* is an intermitting Fever, where the Fit returns every third Day, the two sick Days being reckoned, and the two intermitting ones making four.

QUARTER.

To work a Horse from *Quarter to Quarter*, is to ride a Horse 3 times in end upon the first of the 4 sides of a Square; then changing the Hand, to ride him 3 times along the second; at the third time to change your Hand, and so to pass to the third and fourth, observing the same Method. This is called in *French Quart en quart*.

FALSE QUARTER.

Take off the Shoe, and take away so much of the Hoof on that side on which the Sore is, that the Chink may be wholly uncovered when the Shoe is set on again. Then with a Drawing-Iron open the Chink to the quick, and fill up the Rift with a Roll of Hurds, dip'd in the following Ointment:

‘ Take *Turpentine*, *Wax*, and
‘ *Sheeps Suet*, of each a like quan-

‘ tity, melt them together, and dip
‘ the Hurds in them, and stop the
‘ Rift with them: Do this once a
‘ day, till it is whole.’ The Rift being closed at top with this Ointment, draw the Place between the Hoof and the Hair, overthwart the Place with a hot Iron, and that will make it grow and shoot downwards. Ride not the Horse with any other Shoe, till the Foot be hardened and grown sound.

QUEEN OF THE MEADOWS.

Queen of the Meadows, called also *Mead-Sweet*, or *Meadow-Sweet*, is of an astringent Quality, and good for Hæmorrhages inward or outward, stops the Flux of the Belly, heals old Ulcers, Fistulas and Cankers. The distill'd Water is good for Inflammations in the Eyes.

QUICK-LIME. See LIME-STONE.

Quick-Lime is Lime-stone unburnt. It is only a kind of a Pit-stone, which is very hard: It has not of it self any other Virtues than what are common to several other Stones; but after it has been well burnt in a Lime-Kiln into a Calx, and plenteously imbibed the fiery Particles, it becomes as efficacious as the Fire it self, and is used as a Caustick, to burn and destroy preternatural Excrescences of any kind.

QUICK SCAB.

A *Quick Scab* putrefies and corrupts the Blood and Flesh, and at length breaks out into a loathsome and infectious Disease, much like to the Mange and Leprosy.

It is called a *Quick Scab*, because it runs from one Member to another ; for it will be sometimes in the Neck, and at other times in the Breast ; sometimes in the Mane, and then another time in the Tail.

It is a scorbutick Disorder.

The Cause. It comes sometimes by a Surfeit gotten by hard Riding or Labour.

The Cure. Let the Horse blood, a small quantity, and clip away the Hair from the Part where the Sore is, and clear the Place from Scurf and Scabs, and wash the Parts with Lime-Water.

Boil *Mallows* and *Marsh-mallows*, equal Quantities, in fair Water, till they are soft, and bathe the Sore for 2 or 3 Days successively with the Decoction warm : Afterwards take half a Pint of *Honey*, *Alum*, *Copperas*, and *Verdegrease* finely powdered, of each 2 ounces, *Turpentine*, and *Quicksilver* killed, of each an ounce, and mix all together with the *Honey* to an Ointment, and dress him with it every Day till he is well.

QUICKSILVER.

Quicksilver is a fluid Mineral, that runs in certain Veins of Earth. It is good for the *Farcin*. It is seldom or never given in Substance, but the Preparation : See *Mercury*. Some prescribe to give a Horse a quarter of a pound of it in *Sallet-Oil*, for the twisting of the Guts.

QUINCES.

Quinces are a Fruit very rough, and of an astringent Quality ; they strengthen the Stomach, and are good to stop Fluxes of all kinds. The Syrup is very cooling, and proper to sweeten several Drinks in Fevers.

QUITTER-BONE.

Quitter-Bone is a hard round Swelling upon the Cronet, between

the Heel and the Quarter, and grows most commonly on the Inside of the Foot. Or an Imposthume breeding between the Hoof and Coffin-bone, on the upper Part, and appears by a Swelling on the Cronet.

The Cause. Sometimes it is caused by Gravel underneath the Shoe, or by some Bruise, Stab, Prick of a Nail, or the like ; which having been neglected, breaks out about the Hoof : Or it may proceed from bad Humours that descend down to that Place, or by a Blow, Strain, or Over-reach ; and sometimes it is caused by a long continued Swelling of the Legs and Pasterns.

The Signs. The Horse will halt much, and the Swelling is visible, and will come to a Head in 4 or 5 Days, and break out with Matter at a little deep Hole like a Fistula.

The Cure. Some direct to open it, and to put *Oil of Vitriol* into it, which will so eat about the Bone, that you may thrust it out. If it eats too much the eating of it may be stopp'd by *Cold Water*, or *Copperas Water*, which will both keep it sweet and clean, and hinder proud Flesh from growing in it. It may be healed up with Salve made of *Turpentine* and *Quicksilver* ; always washing it before it is dress'd with *Copperas Water*, or *Auripigmentum* finely powdered, and steeped 28 Hours in *White Wine*. Do the same also after the Bone or Gristle is taken out, and heal it up with *Copperas Water* and *Green Ointment*, and let not the Horse come into Water during the time of Cure.

Others say, That if this Ulcer be not of a long standing, you may cure it by applying to it *Ægyptiacum* mixed with *Basilicon*, or *Turpentine*.

But if it be of a long Continuance, so that the Matter by lodging between

between the Hoof and Coffin-bone may probaby have rotted the Coffin-bone, or Tendons of the Muscles which pass between that Bone and the Hoof, then it will be necessary to open the Swelling with a Razor, or some sharp Instrument, and to cut away all that is corrupted and rotten, either under the Hoof, or any other Part of the Foot, and also to rasp down some Part of the Hoof, to make room for the Operation.

And if any Bits shall remain, that are not easily to be come at with the Instrument, they ought to be taken off by Dozels of Flax, dip'd in *Ægyptiacum*, made warm and apply'd, laying Pledgets soaked in hot Tar over all.

But if it is difficult to separate that gristly Substance, then having made a Paste of *Spirit of Wine*, *Myrrh*, *Aloes*, and *Sublimate*, in equal Quantities, and reduc'd into fine Powder, apply to the Gristle that remains, and lay Pledgets soaked in hot Tar over it.

And when you perceive that it is cleared from the superfluous Substances, and looks clean, then heal up the Ulcer with *Tar*, *Honey*, and *Turpentine*, and wash it now and then with *Copperas* or *Vitriolated Water*.

Another Remedy.

Tent it with *Hogs-grease* and *Verdegreafe* ground together, for a Day or two, then pour scalding hot *Grease* into the Hole, and afterwards lay over it a Plaster of *Pitch* and *Tar* for 24 Hours; and if the Bone does not rise, take it out with a Pair of Nippers, and heal it with a proper Salve.

Another.

Boil *Verdegreafe* finely powdered in *Honey*, till it is red, and tent the Wound with it till it is whole; be sure to keep the Wound open, that

it may not heal up above before it be well healed at the bottom.

Another.

Put *Arsenick* powdered fine, the quantity of a small Bean into the Bottom of the Sore, and stop up the Orifice with Hurds, tying a Cloth over it that the Horse may not bite it off, which if he did it would poison him; and keep him firm up to the Rack, till the Anguish of the *Arsenick* is over. Let it lie for 24 Hours before you open it, and then if it look black it is a Sign that it hath answered the End.

Then in order to allay the Fire, and bring on the Flesh, tent it with *Turpentine* and *Hogs-grease* melted together, and cover the Tent with a Plaster made of *Pitch*, *Rosin*, *Turpentine* and *Wax* melted together: Dress it with this every Day, till the Core or sharp Gristle is got out, for the Sore will never heal till that is out; and heal it up with green Ointment.

In order to perform this last Operation others direct, To take up the Vein in the Small of the Leg; if the Quitter-bone be on the Inside of the Leg above the Hoof, then you are to take up the Vein in the Inside of the Leg, if it be on the Outside of the Leg, then you must take up the Vein on the Outside of the Leg, which is the way to further the Cure, by taking up the Vein that feeds it. See the manner of taking up a Vein in the Article *Vein*.

When the Vein has been taken up let it bleed well, and put some Butter and Salt into the Wound. Then having searched the Quitter-bone to the Bottom with a little Tow or Hurds or Linen Cloth wound about the End of the Instrument, putting it in where you see the Matter come out; and when you have cleansed the Wound then put in the *Arsenick*

as before directed, letting it lie on 48 Hours : And when you take away the Clothes and Hurds, put the Horse's Foot in a Pail of Water for a quarter of an Hour, or lead him into a clear River, that no Sand or Dirt may get into the Wound.

This putting the Foot in Water is to be repeated once a Day for a Week, and take off his wet Hurd Cloths, and put on dry ones ; and you need do no more till the Quitter-bone comes out. Then heal the Wound as follows :

Put a Pennyworth of *Honey* into a Pipkin, set it on the Fire, and when it is hot put in a Pennyworth of *Verdegreafe*, and 3 or 4 Spoonfuls of *White Wine Vinsgar* ; let them boil for half an hour, let it cool, dip Tow in it, and put to the Wound, and lay dry Tow or Hurds over it, and tie a Cloth over all ; and thus dress it once a Day till it begins to heal ; and afterwards but once in 2 Days, and so seldomer and seldomer till it is well.

You must remember this, not to put in *Arsenick* but once.

If proud Flesh should grow in it while you are healing it, scald it with *Butter* and *Salt*, and that will keep it down.

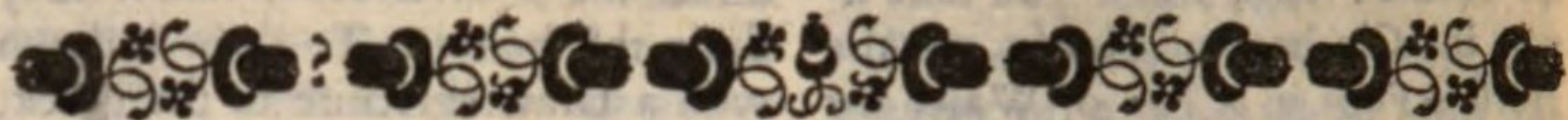
And after the Core is out, it may be very proper, before you set about the healing it, to wash the Sore well with *White Wine Vinegar*, and afterwards to wash it with *White Wine Vinegar*, *Honey*, and *Verdegreafe* boiled together ; and afterwards to heal it with the Salve in the Receipt following :

Others direct if it be far gone, to

take off a Quarter of the Hoof, right under the *Quitter-bone*, that it may drain the better : To draw it down with a Drawing-Knife to the quick, and to pull away the Piece of Hoof with a Pair of Pincers, and afterwards to lay a Piece of a Hare's Skin lightly to it to stop the Blood, and not to meddle any more with it for 24 Hours ; then to take away the Skin, and to wash it with *Wine Vinegar*, and to scald it with *Butter* and *Salt* as hot as you can, to kill the Rankling, and to prevent dead Flesh from growing. This is to be repeated three times, once every other Day ; after which take *Verdegreafe* the quantity of 3 Hazel Nuts, reduce it to Powder, and boil it in a Pint of *Wine Vinegar*, and the same quantity of *Honey*, stirring it constantly while it boils, for half an Hour together ; then to take it off, and having put it in an earthen Vessel, anoint the Wound once a Day with it till it is whole ; and then in order to make the Hoof grow, to anoint that with *Tallow*, *Tar*, *Dogs Grease*, and *Turpentine* boiled together. The *Turpentine* must not be put in till a little before it is taken off the Fire, and must be well stirred.

If there is a Probability of effecting the Cure without pulling off the Hoof, do not do it ; for that will be a long time in curing to Compleateness. Let the Horse be kept dry in the House during the Time of Cure.

This Way is certain, tho not the easiest, but will do when others fail.



R.

R. Set at the beginning of Prescriptions, stands for *Recipe*, i. e. take.

RACKING.

A *racking Pace* of a Horse, is the same as an Amble, only that it is a swifter Time, and a shorter Tread; and tho it does not rid so much Ground, yet it is something easier.

RADICAL.

Radical Moisture, is a Term of an extensive Signification; but if it be limited to any particular Sense, is to be understood to mean the Mass of Blood, which is the Promptuary from whence all the other Fluids in a human Body are derived.

HORSE-RADISH.

Horse-Radish is of an expelling and cleansing Quality; it provokes Urine, is good in the Strangury, Dropsy, and all Illness; being bruised and applied outwardly to old Grievs, takes them away.

RAGOT.

A *Ragot* is a Horse having short Legs, a broad Croupe, and a strong, thick Body; and differs from a *Gouffat* in this, That a *Gouffat* has a thicker Neck, and more Shoulders.

RAGWORT.

Ragwort otherwise call'd *Staggerwort*, or *St. James's-wort*, is cleansing, digesting and discussive; the Juice is good to heal all green Wounds, and cleanse and heal foul Ulcers in any part of the Body; also for Ulcers in the Mouth or Throat, hard Swellings and Impossthuma-

tions; also to stop Catarrhs, thin Rheums and Distillations from the Head into the Eyes.

RAISE.

To *raise*, is sometimes used to signify the placing a Horse's Head right, and to make him carry well, to hinder him from carrying low, or arming himself. It sometimes signifies to make a Horse work, as to raise him on *Caprioles*, on *Corvets* or *Pesades*.

RAISINS.

There are 2 sorts commonly used, *Raisins of the Sun*, and *Malaga Raisins*; they are only Grapes dried; they are deterfive and cleansing, and therefore very serviceable in all Foulnesses of the Lungs, which are caused by tough, mucilaginous Phlegm. They are cooling and relaxing to the Bowels, and promote Urine. The *Malaga Raisins* are the most balsamick of the two, and for that reason more suitable to a wasted Constitution that needs repairing.

RAKE.

A Horse is said to *rake*, when being *Shoulder-splait*, or having strained his Fore-quarters, he goes so lame, as to drag one of his Fore-legs in a Semicircle. This is more visible when he trots, than when he paces.

RAKING.

Raking of a Horse, is to draw his Ordure out of his Fundament when he cannot dung; in doing which, the Hand should be anointed with Sallet-oil, Butter or Hogs-grease.

RAMI-

RAMIFICATION.

Ramification is a Collection of small Branches of Nerves or Blood-vessels, shooting out from the larger ones. Hence in Anatomy, the Branchings of an Artery, Vein, or Nerve, are called its *Ramifications*.

RAMINGUE.

A *Ramingue* is a restive Horse that resists the Spurs, or cleaves to them, *i. e.* defends himself vitiously against the Spurs; sometimes doubles his Rein, and frequently yerks to favour his Disobedience.

RAMPIN.

Rampin, so the *French* call a Horse that does not rest his hinder Feet all equally upon the Shoe, but raises his Heel, and goes upon the Toes of his hind Feet.

RANCID.

Those Things are said to be *rancid*, that contract a strong offensive Smell by keeping; of which Kind, are all fat oily Seeds, and whatever abounds with Oil.

RASE.

To *rase* upon the Ground, is to gallop near the Ground, as is the Faculty of *English* Horses. They do not rise enough in their Gallop, raise not their Fore-quarters high enough, and go but coldly.

RASURE.

A *Rasure* is the same as *Abrasion*, or any thing done by scraping or shaving.

RAT-TAILS.

Description. *Rat-Tails* are callous hard Swellings upon the hinder Legs of a Horse under the Hough, running along the Sinew. They are called *Rat-Tails*, from the Resemblance they bear to the Tail of a Rat.

They are also distinguished from the *Scratches*, *Warts* and other Excrescences in the Legs and Pasterns,

in that they generally creep from the Pastern to the middle of the Shank, along the Master-sinew, or on the side of it; and admit of the same Method of Cure.

Cure. 'Take a pound of green *Vitriol*, and boil it in 2 quarts of running Water, with *Alum*, *Mustard*, *Sage* and *Hyssop*, of each 2 handfuls: And the Night before this is apply'd to the Part, anoint all the Sores with strong Mustard, and make them raw; and the next day wash them with this Water, and it will cure.'

Some of them are dry and hard, and some moist.

If they are hard, you may either loosen them or cut them off with a hot Knife; and after you have done this, dress them with *Turpentine*, *Tar* and *Honey*, and if you see occasion, you may mix *Verdegrease* and *white Vitriol*; or *Hogs-grease*, *Brimstone*, *Soap*, *Honey* and *Soot*, boil'd to a Poulrice; adding an ounce of *Verdegrease* powdered, to every 8 ounces of the Composition.

Another.

'Shave away the Hair, and leave the Sore raw; wash it with old *Vinegar* warm; then take *Vinegar*, *black Soap* and *Mustard*, of each equal Quantities, and *Ox-gall*; mix them well together, and rub the Sore with it, and bind a Cloth on it.' Do this once a day till it is whole; afterwards anoint it with *Neats-foot oil* to supple the Joints again.

Another.

'Take half a pound of *black-Soap*; a quarter of a pound of *Quick-lime* powdered, and make an Ointment with a sufficient quantity of *Vinegar*.'

RATTLE-GRASS.

Rattle-grass is of 2 sorts, the red and the yellow. The red sort is efficacious

ficacious in healing Fistulas and hollow Ulcers, and other Hæmorrhages, being boiled in red Wine and given. The *yellow* sort is good for Coughs and dimness of Sight.

R A Z E.

A Horse is said to have *razed*, when his corner Teeth cease to be hollow; so that the Cavity where the black Mark was is filled up, and the Teeth are even, smooth, and razed or shav'd as it were, and the Mark does not appear. This is a sign the Horse has almost entered into his eighth Year.

R E A L G A R.

Realgar or *Resalgar*, is a Composition of Sulphur, Orpiment and unslaked Lime; a very strong Corrosive; is us'd in outward Applications as a Caustick to eat off proud Flesh, and destroy preternatural Excrescences, &c.

R E A R.

To *rear up*, is when a Horse rises upon his hind Legs as if he would come quite over.

R E C I P I E N T.

Recipient is a Vessel which is made the Receiver in Distillation.

R E C I P R O C A T I O N.

Reciprocation is when 2 Diseases or Symptoms, succeed one another alternately.

R E C R E M E N T.

Recrement signifies any sort of useful Moisture; as those secreted Juices in the Body, which are afterwards of use when mix'd with others, as the Lympha and Spittle.

R E C R U D E S C E N T.

Recrudescence is used of any Disorder that was gone off, and returns again, as the Paroxysms of intermittent Fevers.

R E D - L E A D.

Red-Lead is nothing but Lead calcin'd to a Redness. It is of a very drying Quality, and for that reason

used in Plasters and Ointments of that Intention.

R E F L U E N T.

Refluent signifies flowing back, and is generally said of the venal Blood, because it flows back to the Heart.

R E F R I G E R A T O R Y.

A *Refrigeratory* is a Cooler, being that part of a Vessel used in Distillation, that is placed about the Head of a Still, and filled with Water to cool the condensing Vapours. This is now done by a Worm or spiral Pipe, running thro' a Tub of cold Water.

R E I N S.

A Horse should have double Reins, that is, when he has them a little more elevated upon each side of the Back-bone, than upon it; and that passing your Hand along it, you find it large, well furnish'd and double, by the hollow that goes all along the Back-bone. The Back should be firm, and not at all hollow or bending from the Withers to the Croup, but strait.

R E I N S.

The Reins for Horses are 2 Straps of Leather meeting in the Bridle-hand of the Horseman, in order to make the Bit bear, and keep the Horse under Subjection.

F A L S E R E I N.

A *false Rein* is a Lath of Leather pass'd sometimes thro' the Arch of the Banquet, to bend the Horse's Neck.

R E L A X A T I O N.

Relaxation is a slackening or unbending any Parts or Vessels.

R E M O L A D E.

Remolade is a Charge.

R E M O U L I N.

Remoulin is a Star upon the Forehead of a Horse.

R E N E T T E.

Renette is an Instrument of polish'd

lish'd Steel for sounding the Foot of a Horse in case he is prick'd.

R E P A R T.

To repart is to put a Horse on, or to make him part a second time.

R E P E L L E N T S.

Repellents are Medicines which prevent such an Afflux of the Fluids to any particular Part as will raise it into a Tumour, or drive them back when they are collected.

R E P E R C U T I E N T S.

Repercutients are the same as Repellents.

R E P O L O N.

A *Repolon* is a *Demivolt*, the *Croupe* in, clos'd at 5 times.

R E P R I S E.

Reprise is a Lesson repeated, or a Manage recommenced.

R E S T - H A R R O W.

Rest-harrow, otherwise called *Cam-mock*, is of a hot attenuating Nature. The Bark of the Root powerfully provokes Urine, and opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.

R E S I S T I N G.

A Horse is said to *resist* the Hand, when either thro' Fieryness, or an excessive Desire to go forward, he very much opposes the Hand of the Rider who would restrain him.

R E S T O R A T I V E S.

Are such Medicines as add to the Bulk of the Solids, and repair a wasted Constitution.

R E S T Y.

A *Resty* or *restif* Horse is a vicious unruly Horse, that shrugs himself short, and will go no where but where he pleases.

R E T A I N.

To retain, spoken of Mares, is to hold, i. e. Having conceived after Covering.

R E T E N T I V E.

Retentive Faculty, or *Retention*, is that State of Contraction in the solid Parts, which makes them retain what they contain.

R E T I R I N G.

This Lesson of *Retiring* a Horse ought to be made very perfect in: He ought not to retire in a confused manner, but with a brave Rein, a constant Head, and a direct Line; he must not draw or sweep his Legs one after another, but take them up clean, and nimbly, and loftily, as if he trotted forward.

R E T O I R S.

Retoirs are Ointments that raise Blisters.

R E T R A I T.

Retrait is a Prick in the Foot, which does not always happen by Carelessness, but sometimes by reason of the Weakness of the Nail, and the Hollowness of the Shank, the Point then bending awry into the Quick, instead of going right thro', or if it be hollow, shivers in the driving into Parts; in the pulling out of which one raseth the Quick, or else breaks asunder and so stays behind. A *Retrait* may also be caus'd by sharp Splents or Stubs, &c. sticking in the tender Parts within the Sole.

Any of these cause great Pain, and if neglected will foul the Bone.

The Reason of this will be plain if it be considered, that the Foot of a Horse consists of a very open and spongy Bone, full of little Holes for the Passage of Vessels, and also several *Sinus's* for the Insertion of Muscles, that compose most of the Substance lying between it and the Hoof; for which reason when those sensible Parts are wounded by any Accidents, they are apt to ulcerate, and are not to be cur'd without difficulty, if they are not taken in time.

The Signs. When the Quick is touch'd, the Horse will shrink and struggle, and will halt much.

To find out the Grievance. There is a greater Difficulty in this than in other Grievances, because in those

Parts that are covered with Flesh, there will be an outward Swelling, altho the Cause be in the Bone: But the Parts subject to this Accident, are all included in the Hoof as in a Box, and the hardness of the Hoof hinders its swelling, so that the Danger may easily be overlooked.

Examine the Foot of the Horse with a Hammer, if it be by a Prick in shoeing, and knock on the Clench of every Nail; for when you strike upon the Nail where the Grief is, the Horse will shrink up his Foot; and if that does not do, pinch his Foot all round with a Pair of Pincers, till you have discovered where the Grief lies.

The Cure. If it be only a Prick in shoeing, it is seldom attended with any bad Accident, unless the Blood of the Horse be distempered; and then you need only to draw the Nail out carefully, and pour a little Oil of Turpentine, or Spirit of Wine, into the Orifice, or, which is better, a little melted Wax, and so to let it rest for some Days without a Nail, and not let the Horse go into Water.

In drawing out the Nails you must observe, whether they are bow'd, or if there be any Flakes, or if Blood or Matter issue at the Hole; for if a Nail has been bow'd, it may cause Lameness, by pressing upon the soft Parts; and a Flake may sometimes remain in the Foot, which will be difficult to get out, and yet it will be impossible to perform the Cure while it remains there.

When you have discover'd the grieved Part, search it to the bottom with the Horn of your Buttress, or with a Probe, and then search the Hole to the bottom where it was riveted to the Hoof; and if you find it does not pierce to the Quick, nor causes any Pain, thrust

a Nail into the Hole, and press the Joint of it towards the Flesh; and if you find this pains the Horse, then apply proper Remedies.

If the Place be imposthumated, after you have caus'd an Evacuation of the Matter, put into the Hole boiling Oil, with a little Sugar, and stop the Hole with a little Cotton; then tack on the Shoe with 3 or 4 Nails, and stop the Foot with a *Remolade*, and that will draw the Heat into the Sole, and prevent the Matter from rising up to the Hair, and take away the Pain. And also you must apply a restraining Charge about the Foot, keeping it from Moisture; and dress it every day till the Horse is well.

If any Piece of Flake or Nail remain in the Quick, you may take a Piece of a dry Sponge, and make it into the Form of a Tent, and draw a Thread thro' the End of it, and introduce it. Repeat this daily, paring the Sole very thin over the Orifice, that it may have liberty to stretch and widen, and that the Piece of Nail or Flake may become loose, and so come away with the Matter.

But if after all this has been done, the Lameness should continue, and the Matter that issues from the Sore is thin and bloody, or yellow, viscid or stinking, it is a Token that there is an Ulceration either in the Bone, or among the Sinews.

If it be so, the Sole is to be taken off, and Incisions must be made with a Razor or Fleam, till the bottom of the Sore may be thorowly observed. But in doing this, great care must be taken that the large Sinews be not wounded, if it is possible, except they are mortified and rotten.

At the first Time of dressing, after Scarification, you need not apply any Thing but dry Lint, or Lint dip'd

dip'd in Spirit of *Turpentine*, which may lie on for 2 or 3 Days; by that Time the Wound will be digested, and the Blood will turn to Matter.

If you find that the Coffin-bone is foul, then scale it by applying some caustick Medicine, as sublimate Powder mix'd up with Honey, spread upon a Pledget, or with Spirit of *Vitriol*; or it may be seared with a hot Iron, and after the Scales are fallen off, dip Pledgets in Tincture of Myrrh and Aloes; dress the Sore with them till you have covered the Bone: And also dip Pledgets in a warm Digestive of *Turpentine*, Spirit of Wine and Honey made warm, and lay them over the first Pledgets.

If any proud Flesh shall grow in the Wound, keep that down with proper Remedies.

On such Occasions, there will happen Heat and Inflammation; to prevent which, 'Charge the Horse's Hoof with *Vinegar*, *Bole*, and 'the Whites of Eggs; and if you 'perceive that the Anguish reaches 'higher, the Leg and Pastern may 'be charged with *Wine- lees* and ' *Vinegar*, mix'd together.' The Horse must during the Cure, be kept to a moderate Diet.

But when all these Methods have been follow'd, and the Lameness still continues, and the Cure appears difficult, you have reason to suspect, that the Anguish of this Sore, has been the Cause of an Ulceration in some other Part of the Foot. In such case it will be proper to rase the Hoof in several Places, and to apply to the Rasures or Chinks made in the Hoof, Pledgets of clean Hurds soaked in *Honey*, *Turpentine* and *Tar* melted together, with a fourth Part of *Spirit of Wine*, made pretty warm, and to let it remain

for 2 Days, and after the first dressing to dress it daily, till the vacant Spaces in the Hoof are filled up, and to treat the grieved Part as an Ulcer. See *Ulcer*.

R H E U M.

A *Rheum* is a thin watery Matter, ouzing thro' the Glands chiefly about the Mouth.

R H U B A R B.

Rhubarb is an *Indian* or *Arabian* Root. The best sort of *Rhubarb* is of a yellowish Colour and Nutmeg-grain, with red Streaks: It is a gentle Purger, and has an astringent Quality, by which it can do no Injury in the weakest Disorders: It is very efficacious in stopping Loosenesses, and strengthening the Solids after they have been relax'd and weaken'd by Diseases.

It is excellently good in the Yellows, and all Disorders of the Kidneys and Ulcers. Two ounces is but a moderate Dose.

M O N K S - R H U B A R B.

Monks-Rhubarb, or *Rhaponticum*, resembles the foreign *Rhubarb*: It is not reckoned among the Purgers, but is very deterfive and cleansing; and tho it is not so accounted of for stopping Hæmorrhages and Fluxes, as the former, yet it is used in many of the same Intentions, and particularly against the Yellows. It grows plentifully in several Parts of *England*.

B A S T A R D - R H U B A R B.

Bastard-Rhubarb has all the Properties of the *Monks-Rhubarb*; it cures the Yellows. The Seed boil'd in Wine, is good for the Farcin, provokes Urine, cleanses and cools the Blood.

R I B S.

The *Ribs* of a Horse, should be circular and full, taking their Tour and Compass from the very Back-bone; so that those Parts they con-

tain, as the Lungs, &c. may be the more easily lodged, and that the Horse also may have the better Belly, and fuller Flank.

T O R I D E.

To ride, is used in the Academies for to learn to ride, as, *He rides under a good Master*.

R I D G E S.

The *Ridges* of a Horse's Mouth, are Wrinkles, or Risings of the Flesh in the Roof of the Mouth, running across from one side of the Jaw to the other, like fleshy Ridges, with interjacent Furrows, or sinking Cavities. It is commonly in the third or fourth Ridge that the Farriers strike, in order to bleed a Horse whose Mouth is over-heated.

R I N G - B O N E.

The *Ring-bone* is a hard, callous Substance, growing in the hollow Circle of the little Pastern, just above the Cronet.

It sometimes goes quite round like Ring, and thence it is call'd the Ring-bone; or as others define it, is a viscous slimy Humour, like a Gristle upon the Top of the Cronet, which sometimes goes round about it, and resorting to the Bones, and being of their own Nature, cold and dry, grows hard, and cleaves to some Bone, and in time becomes a Bone.

The Cause. It is sometimes hereditary, or natural, coming from the Stallion or Mare; and sometimes it comes by Accident, by some Strain, Blow of a Horse, &c.

The Signs. There will be a hard Swelling round about the Cronet of the Hoof, which will be higher than any Place of it; and the Hair will stare and be bristly, and the Horse will halt.

The Cure. The Method that is in most common Use, is first to shave the Hair, and to scarify the

the hard Substance, and to apply to it strong caustick Medicines, as *Arsenick*, *Realgar*, *Quicklime*, &c. Others direct to cast the Horse, or tie up his contrary Leg, and to strike 4 or 5 Holes in the very Edge of the Ring-bone, at equal Distances; then to take as much *white Mercury* or *Arsenick* powdered, as will lye upon the Fleam, and to put it into one Hole, and so into all the Holes, and to bind it on for 24 Hours. Or,

Apply unslak'd *Lime* powder'd, pretty thick over the Part, and fasten it with a Cloth, and afterwards ride the Horse into Water, and let him stand sometime in it, and that will loosen the Substance of the Ring-bone; so that it will easily fall off. After which there is nothing more to be done, but to heal it up like an Ulcer.

In doing this, the Cronet ought to be very carefully guarded; because if it were not, there would be apt to be a gathering of Matter under the Hoof, which would quickly corrode the Coffin-bone.

Others cut the Ring-bone straight downwards to the Cronet in several Places, and put in Rowels; which, by bringing a Rottenness and Corruption all about the Part, cause the Excrescences to loosen or melt away.

Solleysell directs to take out the Sole, and to dress it twice, and afterwards to cut the Skin in several Places above the Cronet, laying the Ring-bone bare; then to cut the Ring-bone thro' the Incisions with a hot Knife, till you reach the bottom; not all at once, but by repeated gentle Strokes; and in the mean Time, to make a Cleft into the Frush, and to keep it open by applying to it Pledgets dip'd in *Honey*, *Tar* and *Turpentine*, and to dress

dress all the seared Parts with the same, till the Scars fall off.

Any of the fore-mentioned Methods may cure the Ring-bone if rightly manag'd ; and if at any time they succeed not, it must be when the Horse is old or diseased, or when it happens to be a natural Imperfection. The Excrescences which are ever apt to rise on the Parts, must be carefully kept down, and as soon as the Pain and Anguish are over, the Sores ought to be dress'd with *Ægyptiacum*, or some other cleansing Ointment. You must also fill the hollow Parts round about the Pastern with Hurds dip'd in Spirit of Wine, or vitriol Water, and bind on a Bandage over all, from beneath the Cronet almost to the Knee, as tight as the Horse can bear it. The taking this Method will prevent the ill Consequences that are apt to arise in the Cure.

RINGWORM, OR TETTER.

‘ Take 3 drams of *Precipitate*,
‘ put it into a Phial, with as much
‘ fair Water or more than will cover it ; stop it up close, and wash
‘ the Ring-worm twice a day with
‘ this Water: When you have done,
‘ shake the Glass, and stop it close
‘ again, and set it by till the next
‘ dressing.

‘ But if it be in a fleshy Part,
‘ bathe the Sore twice a day with
‘ the Juice of *Southernwood*, *Maudlin* and *Rue*, of each a like quantity, stamped together and strain'd,
‘ and it will cure it.

Another.

‘ Take *Elecampane* Roots and red
‘ *Dock* Roots, of each a like quantity ; slice them thin, and put
‘ them into 3 Pints of *Urine* with a
‘ handful of *Bay-Salt*, and boil it
‘ till one Pint is wasted ; then with
‘ a Clout ty'd to a Stick, wash the
‘ Sore hot 4 or 5 Mornings running, and it will kill it.

Another.

‘ Take one Part of *Plantain*
‘ Water, and 2 Parts of *Beef-brine* ;
‘ boil it together and clarify it, and
‘ anoint the Worm with it, and it
‘ will kill it.

R I P E N E R S.

Ripeners are drawing Medicines, externally apply'd ; which, by their Activity and Warmth, penetrate the Pores, and mix with, and rarify any obstructed Matter ; so that it may be rendered fit for Discharge, by laying the Part open, either by Incision or Caustick.

R I P O S T E.

Riposte is the vindictive Motion of a Horse, who answers the Spur with a Kick of his Foot.

R I V E T.

Rivet is the Extremity or End of the Nail, which rests or leans upon the Horn, when a Horse is shod.

R O A N.

A *Roan* Horse, is a Horse of a bay, sorrel or black Colour, with gray or white Spots interspersed very thick.

A ROAN WITH A BLACK-MOOR'S-HEAD.

A *Roan* Horse with a *Black-moor's Head*, is when the Party-coloured Horse above-mentioned, has a dark, blackish Head, and black Extremities.

A C L A R E T - R O A N.

A *Claret-roan* Horse, is when the Mixture above-mentioned, is predominant upon a deep Sorrel.

R O C H E T.

Rochet or *Rocket*. The wild *Rocket* provokes Urine, expels Poison, kills Worms, &c. The Seed of the *Winter-Rochet* or *Cresses* provokes Urine, helps in the Strangury; is a good Vulnerary, and applied outwardly cleanses and heals foul Ulcers and Sores.

R O D.

Rod is a Switch which the Horse

man holds in his right Hand, to conduct the Horse, and second the Effects of the Hand and Heel.

R O P E.

A *Rope*, *Cord* or *Strap*, is any of these tied round a Pillar to which the Horse is fastened, when they begin to quicken and supple him, and teach him to flee from the Shambner, and not to gallop falsely or incompactly.

In those Manages where there is no Pillar, a Man stands in the Center of the Ground, and holds the End of the Rope.

R O P E S.

Ropes of 2 Pillars, are the *Ropes* or *Reins* of a *Cavesson*, used to a Horse that works between 2 Pillars.

R O S E.

Roses chiefly used in Physick, are either *Red* or *Damask*. The *Red* are most in esteem being astringent; and therefore are good to stop Lasks, and pissing of Blood.

The Decoction is good in Loosenesses and Hæmorrhages, Defluctions and Catarrhs.

The Honey of *Roses* is an excellent Balsam for Wounds, and may very safely be applied to Bones that are laid bare; and also to Sinews and nervous Parts, where most other Applications would be injurious.

The Conserve is excellently good in all Disorders of the Lungs.

Damask Roses being distill'd, the Water is esteem'd to be cordial, but is chiefly used in Distempers of the Eyes.

R O S E M A R Y.

Rosemary is a great Reliever of the Spirits, and very good in all Disorders of the Head, as the Vertigoes or Staggers.

R O S I N.

Resin has several of the Qualities

of Pitch, and of the Virtues of Turpentine, and is frequently given to Horses inwardly. It is used for Disorders of the Breast, and in many outward Applications, as Plasters, &c.

R O U N D.

A *Round* in the Academies is a circular Tread.

T O R O U N D.

To *round* a Horse, is a general Term for all sorts of Manage upon a Round: So that to *round* a Horse upon Trot, Gallop or not, is to make him carry his Shoulders and his Haunches roundly or compactly, upon a larger or smaller Circle, without traversing or bearing to a Side.

R O U S S I N.

A *Roussin* is a strong, well knit, well stow'd Horse.

R O W E L.

The English Manner of Rowelling.

This the Surgeons call a Seaton, and is performed as follows:

Having found out the Place of the Horse's Grief, he is to be cast upon some soft Place; then you are to make a little Slit, a Handful below the Place thro' the Skin, just big enough to put in a Swan's Quill, then to blow all the Skin from the Flesh upward, even to the top, and all over the Shoulder; then to stop the Hole with your Thumb and Finger, and to beat the Place you have blown up all over with a hassle Stick, and with your Hand to spread the Wind into every Place, and then to let it go; then having either Horse Hair or red Sarsenet, half the bigness of a Mans little Finger, first anointed with sweet Butter or Hogs-grease, in the Rowelling Needle, thrust it in at the first Hole, and put it upwards, drawing it out about 6 Inches; and if you please, you may put in another above that, and having ty'd the two Ends of the Rowels together, draw

draw them to and fro in the Skin, and anoint them every day with fresh Butter or Hogs-grease, to make the Corruptions issue out the better.

Some are of opinion, that these long hair or silk Rowels, make a double Sore, and a great Scar; and therefore rather approve of making their Rowels of round Pieces of stiff Leather, of the upper Part of an old Shoe, with a round Hole in the middle, and put it in double, and spread it open when it is in, laying it flat between the Skin and the Flesh, so that the Hole of the Leather may be just against the Hole in the Horse's Skin; take it out and cleanse the Rowel once in 2 or 3 Days, and having anointed it with fresh Butter or Hogs-grease, put it in again.

This Rowel is best plac'd towards the lower Part of the Interstice, where the Furrow is not so deep, and where the Matter will easily run off: But Caution ought to be used not to put in the Rowel too near the Tendons, but where there is some Substance of Flesh.

The French Manner of Rowelling. This is call'd by Surgeons the *Fonticle* or *Fontanelle*, and is thus performed:

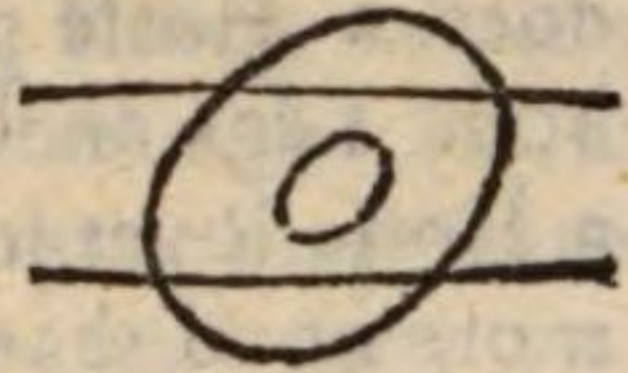
Cut open the Skin with an incision Knife, upon the lowest Part of the Horse's Breast to that side that is lame, not cross the Breast, but right down, half the length of your Finger; then having put your Finger between the Skin and the Flesh, and raised the Skin from the Flesh round about the Hole the breadth of a six Pence, and having a Piece of the

upper Leather of a Shoe, cut in the Form as in the Margin; having cut a round Hole in it, put a Needle and Thread thro' it, as is

to be perceived by the two Pricks at



the Top and bottom of the Hole; then take a Quill-pipe, and cut it so that the Wind may go thro' it, or a Tobacco-pipe, and put one End of it into the Hole in the Horse's Breast upwards, and blow up the Skin from the Flesh, and beat the Wind upwards to the top, and all over his Shoulder; and after you have blown it 2 or 3 Times, run the Needle and Thread once thro' the Rowel, and once thro' the Skin, and so draw the Rowel into the Cut, placing the Hole in the Rowel just against the Hole that has been cut in the Horse's Breast, so that it may not move, and then run a Stick or two with the Needle and Thread over-thwart the Cut to keep in the Rowel, as you may see in the Margin; then a-



noint it with Butter, and let the Rowel be in the Hole for a Week, afterwards cut the Thread, and take it out.

It is best to blow up the Skin with a Breath that does not stink of Tobacco, for that will make the Place smell the more.

If a Horse be rowelled for any Swelling, the long Rowel should be put in the same way that the Veins run, and seldom or never cross-wise; and for Swellings, the more the Skin is blown the better; for the Wind is that which causes the Putrefaction, and causes the festered Humours to dissolve, and distil down from the Hollows of the Joints, into those open Places where it falls away in Matter, and so the Breast is cured.

This Way is prefer'd by many, because it is not so apt to cause an Abscess, and is therefore the more easily dry'd up.

Rowelling is an artificial Vent which is made to discharge noxious Humours, by making a Revulsion

or Diversion from any Part which is weaken'd or relax'd by old obstinate Obstructions. And for this Purpose, it is useful in many of the same Intentions as the Fire; and is very good in all Aches, cold, phlegmatick Swellings, and sometimes Lameness and Infirmities of the Legs. It also sometimes gives relief, where there is a fulness and redundancy of Humours, and in most of those Diseases that the Eyes are liable to be affected with. But Rowelling is very prejudicial to poor, lean, hide-bound Horses, and those that are hestick and consumptive, &c.

R U B B I N G.

Rubbing much, hard and well, does a Horse good, and preserves both Legs and Body in Strength; a Horse loves it, and it does him more good than much Meat.

R U B I C A N - C O L O U R.

A Horse of a *Rubican* Colour is one that is *bay*, *forrel*, or *black*, with a light grey or white upon the Flanks, but so that this grey or white is not predominant there.

R U E.

Rue is a Herb of general Use; is excellent in malignant and pestilential Fevers, and all those Disorders that proceed from the Nerves and nervous Juices, provokes Urine, kills Worms, stops Bleeding, and is good for the Farcin. The Juice of it after it has been stamp'd, being put into the Ears of a Horse, will affect those Parts with such a Pungency as to remove a Fit of the Staggers, and such kind of Disorders.

R U N.

To *run* a Horse (in the Academies) is to put him to his utmost Speed, that is, to a furious, quick and resolute Gallop, as long as he can hold it.

R U N N I N G - H O R S E.

If a Horse either is, or is to be match'd for a Race, regard ought to

be had of the State of his Body:

1. Whether he be very fat, foul, and either newly taken from Grass or Soil.

2. If he be very lean and poor, by being over-ridden, Disorder, or any Infirmity.

3. If he be in good Plight, having had good Usage and moderate Exercise.

If the Horse be in the first State, he will require longer time of keeping, to bring him into order, at least 2 Months or more.

If the Horse be in the second State, then the longer the better, but not so long as in the former State, because Grease cannot offend so much, and Exercise may be given together with Feeding.

If the Horse be in the third State, (which is a Mean between the two Extremes) then it may be sufficient to diet him for a Month or six Weeks.

But besides these 3 Generals, regard must be had to the particular state of a Horse's Body; as if a Horse be fat and foul, yet naturally free and apt to spend, and quickly to loose his Flesh, he must not be manag'd with so strict a Discipline, nor will he endure so violent Exercise as one that is of a hardy Constitution, and will feed heartily, and be fat with any sort of Food and Exercise.

Again, If a Horse that is of a hardy Constitution, be extreme poor by ill Usage, or being under any sort of Disorder, and is apt to recover his Flesh soon and to hold it long, such a Horse is not to feed so liberally, nor manag'd so tenderly, nor exercis'd so sparingly, as a Horse that is of a tender Constitution, a weak Stomach, and yet of a free Spirit, provided that regard always be had to his Limbs, the Imperfection of Lameness, &c.

If a Horse to run a Match is fat and foul, either by standing at Soil, running at Grass, or any other Means of high Feeding or Rest, then for the first Fortnight having wash'd his Bridle in Beer, put it on early in the Morning, tie him up to the Rack, clean out the Stable, and dress him well.

First curry him well over from Head to Tail, from Shoulder to Knee, from Buttock to the hind Cambril; then dust him clean with your Cloth, &c. then beginning at his Forehead, curry or brush him over with a *French* Brush down his Temples, Cheeks, Neck, Shoulders and Forelegs, even to the setting on of his Hoofs, and along his Sides, and under his Belly; and lastly, all over his Buttocks and hinder Legs, down to the Ground; then stroke him all over with your wet Hand, so as not to leave one loose Hair about him, rubbing him still with your Hand till he is compleatly dry.

Also wet your Hands, cleanse his Sheath, his Yard, his Cods and his Tuel, leaving no Part uncleansed, either Ears, Nostrils, between his hind Thighs, &c. And after that, rub him well all over with an hair Cloth, but especially his Face, Eyes, Cheeks, between the Chaps, the Top of his Forehead, Nape of his Neck, &c. and down his Legs, Fetlocks, and about the Pasterns.

Then rub him all over with a clean woollen Cloth, beginning with his Head, and proceeding to all the Parts of his Body as before directed, then comb down his Mane and Tail with a wet Mane-Comb.

Then fold a body Cloth, either of Kersey if it be Winter, or Cotton if it be Summer, round about the Horse's Body, and put on the Saddle, girding the foremost Girth pretty tight, but the other something slack,

and put in a Wisp on each side the Heart of the Horse, that the Girths may be equally tight; put a warm Breast-cloth before his Breast, so that it cover both his Shoulders.

Then take some Beer in your Mouth, and spurt it into the Mouth of the Horse; then mount his Back and rack him, *i. e.* walk him a foot Pace, neither an Amble nor a Trot, for a Mile, 2 or 3, as near as can be to the steepest Hills thereabouts, where the Ground is smooth and sound. Then gallop him gently up the steep Hills, and afterwards walk him gently down, that he may cool as much in coming down as he warm'd in going up. This should be done before the Rising of the Sun, so that by that time the Sun is risen or soon after, you may have finish'd the Exercise, and then water him at some fresh, clear River, Pond, &c.

After he has been watered, having drank as much as he listeth, gallop and exercise him moderately, and walk him a pretty handsome Space, and let him drink again if he will, and if he does gallop him again; but if he does not drink, gallop him to make him thirsty; and always let him have Exercise both before and after Watering.

When you think he has drank sufficiently ride him gently home, so that he has not a wet Hair about him; and before you lead him into the Stable, having ordered the Stable to be well cleaned when you went out, against you come back, and the foul Litter to be laid near the Stable-Door, alight, and having placed the Horse over the Straw, by whistling, and raising the Straw up under him, endeavour to make him piss.

Then carry him into the Stable, and tie the Bridle up to the Rack,
and

and rub down his Legs as hard as you can with hard Wisps ; take off his Breast-Cloth, rub his Head and Breast very well with a dry Cloth, then take off his Saddle and Body Cloth, and rub his Back and all his Limbs ; then clothe him with a linen Sheet, and over that a good Housing-Cloth, and put a woollen Body-Cloth over all. Gird them on, stuff his Surcingle round with soft Wisps of a reasonable Bigness, then pick his Feet and stop them with Cow-Dung, and give him some clean Hay, bundled up hard together, and let him tear it out of the Rack as he stands upon his Bridle, for an Hour or an Hour and a half. Afterwards take a clean Rubber and rub his Head, Face, and Nape of his Neck ; the Rubber should be new rough hempen Cloth : then take off his Bridle, clean the Manger well, and give him about a quart of good old dry Oats, having first sifted them thro' such a Sieve, as will let a light Oat go thro' but not a full Oat ; if he eats these with a Stomach give him as many more, and let him stand till eleven a Clock, then rub him again over the Head, Neck and Face, and give him another quart of Oats, sifted as before : then having made the Stable as dark as you can, leave him till one of the Clock, which will cause him to feed, lie down and take rest. It is usual to arm the Stalls all over with Canvass for the purpose aforesaid. About one a Clock rub his Head, Face and Neck as before, and give him another quart of sifted Oats, cleaning out the Stable ; then give him a Lock of Hay, and leave him till 3 a Clock in the Afternoon if it be Winter, or 4 if Summer.

Then wet the Snaffle with Beer, bridle him, tye him up to the Rack, take off his Clothes, and dress him

exactly after the same manner you did in the Morning in all Points. Bring him out, endeavour to make him piss upon the foul Litter at the Stable-door, and afterwards mount him, and ride him as you did in the Morning, but not upon Hills, and air him in all points as you did in the Morning, galloping him both before and after his Water, and rack him gently home again.

If you would have your Horse to empty his Body, it will be proper, even from the Stable-door, in all your Passages, to let him smell to every old and new Dung that is in your Way, for that will cause him to empty himself, and repair his Stomach.

The Horse having been thus watered and aired till within Night (nothing being wholsomer, nor consuming Foulness sooner than early and late Airings) then rack him home to the Stable-door, and do exactly the same that you did in the Morning, and leave him on the Bridle for an Hour or Hour and half ; then having rubb'd him as in the Morning, take off his Bridle, cleanse the Manger, and give him a quart of the same sifted Oats as before, and let him stand till 9 a Clock.

At 9 rub his Legs with hard Wisps as before, and all Parts of his Head, Neck, and Fore-parts, with a clean Cloth, and having turn'd up his Clothes rub his Fillets, Buttocks, and hinder parts, put down his Clothes, give him another quart of Oats, toss up his Litter, give him a little Bundle of Hay tied hard as before, and leave him for that Night.

He must always stand upon good store of fresh dry Litter Day and Night, and Wheat Straw if to be had, or else of Oat Straw, for Barley and Rye Straw are both unwholsome

some and dangerous, the first heart-burns, and the last scours.

This is the Method that the Horse must be constantly managed for the first Fortnight. This Exercise will harden his Flesh, and consume his Foulness, that the next Fortnight he may have gentle Heats.

As to the Heats. Two Heats in a Week will be enough for any Horse, let his State of Body be what it will.

One of those Heats should always be on that Day of the Week that the Match is to be run upon; as suppose the Match is to be run on a *Tuesday*, then *Tuesdays* and *Saturdays* are the Heating-Days, and that on *Tuesday* must always be the sharper Heat.

In very rainy and foul Weather it is unwholesome and dangerous to give the Heats, therefore they should at such Seasons be omitted, except there be an absolute Necessity, and the Hours and Times changed; and for such Weather the Horse ought to have a warm lin'd Hood, with linnen Ears, and the Nape of the Neck lined to keep out Rain, nothing being more dangerous than for cold Wet to fall into the Ears, and on the Nape of the Neck and Fillets.

The second Fortnight's Keeping. All Things are to be done the second Fortnight, as to Dressing, &c. that were directed to be done the first, only the Horse is now to have a quart of clean sifted Oats before his Bridle is put on, and when he has eaten them he is to be bridled, dress'd and manag'd in all points as before; except that when you bring him home, you are not to put any Hay into the Rack, only let him tear out of your Hand, as he stands upon the Bridle, as much sweet, fine, well-dusted Hay as you can gripe; which if he eat greedily

you may give him another Handful, and after he has stood upon the Bridle for an Hour or better, rub him as before directed, give him a Loaf of the first Bread, that is at least 3 Days old, for nothing is more surfeiting or dangerous than new Bread. See the Article *Bread*. But if Necessity compels to give it before it has that Staleness, or if it be clammy and dank, then cut it into Slices and lay it in a Sieve to dry, and crumbling it into small Bits, give it him among a quart of good sifted Oats, as before. But if it be 3 Days old, then break 3 or 4 Shivers that may be about the quantity of this quart of Oats, and having broken it small, mingle it with his quart of Oats.

Then about 11 a Clock, and having done as before directed at that time, give the Horse the same quantity of Bread and Oats that you gave him in the Morning, and then leave him till one a Clock at Noon, or after, if the next Day is not to be one of his Heating-Days.

At one give him the same quantity of Bread and Oats as you did in the Forenoon; and in like manner every Meal after, for that Day, doing in every point as before directed.

But if he be to have a Heat the next Day, then give him only a quart of sweet sifted Oats, and when he has eaten them bridle him, tie him up to the Rack, and order him in all Things as before directed, and having dress'd him, cloth'd him, and saddled him, air him and water him as before; and when you have brought him home, order him according to former Directions, only let him not have any Hay at all.

Let him stand an Hour on the Bridle, give him a Quart of Oats, let him eat them, and put a clean sweet wash'd Muzzle on his Head, and

and leave him till Nine at Night: This Muzzle is to prevent him from eating his Litter, or gnawing Walls or Boards, or eating any thing but what you give him. See the Article *Muzzle*.

At Nine at Night (and having done as before directed for that time) give him a Quart of Oats, when he has eaten them up, put on his Muzzle, and toss up his Litter, and leave him for that Night.

Visit him the next Morning early; if he is laid, don't disturb him, but if he be on his Feet, give him a Quart of good sifted Oats, being rubbed between your Hands, and washed in a little Strong Ale or Beer, but not made too moist. When he has eaten them, bridle him, clothe him, and dress him, as before directed; put on his Body-Cloth and Breast-Cloth, saddle him, draw the Bridle-Rein over the top of the Rack, so as to draw his Head aloft; then having wash'd a new-laid Egg clean, break it into his Mouth, cause him to swallow it down, afterwards wash his Tongue and Mouth with a little Beer, and lead him out of the Stable, and cause him to piss or dung at the Stable-Door, if you can; then mount him, and rack him gently to the Course, making him frequently smell to Dung.

When you are arriv'd within a Mile or thereabouts of the Starting Place, take off the Body-Cloth and Breast-Cloth, gird the Saddle on again, and send a Groom to the end of the Place with clean dry rubbing Cloths, &c. Afterwards, having rack'd him gently up to the Starting Post, and beyond it, cause him to smell to the Post, and do the same at the Weighing Post, that he may take notice of the beginning and ending of the Course,

and there start the Horse roundly and sharply at near a 3: quarters Speed, and run him through the whole Course, according as you find his Strength of Body and Chearfulness of Spirit; but do not put him to any Extremity above his Strength or Wind: and when he yields a little, give him a little Ease, that he may do all with Pleasure, and not with Pain; for the latter will discontent him, and make it irksome to him; whereas the former will delight him, and so increase his Labour.

During the time you are coursing him, you ought narrowly to observe on what Ground he runs best, whether upon rough or smooth, level or rising, wet or dry; and as you find his Nature or Disposition, it should be manag'd to the best Advantage.

After the Course has been strongly and swiftly coursed over, gallop him a little slightly up and down the Field, to rake his Wind and chear his Spirits; then ride him to a warm Place, as suppose under some Hedge, Bushes, or Tree, into some hollow Place or dry Ditch, or other Place defended from the Air, and there take a grazing Knife, or a piece of thin hard old oaken Wood, made like a broad long Knife, with a sharp Edge, and holding it with both Hands, scrape off all the Sweat clean from every Part of the Horse, continuing to do this till no more Sweat rises, moving and stirring him up and down ever and anon, and then rub him all over with Cloths till he is very dry. Then take off the Saddle, glass, scrape and rub his Back, put on his Body and Breast-Clothes, saddle him again, and mounting his Back, gallop him gently a little Space, frequently rubbing his Head, Neck and Body, as you

you sit upon his Back; then walk him about till he is cooled, and rack him gently back to the Stable, sometimes galloping and sometimes racking: But let him not have a wet Hair about him when you bring him in. At the Stable Door dismount, entice him to piss and dung, lead him in, tie his Bridle up to the Rack, and having it ready prepared, give him the first Scouring, which you will find under the Article *Scouring*.

As soon as he has had the Scouring, let one immediately fall to rubbing his Legs, while another takes off the Saddle and Clothes; and when his Body is dry, run it slightly over with the Curry-Comb; then dust him, and rub him all over well with dry Clothes, but especially his Head, the Nape of his Neck, and about his Heart.

Then clothe him as at other times, and wisp him round with large Wisps; and it may also be proper, if the Season is cold, to throw a little loose Blanket over him.

After the Horse has taken this *Scouring*, he must fast 2 Hours, and be kept waking by Action and Noise, making him move up and down as he stands: For Sleep, Stillness, and Rest, are very prejudicial both to the Horse, and the working of the Medicine, and Action and Motion very profitable; they enliven the Spirits, move the Humours that are to be remov'd: while, on the other hand, Stillness and Rest keeps the Spirits dull, and the Humours so lock'd up, that the Operation is hindered.

Let the Horse stand upon his Bridle, without eating, for two Hours or more; then with your Hand examine the Roots of his Ears; and putting your Hand under his Clothes against his Heart, feel his Fillers,

Flanks, and the nether Parts of his Thighs; and if you perceive any new Sweat arise, or any coldness of Sweat; or if you perceive his Body beat, or that he fetches his Breast fast, it is a Token that there is a great deal of Foulness stirred, which makes the Horse a little Heart-sick, and therefore do not then give him any thing to eat: But take off his Bridle, put on his Collar, and turn up his Litter, and leave the Stable, that he may lie down for two Hours at least, by which time the Sickness will be over.

But if you do not find any of the before-mention'd Signs of the Physick being in its Operation, then take a handful of Wheat Ears, being Pollard that is without rough Beards, and offer the Horse the Ears by three or four together, and if he eats it, give him another; and when he has eaten them, give him a little Bundle of Hay tightly done up, pull off his Bridle, and rub his Head well.

An Hour after this, give him a Quart of good sifted Oats, with two or three Handfuls of spelted Beans, well cleansed from Hulls, Dust, &c. and also break in among the Oats and Beans three or four good thick Slices of Bread chipt, and then leave him for at least three Hours.

In the Evening before you dress him, give him the like Quantity of Oats, Beans and Bread, and when he has eaten them, tie him up by the Bridle, dress him as before directed, clothe him, and let him stand, neither riding nor watering him; for the Horse being inwardly foul, and the Scouring yet operating in his Body, Water would be injurious.

But let him stand an Hour upon the Bridle, and afterwards having wash'd three Pints of clean sifted Oats

Oats in Strong Ale or Beer, give them the Horse, which will cool and refresh him inwardly, as if he had drank Water.

Let him rest a little after he has eaten this, and then at these Times of Feeding before-mention'd, give him Oats and spelt Beans, or Oats and Bread, or all three together, or each single by it self; letting him feed plentifully that Night, and put a little Hay in the Rack when you leave him for all Night.

The next Morning, as early as you can, feed him, dress him, clothe him, saddle him, take him abroad, and give him an Airing, and water him, as has been before directed; and when he comes back, give him Oats, Beans and Bread, as before directed, but give him but very little Hay; and let the Management upon the Heating Days, and the Preparation Day before, be according to former Directions for the second Fortnight.

The Horse having receiv'd four sound Heats, and four good Scourings, his Body will be sufficiently cleans'd.

The Manner of Keeping for the third Fortnight. This third Fortnight, you shall, as you did the second Fortnight, give the Horse the second Bread, (the way of making which you will see in the Article *Bread*) being at least three Days old, having the Crust cut clean away, and also sifted Oats and spelt Beans, as before: And also give him the same Airings and Dressings; and also manage him on his Heating Days, and Day before his Heat, as in the second Fortnight, only with this Difference.

His Heats must not be so violent as before, but more pleasurable, so that if the first Heat be violent, the second shall be more pleasurable

and easy; but none of them should over-strain the Horse, or make his Body sore.

In the next place, when the Horse is brought home after his Heats, he must not have any more of the former Scouring; but in the stead of it, immediately after you have given him his Heat, and he has been a little cool'd and cloth'd up, in the Place where you sit, rub him. As you sit upon his Back, draw his Head up high, or raise it some other way, and give him of the Cordial Horse-Balls a piece something bigger than a *French Walnut*, Hull and all. See *Cordial-Balls* in Letter C.

The fourth Fortnight's Keeping. The fourth and last Fortnight the Horse's Bread must be made much finer than either of the former. See *third or last Bread*, in the Article *Bread*. Feed the Horse at his ordinary feeding Times, as in the third Fortnight, with this Bread, the Crust being cut clean off, and Oats well sunned, beaten, and rubb'd with the Hand, winnow'd, sifted, and nicely dress'd; so that neither foul ones or light ones may remain, nor any thing else: and also the purest spelted Beans that can be.

For this Fortnight you need not give him any Scouring at all, and the first Week of this Fortnight the heating Days must be ordered as in the foregoing Fortnight; but the last Week, you must forbear one Heat, and must not give him any Heat for five Days before the Match, but only give him long and strong Airings, to keep him in Wind.

And Morning and Evening, during the whole Fortnight, you should in the Stable burn *Olibanum*, or *Frankincense*, with *Storax* or *Jessamin*,

mine, on a Chafing-dish of Coals, which will be very wholesome and pleasant to the Horse.

During this time, when you give him any wash'd Meat, wash it in the Whites of Eggs, or *Muscadine*, and not in Ale or Beer, the former being more wholesome, and not so liable to procure Purfiness.

During this last Fortnight, the Horse must not have any Hay but what he eats out of your Hands after his Heats, and that must be well cleans'd, and in small Quantities; except the Horse be a very great Feeder, and very tender and apt to lose his Belly.

If the Horse be a clean Feeder, and will not eat Litter, then you need not use the Muzzle till three Days before the Match; but if he be a foul Feeder, put it on all the Fortnight.

The Day before the Match, feed the Horse well in the Morning both before and after the Airing, and water, as at other times, before Noon; and after Noon, abridge him of his Proportion of Meat a little. Before and after you give him his Evening Airing, feed him as at Noon, and water him as at other times; but do not stay out after Sun-set.

This Day the Horse must be cool'd, shod, and every thing that is ornamental to him is to be done; but not so as to give him any Offence, or hinder him in his feeding.

The Morning the Horse is to run the Match, take off his Muzzle before Day, rub his Head well, and give him a good Quantity of Oats mash'd with *Muscadine*, if he likes it, or else in Whites of Eggs. If he does not like either of these, give him dry Oats finely dress'd, mix'd with a little Wheat, or the

lightest Bread, but no Beans. Of any of these Foods, give him so much as may keep Life and Soul together.

If he is a Horse that does not empty well, but is apt to retain his Meat long, walk him out in the Places where he uses to empty, and allure him to Dung and Piss; which he having done, carry him into the Stable, put on his Muzzle, and let him stand till Orders are given to lead him out: but if he is a Horse that empties freely, you need not carry him out, but let him stand quietly.

Just before you lead him out, or bridle him, if you think him too empty, give him three or four Mouthfuls of the wash'd Meat before directed, and having wash'd the Snaffle in a little *Muscadine*, put it on, and dress him; pitch the Saddle and Girths with Shoemaker's Wax, and saddle him, girding it on moderately, that tho he feel it, there may be no Straitness.

Then cover him with a white Sheet, and lay his ordinary Clothes over that, and his Body and Breast Clothes over them, wisping them round with soft Wisps; and if there be a Cloth of State, put that over all.

Just before you draw out, give the Horse half a Pint of *Muscadine* in a Horn.

In all the Leadings upon the Course, let the Motions be gentle and calm, let him smell to every Dung, to allure him to dung; walk him upon long Rushes, Ling or Heath, to allure him to piss; and if that does not do, then towards the latter end, break some Wisp under his Belly to make him piss.

If any Foam or Froth arises about his Mouth, wipe it off with a clean Handkerchief; and having with you a Bottle of fair Water, now

now and then wash his Mouth with it.

At the Starting Place, before you take off his Clothes, rub and chafe the Horse's Legs well with hard Wisps, pick his Feet, wash his Mouth with Water, and unclothe him, and let the Rider mount.

RUPTURE.

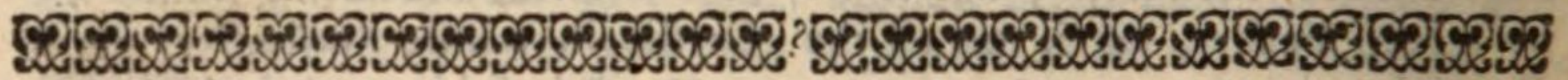
' Take *Bole-Armoniack* powder'd,
' common Pitch, *Frankincense*, *Mastic*
' *tick* and *Sanguis Draconis*, of each an
' Ounce, make them into a Plaster,
' and lay them upon the Rupture
' and Loins of the Horse, letting
' it lie till it fall off of it self;
' which also, by giving him strength-
' ning Things inwardly, will cure
' him.

RUPTURE-WORT.

Rupture-wort is agglutinating; is good in Ruptures, Fluxes, Mattering of the Yard, Stoppage of Urine, for Obstructions of the Liver, Yellows, Wounds and Worms; dries up the Moisture of Fistulas and Ulcers.

RYE.

Rye is accounted the most detestive and cleansing of all Grains that are common, and therefore good to cleanse and scour some gross foul bodied Horses: It being also suppurative and dissentient, it is used in Charges and Cataplasms.



S.

SACCAD E.

A *Saccade* is a Jerk which the Rider gives the Horse, in pulling or twitching the Reins of the Bridle all on a sudden, and with one Pull, when a Horse lies heavy upon the Hand, or obstinately arms himself: It may be with more or less Violence. This sort of Correction is made use of to make a Horse carry well, but it ought to be used but seldom, and with Discretion too.

SADDLE-BACK'D.

A Horse is said to be *Saddle-back'd* that is hard to fit with a Saddle. All Horses that are *saddle-back'd* have their Backs low, and a rais'd Head and Neck, and cover a Man well; but it is accounted an Imperfection, for such Horses are generally weak.

SAFFRON.

The *English Saffron* is the best,

especially that of *Essex* and *Cambridgeshire*. Tho there is a great deal brought from *Spain*. It is a great Cordial, and is used both internally and externally. It strengthens the Heart, is good for a Consumption in the Lungs, and Shortness of Breath; is excellent against epidemical Diseases, as the Plague, and is good for the Yellows.

SAGE.

Sage is of several sorts, but that with broad Leaves, and the red leaved is accounted the best. It is good in most Disorders of the Head and Brain, which arise from the Nerves, and in sweetning the Blood, especially of those Horses that are of a cold and moist Temperament. It strengthens the Sinews, and being put in Water is good to wash old Sores.

WOODSAGE.

Wood Sage is not of so hot and drying

drying a Quality as Garden Sage, but is digestive and discussing of Swellings and Knots in the Flesh. It is good for green Wounds, Sores, Ulcers, and provokes Urine.

SAKER. See DOCK.

SAL GEMMA.

Sal Gemma is hot and dry, cleansing and astringent.

SAL NITRE.

Sal Nitre is good to comfort the Sinews, and take away Tiredness and Weariness.

SAL POLYCHRESTUM.

Place a Crucible, or Iron Pot, in the midst of a Heap of live Coals, make it all over red hot, even at the bottom, then with a Ladle throw in about an ounce of *Sulphur* and fine *Nitre* finely powdered, mix'd in equal Quantities; this being thrown in will take Fire, and break into a Flame, as soon as ever it touches the Crucible or Pot. As soon as the Flame is over, stir the matter that is left at the bottom of the Crucible, &c. and then throw in the rest of the *Sulphur* and *Nitre*, by much the same Quantities, still stirring it at the bottom with an Iron Instrument, that the Fire may the more effectually penetrate it. When you have thrown in the whole, cover the Crucible, and heap the Fire all round, and on the Top of it, letting it cool of it self. When it is cold reduce it to a fine Powder, of which there will be about a pound and half, if you have thrown in 4 pounds of *Sulphur* and *Nitre*.

If the *Nitre* was very fine, and you have rightly performed the Operation, the Powder will be of a pale Rose Colour, if not it will be white as Snow, which is fit for use, or of a grayish Colour, which will be worth nothing. That which is of a Rose Colour is better than the white. But let the Operation be

never so exactly performed, and the *Nitre* be never so good, it will not always be produced of that Colour, so that it seems to be by Accident.

SANATIVE.

Sanative signifies Healing, or conducing to Health.

SANDERS.

Sanders, red, white, and yellow, are of an astringent and strengthening Quality; they repel Humours, and stop Defluxions, and cool Inflammations.

SANGUIS DRACONIS.

Sanguis Draconis is of an astringent Quality, and good to stay Fluxes of Blood.

SANGUIFICATION.

Sanguification signifies making Blood in the Body of Animals, which is made from the *Chyle*, by the Attrition of the Arteries thereupon, as the *Chyle* is made out of the Aliments by the Contraction and Attrition of the Stomach.

SANICLE.

Sanicle is accounted a good Vulnerary. See *All-heal* or *Heal-all*.

SARACEN'S CONSOUND.

Saracen's Consound, or *Saracen's Wound-wort*, opens Obstructions of the Liver and Gall, the Yellows, and inward Wounds and Bruises.

SARCOCOLLA.

Sarcocolla is a Gum of the *Euphorbium* Kind, it cleanses, incarnates, and comforts Wounds.

SARCOTICKS.

Sarcoticks are Medicines that fill up Ulcers with new Flesh; they are the same as Incarnatives.

SARSAPARILLA.

Sarsaparilla is accounted a great Sweetner of the Blood.

SATYRION.

Satyron is accounted not only a Cordial, but a Restorative.

SAVIN.

Savin is a very powerful Cleanser,

C c

and

and for that Reason is very proper to be given to Horses in all their Scourings. The Juice mix'd with Honey is very good to cleanse foul Ulcers, and to kill Tetters and other Eruptions on the Skin. Being dried and mix'd with Honey, it is good for the Farcin, and to expel the dead Foal. It is accounted very efficacious in destroying Worms: Therefore the essential Oil is sometimes apply'd outwardly to the lower Belly for that purpose.

SASSAFRAS.

Sassafras is the Wood of a large *Virginian* Tree; it has a pleasant aromattick Heat, and has the same Qualities as *Guaiacum*, only it is not so powerful a Drier. It is apt to pall the Appetite, and therefore should be given with Stomachicks.

SAVOURY.

Savoury, both *Summer* and *Winter* are good to expel Wind in the Stomach and Bowels; but the *Summer Savoury* is the most efficacious in provoking of Urine, and in cutting away tough Phlegm in the Chest and Lungs.

SAXIFRAGE.

Saxifrage is accounted a good Diuretick, and to be endowed with Virtues against Gravel, and for dissolving the Stone.

BURNT SAXIFRAGE.

Burnt Saxifrage, the Seeds, Leaves, and Roots, have the same Virtues as Parsley. They provoke Urine, are good to ease Cholick Pains: The Juice of it put into Wounds is good to dry up Moisture.

SCABBARD.

Scabbard, so is the Skin called that serves for a Sheath or Case to a Horse's Yard.

SCABBED HEELS.

Scabbed Heels is an eating Putrefaction on a Horse's Frush, which has a very noisom Smell, and is hard to cure. See *Frush*.

SCABIOUS.

Scabious is of several Sorts; all are generally accounted good Pectorals, and of great Service in all sudden Disorders of the Lungs and Pleura, as Coughs, Short-windedness, &c.

A SCALD OR BURN.

Clarify Hog's-Grease by setting it over the Fire, and skimming off the Filth that arises; when it is well boiled, set it by to cool 4 or 5 nights in the open Air, afterwards wash it in clear running Water till it is very white, then melt it down again, and keep it for use, to anoint Parts scalded or burnt.

Another.

Beat fresh Butter and the Whites of Eggs together, till they are come to the Form of an Ointment, and anoint the Part with it, and it will take out the Fire and heal.

SCAMMONY.

Scammony is the inspissated Juice of a Root, and is a strong Purger.

SCARIFICATION.

Scarification is the making an Incision in the Skin with a Lancet, or such like Instrument.

SCATCH MOUTH.

A *Scatch Mouth* is a Bit that differs from a *Canon Mouth* in this, that the *Canon* is round, whereas a *Scatch* is more than an Oval. There is also a difference between that part of the *Scatch Mouth* that joins the *Bit Mouth* to the Branch, in that the *Canon* is stay'd upon the Branch by a *Fonceau*, whereas the *Scatch-Mouth* is stay'd by a *Chaperon* which surrounds the *Banquet*. The Effect of the *Scatch Mouth* is something greater than that of the *Canon Mouth*, and keeps the Mouth more in Subjection. *Snaffles* are commonly *Scatch Mouths*.

SCHOOL.

School in the Academies, is a Term made use of to express both the Lesson

son and the Labour, both of the Horse and Horseman.

SCLEROTICKS.

Sclerotics are Medicines which harden and consolidate the Parts that they are applied to.

SCORDIUM.

From this Herb *Diascordium* takes its Name. It is also called *Water Germander*. It is very efficacious in all Fevers, and especially those of the worst Kind. It grows plentifully in watery Grounds, and flowers in *June* and *July*. It dries well, and will keep a long time in Powder, in a close Galley-pot well stopped.

SCOURINGS.

Scourings are wholesom, natural, and gentle purging Medicines, which do not stir up a great Flux of Humours, and only keep the Body clean from such Evils as would arise and grow. These Scourings are proper to be given to Horses that are full bodied, or stand much in the Stable.

The most natural Scouring for Horses is Grass, and the best Grass for Scouring is that of a new mown Meadow, for that will rake the Guts very well, and a Horse will not soon gather Flesh in such Pasture, at least in 15 Days time, which is the most that should be allow'd, for after that the Horse will fatten upon it; which if you would have him do, you should take him out thence, and put him into Grass that has not been mown.

This sort of Scouring will empty a Horse well of all his bad Humours and Surfeits, ease his Limbs wonderfully, and do a great deal of good to his Legs and Feet, purify his Blood that has been corrupted, and make him nimble and sprightly.

Next to this are the Blades of

green Corn, either Wheat, Barley or Rye, which are called *Sorrage*, which being given a Horse for a Week and no more, cleanse and cool his Body very much. Likewise the Leaves of green Sallows, and the Elm; green Thistles being cut and given a Horse for 5 Days, are good Scourers. Also a Peck of Malt made into a Mash, with a Handful or more of beaten Hempseed, is also a good gentle Scouring.

A Medicinal Scouring.

Pick out the Stones of 20 Raisins of the Sun, slit half a score Figs roundwise, and boil them in 2 quarts of running Water till the Water is wasted and thickened; then take Anniseeds, Liquorice, and Sugar, all powdered fine and sifted, and mix them with the Ingredients before-mentioned, stamping them, and working them together till they become a stiff Paste. Make pretty large round Balls of this Composition, and cover them with Butter, and give the Horse as many as you think proper. You should exercise him both the Day before and immediately before he takes them; warm him thoroughly to raise up his Grease, and stir the Humours, and make the Medicine work more effectually.

Another very good Scouring.

Take of *Anniseeds* 6 ounces, of *Cummin Seeds* an ounce and half, of *Carthamus* 3 drams, of *Brimstone* 3 ounces; powder all these very fine, and searce them: then take a quart and 4 ounces of *Sallet Oil*, of *Honey* 3 pound, of *White Wine* 4 quarts; making it into a stiff Past, working it very well with fine Wheat Meal, and kneading it thoroughly, and keep it in a Pot for use. When a Horse has been hunting, or is very thirsty in a Morning, dissolve a

' Ball of this as big as a Man's
 ' Fist in a Gallon or two of cold
 ' Water, and give it the Horse to
 ' drink; and in the dark, lest he
 ' should dislike the Colour, for it
 ' will make the Water as white as
 ' Milk. If he drinks this Mixture,
 ' give him Meat; but if he does
 ' not drink it, keep him fasting till
 ' he shall drink it, which he will
 ' do by that time it has been offer-
 ' ed him twice or thrice: when he
 ' has once drank of it, he will like
 ' it very well, and he cannot have
 ' too much of it, if he has Exer-
 ' cise: It is an excellent Medicine
 ' for all inward Infirmities.

There are Variety of Scourings,
 which being appropriated to par-
 ticular Distempers, may be found
 under their proper Heads.

SCOURINGS FOR A RUNNING HORSE.

' Put an ounce of the clearest and
 ' finest *Rosin*, finely powder'd, into
 ' a pint of *sweet Canary*, brew
 ' them till they are very well incor-
 ' porated together; and then add
 ' half a pint of the best *Sallet Oil*,
 ' and brew them very well together
 ' in like manner; then sweeten it
 ' with an ounce and half of *Sugar*
 ' *Candy* finely powder'd, set it
 ' over the fire till it is just luke-
 ' warm; and when the Horse is just
 ' come home from his Heat, his
 ' Head being tied up to the Rack,
 ' give it him in a Horn.

The second Scouring.

For the second Scouring, give
 the Horse one of the following
 Cordial Balls, about as big as a
French Walnut, Hull and all.

' Take *Cummin- Seeds*, *Fennugreek-*
 ' *Seeds*, and *Elecampane Roots*,
 ' *Flower of Brimstone*, and *Sugar-*
 ' *Candy*, of each 4 ounces;
 ' let them all be finely powdered
 ' and searced; the *Juice of Liquorish*

' 2 ounces: put to them a pint of
 ' White Wine, and set them on the
 ' Fire; then mix with them two
 ' ounces of the Chymical *Oil* of
 ' *Anniseed*, and 6 ounces of *Syrup*
 ' of *Coltsfoot*; add to these the
 ' best *Oil of Olives*, *Honey* and
 ' *Syrup*, or *melted Sugar*, of each
 ' a pint. Having mixed them all to-
 ' gether, make them into a Paste
 ' with wheaten Flower, and make
 ' them into Balls for use; or you
 ' may put the Paste into an earthen
 ' Pot, and stop it close, and make
 ' the Balls as you use them.

SCRATCHES.

The *Scratches* are a sort of dry
 Scabs, Chaps, or Rifts, breeding
 between the Heel and the Pastern
 Joint, and sometimes extend them-
 selves even to the Hoof of the hin-
 der Legs; and sometimes (*tho* but
 seldom) are upon all four Legs:
 They are call'd by several Names,
 as *Crepances*, *Rats-Tails*, &c.

The Cause. They sometimes come
 by Negligence, the Heels not being
 rubb'd down well after a Journey,
 or by want of Cleanliness under or
 near a Horse's Heels; sometimes
 after Heats, Surfeits, or any kind
 of violent Exercise; or when Care
 has been wanting to cure the
 Grease.

The Signs. At first it begins with
 a dry Scab upon the Pastern Joints,
 like Chaps or Chinks, and will
 cause a Swelling in the Legs, and
 Gourdiness, and run with fretting,
 waterish Matter: The Hair will di-
 vide, stare, and curl, and the Horse
 at his first setting out will go
 lame.

The Cure. Clip the Hair from
 the Horse's Heels very close, and
 scrape off the Scabs, and wash the
 Part with Urine and Salt, or Brine;
 then take unslak'd Lime, Salt and
 Soot, of each equal quantities, all
 reduc'd

reduc'd to a fine Powder; boil them in the strongest White Wine Vinegar, to the Consistence of a Poultice, then soften it with try'd Hog's Grease, and make an Ointment, and anoint the Places till they are cured.

The Horse's Legs must be kept dry during the time of Cure; and every time you dress the Horse, you must wash off the former Dressing with scalding hot Urine or Brine.

Another.

Work up *Verdegrease*, finely powder'd with *Honey*, into an Ointment, and anoint the Sores; observing the former Directions, and it will cure.

Another.

Bleed the Horse in the Shackle Veins and Spur Veins, and in the Fore-toe Veins; but let there be 3 Days distance between bleeding him in one Toe-Vein and the other; then rub the Sores till they bleed with a Hay Thumb-rope, and having boil'd half a pound of Allum in a quart of Chamberlye, and a quart of strong Brine, wash the Sores with this hot very well; and if in *March*, put the *Sperm* of *Frogs* into an earthen Vessel, and in 7 Days time it will turn to a sort of Oil; spread this, and the round things that appear in the *Sperm*, on a Cloth, and bind it to the Sores, and repeat it several times, observing the former Directions: This has cured them, when held incurable.

Another.

Boil a piece of Bread in Vinegar to a Poultice, and lay it to the *Scratches*, and it will draw out the Core; then take as much *Honey* as will fill an Egg-shell, half an ounce of *Verdegrease*, and a

piece of *Brimstone* of the same bigness, but not of an equal weight, boil them together till they look black, and anoint the Sores with it, and it will heal and cure. See *Crepances*, *Rat-tails*, &c. that which is good for one, being good for all.

SCRUPIN.

Some call a thro' Splent on both sides of the Legs, the great *Bone Scrupin*.

The Cure. First tye the Head of the Horse close to a strong Post, and afterwards tye up his contrary Leg; then beat and bruise the Splent on both sides with a Blood Stick, till it be somewhat soft; or if the Horse will not bear the beating of it standing, you must cast him with a Rope. When it has been beaten soft, take a Shilling's-worth of *Oil* of *Origanum*, and rub both sides of the Splent with it with your Fingers; but take care you anoint no where else with it. Tye up the Horse's Head for 2 or 3 Hours, and contrary Leg, for it will smart. This will take off the Hair a little, but it will soon grow again. Do this 2 or 3 times, and it will be fallen in a Week's time, were it ever so large. If the Splent be small, one Dressing will be sufficient: or if it be a Blood-Splent, this will break the Hair a little, but not the Skin, and you may turn him out if you please.

SCURVY-GRASS.

Scurvy-Grass is a very great Cleanser, opens and purges the Blood, the Liver and Spleen, and of great use in all cold and gross phlegmatick Temperaments: It is also a Diuretick.

SEA-MOSS.

This Plant is generally call'd *Coralline*: It is a Sea-Plant growing on

the Rocks and Shells of Fishes, or on Coral, the latter of which is the best: it is frequently given to Horses for the Worms, it being a Worm-killer.

SEA-SCURVY-GRASS.

This has the same qualities with the former, but does not come up to it in Power, except as a Diuretick; and in that it is stronger.

SEAT.

Seat is the Posture or Situation of a Horseman upon the Saddle: *Seat* is also used sometimes for *Put*; as *seat* a Horse upon the Haunches, *i. e.* put him upon the Haunches.

SECESSION.

Secession is the going off by Secrecion, as the Excrements are particularly said to be formed by the Secession of those Parts, whereof they consist, from the animal Fluids, thro' their proper Outlets.

SEEL.

A Horse is said to *seel* when he begins to have white Eye-brows, which is when he is about 15 or 16 Years of Age.

SELENDER.

The *Selenders* and *Malenders* are both the same, only with this difference, that the *Selender* breeds on the bending of the Hough in the hind Legs, and the *Malender* on the bending of the Knee on the inside of the fore Leg; and they both proceed from one Cause, and therefore require the same Cure. See *Malander*.

SENA.

That is the best that is sharp-pointed, and of a bright green colour and fresh: It is a very smart Purge, operates quickly, and is much safer for Horses, than *Scammony* and other Gums and inspissate Juices, if it be corrected with any of the hot carminative Seeds, or *Ginger*, or *Wormwood*, or *Salt of Tartar*.

SEPARATORS.

The *Separators* are a Horse's middle Teeth.

SERPEGER.

Serpeger is a Word used in the Academies, to signify the riding of a Horse in a serpentine Way, or in a Tread with waved Turnings: But it is a Term now grown out of use.

SERPENTINE.

A Horse is said to have a *Serpentine* Tongue, that has a frisking Tongue, that is always in Motion; and sometimes passes over the Bit, instead of keeping in the void Space, which is call'd the Liberty of the Tongue.

SEVIL.

The *Sevil* of the Branches of a Bridle, is a Nail turned round like a Ring, having a large Head made fast in the lower part of the Branch, call'd *Gargoville*. See *Banquet*.

SHACKLE-GALL.

You may first bathe the place with Salt and Urine, or Salt and Water, or warm Vinegar, to take out the Venom; and afterwards

‘ Take *Rye-flower* and dry it well,
‘ and mix one fourth Part of it
‘ with three Parts of *Sheeps-dung*
‘ newly made; knead it into a Paste,
‘ make it into a Cake, and bake it,
‘ then powder it, and apply the
‘ Powder warm to the galled place,
‘ and it will heal it: or you may
‘ anoint it with *Verdegrease*, powdered fine, and *Turpentine*, mixed together; or,

‘ Boil *Honey* and *Verdegrease* together till it look red, and anoint the place with it twice a day, and strew on the Sore chopt Flocks to keep on the Ointment.

SHAMBRIER.

A *Shambrier* is a long leathern Thong, fasten'd to the end of a Cane or Stick, to animate a Horse, or to pnnish

punish him if he refuse to obey the Horseman.

SHANK.

The Shank of a Horse's Leg, is that part of the Fore-leg that reaches from the Knee to the Fetlock or Pastern Joint.

SHEDDING OF HAIR. See *Hair* or *Cast*.

HORSE-SHEET. See *Caparison*.

SHELL.

A *Shell-tooth'd Horse*, is one that bears the Mark in all his Fore-teeth without any Artifice, and naturally from five Years to old Age; and there still keeps that hollow place, with a black Mark call'd the *Eye of the Bean*: so that at twelve or fifteen, he has the Mark of a Horse that is not six Years old.

For in other Horses the hollow place in the Nippers is fill'd, and the Mark disappears towards the sixth Year, by the Tooth's being worn. Much about the same Age it is half worn out in the middling Teeth; and it disappears in the corner Teeth towards the eighth Year.

But after a shell toothed Horse has mark'd, he still marks equally in the Nippers, the middling and the corner Teeth; the Cause is, these Teeth being harder than those of other Horses, do not wear so much, and therefore do not lose the black Spot.

SHEPHERD'S-PURSE, or SHEPHERD'S-POUCH.

This Herb is healing and agglutinant, and is therefore of use in all Hæmorrhages, either at the Nose, Fundament, or Yard: The Juice of it apply'd to fresh Wounds soon cicatrizes and cures them. It is good for the Yellows, pissing of Blood; and being made into a Poulrice, helps Inflammations.

SHORT-BREATHED; See **PUR-SIVENESS** or **BREATH**.

SHORT-JOINTED.

Horses are said to be short-jointed, who have a short Pastern. See *Joint*.

SHOULDER.

The *Shoulder* of a Horse is that Joint which is in his Fore-quarters, which joins the End of his Shoulder-blade with the Extremity of his Fore-Thigh.

Or the *Shoulder* of a Horse is that Part of his Fore-hand which lies between the Withers, the Fore-thigh, the Counter, and the Ribs.

The Shoulder of the Branch of a Bit, is that part of it that begins at the lower part of the Arch of the *Banquet*, over-against the middle of the *Fonceau* or *Chaperon*, and forms another Arch under the *Banquet*.

The Shoulder of a Branch make a greater or lesser Circumference, according as it is designed to fortify or weaken the Branch.

SHOULDER PIGHT, SPLAIT, STRAIN or WRENCH.

In order to have a true Notion of the Hurts and Accidents in the Shoulders, it will be necessary to be appris'd, That the Blade-bone is not fix'd to the Body by jointing as other Members are, but by Apposition, it being laid upon the Extremity of the Side or Ribs, and is kept in its proper Situation by Ligaments and Muscles, under and above it; so that when a Horse receives a Strain in the Shoulder, those Ligaments or Muscles are stretch'd and relax'd; and when this Relaxation is violent, it is call'd a shoulder Splait, &c.

The Cause. This Injury may come several Ways; either by turning or stopping the Horse too suddenly upon uneven Ground, or by

going hastily out at a Door, or thro' a narrow Passage, by a Slip or Slide, by a Fall, Rack or violent Strain, a Hurt or Bruise on the Withers, &c.

The Signs. The Horse will halt and go lame, and sometimes trail his Leg after him with a Sweep, and the Shoulder Point will sometimes stick out farther than its fellow.

But when the Hurt is not so violent as to show a Looseness and a Swelling in the Shoulder, it is not an easy matter readily to determine whether the Lameness be in the Foot, the Shoulder, or in any other Joint.

And therefore to come to a right Knowledge of that, it is an usual Practice to unshoe the Horse, and examine all the Parts from the Shoulder to the Sole. But the Weaknesses of the Shoulder, may be distinguished from that of the Foot by the following Observations :

If the Weakness be in the Shoulder, the more the Horse is warmed by Exercise the less he will halt ; whereas if it be in the Foot, he will halt most when he is ridden. And when the Wrench is violent, he will be apt to cast his Leg outwards, and form a Circle as he goes. But if he does not in his Gait discover any of these Signs, the surest way will be to turn him short on the lame Side ; for that will try it more than any thing ; for then if his Grief lies in his Shoulder, he will set his Foot to the Ground hardly, and favour his Shoulder as much as he can.

The Cure. Some advise to swim the Horse in a deep Water, which may probably make the Joint go into its right Place again. Then having made two Pins of Ashen-wood sharp at the Points, and of the thickness of a Finger, and of the length of 5 Inches, to slit the Skin an Inch

above the Point of the Horse's Shoulder, and an Inch beneath, and to thrust in one of the Pins from the upward Part downwards, so that both the Ends may equally stick with the Skin ; and then to make 2 other Holes cross-ways to the two first Holes, so that the 2 Pins may form a Cross exactly. The first Pin ought to be made something flat in the middle, that the other being round, may press the better without Stop, and lie the closer. And if the wooden Pin will not easily pass thro', you may make the Way with the iron Pin ; then having a piece of Line something bigger than a Whipcord, having a Loop made at one End, put the Loop over the End of one of the Pins, so that it may lie between the End of the Pins and the Skin. You must fasten the last End with Packthread to the rest of the Cord, so that it may not slip.

The Pins and Cord ought both to be first greased with Hogs-grease. This being performed, set the Horse up in the Stable, and let him stand at rest for 9 or 10 Days ; put a pastern Shoe on the fore Leg, and prevent him from lying down as much as may be. Then after the Expiration of that Time, anoint the Part with *Dialthæa* or Hogs-grease, and put him to grass, and let him run there till the Pins are rotted off.

If in a Months time the Horse be work'd in a Cart, it will do him good as to the settling his Shoulder, and make him the fitter for riding.

Some again say, that Swimming a Horse for a Shoulder-Splait, from an Opinion that the Joint is out, is absurd, for that if it were really so the Horse must swim with 3 Legs, which is almost impossible. But yet they allow that swimming is sometimes

times successful, and is serviceable in all old Grievs, as a cold Bath is, by helping Perspiration, and giving a more lively Motion to the obstructed Matter; and for this they recommend the Morning as the most proper Time for this Exercise, the Water being then coldest; and that in order to render it serviceable, it must be continued for some time.

And as to any kind of Labour they disapprove of it, nor will they allow him to be ridden, being of opinion that a Weight upon the Horse's Back, must needs add to the Weakness, the greatest Stress lying upon the Shoulders: But they are not against walking him out daily, if the Weather be good, and the encreasing his Exercise as the Shoulder recovers Strength.

But there ought to be a Distinction made between a new Hurt and an old one; for if the Strain be fresh, the first Application should be of such Medicines as are proper to allay the Heat and Inflammation, and to prevent a too great Afflux of Matter to the Part: because there are in all the moveable Parts of the Body, certain viscid and glewy Humours, which facilitate the Motion of the Joints. Now these Waters upon the receiving of this Injury, and the Relaxation of the Ligaments or Muscles, spread themselves thro' the Parts that are dilated and torn by the Wrench of the Shoulder, and do there grow thick and hard, when let alone any Time. Therefore in such old Grief, those Medicines are chiefly to be made use of, that are proper to attenuate the superfluous Humours, and render them fit to pass thro' the Pores.

Therefore in the first Case, where the Hurt is fresh, bleed the Horse on the contrary side, and apply a

cold restraining Charge of *Vinegar* or *Verjuice*, *Bole*, and the Whites of *Eggs*; and the sooner this is done the better. And this should be repeated 4 or 5 times a day, with a Sponge dip'd into the Charge. After this has been done, apply the following Plaster:

' Take a pound of *Pitch*, *De Minio* Plaster, or *Diachylon* 12 ounces, *Turpentine* half a pound, and *Olive-Oil* 4 ounces; melt them all together in a Pipkin over hot Embers, keep them continually stirring, and when they are dissolved, put in half a pound of *Bole* finely powdered, *Aloes* and *Myrrh*, of each 2 ounces.' Spread this while warm on the Horse's Shoulder, and clap Flocks of the Colour of the Horse over it.

But when the Lameness happens to be of an old standing, some advise to let the Horse bleed in the Plait-Vein, to the quantity of a Quart, and the lamer he is to take the more Blood away; and when he has bled about a Quart, to put a good Handful of Salt into a Bowl, and to let him bleed a Quart more into that Salt, keeping the Salt and Blood stirring all the while he is bleeding into the Bowl, that it may not clotter. Then stop the Plait-Vein with a piece of Lead, that may nip the Mouth of the Vein together that it may not bleed.

Then having an ounce or an ounce and a half of *Oil of Turpentine*, and the same Quantity of strong Beer in a glass Phial, shake them well together, and bathe the Horse's Breast and Shoulder well with it with your hand, and also the bottom of his Breast, between his Legs; then bathe all the forementioned Parts over with the Blood and Salt; then set the Horse up in the Stable, and

and tie both his Fore-legs together as close as you can with a Liff or Garter, and also his hind Legs with a Surcingle.

The next Day untie him, take him out and walk him, and if he goes any thing tolerably, get up and ride him gently for the Space of a Mile ; then set him up in the Stable, and tie his Fore - Feet again as you did before.

If he does not go well the first day, only walk him, and do not ride him the second Day. And the third Day tie his Legs again, and besides that, having made a Stick flat on both sides in the Form of a Wedge, about the breadth of a six Pence, drive it in between the Toes of his Shoes and his Foot, so that it may not come out, always keeping his Legs close tied while he stands in the Stable, and peg him with a Wedge ; but when you take him out of the Stable, to walk or ride him, untie his Legs and take out the Wedge. Do this every Day and Night till the Horse is well. This Method being taken, will cure the Horse in one Weeks time, whether the Hurt be new or old.

Another Method of Cure.

‘ Take the *Soldiers Ointment*,
 ‘ (see *Ointment*) or *Nerve Ointment*, a pound, *Ointment* of
 ‘ *Marsh-Mallows* 3 quarters of a
 ‘ pound, of rectified *Oil of Amber*
 ‘ half a pound ; mix them well together, and chafe the Part twice
 ‘ a day with it, drying it in with a
 ‘ hot Iron, held as near as it can
 ‘ be born ; and at some Intervals
 ‘ with *Spirits of Wine* camphorated ;
 ‘ or you may use the *Ointment*
 ‘ of *Montpelier*, which is much
 ‘ commended by *Solleysell*.’

But if the Lameness does not give way to these Remedies, either rowel the Horse or give the Fire ;

some prefer the last, as being less painful than the usual Method of Rowelling, by bruising and blowing up the Shoulder.

To do this : Make a Circle the breadth of a Trencher round the Joint with a hot Iron, and pierce the Skin within the whole Circle, making the Holes about an Inch the one from the other ; and having melted Rosin and yellow Wax together, apply to each Hole till the Scars fall off ; and afterwards dress them daily with Turpentine and Honey, and apply the Plaisters as above directed, *i. e.* of Pitch, *De Minio*, &c. till the Sores are dried up.

SIDEWAYS.

To ride a Horse sideways, is to passage or make him go upon 2 Treads, one of which is mark'd by his Shoulders, and the other by his Haunches.

SIGNETTE.

A *Signette* is an iron Cavesson with Notches or Teeth ; that is, a Semicircle of hollow and vaulted Iron, having Teeth like a Saw composed of 2 or 3 Pieces joined with Hinges, and mounted with a head Stall and 2 Ropes, as if they were the Cavessons that antiently were used to be put upon the Nose of a fiery, stiff-headed Horse, to keep him in subjection.

SINEW, See NERVE.

SINEW CUT.

‘ Bruise the Leaves of *Nep* or
 ‘ *Woodbine*, in a Mortar very well,
 ‘ with *May-butter*, and apply it to
 ‘ the Sinew that is cut, and it will
 ‘ be very efficacious in knitting it
 ‘ together.’

The Herb *Alheat* is very good, and *Wood-Betony* and *Comfrey* are very good to join Sinews together. And so is the Powder of *Red-Wheat*, dried and boil'd in *Vinegar*.

SINEW-

SINEW-SHRUNK.

A Horse is said to be *Sinew-shrunk*, when he has been over-ridden and so fatigu'd, that he becomes gaunt-bellied by a Stiffness and Contraction of the 2 Sinews which are under his Belly.

The Cause. It is occasioned sometimes by hard Labour, or some Indisposition, as the Reliques of a foundering or excessive Heat of the Body, which straitens the Guts and the two Sinews that run along the Belly, from the Sheath to the girding Place, reaching to that Part of the Belly that the Horse touches with his Thighs when he goes.

The Signs. These Sinews grow hard and stiff, and so painful that he loses his Flesh; and the straitness of his Guts proceeds from the Dryness and shrinking of his Sinews.

The Cure. First of all let the Horse bleed in the Neck, and the next day chafe the Sinews with the following anodyne Ointment :

‘ Take the Ointments of *Marsh-Mallows*, *Roses* and *Populeon*, of each an ounce or two, and anoint the Sinews, and dry it in with a hot Iron. Or,

‘ Take the Fat of *Chickens*, *Hens* or *Capons*, that you find near the Guts or about their Breast; melt it and strain it thro’ a linen Cloth, and anoint the Sinews with it as the former.’

The next Day or some Days after, take hold of the Sinews with your Fingers, and tenderly part them from the Belly. The next Day anoint them with one of the preceding Ointments, and draw them from the Belly as before. Repeat this till you find them sufficiently relax’d and lengthen’d, and the Horse’s Pain will cease, and he will recover his Vigour and Strength.

‘ Also put 2 double Handfuls of

‘ *Barley* into a Bowl or Pan, and let a Man that drinks unmix’d Wine piss on them; let them stand all Night to infuse: the next Morning pour off the Urine, and boil a handful of green *Fennel-seeds* in a pint of Water for a quarter of an Hour, and sprinkle the Barley with the Scum that arises from this Decoction. Mix this Barley with a little Oats, and give it the Horse to eat every Morning for 15 Days.’ If he refuse to eat this, keep him hungry, giving him nothing else till he does, and that will bring him to it; and the eating of it will promote the Cure effectually, and restore his Appetite.

You may give the Horse Rye sprinkled with boiling Water, and afterwards drain’d and cool’d, instead of Oats.

Give him also a double Handful of Wheat, before you suffer him to drink, and that will open his Flanks, and make him lusty. Or you may give him Honey-Water, or moistened Bran.

But if after all the Horse should continue lean and meagre, give him either the golden Sulphur, or Liver of Antimony in his Bran.

SHRINKING OF THE SINEWS.

‘ Some others recommend to boil a handful of *Red-Roses* dried, and a handful of *Chickweed* in a Pint of *Canary*, and a Pint of Ale, till a fourth Part is wasted; then to put in a Pint of *Trotter-oil*, boiling it still for a good while, and keeping it constantly stirring.’ Then strain it, and anoint the Part aggriev’d with it, chafing it in well with your Hand, and drying it in with a hot Iron. When you bind it up, put some of the Herbs to the Part, and 3 or 4 Times dressing will compleat the Cure.

S I N E W-

SINEW - SPRUNG.

‘ Boil a pint of *Linseed-Oil*, and
 ‘ put in 3 Pennyworth of *Aqua Vi-*
 ‘ *ta*, stir them well together, and
 ‘ anoint the Horse’s Leg with it,
 ‘ and it will cure.’

A NEW SINEW STRAIN.

A *Sinew Strain* is always either
 upon the Sinews that grow behind
 on the Fore-leg, or behind upon
 the Sinews of the after Leg; above
 the Fetlock Joint, upon the back
 Part both of the fore and after Leg,
 much about the Ankle-bone.

Strains in the hinder Legs are
 much more dangerous than those in
 the Fore-legs; the Cure is tedious,
 and often unsuccessful.

The Signs. When these Sinews
 are over strained, they will swell
 and be knotted, and it may be per-
 ceived both by the Swelling and the
 Horse’s going; it will be so sore that
 if you pinch it between your Fingers
 and Thumb, the Horse will winch
 very much.

The Cure. ‘ Mix equal Quanti-
 ‘ ties of *Nerve-Oil* and *Turpentine*
 ‘ together, and anoint the Part with
 ‘ it 3 or 4 Times, or more, till it
 ‘ is well, and dry it in with a hot
 ‘ Iron. But do not anoint but once
 ‘ in 2 or 3 Days, and let the Horse
 ‘ rest during the Time of Cure.’

Whether it be before or behind,
 let the Horse bleed if you would
 have a speedy Cure.

‘ Having first clipp’d away the
 ‘ Hair in the Pastern, right over the
 ‘ Shackle Veins, apply *Soap* and
 ‘ *Brandy* hot, and dry it in with a
 ‘ hot Iron. This with once dres-
 ‘ sing will take away his Lameness
 ‘ in 48 Hours. The *Soap* and *Bran-*
 ‘ *dy* Charge will, if it be well heat-
 ‘ ed in with an hot Iron, keep on
 ‘ for a Fortnight; and when you
 ‘ perceive the Scurf to rise, anoint
 ‘ it with *Trotter-Oil* once in 2 days;

‘ this will strengthen the Sinews,
 ‘ therefore continue it till the Horse
 ‘ goes well. Neither ride him, nor
 ‘ let him come into the Water for
 ‘ 4 or 5 Days, or a Week.’ After
 the Charge has been applied, the
 Cure will be compleated.

‘ Take the quantity of an Egg of
 ‘ *Bole-Armoniack*, the Whites of
 ‘ 3 or 4 Eggs, a handful of *Blue-*
 ‘ *clay*, *White-wine Vinegar* and
 ‘ *Brandy*, of each half a Gill, and
 ‘ an ounce of Oil of *Turpentine*:
 ‘ work all well together with your
 ‘ Hand for a quarter of an Hour,
 ‘ then lay it on the back Sinew
 ‘ with some Flax, like a Charge,
 ‘ and it will cure if it be a new
 ‘ Hurt.

Another Remedy.

‘ First bleed the Horse in the
 ‘ Shackle Veins in the Pastern;
 ‘ then bathe the Strain with *Aqua-*
 ‘ *Vita*, rubbing it in cold with your
 ‘ Hand; then having kill’d and
 ‘ flead one of the fattest Cats you
 ‘ can get, and taken out her Guts,
 ‘ pound the Flesh and Bones very
 ‘ well in a Mortar, and bind it close
 ‘ to the sinew Strain from the Pas-
 ‘ tern, as high up the Leg or Legs,
 ‘ as it will go, with a Cloth; and
 ‘ let the Horse not go into the Wa-
 ‘ ter till he is cured. Or,

‘ Having kill’d a Cat, and cut off
 ‘ her Head and Legs, and rip’d her
 ‘ open at the Back, lay her Inside
 ‘ with the Guts warm to the Sinew,
 ‘ with the Back closing together,
 ‘ upon the Fore-part of the Leg of
 ‘ the Horse. Let it lie on 24 Hours,
 ‘ and then lay on another after the
 ‘ same manner, and so a third.
 ‘ After this has been done and is
 ‘ dry, beat a piece of soft *Soap*, as
 ‘ big as an Egg, with an ounce of
 ‘ Oil of *Turpentine*, and half a Gill
 ‘ of *Brandy*, and rub it on the Si-
 ‘ new, and heat it in well with a
 ‘ hot

‘ hot Iron, and it will cure it tho it
‘ be an old Hurt.’

As soon as a Misfortune of this nature happens, alight immediately, and lead the Horse to a Place where he may rest, and do not suffer the Part to cool. Then immediately dissolve a Piece of white *Vitriol*, about the bigness of an Egg, in a Quart of cold Water; dip it in the vitriolated Water, and wrap it several Times round the Joints, laying it on with another Cloth. Do this again and again every six Hours, and it will cure in 2 Days, if it be in the Fore-leg; but if it be in the Hinder-leg, the Cure will require a longer Time.

‘ If it happens so that you cannot
‘ procure the *Vitriol*, use *Spirit of*
‘ *Wine* or *Aqua Vita*, and apply the
‘ *Red-Honey* Charge warm about
‘ the Joint with Flax, and let it lye
‘ for 24 Hours. Repeat this every
‘ Day till the Horse is sound, which
‘ if it be not effected in 12 Days,
‘ then take *Spirit of Turpentine* and
‘ *Aqua Vita*, of each equal Quan-
‘ tities; and having mix’d them
‘ well by shaking them in a Glass,
‘ chafe the Joint with the Essence,
‘ rubbing it in with your Hand, and
‘ tye up the Horse so that he may
‘ not bite it, for it will smart very
‘ much. This will sink in in an
‘ hour’s Time; then apply the Ho-
‘ ney Charge to the Joint, and re-
‘ new the Charge but not the Es-
‘ sence, every 2 Days.

‘ If the Strain be so violent as to
‘ make the Horse sick, and forsake
‘ his Meat, bleed him plentifully in
‘ the Neck, and bathe his Leg 2 or
‘ 3 times a day with a Fomentation
‘ made with *Bawm*, *Lavender*, *Mar-*
‘ *joram*, *Mint*, *Penny-Royal*, *Rose-*
‘ *mary*, *Rue* and *Wormwood*, dip-
‘ ping woollen Cloths in it, wring-
‘ ing them out, and applying them

‘ hot, and these will strengthen and
‘ comfort the nervous Parts. After
‘ you have done this, bathe it with
‘ camphorated Spirit of Wine, and
‘ wrap about it a Cloth dip’d in the
‘ same, and tye it on with a Ban-
‘ dage.’

You may also give the Horse such internal Medicines as are good to ease Pain, and promote Sweat; and when the Anguish is over, apply a good strengthening Charge, or Plaster of *Pitch*, *Diachylon*, *Dragons-Blood*, *Bole*, &c.

THE SIT-FAST.

The *Sit-fast* are hard Knobs grow-
ing under the Saddle.

Turn the Point of a long Nail inwards, and catch hold of the Edge of the dead Skin or Horn, and it will rise from the sound Skin; then cut away the hard and dead Skin from the Flesh with a sharp Knife, then pour hot Butter into it Morning and Evening, and it will heal it. And when the Flesh is made even, dry and skin it over either with Soot and Cream, or Honey and Lime mix’d together. Or you may wash the Wound with Urine or White-Wine, and dry it up with the Powder of burnt Oister-shells, or Bole-Armoniack.

Or, You may stamp green Cabbage-leaves with Hogs-grease, and having work’d them to an Ointment, lay it on the Horse’s Back; put on the Saddle, and ride him, to make the Ointment sink into his Back the better.

SKITTISH.

A Horse is said to be *skittish*, that leaps instead of going forwards, that does not set out or part from the Hand freely, nor employ him-
self as he ought to do.

SLABBERING BIT, See
MASTIGADOUR.

SLACK.

SLACK.

A Horse is said to *slack* his Leg, when he trips or stumbles.

SLEEPING-EVIL. See

LETHARGY.

SLOES.

Sloes are of a rough austere Quality, and good in all Foulnesses which proceed from a too great Relaxation in the Bowels.

They ought therefore to be gathered before they are fully ripe. The Way of using them is in their Syrup, which is a very proper Liquid to mix with other Ingredients.

SMALLAGE.

Smallage is accounted one of the five opening Roots; it opens Obstructions in the Liver and Spleen, purifies the Blood, provokes Urine, is good against the *Yellows*: the Juice is good to cleanse foul Ulcers, the Seed is good to expel Wind, and kill Worms: The Roots are good to all the fore-mention'd Purposes, and preferable to the Herb.

SNAFFLE.

A *Snaffle*, call'd also a watering Bit, is commonly a *scatch* Mouth, accoutred with 2 little very strait Branches and a Curb, mounted with a Head-stall, and 2 Reins of Leather.

SNAILS.

Snails with Shells, or those without, are very conglutinating, and a good Ingredient in Compositions for Ruptures: Those with the Shells inwardly are good Restoratives.

SNAKEWEED.

Snakeweed, one sort is call'd *Bistort*, which grows in several Places in *England*: But the *Virginian* *Snakeweed* is the best, which is a good Antidote in all malignant and pestilential Fevers. The *Bistort*, according to the Opinion of some, has the same Virtues, tho not in so high a Degree by far, and its chief

Efficacy consists in its astringent Quality; by which it is frequently successful in stopping Fluxes and Hæmorrhages of Blood.

SNORTING.

Snorting is a sort of sound, that a Horse full of Fire breaths thro' his Nostrils; and is a sign of much Mettle and a good Wind.

SOAP.

Black-Soap is extremely penetrating, by reason it has so much of the *Pot-ash Lixivium* in it; and therefore it is generally used in outward Applications, and very seldom in inward ones. It is good to remove excessive Pains in the Joints, and nervous Parts. It is good for Galls and Swellings, occasioned by the Saddle.

CASTILE or VENICE SOAP.

Is generally used in inward Applications, being penetrating and deterfive; it is very efficacious in scouring and cleansing the Glands and smallest Passages, and rarefying the Juices which they contain. It is also good in several Diseases of the Viscera, but especially in those of the Liver and Kidneys; and also particularly in the *Yellows*.

SOAP-WORT.

Soap-wort or *Bruise-wort*; the Juice of it is good to heal green Wounds. It provokes Urine and is good for the Dropsy.

SOLDIERS-OINTMENT,

or MARTIATUM.

' Take fresh *Bay-leaves* one pound and a half, *Rue* a pound and a quarter, *Marjoram* one pound, *Mint* half a pound, *Basil*, *Rosemary*, *Sage* and *Wormwood*, of each 4 ounces, of *Oil-Olive* 10 pound, *Yellow-wax* two pound, *Malaga Wine* one pint; bruise the Leaves and boil, till the Wine, and all the aqueous Parts are consumed, then strain it for Use.

This is an excellent Ointment for the

the Nerves, and better than that which goes under the Name of the Nerve-Ointment. Nor is there any thing in the Form of an Ointment better to remove all old Grievs in the Shoulders, Hips, Legs, and in all Cramps and Convulsions of the Sinews, Weaknesses in the Nerves, and paralytick Numbnesses.

S O L E.

The Sole of a Horse's Foot, is as it were a Plate of Horn, which invirones the Frush, and covers the whole bottom of the Foot. It is much tenderer than the other Horn that encompasses the Foot.

The Soles of a Horse's Feet ought to be thick and strong, and the whole lower Part of the Foot where the Shoe is plac'd hollow.

High-soled Horses, are such whose Soles are round underneath, so that they are higher than the Hoof. This oftentimes makes a Horse halt, and renders it necessary to shoe him with a vaulted Shoe.

There are several Infirmities which make it necessary to take out the Sole, which when it is done, ought to be done without touching the Horn or Hough; for if the Horn be taken off, it makes a Hoof-cast.

S O L U T I V E.

Solutive signifies laxative.

S O O T.

Soot is look'd upon to be a great Astringent, and therefore is frequently made an Ingredient of Cataplasms, to dry up the over-great Humidity and Moisture of some sorts of Ulcers. And it is sometimes used to put a Stop to Gangrenes and Mortifications.

S O R A N C E S.

Sorances are Sores, or the Parts of the Body that are sore.

S O R E S.

The following Medicines are good

to wash all manner of Sores or Ulcers.

The Juice of Fox-glove is good to wash Sores, it will cleanse, dry, and heal them. So is Alehoof bruised in Wine, and Alum is good to wash them, and Flixweed made into a Salve will speedily heal them, let them be ever so foul and malignant. If you anoint any Scab or Sore in the Skin with the Juice of the Leaves or Roots of stinking Gladwin, it will take them away. The Juice of Purslain is very good to wash Sores, and to allay their Heat.

Meadow-sweet, Rag-wort, the Juice of the Leaves of green Tobacco, and also wild Tansey boil'd with Vinegar and Honey, will heal most corrupt, running Sores.

S O R R E L - C O L O U R.

Sorrel-colour in Horses is a reddish Colour, with which the Mane ought to be red and white. There are various sorts, which are distinguished according to the Degrees of its Deepness; a *bright* or *light Sorrel*, and a *burnt Sorrel*. Horses of this Colour are generally good.

S O U R I S.

Souris is a Cartilage in the Nostrils of an Horse, by the means of which he snorts: The cutting of this Cartilage the *French* call *Effourisser*.

S O U T H E R N W O O D.

Southernwood; the Seed is an Antidote against Poison, and is good to kill Worms; it is us'd to draw Thorns out of the Flesh, and the Ashes of it is good to dry up old Ulcers, where there is no Inflammation.

S P A S M O D I C K.

Spasmodick Medicines are such as are good against Cramps and Convulsions in the Muscles and Sinews.

B O N E

BONE-SPAVIN, or OX SPAVIN.

This Disease is a bony Excrecence or Cruft as hard as a Bone, that grows on the inside of the Hough, not far from the Elbow, and is generated of the same Matter by which the Bones or Ligaments are nourished: It is at first like a tender Gristle, but by degrees comes to a hardness.

The Cause. It is caus'd mostly by putting a Horse too young to a Fatigue beyond his Strength, or an over-straining of him, which in time makes him lame; which turning the Blood into ill Humours, it falls down, and takes its Seat in the Hough, causes it to swell and grow as hard as a Bone: tho some Horses are foaled with this Imperfection.

The Cure. The Method of Cure is to take away this bony Excrecence, which if it adheres to the Bone, as part of its Substance, is hardly practicable: but when it does not, it may be taken away by giving the Fire artificially, or by caustick Ointments; because these bring a Flux of Matter, and a constant Moisture into the Part, which by degrees will loosen that hard Substance from its Adhesion, and then it may be taken off with ease.

Some advise, if the *Spavin* be as big as an Egg, to beat it with a Blood-Stick till it is soft, then to anoint the *Bone-Spavin* with *Oil of Origanum*, rubbing it with your Fingers where it has been bruised; then 2 Days after to anoint the cord Sinews in the Bent of the Leg with 2 or 3 ounces of *Oil of Swallows*, to give liberty to the Sinews that are shrunk; but of this *Oil of Swallows* you must lay on but an ounce at a time, and at 3 or 4 Days distance, nor any where else but upon the Si-

news upon the Bent of the Leg. After this Oil is well soaked in, the Horse may be ridden or work'd.

But if at the same time that the *Bone-Spavin* comes, there come also Blood-Bags, then it may by no means be seared with a hot Iron; but then you must lay on the Charge of *Soap* and *Brandy* hot, and dry it well in with a hot Iron. Others direct, first to shave away the Hair, then to rub the Part with a round smooth Stick; then having spread on a piece of thick Leather (having a Hole cut in the middle of it for the Humour to come thro') common or *Burgundy Pitch* and *Rosin*, to lay it over the rest of the Hough to guard it; then to apply the following Ointment to the Tumour.

' Take *Brimstone* and *Quick-silver* of each one ounce, rub
' them in a Mortar till they are
' reduc'd to a black Powder;
' then mix with them (either in
' a Mortar or on a Marble) *Spanish*
' *Flies* and *Euphorbium* of each 3
' Drams, the *Apostles Ointment* 2
' ounces, and *corrosive Sublimate*
' one Dram.

This Ointment is to be laid upon the Tumour over the Plaster of Pitch and Rosin, and guarded either with a Pledget of clean Hurds, cover'd with a Bandage round the Hough, or another sticking Plaster over all.

The Operation of this Ointment will be thus. First, it will draw out a thin Water, but after it has been applied 2 or 3 Days, it will form a Scar, which is to be scarified with a Fleam or Lancet; and the Application is to be repeated every other Day, till the bony Excrecence becomes either loose, or the Substance of it dissolv'd: And when it is taken away, dress the Ulcer with *Honey*

ney of *Roses* and *Tincture* of *Myrrh* made warm, and heal it with *Basilicon* mix'd with *Turpentine*, &c.

BLOOD-SPAVIN.

This is a soft round Swelling on the inside of the hinder Hough, or on the very Huckle of the Hough: they are soft and very sore.

The Method of Cure is, first to bind up the Vein above, and to let it bleed only from below; then to tie it fast with 2 Shoemaker's Ends on both sides, and to slit the Vein in two pieces, and to apply to the Swelling only *Linseed* bruised in a Mortar, mix'd with *Cow-dung*, heated in a Fryingpan.

If it breaks and runs, it is to be healed with a Plaster of *Pitch*, and the Horse will never more be troubled with the *Spavin*: But if the Swelling came by a Strain or Bruise, then anoint the Sore with *Patch-grease* melted, drying it in with a hot Iron; then wrap a linen Cloth about it, and it will assuage all Swellings whatsoever.

Put the Noose or Head-stall of a strong Halter about the Neck of the Horse, close to his Shoulders, and put the other end of the Halter about the Pastern of the After-foot from the Ground, which the *Blood-Spavin* is not upon, and draw it with the Halter from the Ground, and tie it to the Head-stall of the Halter, so that he cannot set it down; when you have done this, you may take up the Vein, and fear him as he stands.

But the best way will be to cast him, and to tie his other three Legs, but to let the *spavined* Leg be at Liberty; then first draw the Skin cross with your Fingers on one side of the Vein in the small of the Ham, in the inside his Leg, before you take up the Vein, half a Foot above the *Spavin* Place, and cut a Hole in the Skin down his Leg an

Inch and a half long, in that part of the Skin that will be right over the Vein; then let go the Cut, and the Skin will lie over the Vein. When you have done this, chafe or fret the thin Skin or Film in pieces with the Point of your Cornet-horn length-ways, as the Wound is cut, so that you can see the Vein lie blue; then by degrees run the Point of your Cornet-horn between the Vein and the Skin, and raise the Vein above the Skin, and then put 2 short Shoemaker's Ends between the Vein and the Flesh, a little distant the one from the other, in order to tie or take up the Vein, when it has done bleeding, but not before; then slit a Hole in the Vein length-ways with a Penknife; but by no means cross the Vein, lest you should cut the Vein in pieces. The Vein must be opened as it lies upon the Horn, and when it hath bled enough, the two Ends that you put under it before, must be tied pretty hard, one above the Slit of the Vein, and the other below the Slit of the Vein, pretty just, and leave the end of the Band hanging without the Skin the length of an Inch, to keep the Hole open, that the Matter may issue out at it, and that the Skin may not heal up, before the waxed Threads have eaten the Vein in pieces, which they will do within a Week.

When you have thus tied up the Vein, put a little piece of *Butter* and *Salt* mix'd together into the Hole or Wound to heal it up.

Then if you have performed the Operation standing, before you let down his Leg, or if you have done it lying, take a Nail-Rod, and make it with a thick Edge, bending or hooked backward, heat it hot, and in the Bent of the Leg make one long Streak downwards, and fear it between the Sinews till the



thin look yellow. Make the Searing thus in the Bent of the Leg, besides the Sinews, but not upon the Sinews, and then you must sear him both on the inside and the outside of the Knee, where the Swelling appears, with one Line and two Crosses; cross it thus :

When you have seared it thus, you must apply this Charge.

‘ Take a quarter of a Pint of
‘ Brandy or *Aqua vite*, and boil
‘ in it a pennyworth of *Crown*
‘ Soap, till they become a white
‘ Salve, then with a flat Stick lay it
‘ over the Swelling as hot as you
‘ can, and heat it well in with an
‘ Iron Bar. It will be sufficient to
‘ lay the Charge on but once. Let
‘ it lie on for a Week, and then
‘ ride the Horse, altho he halts,
‘ but you must ride him but mode-
‘ rately; then with your Hand rub
‘ an ounce of Oil of *Swallows* well
‘ in upon the Sinews of the Bent of
‘ his Leg, to reach and give them
‘ liberty. Do this for every 4 or 5
‘ Days, and it will compleat the
‘ Cure in 4 or 5 Dressings.’

When at any time the Horse comes from Work or Riding, take care that his Legs be wash’d, and when they are dry, rub this Oil on the Bent of his Leg, and upon his Sinews; but then you need not dry it in with an hot Iron, it will be sufficient to rub it in well with the Palm of your Hand, and the *Blood-Spavin* will not be seen in a Fortnight’s time, and the Swelling will be quite gone.

If a *Blood-Spavin* be taken on the first coming out on a young Horse, then you should fire it but lightly, and apply the before-mention’d Charge to it, and it will be compleatly cured in one Dressing.

Description. The *Blood Spavin* is a

soft Swelling which grows thro’ the Hough, and is commonly full of Blood, and is biggest upon the inside; and being fed by the Master-Vein, makes it greater than the Swelling on the outside: It runneth down the inside of the Hough down the Leg to the Pastern.

This Disease is occasioned by the Corruption of the Blood, taken by hard Riding when the Horse is young and tender, which by over-much heating, makes it so thin and flexible, that the Humour falls down and resides in the Hough; which makes the Joint stiff, and causes the Horse to go with great Pain and Difficulty: the Part growing hard, makes it more easy to cure than the *Bone-Spavin*. See SPAVIN.

The *Blood-Spavin* is a Dilatation and Swelling of the Master-Vein on the inside of the Hough, and Monsieur Solleyfell compares it rightly to the *Varix* in Men. The Cure may be perform’d by taking up that part of the Vein that forms the Tumour, and healing the Wounds with proper Digestives, and good Bandage; and some are of Opinion, that it is sufficient to tie a Ligature about the Swelling, then to make an Aperture in the Vein, and then to unbind the Ligature, and to apply a restraining Charge of the *Whites* of Eggs, Bole and Vinegar, with a firm Bandage: but this is not so certain, especially when the *Spavin* is formed under the great Joint of the Hough, and when the Vein takes a winding Turn round it: for in this case it will be apt to grow again as soon as the Bandage is taken away; but a cold Charge is necessary all round the Joint, when the Vein is taken up, to prevent the Swelling that must follow upon the Operation.

A Remedy.

Take up the Veins that feed it both above and below, after that give it the Fire, and charge the Part with hot *Pitch*, and clap *Flax* upon it; then 4 Days after apply to the Sore Oil of *Populeon* and *Fresh Butter*, melted together over a gentle Fire, and when the Scar is fallen off, apply to it a *Blanco* or *White*, made of *Jessoe*; and continue this Application till the is whole.

Another.

Make a Slit with a Knife the length of a Barley-corn, or something longer, upon the top of the Excrecence; then raise the Skin from the Bone with a fine Cornet, and make it hollow round the Excrecence, and no farther; then thrust into the Hole some Lint, dipt in the Oil of *Origanum*, and cover the Knob, and let it lie on till it rots, and Nature casts out both the Medicine and Core.

Another.

Cleanse a piece of *Elecampane* Root very well, then wrap it up in a Paper and roast it; rub the Spavin, and chafe it well, then bind on the *Elecampane* hot and hard; but not so hot as to scald off the Hair, and at twice dressing it will take it away.

To abate the Pain of the Bone-Spavin.

Mix Oil of *Camomile* and Oil of *Turpentine* together, a pennyworth of each; shaking it in a glass Vial, and anoint the Part aggrieved.

Or thus.

Boil an ounce of *Pepper* powder'd, and an ounce of *Roch Alum*, in a Pint of *Anniseed-water*, till one half is wasted; strain it and put it in a Glass, and wash the Part with this once or twice a Day.

Another Method of Cure.

Take the Ointments of *Marsh-Mallows*, *Martiatum* and *Agripa*, of each a quarter of a pound, of Oil of *Flower-de-luce* 2 ounces, Oil of *Earth-worms*, the Seeds of *Dwarf Elder*, of each 6 ounces; mix them together, warm them, and apply them by way of Plaster to the Spavin. Do this for 8 or 10 Days; if you find no Amendment, shave off the Hair, and lay on the following Plaster.

Take *Diachylon* with the Gums one ounce, *Ammoniacum* *Bdelium*, *Cinnabar*, and *Opoponax*, of each 3 quarters of an ounce, of *Turpentine* and Oil of *spike*, of each half an ounce, and a sufficient quantity of *new Wax*; let the Gums be macerated in *Vinegar*, and boil them over a gentle Fire, strain them thro' a linen Cloth, and then add the rest of the Ingredients, and make a Plaister, lay it on the Part, letting it lie 5 or 6 Days, and then give the Fire.

Also at the same time sear the Vein above and under the Thigh, and draw a Line along it from the Part where it is seared or barr'd above, to that where it is barr'd below, 6 Inches under the Hough; because if this great Vein be not stopp'd, it will continually feed the Tumour.

B L O O D.

Mr. E. R. says a Horse after Travel, hath ever more Blood than any Beast whatsoever, and therefore it is good to take Blood from him, to prevent the Yellows, or other Diseases that may follow.

That Blood doth ever produce white and thick Matter; Choler, a waterish and thin Matter, but not much; salt Phlegm, great Abundance of Matter; and Melancholy, many dry Scabs.

That you should never let Blood, except it be either to divert Sickness, and preserve Health, or to refresh and cool the Blood, or else to diminish the Blood, or to purge bad Humours.

S P A Y I N G.

Some say if you spay a Mare Colt 9 Days after she has been foaled, she will prove fair, gallant, and well.

S P E A R.

The Feather of a Horse, that is call'd the *Stroke of the Spear*, is a Mark in the Neck or near the Shoulder of some *Barbs, Turkey and Spanish* Horses, like the Blow or Cut of a Spear in those places, having as it were some appearance of a Scar: This Feather is an infallible Sign of a good Horse.

S P E A R-F O O T.

The *Spear-Foot* of a Horse is the far Foot behind.

S P E A R-H A N D.

The *Spear-Hand* is the Horseman's right Hand.

S P E C I F I C K.

Specifick Medicines, this is a Term made use of to such Medicines whose Operations cannot be accounted for, but are of certain Efficacy.

S P E E D W E L L.

The Herb *Speedwell*, otherwise call'd *St. Paul's Betony*, is a cleansing vulnerary Herb, and much accounted of as to Obstructions in the Lungs; and *Solleysell* accounts it a good *Febrifuge*.

S P E R M A C E T I, or P A R M A S I T T Y,

Is an Oil which comes from the Head of a certain Whale, and by some peculiar Management that is in the Knowledge of some few Persons, it is brought to shoot out into Flakes, not much unlike the Crystallization of Salts, and to look very white.

S P E R M A T I C K P A R T S.

The *Spermatick Parts* are those whereby the Seed is prepared.

S P I N E.

The *Spine* is the Back-bone.

S P L E E N-W O R T.

Spleen-wort, tho this Herb has been reckon'd a powerful Cleanser of the Spleen, and therefore recommended for Horses in those Cases, and those of a heavy and dull Disposition; yet the chief of its Virtues consist in binding and strengthening.

S P L E N T S.

A *Splent* is a callous hard Substance, or an insensible Swelling, which breeds on or adheres to the Shank-bone, and when it grows big, spoils the Shape of the Leg. When there is but one, it is call'd a *single Splent*; but when there is another opposite to it on the out-side of the Shank-bone, it is call'd a *pegg'd*, or *pinn'd Splent*.

The Cause. Sometimes it may be caus'd by a Blow or Hurt on the Shank-bone, which injures the *Periosteum* or Skin that surrounds the Shank-bone; and the Humours gathering in that Part, form an Excrecence. It may also be caused by a Horse being over-ridden or hard-work'd when he is young, before his Legs are strong enough, and his Bones are become solid enough to bear the Fatigues of Travelling; for that Part being strained, is render'd subject to Defluxions, and if the Humour slip between the Bone and its Membrane, it breeds a hard Lump, and by degrees increases and draws its Nourishment from the Bone.

If the Shank-bone of a young Horse be examined after the Flesh is clean scraped off, there may be seen two Appendages growing to the Shank-bone (but in old Horses it is oftentimes worn out, except in

he middle.) These Appendages are in shape like a Bodkin, broader at the top, and narrower at the bottom, being joined to the Shank by Apposition, and fastned by a gummy Matter like Glew.

This being observ'd, it will be easily understood, that if a young Horse be press'd with any extraordinary Weight towards his Shoulders, before these Bones are firmly united and cemented together; and especially when he goes down Hill heavily-loaded, the Load bearing hard upon his Fore-legs, causes these bony Appendages to give way, and become distorted; and notwithstanding the Horse doth not grow lame immediately, yet it causes a Redundancy of this glewy Matter, and that ouzes from between the Bones on the inside of the shank, and is form'd into a *Splent*.

And when this Distortion is violent, and where the Horse is of a delicate and tender Make, the Afflux of the Matter will be the greater, and so will ouze thro' the opposite also, and become a pegg'd and thorough *Splent*, appearing as if a Wedge were struck quite thorough the Bone.

The Cure. ' Wash the place, and
' shave away the Hair; knock and
' rub it with the Blood-staff, then
' prick it with the Fleam; then having
' *Salt* and *Vervain*, of each a
' handful, pounded together to an
' Ointment, apply it to the Part,
' and bind it up with a Roller,
' fasten it, and let it remain 24
' Hours, and then unbind it, and
' it is cured.

Another.

' Dip a Stick or Feather into Oil
' of *Vitriol*, and touch the *Splent*
' with it, and it will eat it away.
' If you perceive it eat too much,
' bathe it with cold Water, and that
' will stop it; or boil some green

' *Copperas* in Water, and wash the
' Sore with it, and it will both
' cleanse the Sore from any part
' of the remaining *Splent*, and also
' heal it.

Another.

' Boil an ounce of *Nerve Oil*, and
' as much *Cantharides* as will lie
' upon a Sixpence, in as much of
' the *Oil* of *Vipers*, let them boil
' but gently; anoint the *Splent* with
' this, cross the Hair, and dry it in
' with a hot Iron; tie the Horse's
' Head up to the Rack for 24
' Hours, and squeeze out the Corruption. Repeat this the second
' or third time.

Another Method of Cure.

If a young Horse has a *Splent*, and it is not of a long standing, you may attempt to dissolve it with the Mercurial Plaster spread on Leather, and continued on a long time; as often as a fresh Plaster is put on, it must be shaved.

But if it will not be taken away without being brought to a Suppuration, then after you have rubbed it soundly with the Handle of a Hammer, and bruised the Substance so as it may be brought to imposthume, by the Application of the mucilage Plaster, or a Poultice made of the Roots of *Marsh-Mallows*, *Fennugreek*, and *Linseed Powder*, *Bean-Flower*, and the like, with a good quantity of Ointment of *Marsh-Mallows*, you may discharge the Matter as a common Boil or Imposthume, by making a strait Incision upon it from below upwards.

If you would cure it with more Expedition, then you may apply the caustick Ointment directed in the *Bone-Spavin*, which see; but it must not remain longer than till the Escar is formed.

Another.

' Shave off the Hair, knock the
' *Splent*, and rub and soften it,
D d 3 then

' then lay a piece of the *Rind* of
 ' *Bacon* that is not very fat on the
 ' *Splent*, with the fat side outwards;
 ' when you have so done, apply a
 ' flat Cautery or red hot Iron about
 ' the bigness of a Shilling, hold
 ' that to the Skin, and another
 ' Iron in the mean time being
 ' heating, apply that to another
 ' part of the Skin over the *Splent*.
 ' Do after this manner till the
 ' Swelling is dissolv'd, then lay a
 ' Plaster on the Sore, and Shavings
 ' of Cloth over that, and take care
 ' that the Horse do not come at it
 ' with his Teeth.

After a *Splent* has been remov'd,
 a firm Bandage ought to be kept
 over the Part for some time, to
 prevent its return; for if the Parts
 be not kept very close, the same
 Matter that caused it at first, may
 be apt to cause it again.

When it happens so that the
 Bone is laid bare, it is to be treat-
 ed as is directed for the Cure of
 Wounds.

If a very old Horse has got a
Splent, there is no great Hope of
 making a Cure; for the Matter is
 often become so hard, that it can-
 not be made to yield by any Me-
 thods but what are very hazardous.

Again, when the Disease is in the
 Bone, it is incurable. And this is
 sometimes taken to be a *Splent*, yet
 it is for the most part a Mistake, be-
 ing only what proceeds from a
 Caries or an Ulcer in the Bone;
 which having been healed, in time
 grows to a hard flinty Substance:
 which may be distinguish'd by its
 bunching out and unevenness.

Another.

This following Medicine is not
 to be apply'd to a *Splent* that has
 been meddled with before, where
 the Hair is come off and the Skin
 very thin, and the Swelling still re-
 mains; for the Medicine is too

strong, and will soon eat the Skin
 in pieces. But if it has not been
 meddled with before, be it small or
 great, it will cure it.

' Take half a quarter of an ounce
 ' of *Cantharides* finely powder'd,
 ' mix them with *Nerve Oil* the
 ' quantity of a Walnut, pound them
 ' well together, and spread them on
 ' a piece of Leather as broad again
 ' as will cover the *Splent*; bind it
 ' on it with Tape, let it lie 8 or 10
 ' Hours, then take it off, and stroke
 ' down the Part with your Fingers
 ' twice or three times a Day till you
 ' perceive it is quite fallen: for
 ' you will see it sweat out Drops of
 ' Water as you squeeze it with your
 ' Fingers and Thumb, for the Me-
 ' dicine will have dissolv'd the
 ' *Splent* into a Water.

If it be a small *Splent*, laying
 this Plaister on once will be suffi-
 cient; but if it be large, it may re-
 quire it to be done twice: This will
 not diminish a Hair, but sink it flat.
 The Horse must be kept in the
 House all the time of Cure.
 When the Medicine is taken off,
 the Horse may be rid. You must
 not make more of this Medicine
 at a time than you use, for it will
 not keep.

FOR A THROUGH SPLENT
ON BOTH SIDES THE LEG.

Some call this the great *Bone-Scrupin*.

Tie the Horse's Head to a strong
 Post, and tie up the contrary Leg,
 or cast him with a Rope; then beat
 and bruise the *Splent* on both sides
 with a Blood-stick till it is pretty
 soft; then rub a Shilling's-worth of
Oil of Riggum on both sides the
Splent with your Fingers, but do
 not rub it beyond the *Splent*. Tie
 up the Horse's Head and his con-
 trary Leg for 3 Hours, for it will
 smart very much. This Medicine
 will take off the Hair a little, but it
 will

will soon come on again of the same colour.

If the *Splent* be never so large, 2 or 3 times dressing will fetch it down, so that it will be quite fallen in a Week's-time; but one will serve for a small one. You may turn the Horse out if you will.

S P U N G E.

The *Spunge* of a Horseshoe is the Extremity or Point of the Shoe that answers to the Heel of the Horse, upon which the Calkins are made.

S P U R - G A L L I N G.

Wash the place daily with *Urine* and *Salt*, or *Water* and *Salt*, or with warm *Vinegar*, or stamp the *Crops* of *Leaves* of *Nettles*, and bind to the place: *Spirit of Wine* is also very good. See *Galling*.

S Q U A R E.

To work in a *Square*. The *Piste* or *Tread* of a *Volt*, instead of being circular, and trac'd upon a Circumference round a Center, is sometimes used in a *Square*; the four sides equally remov'd from the Center or *Pillar* which represents it in the middle of the *Manage-Ground*: so that to work in a *Square*, is to ride along each of these four sides, turning the Hand at every Corner, and so passing from one side to another.

S Q U I L L S.

Squills, otherwise call'd *Sea-Onions*, are very deterfive and cleansing, and being infused in *Vinegar*, are very good for Horses that are purfive, or short-winded, for they cut the tough *Flegm*.

SQUINSEY. See STRANG-LING, &c.

S T A L I N G.

To make a Horse stale.

Take keen *Radish Roots*, wash them, slit them, bruise them, and put as many as will fill a two-quart Pan, having a good quan-

tity of strong Ale already in it; let the Vessel be close stopp'd, and stand to steep 24 Hours, then strain out the Ale, squeezing the Roots pretty hard, and give the Liquor to the Horse to drink fasting; then ride him up and down a little, and set him up warm. Repeat this for two or three Mornings.

Another.

Take *Broom-feed*, *Gromwel-feed*, *Parsley seed*, and the Powder of the Root of *Horse-radish*, well dry'd; reduce these all into a fine Powder, and give the Horse a Spoonful in a Pint of *White-Wine* and a Pint of Ale.

Another.

Take *Burnet*, *Dill*, *Anniseeds*, and *Smallage*, of each equal quantities, dry them well, reduce them to Powder, and give the Horse a Spoonful in either a pint of *White-wine* or a quart of Ale.

Another.

Take the Seeds of *Burdock*, *Fennel*, *Nettles*, *Parsley*, and *Ivy-berries*, thorough ripe, of each half an ounce; put them to steep in a pint of *White-wine* and a quarter of a pint of Ale, and give it the Horse fasting. Repeat it for 2 or 3 Mornings together, and exercise him after it.

Another.

Dissolve as much *Castile-Soap* as a large Walnut in a quart of warm Beer, put in also some *Parsly-seed* bruised, give it the Horse in the Morning fasting, ride him moderately, and set him up warm.

Another.

Bruise *Burdock-seeds*, give the Horse 3 or 4 spoonfuls of them in a quart of Beer boil'd, put a piece of Butter to it as it is cooling, and

‘ give it the Horse luke-warm.
 ‘ *Garlick* is very good to provoke
 ‘ a Horse to *stale*.

STALLING BLOOD. See
BLOOD and PISSING.

STALLION.

A Stallion is a Stone-Horse shut up with Stud Mares, for making a Breed or Race of Horses.

A Stallion, some say, ought not to be younger than 4 Years when he covers a Mare, and he will beget Colts from that Age to 20 Years old; but best from 5 to 12.

A Stallion should be of a good lively Nature, and not subject to any natural Diseases.

A Stallion standing at hard Meat, will not fail to get a Colt on a Mare going to Grass; yet the best Diet for him for the whole time he shall cover, will be Grass; and when he has tasted of his Grass with them, he will like his Hay the worse.

If you cover abroad, one Stallion will serve 12 Mares, if you require no other Service from him; but if you keep him in the Stable, where he has extraordinary Feeding, he will serve fifteen.

He will serve for 6 or 7 Years, to cover every Year 7 or 8 Mares, and do Service the rest of the Year besides, if kept in the Stable; but being turned about, he will not (as some say) last above 3 Years, and do no other Service.

The best Horses for Stallions, either for a Man's own Service, or Divertisement, are good beautiful Barbs, or Spanish Horses, of a good Colour and well match'd, and such as are good natur'd and tractable, for his Race will resemble him: They can never be too bold and vigorous, for the Colts that they beget will rather degenerate than improve. They ought not to have any of the hereditary Imperfections following; either of the Eyes, such as De-

fluxions, Moon-Blindness, &c. or of the Hams, as Spavins, Jardons, Curbs, Vessignons, &c. or of the Flank, as Chest-foundering, Purfive-ness, &c. as to the Feet, either tender, of bad Shape, or Hoof-bound, if they are hereditary, and have not come by Accident.

The Spanish Stallions beget Colts of a lesser Size than Barbs, and besides the Mares do not hold so well to them as to the Barbs; for of ten Mares cover'd by a Spanish Horse, one half of them will not be with Foal.

A Stallion should at least three Months before the time he is to cover be fed with good Oats, Peas or Beans, or with coarse Bread, and but little Hay, but a good deal of Wheat-Straw, and be taken out twice a-day to water; and after he has drank well, should be walked up and down for an Hour, without making him sweat, to bring him to a Wind, otherwise he would be subject to become purfive or broken-winded.

The Stallion and Mare to be cover'd should feed both alike. If the Stallion be kept to hard Meat, *i. e.* with Hay and Oats, the Mare should be kept so too; if the Stallion be at Grass, the Mare should be put to Grass also, otherwise they will not so readily hold; whereas on the contrary, they will not more easily retain.

Young Barbs are not fit to be made use of as Stallions, before they be at least 6 or 7 Years old; for if they are, they generally deceive the Mares.

To give the Stallion to Mares, or to make a Stallion cover a Mare in hand, is to hold the Stallion by the Halter or Bridle while he covers her.

The Duke of Newcastle disapproves of covering Mares in hand;
 and

and asserts, that they ought to be left to their natural Liberty, and by so doing, the Foal will be of better Make.

STAGGERS, or STAVERS.

The common Description that is given of the *Staggers* is, that it is a Giddiness in the Head, which, when it seizes the Brain, turns to Madness.

The Cause. It sometimes proceeds from corrupt Blood, or gross and tough Humours that oppress the Brain. Most Horses are subject to this Distemper, and if not taken in time, is very dangerous. Sometimes it comes by hard Riding and Labour, which inflames and putrifies the Blood, and puts the whole Body into Disorder. Sometimes it is caused by turning the Horse out to Grass too soon, before he is cold, and by hanging down his Head to feed, which stirs and thins the Humours, so that they fall down to the Head, and by degrees seize the Brain.

The Signs. The Horse will be dim-sighted, reel and stagger, and by reason of Anguish, will beat his Head against the Wall, thrust it into his Litter; his Eyes will look waterish, and he will forsake his Meat.

The Cure. First let the Horse bleed, then dissolve the quantity of a hazle Nut of *sweet Butter* and *Salt* in a Saucer of *White Wine Vinegar*, dip Lint or fine Flax into it, and stop his Ears with it, and sow them up; and it having lain there 12 Hours, it will cure him: Or,

Stamp *Honey* and *Garlick* together, and do the same, and it will cure, as before: Or,

Take an ounce and a half of *bitter Almonds*, a halfpennyworth of *black Hellebore* finely

powder'd, 2 Drams of *Ox-Gall*, *Castoreum*, *Grains*, *Varnish* and *Vinegar*, of each 5 Drams; boil them altogether till the Vinegar is wasted, then strain it, put it into the Horse's Ears, and stitch them up, as before directed.

As to these Remedies, a certain Author says, that tho they are sometimes efficacious in simple and common Cases, yet they ought to be used with Caution, in regard they stimulate the tender and sensible Membrane which covers those Parts, and by that means rouse the Blood to a quicker and more brisk Motion; and if the Applications prove too strong, have made them run quite mad, so that they could scarce be prevented from knocking out their Brains against the Walls; and sometimes instead of giving Relief, that violent Agitation has made the Fits the oftner return upon them.

Internal Remedies.

First let the Horse bleed, then take the *Seeds* of *Cresses*, *Dill*, *Poppey*, *Parsley*, and *Smallage*, and also *Pepper* and *Saffron*, of each 4 Drams; reduce them to a fine Powder, and put them into a Gallon of *Barley Water*. As soon as it is taken boiling from the Fire, strain it, and give the Horse a quart of it, and sprinkle his Hay with it, and the next Morning give him another quart fasting; let him not drink any cold Water, nor any thing but white Water, giving him now and then a sweet Mash for 4 or 5 Days, and it will effect a Cure.

THE MAD STAGGERS.

The Signs. The Horse will wander up and down, will have a blue Film over his Eyes, look dull and heavy-headed, and have a white Foam at his Mouth: This is the same

same with the Epilepsy, or Falling Evil.

The Cure. Within a Day or two, that you discover his Illness, let the Horse bleed in both his Neck Veins, and with the Point of a Cornet in the third Furrow of the Palate of his Mouth; and if you also run an Awl into the Gristles of his Nose, something above his Nostrils, it will be helpful; for the bleeding at the Mouth and Nose, will ease the Pain in his Head.

‘ Bruise together a handful of
‘ Rue, 3 Cloves of Garlick, with 2
‘ Spoonfuls of Brandy, and Salt
‘ and Vinegar each a Spoonful, put
‘ one half into one Ear, and the
‘ other half into the other, stitch
‘ them up, or tie them with a
‘ woollen Lint; then having pound-
‘ ed Stalks and Peelings of Garlick,
‘ with Mastick or Frankincense,
‘ make Billets about the size of a
‘ Bullet, and burn them on a Cha-
‘ sing dish of Coals, and convey
‘ the Fume into his Nostrils with a
‘ Funnel. Do this 2 or 3 times a
‘ Day. Also give him as much
‘ red Poppey-Seed beaten, as will lie
‘ upon a Sixpence in two Hornfuls
‘ of Beer up his Nostrils every
‘ Morning.

This will help him to rest, which will mightily refresh him. Let him be kept dark and warm, give him bursten Oats and Mashies of Malt, and cold Water to drink, and let what you put into his Ears remain there 24 Hours, then take it out.

A certain Author says, that the Staggers in Horses, in all their different Appearances, are reducible either to Vertigoes or Apoplexies, and proceed from much the same Disorders.

The first is, when a Horse falls down upon the Road in a very hot Day, or when he falls upon

hard Riding, the Head is affected after the same manner as in an Apoplexy.

2. When a Horse falls down when he is at Grass, which is commonly the first or second Day after he has been turn'd out, that is when the Horse's Head is affected after the same manner as in an Apoplexy, and proceeds chiefly from his feeding with his Head to the Ground.

3. When a Horse falls down in the Stable, or when he is newly brought out into the Light, or when his Exercise is but moderate, it is either a true Apoplexy or a Vertigo, or probably both.

If the Staggers be of the first kind, if the Horse be not weak, take away a Pint of Blood from the Neck, then afterwards from one of the Veins behind take away a Quart: This alone will cure, if afterwards he have moderate cleansing Diet, and be for some time harden'd with proper Exercise.

But if the Staggers be the Result of a true Apoplexy, give him chewing Balls of *Assa Fetida*, *Savin*, and the most fetid stinking Things; for these Smells will put him upon constant Action, and forward the Motion of the Blood in the small Vessels where it is obstructed.

You may also give him the following Clyster, which *Solleysell* recommends.

‘ Take 2 ounces of the *Storia*
‘ of the Liver of *Antimony*, reduce
‘ it to a fine Powder, boil it in
‘ 2 quarts and a pint of Beer; and
‘ when it has had half a dozen
‘ warms, take it off the Fire, and add
‘ 4 ounces of *Unguentum Rosatum*,
‘ or Butter, or Hog's-Lard, and in-
‘ ject it luke-warm. Or this,

‘ Boil two bitter Apples in two
‘ quarts and a pint of Water, pour
‘ out

‘ out the Water, and put to it 3
 ‘ ounces of the *Juice* of *Buckthorn-*
 ‘ *berries*, or 4 of *Syrup*, a quarter
 ‘ of a pound of *Oil* or *Butter*. Re-
 ‘ peat this 2 or 3 times, and after-
 ‘ wards give the following Drench.

‘ Take one *bitter Apple*, boil it
 ‘ in a quart of *Beer*, strain the De-
 ‘ coction, let it stand till it is almost
 ‘ cold, put in half an ounce of
 ‘ *Powder* of *Jalap*, and 2 Drams
 ‘ of *Diagridium*. You may repeat
 ‘ this 2 or 3 times as the Horse’s
 ‘ Strength is.

Rub and exercise him well, and
 let his Water be warm and sprinkled
 with Oatmeal while he is under the
 Course of Physick.

As to that kind of *Staggers* which
 proceeds from a *Vertigo*, a milder
 Method of Cure will be more suita-
 ble. In this case give the following
 Clyster.

‘ Boil an ounce of *Sena*, and 4
 ‘ ounces of common *Treacle* in two
 ‘ quarts and a pint of *Water*, and
 ‘ inject it with the usual quantity of
 ‘ *Oil* or *Lard*. Repeat this for 2
 ‘ or 3 Days, and give him the
 ‘ Drench following.

‘ Infuse *Tops* of *Rosemary* and
 ‘ *Rue*, of each a handful, *Galengal*
 ‘ bruised 2 ounces, *Angelica Roots*
 ‘ 4 ounces, the *Roots* of *Male*
 ‘ *Peony* half a pound, in 8 Gallons
 ‘ of *new Wort*; and after it has
 ‘ work’d sufficiently, give the Horse
 ‘ 2 quarts of it a Day, letting him
 ‘ stand upon the Bridle an Hour
 ‘ before, and as long after.

But if the Disease continues ob-
 stinate, and there is danger of a
 Relapse, then Recourse must be had
 to those Medicines, which will ef-
 fectually remove the Cause: For
 which purpose the following Balls
 are proper.

‘ Take *Cinnabar*, and the cleanest
 ‘ *Assa Fetida*, of each a pound,
 ‘ *Bay-berries* half a pound, of *Castor*

‘ a quarter of a pound; reduce
 ‘ them into a fine Powder, then
 ‘ make them up into a stiff Paste,
 ‘ with as much *Oil* of *Amber* added
 ‘ by degrees as is sufficient; then
 ‘ make it up into Balls, weighing
 ‘ each an ounce and a half, and
 ‘ give the Horse one every Morn-
 ‘ ing in a quart of the medicated
 ‘ Ale, and keep him upon the Bri-
 ‘ dle, as before directed.

The last prescribed Remedies are
 proper not only in that kind of
Staggers where the Horse reels and
 turns round, but also in the other
 when he falls of a sudden.

If the Horse be of small Value,
 you may leave out the *Castoreum*;
 but then the Medicine will not pro-
 bably have the same immediate Efficacy.

S T A R.

*To make a white Star in a Horse’s
 Forehead, or elsewhere.*

Shave off the Hair with a Razor
 as wide as you would have the Star
 to be, then dip a Feather or bit of
 Silk into a little *Oil* of *Vitriol* (for
 it will eat Linen and Woollen)
 and just wet the place you have
 shaved all over: This will eat away
 the Roots of the Hair, and the next
 Hair that comes in its place will be
 white. Once doing it with *Vitriol*
 will be sufficient.

To make a red Star.

Put 18 penny-worth of *Silver*, an
 ounce of *Aqua fortis*, and half a
 quartern of *Aqua vita* into a Glass,
 and make them pretty hot, and
 anoint the part where you would
 have the Star, and it will presently
 change the Hairs to a perfect red
 Colour: But this will last no longer
 than till the shedding of the Hair,
 and therefore must be repeated, if
 it is to be continued.

To make a black Star.

Wash the part you would have
 black often with the *Roots* of *Fern*
 and

and *Sage* boiled in Lye, and it will turn white Hairs into black. Or,

If you anoint the place with *Soot* or *Shoemaker's Ink*, *Galls* and *Rust*, beaten together, it will do the same.

STAR OF BETHLEHEM.

Star of Bethlehem, the Root roasted, and apply'd with *Honey* in the manner of a Poulrice, heals old eating Ulcers, and softeneth and dispenfeth hard Tumours.

STARLING.

Starling, or *Flea-bitten Colour*, is a Colour that something resembles the brown or black Grey; but only that it is more freckled than they, having a great deal more white, which makes it so much the livelier: It is called the *Starling-Colour*, because it resembles the Colour of the Breast and Back Feathers of the Bird call'd a *Starling*.

STARTING.

Geldings are more apt to start than Stone-Horses, and also those that have bad Eyes, and those that have been long kept in a Stable without airing. Those *starting* Horses are apt to take many Objects they see to be otherwise than they are, and thereupon will stop and fly out, and start suddenly to one side, and will not easily be brought near it. The way to cure them, is not to beat them in their Consternation, but to make them advance gently towards that which scares them, till they discover what it is, and gain Assurance.

STAY.

To *stay the Hand*, to *stay or sustain the Horse*, is to hold the Bridle firm and high.

STEGNOTICKS.

Stegnoticks are the same as Astringents.

STEP AND LEAP.

The Air of a *Step and Leap*, is

the high Manage of a Horse, that marks a *Corvet* between two Leaps or Caprioles; which, upon this Occasion, is call'd a *Leap*, in such manner that at every Leap or Capriole he raises his Fore-legs, and his Haunches follow, yerking or striking out his Hind-legs at the end of every Leap.

When a Horse is inclined to this sort of Manage, he is to be put forwards with the *Aids of the Hand*, the *Calves of the Legs*, the *Poinson*, and the *Heel*, which must be all employ'd dextrously to make him lift before and behind, and give him a good *Appui* or Stay.

Two Steps and a Leap is a Manage or Air, compounded of two Corvets terminating in a Capriol.

STERNUTATION.

Sternutation, or Sneezing, is a convulsive Motion or Shaking of the Nerves and Muscles, first occasion'd by an Irritation of those in Nostrils.

STERNUTATORIES.

Sternutatories are Medicines which procure Sneezing.

STICKFAST. See SITFAST.

HURTS IN THE STIFFLE.

The *Stiffle* some define to be the great Muscle, or the part of the Hind-leg which advances towards a Horse's Belly, and is a most dangerous Part to receive a Blow on. Others say the *Stiffle Bone* is the Knee-pan of a Horse; and when a Horse goes downright lame, he is said to be *stiffled*.

The Cause. This Infirmary comes commonly by a Blow or Strain, by which the Ligaments which cover that Bone are sometimes so much relax'd, that it becomes loose, moving upwards, downwards, and sideways, by being touch'd with the Hand: But the Bone is not mis-plac'd,

plac'd, as many fancy ; for that cannot be, unless the broad Ligaments were cut.

The Signs. The Bone, as some imagine, will stick out ; but it is not the Bone, but a Swelling : The Horse will go lame, and not care to set his Foot on the Ground, but only on the Toe.

The Cure. Apply such things as are proper to strengthen the Ligaments that are relaxed ; and if it be occasioned by a new Strain, use *Vinegar, Bole, &c.* and then a Plaster made of *Dragon's Blood, Myrrh, Olibanum, Pitch, &c.* Reduce the other Ingredients into Powder, melt the *Pitch*, and stir them in it hot, then pour it on the stiffled place warm, and lay on it Flocks, &c.

Put not the Horse to any hard Exercise, but let him go to Grass ; or if he be kept at home, let him be led out for the space of an Hour every Day, till he is able to undergo greater Fatigue.

Those that have this Notion that the *Stiffle* Bone is out of its place, prescribe the following Method of Cure.

First swim the Horse for half an Hour, till he sweat behind his Ears, by which time the Bone will come into its place ; when he comes out of the Water, lead him home gently, and set him up in a warm Stable ; peg him on the contrary Foot behind, all the time he is under cure, while he is kept in the Stable.

As soon as he is dry, apply to the *Stiffle* the Charge of *Crown Soap* and *Brandy* hot, and heat it well in with a hot Iron. If it swell at first, it will soon fall again, and in a short time it will be a complete Cure : or instead of the *Soap* and *Brandy*, you may rub in half an ounce of *Turpentine*, and as much

Strong Beer shaken together in a Glass.

STIRRUP.

To lose the Stirrup, is to let it slip off from the Foot.

The *Stirrup-foot*, is the near Fore-foot.

Stirrup-bearer is an End of Leather made fast to the End of the Saddle to truss up the Stirrups, when the Rider is alighted, and the Horse is carried into the Stable.

STOMACHICK.

Stomachicks are Medicines that are good for the Stomach.

STONE.

The Disease call'd the Stone, is an Aggregate of many of the harder Parts of the Urine, pent up by the strairness of the urinary Ducts or Passages.

STONES IN THE BLADDER.

The *Stone in the Bladder*, is a Disease that tho it may sometimes, yet does but seldom happen to Horses ; but when it does, you may use the following Remedy :

' Make a strong Decoction, that
' is, boil your first quantity of Wa-
' ter to half a pint 3 times over,
' with *Onions* clean pilled and *Par-*
' *sley*, then put to 1 quart of it, a
' large spoonful of *London-Treacle*,
' and the same quantity of Powder
' of *Egg-shells*, finely searsed. Give
' this the Horse to drink, when you
' perceive him out of order ; but if
' the Disorder be great, repeat it for
' several Mornings.

' Put a quart of *Ale* or *Beer*, in-
' to a 2 quart Pot, and fill up the
' Pot with *Radish-Roots*, clean
' wash'd and cut into small Pieces :
' Stop it up close, and let it stand
' for 24 Hours ; then strain the Li-
' quor out, pressing the Roots hard,
' and give the Horse the Liquor
' fasting ; ride him gently after it,
' and then set him up warm, cover-
ed

‘ ed and littered. Repeat it for several Mornings, and it will make him piss freely. Give him white-Water for his Drink all the Time he is under Cure.

STONE-CROP.

Stone-Crop, or *small Houseleek*, is of a cooling Quality, and somewhat astringent; it stops Bleeding inward and outward, is good for fretting Sores and Ulcers, and the *Farcin*.

STOP.

A *Stop* is a Pause or Discontinuation of Going.

Half a *Stop* is a *Stop* not finish'd by a *Pesate*; so that the Horse after falcading 3 or 4 Times upon the Haunches, resumes and continues his Gallop without making *Pesates* or *Corveys*.

STORAX.

There are 2 sorts of *Storax*, the one call'd *Liquid Storax*, and the other *Storax Calamita*; the latter of which is most in use. It is an excellent Balsamick and Pectoral: It is also of a most agreeable and fragrant Scent, and being very penetrative, is good in many nervous Disorders, and especially those that affect the Head. It is also an excellent Remedy in consumptive and broken-winded Cases.

Storax is a sweet Gum, of a warming and mollifying Quality, and an excellent Perfume for the Head, drawing away ill Humours from thence.

STRAINS.

‘ Boil a pound of *Mutton-Suet*,
‘ 2 handfuls of *Sheeps-Dung*, a pint
‘ of *Wheat-bran*, a handful of chop'd
‘ *Hay*, and 4 ounces of *Sweet-Soap*
‘ in a quart of *Ale* to a Poultice;
‘ and then take it off the Fire, and
‘ add a quartern of *Brandy*, and half
‘ a pint of *White-Wine Vinegar*; ap-
‘ ply it hot to the Grief, and give
‘ the Horse moderate Exercise.’

FOR AN OLD STRAIN.

‘ Take *Brandy*, *Oil of Bay*, *Bole-*
‘ *Armoniack*, *Hogs-grease*, *Black-*
‘ *Soap*, and *Oil of Swallows*, of
‘ each half a pound, boil them toge-
‘ ther till the *Brandy* is incorporated:
‘ then take *Camomile*, *Mistletoe*, *Rue*
‘ and *Red-Sage*, of each a handful;
‘ *Bay-berrys* half a handful,
‘ dry'd and finely powder'd, and
‘ mixing them with the Ointment
‘ make a Salve. Anoint the Part
‘ aggriev'd for 9 Days once a day,
‘ drying it in with a hot Iron, and
‘ it will cure.’

TO HELP A NEW STRAIN IN 24 HOURS.

‘ Take a large handful of *Parsley*,
‘ chop it small, and boil it in a
‘ quart of *Grounds of Ale* or *Beer*,
‘ till it is soft; then put in a quar-
‘ ter of a pound of *sweet-Butter*, and
‘ when it is melted take it off the
‘ Fire, and put in a pint of *Wine-*
‘ *Vinegar*, and if it be too thin,
‘ thicken it with *Wheat-bran*, and
‘ lay it upon Hurds, and apply it in
‘ the manner of a Poultice to the
‘ Part as hot as it can be borne, re-
‘ move it once in 12 Hours, and
‘ let the Horse have moderate Exer-
‘ cise.’

You may also use *Markham's* Balm. See *Balm*.

STRAIT.

To *part*, or go *strait* or *right out*, is to go upon a Tread traced in a strait Line.

STRANGLES.

This Disease is a Swelling under the Throat of a Horse between the two Jaw-bones, and it bears a Resemblance to that which is call'd a *Squinsey* in a human Body; but as it is not so much seated on the Glands as on the Muscles, it comes the more readily to an Imposthumation.

The Cause. Some say that this is an Inflammation of the Throat, pro-

proceeding from some cholerick or bloody Fluxion, which comes out of the Branches of the Throat-Veins into those Parts, and there breeds some hot Inflammation; being stirred up by a hard cold Winter; or by a Cold taken after hard Riding and Labour.

The Signs. The Horse's Head and Eyes will swell, his Temples will be hollow, his Tongue will hang out of his Mouth, and the Passage of his Throat will swell, so that he cannot either eat or drink, and his Breath will be hot.

The Cure. When the Swelling has a tendency forwards between the Jaws, so that there is no danger that the Passages of the Throat will be choaked up by it, then endeavour to ripen it, and bring it to a Suppuration, by anointing the Parts with *Ointment of Marsh-Mallows*, and cover them up warm. Or to Ointment of Marsh Mallows you may add the same quantity of *Oil of Rays*, and as much *Fresh-Butter*.

When the Swelling is ripe and there is Matter within, (but the Swelling does not break, probably by reason of the thickness of the Skin) open it with a Lancet; but if it does not ripen kindly, a hot Iron will do better; but whether it be opened by Incision or by the Iron, the Operation must be perform'd in the lowermost depending Part, that the Matter may the better run off.

‘ Press out the Corruption, dip a
‘ Doffil of fine Flax into warmed
‘ Basilicon; to which if you add
‘ half the quantity of Turpentine,
‘ it will be the better, and put it in-
‘ to the Orifice, which should not
‘ be kept open above 3 or 4 Days,
‘ lest too great a quantity of Mat-
‘ ter deriving upon the Parts, they
‘ should ulcerate and turn fistulous.’

When the Running begins to lessen, dip smooth flat Pledgets of Lint into the before-mentioned Ointments,

and lay them over the Orifice, and a thick Compress of soft Canvass in several Doubles above, to fill the vacant Space between the Jaws, that the Parts which are divided, may be again united.

If there should remain any little hard Lumps after the Sores are healed, you may take them away by the following Plaster:

‘ Take *Diachylon* and *Red-lead*
‘ *Plaster*, of each 2 ounces; *Pitch*
‘ one ounce, melt them over the
‘ Fire with *Oil* or *Hogs-lard*; then
‘ stir into the Mixture 3 quarters of
‘ an ounce of *Bale* finely powdered.
‘ If it be too soft to make into a Plaf-
‘ ter, add more *Diachylon*, and if
‘ too hard, add more *Oil*.’

Spread this on Leather, clip off the Hair, and apply it under his Chaps, letting it lie as long as it will stick on. This will dissolve the Hardnesses.

Give the Horse plenty of warm Water, mix'd with Oatmeal; and as to any Thing else, keep him to his usual Diet.

But if the Horse be feverish and forsakes his Meat, give him a Clyster or two of Broth, or Marsh-Mallows, boil'd in Water with a pound of Treacle.

But if the Swellings still continue hard, and you perceive but little tendency to a Suppuration, you may give him the following Drench:

‘ Take *Galengal* and *Gentian-*
‘ *Root*, of each half an ounce, re-
‘ duced to a fine Powder; Powder
‘ of *Harts-horn* burnt 2 drams,
‘ *Saffron* one Scruple, and *Cinnamon*
‘ and *Gloves* of each a dram: Give
‘ the Horse these in a pint of Ale
‘ or Milk, Water and White-Wine:
‘ Exercise him moderately for half
‘ an hour; fet him up in the Stable,
‘ and keep him upon the Bridle for
‘ another half hour, and then give
‘ him fresh Hay.’

If you give the Horse once or twice a day an ounce of *Venice-Treacle*, in a little Milk-water or warm Ale, it will be of use; either to bring the Swelling to Maturity, or dispose the Matter to perspire.

If the Swellings break inwardly, wash the Horse's Mouth sometimes with Red-Wine, mixed with Honey of Roses, to keep it clean, and prevent Ulcers.

And if the Sores seem likely to continue, (which will not be except the Horse is in a bad state of Health) then wash his Mouth once or twice a day with 2 ounces of *Sal-Armoniack*, dissolv'd in a Quart of Water.

If the Matter digests well and discharges plentifully, there will not be any need for after Helps either of Bleeding or Purging.

But if by reason of any Accident in the Cure, or the ill state of the Horse's Health, the Cure shall not seem to be compleat, purge him with the Preparation of *Aloes*, for 3 or 4 times; then give him the following Balls, if it be a Horse of small Value:

Take *Gentian* and *Galengal* finely powdered, of each 12 ounces; of finely prepared *Antimony*, a pound; of *Coriander*, *Carraway-seeds*, and *Bay-berrys* in powder, of each 2 ounces; of *Harts-horn* calcin'd, a pound and a quarter: Make them into Balls with *Gum Arabick*, weighing 2 ounces a piece, and give him one of them every Day for a Month.

But if the Horse be of more value, Take *Gentian*, *Zedoary* and *Galengal*, of each half a pound; *Myrrh* 12 ounces, *Cinnamon* and *Nutmegs*, of each an ounce; calcin'd *Harts-horn* a pound; reduce them into a fine Powder, and make them into Balls of 2 ounces, with *Gum Arabick*, and give him

an ounce a day for some time, and they will rectify his Constitution.
STRANGULLION, STRANGURY, or PAINPISS.

The is any Difficulty of Urine from whatsoever Causes, attended with a continual involuntary Dipping; or when a Horse is provoked to stale often, and voids nothing but a few Drops.

The Cause. Sometimes it is caused by hard Riding or Labour, which heats and makes the Urine sharp; sometimes by hot Food and Drink; sometimes from an Inflammation of the Bladder and Ulcer in the Kidneys, or a too long Retention of the Urine.

The Cure. Give the Horse emollient Clysters made of a Decoction of Mallows, Marsh Mallows, Camomile, Mercury, and such like Herbs, mix'd with Oils and other slippery Things, or Clysters of fat Broths; and you may add Treacle or Honey, to the quantity of six ounces or half a pound, to make them purgative.

Bathe the Horse's Loins with warm Water, then temper Bread and Bay-berrys with sweet Butter, and give him 2 or 3 Balls 2 or 3 Days one after another: Or give him in the Morning fasting, a quart of Milk sweetened with a quarter of a pound of Sugar. Let him not eat sharp Meats, as Bran, mow-burnt Hay and the like; and boil good store of Hogs-fennel in the Water that he drinks.

Beat an ounce of Ivy-berrys, and an ounce of Parsley-seeds small, and put them into a pint of Claret, (you may add some of a flint Stone calcin'd) and give it the Horse at any time; or boil good store of Hogs-fennel in his Water, as above. Or,

Give him for 2 or 3 Days together

‘ ther half an ounce of *Sal-prunella*,
 ‘ putrified *Nitre* in his Water, or
 ‘ you may boil 2 ounces of *crude-*
 ‘ *Tartar* in it. And also mix *Straw-*
 ‘ *berry-leaves*, *Radishes* and *Tur-*
 ‘ *nip-tops*, among his Provender’

If there be occasion to suspect an Inflammation in the Kidneys, the Bladder, or the urinary Passages, after hard Riding, (which if so will be attended with feverish Symptoms) then you must bleed the Horse in the Neck-vein, and give him Clysters as often as you find occasion.

But if there is reason to suspect there is an Ulceration in the Kidneys, you must make use of cleansing and balsamick Medicines; of which the following Balls will be very effectual:

‘ Take clean Antimony finely
 ‘ powdered half a pound, Flour
 ‘ of *Brimstone* 3 quarters of a pound;
 ‘ *Gum Benjamin* a pound, crude
 ‘ *Opium* and *Fennigreek-seeds*, of
 ‘ each 2 ounces; and Salt of *Tar-*
 ‘ *tar* a quarter of a pound. Beat
 ‘ them in a Mortar, and make them
 ‘ into a Mass, by adding as much
 ‘ Spirit of *Turpentine* as will be suf-
 ‘ ficient. Make them up into 2
 ‘ ounce Balls, and give the Horse
 ‘ one every Morning an Hour be-
 ‘ fore you water him: or that which
 follows:

‘ Boil half a pound of *Turpentine*
 ‘ in Water till it comes to the Con-
 ‘ sistence of Shoe-makers wax, and
 ‘ give the Horse a Bit the bigness
 ‘ of a Walnut, dip’d in Oil, or else
 ‘ made slippery with Butter; and
 ‘ repeat this for some time.’

STRAWBERRY.

Strawberry-Leaves are of a cooling and astringent Quality, and good for all hot Inflammations and Swellings, apply’d outwardly; and boiled in *Vinegar*, and given inwardly, cool the Blood and Liver, provoke Urine, and stay the *Bloody-Flux*.

STRENGTHENERS.

Strengtheners are such Things as add to the Bulk and Firmness of the Solids, and maintain them in such a Condition as to exert themselves into Action on all proper Occasions, with the greater Force and Vigour. This is done 3 several ways; either by agglutinating, binding and astringing, or drinking up superfluous Moisture, which causes a Delicacy and Relaxation of Body.

TO STRIKE A VEIN.

To *strike a Vein*, is to let Blood. See to bar.

STRING-HALT.

The *String-halt*, some define to be a sudden twitching and snatching up of the hinder Leg much higher than the other; or as others, an involuntary and convulsive Motion of the Muscles that extend or bend the Hough. Sometimes it is on the inside Muscles, and then the Horse twitches his Legs up to his Belly; at other Times it is on the outside Muscles, and then the Horse straddles, and throws his Legs outwards.

The Cause. Some say it comes by taking Cold after Riding or hard Labour, especially if he be wash’d while he is too hot, which chills his Blood, and stupifies and benumbs his Sinews, so as to take away the Sense and Feeling of that Member. Others say it proceeds from a Strain or Blow.

The Cure. If a string Halt be taken in the Beginning, it may be removed with good Rubbing, the use of Fomentations, and daily Exercise, if moderate; but if it be an old Grief, it is rarely attended with Success; but by giving the Fire, absolute Lameness may be prevented.

Take up the Vein in the Thigh, and afterwards anoint all the Leg and the Thigh, from the Body down to the Foot with the following Ointment:

E e

‘ Take

‘ Take of *Nerve-oil*, *Oil of Petroleum*, *Oil of Worms*, *Oil of Spike* and *Pease-grease*, of each 2 ounces; of *London-treacle* a quarter of a pound; of *Hogs-grease* 2 pound; melt them all together, and when it is taken off the Fire, keep it stirring till it is quite cold; anoint the Member affected with this once a day, rubbing and chafing of it in very well for a long Time together, drying it in with a hot Iron. And afterwards wipe it with a Thumband of Hay, from the Pastern to the Top of the Hough. Do this for 10 Days successively.’

Keep the Horse warm, litter him well, make the Thumbands shorter every Day, till you find he uses both his Legs alike. He must not for a Month after be ridden so as to make him sweat; and when the Weather is warm, turn him out to graze in a dry Pasture where there is Water; but he must be taken in by *Bartholomew-tide*, or before the Weather comes in cold.

S T U B.

A *Stub* is a Splinter of fresh cut Underwood, which gets into the Foot of a Horse as he is running, and piercing the Sole thro’ to the Quick, is more or less dangerous, as it sinks more or less into the Foot.

The Cure. ‘ Wash the Wound with Water and Salt, and when it is dry, having pounded a large *Onion* with a piece of *Crown-Scoop* as big as an Egg, and a spoonful of *Pepper* powdered, till it comes to a sort of a Salve; spread it upon a linen Cloth, and apply it to the Wound, and let it lie on 24 Hours. Repeat this once every 24 Hours, till it begins to heal, and then dress it but once in 2 Days, and afterwards once in 3 Days till it is well.

Another.

‘ Pound the Herb *Dittany* in a Mortar with *Black-Soap*, and lay it to the Sore, and it will draw out a Stub, Splint, Thorn or Nail.’

S T U B B O R N.

To make a stubborn Horse go: Tye a small Cord pretty hard about his Stones, and bring it between his Fore-legs, so that you may hold it in your hand, as you sit on his Back; and when he will not go forward, give him now and then a Jerk. If he be a Gelding, strike him with a Rod that is burnt at one End.

S T U M B L I N G.

‘ Bathe the Legs of the Horse with Grounds of Ale and rope them with Hay, wetted in the Grounds. Repeat this for a Fortnight or more. Or boil Mustard, *Aqua-Vinæ* and Sallet-oil together, and apply it by way of Plaster.’ But the best and surest Cure, some say, will be to slit the very Top of the Horse’s Nose, between his Nostrils, the length of your Thumb, and to take up his too great Sinews that you find there, with your Corner, and to cut them asunder, and then to put a little Butter and Salt into the Wound, and to lay over it a Plaster of Burgundy-Pitch to keep out the Wind, or to heal it up again with some healing Salve. This they say will do the Horse no harm, but good, and will give him the Use of his Legs so perfectly, that he will never stumble or trip after it.

S T Y P T I C K.

Stypticks are Medicines that bind together, the same as Astringents, but are generally the most powerful of that Kind; also such as stop the Effusion of Blood, after any Wound made by chirurgical Operations.

S U B J E C T.

To keep a Horse subject, is a Term used in the Academies, and relates to Volts, and signifies to keep the Horses Croup in the Round, so that it may not slip out; that he may not traverse, and that he may work in the Manage Croup in, marking his equal Times without losing Ground.

S U C C O R Y.

Succory and Endive are cooling and astringent; they cleanse phlegmatick watery Humours in the Stomach, open Obstructions of the Liver, Gall and Spleen, and are good in the *Yellows*: The Juice of the bruised Leaves applied outwardly, allays Swellings and Inflammations.

T O S U P P L E.

To supple a Horse, is to make him bend his Neck, Shoulders and Sides, and to render all the Parts of his Body more pliable.

S U P P O S I T O R I E S.

Suppositories are Medicines to thrust up the Fundament; one of the main Intentions of them is to help a Horse that cannot well empty himself of his Dung. They are sort of Preparatories to Clysters or Potions, and are the gentlest Methods that can be used to loosen the Guts, which are bound and clogg'd with dry, hard Excrements, which a Clyster will not do so well.

Several Forms of Suppositories.

Stamp Savin with Staves-acre and Salt, of each 2 ounces; boil them in Honey to a Consistence, and make Suppositories; put one of them up the Horse's Fundament; having anointed it with Sallet-oil or Fresh-butter; then having held or ty'd his Tail to his Tuel for half an Hour, let his Tail loose, mount his Back, and trot him up and down till he begin to empty himself.

Another.

Pare a piece of Castile-soap into the Form of a Suppository, and put it into his Fundament, and order him as before.

A Suppository to supple the Guts, &c.

First rake the Horse, and having a Candle of 4 in the pound, cut off three Inches at the smaller End, and anoint the other End with Sallet-oil or Fresh-butter, and put it into his Fundament, and order him as before.

Another.

Peel a red Onion and jagg it with a Knife cross-ways, and put it in the Horse's Fundament, observing the former Directions.

Another.

This Suppository is good to cool and comfort the Body, cause a good Appetite, and purge ill Humours. Boil a pint of Honey till it is thick; make it into a Roll, and dip the End in Oil or Butter, as before.

Another.

First rake the Horse; then take 3 quarters of a pound of Honey, 3 ounces of Sal-Nitre, Anniseeds powdered, and Wheat-flour, of each 2 ounces; boil them all to a due Consistence, and having anointed it with Oil or Butter, put it up the Horse's Fundament the length of your Hand, and order him as directed in the first Suppository.

This Suppository may be given when any Thing else is not to be given inwardly, on peril of his Life. It is very good in case of Surfeits, or inward Sickneses. Let the Horse be kept warm.

1. Suppositories are to be administered in a Morning fasting, unless upon Necessity.

2. He must not at those Times drink any cold Water, altho he has Exercise; but either white Water or sweet Marshes.

3. Rake the Horse before you apply the Suppository, and keep him warm.

SURBATING.

The Description. *Surbating* is when the Sole is worn out, bruised, or spoiled by any Accident.

The Cause. This Infirmary may be caused by bad Shoeing, especially when the Shoes lye too flat on the Foot, or by the Horse going too long without Shoes; or by travelling in hard Ways, or in dry hot Sand, in hot Weather: for that dries the Hoof, and makes the Sole become hard, and pressing upon the soft Parts beneath, hurts them.

The Signs. This Infirmary is known by the Horse's continual hitching and moving; and if you feel his Hoofs you will perceive them both very hot and dry. If it be caused by bad shoeing, you may know what Part is most affected, by the thinness of the Shoe.

The Cure. Sometimes the Cure may be effected by stopping the Horse's Feet with Ox or Cow-dung and Vinegar, or by first applying a Couple of new laid Eggs broken to the Soles, and then stopping them up with Ox or Cow-dung; or you may stop them with boiling hot Hogs-grease thickened with Bran. Or,

First soften the Sole with unction Applications, and then pour in a Mixture of Pitch, Tar, Hogs-lard boiling hot upon the Sole, and stuff it up with Hurds; and above them put a piece of Leather with Splints.

Another Remedy.

First pare and open the Heels wide; take a good quantity of Blood from the Toes; then tack on a hollow Shoe, and having rolled a little Cotton in Frankincense, melt it into the Foot with a hot Iron, betwixt the Shoe and

the Toe, till the Orifice from whence the Blood was taken is filled up: then having melted half a pound of Hogs-lard, make it into a Poultice with wheat Bran, and stop the Horse's Foot with it as hot as can be; cover it with a piece of an old Shoe, and splint it up, and let it remain so for 3 or 4 Days. And if there be occasion you may renew it.

For a Horse that is surbated by going without Shoes.

Pare him close towards the Toe, then cut a little Hole with a Pen-knife thro' the Bottom of the Hoof, about an Inch from the Toe, and right over the Vein, and let the Vein bleed about a quarter of a Pint; then having set his Shoe on pretty hollow about the Foot, and having boiled Tallow, Tar and Turpentine together, pour it scalding hot into the Foot, and stuff it with Hurds or Wool; you may also put in flat Sticks between his Shoe and the bottom of the Hoof. Once dressing will cure it.

SURFEIT.

The Description. A Surfeit is generally understood to mean all those Maladies which proceed from excessive and immoderate Feeding, but especially upon unwholesom Food; or from hard Riding, Cold, &c. which often cause a Horse to forsake his Meat, to grow lean, and sometimes is attended with hard Swellings, which if they fall upon the Joints, in time, bring Lameness and other Disorders.

The Cure. If the Horse be surfeited and under a great Oppression, by want of the common and usual Discharges, first bleed him in the Neck-vein, rake him, and give him an emollient Clyster, putting in more than the usual quantity of Hogs-lard or Oil, to lubricate or make

make the Passages slippery ; and if he has no Fever at all, or if it be but a very slight one, give him the following Drench :

Give it in the Morning having kept the Horse fasting for 4 hours before, and keep him fasting also 4 hours after, and as soon as you perceive the Drench begin to work, walk him gently till the Operation is almost over. Give him nothing that is cold, warm his Water, and strew it with Oatmeal and Barley-flower :

‘ Infuse *Carraway*, *Coriander* and *Sweet-Fennel* seed, of each an ounce ; and of *Sena* an ounce, in a quart of boiling Water, either pour it off by Inclination, or strain it thro’ a Sieve, and when it is grown cold, add to it a dram of *Resin of Jalap.*’

The day after he has had this Drench, give him chewing Balls for an hour in the Morning, and ride him out a airing, and when you come home, you may give him a few Oats boil’d with Bran, and let his Water he drinks that Day be warm. The next Day give him another Drench the same as before directed ; and if he be strong, add 2 drams of *Diagridium*.

If after this Means has been used, the Horse should break out in Boils and inflamed Swellings, then you must forbear the giving him Purges, unless he becomes very costive ; and for that give him mild Clysters : and whereas Nature must always be assisted her own way, give him Water strew’d with *Oatmeal* plentifully, with *Sal-prunella*, *putrified Nitre*, or the like, to promote Urine, and to dilute and ripen the Humours. And if you think the Horse worth the Charge, give him half a pint of Milk-water and half a pint of *Treacle-water*, every day after his pur-

ging Drenches. This Method is more necessary to be follow’d if the Tumours are the Effects of a putrid and malignant Fever.

Another Medicine.

‘ Boil *Celandine*, *Rue* and *Worm-wood*, of each a handful, having first chop’d them small, in 3 quarts of strong *Beer*, till it is come to one quart, then strain out the Decoction and squeeze it from the Herbs, and put in a Lump of *sweet Butter*, 2 spoonfuls of *Honey*, and 2 ounces or more of *Treacle of Jeane*, and give it the Horse in a Morning fasting : Exercise him after it, and when you come home, clothe him and litter him warm ; and 2 or 3 Hours after, give him a Mash and white Water.’

FOR A MOIST HOT RUNNING SURFEIT, FALLING INTO THE LEGS.

The Cause. It proceeds from Colds and Heats ; it falls out of the Horse’s Body into his Legs, and a hot, moist, white or yellow stinking Matter will issue out. This kind of Surfeit happens to scorbutick Horses.

The Signs. The Horse’s Breath will stink very much, as well as his Legs, which will swell also much. While he stands in the Stable he will be so stiff that he can hardly stir, but will hold his Legs to his Midribs. At his first going out of the Stable, he will scarcely draw his Legs over the Threshold.

The Cure. Either keep the Horse fasting all Night, or give him but a very little Food the next Morning. Before he has any Water bleed him well in both the Neck-veins, and give him the following Drench :

‘ Take dry *Anniseeds*, *Aristolochia* and *Turmerick*, of each an ounce ; powder the Seeds, and beat

beat the *Tumerick*, grate the *Aristolochia*, put them into an earthen Pan with 3 pints of Water, and also green Fennel, (or Fennel-seeds beaten, 2 ounces) Rue, Sage and Wormwood, of each a handful, and let them lie to steep all Night: then in the Morning ride him a Mile, till he is warm, and give him the Drench before-mentioned; ride him a Mile after it, set him up, keep him for 6 Hours upon the Bridle, and then let him have a little Hay, and after that warm Water and Bran. The next Morning ride him to a River, but let him not drink more than once a day, and ride him 2 or 3 Miles after. Repeat the former Drench according to the foregoing Direction every Day, till the Humours seem to be dried up, and forbear to run or swell.

The Horse may be wrought 3 or 4 Hours in a Day, to get him a Stomach: Let him be kept in the House upon dry Meat, whether it be Winter or Summer, till he is cured, and afterwards he may be turned out. During the Time of Cure, his Legs should be kept clean, wash'd in some River, and kept as cool as may be. The Drinks will cause him to run at the Nose white or yellow.

If he fall off of his Stomach, you may give him any of those Things recommended to promote Appetite. See *Appetite*.

If there be in his Legs great Chaps or Crannies, then having first wash'd his Legs very clean with 2 or 3 pails of Water, (for you must not ride him into a River) clip away all the Hair close to the Skin, so far as they are chap'd, &c. then wash his Legs again with another Pail of Water, let them dry, and Beat ten heads of Garlick in a

Bowl with an ounce of Ground-pepper, and half a pound of Honey, till they come to a Salve; spread one half of this Salve on half a Sheet of brown Paper, and the other half on another; lay a broad piece of linen Cloth on the Paper, and lay the Plaster on the Sore, and sew the Cloth and Plaster fast on, wind a Thumbband of Hay about his Legs and over the Plaster, and when it has lain two Days, take it off, wipe the Chaps &c. clean, and put on a fresh Plaster. 3 or 4 Dressings, will cure, altho the Sore were never so bad, and the Sinews almost rotted with the Filth. He must not come into Water during the time of the Cure.

If after all, the Horse has no Stomach, and looks gaunt, and do not thrive, give him white Wine and Honey, and when he is brought to his Stomach, give him the Purge of Aloes; but if he be in Heart and has his Stomach, give him the Purge first, and then the Cordial.

SWEATING.

If a Horse sweat upon little or no occasion, as walking a foot Pace, standing still in the Stable, or the like, it is a certain Token that the Horse is faint, foul fed, and wants Exercise. And when there is occasion for sweating, as upon strong Heats and the like, and his Sweat is white, frothy, and like Soap-suds, then the Horse is inwardly foul, and also wants Exercise; but if the Sweat looks like Water thrown upon him, then the Horse is in a good state of Health.

Things good to cause Sweat.

Boil mountain *Calamint* in Sallet-oil, and give it inwardly or outwardly, anointing the Body with it. Or,

‘ Give him the Juice of *Scabious*,
 ‘ with *Treacles*. Or mix the Juice
 ‘ of *Bugloss* with *Brandy*, and rub
 ‘ the Horse’s Body over with it.’
 If you make a Bath of *Camomile*
 and bathe the Horse with it, it will
 open the Pores, and also mitigate
 griping Pains in the Bowels. Or mix
 Fennel-giant with Sallet-oil, and a-
 noint the Body with it.

SWEATING IRON.

A *Sweating Iron* is a piece of a
 Scythe, or some such Instrument, a-
 bout a Foot long, and 3 or 4 Fin-
 gers broad, very thin; they are
 such as Grooms use when they would
 lessen the sweating of a Horse, or
 make it glide off: then they hold
 this Iron in both their Hands, and
 gently run the cutting Edge along the
 Skin of the Horse, and with the
 Grain of the Hair, and so scraping
 off the Sweat, dry the Horse.

SWELLING.

‘ If it be a hot Inflammation or
 ‘ soft Swelling, that is, whether it
 ‘ be broken or not, anoint it with
 ‘ *Oil of Populeon*, once or twice a
 ‘ day, rubbing it in cold with your
 ‘ Hand, till it be down. Or,

‘ Take *black Soap*, common
 ‘ *Turpentine* and *Melilot*, *Pitch* and
 ‘ *Hogs-grease*, boil them together,
 ‘ and apply it to the Part.’

*To dissolve a Swelling without
 breaking.*

‘ Take a quarter of a pound of
 ‘ *black Soap*, (or common *Soap* if
 ‘ the other be not to be had) and a
 ‘ quarter of a pound of *Bole-Armo-*
 ‘ *niack* in powder, and mix with
 ‘ them a little of the Powder of un-
 ‘ slak’d *Lime*, half a quartern of
 ‘ *Brandy*, and half a gill of *Oil of*
 ‘ *Roses*, and *Oil of Linseed*, and a-
 ‘ noint the Part with it.’

A Remedy for Swellings or Bruises.

‘ Boil Hay in *Chamberlye*, or lay
 ‘ rotten Litter upon it, to ripen it,
 ‘ then let out the Corruption, and

‘ fill the Hollowness with the Pow-
 ‘ der of *Rosin*, and lay over it a
 ‘ Plaster of *Shoe-makers-wax*, re-
 ‘ newing it once a day till it is
 ‘ whole. If it skins and heals but
 ‘ slowly, mix unslak’d *Lime* and
 ‘ *Bole-Armoniack* powdered, and
 ‘ strew upon it, and if proud Flesh
 ‘ grow on it, take it down with
 ‘ *Alum* or *Verdegrease* powdered.

Another.

‘ Boil Hay in *Verjuice*, with the
 ‘ *Yeast* of Ale or Beer; bind the
 ‘ Hay on the Swelling, and pour on
 ‘ the Liquor, and it will take down
 ‘ the Swelling in 3 or 4 Days; or
 ‘ rotten Litter or Hay boiled in
 ‘ Urine, will do the same.’

*For a Horse that is swell’d after
 letting of Blood.*

‘ Mix and melt *Hogs-grease*, *Lin-*
 ‘ *seed-oil* and *Red-lead* together,
 ‘ keeping them stirring till they are
 ‘ cold, that the Lead may not sink
 ‘ to the bottom, and rub it in with
 ‘ your Fingers once a day, and it
 ‘ will dissolve the hardest Knot
 ‘ that is. If the Weather be cold,
 ‘ dry it in with a hot Iron; but if
 ‘ warm sunny Weather, the Sun will
 ‘ do it’

SWELL’D LEGS.

If there is no outward Ulcer, ‘ Boil
 ‘ a pound of *Hogs-grease* in 2 quarts
 ‘ of the Lees of Wine, or Grounds of
 ‘ Ale or Beer, and make it into a
 ‘ Poultrice with *Wheat-bran*; fill a
 ‘ Hose made for the Horse of
 ‘ Woolen with this Poultrice, and
 ‘ put it on the Horse’s Leg as hot as
 ‘ he can bear it: then tye up the
 ‘ Hose, let it lye till the third Day,
 ‘ and then opening the Hose but
 ‘ not stirring the Poultrice, put in as
 ‘ much hot melted Grease as it will
 ‘ hold. Then tye it up till the third
 ‘ day, and open it, and rub down
 ‘ the Leg, and if you find occasion,
 ‘ apply another Poultrice.

' But if there be Ulcers, Chops
 ' and Sores, as well as a Swelling, then
 ' after you have used the Poulrice
 ' before-mentioned for a Week, and
 ' having boil'd a handful of *Salt*, a
 ' handful of *Alum*, and half an
 ' ounce of *white Copperas* together,
 ' wash the Sore with it once or
 ' twice a day, and after it has been
 ' dry'd a little, ano'nt it with *Æ-*
 ' *gyptiacum*, and it will kill the ma-
 ' lignant Humours, and heal, and
 ' dry up the Sores.

Another.

' Bathe the Legs with the *Pickle*
 ' of *Olives* made hot, then having
 ' boil'd *Train-oil*, *Nerve-oil*, and *Oil*
 ' of *Bay* and *Sallet-Oil*, of each half a
 ' pint, with a quarter of a pound of
 ' *Hogs-grease*, and 2 ounces of *Alum*;
 ' and a quart of *Urine*, a handful
 ' of *Mallows*, ground *Oatmeal* and
 ' *Bran*, and making with them a
 ' Poulrice, apply it hot to the Part
 ' aggriev'd once in 2 Days.'

For a Swelling by a Blow.

' If the Swelling be not broke,
 ' you need not apply any thing to it
 ' but the Charge of *Soap* and *Brandy*,
 ' As in being heated well in, 4
 ' or 5 Days, it will either assuage it or
 ' break it.

S W I M M E R S.

The *Swimmer* is situate in the
 Fore-legs of a Horse above the
 Knees and upon the Inside, and al-
 most upon the back Parts of the
 Hind-legs, a little below the Hams.
 The Part is without Hair, and re-
 sembles a Piece of hard and dry
 Horn. The *French* call it the
Chestnut, on account of the Resem-
 blance that it bears to it.

This is one of the 4 Marks that
 all Horses have, and the smaller this
 Part is the Mark is the better; be-
 cause it is a sign that the Leg is dry
 and nervous. These *Swimmers* pro-
 ceed from Humidity, and in some
 Horses they are so very small, that
 they can scarcely be discerned, and
 they are the better for it.

This Part grows hard in some
 Horses as they grow old, and as hard
 as their Soles, and some Persons
 shave them from time to time; be-
 cause if they should pull them away,
 the Blood would follow, and there
 would be a Wound.

S W O R D - H A N D.

The *Sword-hand* is the right Hand
 of the Horseman.

S Y M P A T H E T I C K - P O W -
D E R, see in the Article
 WOUNDS in Letter W.

S Y M P T O M.

A *Symptom* is such a Conjunction
 of Appearances, or such an Appear-
 ance of any one Thing, as indicates
 what will be the Issue or End of a
 Distemper, and the manner of cure.

S Y M P T O M A T I C A L.

This Term *Symptomatical*, is u-
 sed to denote the Difference be-
 tween the primary and secondary
 Causes in Diseases; as a Fever which
 is caused by Pain, is said to be sym-
 ptomical, because it arises only from
 Pain. And therefore in such Cases,
 those Means are to be used that will
 remove the Pain, and not the ordi-
 nary Means in Fevers; because when
 the Pain is removed, the Fever will
 cease of it self.



T.

TACAMAHAC.

T *Acamahac* is resinous Gum that drops from a Tree in *New Spain*, pretty tall, and somewhat resembling the *English Poplar-Tree*.

It has a very rank offensive smell, and is but little used for inward Applications; but being made up into Balls, is a good Medicine for Horses in Distempers of the Head and Breast; and being of a penetrating and subtile Quality, is also used in outward Applications, to suppurate or dissolve Tumours.

TAIL.

Some there are who affirm, That the Dock of the Tail of a Horse, serves to shew that he is in his 6th or 7th Year; and say, That about the Time the Eye of the Bean or black Speck begins to disappear, and the Cavity to be fill'd up, the Dock of the Tail grows longer; the Reason they give is, That the Vigour of his young Years begins to abate, and Nature is not strong enough to nourish and keep up the Joints and Knots which form the Dock; so that when a Horse is 6 Years old, one of these Joints slackens and begins to fall down, and the next Year another falls down in like manner.

But this falling down or Relaxation, happens sooner in some Horses than it does in others, according as they have been kept, ill or well, as to feeding, working or housing. And so this knowing a Horse's Age by his Tail, is very erroneous.

TANSEY.

Garden Tansey is good to consume phlegmatick Humours; the Decoc-tion opens Obstructions, is good for the Strangury, and expels Wind. The Seed is good to kill Worms, and being boiled in Oil, is good for shrunk Sinews and Cramps.

WILD TANSEY.

Wild Tansey is astringent, and is good to stay Lasks and Fluxes; for Sores inward or outward, and to heal running Sores. The distill'd Water is good to cool the Heat and Inflammation of the Eyes.

TAR.

Tar is a Juice or Liquid that is drawn out of the Pine-Tree, and is the first running, and *Pitch* is the second: It is good against cold Humours that are collected in the Breast, and to draw Wounds; and apply'd with other Ingredients, is good for the *Scratches*.

TARTAR.

Tartar is a sort of Substance that is found sticking to Wine-Casks, like a hard Stone, and is either white or red, according to the Colour of the Wine from whence it is produc'd.

The white is accounted better than the red, having in it less Dross or earthy Parts; and the *Tartar* of the *Rhenish Wine* that comes from *Germany*, is most esteem'd: There are several Preparations that bear its Name; as, *Fix'd Salts* of *Tartar*, *Cream*, and *Crystals* of *Tartar*,
vitrio-

vitriolated Tartar, and *Soap of Tartar*; all which are useful to several Intentions in Physick.

T E E T H.

A Horse has 40 Teeth, including his Tushes, which are distinguish'd; 24 of them are call'd *Grinders*, which are plac'd at the bottom of his Mouth beyond the Bars, 12 on each side of the Channel, *viz.* 6 above and 6 below on each side: These Teeth are of no use to distinguish a Horse's Age; because they continue, and do not shed to give place to new ones in their room.

As to the other 16, 12 of them in their Infancy are call'd *Foal-teeth*, or *Milk-teeth*, and the other 4 are call'd Tushes.

The 12 Foal-teeth are seated in the fore part of the Mouth, 6 above and 6 below, and are short, small and white: These Teeth shed to give place to others, which in time become long, large and yellowish.

These 12 new Teeth are to have different Names given them, according as they put forth; and we come to the Knowledge of the first Years of a Horse by the manner of their putting out; 4 of them are call'd *Nippers*, 4 *Middling-teeth*, and 4 *Corner-teeth*.

The 4 *Nippers* are plac'd in the fore part of the Mouth, 2 above and 2 below; and when a Horse has put forth these, he is accounted to be between 2 Years and a half and 3 Years old. The 4 *Middling-teeth* are seated near the *Nippers* or *Gatherers*, one above and one below on each side of the Jaws; when they appear a Horse is between 3 Years and a half and 4 Years old.

The 4 *Corner-teeth* are situated more forward in the Mouth, one above and one below on each side of the Jaws: These Teeth begin to

shoot between the fourth and fifth Year, and are got above the Gum at the Age of five Years.

Having got above the Gum, they become hollow, and mark, *i. e.* a little blackish Speck, (which is call'd the Bud or Eye of the Bean) appears in the Hollow or Cavity of the Corner-teeth, and continues commonly till 7 or 8 Years of Age. When the Horse has pass'd his 6th Year, this Cavity begins to fill up, and the black Mark disappears gradually from 6 to 7 and a half, and is quite fill'd up at 8 Years old, and the black Mark is gone.

Those Teeth then become even and smooth, as if they had been shaved, and it is common to say the Horse is raz'd; and after that time, the surest way to take the Knowledge of the Age of a Horse is from his Tushes.

The Tushes are plac'd upon the Bars beyond the Corner-teeth, one above and one below on each side of the Jaws, without being preceded by any *Foal-teeth*.

The two under *Tushes* cut in some Horses at 3 Years, in others at 3 Years and a half, and in some at 4 Years old: But the two upper Tushes appear in some at 4, in others at 4 and a half; sometimes before and sometimes after the Corner-teeth, without any certain Rule; and they are chamfered within till the Horse is 6 Years of Age. The 2 upper Tushes appear to be much worn about the 10th Year, and after that time they grow out in length, and become bare of Flesh, because the Gum shrinks and retires; and when a Horse is about 15 or 16 Years old, the Horse feels.

A Horse is accounted not to be capable of any great Fatigue till his Tushes have cut the Skin.

Most *Dutch* Horses are very sick when their Tusks come forth. Mares have them but seldom, and when they have them, they are very small

LOOSE TEETH.

If the Teeth of a Horse be loose, the way to fasten them is to prick his Gums all over with a Lancet, and make them bleed well, and afterwards to rub them all over with *Sage* and *Salt*, or *Elecampane Leaves*, or *Horse-holm*.

PAINS IN THE TEETH.

The Cause. Pains in the Teeth proceed sometimes from the Distillation of Humours.

The Cure. Rub all the outside of the Gums with fine *Chalk* and strong *Vinegar* mix'd together; or boil *Betony* in *Ale* or *Vinegar* till half of it is wasted, and wash the Horse's Gums with it; or after you have wash'd them with *Chalk* and *Vinegar*, strew upon them the Powder of *Pomegranate Peelings*; or melt *Rosin* and *Mastick* together, and cover the Temples of the Horse's Head with it.

WOLF'S-TEETH.

Description. *Wolf's-teeth* are 2 small Teeth which grow in the upper Jaws, next to the great Grinders; and these are so painful to a Horse, that he cannot endure to chew his Meat, but is forced either to keep it in his Mouth half chew'd, or to let it fall out.

The Cure. Tie up the Horse's Head to some Post or other, open his Mouth wide with a Cord, that you may see very well into it; and having an iron Instrument made like a Carpenter's Gouge, set the edge of this Tool with your left Hand to the foot of the Wolf's-teeth on the outside of the Jaw, and having turn'd the hollow of the Tool downwards, knock it out

with a Mallet as steadily as you can, then put some finely powder'd *Salt* into the Holes.

And if the upper Jaw-teeth hang over the under Jaw-teeth, and so cut the inside of the Horse's Mouth, then pare the Teeth shorter by little and little with the Gouge and Mallet, turning the hollow side of the Tool downwards towards the Teeth, and so doing, you will not cut the inside of his Cheeks; then with a File file them smooth, and afterwards wash his Mouth with *Salt* and *Vinegar*.

TENDON.

Tendon is a sort of a Gristle, or is the Extremity of a Muscle, where its Fibres run into a strong springy Cord; and it is called the Head or Tail, as it happens to be at the Origin or Insertion of the Muscle.

TERRA A TERRA.

Terra a Terra, is a Series or Course of low Leaps which a Horse makes forwards, bearing side-ways, and working upon two Treads: The Horse in this Motion lifts both his fore Legs at once, and when these are upon the point of descending to the Ground, they are accompany'd with the hinder Legs with a short and quick Cadence, always bearing and staying upon his Haunches; so that the Motions of the hinder Quarters are short and quick, and the Horse being always well press'd and coupled, he keeps his hinder Legs always low and pretty near the Ground, but lifts his fore Legs pretty high.

TERRAIGNOL.

Terraignol is an Appellation given to a Horse who cleaves to the Ground, and can't be made light upon the Hand, nor can be put upon his Haunches; who raises his fore Quarters with difficulty, which is charged with Shoulders, and in general,

general, such a one whose Motions are all short, and too near the Ground.

TERRAIN.

Terrain is the Manage-ground upon which the Horse makes his *Piste* or Tread.

TERTIAN.

A *Tertian* is an Ague that intermits but one Day; so that there are 2 Fits in 3 Days.

TETTER.

Definition. A *Tetter* is a Sore which runs up and down the Skin of a Horse's Body: It most commonly appears in the Rump, and runs down the Joints till it comes to the Tail, and if it continues long there, it will turn to a Canker. But sometimes it will settle upon some fleshy part of a Horse's Body, and will itch so violently, that he will rub off the Hair against Walls and Posts, and bite off Skin and Flesh with his Teeth, if he can come at it.

The Cause. It proceeds from sharp and hot Humours, occasion'd by bad and foul Feeding, Surfeits of Food, or from hard and violent Exercise.

Signs. It may be known by the falling away of the Hair by being rubbed; and if it get into the Joint between the Rump and the Tail, you may feel a Scab with your Finger, which if you pick off, a thin Water will issue out; and this Water, if it be let alone, will run into the Tail, and cause a Canker.

Cure. ' Put 2 Drams of *Pre-cipitate* into a small Viol-glass
' with *fair Water*, as much as will
' cover the Powder or more, stop it
' close, and wash the place twice a
' Day with this Water; when you
' have used it, shake the Glass, and
' stop it up again.

If the Sore be in any fleshy part, bathe it twice a day with the Juice of *Southernwood*, *Maudlin*, and *Rue*, in equal quantities, stamped and strained. Or,

' Take *Elecampane Roots*, and red
' *Dock Roots*, in like quantities;
' and having sliced them thin, boil
' them in 3 quarts of *Urine*, with 2
' handfuls of *Bay-salt*, till one quart
' is wasted; then having tied a Rag
' about a Stick, dip it in the De-
' coction, and wash the Sores with
' it very hot for 4 or 5 Mornings
' together, and it will kill them.
See *Ring-Worm*, or *Flying-Worm*.

TEXTURE.

Texture of an animal Body, is that peculiar Disposition of the constituent Parts, that makes it to have such a Form, or be of such a Nature, or be endowed with such Qualities as are the most suitable to it.

THERAPEUTICK.

Therapeutick is that part of Physick which respects the Prescription, or the Method of Cure.

THIGH.

The *fore Thigh* or Arm of a Horse, is that part of the fore Leg which runs between the Shoulder and the Knee; and it is an usual Expression, when a Horse bends his Leg well, that he bends his fore Thigh well, and goes fine, tho the fore Thigh does not bend.

The Effect of the *Thighs* of the Horseman is one of the Aids which serves to make a Horse work vigorously in the Manage. As soon as he closes with his Thighs, the Horse will be enliven'd and alarm'd, as preparing himself for performing what is requir'd of him, and disposing himself for the Manage.

THORACICK.

Thorarick Medicines are those that are

are good for Distempers of the Breast.

THOROUGH WAX.

Thorough Wax, or *Thorough Leaf*, is good for all manner of Bruises and Wounds inward or outward, and all old Sores and Ulcers.

THYME.

Thyme is accounted a cordial Herb; it is good to strengthen the Lungs, purge the Body of Phlegm, and for Shortness of Wind; but the wild *Thyme* is preferable to the garden *Thyme*.

DODDER OF THYME.

Dodder of Thyme is reckon'd a good Sweetener of the Blood.

WILD THYME.

Wild Thyme, or *Mother of Thyme*, is good to provoke Urine, to ease griping Pains in the Belly, which proceed from Wind; is good for Inflammations of the Liver, and pissing of Blood.

TICK.

The *Tick*, tho' some reckon this among the Diseases of Horses, yet it is rather a Habit which some Horses take of pressing their Teeth against the Manger, or all along the Halter or Collar, as if they would bite it.

The Cause. It is probable it may proceed at first from the Pain and Itching that is in the breeding of Teeth.

The Signs. This Infirmary, or rather ill Custom, may be perceived either by the Horse's upper or under Teeth being decay'd and worn, but much better by seeing him eat; for he will press upon the edge of the Manger with his upper Teeth, and give a kind of Belch thro' his Throat; which Action and Noise is call'd the *Tick*.

The Cure. Tho there may be divers ways to break a Horse of this

Habit, yet the most approved is to feed him in a place where there is no Manger, to tie him with a Buckle to the Wall, and to give him his Oats in a Haversack.

TICKLISH.

A Horse is said to be *ticklish*, that is too tender upon the Spur, and too sensible, that does not freely fly the Spurs, but in some measure resists them, throwing himself up when he feels them come near him and prick his Skin.

TIME.

By *Time* is sometimes understood the Motion of a Horse who observes Measure and Justness in the Manage, or the Interval between two of its Motions: and sometimes, it signifies the Effect of one of the Aids; as, when they say such a Horseman disposes his Horse for the Effects of the Heel, in beginning with one *Time* of the Legs, and he never runs precipitantly upon his Legs.

TINCTURE.

Tincture is any Liquor saturated with Ingredients of any kind.

TIRE D.

If a Horse has been *tired* with a Journey or Hunting, some recommend the following as the best Remedy, *viz.* to give him warm Urine to drink, to let him blood in the Mouth, and to suffer him to lick up and swallow the Blood; and to rub his Mouth and Sheath well with *Nettles*, and afterwards to ride him gently to his Standing, and having set him up warm, before you go to Bed to give him six Spoonfuls of *Aqua vite*, and as much Provender as he will eat; and to rub his Legs the next Morning with the *Oil of Sheeps-feet*, which will refresh his Limbs, and make him nimble again.

Others

Others advise to put 2 or 3 round pebble Stones in the Horse's Ear, and to tie them fast in, and the noise of them will make him go: or to tie a bunch of *Penny-royal* to his Bit, and it will keep him from tiring.

Others advise to give the Horse an ounce of *Betony* powder'd, mixed with *Honey* and *Vinegar*, which is very refreshing.

T I T. See N A G.

TOBACCO.

Tobacco is good outwardly apply'd in ripening and drawing Tumours, being laid to steep in Oil, and apply'd to the Part. The Smoak of *Tobacco* convey'd into a Horse's Fundament thro' a Pipe, is good against violent Cholicks; but it is much better to give the Decoction of it by way of Clyster: The Ointment of it is good for cleansing Ulcers, and the Water in which it has been steeped is good for the Mange.

T O E.

The *Toe* of a Horse is the Stay of the Hough upon the fore part of the Foot, comprehended between the Quarters.

TONGUE.

The *Aid* of the *Tongue* is a sort of agreeable Clacking, or a certain Sound which the Horseman makes in striking his Tongue against the Roof of his Mouth, when he would animate the Horse and sustain him, and make him work well in the Manage.

FOR A HURT ON THE TONGUE.

Boil *Primrose Leaves*, *Woodbine Leaves*, *Blackberry Leaves*, and *Knotgrasses* in Water, with *Honey* and a little *Allum*; and having tied a Clout upon a String, wash the Tongue with it 2 or 3 times a day made lukewarm. Or,

Put half an ounce of *Arman* into the Fire till it is red hot, then powder it very fine, then put this Powder into a pint of *White-wine* and a saucer of *Live Honey*; set it on the Fire, make it boil, and keep it stirring, then set it by to cool, and wash the Tongue with it Morning and Evening till it is well.

Another.

Wash the Wound with Juice of *Celandine* 9 Days together, or anoint it with *Mel Rosatum*, and after his Tongue has been dress'd, tie him up the Rack for an Hour: Or make an Ointment of red *Honey*, the Marrow of powder'd *Pork*, *Quick Lime* and *Pepper* powder'd and boil'd together, and with this Ointment anoint the Part twice a day.

TOPICKS.

Topicks are those Medicines that are made use of in outward Applications.

TORCHENESS.

A *Torcheness* is a long Stick with a hole at the end of it, thro' which a strap of Leather is run, the 2 ends of which being tied together, closely straiten and tie up a Horse's Nose, as long as the Stick is staid upon the Halter or Snaffle: The use of it is to keep the Horse from being unruly while he is dress'd, &c.

TORMENTIL.

Tormentil or *Set-foil*, is of an astringent quality, and therefore very good to stay Fluxes of Blood or Humours: It is an Antidote against Poison and Infection, and expels Venom from the Heart by sweating. It is good for Obstructions in the Liver to help the Yellows: it is an excellent vulnerary Herb to be apply'd to rotten Sores

Sores and Ulcers in any part of the Body.

It dissolves hard Knots and Kernels any where about the Body.

TRAGACANTH.

The best *Tragacanth* or *Dragant*, is white and light; it is of a smooth, soft, agglutinating quality, and therefore very good in all Disorders of the Breast.

It dissolves in Water, and is a very proper Cement in Horse-Balls for Defluxions, Rheums and Hemorrhages.

TRAMEL. See AMBLE.

TRAMELLED.

They say a Horse is *tramelled*, that has Blares or white Marks upon the fore and hind Foot on one side; as, the far Foot before and behind: The name is taken from the Resemblance of the white Foot to the Hoses of the half *Tramel*.

CROSS TRAMELLED.

A Horse is said to be *cross tramelled* that has white Marks in two of his Feet, which stand cross-ways; as, in the far fore Foot and the near hind Foot, and the contrary.

TRANCHEFILE.

A *Tranchefile* is the cross Chain of a Bridle which runs along the Bit-mouth, from one Branch to the other.

TRANSPIRATION.

Transpiration is a Breathing thro' the Pores, the same as *Perspiration*.

TRAQUENADE, See EN-TREPAS.

TRAVERSE.

Some say a Horse traverses, when he cuts his Tread cross-wise, and throws his Croupe to one side, and his Head to another.

TRAVICE.

A *Travice* is a small Enclosure or long square Place, set up before a

Farrier's Shop; being 4 Posts or Pillars joined together by cross Bars Poles, to keep a Horse that is apt to be unruly while he is shoeing, &c.

TRAUMATICKS.

Traumaticks are Medicines given in case of Wounds, inward Bruises, or Sores. The same as *Vulneraries*.

TREAD. See PISTE.

HEART-TREFOIL.

Heart-Trefoil is good to comfort the Heart, and fortify it against Venom and Infection.

MEADOW-TREFOIL.

Meadow-Trefoil, or *Hony-suckle*, is a good Ingredient in a Poultice for Inflammations and Swellings.

PEARL-TREFOIL.

Pearl-Trefoil is much like the common sort, excepting that it has in the Leaf a white Spot like a Pearl: It is very efficacious for the Pin and Web in the Eye.

TREPINGER.

This is a Word that is used of a Horse when he beats the Dust with his fore Feet in the Manage, without embracing the Volt; and of one who makes his Motions and Times short, and near the Ground, without being put upon his Haunches.

TRIDE.

Tride signifies short and swift, as a *tride Pace* is a going of short and quick Motions, tho united and easy: A *tride Career*, a fast Gallop, with short and quick Motions. It is a Term used in the Academies.

TROCHES. See BALLS.

TROT.

A *Trot* is a Pace or Going of a Horse: The Motion of it is thus; 2 Legs in the Air and 2 upon the Ground cross-wise, and continuing so alternately to raise the hind Leg of one side and the fore Leg of the other side at once, leaving the other hind

hind and fore Leg upon the Ground, till the former come down.

In this Motion the nearer the Horse takes his Limbs from the Ground, the opener, the evener, and the shorter his Pace will be; if he takes up his Feet slovenly, it is a sign of Stumbling and Lameness; if he tread narrow or cross, it betokens interfering or failing; if he tread long, it shews over-reaching; if he step uneven, it bespeaks Toil and Weariness.

TROUSSEQUEVE. See S A-
KER or DECK.

TROUSSEQUIN.

A *Troussequin* is a piece of Wood that is cut arch'd wise, rais'd above the hinder Bow of a great Saddle, serving to keep the Bolsters firm.

TROUT-COLOUR'D.

A Horse is call'd *Trout-colour'd*, when he is white, and speckled with Spots of Black, Bay, or Sorrel, especially about the Head and Neck.

TRUNCHEONS.

Truncheons are a sort of thick short Worms, that are bred in the Guts and Bowels of Horses. For the Cure of them see *Bots* in Letter B.

TRUSS'D.

A Horse is said to be well *truss'd*, that has his Thighs large, and proportion'd to the roundness of his Croupe.

TUMOURS.

Tumours are Elevations or Rappings in some part of an animal Body into preternatural Swellings.

How caus'd. When the Blood or Juices happen to be very much obstructed in the small Vessels of any Part, that Part will be extended beyond its usual Dimensions; especially there being a continual Influx and Succession of the same Fluid from behind. And these Ob-

structions are also caus'd either by the quantity or quality of the said Fluid, by which it presses and extends one Part more than another. Also if any Part is hurt or weaken'd by outward Accidents, and is thereby weaken'd and made unable to make Resistance equal to the sound Parts, it will in time receive such a quantity of Fluid as will cause it to rise into a Tumour.

The Kinds. *Tumours* may be distinguish'd into *natural* and *encysted*. *Natural Tumours* are all Boils and inflam'd Swellings, and whatsoever *Tumours* are formed originally by the Fluids distending their proper Vessels.

Encysted Tumours are such as are found within membranous Cyfts or Bags; as, *Anburys*, some sort of *Figs*, *Wens*, and other Excrecences which grow on the external Parts of the Bodies of Horses.

When *Tumours* are seated in any Part where there is no great depth of Flesh, as on the Nose, and upper part of the Face, or upon the Skin or fleshy Pannicle, free from the subjacent Muscles, they do not ordinarily grow large, because there is no sufficient Source for their Increase; yet when there is a continual Addition of fresh Matter, some, that are very superficially seated, will grow pretty large.

Those *Tumours* or Boils that are seated in the fleshy or muscular Parts, as they cause violent Pain by extending the Vessels and Fibres, and the Pain causes a considerable Afflux of Matter, such Swellings must of consequence have a speedy Issue and Determination, by the bursting or opening of the said Vessels; and by reason of its cutting off the Communication of the Blood in those Parts, it will become a running

ning Sore, till the Parts which were torn and disjoin'd are reunited.

The Matter of Tumours. The Matter is various, according to the various Disposition of Horses, and according to their different Situation; when they are outward and superficial, then the Matter will, for the most part, be dry and viscid; for by reason of its nearness to the Skin, the thinner Parts will be more easily evaporated and carried off thro' the Pores; tho' in Horses of Constitutions that are very moist, the Matter will sometimes be moist. That Matter which is deriv'd from Membranes and Sinews, is for the most part thin and viscid. But that Matter which is deriv'd more immediately from the Blood, will be of a middle nature, neither very thick nor very thin, neither very watery nor very viscid: if the Horse be in a good State of Health, the Matter that is derived from the Bones will be oily and stinking.

As to the Colour of the Matter, that depends upon the Disposition of the Blood. If the Blood abounds with Choler or Gall, the Matter will be yellow, and according as that abounds more or less, it will be more or less yellow. If there happens to be a too great Secretion of the Gall, then the Matter will be whiter than ordinary; and when the Blood abounds with earthy Parts, or when these are easily separated, the Matter will be of a foul dusky Colour, and sometimes be streaked with black Blood, and the Tumour will look livid and of a lead Colour: So that the Matter and Complexion of all Tumours will be of different Colours, according to the different Combination of Humours.

The Cure. A Tumour that comes by any outward Accident, can only

be dangerous, as the Accident has been more or less violent; but if there be a Redundancy of Blood, the least Accident may become very troublesome.

If there be a Redundancy, that is to be lessen'd by Bleeding and other Evacuations, according as the Horse is in heart: But if he be low, and labours under some wasting Distemper, then besides outward Applications, there must be such as are proper to remove the Indisposition.

As to external Tumours, they are to be ripen'd and discuss'd; those that are hard, without Heat; and Inflammations must be treated chiefly with internal Remedies, that are efficacious in opening Obstructions; but must at the same time be assisted with such external Means as are proper to discuss and dissolve.

Those Tumours that are hot and inflam'd, must be ripen'd, except they are seated, where they may occasion too great a Derivation of Humours; as, the Sheath, Fundament, Throat, &c.

As to internal Tumours and Imposthumations, the best Methods that can be taken with them, is by way of Revulsion, by Bleeding and Purging, and especially with those Medicines that are good to promote Sweat, and lessen Pain and Inflammation.

Tumours that have their Seat near the Interstices of some large Muscles, ought to be laid open as there is Matter form'd within them; or else the Matter being detain'd, may separate the Muscles, and there make a Lodgment: and by how much the longer it is before they are open'd, by so much the larger will the Abscesses be. See Swellings, Imposthumations, Abscesses, &c.

TURBITH.

Turbith-Root purges gross viscid Phlegm from the Brain and Breast; it scours the Glands, and is good in the most obstinate chronical Distempers, such as the Yellows, Dropsy, &c.

TURGESCE NCE.

Turgescence is a Swelling, or an Over Fullness.

TURMERICK.

Turmerick is an opening, discutive, and powerful Medicine in the Yellows, and all Distempers of the Liver and Spleen.

TURN.

Riding Masters usually say *turn*, when they direct their Scholars to change their Hands.

TURN SOLE.

Turnsole, or *Heliotropium*, is good to purge Choler and Phlegm; the Herb bruised, and laid to any Joint, afflicted with an old Pain, taketh it away; and the Juice is good to dissolve hard Knobs and Kernels in the Flesh.

TURPENTINE.

Turpentine is a sort of Balsam produc'd from the Larch-tree, which is a kind of Fir or Pine, and, for the most part, comes to us from *Strasburg* or *Venice*: It draws, incarnates, and conglutinates. It is good in outward Ulcers, and has an extraordinary deterfive Quality in cleansing the Reinal Passages; is good for the Mattering of the Yard, being made up in Balls with *Flouer* and *Bole Armoniack*: The Oil is also of a deterfive and cleansing Quality, and is good in the same Cases as the *Tarpentine* it self.

There are also two other sorts from *Cyprus* and *Chio*, which are both from the *Turpentine-tree*, and are more astringent than those from the *Larch-tree*: They are all good to heal Ulcers inwardly.

TUSHE S.

The *Tushes* are those four Teeth of a Horse that are seated upon the Bars beyond the Corner-teeth, where (about the Age of three and a half, and sometimes 4 Years) they shoot forth on each side of the Jaws, two above and two below, and no Foal-teeth ever come forth in the Place where they grow.

TUTSA N.

Tutsan, or *Park-leaves*, have much the same Qualitys as *St. Peter's-wort*; it purges Humours, is good for burns, and is a good Wound-herb, apply'd either inwardly or outwardly.

TUTTY.

Tutty is very drying, and the Ointment is good to dry up and cicatrize Wounds and Ulcers; and the Powder blown into the Eyes, being mixed with other milder Powders, is good to dry up Rheums and Inflammations.

TWIST.

The *Twist* is the inside or flat part of a Man's Thigh, upon which a true Horseman rests when on Horseback.

To *twist* a Horse, is to violently wring or twist his Testicles, twice about, which causes them to dry up, and deprives them of Nourishment, and reduces the Horse to the same State of Impotency with a Gelding.

V.

VALERIAN.

Valerian is accounted a great Strengthner of the Nerves, and therefore is good in Fevers and convulsive Cases, and, the Staggers. The wild is mostly used. It provokes Urine, and being dried, helps the Strangury: It is also good for Shortwindedness; it heals inward or outward Sores and Wounds.

VALET.

A *Valet* is a Stick having a blunted Point of Iron at one end, to prick and aid a leaping Horse.

VALVE S.

Valves are little thin Membranes in the Veins, and some other Vessels, like a sort of folding Doors, to prevent any Fluid from flowing back the same way it came.

VARISSE.

A *Varisse* is a dilated Vein, that swells by a degorging of the great Vein which is in that Part of the Ham where there is a Bone that is a little distant from the Curb.

VAULT.

To *vault* a Shoe, is to forge it hollow for such Horses as have high and round Soles, that the Shoe may not bear upon the Sole, that is higher than the Hough.

VEIN.

The Veins are only a Continuation of the extreme capillary Arteries, reflected back again towards the Heart, and uniting their Channels as they approach it, till at last they all form three large Veins, the *Cava Descendens*, which brings the

Blood back from all the Parts above the Heart; the *Cava Ascendens*, which brings the Blood from all the Parts below the Heart; and the *Porta*, which carries the Blood to the Liver.

The Veins and Arteries are the Conduits and Pipes thro' which the Blood passes. The Arteries are the Vessels which carry the Blood from the Heart to the Extremities, and the Veins are the Channels which carry back that Portion of it, which is more than sufficient for the Nourishment of the particular Members.

The Coats of the Veins are the same with those of the Arteries, except that the muscular Coat is as thin in all the Veins, as it is in the capillary Arteries, the Pressure of the Blood against the sides of the Veins being less than that against the sides of the Arteries.

In the Veins there is no Pulse, because the Blood is thrown into them in a continued Stream, and because it moves from a narrower Channel to a wider.

OF TAKING UP VEINS.

All the Veins, except the Neck-Veins, Thigh-Veins, the Breast-Veins, the Palate-Veins, and the Spur-Veins, are to be taken up, and not stricken with a Fleam, because they are so small and thin, that in striking them there is danger of striking them thro'; or because they are so near adjoining to Arteries and Sinews, that if the latter should be prick'd, it would lame the Horse.

The Manner of taking up a Vein.

First you are to cast the Horse upon some soft place, then having found the Vein you would take up; which if it be either so small, or lie so deep that you can hardly find it, then rub, chafe and bathe the Part whereabouts the Vein lies with warm Water; and if it be a Vein upon the Body or Breast, gird him very tight with a Surcingle, close behind the hinder Point of the Shoulder, or within a handful of the Vein that is to be taken up, and the Vein will rise presently. Then mark the Skin that covers the Vein, and pull it aside from the Vein with your Finger and Thumb, then with an Incision-knife slit the Skin quite thro' long-ways as the Vein goes, an Inch in length, but do not touch the Vein; taking care to cut no deeper than the Skin. Then take off your Finger and Thumb, and the Skin will return to its place again over the Vein, so that when you open the Orifice of the Skin, you will see the Vein very plain. Then thrust a fine Cornet under the Vein, and lift it up above the Skin, and then loosen the Surcingle; but take care in taking up the Vein not to touch the Sinews.

Having thus taken up the Vein, and having a red Silk or Shoemaker's Thread dipp'd in Oil, put it under the Vein a little higher than the Cornet. Then slit the upper part of the Vein long-ways, a Barley-Corn's length, that it may bleed, and stop the lower part of the Vein with the Silk, &c. that it may bleed from the upper part. Then remove the Silk, &c. above, and tie it that it may bleed only from beneath; and when it hath bled sufficiently, tie the Vein beneath the Slit in a fast Knot, then fill the Hole with Salt, and heal up the Wound

of the Skin with Turpentine and Hog's Grease melted together, with a little fresh Butter, laid on with Flax or Tow.

But if you would take up a Vein in a Horse's Leg, garter the Member very strait with a Garter, a handful or two above the Vein, and proceed as before.

THE USE OF OPENING VEINS.

It is usual to let Blood in the two Flank or Haunch-Veins for all kinds of Fevers, Poverty, the Felter-worm, and Stones.

The two Neck-Veins are usually open'd for Colds, Farcins, Fevers, Manges, Staggers, Surfeits, or any other Malady that may be hurtful to the Body.

The two Palate-Veins in the Mouth are usually opened to cure the Anticor, Drowfiness, Inflammations, Kernels, Lampas, Pustles, Quinseys, Surfeits, Tiredness.

The two Plat-Veins are open'd to help the Anticor, Foundring in Body, Morfounding, and to prevent Diseases in the Liver, Lungs, and inward Parts; and also for Hurts in the Shoulder, which cause Lameness before.

The four Shackle-Veins before are opened for the Crown-Scab, Ring-Bone, and such like Diseases.

The four Shackle-Veins behind are open'd behind for Foundrings, and other Pains about the Feet.

The Spur-Veins are opened for the Farcin in the Sides, the Feltrick, Morfounding, and the like.

The two Tail-Veins are opened for the Cure of the Itch, Mange, or Falling off of the Hair.

The two Temple-Veins are opened to ease the Pain in the Head, that proceeds from Colds, Falling-Evil, Fevers, Frenzy, Sleepy Evils, Staggers,

Staggers, Yellows, and any Malady about the Brain or Eyes.

The two thigh Veins before, are opened to help foundering in the Fore-feet, Malenders, Ring-bone, Shrew, Splint, and such like Infirmities.

The two thigh Veins behind, are opened for Foundering, Kibes, Griets of the Kidneys, Swellings in the hinder Legs, Scratches, Selanders, &c. Also for Diseases about the Belly, as pissing often after excessive Labour, the Curb, pissing Blood, Diseases of the Back, Belly, Guts, Reins, or any other Diseases of the inward Parts, and the Spavin, and those Diseases that proceed from the Rankness of the Blood.

The toe Veins are opened for beating of the Horse's Feet by travelling upon hard and stony Ways, Foundering, Hoof-bound, and such like Infirmities.

The weeping Veins, or two Eye-veins, are opened for healing those Diseases that the Eyes are subject to, as Blood-shot, Haw, Pin and Web, watery and weeping Eyes, &c.

N. B. The Veins in the Fore-legs, should not be taken up without the most urgent Necessity, because nothing will make a Horse stiff and lame sooner.

For a Vein that swells on letting of Blood.

If the Wind gets in upon letting of Blood, the Vein will swell, or when a Fleam miscarries: For the Cure of which, boil white Pitch, black Pitch and Rosin, of each equal Quantities together, and lay it on all over the swell'd Part, with a flat Stick, and clap Flocks on it, and it will take down the Swelling in 4 or 5 Days. It may be repeated if once be not sufficient. Or you may a-

noint it with Soap and Brandy, or Oil of Populeon. If a Vein swells because of the Smallness of the Orifice, (which happens when a Horse is struck with a Fleam that is too narrow in the Shoulders) daub it with a wet linen Cloth, and it will bring it down immediately.

VENOM.

The Wounds which are made by the Biting of venomous Beasts, are often mortal; for the Poison which is communicated to the Blood, causes a speedy Rarefaction, which is followed by a sudden Stagnation, and puts the whole Body into an immediate Disorder.

The Signs. The Part which is wounded swells, being inflamed, and becomes of a livid Colour, and it makes its Progress quicker than any Gangrene.

The Cure. ' Take Catamint, the
' Grains of Wheat and Yarrow,
' and make them into a Salve, and
' lay it to the Sore, and it will heal
' the Bites of a mad Dog, Tushes
' of a Boar, &c.'

Another.

' Stamp a handful of Rue with
' the Fat of rusty Bacon, till it comes
' to be a Salve, anoint the Sore with
' it till it is whole. Or,

If a Horse has eaten any venomous Thing,

' Give him the Juice of Sage Mor-
' ning and Evening, in Wine or
' Ale, and if he is venomous out-
' wardly, bruise the Sage and apply
' it to the Part affected twice a day,
' and it will take out the Venom.
Or,

If the Horse has drunk or eaten any venomous Thing, take Sow-thistles, dry them and powder them, and give him 3 spoonfuls in a Pint of Ale.

You may know if he has so done, by his panting, swelling and scouring.

Some apply *Garlick, Onions* and *Bay-salt* stamp'd together, to an Ointment: Others *Pickled-herrings, Mustard-seed, black Soap, Rue* stamp'd, *Deers-suet* and *Bears-grease*: and others do nothing but apply *Venice Treacle* or *Mithridate*, over the Wound.

Some immediately give the Fire, or cut out the Bit that was wounded, but these Operations are not to be allowed of, but when the Wound is made in a fleshy Part, that is free from Nerves and Sinews.

But when the Venom has once got into the Blood, the main of the Cure must be effected by inward Means, while Applications are also made outwardly; and it will be very proper to make use of the same Remedies prescrib'd for pestilential Fevers.

If a Horse be bit by an Adder, some recommend the use of Adders-fat, with which the Viper-Catchers use anoint the wounded Part, and has been prov'd to be a certain Cure; but that is too dear for Horses. A Horse of great value, might have a Dose of 2 or 3 ounces of Vipers Flesh in Powder given him in a Pint of *Canary* and several times repeated, which is very good.

VERDEGREASE.

Is the Rust of Copper made with the Pressings of Grapes. It is used in Ointments to cleanse all foul Sores to make them incarnate.

VERJUICE.

Verjuice is the Juice of Crabs, is used instead of Vinegar, and is better than that which is made of Ale.

VERVAIN.

Pervain is a Herb of a very deterfive and cleansing Quality, and is accounted good in all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and other Viscera, as the *Yellow*s, shortness of Breath; and is used in form of a Cataplasm, to take away

violent Pains and Stiffness in the Joints. It heals Wounds inward and outward. It flowers in *June* and *July*.

VESSIGNON.

A *Vessignon* is a Windgall or soft Swelling on the Inside of a Horse's Hough, as well as the outside, *i. e.* both on the right and the left of it.

VIGOUR.

True Vigour and Mettle in Horses, is not a Fieryness or immoderate Desire to go forwards, so that they will fret, trample, dance, and put themselves into a Sweat by the Desire they have to gallop, not having patience to suffer any Horse to go before them; but it consists in being very sensible and fearing the Spurs, in being a little cold in their Actions, and in not having more of this forwardness than the Riders would have them. He is one that is calm and cool, goes patiently, not discovering his Mettle but when required.

VIPERS FAT.

Vipers-fat is very good for the Cure of venomous Bites, and if used immediately is infallible. It is the most volatile and penetrating of all other Fats.

VIPERS-GRASS.

Vipers-grass is good against the Plague, and Poison of venomous Beasts.

VIPERS-BUGLOSS.

Vipers-Bugloss is good against the Bitings of venomous Beasts, and Poison. The Roots are good to comfort the Heart, temper the Blood, and allay the hot Fits of Agues.

VITAL.

Vital Faculty is that whereby the Heart and Arteries beat, and keep on the due Motion of the Blood.

VITRIOL.

Vitriol is distinguished into 6 sorts, according to the Place from whence it comes, as the *Dantzick*, the

the *English*, the *German*, the *Hungarian*, the *Roman*, and the white. The *Hungarian* and *Dantzick* are green, but of a deeper green than the *English* Copperas, and the *Roman* is of a blue Colour; the Qualities of all the sorts are pretty near alike; but there is some difference in the Degree of them, the white and *Roman* are most in use.

The *Roman* is good to stop Hæmorrhages of Blood, and to take away superfluous Flesh. The white is accounted good to kill Worms in Horses; and some say that the green and white may be taken inwardly, with other Things for the Farcin; and being apply'd outwardly, helps to take away Wens and hard Kernels, or a Quitter-bone or Splent.

V I V E S.

Description. The *Vives* is much like the Strangles; the chief Difference is, That for the most part the Strangles happen to Colts and young Horses while they are at grass, by feeding with their Heads downwards, by which means the Swelling inclines more to the Jaws; but the *Vives* happens to Horses at any Age and Time, and is more particularly seated in the Glands and Kernels under the Ears.

The Cause. This Disease proceeds chiefly from Cold, and whatsoever are the Causes of Colds, in Horses, as drinking cold Water when hot, cooling too soon after hard Riding, riding in Fogs by Night, &c.

The Signs. There will be outward Swellings, which when the Inflammation is great, will make the Horse restless, and sometimes feverish; he will lie down and start up again immediately, not being easy in any Posture.

The Cure. If the Horse be in violent Pain, it may be proper to take

away some Blood from his hinder Parts, to make a Revulsion. And because it is common for Horses to be costive, in this Case it will be proper after bleeding, to keep his Body open with those Clysters that are directed for the Strangles, giving them once or twice a day, so long as the Horse is in violent Pain.

Give him warm Water sweetened with Liquorice, and made acid with Sal Prunellæ, or purified Nitre or Salt Petre. Or,

Boil a handful of Oatmeal in his Water, and put in also 2 ounces of White-tartar powdered, and half an ounce of crude Sal-armoniack dissolv'd in warm Water, and having mix'd them, give it the Horse for his Drink.

You may also use the same Medicines as are directed for the Strangles.

If the Kernels continue hard and swell'd without Inflammation, these may be cut off, so that the Branches of the jugular Artery are not hurt. And if there be an Effusion of Blood from the smaller Branches, that may be stop'd by searing with an Iron moderately heated.

But if they appear so as that they may be discuss'd, then it will be proper to apply the Plaster prescrib'd for the Strangles, all over the Kernels.

Another Remedy.

Take a sufficient quantity of Bay-salt and Frankincense powdered, Hog-grease dry'd and Tar, melt them together, and with a Clout fastened to a Stick lay them on scalding hot to the Place; repeat this 4 or 5 Mornings successively, till the Parts are soft and ripe; then make an Incision, let out the Corruption, and heal up the Wound with Hogs-grease and Verdegrease powdered and melted together, but not boil'd above a Waulm or two; then add some

• Turpentine, and keep it stirring
• till it is cold, and anoint the Sore
• with this till it is well.

Another.

• Pound a handful of *Rue*, take
• the Juice, and 2 spoonfuls of Vi-
• negar, one spoonful of *Hogs-grease*,
• and a pennyworth of *Pepper* pow-
• dered, mix them well, and put
• part in one Ear and part in the o-
• ther, and tie or stitch them up,
• shaking his Ears that the Medicine
• may sink down, and afterwards
• let the Horse bleed in the Neck,
• and Temple-veins.

Another.

• Let the Horse bleed on both
• sides the Neck-veins, then sear the
• Swelling with a small hot Iron,
• from the Root of the Ear down to
• the bottom of it, till the Skin look
• yellow, the searing Iron should be
• in form something like an Arrow-
• head, with 3 small Lines on each
• side. When you have seared it,
• anoint the Swelling with a little
• Butter or Hogs-grease.

U L C E R S.

Ulcers are all sorts of Sores, in which there is any bad Quality ingendred, so that they hinder the Parts from reuniting.

Different Kinds. Some are call'd superficial Ulcers; they are such as only appear on the outward Parts. Of these some are soft underneath, and crufted over above, and are called *Putrid*, because they send forth a cadaverous Smell, like Carrion. Others are fungous and have hard Excrescences, which appear with different Aspects. The Edges of some are hard and scirrhus; the Bottoms of them being of a dusky or livid Colour, full of small *Papillæ* and Unevennesses. Others are called cavernous or fistulous Ulcers, and they are such as are hollow and deep, and broad at the Bottom, having a nar-

row and small Orifice, and are full of little Holes at the Bottom, from whence virulent corrosive Matter issues forth.

The *fistulous Ulcers*, are such whose Holes are strait and deep, their Sides callous and hard, and send forth Matter that is sometimes corrosive and sometimes not.

Observations on Ulcers. A superficial Ulcer is not so dangerous as a deep one, because it may be more easily come at to be cur'd by manual Operation.

An Ulcer, that proceeds from a Malignity in the Blood or any ill Habit, is more dangerous than one that does not.

Ulcers that proceed from Abscesses in the Hips, Loins, and under the Blade-bone of the Shoulders, and in the Joints, and that have Communication with the Bone, are very difficult to be cured, in as much as they lie out of reach.

Ulcers in the Legs and dependent Parts, are difficult to be cured in as much as they become the Sink and Drain of all the Humours; Ulcers in the Liver, Lungs and inward Parts, are hard to cure, and frequently prove mortal.

The Cure. Those Ulcers that are within the reach of an Operation, ought to be laid open; and care ought to be taken in the Operation, not to divide the large Vessels, so as to cause a great Effusion of Blood, and other Inconveniences that may follow the cutting the nervous and sensible Parts. And after Incision has been made, they are to be treated as fresh Wounds; but with this Difference, That instead of closing the sides of the Wound again, they are to be kept open by Dossils of Flax dip'd in styptick Water, at the first Dressing, and afterwards with some proper Digestive, that there may

may be room to fill up the vacant space with a growth of good Flesh.

To cure an old Ulcer.

‘ Take *Brimstone, Cloves, green Copperas* and *Mastick*, of each equal Quantities; *Myrrh* double the quantity of any one of the other: Reduce them to powder, and burn them on a chafing Dish of Coals, but do not suffer it to flame; and as the Smoke is rising, hold a handful of Lint or fine Hurds in the Smoke, to receive as much of it as can be. Put the Lint into a close Box, and keep it for use. When you use it, wash the Ulcer first with warm Urine or Vinegar, and having dry’d it, lay some of this Lint or Hurds upon it. Repeat this twice a day.’ This is recommended as a speedy and infallible Cure.

As for Ulcers that proceed from an old deep Wound, ‘ Inject into them the Decoctions of *Birchwort, Briony, Flower de-luce, &c.* with one third Part of *Spirit of Wine* or rectified *Oil of Turpentine* mixt with *Honey of Roses*, or common *Honey*.

If the Bones are foul, which you may know by the Thinness or Stink of the Corruption; then sometimes inject a Tincture drawn from *Aloes, Cinnamon, Frankincense, Myrrh Saffron*, and in some Cases, a Tincture made with *Euphorbium*, will be necessary. You may also put in Pledgets of Flax dip’d in the Liquor, or some other good Digestive. Warm and apply a sticking Plaster over the Dressing.

If there be in the Part a bad ulcerous Disposition, then the Use of cleansing Ointments will be very proper, such as *Basilicum* mix’d with *red Precipitate* or *Ægyptiacum*.

As for Ulcers in the Nose, Legs, Lungs or other particular Parts, you

may find them in their proper Places.

UNCERTAIN.

A Horse is said to be *uncertain*, that is naturally restless and turbulent, and is not confirm’d in the Manage he is put to; so that he works with Trouble and Uncertainty.

UNITE.

Some say a Horse *unites* when he walks in union, and when his Hind-quarters follow and keep time with the Fore-quarters in galloping.

UNSIWEW.

To *unfinew* a Horse, is to cut the two Tendons on the side of his Head, about 5 Inches under the Eyes; which two join in one at the tip or end of the Nose, in order to perform its Motion. This Tendon at the Tip of the Nose, is also cut. A Horse is unfinewed in order to dry the Head, and make it smaller.

VOLT.

Volt signifies a Round or a circular Tread; a Gate of two Treads made by a Horse going sideways round a Center, so that these two Treads make parallel Tracts, the one which is made by the Fore-feet larger, and the other by the Hind-feet smaller, the Shoulders bearing outwards, and the Croupe approaching towards the Center.

DEMI-VOLT.

Demi-volt is a Round of one Tread or two, made by the Horse at one of the Angles or Corners of the Volt, or else at the End of the Line of the Passade; so that when he is near the End of this Line or else one of the Corners of the Volt, he changes Hands to return by a Semicircle.

RENVERSED-VOLT.

A *Renversed-volt* is a Tract of 2 Treads, which the Horse makes with

with his Head to the Center, and his Croupe out; so that he goes sideways upon a Walk, Trot or Gallop, and traces out a larger Circumference with his Shoulders, and a smaller with his Croupe.

VOMIT FOR A HORSE.

Take 2 of the largest Roots of Polypodium of the Oak that can be gotten, and after you have wash'd and scrap'd them very clean, tie the Roots to the Snaffle or Bit, and lay it all Night to steep in Oil of Spike, and put it on the Horse in the Morning fasting, and ride him with it in his Mouth for an Hour more softly and gently.

If a Horse be troubled with any rheumatick or phlegmatick Humour, or with any sort of cold or filthy Matter that clogs or annoys his Stomach, this will cause him to vomit it up at his Mouth or Nose, and cause him to cough and sneeze; so that by degrees, he will discharge much Filth and slimy Matter from the Glands of his Head and Throat. This will cleanse and draw off a great deal of waterish Humours, so that if he be ordered temperately, he may be kept a long time sound, perfect and serviceable.

It is proper to order a Horse in this Manner that is newly taken from Grass, to bring away gross and phlegmatick Humours from the Head and Stomach, or to any Horse that has got a Cold.

URINE.

Human Urine abounds with volatile Salts, and therefore is very pe-

netrating; and being boiled with Honey to a Consistence, is very useful in most sorts of aching Pains in the Muscles and nervous Parts.

PROGNOSTICKS OF HEALTH BY URINE.

If the Urine of a Horse be of a pale, yellowish Colour, rather thick than thin, of a strong Smell, it is a sign of Health and Soundness.

If the Urine be of a high red Colour, either like Blood or inclining to it, then the Horse has been over-heated or over-ridden, or else ridden too soon after Winter-grass.

If the Urine be of a high Colour, clear and transparent, like old *March Beer*, it is a sign that the Horse is inflamed in his Body, and is surfeited.

If there be a white Cream on the Top of the Urine, it is a Token that the Horse is weak in the Back, and that he is troubled with the Consumption of Seed.

If the Urine has bloody Streaks in it, it is a sign of an Ulcer or rawness in the Kidneys or Bladder.

If the Urine is green, it is a sign of a Consumption of the Body.

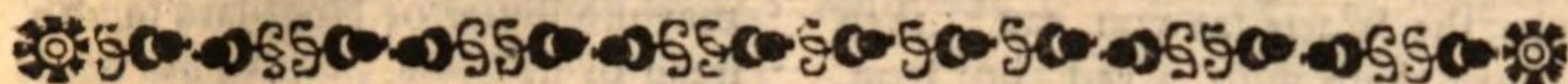
If the Urine be black, thick and cloudy, it is often a Token of Mortality.

URINOUS.

Urinous signifies any Thing that resembles Urine in its most sensible Qualities, as, Saltness, Smell, &c.

VULNERARY.

Vulneraries are healing Medicines, the same as *Traumatick*.



W.

A W A L K.

A *Walk* is the slowest or least rais'd Pace or going of a Horse. In a Walk a Horse lifts two Legs of a side, one after the other, beginning with the Hind-leg first: as suppose, That he leads with the Legs of his right Side, then he lifts his far Hind-foot first, and in the time that he is setting it down, (which in a Step is always short of the Tread of his Fore-foot upon the same Side) he lifts his far Fore-foot, and sets it down before his near Foot, and just as he is setting down his Far-foot, he lifts up his near Hind-foot, and sets it down again just short of his near Fore-foot, and just as he is setting it down, he lifts his near Fore-foot, and sets it down just before his Far-fore-foot.

In order to a Horse's walking well, his Steps should be quick, that is, he should not make in his Walk slow and feeble Motions with his Legs; but should move them quickly, and make 2 Times with them in the space of Time that many Horses make but one.

A Horse that walks well, walks lightly, surely, quickly and easily.

A Horse in walking should not carry his Hams outwards every Step that he makes, for that is a sign of Weakness; nor must he strike or rub his Hams one against another, as bow-leg'd Horses do.

W A R T.

Warts are a sort of Tumours or Excrescences that over-spread the Pasterns and Fetlock Joints, almost to

the Frush on the hinder Legs, and when they are green send forth Matter.

The Cause. They have no apparent Roots or Filaments, but are fed with a nervous Juice, which causes the Stench that accompanies them. This Juice being out of its proper Place, quickly degenerates into Putrefaction, and affords constant Supplies of Nourishment to the Warts.

The Cure. They may be consumed by touching them now and then with *Aqua fortis*, or *Lapis infernalis*, or the perpetual Caustick; and as the Scabs are fallen off, the Application ought to be renew'd, till it has eaten to the very bottom of the Wart, and the Place appear perfectly smooth.

Another Remedy.

First make the Warts clean, and wipe them with a Pencil of Hogsbistles; then touch them ever and anon with the following Water for 2 or 3 Days, and they will fall quite off, and then heal the Places with the black Ointment:

‘ Mix an ounce of crude *Mercury*,
 ‘ with 3 ounces of *Aqua regia* or *Aqua fortis*, and let them stand till
 ‘ the *Mercury* is consumed: and if
 ‘ it continues undissolved, it is a sign
 ‘ that the *Aqua regia*, &c. is too
 ‘ weak, and in that Case you must
 ‘ assist it with a moderate degree of
 ‘ Heat to promote the Solution.

Another.

‘ If the Warts be small, rub very hard, and then strew upon them
 ‘ a Powder made of *Brimstone* and
 ‘ *Gun.*

‘ *Gunpowder*, of each equal quantities, making as much of it stick to the Warts as you can: then burn them with a red hot Iron, then lay on Leeks beaten with Hogs-lard. If once does not do, repeat it the second or third Time, and heal it with the Coach-man’s Ointment.’

If the Warts are large, cut them off with a red hot Knife.

WATER-FARCIN, See **FARCIN**.

WATER-GERMANDER, See **SCORDIUM**.

WATERY-SORES.

Description. Watery-Sores on the Legs and Pasterns, are caused by the ouzing of a serous, sharp Matter thro’ the Pores, which oftentimes makes the Hair fall off, and sometimes loosens the Cronet from the Hoof, or makes the Flesh look as if it was disjoined from the Bones and Sinews. This watery Matter where it runs, hardens the Skin to that degree, that it breaks out into Cracks and Clefts, with a discharge of a great Quantity of stinking Matter.

Cure. Those Medicines that are good in the Farcin, are good in this Case. And the Cure is chiefly to be effected by internal Means, such as are proper to rectify the Blood, as, *Boxwood*, *Guaiacum*, *Sassafras*, &c. either rasp’d, and mix’d with Oats or Bran, or the Decoctions of them. And you may make use of the following Means outwardly:

‘ Melt equal Quantities of *Honey*, ‘ *Hogs-grease* and *Turpentine* in a ‘ glaz’d Pipkin over a gentle Fire, ‘ and put to it as much *Wheat-flour* ‘ as will make it into a Poultice. Or,

‘ Boil equal quantities of *Bean-flour*, ‘ *Fenugreek-meal*, *Linseed-meal*, and *Mustard-seed* pounded, ‘ with a sufficient quantity of Ointment of *Marsh mallows*, over a

‘ gentle Fire to a Poultice: Or if ‘ you have not the Ointment, you ‘ may use *Butter* or *Hogs-lard* in the ‘ stead of it.’

Apply either of these warm to the Legs or Pasterns of the Horse, to draw out the Matter, and to bring down the Swelling.

‘ If the Sores be foul, you may ‘ take half a pound of *black Soap*, ‘ a quarter of a pound of *Honey*, ‘ 2 ounces of burnt *Alum*, and an ‘ ounce of powdered *Verdegrease*, ‘ and half a pint of *Brandy*, or *Spirit of Wine*, with as much *Flour* ‘ as you see convenient; and having spread this upon Cloths, use ‘ it instead of the former.’

As soon as you perceive that the Swelling is abated, and that the Moisture is dry’d up, keep the Horse’s Legs and Pasterns roll’d up with a strong and tight Bandage, to keep the Parts close, and prevent fresh Matter from flowing in: for if these watery Eruptions continue or frequently return, they will bring such a Weakness into the Legs as will cause a Rottenness in the Frush, and breed Splents and other Maladies.

W A X.

Wax is chiefly used in external Applications, for ripening and drawing. The white is more mild in its Operation than the Yellow; being the same, only bleach’d and made white by art.

W A Y ’ D.

A *way’d Horse*, is one that has been back’d, suppled and broken, and shows a Disposition to the Manage.

W E N.

A *Wen* is a certain Bunch or Kernel on the Skin like a Swelling or Tumour: Sometimes the Inside of it is hard like a Gristle, and spongy like a Skin full of soft Warts; sometimes it is yellow like rusty Bacon, with

with white Grains amongst it. Some Wens are large, and some small, some are painful, and some are not.

The Cause. Some are of opinion, that they proceed from ill phlegmatick Humours, which bind together in some Part of the Body; others are of opinion, that they are caused by Cold, or drinking extreme cold Water; but others say they most commonly are caused from Pinches, Bruises, biting or galling of Girths, Halters, Collars, &c.

The Cure. Boil Mallows, red Nettles and Sage, of each 2 handfuls, in running Water, and put them into a Bit of Butter and Honey; when they are boil'd soft, pound them and put to them a quarter of a pound of Oil of Bay, and as much Hogs-grease; warm and mix them well over the Fire, spread part of it on a piece of Leather as big as the Wen, and lay it on as hot as the Horse can endure it. Repeat this once a day for 8 Days, and if you do not find it come to a head, then lance it from the middle downwards, deep enough to discover and let out the Matter that is at the bottom; and when that is done, heal it with the following Salve:

Wash half a pound of Turpentine 9 times in fair Water, then put to it the Yolks of 2 Eggs, and a little English Saffron powdered; and having made a Tent or Rowel of Flax, dip it in the Ointment, and apply it to the Sore. Repeat this every day till it is well.

W H E A T.

Wheat-flour is made use of to bind and knit together most sort of Horse Balls. It is also useful in Charges and Poultices.

W H I T E - F A C E.

A Horse is called *White-face*, that has the greatest Part of his Face

white from his Forehead almost to his Nose.

W H I T E - F O O T.

A Horse is called *White-foot*, that has his Feet white both before and behind, from the Fetlock to the Coffin.

W H I T E L E A D.

White lead is a great Drier, and used in many outward Applications.

W I N D.

To carry in the Wind; a Horse is said so to do, when he tosses his Nose as high as his Ears, and does not carry handsomely. The opposite to carry in the Wind, is arming and carrying low.

The Difference between carrying in the Wind, and beating upon the Hand, is this: A Horse that carries in the Wind, puts up his Head without shaking, and sometimes beats upon the Hand; but a Horse that beats upon the Hand, shakes his Head and resists the Bridle.

WIND-BROKEN, See PURSIVENESS.

WIND-CHOLICK, See CHOLICK.

W I N D.

A Clyster to expel Wind.

Take Anniseeds and Fennel-seeds, of each 2 spoonfuls; bruise them, add Camomile Flowers and Rosemary Flowers, Camomile, Penny-royal and Pellitory of the Wall, each a handful; and boil them in 3 quarts of Water, and give it the Horse.

To preserve the Wind.

Take Anniseeds, Liquorice and Sugar-candy; reduce them to a fine Powder, brew 4 spoonfuls of it in a pint of White-wine and half a pint of Sallet-oil, and give the Horse this the Day before you set out on a Journey, and a day after you have finished your Journey.

Another.

Take 3 pounds of Wheat-flour, Anniseeds

‘ *Annisfeeds, Brimstone, Cinna-*
‘ *mon-seeds, Fenugreek and Liquo-*
‘ *rish, of each 6 ounces, Elecam-*
‘ *pane and Gentian, of each 3 quar-*
‘ *ters of an ounce: reduce them to*
‘ *a fine powder and searce them;*
‘ *add 6 ounces of Honey, and make*
‘ *it into a Cataplasm with White-*
‘ *wine. Boil them to a due Con-*
‘ *sistence, and make them up into*
‘ *Balls, and give the Horse 3 or 4*
‘ *at a Time, for 6 Days running.*’

You may use it as often as you please; it is good to make the Horse sound both in Wind and Body.

WIND-GALLS.

Description. They are soft, yielding, flatulent Tumours or Bladders, full of corrupt Jelly, which grow upon each side of the Fetlock Joints, and are so painful in hot Weather and hard Ways, that they make a Horse to halt downright.

The Cause. They are caused by violent Straining, or by a Horse's standing on a sloping Floor, or from extreme Labour and Heat; or by Blows, Strokes from another Horse, and other Accidents.

The Cure. If the Wind-galls are large, it will be proper to make use of emollient and softening Medicines; as, *Diachylon* with the Gums, or the *Mucilage-plaster*, spread on thick Leather; or Poultices made of *Mallows, Marsh-mallows, &c.* Or you may apply the following Charge:

‘ Boil 2 ounces of pounded *Gal-*
‘ *banum*, and half a pound of com-
‘ mon *Turpentine* in a Pint of *Vi-*
‘ *negar*, gently for an Hour, and
‘ when you have taken it off from
‘ the Fire, add to it *Bole, Dragons-*
‘ *blood, Mastick and Myrrh*, of each
‘ 3 ounces; when it has been well
‘ mix'd apply the Charge hot.

Another Remedy.

‘ Melt a pound of good *Goose-*
‘ *grease*, take it off the Fire, and

‘ put in 6 ounces of Oil of Spike,
‘ and an ounce and a half of Oil of
‘ *Origanum*. After you have stirred
‘ them well together, put it up in a
‘ Pan, and keep it close covered for
‘ use.

When you use it make it very hot, and anoint the Part aggriev'd, rub and chafe it well in, and dry it in with a hot Iron. Repeat the Rubbing 2 or 3 Times a day, and the Anointing once in 2 Days at least, and give the Horse moderate Exercise.

Another.

‘ Open the Wind-galls the length
‘ of a Bean, and thrust out the Jel-
‘ ly, and having mix'd the *Oil de*
‘ *Bay* and White of an Egg toge-
‘ ther, apply it with Hurds after the
‘ manner of a Plaster. Or you
‘ may lay Pitch and Rosin melted
‘ together on them, and clap on
‘ Hurds.

Another.

‘ Take *Mastick, Perosin* and *Ta-*
‘ *camahac*, of each the quantity of
‘ a Nutmeg, of *Stone-pitch* the
‘ quantity of a Walnut, and melt
‘ them together with a little powder
‘ of *Brimstone*; then put in the
‘ quantity of a Walnut of *Turpen-*
‘ *tine*, spread a Plaster, and apply
‘ it to the Wind-galls: Daub that
‘ all over with the same Salve, and
‘ clap Flocks upon that, letting it re-
‘ main on till it fall off.

Another.

‘ Boil *Mastick* and *Roman Vitri-*
‘ *ol* and *Euphorbium*, of each 2
‘ ounces; of *white Copperas*, 2
‘ drams, in a quart of *Vinegar*, till
‘ a fourth Part be consumed; then
‘ strain it, put it up in a Bottle, and
‘ stop it close for use. When you use
‘ it, take a spoonful and rub it upon
‘ each side where the Wind-galls
‘ are, having clipped away the
‘ Hair. Repeat this for 3 or 4 Days.

Another.

Another.

‘ Open them with a Fleam, and
 ‘ anoint them with equal Parts of
 ‘ *Turpentine* and *Quicksilver*, mix’d
 ‘ with a small quantity of *Verde-*
 ‘ *grease*, and the White of an *Egg*,
 ‘ to make it stick on fast. Fill the
 ‘ hollow Spaces on each side the Si-
 ‘ new with Hurds dip’d in Spirit of
 ‘ Wine warm, and apply a Bandage
 ‘ over the Fetlock, to prevent them
 ‘ from growing again.

If there be occasion to make use
 of caustick Medicines, ‘ Then make
 ‘ an Ointment of *Quicksilver* and
 ‘ *Turpentine*, of each an ounce ;
 ‘ and *Spanish Flies* and *Euphorbium*,
 ‘ of each a dram.’

Guard the great Sinew and the
 neighbouring Parts, and apply this
 Ointment to the Wind-galls only.
 Tye up the Horse that he may not
 bite it off. And if you perceive the
 Medicine causes too great an Inflam-
 mation, make it weaker by mixing
 more Turpentine with it.

W I N T E R ’ S - B A R K.

Winter’s-Bark is a Drug of a
 warm aromatick Quality, and ac-
 counted very good in all Disorders
 of the Head and Nerves ; it com-
 forts also and strengthens the Sto-
 mach and Guts.

W I T H E R S.

The *Withers* of a Horse, is the
 Juncture of the Shoulder-bones at
 the bottom of the Neck and Mane,
 towards the upper Part of the Shoul-
 der.

W I T H E R - B A N D.

A *Wither-Band* is a piece of Iron,
 which is laid under a Saddle about 4
 Fingers above the Horse’s Withers,
 to keep the two pieces of Wood
 tight, that form the Bow.

W I T H E R - W R U N G, OR HURTS
IN THE WITHERS.

The Cause. Sometimes this is
 caused by a Bite of a Horse, or by

a Saddle being unfit, especially when
 the Bows are too wide ; for when
 they are so, they bruise the Flesh a-
 gainst the Spines of the second and
 third Vertebrae of the Back, which
 forms that Prominence that rises a-
 bove their Shoulders.

The Cure. ‘ Wash the Part with
 ‘ *Salt* and *Water*, or *Horse-dung* or
 ‘ *Salt*, and *black Soap* mixed toge-
 ‘ ther. Or if the Skin be only gal-
 ‘ led off, mix *Cream* and *Soot* toge-
 ‘ ther, and lay it on the Sore ; and
 ‘ if the Wound be not very deep it
 ‘ will heal it. Or bathe it often
 ‘ with rectified *Spirit of Wine* and
 ‘ *Brandy*, and cover the Part with
 ‘ a flaxen Cloth dip’d in *Bees-wax*
 ‘ and *Oil* melted together, to keep
 ‘ the Dirt from it, and defend it from
 ‘ the Air. Or lay on a restraining
 ‘ Charge of *Bole* and *Vinegar*, with
 ‘ the Whites of *Eggs*, or the Whites
 ‘ of *Eggs* beat up into a froth with
 ‘ a piece of *Alum*.

‘ Others advise to take off the
 ‘ Saddle, and if you find the Withers
 ‘ are swoln, to clap some wet
 ‘ Litter on the Part, and clap the
 ‘ Saddle on again, till you have
 ‘ burnt a thin Turf of Grass and
 ‘ Earth together in the Fire, making
 ‘ it red hot ; then to moisten the
 ‘ grassy Side very well with White-
 ‘ wine *Vinegar*, to lay the grassy
 ‘ Side hot to the Swelling in the
 ‘ place of the Litter, then to put the
 ‘ Saddle on again, and to let it re-
 ‘ main on all Night.

But if the Skin be broken or ulce-
 rated, ‘ Then having boiled *Bay-*
 ‘ *salt*, powder of *Frankincense* and
 ‘ sweet *Butter* together, to scald the
 ‘ Swelling 2 or 3 Times with a
 ‘ Clout fastened on a Stick, and
 ‘ dip’d in it.

‘ If the Swelling be full of Cor-
 ‘ ruption, make an Incision on both
 ‘ Sides beneath, that the Matter may
 ‘ be

• be discharged downwards, and heal
 • it up with Powder of *Lime* and
 • *Honey*, or anoint it well with *Oil*
 • of *Turpentine*, and it will assuage
 • or break the Swelling; and when
 • it is broke, squeeze forth the Cor-
 • ruption, and drop some of the
 • forementioned Oil into it Morning
 • and Evening, and it will cleanse
 • and heal it.

If the Hurt proceed from the Bite
 of another Horse, • Bathe it with
 • Spirit of Wine, and dress it with
 • *Turpentine* and the Yolks of *Eggs*;
 • and if there be a small Mortifica-
 • tion or Deadness in the Part, dress
 • it with *Ægyptiacum*, and if it
 • prove obstinate, you may have
 • recourse to the actual Cautery to
 • bring it to a Digestion, and after-
 • wards treat it like a simple Wound.

W O O L F ' S - T O O T H .

A Horse is said to have *Wolf's-teeth*, when his Teeth grow either
 outwards or inwards, so that their
 Points prick the Gums or Tongue,
 and are troublesome to him in eating
 his Meat. Horses that are in the
 Decline of their Age, are most sub-
 ject to this Infirmary, the Gums be-
 ing worn down, and the Grinders
 not meeting one upon another.

The Remedy. Some direct, That
 if the upper-jaw Teeth hang over
 the nether-jaw Teeth, with a Gouge
 and Mallet to strike and pare all
 those Teeth shorter by little and lit-
 tle, turning the hollow Side of the
 Tool towards the Teeth, that you
 may not cut the Insides of his
 Cheeks, and then to file them
 smooth with a File, and afterwards
 to wash the Horse's Mouth with Vi-
 negar and Salt. But the safest way
 is only to use a File, tho it take up
 a little more Time.

W O O D - B I N D .

Wood-bind or *Honey-suckle*, is
 cleansing and digesting; the Flow-
 ers are good for the Lungs, and

provoke Urine. The Seed has the
 same Vertue as the Flowers.

TO WORK A HORSE.

To work a Horse, in riding Schools
 signifies to exercise him at Pace,
 Trot and Gallop, and to ride him
 at the Manage.

W O R M S .

They are good against *Choler*,
 provoke Urine, help in Surfeits, and
 are good for the *Yellows*.

W O R M S E E D .

Wormseed is accounted a Stoma-
 chick; but is principally prescribed
 against Worms.

W O R M W O O D .

Wormwood is of 2 sorts, the com-
 mon Wormwood and the *Roman*
 Wormwood; the latter is milder
 than the common, and therefore is
 accounted a good Stomachick; but
 the common is better in Fomenta-
 tions.

W O U N D .

Wounds are distinguished into
 simple and complicated.

Simple Wounds are such Wounds
 whereby the soft Parts are divided,
 and are not attended with other Ac-
 cidents.

Complicated Wounds are those in
 which besides the Division of the
 soft Parts, there is either a Contu-
 sion of the Flesh, or the Bones are
 dislocated or broken.

That which is most especially to
 be regarded in Wounds, is the Place
 where they are seated; for tho all
 Wounds are not very dangerous, that
 are seated in the fleshy part, yet those
 in the nervous parts often prove
 dangerous, when there is an ill Ha-
 bit of Body; and tho they are not so
 apt to be attended with such ill Acci-
 dents when they are cut equally, yet
 when the small Threads and Fibres of
 the Sinews are ruffled and torn, they
 will be apt to produce a Gangrene,
 and Mortification of the Part.

Internal Wounds if they pene-
 trate

tate the large Vessels, as the Bladder, the small Guts, the Heart, the Liver, the Lungs, the Midriff and the Stomach, generally prove mortal, and that for 3 Reasons :

1. That most of them have a very tender Sensation.

2. That most of them have a muscular Action, which hinders their Re-union.

3. Because those Parts have a great many large Blood-vessels. And tho some internal Wounds, which do not pierce these principal Viscera, are curable in Men, yet are not readily cured in Horses ; because they cannot be brought under that Discipline that the Cure requires.

The Signs. Inward Wounds are to be discovered by the Probe, and by several other Circumstances :

1. If the Bladder be wounded the Urine will discover it.

2. If the small Guts be wounded the Chyle usually issues forth.

3. If the Kidneys are wounded the Horse will piss Blood.

4. If the Lungs be wounded the Air will make its way thro' the Wound, with a frothy Blood of a vermilion Colour.

5. If the Stomach be wounded it will be attended with a violent Sickness, and a sudden loss of Appetite.

The Cure. In order to the Cure of Wounds, these Things are to be observed :

1. The Blood is to be stop'd when it flows too plentifully.

2. The Wound is to be cleansed of all Filth.

3. The Air must be kept from getting into it as much as possible.

4. All Applications to it ought to be warm, especially the first.

5. If a Wound penetrate downwards and the Orifice is too small, it must either be enlarged by Incision, or dilated with a Sponge, or some porous Matter that will swell.

6. The Probe should not be made use of but as seldom as may be.

7. Long Tents should not be thrust into Wounds, for that sometimes causes them to degenerate into Ulcers, which otherwise would have no bad Tendency.

8. Greasy Ointments should not be applied to Wounds, because they are, for the most part, apt to make the Flesh grow too fast.

Of stopping the Bleeding of Wounds.

If the Horse be too much spent, make a Revulsion by letting him blood in the hind Legs, if the Wound be forwards, or in the Fore-parts if the Wound be backwards.

If a large Artery be cut, and there be a great Flux of Blood, you may stop it by applying a hot Iron, or some cauterizing Medicine ; or tie it by passing a Needle under it, and then binding it with a wax'd Thread.

Where there is a great Effusion of Blood, use the sympathetick Powder, applying it to Wounds by way of a Styptick, which is made as follows :

‘ Take *English* Vitriol, what
‘ quantity you please, (that which
‘ goes by the Name of *BowCopperas*)
‘ after you have dissolved it in Water,
‘ and filtered it thro' a brown Paper,
‘ set it into a cool Place, to shoot
‘ into Chrystals ; when it has so
‘ done, dissolve the Chrystals after
‘ the same manner, and pass it thro'
‘ the Paper as before ; repeating
‘ this Operation till the Chrystals are
‘ pure and transparent. After
‘ that set the Chrystals in a clean
‘ Place in the Sun, till they are cal-
‘ cin'd to a Whiteness. This must
‘ be done either in *June*, *July* or
‘ *August*. When you find that one
‘ side is calcin'd turn the other,
‘ and in a few Days time the Chryf-
‘ tals will crumble into Powder. If
‘ they should not you may beat
‘ them and expose them to the Sun,

stirring them 3 or 4 Times every
 day ; then beat them again to a
 very fine Powder, and set them
 into the Sun again, stirring them
 for 3 or 4 Days more, and by
 that Time it will be very white ;
 then while the Sun is shining hot,
 take them in, put it up in a Glass,
 stop it up well and keep it in a
 dry Place. Or you may use the
 following, call'd *Colebatche's* styptick Powder :

Take *Filings of Iron*, what
 quantity you please, pour upon
 them *Spirit of Salt*, to the height
 of 3 or 4 Fingers above them :
 let them stand in a gentle Digestion till the Fomentation is over,
 and the *Spirit of Salt* is become
 sweet, then pour off what is Liquid, and evaporate it in an iron
 or glass Vessel, till half of it is
 wasted, and then put to it an equal
 quantity of *Saccharum Saturni*,
 and evaporate it to a dry Powder :
 and if the Operation be stop'd
 upon its first coming dry, it has
 exactly the Appearance of *Colebatche's* Powder ; but if it be
 continued longer and the Heat
 raised, it will turn red ; then stop
 it close from the Air and keep it
 for use.

A Flesh Wound, if it be not too
 much expos'd to the Air, will easily
 be cured in all good Constitutions.

A Wound which is made according to the Direction of a Muscle, or
 only somewhat slanting, if the
 Horse be not put to hard Exercise,
 will heal with little Application, if
 not without any at all.

All large Wounds ought to be
 stitch'd, and this stitching, if it be
 perform'd as it ought to be, will
 very much contribute to the Reunion
 and also to the Prevention of
 the Inconveniences of Motion, and
 also to put a Stop to the Swelling

of the Wound ; which if it has not
 had a speedy and plentiful Discharge,
 often causes Ulcerations, and also a
 preternatural Hardness in the Lips.

Of Stitching. Those Wounds are
 the most fit to be stitched, that are
 large and deep, and may be press'd
 together with the Fingers ; but if
 they penetrate to the Bone, and the
 Flesh is much divided from it, in
 this Case, if it were stitch'd, it might
 form an Abscess, and cause the Bone
 to putrefy.

In like manner you should use the
 same Caution, when by Probing you
 discover that the Swelling is distant
 from the Wound, for if so, there is
 reason to suspect that some of the
 Muscles are divided.

In these last Cases you must only
 use Bandages and proper Applications
 to the Wound. And if the Swelling
 shall continue, so that it cannot bear
 a strait Bandage, then you must treat
 it like an Imposthume, by applying
 ripening Cataplasms ; and when it is
 come to due Maturation, it is to be
 opened as low as possible, that the
 Corruption may have the freer Vent,
 and after that Bandage will be of
 great Advantage.

Wounds among Sinews. Among
 those Parts which are sensible and
 nervous, the Needle must be used
 but sparingly ; for tho in many Circumstances
 where Tendons are wounded, stitching may be necessary,
 yet there is an ichor or viscid
 Matter which always flows from
 Tendons, which often causes troublesome
 Accidents. Therefore these
 should be attempted to be cured by
 plain Dressing.

Wounds of a circular Figure, and
 those much ragged and torn, cannot
 well be stitch'd, but Nature must be
 left to fill up that Space by degrees ;
 and as for those Wounds that are
 ragged and uneven, any loose Bits
 of

of Flesh or Skin that cannot be united again, are to be clipp'd off with a pair of Scissars; and the Dressing should always be made so large as to cover the Wound, and not sink too much into it, for that not only keeps the Cure backward by hindring the Re-union, but also causes proud Flesh, hard Edges and the like.

As for those Wounds which penetrate to the Bone, they ought not to have any sort of Ointment applied, because all greasy Things putrify the Bones. Therefore the Applications to Bones, should be only warm Pledgets of Lint, dip'd in Tincture of Myrrh and Honey of Roses, mix'd and made warm, or Tincture of Myrrh and Aloes, till the Bone be covered,

But if the Bone grow foul, the Flesh should be laid open as far as it is discoloured; and if Dressings do not bring off the Blackness, it requires to be gently scraped, or you should apply to it a Pledget of Lint dip'd in *Euphorbium*, and this will cause it to exfoliate and throw off the Foulness; and when that is done, and the Bone is become clean, apply *Tincture of Myrrh and Honey of Roses*, as above directed.

Inward Wounds. The curing of inward Wounds, has a great Dependence upon rightly regulating the Horse as to his Diet. He ought to have no Food that is hard and binding; and should be allowed nothing but scalded Bran, and sometimes a little boil'd Barley. His Drink should be constantly Barley and Water, and at first you may put a little purified *Nitre* or *Sal prunella*. And to prevent Bleeding inwardly, give the following Balls:

Take *Bole* or *Japan Earth* 2 ounces, *Sperma cati* one ounce;

Gum tragacanth in Powder half an ounce, and *Sugar of Lead* the 4th part of a dram. Make these into a stiff Paste, with Conserve of Roses, and a little Wheat-flour, and then make it up into a Ball. Give the Horse one of these Balls in the Morning, another in the Afternoon before his Barley-water, and keep him without eating for 2 Hours after. Repeat this for 3 or 4 Days.

If the Horse be bound in his Body, give him emollient Clysters, but no strong Purgative. You may give 4 or 5 ounces of *Treacle of Honey*, and a good deal of *Oil* or *Butter*, by way of Clyster.

If the Guts be wounded, you must forbear the use of Clysters, if not, give him either Clysters, or the following Suppository to provoke him to dung:

Boil a pound of *Honey*, keeping it constantly stirring till it turns to a dark brown Colour, set it by to cool, and make it up into a Roll 4 or 5 Inches long, and put it up his Fundament: Or you may make a Suppository of *Castile Soap*.

You may gently inject *Red-wine* with *Honey of Roses* into the Wound, and cover it on the outside with a Pledget spread with *Basilicon*, and lay over it a Compress of several Folds of flaxen Cloth, and put a Bandage over that, and a Cloth with Buckles and Straps over all to keep the Horse's Body firm.

WRIST.

The *Bridle-wrist* is the wrist of a Horseman's left Hand. The Wrist and the Elbow ought to be equally raised, and the Wrist should be 2 or 3 Inches above the Pommel of the Saddle.



Y.

Y A R R R O W.

Y Arrow, Milfoil or Thousand Leaf, is cleansing and astringent. An Ointment of it is good to cure Wounds, and is serviceable in Inflammations and the bloody Flux, for Ulcers and Fistulas, especially such as abound with Moisture. It stays the Shedding of Hair, it being wash'd with the Juice or Decoction; inwardly taken, is good for the mattering of the Yard; being injected into the Yard, it stops the shedding of the Seed, altho it may have caused an Inflammation in the Parts.

Y A R D.

For an Horse's Yard that is foul and furr'd without, by pissing in the Sheath.

Set White-wine Vinegar and Oil on the Fire, put in fresh Butter, and when it is melted, pull out his Yard, and rub off all the Filth with your Hand, and wash it clean with the Vinegar and Butter, and squirt some of it up his Yard with a Syringe.

For the Falling of the Yard.

Description. This is when a Horse wants strength to draw up his Yard into his Sheath, but lets it hang down between his Legs unhand-somly.

The Cause. It is suppos'd to proceed from the Weakness of the Member, by the Muscles and Sinews that serve it being relax'd, and is sometimes caused by a Blow on the Back, or extreme hard Labour, and by Fevers and other Distempers.

The Sign. This is no other than the hanging down of the Member.

The Cure. Wash the Horse's Yard with either Sea-water, or Water and Salt, and if that does not do, prick the outmost Skin of his Yard, with a Needle slightly, and wash the Pricks with strong Vinegar, and that will make him draw up his Yard.

Or you may put a grain of Frankincense, a Clove of Garlick clean pilled and bruised, up his Yard, and bathe his Back with Wine, Oil and Nitre, mixed and warmed together. Others recommend the following as the best Remedy:

First wash the Horse's Yard with warm white Wine, and afterwards anoint it with Oil of Roses and Honey mixed, and then put it up into its Sheath, and keep it up with a canvas Bolster; repeating the Dressing every 24 Hours, till the Horse is cured.

In the mean time lay on a Charge, made of Bole-Armoniack, Sanguis Draconis, Eggs, Vinegar, Turpentine and Wheat-flour, and keep his Back warm with a Cloth.

Y E L L O W S.

The Yellows or Jaundice, is a Disease that happens to Horses as frequently as any other.

The Cause. It owes its Original either to Obstructions in the Gall-pipe, which are caused by slimy or gritty Matter, or to the stoppage of the Roots of those little Ducts opening into that Pipe by the like Matter, or to a Compression of them by a Fulness and Plenitude of the Blood-vessels that lie near them.

When the Gall-pipe, or the Roots rather of the common Ducts of that Pipe are any ways stop'd up, that Matter

Matter which should be turned into Gall, is taken up by the Vein, and carry'd back again into the Mass of Blood, and tinctures it yellow; so that the Eyes, Inside of the Lips, Slaver, and all the Parts of the Horse that are capable of shewing the Colour, appear yellow.

The Signs. A Horse that has the Yellows will be dull, heavy and sluggish, faint and low in his Spirits, especially when he is put to any Labour or Exercise, tho it be never so little; and if the Distemper has been of any long Continuance, he will lose his Appetite, become poor, lean and jaded; his Eyes will be strip'd with red, and be yellow, and his Lips and the Inside of his Nostrils will be pimpled and look yellow: He will sweat much all over his Body.

The Cure. If the Gall-passages are only obstructed, and the Liver is not hardened and indurated near those Passages, then those Medicines that are purging, and also such as are moderately opening, may be sufficient in such Case. Or you may give the following Infusion:

‘ Infuse *Mallows*, *Marsh-Mallows* and *Straw-berry Leaves*, of each a handful; Roots of *Madder* and *Turmerick*, of each half an ounce; and of *Sena* an ounce, in 3 pints of boiling Water, letting them stand all Night, and give the Horse the Infusion in the Morning fasting, with the usual Precautions.

Or give him the following Purge 3 or 4 Times:

‘ Make 10 drams, or an ounce of good *Aloes* into a Ball, with half an ounce of *Turmerick*; and afterwards give him scalded Bran, and at other Times boil'd Barley, and boil Barley and Liquorice in all the Water he drinks. And if the Purging does not cure, give him

the following Powder for 2 or 3 Weeks successively:

‘ Take the Roots of *Madder* and *Turmerick*, of each a pound; *Crude-tartar*, and Shavings of *Harts-horn* or *Ivory*, of each a quarter of a pound; *Myrrh* and *Earth-worms* dry'd either in an Oven or the Sun, of each half a pound; *Cinnamon* and the best *Saffron*, of each 2 drams: Reduce all to a fine Powder, make 2 ounces of it into a stiff Paste, with *Venice treacle*, and give it the Horse; and give him either white Water or Barley Water to wash it down.

Another.

‘ Take *Anniseeds* and *Liquorice*, finely powdered and searfed, of each a spoonful; *Burdock*, long *Pepper* and *Turmerick*, of each half an ounce powdered and searfed; the Juice of a handful of *Celandine*, both Herb and Roots chop'd small and stamp'd, boil them for a little while in a quart of strong Beer, and as it cools, sweeten it with *London-treacle*, add a good piece of Butter, and give it the Horse blood-warm, and let him have white Water after it.

Some very much recommend the following:

‘ Cut an ounce of *Castile-Soap*, into thin Slices, and dissolve it in 3 spoonfuls of some Liquid, and mix it with 2 ounces of *live Honey*, and as much Powder of *Turmerick* as will make it into 2 Pills; dip them in sweet Oil, give them the Horse, he having fasted 2 Hours before, and let him fast 2 Hours after it; repeating this every second Day for a Week.

If the Liver be indurated and hardened near the Gall-passages, or if there are Imposthumations and Ulcers,

cers, the Cure is then doubtful, and the Effects of it will be much the same as in any other inward wasting Ulcer.

And when the Liver is schirrous and hard, it must be very difficult to remove these Obstructions, because they lie out of the reach of manual Operation.

The Horse will be liable to Pain and Inflammation upon the least Exercise, and you may perceive a great Oppression, and he will frequently turn his Head towards the right Side.

First bleed the Horse, and then give him the purging Infusion of Roots of Madder, &c. before prescribed, and afterwards apply the following Fomentation:

‘ Boil the Leaves of *Mallows*
‘ and *Marsh-mallows*, of each 2
‘ handfuls; *Camomile* and *Worm-*
‘ *wood*, of each a handful; *Bawm-*
‘ *leaves* and *Melilot-flowers*, or, if
‘ these are not to be had, the Leaves
‘ of each half a handful, in 2 quarts
‘ of Water, and add to it half a
‘ Pint of the Spirit of Wine.’

Dip woollen Cloths into it, and apply them warm to the affected Part, and repeat it often.

If these Methods don't succeed, use the following Purge:

‘ Take 2 ounces of *Aloes*; *Tur-*
‘ *merick* and *Myrrh*, of each an
‘ ounce; an ounce of *Æthiops Mi-*
‘ *neral*, or 2 drams of *Mercurius*
‘ *Dulcis*, and make them into Pills
‘ with Butter and Flour.’

These may serve for a double Dose, and may be given twice a Week, or according to the strength of the Horse, till he has 4 or 5 Scourings, and after you may give him the *Cinnabar-pills* for a considerable Time. See *Faundice*.

TO YERK.

A leaping Horse is said to yerk or strike out his hind Legs, when he flings and kicks with his whole hind Quarters, stretching out the two hinder Legs near together and even, to their full Extent.

TO YIELD.

To yield the Hand, is to slack the Bridle and give the Horse head.



ZAIN.

A Horse that is of a dark Colour, neither gray nor white, and without any white Spot or Mark, is call'd the *French Zain*.

Z.

ZEDOARY.

Zedoary has many of the same Qualities as *Galangal*, and is good in infectious Diseases, and also to strengthen the Stomach and promote Appetite.

**BOOKS Printed for J. Darby, A. Bettessworth,
F. Fayram, J. Pemberton, J. Hooke, C. Rivington,
F. Clay, J. Batley, and E. Symon.**

F O L I O.

DOMAT's Civil Law, in its Natural Order, 2 Vol. both large and small Paper.

Bridgman's Conveyancer, 2 Vol.

Tyrrel's *Bibliotheca Politica*, both large and small Paper.

Lestrange's *Josephus*, with Maps and Cuts.

Montfaucon's Travels into Italy, with Cuts.

Moll's Geography, with Maps.

Moral Virtue delineated, both in French and English, with Cuts.

Q U A R T O.

Shakespear's Works, 7 Vol. publish'd by Mr. Pope and Dr. Sewel.

Tournefort's Voyage to the *Levant*, 2 Vol. with Cuts.

Stevens's *Spanish* Dictionary.

O C T A V O.

Abridgment of the Statutes, 6 Vol.

Antiquities of *Westminster*, 2 Vol. with Cuts.

Bailey's *English* Dictionary, 3d Edit.

—— his Translation of *Erasmus's* Colloquies.

Boileau's Works in *English*, 3 Vol.

Bruyere's Characters, 2 Vol.

Betterton's Life, with the Amorous Widow, or Wanton Wife.

Blackmore's Ecclesiastical Antiquities, 2 Vol. Abridg'd from *Bingham*.

Cooke of Forest-Trees, 3d Edit.

Cocker's Decimal Arithmetick.

Critical History of the Nobility.

Calamy Benj. his Volume of Sermons.

Du Pin's Method of studying Divinity.

Dionis's Midwifery.

Bp. Fleetwood's Sermons, on Relative Duties.

Hawney's Doctrine of Trigonometry, Plain and Spherical, with Cuts.

History of *England*, 4 Vol. to the Death of Queen *Anne*, with the Effigies of all the Kings and Queens.

Howel's Familiar Letters.

History of the *English* Martyrs in Queen *Mary's* Reign.

Hutcheson's Inquiry into the Ideas of Beauty and Virtue.

Howel's History of the Bible, 3 Vol. with Cuts, 4th Edit.

Littlebury's Translation of *Herodotus*, 2 Vol. 2d Edit. with Maps.

Misson's Travels over *England*.

Moyle's Works, 2 Vol.

Orleans's History of the Revolutions in *England*.

Bp. Patrick's Sermons on Contentment, &c.

Signior *Rozelli's* Life, 2 Vol.

Dr. Sydenham's Practical Works.

Turretine on Fundamentals.

Zouch on the Punishment of Embassadors.

T W E L V E S.

Atalantis, 4 Vol.

Behn's Plays, 4 Vol.

—— her Novels, 2 Vol. with Cuts.

Cassandra, a Romance, in 5 Vols. 12°.

Devout Christian's Companion, 2 Parts.

Dacier's *Plato*, in *English*, 2 Vol. 2d Edit.

Hawney's Compleat Measurer, 2d Edit.

Lady's Travels into *Spain*, 9th Edit. 2 Vol. with Cuts.

Lee's Tragedies, 3 Vol.

Munday's Spelling-Book, for the Use of Charity-Schools.

Memoirs of *Anne* of *Austria*, in 5 Vol. Translated from the *French*.

The Adventures of Prince *Clermont*, and *Mad. de Ravezan*. In four Parts.

—— of the Lady *Lucy*.

Life of the Count *de Vinevil*.

—— of *Madam de Beaumont*.

—— and amorous Adventures of *Lucinda*.

The Noble Slaves.

Osborne's Works, 2 Vol.

Rowe's Callipedia, with Cuts.

—— his Works, 3 Vol.

Select Novels, 2 Vol. with Cuts.

Secret History of *Whitehall*, 2 Vol. 2d Edit.

Dr. *Strother's* *Pharmacopeia*.

Tatlers, 5 Vol.

Turkish Spy, 8 Vol.

Wycherly's Plays, 2 Vol.

THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BY J. D. COOPER
IN THREE VOLUMES
VOL. I.

THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BY J. D. COOPER
IN THREE VOLUMES
VOL. I.
THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BY J. D. COOPER
IN THREE VOLUMES
VOL. I.
THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BY J. D. COOPER
IN THREE VOLUMES
VOL. I.

THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BY J. D. COOPER
IN THREE VOLUMES
VOL. I.
THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BY J. D. COOPER
IN THREE VOLUMES
VOL. I.
THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BY J. D. COOPER
IN THREE VOLUMES
VOL. I.

THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BY J. D. COOPER
IN THREE VOLUMES
VOL. I.
THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BY J. D. COOPER
IN THREE VOLUMES
VOL. I.
THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BY J. D. COOPER
IN THREE VOLUMES
VOL. I.

THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BY J. D. COOPER
IN THREE VOLUMES
VOL. I.



